



unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

v88

Proverbs

Copyrights & Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2022 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: “The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn”. You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Literal Text

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible

Date: 2024-07-23

Version: v2.1.31

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

Generated with: [Door43 Preview](#)

Version: 1.3.6

Date: 2026-01-20

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes - Proverbs	15
Proverbs Introduciton	15
Proverbs 1	19
Proverbs 2	102
Proverbs 3	153
Proverbs 4	232
Proverbs 5	293
Proverbs 6	346
Proverbs 7	432
Proverbs 8	489
Proverbs 9	571
Proverbs 10	611
Proverbs 11	685
Proverbs 12	767
Proverbs 13	833
Proverbs 14	891
Proverbs 15	971
Proverbs 16	1050
Proverbs 17	1135
Proverbs 18	1205
Proverbs 19	1264
Proverbs 20	1335
Proverbs 21	1410
Proverbs 22	1480
Proverbs 23	1549
Proverbs 24	1626
Proverbs 25	1696
Proverbs 26	1763
Proverbs 27	1831
Proverbs 28	1891
Proverbs 29	1963
Proverbs 30	2026
Proverbs 31	2102

Appendix: unfoldingWord® Translation Academy	2171
Abstract Nouns	2172
Active or Passive	2176
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information	2180
Background Information	2186
Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors	2191
Biblical Volume	2196
Collective Nouns	2202
Connect — Contrast Relationship	2207
Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship	2210
Connect — Hypothetical Conditions	2215
Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship	2218
Connect — Sequential Time Relationship	2222
Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship	2226
Connecting Words and Phrases	2229
Direct and Indirect Quotations	2235
Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding	2238
Double Negatives	2243
Doublet	2248
Ellipsis	2252
Euphemism	2257
Exclamations	2260
Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’	2265
First, Second or Third Person	2267
Forms of You	2270
Forms of ‘You’ — Singular	2272
Generic Noun Phrases	2275
Go and Come	2279
Hendiadys	2283
How to Translate Names	2287
Hyperbole	2294
Hypothetical Situations	2301
Idiom	2305
Imperatives — Other Uses	2309
Information Structure	2314
Irony	2318
Irregular Use of Tenses	2323

Litotes	2330
Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit	2333
Merism	2336
Metaphor	2339
Metonymy	2349
Nominal Adjectives	2353
Ordinal Numbers	2356
Parallelism	2360
Personification	2365
Poetry	2368
Possession	2373
Pronouns — When to Use Them	2379
Proverbs	2383
Quote Markings	2388
Reduplication	2393
Reflexive Pronouns	2396
Rhetorical Question	2401
Simile	2408
Statements — Other Uses	2413
Symbolic Action	2417
Synecdoche	2421
Textual Variants	2423
Translate Unknowns	2427
Unusual Uses of the Plural	2432
Verse Bridges	2435
When Masculine Words Include Women	2438
When to Keep Information Implicit	2441
Appendix: unfoldingWord® Translation Words	2443
abomination, abominable	2444
acknowledge, admit, admitted	2445
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress	2446
adversary, enemy	2448
advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels	2449
afflict, affliction, distress	2450
age, aged, old, old age, years old	2452
age, era, time	2453
alien, foreigner, sojourn	2454

anguish	2455
archer	2456
arrogant, presumptuous	2457
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community	2458
atonement, atone, atoned	2460
avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance	2461
barren, dry	2463
bear	2464
bear, bearer, bore, borne, produce, produced	2465
bear, bears, bore, borne, bearer, bearing, carry	2466
bear, bore, borne	2467
beast	2468
beg, begging, begged	2469
beget, begot, begat, begotten	2470
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief	2471
bind, bond, bound	2474
blameless	2476
bless, blessed, blessing	2477
bloodshed	2479
blot out, wipe out	2480
bow and arrow, a bow	2481
bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee	2482
bread	2484
bribe, bribery, payoff, payoffs	2485
call, called	2486
call, called	2487
call, called, call out, called out	2488
Canaan, Canaanite	2489
captive, captivate, captivity, catch	2491
cast out, driving out, throw out	2493
chief, leader	2494
chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect	2495
cistern, well	2497
column, pillar	2499
commander	2500
companion, fellow worker, friend	2501
compassion, compassionate	2502
condemn, condemned, condemnation	2503

confess, confession	2504
confirm, confirmation	2506
contempt, contemptible, not worth listening to	2507
covenant	2508
covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love	2511
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox	2512
crown, crowned	2514
cry, cry out, outcry	2516
curse, cursed, cursing	2517
David	2519
day	2521
deceive, lie, deception, illusion	2522
declare, proclaim, announce	2524
decree, decreed	2525
dedicate, dedication, established, devoted	2526
deer, doe, fawn, roebuck, stag	2527
delight	2528
deliver, deliverer, deliverance, delivered	2529
desert, wilderness	2531
destroy, destruction, annihilate	2532
devastate, devastation	2533
devour	2534
discern, discernment, distinguish	2535
dishonor, dishonored, dishonorable	2536
disperse, dispersion, scatter, distributed	2537
divination, diviner, soothsaying, soothsayer	2538
doctrine, teaching, belief, beliefs, instruction, knowledge	2539
donkey, mule	2540
doorpost	2541
drunk, drunkard	2542
eagle	2543
earth, land	2544
Egypt, Egyptian	2546
elder	2548
endure, endurance	2549
enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bound, bond, bonds, young man, young men, young woman, young women	2551
envy, covet, jealous, jealousy	2553

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever	2554
evil, wicked, unpleasant	2557
exalt, exalted, exaltation	2559
exult, exultant	2560
faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy	2561
faithless, unfaithful, unfaithfulness	2563
family, household	2565
favor, favorable, favoritism	2566
fear, afraid, frighten	2568
feast, feasting	2570
fig	2571
firstfruit, firstfruits	2572
flock, herd	2573
flood	2574
fool, foolish, folly	2576
forsake, forsaken, leave	2578
foundation, founder, founded	2579
fountain, source, spring	2580
fruit, fruitful, unfruitful	2581
fulfill, fulfilled, carried out	2582
furnace	2584
gate, gate bar, gatekeeper, gatepost, gateway	2585
generation	2586
generation	2587
gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around	2588
glory, glorious, glorify	2589
goat, goatskin, scapegoat, kid	2592
God	2594
godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness	2597
gold, golden	2599
good news, gospel	2600
good, right, pleasant, better, best	2602
gossip, gossips, talk nonsense	2604
grace, gracious	2605
grain, grainfields	2607
guilt offering	2608
guilt, guilty	2609
Hades, Sheol	2611

hard, harden, harder, hardness	2613
harvest, reap	2614
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly	2616
Hezekiah	2618
Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit	2619
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred	2621
honey, honeycomb	2624
honor	2625
hope, hoped	2627
horse, warhorse, horseback, stallion, steed, mare	2629
house	2630
household, house	2631
humble, humbled, humility	2632
incense	2634
inherit, inheritance, heir	2635
iniquity	2637
innocent	2638
instruct, instruction, instructor	2640
integrity	2641
iron	2642
Israel, Israelites	2643
jealous, jealousy	2645
joy, joyful, rejoice, glad	2646
Judah, kingdom of Judah	2648
judge	2650
judge, judgment	2651
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification	2653
kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman	2656
king, kingship	2657
kiss	2659
know, knew, knowledge, known, unknown, distinguish	2660
labor, labors, labored, laboring, laborer, work, hard work	2662
lamb, Lamb of God	2663
lament, lamentation	2665
lamp	2666
law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God	2667
law, principle	2669
lion, lioness	2670

livestock, animals	2671
locust	2672
loins	2673
lord, Lord, master, sir	2674
lots, casting lots	2677
love, beloved	2678
lover	2681
lowly, lowliness	2682
lust, lustful, passion, desire	2683
majesty	2684
Maker	2685
marriage, marry, married, wedding	2686
mercy, merciful	2687
messenger	2689
might, mighty, mighty works	2690
mock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, laughingstock	2692
multiply, multiplied, multiplication	2694
myrrh	2695
nation	2696
neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring	2698
noble, nobleman, royal official	2699
oath, vow, swear, swearing, swear by	2700
oil	2702
ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared	2703
palace, house	2704
parable	2705
peace offering	2706
peace, peaceful, peacemaker	2707
perish	2709
perverse, perversion, pervert, depraved, malicious, devious, dishonest, distortion	2711
pig, pork, swine	2713
pit, pitfall, trench, cistern	2714
plea, plead, please, beg, implore	2715
pledge	2716
plow, plower, plowman, plowmen, plowshare, unplowed	2717
plunder, plundered, spoil, spoils	2718
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess	2719
praise, praised, praiseworthy	2721

pray, prayer	2723
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation	2725
prince, princess, governor, provincial governor, official, nobleman, noblemen, nobility	2728
profit, profits, profited, profitable	2730
profit, profits, profited, profitable, unprofitable	2731
prosper, prosperity, prosperous	2732
prostitute, harlot, whored	2733
proud, pride, prideful, boast, boastful, boasting	2734
proverb	2736
prudence, prudent	2737
pure, purify, purification	2738
purple	2740
rage	2741
ransom, ransomed	2742
rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness	2744
rebuke, reprove	2746
receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance	2747
redeem, redeemer, redemption	2749
refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered	2751
reign, rule	2753
reject, rejected, rejection	2754
report, reported, tell, reputation	2755
restore, restoration	2756
reward, prize, deserve	2758
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness	2760
rod	2763
ruin, ruins, ruined	2764
rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader	2765
sacrifice, offering	2767
save, saved, safe, salvation	2769
seed	2772
seek, search, look for	2773
seize, seizure, capture	2774
serpent, snake, viper	2775
servant, serve, maidservant, young man, young women	2776
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach	2778
shepherd, herder, pastor	2780
shield	2782

silver	2783
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning	2784
slander, slanderer, revile, insult	2787
slaughter, slaughtered	2788
slay, slain, slaughter, kill, murder	2789
snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall	2790
snow	2791
Solomon	2792
soul, self	2794
sow, sower, plant, planted, replanted, transplanted	2796
spirit, wind, breath	2798
splendor	2800
statute	2801
stone, stoning	2802
storehouse	2803
strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict	2804
strong drink	2805
stronghold, fortification, fortress, citadel	2806
stumble, reeling	2807
sweep	2808
sword, swordsmen	2809
teacher, Teacher	2811
tent, tentmaker	2813
terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic	2814
test, tested, testing, testing in the fire	2815
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence	2817
thief, thieves, rob, robber, robbery, bandit	2820
thorn, thorn bush, thistle	2821
throne, enthroned	2822
tongue, language	2823
trample	2825
transgress, transgression	2826
tremble, stagger, shake	2827
tribute, contribution	2828
trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity	2829
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness	2831
understand, understanding, thinking	2833
vain, vanity	2834

vineyard	2835
vision, envision	2836
watch, guard, take heed, beware	2837
watchtower, tower	2838
wine, wineskin, new wine	2839
winnow, sift	2841
wise, wisdom	2842
woe	2844
womb	2846
world, worldly	2847
wrath, fury	2849
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful	2850
Yahweh, Yah	2851
year	2854
zeal, zealous	2855

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes - Proverbs

Introduction to Proverbs

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of Proverbs

1. Introduction and purpose for Proverbs ([1:1–7](#))
2. A father teaches his son about wisdom ([1:8–9:18](#))
3. Proverbs from Solomon ([10:1–22:16](#))
4. Sayings from wise men ([22:17–24:22](#))
5. More sayings from wise men ([24:23–34](#))
6. Hezekiah's proverbs from Solomon ([25:1–29:27](#))
7. Sayings from Agur ([30:1–33](#))
8. Sayings from Lemuel ([31:1–9](#))
9. Description of a good and capable wife ([31:10–31](#))

What is the book of Proverbs about?

The book of Proverbs is a collection of proverbs. A proverb is a saying that gives wise advice or teaches something that is generally true about life. Most societies have their own proverbs and may use specific language that indicates something is a proverb. (See: [Proverbs](#))

How should the title of this book be translated?

The title of this book is often translated as “Proverbs.” A more general translation would be “Sayings for Wise People,” “Wise Sayings,” or something similar.

Who wrote the book of Proverbs?

Proverbs begins with the words, “The Proverbs of Solomon, son of David and King of Israel.” However, Solomon did not write all of the proverbs in this book. Unnamed wise men wrote the proverbs in [22:17–24:34](#). Agur the son of Jakeh wrote the proverbs in [30:1–33](#) and King Lemuel wrote the proverbs in [31:1–31](#).

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What is meant by “wisdom” in the book of Proverbs?

“Wisdom” refers to understanding and doing what is true and morally right. A wise person understands and does what Yahweh considers to be right. Anyone living in this way will also learn to live well with other people and to make good practical decisions in life. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#))

What types of fools are mentioned in the book of Proverbs?

Proverbs contains three different Hebrew words for a person who lacks sense. Many Bible translations translate all three of these as “fool.” However, most scholars think there is a slight difference in meaning between each of these words, each one depicting a different degree of seriousness of the foolish condition.

To reflect this difference, the ULT translates each of these Hebrew words with a different English word. For the most frequently occurring and perhaps mildest word in this group, such as in [1:22](#), [8:5](#), [29:20](#), and many other places, the ULT uses forms of the word “stupid.” While a lack of intelligence may be implied by this word, in Proverbs it primarily refers to someone lacking common sense and morality. In Proverbs, a “stupid one” is someone who is lazy and thoughtless, but may be capable of learning to be wise.

The next word refers to a condition of thoughtlessness that many scholars consider to be worse than “stupid.” For this, the ULT uses forms of “fool.” This word refers to someone who is insolent and stubbornly continues to act thoughtlessly and immorally, such as in [1:7](#), [7:22](#), and [29:9](#).

Lastly, the ULT uses the phrase “worthless one” for the most negative word in this group. This third term only occurs three times in Proverbs ([17:7](#), [21](#); [30:22](#)) and refers to someone who is especially disgraceful and lacks any sense of morality whatsoever. This “worthless one” is someone who completely rejects God and refuses to do what pleases

God ([Psalm 14:1](#)). The UST uses forms of the term “fool” for the two most frequently used terms and uses “worthless people” for the third term. (See: [fool](#), [foolish](#), [folly](#))

My Son

Several parts of the book of Proverbs contain a series of proverbs addressed to “my son” or “sons” ([1:8–9:18](#); [19:27](#); [23:15–24:22](#); [27:11](#); [31:2–31](#)) This does not mean that all the lessons in those proverbs only apply to males. Rather, these phrases are forms used to pass on advice from a father to his son. Whenever the lesson of such proverbs is not specifically about common temptations of young men, the UST uses more general language that could refer to both male and female children. (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

Proverbs

Most of this book consists of individual proverbs. A proverb is a short saying about something that is generally true in life. Proverbs often use parallelism and metaphors to teach a lesson by referring to something or some event that would be familiar to the readers. These proverbs say as much as they can in as few words as possible. Because of that, it is often necessary to supply words from the context in order for the sentences to make sense in translation. The Notes will suggest words that can be used where necessary. If possible, translate each proverb in a way that will be recognized as a proverb and be meaningful in your language and culture. (See: [Proverbs](#))

Parallelism

Many proverbs consist of two parts that have a relationship to each other. The second part may strengthen the first part, give more details about the first part, or say something that is a contrast to the first part. The two parts are meant to be read as a whole so that together they say more about the subject than either part says by itself. Sometimes the second part seems to say the same thing again in different words. In this case, the second part reinforces the truth of the first part by repeating the message; It is not trying to say something different. Translators should also take into account that each proverb is also part of a larger group of proverbs. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Personification

In Proverbs, certain qualities such as wisdom and stupidity are often represented as if they were human. [Proverbs 1:20–33](#), [3:15–18](#), [4:6–9](#), and [8:1–9:12](#) refer to wisdom as if it were a woman. [Proverbs 9:13–18](#) might also refer to stupidity as if it were a woman. In languages where it is possible for a female figure to represent these qualities, the translator can translate directly. However, if direct translation does not work in your language, consider translating these personifications as similes instead. In that case, wisdom or stupidity would be presented as being like a wise or stupid woman. Alternatively, consider translating these passages without using figurative language, as in the UST. (See: [Personification](#))

Generic Nouns

Proverbs contains many generic noun phrases that refer to people or things in general even though they may appear to refer to specific individuals or things. This type of noun occurs frequently in this book because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general. Most of the cases of generic nouns will be addressed in the notes. (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

Nominal Adjectives

Throughout this book, Solomon uses adjectives that describe characteristics of people to refer to those kinds of people. For example, he refers to wicked people as “the wicked” and to righteous people as “the righteous.” When he seems to be referring to an individual rather than to a group, the ULT will represent this as “a wicked {one}” or “a righteous {one}.” Your language may work in the same way, or you may want to translate these as “wicked people” and “righteous people” or “a wicked person” and “a righteous person” or in some other way. (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Proverbs 1

Proverbs 1 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Introduction and purpose for Proverbs (1:1–7)
 - ° Title (1:1)
 - ° The purpose of Proverbs (1:2–6)
 - ° Main theme: Fearing Yahweh is essential to being wise (1:7)
2. A father teaches his son about wisdom (1:8–9:18)
 - ° Avoid evil companions (1:8–19)
 - ° Do not reject wisdom (1:20–33)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Personification

In 1:20–33, Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a person, specifically, as if it were a woman, because the word “wisdom” is grammatically feminine in Hebrew. In languages where it makes sense for a woman figure to represent an abstract concept like wisdom, the translator can translate the personification directly. If this does not work in your language because the word “wisdom” is grammatically masculine, consider personifying wisdom as a man. If it does not work in your language to represent an abstract concept like wisdom as a person, consider translating these personifications as similes instead. In that case, wisdom would be presented as being like a wise person. Alternatively, consider translating these passages without using figurative language, as in the UST. (See: [Personification](#))

Proverbs 1:1

ULT:

The proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, the king of Israel:

UST:

{These are} the wise sayings said by Solomon. {He was} David's son and Israel's king.

The proverbs of Solomon (ULT)

{These are} the wise sayings said by Solomon (UST)

The author is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words if it would be clearer in your language.

Alternate translation: [These are the proverbs of Solomon]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

The proverbs of Solomon (ULT)

{These are} the wise sayings said by Solomon (UST)

Here the author is using the possessive form to describe **proverbs** that were written by **Solomon**. If this is not clear in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The proverbs that were written by Solomon]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The proverbs of](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [the son of](#)
- [David](#)
- [the king of](#)
- [Israel](#)

UST

- {These are} the wise sayings said
 - by Solomon
 - He was ... son
 - David's
 - and ... king
 - Israel's
-

Proverbs 1:2

ULT:

To know wisdom and instruction, to understand sayings of understanding;

UST:

{These wise sayings are} for knowing what is wise and instructive. {They are} for understanding insightful things that people say.

To know wisdom and instruction (ULT)

{These wise sayings are} for knowing what is wise and instructive (UST)

1:2–6 form one long sentence that lacks some of the words that a sentence in many languages would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [The purposes of these proverbs are to know wisdom and instruction]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

To know ... to understand (ULT)

{These wise sayings are} for knowing ... {They are} for understanding (UST)

To know and **to understand** here indicate two purposes for these proverbs. Use a natural way in your language to introduce purpose clauses. Alternate translation: [These proverbs are for the purpose of knowing ... and they are for the purpose of understanding]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

wisdom and instruction (ULT)

what is wise and instructive (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wisdom** and **instruction**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [wise and instructive things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

sayings of understanding (ULT)

insightful things that people say (UST)

Here, the author is using the possessive form to describe **sayings** that give a person **understanding**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [sayings that give a person understanding]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

sayings of understanding (ULT)

insightful things that people say (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **understanding**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [sayings of people who understand things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [To know](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [and instruction](#)
- [to understand](#)

- understanding

UST

- {These wise sayings are} for knowing
 - what is wise
 - and instructive
 - {They are} for understanding
 - insightful things that people say
-

Proverbs 1:3

ULT:

to receive instruction of insight, righteousness and justice and integrity;

UST:

{These wise sayings are} for instructing someone about what is insightful, righteous, just, and honest.

to receive instruction of (ULT)

{These wise sayings are} for instructing someone about (UST)

Here, **to receive** indicates a third purpose for these proverbs. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a purpose clause. You may want to begin a new sentence. Alternate translation: [These proverbs are for the purpose of receiving instruction of]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

to receive instruction of insight, righteousness and justice and integrity (ULT)

{ ... These wise sayings are} for instructing someone about what is insightful, righteous, just, and honest (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **instruction**, **insight**, **righteousness**, **justice**, and **integrity**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [to be instructed in ways that are insightful, righteous, just, and honest]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

instruction of insight, righteousness and justice and integrity (ULT)

instructing someone about what is insightful, righteous, just, and honest (UST)

Here, the author is using the possessive form to describe **instruction** that is characterized by **insight**, **righteousness**, **justice**, and **integrity**. If this is not clear in your language, you could

use a different expression. Alternate translation: [instruction in how to have insight, righteousness, justice, and integrity]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to receive](#)
- [instruction of](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [and justice](#)
- [and integrity](#)

UST

- {These wise sayings are} [for](#)
 - [instructing someone about](#)
 - [righteous](#)
 - [just](#)
 - [and honest](#)
-

Proverbs 1:4

ULT:

to give to naive ones prudence, to a young man knowledge and discretion

UST:

{They are} for making naive people prudent, and {for making} young people knowledgeable and discreet.

to give to naive ones prudence (ULT)

{They are} for making naive people prudent (UST)

Here, **to give** indicates a fourth purpose for these proverbs. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a purpose clause. You may want to begin a new sentence. Alternate translation: [These proverbs are for the purpose of giving naive ones prudence]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

prudence ... knowledge and discretion (ULT)

prudent ... knowledgeable and discreet (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **prudence**, **knowledge**, and **discretion**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [what is prudent ... what he should know and how he can be discreet]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

to a young man (ULT)

and {for making} young people (UST)

Although the term **young man** is masculine, these proverbs are beneficial for both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [to young men and women]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [prudence](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [prudent](#)
 - [knowledgeable](#)
-

Proverbs 1:5

ULT:

(may a wise one hear and increase learning, and an understanding one acquire guidance),

UST:

(Let wise people listen {to these wise sayings} and learn more. Indeed, {let these sayings} guide understanding people so that they know what to do.)

may a wise one hear and increase learning, and an understanding one acquire guidance (ULT)

Let wise people listen {to these wise sayings} and learn more. Indeed, {let these sayings} guide understanding people so that they know what to do (UST)

This verse interrupts the list of purposes for the proverbs in 1:2–6 to add the idea that those who are already wise might use these to add to their wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could add parentheses, as in the ULT, or use a natural way in your language to indicate a parenthetical or background statement.

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

may a wise one hear and increase learning, and an understanding one acquire guidance (ULT)

Let wise people listen {to these wise sayings} and learn more. Indeed, {let these sayings} guide understanding people so that they know what to do (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. Hebrew poetry was based on this kind of repetition, so it would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [let a wise one hear and increase insight, yes, may an understanding one acquire guidance]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

may a wise one hear (ULT)

Let wise people listen {to these wise sayings} (UST)

The author is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If it would be helpful in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: [let a wise one hear these proverbs]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

acquire guidance (ULT)

{let these sayings} guide ... so that they know what to do (UST)

The author implies that this person **will acquire guidance** from these proverbs. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will acquire guidance from these proverbs]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

acquire guidance (ULT)

{let these sayings} guide ... so that they know what to do (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **guidance**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: [know how to live]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wise one](#)
- [and an understanding one](#)

UST

- wise people
 - Indeed ... understanding people
-

Proverbs 1:6

ULT:

to understand a proverb and a parable, the words of the wise ones and their riddles.

UST:

{These wise sayings are} for understanding wise sayings and parables. {Indeed, they are for understanding} what wise people say and the riddles they tell.

to understand a proverb and a parable, the words of the wise ones and their riddles (ULT)

{ ... These wise sayings are} for understanding wise sayings and parables. Indeed, they are for understanding} what wise people say and the riddles they tell (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that indicates that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [to understand a proverb and a parable, yes, to understand the words of the wise ones and their riddles]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

to understand a proverb and a parable (ULT)

{These wise sayings are} for understanding wise sayings and parables (UST)

Here, **to** indicates a fifth purpose for these proverbs. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. You may want to begin a new sentence. Alternate translation: [These proverbs are for the purpose of understanding a proverb and a parable]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

a proverb and a parable (ULT)

wise sayings and parables (UST)

Here, **a proverb** and **a parable** refer to these things in general, not to a specific proverb and parable. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any proverb and any parable]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the words of the wise ones (ULT)

{Indeed, they are for understanding} what wise people say (UST)

The author is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If it would be helpful in your language, you could supply these words from the previous clause. Alternate translation: [to understand the words of the wise ones]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the words of (ULT)

{Indeed, they are for understanding} what wise people say (UST)

Here, the author uses the term **words** to describe what **the wise ones** say by using **words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the sayings of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to understand](#)
- [a proverb](#)
- [and a parable](#)

- the wise ones

UST

- {These wise sayings are} for understanding
 - wise sayings
 - and parables
 - {Indeed, they are for understanding} what wise people say
-

Proverbs 1:7

ULT:

The fear of Yahweh {is} the beginning of knowledge; fools despise wisdom and instruction.

UST:

*In order to become knowledgeable, a person must begin by deeply respecting Yahweh.
{But} foolish people detest what is wise or instructive.*

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

by deeply respecting Yahweh (UST)

Here, the author is using the possessive form to describe **fear** that a person should have for **Yahweh**. If this is not clear in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The fear for Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} the beginning of knowledge (ULT)

In order to become knowledgeable, a person must begin (UST)

Here, **beginning** refers to the basis of something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is the prerequisite for acquiring knowledge] or [is what knowledge is based upon]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

by deeply respecting Yahweh (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **fear**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Being deeply respectful of Yahweh] or [Revering Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the beginning of knowledge (ULT)

In order to become knowledgeable, a person must begin (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. See how you translated **knowledge** in [1:4](#). Alternate translation: [is what enables you to know what is true] or [allows you to think wisely]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

fools despise wisdom and instruction (ULT)

{But} foolish people detest what is wise or instructive (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wisdom** and **instruction**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **wisdom** and **instruction** in [1:2](#). Alternate translation: [But fools do not care about being wise or learning from others]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

fools despise wisdom and instruction (ULT)

{But} foolish people detest what is wise or instructive (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence. Alternate translation: [By contrast, fools despise wisdom and instruction]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [fools](#)
- [and instruction](#)

UST

- [by deeply respecting](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [In order to become knowledgeable](#)
 - [what is wise](#)
 - [{But} foolish people](#)
 - [or instructive](#)
-

Proverbs 1:8

ULT:

Hear, my son, the instruction of your father and do not forsake the law of your mother,

UST:

My child, listen carefully to what I, your father, am teaching you. Indeed, obey the rules that your mother has commanded.

Hear, my son, the instruction of your father and do not forsake the law of your mother (ULT)

My child, listen carefully to what I, your father, am teaching you. Indeed, obey the rules that your mother has commanded (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Hear, my son, the instruction of your father, yes, do not forsake the law of your mother]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Hear, my son, the instruction of (ULT)

My child, listen carefully to what ... am teaching (UST)

Hear in the Bible often means “hear and obey.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language. Alternate translation: [Pay attention, my son, to the instruction of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my son (ULT)

My child (UST)

Although the term **son** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to either a male or female child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [my offspring]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

the instruction of (ULT)

to what ... am teaching (UST)

See how you translated **instruction** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the instruction of your father (ULT)

to what I, your father, am teaching you (UST)

Solomon is speaking about himself in the third person. If this would not be natural in your language, you could use the first person form. Alternate translation: [the instruction of me, your father]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

and do not forsake (ULT)

Indeed, obey (UST)

This is a double negative, consisting of the negative particle **not** and the negative word **forsake**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this. Alternate translation: [and heed]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

the law of (ULT)

the rules (UST)

Here, the word **law** is singular in form, but it refers to several laws as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the rules of]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my son](#)
- [the instruction of](#)
- [your father](#)
- [do ... forsake](#)
- [the law of](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [to what ... am teaching](#)
 - [I, your father ... you](#)
 - [Indeed, obey](#)
 - [the rules](#)
-

Proverbs 1:9

ULT:

for they {are} a garland of grace for your head and pendants for your neck.

UST:

{Obey your parents' teaching} because then {people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath on your head, or beautiful necklaces around your neck.

for (ULT)

{Obey your parents' teaching} because then (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Obey these instructions because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

they {are} a garland of grace for your head and pendants for your neck (ULT)

{ ... people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath on your head, or beautiful necklaces around your neck (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [they are a garland of grace for your head, yes, even pendants for your neck]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

they (ULT)

{people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath (UST)

Here, the pronoun **they** refers to the instruction and teaching of one's parents, as stated in the previous verse. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the instruction and law from your parents are] or [the things your parents taught you are]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they {are} a garland of grace for your head and pendants for your neck (ULT)

{ ... people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath on your head, or beautiful necklaces around your neck (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the rules and instructions that parents teach their children as if they were a **garland** or **pendants**. These two items make a person look more attractive to other people and may cause other people to respect that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use similes. Alternate translation: [they make you look more beautiful and respectable] or [they are like a garland of grace for your head and like pendants for your neck]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{are} a garland of grace (ULT)

{people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **garland** that is characterized by **grace**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [are a gracious garland]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} a garland of grace (ULT)

{people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **grace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [a gracious garland] or [an attractive garland]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [grace](#)

UST

- [{people will admire and respect you;} it will be as if those teachings were an attractive wreath](#)
-

Proverbs 1:10

ULT:

My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.

UST:

My child, if sinful people tempt you {to sin with them}, refuse {to do so}.

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

if sinners entice you (ULT)

if sinful people tempt you {to sin with them} (UST)

Solomon is using a hypothetical situation to help his readers understand how important it is to resist temptation from **sinner**s. Use the natural form in your language for expressing a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: [should it happen that sinners entice you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

if sinners entice you, do not consent (ULT)

if sinful people tempt you {to sin with them}, refuse {to do so ... } (UST)

Solomon implies that the **sinner**s would **entice** his **son** to sin with them. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [if sinners entice you to join them in sinning, do not consent to sin with them]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [sinners](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [sinful people](#)
-

Proverbs 1:11

ULT:

If they say, “Come with us! Let us lie in wait for blood. Let us hide to ambush the innocent one without cause.

UST:

Those sinful people may say, “Join us! We will hide and wait in order to kill someone {who walks by}. Indeed, we will hide ourselves in order to suddenly attack an innocent person for no good reason.

If they say (ULT)

Those sinful people may say (UST)

Solomon is using a hypothetical situation to help his readers understand how sinners might entice someone to join them in sinning. Use the natural form in your language for expressing a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: [Suppose they say]

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

they say (ULT)

Those sinful people may say (UST)

Here, the pronoun **they** refers to sinners, as mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those sinners say]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

with us! Let us lie in wait ... Let us hide to ambush (ULT)

Join us! We will hide and wait ... Indeed, we will hide ourselves (UST)

By **us**, the sinners are referring to themselves but not other people, so use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

Let us lie in wait ... Let us hide to ambush (ULT)

We will hide and wait ... Indeed, we will hide ourselves (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a word that shows the connection between these two phrases. Alternate translation: [Let us lie in wait ... Yes, let us hide to ambush]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

for blood (ULT)

in order to kill someone {who walks by} (UST)

Here, **blood** refers to violently murdering someone, which usually causes **blood** to come out of the person who is murdered. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to shed blood] or [to murder someone]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

for blood. Let us hide to ambush (ULT)

in order to kill someone {who walks by}. Indeed, we will hide ourselves (UST)

Here, **for** and **to** introduce the purposes for these actions. The purpose for lying in wait is to shed blood. The purpose for hiding is to ambush someone. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate purposes. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of shedding blood. Let us hide for the purpose of ambushing]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

the innocent one (ULT)

in order to suddenly attack an innocent person (UST)

The sinners are speaking of an **innocent** person in general, not of one particular **innocent one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural phrase. Alternate translation: [some innocent person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the innocent one](#)

UST

- [in order to suddenly attack an innocent person](#)
-

Proverbs 1:12

ULT:

Let us swallow them, the living ones, like Sheol, and the whole ones like those going down to a pit.

UST:

We will kill living people completely, as if we were their grave. {Yes, we will kill} healthy people, as if they could not escape dying.

Let us swallow them (ULT)

We will kill ... completely (UST)

By **us**, the sinners are referring to themselves but not other people, so use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

Let us swallow them (ULT)

We will kill ... completely (UST)

The sinners speak of murdering people as if they were swallowing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let us destroy them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the living ones, like Sheol, and the whole ones like those going down to a pit (ULT)

living people ... { ... as if we were their grave. Yes, we will kill} healthy people, as if they could not escape dying (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you

could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [the living ones, like Sheol, yes, the whole ones, like those going down to a pit]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

like Sheol (ULT)

as if we were their grave (UST)

The sinners are leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [like Sheol swallows people]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

like Sheol (ULT)

as if we were their grave (UST)

Here, **Sheol** is spoken of as if it were a living thing that could **swallow** someone. The idea of **Sheol** swallowing someone refers to how people are completely gone after they die and are buried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like Sheol completely covers people]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the whole ones (ULT)

{Yes, we will kill} healthy people (UST)

The sinners are leaving out some of the words that a clause would need in many languages to be complete. If it would be helpful in your language, you could supply these words from the beginning of the verse. Alternate translation: [and let us swallow the whole ones]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and the whole ones (ULT)

{Yes, we will kill} healthy people (UST)

Here, **whole** refers to being completely healthy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the healthy ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like those going down to a pit (ULT)

as if they could not escape dying (UST)

The sinners are leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [like those going down to a pit are swallowed]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

like those going down to a pit (ULT)

as if they could not escape dying (UST)

The Israelites referred to dying as **going down to Sheol** or a **pit**. Here the sinners are saying that their victims are like **those going down to a pit** because those people will die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [like those who die]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- like Sheol
- a pit

UST

- as if we were their grave
 - as if they could not escape dying
-

Proverbs 1:13

ULT:

We will find all precious wealth. We will fill our houses {with} spoil.

UST:

We will discover many valuable treasures! We will fill our houses with what we steal!

We will find ... We will fill our houses (ULT)

We will discover ... We will fill our houses (UST)

In this verse, the sinners use **We** and **our** to refer to themselves but not other people. Use the exclusive form of those words in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

all (ULT)

many (UST)

The sinners say **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [very much]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [our houses](#)
- [{with} spoil](#)

UST

- [our houses](#)
 - [with what we steal](#)
-

Proverbs 1:14

ULT:

You must cause your lot to fall in our midst; one purse will be for all of us.”

UST:

Join our gang! We will share all the loot between us.”

You must cause your lot to fall in our midst (ULT)

Join our gang (UST)

This is an idiom. It refers to joining with a group of people that will share the same life or destiny. Alternate translation: [You must join us and share our destiny]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

one purse will be for all of us (ULT)

We will share all the loot between us (UST)

Here, **purse** represents the contents of the purse, which would be money and valuables. They are saying that they will share equally whatever they steal. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [everything that we steal we will share equally]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

in our midst ... for all of us (ULT)

Join our gang! We will share all the loot between us (UST)

In this verse, the sinners use **our** to refer to themselves but not other people. However, they use **us** to include the person they are addressing. Use the appropriate form of those words in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your lot](#)

UST

- [Join our gang](#)
-

Proverbs 1:15

ULT:

My son, do not walk on the road with them; restrain your foot from their path,

UST:

My child, do not associate with those sinful people! Prevent yourself from doing the things that they do!

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

do not walk on the road with them; restrain your foot from their path (ULT)

do not associate with those sinful people! Prevent yourself from doing the things that they do (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases in a way that would show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [do not walk on the road with them; I am saying, restrain your foot from their path]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

do not walk on the road with them; restrain your foot from their path (ULT)

do not associate with those sinful people! Prevent yourself from doing the things that they do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of walking with the sinners as a way to express associating with them, and he uses **road** and **path** to refer to the way that the sinners behave. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [have nothing to do with those sinners; keep yourself from behaving like them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your foot (ULT)

yourself (UST)

Solomon is using one part of a person, the **foot**, to represent the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yourself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
-

Proverbs 1:16

ULT:

for their feet run to evil, and they hurry to pour out blood.

UST:

{Avoid those sinners} because they are eager to do wicked things. They even rush to murder people.

for (ULT)

{Avoid those sinners} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not walk with them because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

their feet run (ULT)

they are eager (UST)

Here, “feet” represents the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they run]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

their feet run to evil (ULT)

they are eager to do wicked things (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of how eager the sinners are to do evil as if **their feet** were running to do it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they are quick to do evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to pour out blood (ULT)

to murder people (UST)

The phrase **pour out blood** refers to violently murdering people, which usually causes **blood** to come out of the people who are murdered. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to kill others]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to evil](#)

UST

- [to do wicked things](#)
-

Proverbs 1:17

ULT:

Surely in vain {is} the net spread out in the eyes of any owner of wing,

UST:

It is useless {for a hunter} to put out a net {to trap a bird} while the bird is watching {because the bird will avoid the net}.

{is} the net spread out (ULT)

to put out a net {to trap a bird} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [does someone spread out a net]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

{is} the net spread out (ULT)

to put out a net {to trap a bird} (UST)

A **net** is a trap made of woven rope or string that hunters use to catch animals. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of trap, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [is the trap set up]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

in the eyes of (ULT)

while ... is watching (UST)

Here, **eyes** refers to what is seen with the **eyes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in view of] or [in the sight of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

owner of wing (ULT)

the bird ... because the bird will avoid the net (UST)

The phrase **owner of wing** refers to a bird. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in vain](#)

UST

- [It is useless {for a hunter}](#)
-

Proverbs 1:18

ULT:

but they lie in wait for their blood; they hide in ambush for their lives.

UST:

However, {these sinful people are more foolish than birds.} They hide in wait, but they kill themselves. Indeed, they hide so that they can suddenly attack, but they themselves die.

but they (ULT)

However, {these sinful people are more foolish than birds ... } (UST)

Here, **but** indicates a contrast between the bird mentioned in the previous verse and the sinners who speak in [1:11–14](#). Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. You may want to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [By contrast, they]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

but they lie in wait for their blood; they hide in ambush for their lives (ULT)

However, {these sinful people are more foolish than birds.} They hide in wait, but they kill themselves. Indeed, they hide so that they can suddenly attack, but they themselves die (UST)

This verse compares the sinners to the birds being hunted in the previous verse. But here it speaks of the sinners as both the hunters and the hunted. Unlike a bird that is smart enough to avoid a net, these sinners destroy themselves by doing sinful things that cause them to be killed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but because they intend to kill others, they will be killed; their attempts to attack others will cost them their lives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but they lie in wait for their blood; they hide in ambush for their lives (ULT)

However, {these sinful people are more foolish than birds.} They hide in wait, but they kill themselves. Indeed, they hide so that they can suddenly attack, but they themselves die (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a word that shows the connection between these two clauses. Alternate translation: [but they lie in wait for their blood; yes, they hide in ambush for their lives]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

but they lie in wait for their blood; they hide in ambush for their lives (ULT)

However, {these sinful people are more foolish than birds.} They hide in wait, but they kill themselves. Indeed, they hide so that they can suddenly attack, but they themselves die (UST)

In this verse, the pronouns **they** and **their** refer to the sinners described in [1:10–16](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but those sinners lie in wait for their own blood; those sinners hide in ambush for their own lives]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

but they lie in wait for their blood; they hide in ambush for their lives (ULT)

However, {these sinful people are more foolish than birds.} They hide in wait, but they kill themselves. Indeed, they hide so that they can suddenly attack, but they themselves die (UST)

In this verse, **for** introduces the result of these actions. They **lie in wait** and **hide in ambush** and the result is that it costs them **their blood** and **their lives**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. Alternate translation: [but they lie in wait, which costs them their blood; they hide in ambush, which costs them their lives]

for their blood (ULT)

but they kill themselves (UST)

See how you translated **blood** in [1:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Proverbs 1:19

ULT:

So {are} the paths of all who unjustly gain unjust gain; it takes the life of its owner.

UST:

That is what happens to anyone who gains wealth in an unjust manner. What they gained unjustly will kill them.

{are} the paths of (ULT)

That is what happens (UST)

Here Solomon uses **paths** to refer to the destiny of those sinners. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are the destinies of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

all (ULT)

to anyone (UST)

Here Solomon uses the adjective **all** as a noun to mean “every person.” Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase.

Alternate translation: [all people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

who unjustly gain unjust gain (ULT)

who gains wealth in an unjust manner (UST)

Here, **unjustly gain unjust gain** is an emphatic construction that uses a verb and its object that come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to

express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [who are greedy for unjust gain]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

unjust gain (ULT)

who gains wealth in an unjust manner (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **gain**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what they gain unjustly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

it takes the life of its owner (ULT)

What they gained unjustly will kill them (UST)

Here, the pronouns **it** and **its** refer to the **unjust gain** that is mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that unjust gain takes the life of the unjust gain's owner]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

it takes the life of its owner (ULT)

What they gained unjustly will kill them (UST)

Solomon speaks of **unjust gain** as if it were a person who could kill its **owner**. He means that the wicked things that sinful people do to **unjustly gain unjust gain** will cause them to die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [unjust gain results in its owner dying] or [seeking unjust gain kills those who do it] or [it is as if unjust gain takes the life of its owner]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

it takes the life of (ULT)

What they gained unjustly will kill them (UST)

Here, the phrase **takes the life of** means to kill someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it kills]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Proverbs 1:20

ULT:

Wisdom calls out outside; she gives her voice in the open areas.

UST:

*Imagine that everything that is wise is a woman who calls out {to everyone} in public.
Imagine that this woman shouts {to people} in crowded places.*

Wisdom calls out outside; she gives her voice in the open areas (ULT)

Imagine that everything that is wise is a woman who calls out {to everyone} in public. Imagine that this woman shouts {to people} in crowded places (UST)

These two clauses and the two clauses of the next verse mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a word that shows the connection between these two clauses. Alternate translation: [Wisdom calls out outside, indeed, she gives forth her voice in the open places]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Wisdom calls out outside; she gives her voice in the open areas (ULT)

Imagine that everything that is wise is a woman who calls out {to everyone} in public. Imagine that this woman shouts {to people} in crowded places (UST)

In [1:20–33](#), Solomon speaks of **Wisdom** as if it were a woman speaking to the people. See the discussion of this in the Introduction for this chapter. By saying that **Wisdom calls out** or **gives her voice**, he means that wisdom is available to all people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Wisdom is available openly; it is available freely] or [Wisdom is like a woman who calls out outside, like a woman who gives forth her voice in the open] or [It is as if wisdom calls out outside; it is as if wisdom gives forth its voice in the town square]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Wisdom (ULT)

Imagine that everything that is wise is a woman (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **Wisdom** in 1:2.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

outside (ULT)

in public (UST)

Here, **outside** refers to the public space **outside** of one's house where there would be many people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the streets]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

she gives her voice (ULT)

Imagine that this woman shouts {to people} (UST)

This is an idiom that means **she** spoke very loudly. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [she lifts her voice] or [she speaks with a loud voice]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the open areas (ULT)

in crowded places (UST)

Here, **open areas** refers to large, outdoor public places where there would usually be many people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the marketplaces] or [in the plazas]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wisdom](#)
- [calls out](#)

UST

- [Imagine that everything that is wise is a woman](#)
 - [who calls out {to everyone}](#)
-

Proverbs 1:21

ULT:

At the head of the tumultuous places she calls out; at the opening of the gates in the city, she says her sayings,

UST:

Imagine that she calls out {to people} at the place where busy streets intersect. Imagine that she speaks her {wise} words at the {crowded} entrance of the city gates.

At the head of the tumultuous places she calls out; at the opening of the gates in the city, she says her sayings (ULT)

**Imagine that she calls out {to people} at the place where busy streets intersect.
Imagine that she speaks her {wise} words at the {crowded} entrance of the city gates (UST)**

These two clauses and the two clauses of the previous verse mean basically the same thing. These two clauses emphasize the meaning of the first clause of the previous verse by repeating the same idea but naming different places in the city. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that would show that these clauses are repeating the same idea from the previous verse, not saying something different. Alternate translation: [Yes, at the head of the tumultuous places she calls out; yes, at the opening of the gates in the city she says her sayings]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

At the head of (ULT)

at the place where ... intersect (UST)

Here, **head** refers to the place where busy streets intersect. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At the intersection of streets in]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

she calls out ... she says her sayings (ULT)

Imagine that she calls out {to people} ... Imagine that she speaks her {wise} words (UST)

Here Solomon continues to speak of wisdom as if it were a woman who **calls out** or **says her sayings**. As in the previous verse, he means that wisdom is available to all people. Continue the strategy that you used in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [wisdom is available ... it is available] or [it is as if wisdom calls out ... it is as if wisdom says its sayings]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

at the opening of the gates in the city (ULT)

at the {crowded} entrance of the city gates (UST)

Solomon's readers would have understood that the **the opening of the gates in the city** was a crowded place where many people gathered. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [at the opening of the gates in the city, where many people gather]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

she says her sayings (ULT)

Imagine that she speaks her {wise} words (UST)

Here, **says her sayings** is an emphatic construction that uses a verb and its object that come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis.

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- she calls out
- the gates

UST

- Imagine that she calls out {to people}
 - the ... gates
-

Proverbs 1:22

ULT:

“Until when will naive ones love naiveté and mockers delight {in} mockery for themselves and stupid ones hate knowledge?”

UST:

She says, “You naive people have loved being naive for too long! You people who ridicule {others} have enjoyed ridiculing {others} to benefit yourselves for too long! You foolish people have hated what you should know for too long!”

Until when (ULT)

She says ... for too long ... for too long ... for too long (UST)

[1:22–33](#) are one long quotation that Solomon presents as if wisdom itself were speaking. Consider natural ways of introducing direct quotations in your language. Alternate translation: [She says, “Until when”] or [It is as if Wisdom says, “Until when”]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

Until when will naive ones love naiveté and mockers delight {in} mockery for themselves and stupid ones hate knowledge (ULT)

She says, “You naive people have loved being naive for too long! You people who ridicule {others} have enjoyed ridiculing {others} to benefit yourselves for too long! You foolish people have hated what you should know for too long (UST)”

Wisdom is using the question form to emphasize that these types of people should stop acting the way that they do. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [For too long the naive ones have loved naiveté, and mockers have delighted in mockery for themselves, and stupid ones have hated knowledge!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

naiveté ... mockery ... knowledge (ULT)

You naive people have loved being naive ... You people who ridicule {others} have enjoyed ridiculing {others} to benefit yourselves ... You foolish people have hated what you should know (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **naiveté**, **mockery**, and **knowledge**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **knowledge** in 1:4. Alternate translation: [thinking naively ... mocking ... knowing things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- will ... love
- and mockers
- mockery
- delight {in}
- and stupid ones
- knowledge

UST

- You naive people have loved being naive
 - You people who ridicule {others} have enjoyed ridiculing {others} to benefit yourselves
 - You people who ridicule {others} have enjoyed ridiculing {others} to benefit yourselves
 - You people who ridicule {others} have enjoyed ridiculing {others} to benefit yourselves
 - You foolish people have hated what you should know
 - You foolish people have hated what you should know
-

Proverbs 1:23

ULT:

Turn to my rebuke. Behold, I shall allow my spirit to gush forth to you, I shall cause you to know my words.

UST:

Turn around {and listen} to me when I correct you! Listen! I will tell you all that I am thinking. Indeed, I will help you to understand what I have to say to you.

Turn (ULT)

Turn around {and listen} (UST)

Turn here implies turning one's head in order to listen better to what someone is saying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Turn your heads and listen]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Behold (ULT)

Listen (UST)

Behold is a term meant to focus the attention of the listener on what the speaker is about to say. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use some emphatic term or expression in your language that would have this same effect. Alternate translation: [Note this] or [Listen]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I shall allow my spirit to gush forth to you, I shall cause you to know my words (ULT)

I will tell you all that I am thinking. Indeed, I will help you to understand what I have to say to you (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that would show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [I shall allow my spirit to gush forth to you, yes, I shall cause you to know my words]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

my spirit (ULT)

all that I am thinking (UST)

Here, **spirit** refers to a person's thoughts. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my thoughts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I shall allow my spirit to gush forth to you (ULT)

I will tell you all that I am thinking (UST)

Wisdom telling the people what she thinks is spoken of as if her thoughts were a liquid that would come flowing out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I shall freely tell you what I think]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to you ... you (ULT)

you ... you (UST)

In this speech from [verse 23](#) through [verse 27](#), Wisdom addresses foolish people directly as a group. Therefore, use the plural forms of address in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

my words (ULT)

what I have to say to you (UST)

Here, Wisdom uses the term **words** to describe what she says by using **words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things that I have to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to my rebuke](#)
- [my spirit](#)
- [I shall cause ... to know](#)

UST

- [to me when I correct you](#)
 - [all that I am thinking](#)
 - [Indeed, I will help ... to understand](#)
-

Proverbs 1:24

ULT:

Because I have called and you have refused, I have stretched out my hand, and there was no one listening attentively,

UST:

I called out {to you}, but you refused {to listen}. Indeed, I invited you to come to me, but no one paid any attention {to me}.

Because (ULT)

“יָעַן” (ORIG QUOTE) (UST)

Because here indicates that what follows in this verse and the next verse is the reason for the result, which is stated in [1:26–27](#). Use the most natural way in your language to state a reason. If you divide [1:24–27](#) into two sentences, then you could either remove **Because** here and add a word to express result at the beginning of [1:26](#) as in the UST, or you could add the word “because” to each of the clauses of [1:24–25](#). Alternate translation: [Since]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

I have called and you have refused, I have stretched out my hand, and there was no one listening attentively (ULT)

I called out {to you}, but you refused {to listen}. Indeed, I invited you to come to me, but no one paid any attention {to me ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that would show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [I have called and you have refused, yes, I have stretched out my hand and there was no one listening attentively] or [I have called and you have refused, because I have stretched out my hand and there was no one listening attentively]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

and you have refused (ULT)

but you refused {to listen} (UST)

Wisdom implies that people **refused** to listen to what she said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and you have refused to listen to me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I have stretched out my hand (ULT)

Indeed, I invited you to come to me (UST)

This phrase **stretched out my hand** is an idiom that refers to beckoning someone or inviting a person to come. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I stretched out my hand to beckon you] or [I beckoned you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I have called](#)

UST

- [I called out {to you}](#)
-

Proverbs 1:25

ULT:

and you have ignored all my counsel, and my rebuke you did not accept,

UST:

You ignored everything that I advised you to do. Indeed, you rejected what I said to correct you.

and you have ignored all my counsel, and my rebuke you did not accept (ULT)

You ignored everything that I advised you to do. Indeed, you rejected what I said to correct you (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. Both of these clauses continue the reason that was begun in [verse 24](#) with the word “because.” If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** or you could add the word “because” to each of the clauses. Alternate translation: [and you have ignored all my counsel, yes, my rebuke you did not accept] or [and because you have ignored all my counsel and because my rebuke you did not accept]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

my counsel, and my rebuke (ULT)

that I advised you to do. Indeed ... what I said to correct you (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **counsel** and **rebuke**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [that I have counseled, and what I said to rebuke you]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- my counsel
- and my rebuke

UST

- that I advised you to do
 - Indeed ... what I said to correct you
-

Proverbs 1:26

ULT:

I too shall laugh at your calamity, I shall mock when your dread comes,

UST:

Therefore, as for me, I will laugh at you when disastrous things happen to you. Indeed, I will ridicule you when you are terrified.

I too (ULT)**Therefore, as for me (UST)**

1:26–27 state the result of what was stated in 1:24–25. If you divided 1:24–27 into two sentences and removed **Because** from 1:24, then you will need to add a word here to express the result of the reasons given in 1:24–25. Alternate translation: [As a result, I too] or [So, I too]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

I too shall laugh at your calamity, I shall mock when your dread comes (ULT)

**Therefore, as for me, I will laugh at you when disastrous things happen to you.
Indeed, I will ridicule you when you are terrified (UST)**

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [I too shall laugh at your calamity, yes, I shall mock when your dread comes]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

I too (ULT)

Therefore, as for me (UST)

The phrase translated as **I too** shifts the focus from the foolish people mentioned in [1:24–25](#) to the person speaking, who represents wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I, in turn,] or [I, for my part,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

at your calamity ... when your dread comes (ULT)

when disastrous things happen to you ... when you are terrified (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **calamity** and **dread**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [when you suffer ... when you are scared]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

when your dread comes (ULT)

when you are terrified (UST)

Here, wisdom speaks of experiencing **dread** as if it were a person who **comes** to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when you experience dread]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [at your calamity](#)
- [I shall mock](#)
- [your dread](#)

UST

- when disastrous things happen to you
 - Indeed, I will ridicule you
 - when you are terrified
-

Proverbs 1:27

ULT:

when your dread comes like a storm and your calamity happens like a whirlwind, when distress and anguish come upon you.

UST:

{Yes,} when you are terrified as if a violent storm has arrived, {when} disastrous things happen to you violently, {and} when you become distressed and anguished, I will ridicule you}!

when your dread comes (ULT)

{Yes,} when you are terrified (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

your dread ... and your calamity (ULT)

you are terrified ... {when} disastrous things (UST)

See how you translated **dread** and **calamity** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

like a storm ... like a whirlwind (ULT)

as if a violent storm has arrived ... violently (UST)

Here, Wisdom compares the manner in which **dread** and **calamity** will happen to the sudden, destructive power of a **storm** or **whirlwind**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [powerfully ... suddenly]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

when distress and anguish come upon you (ULT)

and} when you become distressed and anguished{, I will ridicule you} (UST)

Here, wisdom speaks of experiencing **distress and anguish** as if they were objects that could **come upon** someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when you experience distress and anguish]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

distress and anguish (ULT)

distressed and anguished{, I will ridicule you} (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **distress** and **anguish**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [distressing things that make you anguished]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

distress and anguish (ULT)

distressed and anguished{, I will ridicule you} (UST)

The terms **distress** and **anguish** mean similar things. The two terms are used together here for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [distressing events]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- your dread
- and your calamity
- distress
- and anguish

UST

- you are terrified
 - {when} disastrous things
 - distressed
 - and anguished {, I will ridicule you}
-

Proverbs 1:28

ULT:

Then they will call out to me, but I will not answer. They will diligently seek me, but they will not find me,

UST:

At that time, those foolish people will cry out to me {to help them}, but I will not reply {to them}. Indeed, they will desperately look for me, but they will not be able to find me.

Then they will call out to me, but I will not answer. They will diligently seek me, but they will not find me (ULT)

At that time, those foolish people will cry out to me {to help them}, but I will not reply {to them}. Indeed, they will desperately look for me, but they will not be able to find me (UST)

These two sentences mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the sentences with a word that shows that the second sentence is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Then they will call out to me, but I will not answer. Yes, they will diligently seek me, but they will not find me]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

they will call out to me ... They will diligently seek me, but they will not find me (ULT)

those foolish people will cry out to me {to help them} ... Indeed, they will desperately look for me, but they will not be able to find me (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **they** refers to the foolish people who ignored wisdom, as described in [1:22–27](#). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those who ignored me will call out to me ... those people will diligently seek me, but they will not find me]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they will call out to me (ULT)

those foolish people will cry out to me {to help them} (UST)

Here, **call out** implies crying out for help. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [they will call out to me for help]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they will call out to me](#)
- [They will diligently seek me](#)

UST

- [those foolish people will cry out to me {to help them}](#)
 - [Indeed, they will desperately look for me](#)
-

Proverbs 1:29

ULT:

for the reason that they hate knowledge and the fear of Yahweh they did not choose,

UST:

{Those foolish people will not find me} because they refuse to learn. Also, they have decided not to respect Yahweh.

for the reason that (ULT)

{Those foolish people will not find me} because (UST)

This phrase indicates that what follows in this verse and the next verse are the reasons why the foolish people will not find wisdom, as stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to express reasons. Alternate translation: [because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

knowledge (ULT)

to learn (UST)

See how you translated **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

Also ... to respect Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated **the fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- knowledge
- and the fear of
- Yahweh

UST

- to learn
 - Also ... to respect
 - Yahweh
-

Proverbs 1:30

ULT:

they did not want my counsel, and they despised my every rebuke.

UST:

Those foolish people rejected what I advised them to do. Indeed, they detested everything I said to correct them.

they did not want my counsel, and they despised my every rebuke (ULT)

Those foolish people rejected what I advised them to do. Indeed, they detested everything I said to correct them (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [they did not want my counsel, yes, they despised my every rebuke]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

they did not want ... and they despised (ULT)

Those foolish people rejected ... Indeed, they detested (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **they** refers to the foolish people who ignored wisdom, as described in [1:22–27](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those who ignored me did not want ... and those people despised]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

my counsel ... my every rebuke (ULT)

what I advised them to do ... everything I said to correct them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **counsel** and **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my counsel](#)
- [my ... rebuke](#)

UST

- [what I advised them to do](#)
 - [I said to correct them](#)
-

Proverbs 1:31

ULT:

And they will eat from the fruit of their way, and from their plans they will be satisfied.

UST:

Those foolish people will suffer rightly for what they have done. Indeed, they will suffer fully for what they have planned.

And they will eat from the fruit of their way, and from their plans they will be satisfied (ULT)

Those foolish people will suffer rightly for what they have done. Indeed, they will suffer fully for what they have planned (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [And they will eat from the fruit of their way, yes, from their plans they will be satisfied]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

And they will eat from the fruit of their way (ULT)

Those foolish people will suffer rightly for what they have done (UST)

Here, people suffering the consequences of their behavior are spoken of as if they were eating **the fruit of their way**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a similar idiom from your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And they will experience the consequences of their behavior]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and from their plans they will be satisfied (ULT)

Indeed, they will suffer fully for what they have planned (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and their plans will satisfy them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and from their plans they will be satisfied (ULT)

Indeed, they will suffer fully for what they have planned (UST)

Here, the word translated as **satisfied** means “to be made full of.” This word can have either a positive or negative meaning, but here the meaning is negative. It means that these foolish people will suffer the full consequences of **their** foolish **plans**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [they will experience the consequences of their plans]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the fruit of](#)

UST

- [Those foolish people will suffer rightly](#)
-

Proverbs 1:32

ULT:

For the turning away of the naive ones will slay them and {false} security will lead stupid ones to ruin.

UST:

Ultimately, naive people will die because they refuse {to be wise}. Indeed, being complacent will destroy foolish people.

For (ULT)

Ultimately (UST)

For here indicates that what follows in [1:32–33](#) is the conclusion to what Wisdom stated in [1:22–31](#). Alternate translation: [In conclusion,]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

the turning away of the naive ones will slay them and {false} security will lead stupid ones to ruin (ULT)

naive people will die because they refuse {to be wise}. Indeed, being complacent will destroy foolish people (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [the turning away of the naive ones will slay them, yes, false security will lead stupid ones to ruin]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

the turning away of the naive ones will slay them (ULT)

naive people will die because they refuse {to be wise} (UST)

Here, **turning away** is spoken of as if it were a person who could **slay** someone. This expression means that **the naive ones** will die because of their **turning away**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [the naive ones will die because of their turning away] or [the turning away of the naive ones is like someone who will slay them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the turning away of the naive ones (ULT)

naive people ... because they refuse {to be wise} (UST)

Here, refusing to listen to wisdom is spoken of as **turning away** from the one who is speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the refusing to listen of the naive ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and {false} security (ULT)

Indeed, being complacent (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **false security**, you could express the same idea with a different expression. Alternate translation: [wrongly feeling secure]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and {false} security will lead stupid ones to ruin (ULT)

Indeed, being complacent will destroy foolish people (UST)

Here, **false security** is spoken of as if it were a person who could **lead** someone. This expression means that **stupid ones** will die because of their **false** sense of **security**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [and stupid ones will be ruined because of their false security] or [false security of stupid ones is like someone who will ruin them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will slay them](#)
- [stupid ones](#)
- [will lead ... to ruin](#)

UST

- [will die](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
 - [will destroy](#)
-

Proverbs 1:33

ULT:

But the one who listens to me will dwell securely and will be at ease from the dread of evil."

UST:

By contrast, people who listen attentively to what I say will live safely. They will not fear that something evil might happen to them."

But the one who listens (ULT)

By contrast, people who listen attentively (UST)

But here indicates a strong contrast between **the one who listens** and "the naive ones," who were mentioned in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [However, the one who listens]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

from the dread of evil (ULT)

They will not fear that something evil might happen to them (UST)

Here, the possessive form describes **dread** that a person has for **evil**. If this is not clear in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from dreading evil]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

from the dread of evil (ULT)

They will not fear that something evil might happen to them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **dread** in [1:26](#) and **evil** in [1:16](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the dread of](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [They will not fear that](#)
 - [something evil might happen to them](#)
-

Proverbs 2

Proverbs 2 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The benefits of wisdom

* God watches over those who see wisdom ([2:1–11](../02/01.md)) * Wisdom saves you from wicked men ([2:12–22](../02/02.md))

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

My Son

Occasionally, Solomon addresses a series of proverbs to “my son” or “sons.” This does not mean that all of those proverbs only apply to males. Instead, these phrases are forms used to pass on advice from a father to his son, and the kind of advice in these proverbs is about common temptations of young men.

Proverbs 2:1

ULT:

My son, if you receive my sayings, and my commandments you store up with you,

UST:

My child, accept what I say. Consider what I command {you} to be precious.

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

if (ULT)

“ִּם” (ORIG QUOTE) (UST)

Here, **if** indicates the beginning of a conditional sentence that extends from this verse to [2:5](#).

This is the first of three **if** clauses in this long sentence. If it would be clearer in your language, you could divide this long sentence into shorter sentences and indicate the condition along with the result in [2:5](#), as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

and my commandments you store up with you (ULT)

Consider what I command {you} to be precious (UST)

Valuing the father’s **commandments** is spoken of as if the **commandments** were a treasure and the person were a safe place to store that treasure. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and consider my commandments to be as valuable as a treasure]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [you receive](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [accept](#)
-

Proverbs 2:2

ULT:

to cause your ear to be attentive to wisdom, you incline your heart to understanding—

UST:

{Do this by} listening carefully to what is wise, {and by} thinking seriously about what you should understand.

to cause your ear to be attentive to wisdom, you incline your heart to understanding (ULT)

{ ... Do this by} listening carefully to what is wise, and by} thinking seriously about what you should understand (UST)

The word translated as **to** here indicates that what follows in this verse explains the means by which a person can receive the sayings and commandments mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [by causing your ear to be attentive to wisdom, and by inclining your heart to understanding]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to cause your ear to be attentive (ULT)

{Do this by} listening carefully to what is wise (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to forcing oneself to listen carefully. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [force yourself to listen attentively]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to wisdom ... to understanding (ULT)

{Do this by} listening carefully to what is wise ... about what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

you incline your heart (ULT)

{and by} thinking seriously (UST)

In many languages this sentence would need the word “if” here in order to be complete. You could supply this word from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language.

Alternate translation: [if you incline your heart]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

you incline your heart to understanding (ULT)

{and by} thinking seriously about what you should understand (UST)

The phrase **incline your heart** is an idiom that refers to fully committing one’s mind or will to doing something. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you fully commit yourself to gaining understanding]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to wisdom](#)
- [to understanding](#)

UST

- {Do this by} listening carefully to what is wise
 - about what you should understand
-

Proverbs 2:3

ULT:

indeed, if for insight you call out, for understanding you lift up your voice,

UST:

Yes, cry out {to God} for {him to show you} what you should perceive. Call loudly {to God} for {him to teach you} what you should understand!

if for insight you call out, for understanding you lift up your voice (ULT)

cry out {to God} for {him to show you} what you should perceive. Call loudly {to God} for {him to teach you} what you should understand (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The author is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [if for insightful understanding you lift up your voice to call out]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

for insight ... for understanding (ULT)

for {him to show you} what you should perceive ... for {him to teach you} what you should understand (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of calling out to receive **insight** and **understanding** as if they were people whom someone could summon. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to receive insight ... to receive understanding]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

for understanding you lift up your voice (ULT)

Call loudly {to God} for {him to teach you} what you should understand (UST)

In many languages this sentence would need the word “if” here in order to be complete. You could supply this word from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language.

Alternate translation: [if for understanding you lift up your voice]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

for insight (ULT)

for {him to show you} what you should perceive (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **insight**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for what should be perceived]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

for understanding (ULT)

for {him to teach you} what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

you lift up your voice (ULT)

Call loudly {to God} (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to speaking loudly. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you speak with a loud voice]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you call out](#)
- [for insight](#)
- [for understanding](#)

UST

- [cry out {to God}](#)
 - [for {him to show you} what you should perceive](#)
 - [for {him to teach you} what you should understand](#)
-

Proverbs 2:4

ULT:

if you seek it as silver, and as hidden treasures you search for it,

UST:

Try to learn what is wise as eagerly as you would try to find silver. Indeed, look for it as you would look for a treasure that someone has hidden.

if you seek it as silver, and as hidden treasures you search for it (ULT)

Try to learn what is wise as eagerly as you would try to find silver. Indeed, look for it as you would look for a treasure that someone has hidden (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The author is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [if you diligently search for it like a valuable hidden treasure]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

if you seek it as silver, and as hidden treasures you search for it (ULT)

Try to learn what is wise as eagerly as you would try to find silver. Indeed, look for it as you would look for a treasure that someone has hidden (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [if you seek it as if it were silver and search for it as if it were hidden treasures] or [if you seek it as you would seek silver and search for it as you would search for hidden treasures]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

you seek it ... you search for it (ULT)

Try to learn what is wise ... you would try to find ... you would look for (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **it** refers to wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [you seek wisdom ... search for wisdom]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

if you seek it as silver, and as hidden treasures you search for it (ULT)

Try to learn what is wise as eagerly as you would try to find silver. Indeed, look for it as you would look for a treasure that someone has hidden (UST)

Solomon is saying that wisdom is like **silver** and **hidden treasures** because those are items that people value greatly and work very hard to find. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [if you seek it diligently, like one seeks silver, and search for it diligently, like one searches for hidden treasures]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you seek it](#)
- [as silver](#)
- [you search for it](#)

UST

- [Try to learn what is wise ... you would try to find](#)
 - [as eagerly as ... silver](#)
 - [you would look for](#)
-

Proverbs 2:5

ULT:

then you will understand the fear of Yahweh, and the knowledge of God you will find.

UST:

{If you do those things,} then you will understand how to reverently fear Yahweh. {If you do those things,} then you will be able to know God.

then (ULT)

{If you do those things,} then (UST)

Here, **then** indicates that what follows is the result of meeting the conditions that are stated in 2:1–4. If you divided this long sentence in 2:1–5 into shorter sentences, then you will need to indicate the condition before the result here in this new sentence, as in the UST. Alternate translation: [If you do so, then the result will be that]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

how to reverently fear Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 1:7.

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and the knowledge of God you will find (ULT)

{If you do those things,} then you will be able to know God (UST)

Obtaining **the knowledge of God** is spoken of as if **the knowledge of God** were an object that a person can **find** by searching for it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will have the knowledge of God]

and the knowledge of God you will find (ULT)

{If you do those things,} then you will be able to know God (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe knowing **God**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and you will find how to know God]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you will understand](#)
- [the fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [and the knowledge of](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [you will understand](#)
 - [how to reverently fear](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [If you do those things ... to know](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Proverbs 2:6

ULT:

For Yahweh gives wisdom; from his mouth {are} knowledge and understanding.

UST:

{This is} because Yahweh provides people with what is wise. He tells them what they should know and understand.

For (ULT)

{This is} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is the reason why what Solomon stated in [2:1–4](#) is true. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [This is due to the fact that]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

wisdom ... {are} knowledge and understanding (ULT)

what is wise ... what they should know and understand (UST)

See how you translated **wisdom** in [1:2](#) and **knowledge** and **understanding** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

from his mouth {are} knowledge and understanding (ULT)

He tells them what they should know and understand (UST)

Here, **mouth** represents Yahweh himself or what he says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from Yahweh comes knowledge and understanding]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [{are} knowledge](#)
- [and understanding](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [what is wise](#)
 - [what they should know](#)
 - [and understand](#)
-

Proverbs 2:7

ULT:

And he stores up for the upright ones sound wisdom; a shield for those walking {with} integrity,

UST:

He gives what is truly wise to upright people. He protects people who behave honestly.

And he stores up for the upright ones sound wisdom (ULT)

He gives what is truly wise to upright people (UST)

Yahweh possessing **sound wisdom** that he gives to people is spoken of as if **sound wisdom** were an item that Yahweh **stores up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And he has sound wisdom to provide for the upright ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

sound wisdom (ULT)

what is truly wise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **sound wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [soundly wise things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a shield for those walking {with} integrity (ULT)

He protects people who behave honestly (UST)

Yahweh protecting his people is spoken of as if he were a **shield**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he shields those walking with integrity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for those walking {with} integrity (ULT)

people who behave honestly (UST)

Here, **walking** refers to how people behave. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who conduct themselves with integrity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{with} integrity (ULT)

honestly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **integrity** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for the upright ones](#)
- [sound wisdom](#)
- [a shield](#)
- [{with} integrity](#)

UST

- [to upright people](#)

- what is truly wise
 - He protects
 - honestly
-

Proverbs 2:8

ULT:

to guard the paths of justice, and the way of his faithful ones he will preserve.

UST:

{He does these things} in order to guard those people who live justly. Indeed, he keeps safe those people who are faithful to him.

to guard (ULT)

{He does these things} in order to guard (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the purpose for Yahweh giving “sound wisdom” and being a “shield,” as stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a purpose. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [Yahweh does these things for the purpose of guarding]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

the paths of justice (ULT)

those people who live justly (UST)

Here, **paths** could refer to: (1) the behavior of people, in which case the meaning is similar to the next clause in the verse. Alternate translation: [those who behave justly]; (2) **justice** itself, as if it were **paths**. Alternate translation: [the path that is justice] or [justice]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the way of his faithful ones he will preserve (ULT)

Indeed, he keeps safe those people who are faithful to him (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the lives of God's **faithful ones** as if they were a **way** or road. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will preserve the lives of his faithful ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to guard](#)
- [justice](#)
- [his faithful ones](#)
- [he will preserve](#)

UST

- [{He does these things} in order to guard](#)
 - [those people who live justly](#)
 - [Indeed ... those people who are faithful to him](#)
 - [he keeps safe](#)
-

Proverbs 2:9

ULT:

Then you will understand righteousness and justice and integrity—every good track,

UST:

{If you listen to me,} then you will understand what is righteous, just, and honest— all the best ways to behave.

Then (ULT)

{If you listen to me,} then (UST)

Then here indicates that what follows is another result of meeting the conditions stated in [2:1–4](#). Use the most natural way in your language to indicate the result of meeting conditions.

Alternate translation: [If you do those things, then the result will be that]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

righteousness and justice and integrity (ULT)

what is righteous, just, and honest (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **righteousness**, **justice**, and **integrity** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

every good track (ULT)

all the best ways to behave (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of wise behavior as if it were a **good track**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [every good way of living]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you will understand](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [and justice](#)
- [and integrity](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [you will understand](#)
 - [what is righteous](#)
 - [just](#)
 - [and honest](#)
 - [the best](#)
-

Proverbs 2:10

ULT:

for wisdom will enter into your heart, and knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.

UST:

{This is because} you will truly know what is wise, and knowing {what is wise} will please you.

wisdom ... and knowledge (ULT)

what is wise, and knowing {what is wise ... } (UST)

See how you translated **wisdom** in [1:2](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will enter into your heart (ULT)

you will truly know (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to fully knowing something. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Alternate translation: [will be fully in your mind] or [will become a part of you] or [will be the way that you think]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

will be pleasant to your soul (ULT)

will please you (UST)

Here, **soul** refers to the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be pleasant to you]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [and knowledge](#)
- [will be pleasant](#)
- [to your soul](#)

UST

- [what is wise](#)
 - [and knowing {what is wise}](#)
 - [will please](#)
 - [you](#)
-

Proverbs 2:11

ULT:

Discretion will watch over you; understanding will guard you,

UST:

Being able to choose wisely will make you safe. Indeed, being able to understand {what is happening around you} will make you secure.

Discretion will watch over you; understanding will guard you (ULT)

Being able to choose wisely will make you safe. Indeed, being able to understand {what is happening around you} will make you secure (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Discretion will watch over you, yes, understanding will protect you]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Discretion will watch over you; understanding will guard you (ULT)

Being able to choose wisely will make you safe. Indeed, being able to understand {what is happening around you} will make you secure (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **discretion** and **understanding** as if they were people who could **protect** and **guard** someone else. He means that someone who has **discretion** and **understanding** will be safe. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If you have discretion, you will be safe; if you have understanding, you will be secure]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Discretion ... understanding (ULT)

Being able to choose wisely ... Indeed, being able to understand {what is happening around you} (UST)

See how you translated **Discretion** in [1:4](#) and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will watch](#)
- [understanding](#)
- [will guard you](#)

UST

- [will make you safe](#)
 - [Indeed, being able to understand {what is happening around you}](#)
 - [will make you secure](#)
-

Proverbs 2:12

ULT:

to rescue you from the way of evil, from a man speaking perversions,

UST:

{Being wise like this} will keep you from doing wicked things, {and you will stay away} from people who speak perversely.

to rescue you from the way of evil, from a man speaking perversions (ULT)

{ ... Being wise like this} will keep you from doing wicked things, and you will stay away} from people who speak perversely (UST)

2:11–17 are one long sentence. If you divide these verses into multiple sentences then you may need to repeat some phrases in order to make the meaning clear, as the UST does.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to rescue you (ULT)

{Being wise like this} will keep you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of “discretion” and “understanding” as if they were people who could **rescue** someone. He means that people who have “discretion” and “understanding” will keep themselves away from harm. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to keep you away]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

to rescue you (ULT)

{Being wise like this} will keep you (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the purpose for “discretion” and “understanding” protecting a person, as stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language

to indicate a purpose. Alternate translation: [Discretion and understanding will protect you for the purpose of rescuing you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

from the way of evil (ULT)

from doing wicked things (UST)

This phrase **the way of evil** could refer to: (1) the **way** of an **evil** person. This interpretation fits the context of the descriptions of evil people given in [2:12–17](#). Alternate translation: [from the way of an evil person]; (2) a **way** that is characterized by **evil**. Alternate translation: [from any evil way]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

from the way of (ULT)

from doing (UST)

Here Solomon uses **way** to refer to how people behave. See how you translated this use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

evil (ULT)

wicked things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

from a man (ULT)

{and you will stay away} from people (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and to rescue you from a man]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

from a man (ULT)

{and you will stay away} from people (UST)

The word **man** here represents a type of person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [from any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to rescue you](#)
- [evil](#)
- [perversions](#)

UST

- [{Being wise like this} will keep you](#)
 - [wicked things](#)
 - [perversely](#)
-

Proverbs 2:13

ULT:

the ones who forsake the paths of straightness to walk in the ways of darkness,

UST:

Those people refuse to behave righteously in order to behave wickedly.

the ones who forsake (ULT)

Those people refuse (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **forsake** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the paths of straightness (ULT)

to behave righteously (UST)

Here, **the paths of straightness** refers to behaving in a right manner. The word **paths** refers to human behavior, and **straightness** refers to being righteous. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [doing what is right] or [acting rightly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to walk (ULT)

in order to behave (UST)

Here, **to** introduces the purpose for forsaking **the paths of straightness**. Use a natural way in your language to indicate purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of walking]

to walk in the ways of darkness (ULT)

in order to behave wickedly (UST)

This phrase refers to behaving in an evil manner. The biblical authors often use **walk** to refer to how someone behaves and they use **darkness** to refer to evil. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to do what is evil] or [to behave in an evil manner]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ones who forsake](#)
- [straightness](#)

UST

- [Those people refuse](#)
 - [righteously](#)
-

Proverbs 2:14

ULT:

the ones who are glad to do evil, they rejoice in perverse things of evil,

UST:

They gladly do what is wrong. They enjoy doing things that are perverse and evil.

evil ... evil (ULT)

what is wrong ... and evil (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in perverse things of evil (ULT)

doing things that are perverse and evil (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **perverse things** that are characterized by **evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [evil perverse things]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ones who are glad](#)
- [evil](#)
- [they rejoice](#)
- [in perverse things of](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [They gladly](#)
- [what is wrong](#)
- [They enjoy](#)
- [doing things that are perverse](#)

- and evil
-

Proverbs 2:15

ULT:

whose paths {are} crooked and going astray in their tracks;

UST:

They behave deceptively. Indeed, they act deviously.

whose paths {are} crooked and going astray in their tracks (ULT)

They behave deceptively. Indeed, they act deviously (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [whose paths are crooked, yes, who go astray in their tracks]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

paths {are} crooked and going astray in their tracks (ULT)

behave deceptively. Indeed, they act deviously (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people's wrong behavior as if they were walking on the wrong **paths** and **tracks**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [behavior is dishonest and who do things to deceive others]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 2:16

ULT:

to rescue you from a strange woman, from a foreign woman who makes her sayings smooth,

UST:

{Being discreet and insightful} will protect you {also} from adulterous women. {Being discreet and insightful will save you} from immoral women who speak {to you} seductively.

to rescue you (ULT)

Being discreet and insightful} will protect you {also} (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is another purpose for “discretion” and “understanding” guarding a person, as stated in the 2:11. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a purpose. If you divided up the long sentence in 2:11–17 into shorter sentences, then here, beginning a new sentence, you will need to repeat some information from 2:11. Alternate translation: [Discretion and understanding will guard you for the additional purpose of rescuing you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

from a strange woman, from a foreign woman (ULT)

{ ... from adulterous women. Being discreet and insightful will save you} from immoral women (UST)

Here Solomon refers to an immoral and adulterous **woman** as if she were a stranger or foreigner. The woman is **strange** or **foreign** not because she is from a different ethnic group, but because she belongs to another man; she is a stranger to the son’s own marriage. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from a strange woman, from a foreign woman (ULT)

{ ... from adulterous women. Being discreet and insightful will save you} from immoral women (UST)

Solomon is speaking of any women who do these things, not of one particular **woman**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [from any strange woman, from any foreign woman]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

from a foreign woman (ULT)

{Being discreet and insightful will save you} from immoral women (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and to rescue you from a foreign woman]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

who makes her sayings smooth (ULT)

who speak {to you} seductively (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of this woman speaking seductively as if she were making what she says **smooth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who makes her sayings seductive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to rescue you](#)
- [from a foreign woman](#)

UST

- Being discreet and insightful} will protect you {also}
 - {Being discreet and insightful will save you} from immoral women
-

Proverbs 2:17

ULT:

the one who forsakes the companion of her youth, and the covenant of her God, she has forgotten.

UST:

Those women left the husbands they married when they were young. They even forgot what they had promised to God {when they married}.

the companion of (ULT)

the husbands they married (UST)

Here, **companion** refers to the husband of the adulterous woman mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the husband of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the companion of her youth (ULT)

the husbands they married when they were young (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the companion** whom this woman married while she was in **her youth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the companion whom she married in her youth]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

her youth (ULT)

when they were young (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **youth**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [the time when she was young]

the covenant of her God (ULT)

what they had promised to God {when they married} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the covenant** that this woman made with **her God**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the covenant that she made with her God]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the covenant of her God (ULT)

what they had promised to God {when they married} (UST)

Here, **covenant** refers specifically to the **covenant** that a man and woman made with each other and God when they married. This **covenant** included promising not to commit adultery. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the covenant that she made with her God when she married her husband]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one who forsakes](#)
- [the companion of](#)
- [the covenant of](#)
- [her God](#)

UST

- [Those women left](#)
 - [the husbands they married](#)
 - [what they had promised](#)
 - [to God {when they married}](#)
-

Proverbs 2:18

ULT:

For her house sinks down to death and her tracks, to the spirits of dead ones.

UST:

{Being discreet and insightful will rescue you} because {going to} such a woman's house will cause you to die. Indeed, going with her is the same as going to the place where the spirits of dead people are.

For (ULT)

{Being discreet and insightful will rescue you} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is the reason why “discretion” and “understanding” rescue a man from an adulterous woman, as stated in [2:16](#). Use the most natural way in your language to state a reason. Alternate translation: [Discretion and understanding will rescue you from her because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

her house sinks down to death and her tracks, to the spirits of dead ones (ULT)

{ ... going to} such a woman's house will cause you to die. Indeed, going with her is the same as going to the place where the spirits of dead people are (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The author is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [involvement with her will totally destroy you]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

her house sinks down (ULT)

{going to} such a woman's house (UST)

Here, **her house** represents the woman herself and her activities. Alternate translation: [being involved with her takes you down]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

sinks down to death (ULT)

going to ... will cause you to die (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of death as a place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [results in a man dying] or [is a way to die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and her tracks, to the spirits of dead ones (ULT)

Indeed, going with her is the same as going to the place where the spirits of dead people are (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. If necessary, you could supply these words from the previous clause. Alternate translation: [and her tracks sink down to the spirits of the dead] or [and her tracks lead to the spirits of the dead]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

her tracks (ULT)

going with her (UST)

Here, Solomon speaks of the activities that a man would participate in with this woman as **her tracks**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [becoming involved with her]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the spirits of dead ones (ULT)

the place where the spirits of dead people are (UST)

Here, **the spirits of dead ones** refers to the place where people's spirits go when they die, which was called "Sheol" in [1:12](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the place where the spirits of dead people dwell] or [the place of the dead]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her house](#)
- [the spirits of dead ones](#)

UST

- [such a woman's house](#)
 - [the place where the spirits of dead people are](#)
-

Proverbs 2:19

ULT:

All those who enter her will not return, and they will not reach the paths of life.

UST:

No man who acts adulterously with her will live again. He will no longer be able to live in a way that results in life with God.

those who enter her (ULT)

who acts adulterously with her (UST)

Here, **enter** refers to someone having sex with another person. This is a polite way of referring to something that is offensive or embarrassing in some cultures. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different polite way of referring to this act or you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [those who have sex with her] or [those who sleep with her]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

will not return (ULT)

No ... will live again (UST)

Here, Solomon refers to being restored to a righteous life as a **return** from the path that leads to death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will never again have a righteous life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they will not reach the paths of life (ULT)

He will no longer be able to live in a way that results in life with God (UST)

Solomon speaks of living in God's way that leads to life with him as **the paths of life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will never again live happily as God desires]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 2:20

ULT:

So you shall walk in the way of the good ones and the paths of the righteous ones you shall keep.

UST:

Therefore, behave like a good person. Indeed, conduct yourself like a righteous person.

So (ULT)

Therefore (UST)

So here indicates that what follows is the result of what was stated in [2:11–19](#) as being true. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [Because this is true,]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

you shall walk in the way of the good ones and the paths of the righteous ones you shall keep (ULT)

behave like a good person. Indeed, conduct yourself like a righteous person (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The author is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [you shall walk in the way of the good ones, yes, keep the path of the righteous ones]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

you shall walk in the way of the good ones and the paths of the righteous ones you shall keep (ULT)

behave like a good person. Indeed, conduct yourself like a righteous person (UST)

Solomon is using a future statement to give an instruction or command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command or instruction form.

Alternate translation: [walk in the way of the good ones and keep the paths of the righteous ones]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

you shall walk in the way of ... and the paths of (ULT)

behave like ... Indeed, conduct yourself like a righteous person (UST)

Solomon is speaking of how people behave or live their lives as walking along a certain **way** or staying on certain **paths**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you shall behave like ... and the behaviors of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the good ones](#)
- [the righteous ones](#)

UST

- [a good person](#)
 - [Indeed, conduct yourself like a righteous person](#)
-

Proverbs 2:21

ULT:

For the upright will dwell {in} the land, and the blameless will remain in it,

UST:

This is important because {only} people who live uprightly will live in our land, Indeed, it is the people who do not act wickedly who will stay in this land for a long time.

For (ULT)

This is important because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows in 2:21–22 is the reason for what was stated in 2:11–20. Use an expression for this that is natural in your language. See how you translated a similar use of **For** in 1:32. Alternate translation: [Do this, because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the upright will dwell {in} the land, and the blameless will remain in it (ULT)

{ ... only} people who live uprightly will live in our land, Indeed, it is the people who do not act wickedly who will stay in this land for a long time (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The author is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [the blameless, upright ones will remain to dwell in the land]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

will dwell {in} the land ... will remain in it (ULT)

will live in our land ... who will stay in this land for a long time (UST)

Here, **the land** and **it** could refer to: (1) the **land** of Israel, which God had given to the Jewish people and which Solomon was ruling over when he wrote these proverbs. Alternate translation: [will dwell in the land of Israel ... will remain in Israel] or [will dwell in our land ... will remain in our land]; (2) the earth in general, in which case this would refer to staying alive. Alternate translation: [will dwell on the earth ... will remain alive on the earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the blameless (ULT)

Indeed, it is the people who do not act wickedly (UST)

Here, **the blameless** refers to people who do what is right. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and the people who do what is right]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the upright](#)
- [{in} the land](#)
- [and the blameless](#)

UST

- [{only} people who live uprightly](#)
 - [our land](#)
 - [Indeed, it is the people who do not act wickedly](#)
-

Proverbs 2:22

ULT:

but wicked ones will be cut off from the land, and treacherous ones will be torn away from it.

UST:

By contrast, Yahweh will remove people who act wickedly from our land. Be sure of this: Yahweh will completely remove people who act treacherously from this land!

but wicked ones (ULT)

By contrast ... people who act wickedly (UST)

Here, **but** indicates a strong contrast between the **wicked** and **treacherous** people in this verse and the “upright” and “blameless” people, who were mentioned in the previous verse. See how you translated a similar strong contrast in [1:33](#).

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

but wicked ones will be cut off from the land, and treacherous ones will be torn away from it (ULT)

By contrast, Yahweh will remove people who act wickedly from our land. Be sure of this: Yahweh will completely remove people who act treacherously from this land (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The author is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [but wicked ones will be cut off from the land, yes, all the treacherous ones will be torn away from it]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

will be cut off ... will be torn away (ULT)

Yahweh will remove ... Yahweh will completely remove (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context indicates that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will cut off ... Yahweh will tear away]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be cut off ... will be torn away (ULT)

Yahweh will remove ... Yahweh will completely remove (UST)

Solomon speaks of Yahweh removing people from **the land** as if he were cutting those people off, like a person cuts a branch from a tree, or as if he were tearing those people away, like a person violently pulls someone off of something. Solomon does not state if these people are removed by being killed or by being forced to leave **the land**, so it is best to use general expressions for these phrases. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be removed ... will be taken away]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the land ... from it (ULT)

from our land ... from this land (UST)

See how you translated **the land** and **it** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but wicked ones](#)
- [from the land](#)

UST

- By contrast ... people who act wickedly
 - from our land
-

Proverbs 3

Proverbs 3 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Benefits of wisdom

* Humbly trust Yahweh ([3:1–12](../03/01.md)) * The value of wisdom ([3:13–20](../03/13.md)) * Do not despise wisdom's instruction

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

My Son

Occasionally, Solomon addresses a series of proverbs to “my son” or “sons.” While some of these proverbs are about common temptations of young men, the proverbs in this chapter apply more generally to people and their relationships with others.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Personification

In [3:15–18](#), wisdom is referred to as if it were a woman. In languages where it makes sense for a woman figure to represent an abstract concept like wisdom, the translator can translate the personification directly. However, if direct translation does not work in your language, consider translating these personifications as similes instead. In that case, wisdom would be presented as being like a wise woman. (See: [Personification](#))

Proverbs 3:1

ULT:

My son, do not forget my law, and my commandments let your heart guard.

UST:

My child, remember the rules I have taught you! Always be mindful to obey what I have commanded you!

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

do not forget my law, and my commandments let your heart guard (ULT)

remember the rules I have taught you! Always be mindful to obey what I have commanded you (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [do not forget my law, yes, my commandments let your heart guard]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

do not forget (ULT)

remember (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning positively, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

my law (ULT)

the rules I have taught you (UST)

Here, the word **law** is singular in form, but it refers to several laws as a group. See how you translated this use of **law** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and my commandments (ULT)

what I have commanded you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **commandments** in [2:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

let your heart guard (ULT)

Always be mindful to obey (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

let your heart guard (ULT)

Always be mindful to obey (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person's **heart** as if it were a person who could **guard** something, and he speaks of **commandments** as if they were things that could be guarded. He means that he wants his son to remember these **commandments** in order to obey them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remember to obey]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [my law](#)
- [let ... guard](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [the rules I have taught you](#)
 - [Always be mindful to obey](#)
-

Proverbs 3:2

ULT:

For length of days and years of life and peace, they will add to you.

UST:

{Do this} because {obeying} what I have commanded you will help you live for a long time with many fulfilling and peaceful years.

For (ULT)

{Do this} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Remember my commandments because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

length of days and years of life and peace, they will add to you (ULT)

{obeying} what I have commanded you will help you live for a long time with many fulfilling and peaceful years (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [they will add to you length of days and years of life and peace]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

length of days (ULT)

live for a long time (UST)

Here, **length of days** is an idiom that means “a long life.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a long life]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and years of life (ULT)

with many fulfilling ... years (UST)

Here, **years of life** is an idiom that means “a long and fulfilling life.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and a fulfilling life] or [and years of fulfilling life]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and peace (ULT)

and peaceful (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and a peaceful life]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

they will add (ULT)

{obeying} what I have commanded you will help (UST)

Here, the pronoun **they** refers to the law and commandments mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [my law and commandments will add]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they will add to you (ULT)

{obeying} what I have commanded you will help you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his commandments as if they could **add length** to a person's life. He means that obeying his commandments will enable a person to live a long life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [obeying them will add to you] or [by obeying them you will add to yourself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days](#)
- [and years of](#)
- [and peace](#)

UST

- [live for a long time](#)
 - [with many fulfilling ... years](#)
 - [and peaceful](#)
-

Proverbs 3:3

ULT:

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you; tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,

UST:

Always be faithful and trustworthy. Let everyone see {how faithful and trustworthy you are, as if} they were a necklace you are wearing. Remember to be faithful and trustworthy at all times.

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you; tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart (ULT)

Always be faithful and trustworthy. Let everyone see {how faithful and trustworthy you are, as if} they were a necklace you are wearing. Remember to be faithful and trustworthy at all times (UST)

These three clauses mean basically the same thing. The second and third clauses emphasize the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a word that shows the connection between these three clauses. Alternate translation: [Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you, yes, bind them on your throats, indeed, write them on the tablet of your heart]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you (ULT)

Always be faithful and trustworthy (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **covenant faithfulness** and **trustworthiness** as if they were people who could **leave** someone. He means that a person should not stop being faithful and trustworthy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not stop being faithful and trustworthy]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you (ULT)

Always be faithful and trustworthy (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here, consisting of the negative particle **not** and the negative word **leave**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this. Alternate translation: [Retain covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness (ULT)

faithful and trustworthy (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **covenant faithfulness** and **trustworthiness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [being faithful and trustworthy]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

tie them on your neck (ULT)

Let everyone see {how faithful and trustworthy you are, as if} they were a necklace you are wearing (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **covenant faithfulness** and **trustworthiness** as if they were objects that a person could **tie** around his **neck** like a necklace. He means that these are valuable qualities that people should display outwardly by their behavior. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [show them outwardly by how you behave] or [display them like one would wear a necklace]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

write them on the tablet of your heart (ULT)

Remember to be faithful and trustworthy at all times (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

write them on the tablet of your heart (ULT)

Remember to be faithful and trustworthy at all times (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the **heart** as if it were a **tablet** upon which someone could **writecovenant faithfulness and trustworthiness**. He means that people should always remember to behave with **covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [keep these things in your mind] or [always remember them, as if you had written them permanently on a tablet]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [covenant faithfulness](#)
- [and trustworthiness](#)
- [tie them](#)

UST

- [faithful](#)
 - [and trustworthy](#)
 - [Let everyone see {how faithful and trustworthy you are, as if} they were a necklace you are wearing](#)
-

Proverbs 3:4

ULT:

and find favor and good insight in the eyes of God and man!

UST:

As a result of doing so, both God and people will approve of you and consider you an insightful person.

and find favor (ULT)

As a result of doing so ... will approve of you (UST)

Here the word **and** introduces the result of obeying the commands stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [If you do these things, then you will find favor] or [This will result in you finding favor]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and find (ULT)

As a result of doing so (UST)

The word translated **find** is an imperative, but it communicates a good result rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates a good result. Alternate translation: [and then you will get]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

and find favor and good insight (ULT)

As a result of doing so ... will approve of you and consider you an insightful person (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **favor and good insight** as if they were objects that a person could find. He means that **God and man** will show **favor** and **good insight** to the person who does what Solomon commanded in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will experience favor and good insight]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the eyes of (ULT)

both God (UST)

Here, **eyes** refers to seeing, and seeing is a metaphor for knowledge, notice, attention, or judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the judgment of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and man (ULT)

and people (UST)

Solomon is speaking of people in general, not of one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, use a more natural phrase. Alternate translation: [and others]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- favor
- good
- and ... insight
- God

UST

- will approve of you
 - and consider you an insightful person
 - and consider you an insightful person
 - both God
-

Proverbs 3:5

ULT:

Trust in Yahweh with all your heart and on your understanding do not lean.

UST:

Trust Yahweh completely, and do not rely on what you understand.

your heart (ULT)

completely (UST)

See how you translated **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and on your understanding do not lean (ULT)

and do not rely on what you understand (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of relying on one's own **understanding** as if **understanding** were an object on which a person could **lean**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [do not rely on your own understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your understanding (ULT)

on what you understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Trust
- Yahweh
- your understanding

UST

- Trust
 - Yahweh
 - on what you understand
-

Proverbs 3:6

ULT:

In all your ways acknowledge him, and he himself will straighten your paths.

UST:

Let Yahweh lead you whenever you do anything. As a result {of doing so}, he will show you what you should do.

In all your ways ... your paths (ULT)

whenever you do anything ... what you should do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person's actions as if they were **ways** or **paths** on which that person walks. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [In all that you do ... how you live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he himself will straighten (ULT)

As a result {of doing so}, he will show you (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the commands stated in the previous verse and the beginning of this verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [If you do these things, then he himself will straighten] or [This will result in he himself straightening]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and he himself will straighten (ULT)

As a result {of doing so}, he will show you (UST)

For emphasis, Solomon is explicitly stating a pronoun even though the meaning **he** is already there. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **himself**. Alternate translation: [he indeed will straighten]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and he himself will straighten your paths (ULT)

As a result {of doing so}, he will show you what you should do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh showing people what they should do as if Yahweh were removing obstacles and smoothing out **paths** that people walk on. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he himself will make clear to you what you should do] or [and he himself will guide your actions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [acknowledge him](#)

UST

- [Let Yahweh lead you](#)
-

Proverbs 3:7

ULT:

Do not be wise in your eyes; fear Yahweh and turn away from evil.

UST:

Do not think that you know what is best. Instead, revere Yahweh and refuse to do what is evil.

in your eyes (ULT)

think (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person's opinion as if that person were seeing something with his **eyes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in your own opinion]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

fear Yahweh and turn away from evil (ULT)

Instead, revere Yahweh and refuse to do what is evil (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. While the previous clause said what a person should not do, this clause says what that person should do instead. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [Rather, fear Yahweh and turn from evil]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

and turn away from evil (ULT)

and refuse to do what is evil (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of refusing to do **evil** actions as if a person were turning away **from evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and do not commit evil acts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from evil (ULT)

what is evil (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise](#)
- [fear](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [from evil](#)

UST

- [that you know what is best](#)
 - [Instead, revere](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [what is evil](#)
-

Proverbs 3:8

ULT:

It will be healing for your navel and refreshment for your bones.

UST:

Doing so will make your body healthy. Indeed, {doing so} will strengthen you from the inside.

It will be healing for your navel and refreshment for your bones (ULT)

Doing so will make your body healthy. Indeed, {doing so} will strengthen you from the inside (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [It will be healing for your navel, yes, refreshment for your bones]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

It will be (ULT)

Doing so will (UST)

The pronoun **It** here refers to following the commands that Solomon stated in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Obeying these commands will be]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

for your navel ... for your bones (ULT)

your body ... from the inside (UST)

Solomon is using parts of a person, the **navel** and **bones**, to represent a person's whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for your body ... for your whole body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and refreshment for your bones (ULT)

Indeed, {doing so} will strengthen you from the inside (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and it will be refreshment for your bones]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and refreshment for your bones (ULT)

Indeed, {doing so} will strengthen you from the inside (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **refreshment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and will cause your bones to be refreshed]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Proverbs 3:9

ULT:

Honor Yahweh from your wealth and from the first of all your produce,

UST:

Revere Yahweh {by giving to him} some of your riches, and {by giving to him} some of the first {crops} from everything that you harvest.

from your wealth and from the first of all your produce (ULT)

{ ... by giving to him} some of your riches, and {by giving to him} some of the first {crops} from everything that you harvest (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [by giving from your wealth and by giving from the first of all your produce]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and from the first of (ULT)

and {by giving to him} some of the first {crops} from (UST)

Here, **first** refers to the **first** crops that were harvested at harvest time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and from the first crops harvested of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Honor](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [your produce](#)
- [and from the first of](#)

UST

- Revere
 - Yahweh
 - that you harvest
 - and {by giving to him} some of the first {crops} from
-

Proverbs 3:10

ULT:

and your storehouses will be filled with abundance, and with new wine, your wine vats will burst open.

UST:

*{Doing so} will result in your places for storing crops becoming completely full {of crops}.
Even your containers for wine will overflow with fresh wine.*

and your storehouses will be filled with abundance (ULT)

Doing so} will result in your places for storing crops becoming completely full {of crops} (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the command stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [If you do these things, then your storehouses will be filled with plenty] or [This will result in your storehouses being abundantly full]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and your storehouses will be filled with abundance (ULT)

Doing so} will result in your places for storing crops becoming completely full {of crops} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and your store houses will become abundantly full] or [and Yahweh will abundantly fill your storehouses]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

your storehouses (ULT)

your places for storing crops (UST)

The word **storehouses** refers to buildings or rooms where crops are stored after farmers have harvested them. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of storage place, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [your barns] or [your place for storing harvested crops]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

abundance (ULT)

becoming completely full {of crops} (UST)

Here, **abundance** refers to a plentiful amount of harvested crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a plentiful amount of harvested crops]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and with new wine, your wine vats will burst open (ULT)

Even your containers for wine will overflow with fresh wine (UST)

The word **vats** refers to large containers in which the juice of grapes called **new wine** was processed into **wine**. If a very large amount of **new wine** was put in the **vat**, it could flow out and spill over the top of the **vat**. If your readers would not be familiar with **wine** or the way it is produced, you could refer to something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [and your storage containers for juice will become so extremely full that they break open]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- your storehouses
- and with new wine
- your wine vats

UST

- your places for storing crops
 - Even ... fresh wine
 - your containers for wine
-

Proverbs 3:11

ULT:

The correction of Yahweh, my son, do not reject, and do not abhor his rebuke.

UST:

My child, do not refuse to listen when Yahweh corrects you. Do not be resentful even when he rebukes you.

The correction of ... his rebuke (ULT)

when ... corrects you ... when he rebukes you (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **correction** and **rebuke**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Being corrected by ... being rebuked by him]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

my son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [my son](#)
- [do ... reject](#)
- [his rebuke](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [My child](#)
- [do ... refuse to listen](#)

- when he rebukes you
-

Proverbs 3:12

ULT:

For whom Yahweh loves, he disciplines, and like a father, a son in whom he delights.

UST:

{Do not respond in that way} because Yahweh {only} reproves the people whom he loves, just as a father reproves the children whom he cherishes.

For (ULT)

{Do not respond in that way} because (UST)

For here introduces the reason for obeying the commands stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate reasons. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [Do not do these things, because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and like a father, a son in whom he delights (ULT)

just as a father reproves the children whom he cherishes (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and like a father, he disciplines a son in whom he delights]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a son in whom he delights (ULT)

the children whom he cherishes (UST)

The phrase **in whom he delights** refers to the father's affection for his **son**. It does not mean that the father approves of his son's behavior. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a son for whom he has great affection]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a son (ULT)

the children (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [loves, he](#)
- [disciplines](#)
- [and like a father](#)
- [a son](#)
- [in whom he delights](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [he loves](#)
 - [{only} reproves](#)
 - [just as a father reproves](#)
 - [the children](#)
 - [whom he cherishes](#)
-

Proverbs 3:13

ULT:

Happy {is} a man who finds wisdom and a man who obtains understanding.

UST:

People who become wise are happy. Indeed, the people who understand {Yahweh's world are the ones who} are truly happy.

Happy {is} a man who finds wisdom and a man who obtains understanding (ULT)

People who become wise are happy. Indeed, the people who understand {Yahweh's world are the ones who} are truly happy (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Happy is a man who finds wisdom, yes, happy is a man who obtains understanding]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

{is} a man ... and a man (ULT)

People ... Indeed, the people (UST)

In this verse, **a man** represents a person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is a person ... and a person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

who finds wisdom (ULT)

who become wise (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of attaining **wisdom** as if it were an object that a person **finds**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who attains wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and a man who obtains understanding (ULT)

Indeed, the people who understand {Yahweh's world are the ones who} are truly happy (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and happy is a man who obtains understanding]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

wisdom ... understanding (ULT)

wise ... who understand {Yahweh's world are the ones who} are truly happy (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Happy](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- are happy
 - wise
 - who understand {Yahweh's world are the ones who} are truly happy
-

Proverbs 3:14

ULT:

For better {is} its profit than the profit of silver, and than gold, its produce.

UST:

{This is} because being wise benefits people more than silver {could benefit them}. Indeed, being wise is worth more to people than having gold.

For (ULT)**{This is} because (UST)**

For here indicates that what follows is the reason what was stated in the previous verse is true. Use the most natural way in your language to state a reason. Alternate translation: [This is due to the fact that]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

better {is} its profit than the profit of silver, and than gold, its produce (ULT)

being wise benefits people more than silver {could benefit them}. Indeed, being wise is worth more to people than having gold (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [better {is} its profit than the profit of silver, yes, better than the produce of gold is its produce]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

and than gold, its produce (ULT)

Indeed, being wise is worth more to people than having gold (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and better than the produce of gold is its produce]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} its profit ... its produce (ULT)

being wise benefits people ... being wise is worth ... to people (UST)

In this verse, **its** refers to wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is wisdom's profit ... wisdom's produce]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{is} its profit than the profit of silver (ULT)

being wise benefits people ... than silver {could benefit them} (UST)

Although the word **profit** usually refers to money that someone earns, Solomon uses it here to refer to a benefit in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is its benefit than the benefit of silver]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

than the profit of silver (ULT)

than silver {could benefit them} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **profit** or wealth that one gains by having **silver**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [than the benefit one gets from having silver]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and than gold, its produce (ULT)

Indeed, being wise is worth more to people than having gold (UST)

Although the word **produce** usually refers to harvested crops, Solomon uses it here to refer to a benefit in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and than gold, its benefit]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [better](#)
- [{is} its profit](#)
- [than the profit of](#)
- [silver](#)
- [and than gold](#)
- [its produce](#)

UST

- [more](#)
 - [being wise benefits people](#)
 - [than ... could benefit them](#)
 - [silver](#)
 - [Indeed ... more ... than having gold](#)
 - [being wise is worth ... to people](#)
-

Proverbs 3:15

ULT:

She is more precious than coral pearls, and all your desired things do not compare with her.

UST:

Being wise is more valuable than precious jewels. There is nothing that you could desire that is worth as much as being wise.

She ... with her (ULT)

Being wise ... as much as being wise (UST)

In [3:15–18](#) Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman. See the discussion of this in the Chapter Introduction. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It ... with it]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

is more precious than coral pearls (ULT)

is more valuable than precious jewels (UST)

The word translated **coral pearls** could also refer to precious stones called “rubies.” Either word refers to an item that is extremely valuable. If your readers would not be familiar with **coral pearls** or rubies, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [is more precious than valuable stones] or [is more precious than something that is extremely valuable]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your desired things](#)

UST

- There is nothing that you could desire that is worth
-

Proverbs 3:16

ULT:

Length of days {is} in her right hand; in her left hand {are} riches and honor.

UST:

Being wise will help you live for a long time. Being wise will help you become wealthy and honorable.

Length of days (ULT)

live for a long time (UST)

See how you translated this idiom in [3:2](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{ ... is} in her right hand; in her left hand (ULT)

Being wise will help you ... Being wise will help you (UST)

In this verse, **her** refers to wisdom as if it were a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is in wisdom's right hand; in wisdom's left hand]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

{ ... is} in her right hand; in her left hand {are} riches (ULT)

Being wise will help you ... Being wise will help you become wealthy (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of wise people receiving **length of days**, **riches**, and **honor** as if they were objects received from the **right** and **left** hands of wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is received by those who have wisdom; those who have wisdom receive riches]

and honor (ULT)

and honorable (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **honor**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and being honored]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days](#)
- [and honor](#)

UST

- [live for a long time](#)
 - [and honorable](#)
-

Proverbs 3:17

ULT:

Her ways {are} ways of pleasantness, and all her paths {are} peace.

UST:

Being wise will allow you to live pleasantly. Indeed, in every way being wise will allow you to live peacefully.

Her ways {are} ways of pleasantness, and all her paths {are} peace (ULT)

Being wise will allow you to live pleasantly. Indeed, in every way being wise will allow you to live peacefully (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Solomon is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [Her way of life is one of peaceful pleasantness]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Her ways ... her paths (ULT)

Being wise will allow you to live pleasantly ... being wise will allow you to live (UST)

Her and **her** here refer to wisdom as if it were a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Wisdom's ways ... wisdom's paths]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Her ways {are} ways of ... her paths {are} peace (ULT)

Being wise will allow you to live pleasantly ... being wise will allow you to live peacefully (UST)

In this verse, **ways** and **paths** refer to how being wise guides a person's behavior. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Wise behavior is behavior of ... wise behavior brings peace]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{are} ways of pleasantness (ULT)

Being wise will allow you to live pleasantly (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **ways** that result in **pleasantness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [are ways that lead to pleasantness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} peace (ULT)

peacefully (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **peace** is the result of following wisdom's **paths**. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [lead to being peaceful] or [result in living peacefully]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{are} peace (ULT)

peacefully (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another. Alternate translation: [are what is peaceful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{are} peace](#)

UST

- [peacefully](#)
-

Proverbs 3:18

ULT:

She {is} a tree of life to the ones who take hold of her, and those who grasp her {are} happy.

UST:

What is wise is {like} a tree {with fruit} that sustains the people who possess it, People who are consistently wise live happily.

She ... of her, and those who grasp her (ULT)

What is wise ... it, People who are consistently wise (UST)

She and **her** here refer to wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Wisdom ... of wisdom, and those who grasp wisdom]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{is} a tree of life (ULT)

is {like} a tree {with fruit} that sustains (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **tree** with fruit that sustains **life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is a tree that gives life] or [is a tree with fruit that sustains life]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} a tree of life to the ones who take hold of her (ULT)

is {like} a tree {with fruit} that sustains the people who possess it (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a **tree** that gives **life** to those who eat its fruit. He means that wisdom causes a person to live a long and happy life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [results

in a good life for the ones who take hold of her] or [is like a tree that sustains the lives of the ones who take hold of her]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the ones who take hold of her, and those who grasp her (ULT)

the people who possess it, People who are consistently wise (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people who persist in being wise as if they **take hold of** or **grasp** wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the ones who obtain wisdom, and those who hold on to wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{are}](#) [happy](#)

UST

- [live](#) [happily](#)
-

Proverbs 3:19

ULT:

Yahweh by wisdom founded the earth; he established the heavens by understanding.

UST:

Yahweh made the world through being wise. Through being skillful, he made the sky and everything in it.

founded the earth (ULT)

made the world (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Yahweh** creating **the earth** as if he were laying the foundation of a building. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [created the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

by wisdom ... by understanding (ULT)

through being wise. Through being skillful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** in [1:2](#) and **understanding** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [by wisdom](#)
- [founded](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [he established](#)
- [the heavens](#)
- [by understanding](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)

- through being wise
 - made
 - the world
 - he made
 - the sky and everything in it
 - Through being skillful
-

Proverbs 3:20

ULT:

By his knowledge, the depths broke open and the clouds dripped dew.

UST:

Through knowing all things, Yahweh made water burst forth from deep {below the earth} and he made water fall from the clouds {above}.

By his knowledge (ULT)

Through knowing all things (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the depths (ULT)

water ... from deep {below the earth} (UST)

Here, **depths** refers to bodies of water that were deep under the earth's surface. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the underground bodies of water]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

broke open (ULT)

Yahweh made ... burst forth (UST)

Here, **broke open** refers to: (1) the water from **the depths** bursting out from under the ground and coming to the surface of the earth. Alternate translation: [burst forth water onto the earth]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By his knowledge](#)

UST

- [Through knowing all things](#)
-

Proverbs 3:21

ULT:

My son, do not let them depart from your eyes; guard prudence and discretion,

UST:

My child, always remember to do what is prudent and brings a good outcome. Always be mindful to do those things.

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

do not let them depart from your eyes; guard prudence and discretion (ULT)

always remember to do what is prudent and brings a good outcome. Always be mindful to do those things (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [guard prudence and discretion, do not let them depart from your eyes]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

do not let them depart from your eyes (ULT)

always remember to do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone not forgetting something as if he were always able to see that thing with his **eyes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [do not forget them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

guard (ULT)

Always be mindful to do those things (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **prudence** and **discretion** as if they were things that could be guarded. He means that he wants his son to remember these qualities in order to practice them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remember to practice]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

prudence and discretion (ULT)

what is prudent and brings a good outcome (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **prudence** and **discretion** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [guard](#)
- [prudence](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [Always be mindful to do those things](#)
 - [what is prudent](#)
-

Proverbs 3:22

ULT:

and they will be life for your soul and grace for your neck.

UST:

Doing so will give you a satisfying life and people will honor and respect you.

and they will be (ULT)

Doing so will (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the commands stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [and this will result in them being] or [If you do this, then they will be]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and they will be (ULT)

Doing so will (UST)

Here, **they** refers to the “prudence” and “discretion” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and prudence and discretion will be]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

for your soul (ULT)

you (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **soul** in [2:10](#).

and they will be life for your soul (ULT)

Doing so will give you a satisfying life (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to having a full life, in both quality and length. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they will allow you to have a good, long life]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and grace for your neck (ULT)

and people will honor and respect you (UST)

Here, **grace** refers to something that looks graceful or attractive to others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and graceful ornaments for your neck]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and grace for your neck (ULT)

and people will honor and respect you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of “prudence” and “discretion” as if they were objects that a person could wear around their **neck** like a necklace. The image suggests that these are valuable things that the person displays outwardly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use similes. See how you translated a similar expression in [1:9](#). Alternate translation: [and be attractive to others, like a necklace around your neck]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- for your soul
- and grace

UST

- you
 - and people will honor and respect you
-

Proverbs 3:23

ULT:

Then you will walk your way to security and your foot will not stumble.

UST:

Doing what is prudent and good will {also} cause you to live safely. They will keep you from making any serious mistakes.

Then you will walk (ULT)

Doing what is prudent and good will {also} cause you (UST)

Then here introduces more results, stated in [verses 23](#) and [24](#), of obeying the commands stated in [3:21](#). Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. Alternate translation: [Because of having prudence and discretion, you will walk]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

you will walk your way to security and your foot will not stumble (ULT)

will {also} cause you to live safely. They will keep you from making any serious mistakes (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of living one's life as if one were walking along a **way**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will live your life in security and you will not do what is wrong]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to security (ULT)

safely (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **security**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [confidently]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... stumble](#)

UST

- [They will keep you from making any serious mistakes](#)
-

Proverbs 3:24

ULT:

If you lie down, you will not be in dread. You will lie down, and your sleep will be pleasant.

UST:

When you lie down {to sleep}, you will not fear anything. You will lie down {to sleep} and sleep peacefully.

you lie down ... You will lie down (ULT)

you lie down {to sleep} ... You will lie down {to sleep} (UST)

In this verse, **lie down** implies lying down in order to sleep. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you will ... be in dread](#)
- [and ... will be pleasant](#)

UST

- [you will ... fear anything](#)
 - [and ... peacefully](#)
-

Proverbs 3:25

ULT:

Do not be afraid of sudden dread and of the devastation of the wicked when it comes.

UST:

Do not worry about something terrible suddenly happening {to you}, or about {what will happen} when God destroys wicked people.

of sudden dread and of the devastation of (ULT)

about something terrible suddenly happening {to you}, or about {what will happen} when God destroys wicked people (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **dread** and **devastation**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [of dreadful things that happen suddenly and of any terrible thing concerning]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and of the devastation of the wicked (ULT)

or about {what will happen} when God destroys wicked people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the devastation** that is related to **the wicked** in some way. This could mean: (1) the devastation that God will do to the wicked people. Alternate translation: [and of the devastation that happens to wicked people]; (2) the devastation that wicked people do to others. Alternate translation: [and of the devastation that wicked people do]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

it comes (ULT)

or about {what will happen} when God destroys wicked people (UST)

Here, **it** refers to **the devastation** mentioned earlier in the verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that devastation comes]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... be afraid](#)
- [of ... dread](#)
- [and of the devastation of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Do ... worry](#)
 - [about something terrible ... happening {to you}](#)
 - [or about {what will happen} when God destroys wicked people](#)
 - [or about {what will happen} when God destroys wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 3:26

ULT:

For Yahweh will be your confidence, and he will keep your foot from capture.

UST:

{Do not worry} because Yahweh will make you confident. He will not allow people to harm you.

For (ULT)

{Do not worry} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the command in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not be afraid of these things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

your confidence (ULT)

make you confident (UST)

Here Solomon uses **confidence** to refer to the source of a person's **confidence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your source of confidence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

your confidence (ULT)

make you confident (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **confidence**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [the one who makes you confident]

and he will keep your foot from capture (ULT)

He will not allow people to harm you (UST)

Here, **foot** represents the whole person. See how you translated the similar use of **foot** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and he will keep your foot from capture (ULT)

He will not allow people to harm you (UST)

Here Solomon is referring to the “sudden dread” or “devastation” from [verse 25](#) as being caught in a trap. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will keep you from being caught by devastation as by a trap] or [and he will keep you from harm]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [and he will keep](#)
- [from capture](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [He will not allow people to harm you](#)
 - [He will not allow people to harm you](#)
-

Proverbs 3:27

ULT:

Do not withhold good from its owners, when it is in the power of your hand to act.

UST:

Do not refrain from giving what is good to people who deserve it when you are able to do so.

good (ULT)

what is good (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **good**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [something that is good]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

from its owners (ULT)

to people who deserve it (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the **good** that people deserve as if they were **its owners**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from those to whom it is due]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

when it is in the power of your hand (ULT)

when you are able (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of being able to do something as if doing something were **in the power of one's hand**. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an

idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when you have the ability]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [good](#)

UST

- [what is good](#)
-

Proverbs 3:28

ULT:

Do not say to your neighbor, "Go and return, and tomorrow I will give {it}," and it is with you.

UST:

When you are with a friend {who needs something}, and you have it with you, do not tell that person, "Go away and come back tomorrow. I will give it to you then."

Do not say to your neighbor (ULT)

do not tell that person (UST)

Solomon implies that the **neighbor** needs something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [When your neighbor needs something, do not say to your neighbor]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I will give {it}," and it is (ULT)

When you are with a friend {who needs something} ... I will give it to you then (UST)

In this verse, **it** refers to the thing that the **neighbor** needs. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I will give you what you need, yet that thing is]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and it is (ULT)

When you are with a friend {who needs something} (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is true at the same time as the speaker is speaking in the previous clause. This means that the person speaking refuses to give something to someone even though he has it with him. You can make this clear in your translation with an appropriate connecting word or phrase. Alternate translation: [when it is]

Support Reference: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to your neighbor](#)

UST

- [that person](#)
-

Proverbs 3:29

ULT:

Do not plot evil against your neighbor, and he is dwelling securely with you.

UST:

Do not plan to harm people that you interact with, because they live near you and they trust you.

Do not plot evil (ULT)

Do not plan to harm (UST)

Here, **plot evil** implies someone plotting to do an **evil** action. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Do not scheme to do something evil]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

evil (ULT)

to harm (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

securely (ULT)

and they trust you (UST)

Here, **securely** implies that this person trusts **you** and does not expect to be harmed by **you**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [trustfully]

with you (ULT)

near you (UST)

Here, **with you** refers to being near someone. It does not mean necessarily that these people dwell in the same house. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [nearby]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your neighbor](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [people that you interact with](#)
 - [to harm](#)
-

Proverbs 3:30

ULT:

Do not contend with a man without cause if he has not done you evil.

UST:

Do not argue needlessly with someone who has not harmed you.

a man ... he has not done you (ULT)

someone who has not harmed you (UST)

Here, **man** and **he** represent a person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language.

Alternate translation: [a person ... that person has not done you]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

evil (ULT)

has ... harmed you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)

UST

- [has ... harmed you](#)
-

Proverbs 3:31

ULT:

Do not be envious of a man of violence, and do not choose any of his ways.

UST:

Do not envy violent people. Do not imitate anything they do.

of a man of violence (ULT)

violent people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [of a violent man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

of a man of (ULT)

people (UST)

Here, **man** represents a person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [of any person of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his ways (ULT)

they do (UST)

Here Solomon uses **ways** to refer to the behavior of a **man of violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things he does]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... be envious](#)

UST

- [Do ... envy](#)
-

Proverbs 3:32

ULT:

For an abomination to Yahweh {is} he who goes astray, but with the upright ones {is} his secret counsel.

UST:

{Do not do so} because Yahweh detests {such} people who act wickedly, but he converses like a friend with people who act uprightly.

For (ULT)

{Do not do so} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the command in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not do these things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **abomination**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [an abominable person to Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} he who goes astray (ULT)

{such} people who act wickedly (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone who refuses to act righteously, instead deliberately doing what is wicked, as if that person **goes astray** from a path. If it would be helpful in your

language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is he who acts wickedly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but with the upright ones {is} his secret counsel (ULT)

but he converses like a friend with people who act uprightly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh giving **secret counsel** to people as if it were an object that could be **with** those people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but to the upright ones he gives his secret counsel]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} his secret counsel (ULT)

he converses like a friend (UST)

The phrase **secret counsel** refers to confidential conversation between friends. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [his confidential conversation]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an abomination to](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [the upright ones](#)
- [{is} his secret counsel](#)

UST

- [detests](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [with people who act uprightly](#)

- he converses like a friend
-

Proverbs 3:33

ULT:

The curse of Yahweh {is} on the house of a wicked {one}, but he blesses the abode of the righteous.

UST:

Yahweh causes bad things to happen to the families of wicked people, but he causes good things to happen to the families of righteous people.

The curse of Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh causes bad things to happen (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **curse** that comes from **Yahweh**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The curse from Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} on the house of (ULT)

to the families of (UST)

Solomon speaks of the **curse of Yahweh** as if it were an object that he placed **on** top of the wicked person's **house**. He means that Yahweh curses that **house**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is against the house of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} on the house of ... but he blesses the abode of (ULT)

to the families of ... but he causes good things to happen ... the families of (UST)

Here, the words **house** and **abode** represent the families who live in those houses. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is on the households of ... but he blesses the households of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Here, **the wicked one** refers to wicked people in general, not a specific **wicked** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any wicked person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The curse of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [{is} on the house of](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [he blesses](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- [causes bad things to happen](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [to the families of](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [he causes good things to happen](#)
 - [to ... righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 3:34

ULT:

Though to the mockers he himself mocks, yet to the humble ones he gives favor.

UST:

When people ridicule {others}, it is Yahweh who ridicules them, but he kindly helps those who are humble.

he himself mocks (ULT)

it is Yahweh who ridicules them (UST)

Here, the pronoun **himself** is added to **he** to give greater emphasis to this action of Yahweh. Use a natural way in your language for bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [he indeed mocks]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

he gives favor (ULT)

he kindly helps (UST)

The writer speaks of Yahweh favoring people as if his **favor** were an object that he gives to people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he acts favorably] or [he gives grace]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the mockers](#)
- [he ... mocks](#)
- [yet to the humble ones](#)
- [favor](#)

UST

- [people ridicule {others}](#)

- who ridicules them
 - but ... those who are humble
 - he kindly helps
-

Proverbs 3:35

ULT:

Wise ones will inherit honor, but stupid ones lift up dishonor.

UST:

People will honor wise people, but people will shame foolish people.

will inherit (ULT)

People will (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of wise people receiving **honor** as if **honor** were property or wealth that they could **inherit** from a family member. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will receive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will inherit honor (ULT)

People will honor (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **honor**, you could express the same idea in another way. See how you translated **honor** in [3:16](#). Alternate translation: [will be honored] or [will be respected]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lift up (ULT)

people will shame (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **stupid** people being dishonored as if their **dishonor** was lifted up for everyone to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will receive]

lift up dishonor (ULT)

people will shame (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **dishonor**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [will be dishonored] or [will be shamed]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wise ones](#)
- [will inherit](#)
- [honor](#)
- [but stupid ones](#)
- [dishonor](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [People will](#)
 - [honor](#)
 - [but ... foolish people](#)
 - [people will shame](#)
-

Proverbs 4

Proverbs 4 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Live wisely and do what is right

* Wisdom will benefit you ([4:1–9](../04/01.md)) * Behave wisely and avoid those who do not ([4:10–19](../04/02.md))

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

My son

Occasionally, Solomon addresses a series of proverbs to “my son” or “sons.” This does not mean that those proverbs only apply to males. Instead, these phrases are forms used to pass on advice from a father to his son, and the kind of advice in these proverbs is about common temptations of young men.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Personification

In [4:6–9](#), Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a person, specifically, as if it were a woman. See the discussion of this issue in the book introduction.

Proverbs 4:1

ULT:

Hear, sons, the instruction of a father, and listen attentively in order to know understanding.

UST:

Children, listen carefully to what I, your father, am teaching you. Pay attention in order to learn what you should understand.

Hear (ULT)

listen carefully (UST)

See how you translated **Hear** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

sons (ULT)

Children (UST)

Although the term **sons** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to both male and female children. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [young people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

the instruction of ... understanding (ULT)

to what ... am teaching you ... what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **instruction** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a father (ULT)

I, your father (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking about himself in the third person. If this would not be natural in your language, you could use the first person form. Alternate translation: [me, your father]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [sons](#)
- [the instruction of](#)
- [a father](#)
- [in order to know](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [Children](#)
 - [to what ... am teaching you](#)
 - [I, your father](#)
 - [in order to learn](#)
 - [what you should understand](#)
-

Proverbs 4:2

ULT:

For I give good teaching to you; do not forsake my law.

UST:

{Do this} because what I am teaching you is good. {So} remember the rules that I am teaching you.

For (ULT)

{Do this} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Hear these instructions because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

to you (ULT)

you (UST)

Here, **you** is plural and refers to the “sons” referred to in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Forms of You](#)

do not forsake my law (ULT)

{So} remember the rules that I am teaching you (UST)

This clause is the result of what came before in the previous clause. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a result of what came before. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [this is why you must not forsake my law]

do not forsake (ULT)

{So} remember (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

my law (ULT)

the rules that I am teaching you (UST)

See how you translated the collective noun **law** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [good](#)
- [teaching](#)
- [do ... forsake](#)
- [my law](#)

UST

- [what I am teaching ... is good](#)
 - [what I am teaching ... is good](#)
 - [{So} remember](#)
 - [the rules that I am teaching you](#)
-

Proverbs 4:3

ULT:

When I was a son of my father, the tender and only one to the face of my mother,

UST:

When I was just a boy with my father, {and} my mother's delicate, only son.

When I was a son of my father (ULT)

When I was just a boy with my father (UST)

When here indicates that what follows refers to the time when Solomon was a child and still lived under his father's care. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [When I was still a boy learning from my father]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the tender and only one (ULT)

delicate, only son (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **tender** tells what the **only one** was like. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use **and**. Alternate translation: [the tender only one]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

and only one (ULT)

only son (UST)

Here, **only one** could mean: (1) he was his mother's only child. Alternate translation: [and only child]; (2) he was a unique child of his mother. Alternate translation: [and unique one]

to the face of my mother (ULT)

{and} my mother's (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his **mother** considering him to be **the tender and only one** as if he were **before** her **face**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [according to my mother] or [in my mother's estimation]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a son](#)
- [of my father](#)

UST

- [just a boy](#)
 - [with my father](#)
-

Proverbs 4:4

ULT:

then he taught me and said to me, "Let your heart grasp my words; keep my commandments and live!"

UST:

During that time, my father taught me. He told me, "Remember what I have told you! Do what I have commanded you, so that you will keep on living!"

then he taught me (ULT)

During that time, my father taught me (UST)

Here, **he** refers to Solomon's father. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

your heart (ULT)

Remember what I have told you (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Let your heart grasp (ULT)

Remember what I have told you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of remembering **words** as if the **heart** were holding on tightly to them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let your heart remember]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my words (ULT)

Remember what I have told you (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **my words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

my commandments (ULT)

what I have commanded you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **commandments** in [2:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and live (ULT)

so that you will keep on living (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the command stated in the previous phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [and it will result in life for you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [keep](#)

UST

- Do
-

Proverbs 4:5

ULT:

Acquire wisdom, acquire understanding; do not forget and do not veer from the sayings of my mouth.

UST:

Learn what is wise and what you should understand! Always remember and keep doing the things that I have said to you!

wisdom ... understanding (ULT)

what is wise ... what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

do not forget and do not veer from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

Always remember and keep doing the things that I have said to you (UST)

Here, the phrases **do not forget** and **do not veer from** are figures of speech that express strongly positive meanings by using a negative word, **not**, together with expressions that are the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meanings. Alternate translation: [remember and keep going in the direction of the sayings of my mouth]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

do not forget and do not veer from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

Always remember and keep doing the things that I have said to you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of not forgetting something as if a person were not veering off of a path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remember and keep obeying the sayings of my mouth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

the things that I have said to you (UST)

Here, **mouth** represents Solomon's father himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from my sayings]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [what is wise](#)
 - [what you should understand](#)
-

Proverbs 4:6

ULT:

Do not forsake her, and she will preserve you; love her, and she will guard you.

UST:

Keep doing what is wise, because doing so will keep you safe. Love doing what is wise, because being wise will protect you from harm.

Do not forsake her (ULT)

Keep doing what is wise (UST)

See how you translated **Do not forsake** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

and she will preserve you ... and she will guard you (ULT)

because doing so will keep you safe ... because being wise will protect you from harm (UST)

Both occurrences of **and** in this verse indicate that what follows are the results of the phrases that precede them. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. Alternate translation: [and it will result in her preserving you ... and it will result in her guarding you]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

Do not forsake her, and she will preserve you; love her, and she will guard you (ULT)

Keep doing what is wise, because doing so will keep you safe. Love doing what is wise, because being wise will protect you from harm (UST)

In [4:6–9](#) Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman. See the discussion of this in the Chapter Introduction. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning

plainly as in the UST or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Do not forsake wisdom, and wisdom will be like a woman who preserves you; love wisdom, and wisdom will be like a woman who guards you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... forsake her](#)
- [and she will preserve you](#)
- [love her](#)
- [and she will guard you](#)

UST

- [Keep doing what is wise](#)
 - [because doing so will keep you safe](#)
 - [Love doing what is wise](#)
 - [because being wise will protect you from harm](#)
-

Proverbs 4:7

ULT:

Wisdom {is} first. Acquire wisdom! And with all your acquisition acquire understanding!

UST:

Being wise is the most important thing. {So} become wise! {Even if} it costs you everything that you own, become a person who understands {God's world}!

Wisdom {is} first (ULT)

Being wise is the most important thing (UST)

Here, **first** could refer to: (1) first in importance, the most important thing. Alternate translation: [the most important thing is wisdom] or [wisdom is supreme]; (2) the foundation or basis of something, as it means in [1:7](#). Alternate translation: [the foundation of wisdom] or [the prerequisite for acquiring wisdom]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Acquire wisdom ... acquire understanding (ULT)

{So} become wise ... become a person who understands {God's world} (UST)

See how you translated these phrases in [4:5](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

And with all your acquisition (ULT)

{Even if} it costs you everything that you own (UST)

The word **acquisition** here is singular in form, but it refers to all of a person's possessions as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [And with all your acquisitions] or [And with everything that you acquire]

And with all your acquisition (ULT)

{Even if} it costs you everything that you own (UST)

Here, **with all your acquisition** could mean: (1) “by using all of your resources” Alternate translation: [And by means of everything that you have,]; (2) “along with the other things that you acquire” Alternate translation: [And as you get other things,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wisdom {is}](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [Being wise](#)
 - [wise](#)
 - [a person who understands {God’s world}](#)
-

Proverbs 4:8

ULT:

Cherish her, and she will raise you up; she will honor you when you embrace her.

UST:

Prize what is wise, so that you will become great. People will honor you when you value what is wise.

Cherish her, and she will raise you up; she will honor you when you embrace her (ULT)

Prize what is wise, so that you will become great. People will honor you when you value what is wise (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman. See the discussion of this in the Chapter Introduction. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Wisdom is like a woman who raises you up when you cherish her; wisdom is like a woman who honors you when you embrace her]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Cherish her, and she will raise you up (ULT)

Prize what is wise, so that you will become great (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the command stated in the previous phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [If you cherish her, then she will raise you up] or [Cherish her, and it will result in her raising you up]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and she will raise you up (ULT)

so that you will become great (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a wise person receiving honor as if wisdom were raising that person **up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and she will cause you to be honored]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

she will honor you (ULT)

People will honor you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a wise person receiving honor as if wisdom were honoring that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [wisdom will cause people to honor you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you embrace her (ULT)

you value what is wise (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone valuing wisdom as if he were embracing a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you value wisdom]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [she will honor you](#)

UST

- People will honor you
-

Proverbs 4:9

ULT:

She will give for your head a garland of grace; {with} a crown of splendor she will cover you."

UST:

Being wise will make you {respectable,} as though you had an attractive wreath on your head. Indeed, being wise will make you {honorable,} as though you were wearing a magnificent crown."

{ ... She will give for your head a garland of grace; with} a crown of splendor she will cover you (ULT)

Being wise will make you {respectable,} as though you had an attractive wreath on your head. Indeed, being wise will make you {honorable,} as though you were wearing a magnificent crown (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [She will give for your head a garland of grace; yes, with a crown of splendor she will cover you]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

{ ... She will give for your head a garland of grace; with} a crown of splendor she will cover you (ULT)

Being wise will make you {respectable,} as though you had an attractive wreath on your head. Indeed, being wise will make you {honorable,} as though you were wearing a magnificent crown (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of wisdom as if it were a woman. See the discussion of this in the Chapter Introduction. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Wisdom will be like a woman who gives a garland of grace for your head; wisdom will be like a woman who covers you with a crown of splendor]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

a garland of grace (ULT)

an attractive wreath (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:9](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{with} a crown of splendor she will cover you (ULT)

Indeed, being wise will make you {honorable,} as though you were wearing a magnificent crown (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the honor that a person will have from gaining wisdom as if wisdom placed a **crown** upon that person's head. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [wisdom will cause people to honor you] or [wisdom will be like someone who puts a crown of splendor on your head]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{with} a crown of splendor (ULT)

a magnificent crown (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **crown** that is characterized by **splendor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [with a splendorous crown]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- grace
- {with} a crown of
- splendor

UST

- attractive
 - a ... crown
 - magnificent
-

Proverbs 4:10

ULT:

Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and they will multiply for you the years of life.

UST:

My child, listen attentively and accept what I say. Doing so will increase the number of years that you live.

Hear (ULT)

listen attentively (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **Hear** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and they will multiply (ULT)

Doing so will increase (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the commands stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [If you do this, then they will multiply] or [The result will be that they will multiply]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and they will multiply for you the years of life (ULT)

Doing so will increase the number of years that you live (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his **sayings** as if they were able to cause someone to live longer. He means that someone who obeys his **sayings** will live longer than if they did not do so. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and obeying my sayings will multiply for you the years of life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the years of life (ULT)

the number of years that ... live (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **years** that a person lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the years that you are alive]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my son](#)
- [and receive](#)
- [and they will multiply](#)
- [the years of](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [and accept](#)
 - [Doing so will increase](#)
 - [the number of years](#)
-

Proverbs 4:11

ULT:

In the way of wisdom I taught you; I caused you to tread in the tracks of uprightness.

UST:

I instructed you in how to act wisely. I directed you in how to live in the right way.

In the way of wisdom (ULT)

in how to act wisely (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **way** that is characterized by **wisdom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [In the wise way]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

In the way of wisdom (ULT)

in how to act wisely (UST)

Here, **the way** refers to how people behave or live their lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In wise behavior,] or [How to behave wisely,]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I caused you to tread in the tracks of uprightness (ULT)

I directed you in how to live in the right way (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **tracks** that are characterized by **uprightness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [I caused you to tread in the upright tracks]

I caused you to tread in the tracks of uprightness (ULT)

I directed you in how to live in the right way (UST)

Here Solomon refers to how people behave or live their lives as if they **tread in the tracks** of a certain path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [I caused you to behave uprightly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [uprightness](#)

UST

- [wisely](#)
 - [in the right way](#)
-

Proverbs 4:12

ULT:

In your walking, your step will not be restricted; and if you run, you will not stumble.

UST:

{If you follow my teaching,} nothing will hinder you {from succeeding}. Indeed, if you attempt great things, you will do well.

In your walking, your step will not be restricted; and if you run, you will not stumble (ULT)

{ ... If you follow my teaching,} nothing will hinder you {from succeeding}. Indeed, if you attempt great things, you will do well (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [When you walk, your step will not be restricted; yes, if you run, you will not stumble]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

In your walking, your step will not be restricted; and if you run, you will not stumble (ULT)

{ ... If you follow my teaching,} nothing will hinder you {from succeeding}. Indeed, if you attempt great things, you will do well (UST)

In this verse, Solomon refers to what people do as if they were walking or running along paths, and he refers to their success in what they do as if the paths were free of obstacles that might make the person **stumble**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When you do something, you will not be hindered; and if you attempt big things, you will not fail]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will not be restricted ... you will not stumble (ULT)

nothing will hinder ... you will do well (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech in these two phrases that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [will be free ... you will keep going]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you will ... stumble](#)

UST

- [you will do well](#)
-

Proverbs 4:13

ULT:

Grasp on to instruction, do not let go; guard it, for it {is} your life.

UST:

Consistently remember the things I have instructed you; keep remembering them! Always be mindful of them, because they will keep you alive.

Grasp on to instruction, do not let go (ULT)

Consistently remember the things I have instructed you; keep remembering them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person remembering **instruction** as if it were an object that the person could **grasp** and **not let go**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated **grasp** in [3:18](#). Alternate translation: [Keep on remembering instruction; do not forget it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to instruction (ULT)

the things I have instructed you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **instruction** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

do not let go (ULT)

keep remembering them (UST)

Solomon is using a double negative, consisting of the negative particle **not** and the negative idea **let go**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this. Alternate translation: [keep holding on]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

guard it (ULT)

Always be mindful of them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **instruction** as if it were an object that someone should **guard**. He means that he wants his son to remember to do what he has taught him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of **guard** in [3:21](#). Alternate translation: [remember to practice it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it {is} your life (ULT)

they will keep you alive (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **instruction** preserving a person's **life** as if instruction were that person's **life** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it will preserve your life]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to instruction](#)
- [guard it](#)

UST

- [the things I have instructed you](#)
 - [Always be mindful of them](#)
-

Proverbs 4:14

ULT:

On the path of wicked ones do not go, and do not advance on the way of evil ones.

UST:

Do not do what wicked people do. Indeed, do not behave in the way that evil people behave.

On the path of wicked ones do not go, and do not advance on the way of evil ones (ULT)

Do not do what wicked people do. Indeed, do not behave in the way that evil people behave (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Solomon is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [Do not follow the ways of wicked, evil people]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

On the path of ... on the way of (ULT)

what ... do ... in the way that ... behave (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of “paths” and “ways” in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked ones](#)
- [evil ones](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)

- evil people
-

Proverbs 4:15

ULT:

Avoid it, do not pass through it; veer from it and pass on!

UST:

Shun doing what is evil. Do not even consider doing it! Refuse to act wickedly and do something else.

Avoid it ... it ... from it (ULT)

Shun doing what is evil ... it! Refuse to act wickedly (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **it** refers to “the way of evil ones” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Avoid the way of evil ones ... that way ... from that evil way]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Avoid it, do not pass through it; veer from it and pass on (ULT)

Shun doing what is evil. Do not even consider doing it! Refuse to act wickedly and do something else (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of behaving wickedly as if wicked behavior were a path that people could **pass through**, **veer from**, and **pass on**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Avoid acting evilly; do not try it; completely avoid doing evil and do not even think about it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 4:16

ULT:

For they do not sleep if they do not do evil and their sleep is robbed if they do not cause stumbling.

UST:

{Do not act wickedly} because {it is as if} evil people cannot even sleep unless they have done something evil {on that day}; {it is as if} they cannot rest unless they hurt someone.

For (ULT)

{Do not act wickedly} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows are reasons why someone should avoid doing **evil**, as stated in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Avoid acting wickedly because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

they do not sleep if they do not do evil and their sleep is robbed if they do not cause stumbling (ULT)

{ ... it is as if} evil people cannot even sleep unless they have done something evil {on that day}; it is as if} they cannot rest unless they hurt someone (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [they do not sleep if they do not do evil.

Indeed, their sleep is robbed if they do not cause stumbling]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

they do not sleep if they do not do evil and their sleep is robbed if they do not cause stumbling (ULT)

{ ... it is as if} evil people cannot even sleep unless they have done something evil {on that day}; it is as if} they cannot rest unless they hurt someone (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **they** refers to the wicked people mentioned in [4:14](#). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [wicked ones do not sleep if they do not do evil, and the sleep of wicked ones is robbed if those wicked ones do not cause stumbling]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they do not sleep if they do not do evil and their sleep is robbed if they do not cause stumbling (ULT)

{ ... it is as if} evil people cannot even sleep unless they have done something evil {on that day}; it is as if} they cannot rest unless they hurt someone (UST)

In these two clauses, Solomon exaggerates to express how intensely these wicked people desire to do evil actions. Solomon did not literally mean that these people could not **sleep** if they had not done **evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [they desire to do evil so much that it is as if they would not be able to sleep unless they did evil]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

and their sleep is robbed (ULT)

{it is as if} they cannot rest (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of not being able to **sleep** as if **sleep** were an object that someone could rob from someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they are not able to sleep]

and their sleep is robbed (ULT)

{it is as if} they cannot rest (UST)

If your language does not use a passive form like **is robbed**, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and they are not able to sleep]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

if they do not cause stumbling (ULT)

unless they hurt someone (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of causing harm to another person as if it were causing that person to **stumble**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if they do not harm someone]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they do ... do evil](#)
- [and ... is robbed](#)
- [they do ... cause stumbling](#)

UST

- [they have done something evil {on that day}](#)
 - [{it is as if} they cannot rest](#)
 - [they hurt someone](#)
-

Proverbs 4:17

ULT:

For they eat the bread of wickedness and the wine of violent {acts}, they drink.

UST:

{Do not act wickedly} because evil people do wicked things as if they were eating food; they violently hurt others as if they were drinking wine.

For (ULT)

{Do not act wickedly} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows are more reasons why someone should avoid doing evil, as commanded in [4:15](#). Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Avoid being one who acts wickedly, because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

they eat ... they drink (ULT)

do wicked things as if they were eating ... as if they were drinking (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **they** refers to the wicked people mentioned in [4:14](#). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [wicked ones eat ... wicked ones drink]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they eat the bread of wickedness and the wine of violent {acts}, they drink (ULT)

evil people do wicked things as if they were eating food; they violently hurt others as if they were drinking wine (UST)

These two clauses could mean: (1) these wicked people do acts of **wickedness** and **violence** as regularly as they **eat bread** and **drink wine**. Alternate translation: [wickedness is like the bread that they eat and violence is like the wine that they drink] or (2) these wicked people do acts of **wickedness** and **violence** in order to get their **bread** and **wine**. Alternate translation: [they eat bread that they obtain by doing wicked things and they drink wine that they obtain through violent acts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the bread of](#)
- [wickedness](#)
- [and the wine of](#)

UST

- [food](#)
 - [evil people](#)
 - [wine](#)
-

Proverbs 4:18

ULT:

But the path of the righteous ones {is} like the light of brightness, going and shining until the day {is} established.

UST:

As for righteous people, they will live {wisely and safely} as people do who walk in the sunshine; {they will live more and more wisely and safely,} just as the sun shines brighter and brighter until the brightest time of day.

But the path of the righteous ones (ULT)

As for righteous people, they will live (UST)

Here, **the path** could refer to: (1) the things that people experience during their lives. Alternate translation: [But what the righteous ones experience]; (2) how people behave, as it does in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: [But the lifestyle of the righteous ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} like the light of brightness (ULT)

{wisely and safely} as people do who walk in the sunshine (UST)

Here, **the light of brightness** could refer to the first sunlight that appears in the morning. In this case, it would contrast with the full light when **the day {is} established**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is like the light of dawn] or [is like the first sunlight in the morning]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} like the light of brightness (ULT)

{wisely and safely} as people do who walk in the sunshine (UST)

Here Solomon compares **the path of the righteous ones** to **the light** of the sun in the morning. He means that **righteous** people are safe because they understand what God wants them to do during their lives, just like people can walk safely on a path because **the light** enables them to see where they are going. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is safe]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

going and shining until the day {is} established (ULT)

{they will live more and more wisely and safely,} just as the sun shines brighter and brighter until the brightest time of day (UST)

The phrase **the day is established** refers to the time of **day** when the sun shines the brightest. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [going and shining until the sun shines the brightest] or [going and shining brighter until full daylight]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

going and shining until the day {is} established (ULT)

{they will live more and more wisely and safely,} just as the sun shines brighter and brighter until the brightest time of day (UST)

Here Solomon continues the comparison of **the path of the righteous ones** to **the light** of the sun. Just like the sunlight shines increasingly brighter from sunrise until the middle of the day, so also **the righteous ones** increase in wisdom and safety as they understand more and more of how God wants them to live. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the path of the righteous leading to more and more wisdom and safety just as the path of the sun leads to more and more light until midday]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous ones](#)
- [the day](#)
- [{is} established](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)
 - [day](#)
 - [the brightest time of](#)
-

Proverbs 4:19

ULT:

The way of the wicked {is} like the darkness; they do not know on what they stumble.

UST:

{But} the way that wicked people live is {dangerous,} like people {who walk} in total darkness. {Like people walking in darkness do not know} what they trip over; wicked people do not know {what hurts them}.

The way of (ULT)

{But} the way that ... live (UST)

Here, **way** has the same meaning as “path” in the previous verse. See how you translated “path” there.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} like the darkness (ULT)

is {dangerous,} like people {who walk} in total darkness (UST)

Here Solomon compares the **way of the wicked** to **darkness**. He means that the wicked people are always in danger, just like people who walk in darkness are in danger because they cannot see where they are going. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is dangerous]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

they do not know on what they stumble (ULT)

Like people walking in darkness do not know} what they trip over, wicked people do not know {what hurts them} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people experiencing harm as if they were stumbling over an object in the path on which they were walking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they do not know why they experience harm]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [they do ... know](#)
- [they stumble](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [wicked people do ... know](#)
 - [{Like people walking in darkness do not know} what they trip over ... what hurts them](#)
-

Proverbs 4:20

ULT:

My son, listen attentively to my words; incline your ear to my sayings.

UST:

My child, pay attention to what I am saying to you! Listen carefully to what I say!

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

listen attentively to my words; incline your ear to my sayings (ULT)

pay attention to what I am saying to you! Listen carefully to what I say (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [listen attentively to my words, yes, incline your ear to my sayings]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

to my words (ULT)

to what I am saying to you (UST)

See how you translated **my words** in [1:23](#).

incline your ear (ULT)

Listen carefully (UST)

The phrase **incline your ear** is an idiom that refers to listening carefully to what someone is saying as if the listener was turning his **ear** toward the person speaking. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [listen well]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
-

Proverbs 4:21

ULT:

Do not let them depart from your eyes; keep them in the midst of your heart.

UST:

Keep thinking about what I say! Fully commit yourself to remembering such things!

Do not let them depart from your eyes (ULT)

Keep thinking about what I say (UST)

See how you translated this clause in [3:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

keep them in the midst of your heart (ULT)

Fully commit yourself to remembering such things (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

keep them in the midst of your heart (ULT)

Fully commit yourself to remembering such things (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of remembering something as if someone were keeping it **in the midst of his heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [always remember them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [keep them](#)

UST

- [Fully commit yourself to remembering such things](#)
-

Proverbs 4:22

ULT:

For they {are} life to those who find them and healing to all of his flesh.

UST:

{Do this} because those who live according to my words will have good lives, and their whole bodies will be healthy.

For (ULT)

{Do this} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows are more reasons why someone should pay attention to the father's words, as stated in [4:20–21](#). Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Pay attention to my words, because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

they ... to those who find them (ULT)

those who live according to my words (UST)

In this verse, the pronouns **they** and **them** refer to the “sayings” mentioned in [4:20](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [my sayings ... to those who find my sayings]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they {are} life to those who find them (ULT)

those who live according to my words will have good lives (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his sayings as if they were **life** for those who obey them. He means that those who do what he says will have good lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they allow those who find them to have good lives] or [they cause those who find them to live well]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to those who find them (ULT)

those who live according to (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people remembering his sayings as if those people have found them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to those who remember them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and healing to all of his flesh (ULT)

and their whole bodies will be healthy (UST)

Here Solomon uses the word **flesh** to refer to a person's whole body, which is made of flesh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and healing to all of his body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

his flesh (ULT)

their ... bodies (UST)

Although **his** is singular, here it refers to all who remember Solomon's sayings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [their flesh]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and healing to all of his flesh (ULT)

and their whole bodies will be healthy (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his sayings as if they were **healing** for those who remember them. He means that those who remember what he says will have healthy bodies. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they preserve their health] or [and they cause their bodies to stay healthy]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 4:23

ULT:

Guard your heart more than all {that} is protected, for from it {are} the sources of life.

UST:

More than anything else, be extremely careful about what you think and desire, because those things will control how you live.

Guard your heart (ULT)

be extremely careful about what you think and desire (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the **heart** as the container of a person's thoughts and desires, and speaks of it as though it were an object that could be guarded. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Guard your mind] or [Guard your liver] or [Guard your thinking]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your heart (ULT)

what you think and desire (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

more than all {that} is protected (ULT)

More than anything else (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [more than all that you protect]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

more than all {that} is protected (ULT)

More than anything else (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that means “with all diligence.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [with utmost diligence]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

from it (ULT)

those things (UST)

Here, **it** refers to the **heart**, which refers to a person’s mind. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from your heart] or [from your mind]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

from it {are} the sources of life (ULT)

those things will control how you live (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the influence that a person's **heart** has over what happens in that person's life as if the **heart** supplied **sources** that produce **life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from your heart comes what will direct your life] or [your thinking determines what your life will be like]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Guard](#)

UST

- [be extremely careful about](#)
-

Proverbs 4:24

ULT:

Remove from you perversity of mouth, and the deviousness of lips put far away from you.

UST:

Do not say anything that deceives people. Indeed, never say anything that misleads people.

Remove from you perversity of mouth, and the deviousness of lips put far away from you (ULT)

Do not say anything that deceives people. Indeed, never say anything that misleads people (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Remove from you perversity of mouth, yes, the deviousness of lips put far away from you]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Remove from you perversity of mouth, and the deviousness of lips put far away from you (ULT)

Do not say anything that deceives people. Indeed, never say anything that misleads people (UST)

The phrases **perversity of mouth** and **deviousness of lips** both refer to someone using his **mouth** or **lips** to speak deceitfully. If these phrases do not have that meaning in your language, you could use idioms from your language that do have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Remove from you perverse speech, and devious speech put far away from you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Remove from you perversity of mouth, and the deviousness of lips put far away from you (ULT)

Do not say anything that deceives people. Indeed, never say anything that misleads people (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **perversity of mouth** and **the deviousness of lips** as if they were objects that someone could **Remove** or **put far away**. He means that a person should not speak deceitfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not speak perversely and do not speak deviously]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and the deviousness of](#)

UST

- [Indeed, never](#)
-

Proverbs 4:25

ULT:

Cause your eyes to gaze to the front, and cause your eyelids to be straight in front of you.

UST:

{Focus on doing what is right, like} someone who is always looking straight ahead. Indeed, {act like} someone who is looking straight in front of himself.

Cause your eyes to gaze to the front, and cause your eyelids to be straight in front of you (ULT)

{ ... Focus on doing what is right, like} someone who is always looking straight ahead. Indeed, {act like} someone who is looking straight in front of himself (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Cause your eyes to gaze to the front, yes, cause your eyelids to be straight in front of you]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Cause your eyes to gaze to the front, and cause your eyelids to be straight in front of you (ULT)

{ ... Focus on doing what is right, like} someone who is always looking straight ahead. Indeed, {act like} someone who is looking straight in front of himself (UST)

In this verse, **eyes** and **eyelids** represent the person who is looking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Cause yourself to gaze to the front, and cause yourself to look straight in front of you]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Cause your eyes to gaze to the front, and cause your eyelids to be straight in front of you (ULT)

{ ... Focus on doing what is right, like} someone who is always looking straight ahead. Indeed, {act like} someone who is looking straight in front of himself (UST)

In these two clauses, Solomon speaks of committing oneself to behaving wisely and righteously as if those qualities were always **in front** of the person, and perverse or devious behavior is to the right or left. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Keep your attention on doing what is right, and keep looking straight ahead to doing what is good]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 4:26

ULT:

Make level the track of your foot and all your ways will be firm.

UST:

Plan carefully to do things in the right way. As a result {of doing so}, you will succeed in everything that you do.

Make level the track of your foot (ULT)

Plan carefully to do things in the right way (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of being careful how one lives as if someone were making the ground in front of them flat for walking on it. See how you translated the same use of **track** in 2:9. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Be careful how you live] or [Take heed to what you are doing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the track of your foot (ULT)

to do things in the right way (UST)

Here, the word **foot** represents the whole person who is walking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your track]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and all (ULT)

As a result {of doing so} ... everything (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the command stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [If you do this, then all] or [The result will be that all]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

your ways (ULT)

that you do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be firm (ULT)

you will succeed in (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of person's life being successful as if that person were walking safely on solid ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [will be successful]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 4:27

ULT:

Do not veer right or left; cause your foot to turn away from evil.

UST:

Do not do anything other than what is right. Prevent yourself from doing what is evil.

Do not veer right or left (ULT)

Do not do anything other than what is right (UST)

Here Solomon uses **right** and **left** to refer to going in any direction other than straight ahead. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not go in any direction other than straight ahead]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

Do not veer right or left; cause your foot to turn away from evil (ULT)

Do not do anything other than what is right. Prevent yourself from doing what is evil (UST)

In this verse, Solomon continues to talk about how a person behaves as though the person is walking on a path. On this path of right living, the person should “gaze to the front” ([verse 25](#)), make the track “level” ([verse 26](#)), and not **veer** or **turn away** from it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not stop behaving rightly; make yourself avoid doing evil]

Support Reference: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#)

your foot (ULT)

yourself (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **foot** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

from evil (ULT)

from doing what is evil (UST)

See how you translated **from evil** in [3:7](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from evil](#)

UST

- [from doing what is evil](#)
-

Proverbs 5

Proverbs 5 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Avoid temptation to commit adultery ([5:1–23](#))

- The dangers of adultery ([5:1–14](#))
- The joys of marital fidelity ([5:15–20](#))
- Yahweh’s ways are better ([5:21–23](#))

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

My son

Occasionally, Solomon addresses a series of proverbs to “my son” or “sons.” This does not mean that those proverbs only apply to males. Instead, these phrases are forms used to pass on advice from a father to his son, and the kind of advice in these proverbs is about common temptations of young men.

Adulterous women

This chapter repeatedly warns young men to avoid any adulterous woman, whom Solomon calls “strange” and “foreign.” (See: [adultery](#), [adulterous](#), [adulterer](#), [adulteress](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Euphemism

In [5:15–20](#), Solomon uses several euphemisms to refer to sexual activity between a man and his wife or an adulterous woman. Although the UST expresses the meaning of these euphemisms plainly, only do so if sexual language would not be offensive in your culture. It is usually best to use a euphemism from your own language that means the same thing.

Proverbs 5:1

ULT:

My son, listen attentively to my wisdom; incline your ear to my understanding

UST:

My son, pay attention to the wise things that I tell you! Listen carefully to what I say you should understand!

listen attentively to my wisdom; incline your ear to my understanding (ULT)

pay attention to the wise things that I tell you! Listen carefully to what I say you should understand (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Solomon is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [listen attentively to my wisdom; apply yourself to learn what I understand]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

to my wisdom ... to my understanding (ULT)

to the wise things that I tell you ... to what I say you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

to my wisdom ... to my understanding (ULT)

to the wise things that I tell you ... to what I say you should understand (UST)

Here, **my wisdom** and **my understanding** refer to the wise lessons that Solomon teaches his **son** and what he tells his **son** to understand. If it would be helpful in your language, you could

state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to my wise lessons ... to what I tell you to understand]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

incline your ear (ULT)

Listen carefully (UST)

See how you translated this idiom in [4:20](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [to my wisdom](#)
- [to my understanding](#)

UST

- [My son](#)
 - [to the wise things that I tell you](#)
 - [to what I say you should understand](#)
-

Proverbs 5:2

ULT:

in order to keep discretion, and your lips may guard knowledge.

UST:

{Do this} so that you will be able to choose wisely {what to do}, and {so that} you will know the {right} things to say.

in order to keep discretion, and your lips may guard knowledge (ULT)

{ ... Do this} so that you will be able to choose wisely {what to do}, and {so that} you will know the {right} things to say (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **discretion** as if it were an object that someone should **keep**, and he speaks of **knowledge** as if it were an object that someone's **lips** should **guard**. He means that he wants his son to be wise in his choices and in the things that he says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in order to keep making good choices and speaking with knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

discretion (ULT)

will be able to choose wisely {what to do} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **discretion** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and your lips may guard knowledge (ULT)

and {so that} you will know the {right} things to say (UST)

Here, **lips** represents the person who speaks by moving his **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you may guard knowledge by what you say]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and ... knowledge (ULT)

and {so that} you will know (UST)

Here, **knowledge** refers to what the son has learned from his father. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and ... what you have learned]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in order to keep](#)
- [may guard](#)
- [and ... knowledge](#)

UST

- [{Do this} so that you](#)
 - [the {right} things](#)
 - [and {so that} you will know](#)
-

Proverbs 5:3

ULT:

For the lips of a strange woman drip fresh honey and smoother than oil {is} her palate,

UST:

{Do this} because what adulterous women say seems delightful like the taste of honey. Yes, their words are more soothing than how olive oil feels on your skin.

For (ULT)

{Do this} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason why someone should obey the commands introduced in [5:1](#). Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do what I say, because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the lips of a strange woman drip fresh honey (ULT)

what adulterous women say seems delightful like the taste of honey (UST)

Here, **lips** represent the words that the **strange woman** speaks, and they are compared to **fresh honey**. This means that what the strange woman says is sweet and appealing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the words that a strange woman says seem sweet and appealing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a strange woman (ULT)

what adulterous women (UST)

See how you translated **strange woman** in [2:16](#).

and smoother than oil {is} her palate (ULT)

Yes, their words are more soothing than how olive oil feels on your skin (UST)

Here Solomon represents the tempting words that the **strange woman** speaks as **her palate** and he compares them to smooth **oil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [and are pleasant and persuasive] or [and are as persuasive as olive oil is smooth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [fresh honey](#)
- [than oil](#)

UST

- [seems delightful like the taste of honey](#)
 - [more ... than how olive oil feels on your skin](#)
-

Proverbs 5:4

ULT:

but her aftermath {is} bitter as wormwood, sharp as a sword of mouths.

UST:

However, after being with such a woman you will be miserable, as if you had eaten a bitter plant. {You will suffer} like a person whom someone has cut with a sharp, double-edged sword.

but her aftermath (ULT)

However, after being with such a woman (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **aftermath**, or result, of having a sexual relationship with an adulterous woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the outcome of having a sexual relationship with her]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

as wormwood (ULT)

as if you had eaten a bitter plant (UST)

The word **wormwood** refers to a plant that tastes bitter. People made medicine out of it, but they also believed that it was poisonous in some amounts. If your readers would not be familiar with this plant, you could use the name of a bitter-tasting plant in your area, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [like a bitter-tasting plant]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{is} bitter as wormwood (ULT)

you will be miserable, as if you had eaten a bitter plant (UST)

Here Solomon compares the disgust that comes after having a relationship with an adulterous woman to tasting bitter **wormwood**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [is disgusting like bitter-tasting wormwood]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

sharp as a sword of mouths (ULT)

{You will suffer} like a person whom someone has cut with a sharp, double-edged sword (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [her aftermath is sharp like a sword of mouths]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

sharp as a sword of mouths (ULT)

{You will suffer} like a person whom someone has cut with a sharp, double-edged sword (UST)

The phrase **sword of mouths** refers to a **sword** with a blade that is sharpened on both sides. Each side can cut a person like a mouth that bites. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [sharp like a sword with a blade that is sharpened on both sides]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

sharp as a sword of mouths (ULT)

{You will suffer} like a person whom someone has cut with a sharp, double-edged sword (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the pain that the adulteress will cause to the one who has a relationship with her as if it were a **sharp sword** that cuts the person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it wounds a person, as if it were a sharp sword of mouths]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [as a sword of](#)

UST

- [{You will suffer} like a person whom someone has cut with a ... sword](#)
-

Proverbs 5:5

ULT:

Her feet are going down {to} death; her steps take hold of Sheol,

UST:

{Being with} such a woman will cause both of you to die. Indeed, what she does {with you} will cause you to become a dead person.

Her feet are going down {to} death; her steps take hold of Sheol (ULT)

{ ... Being with} such a woman will cause both of you to die. Indeed, what she does {with you} will cause you to become a dead person (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Her feet are going down to death; yes, her steps take hold of Sheol]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Her feet are going down {to} death; her steps take hold of Sheol (ULT)

{ ... Being with} such a woman will cause both of you to die. Indeed, what she does {with you} will cause you to become a dead person (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the behavior of the adulterous woman as **her feet** and **her steps**. He speaks of this behavior causing her death and the death of whoever commits adultery with her as if they were walking on a path that leads **down to death** or to **Sheol**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Her lifestyle ends in death; her way of living takes a person straight to Sheol] or [Her behavior results in death; by doing what she does, she will end up dead]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheol](#)

UST

- [to become a dead person](#)
-

Proverbs 5:6

ULT:

lest she observe the path of life; she does not know her tracks {are} unstable.

UST:

She does not want to do what will cause her to live well. She does not realize that she {lives precariously like someone who} is walking on a broken path.

lest she observe the path of life (ULT)

She does not want to do what will cause her to live well (UST)

Lest here implies that the adulterous woman has an aversion to **the path of life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She refuses to observe the path of life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

lest she observe the path of life (ULT)

She does not want to do what will cause her to live well (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of behavior that results in living a good **life** as if it were a **path** that leads to **life** and can be observed. If it would be helpful for your readers, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Lest she care about behavior that leads to life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

her tracks (ULT)

she {lives ... } ... { ... like someone who} is walking on a ... path (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **tracks** in [2:15](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [she does ... know](#)

UST

- [She does ... realize that](#)
-

Proverbs 5:7

ULT:

And now, sons, listen to me; and do not turn away from the sayings of my mouth.

UST:

So now, children, pay attention to what I say! Always remember what I have spoken to you!

And now (ULT)

So now (UST)

And now here indicates a transition from the description of the adulterous woman in [5:3–6](#) to the call to pay attention, which follows. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a transition. Alternate translation: [Next]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

And now, sons, listen to me; and do not turn away from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

So now, children, pay attention to what I say! Always remember what I have spoken to you (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [And now, sons, listen to me; yes, do not turn aside from the sayings of my mouth]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

sons (ULT)

children (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **sons** in [4:1](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and do not turn away from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

Always remember what I have spoken to you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone not listening to someone else as if the person physically turned **away** from what he was saying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [do not stop listening to the sayings of my mouth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and do not turn away from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

Always remember what I have spoken to you (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: [and listen to the sayings of my mouth]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

from the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

what I have spoken to you (UST)

See how you translated **the sayings of my mouth** in [4:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [sons](#)

UST

- [children](#)
-

Proverbs 5:8

ULT:

Keep your way far from her, and do not come near to the opening of her house,

UST:

Stay far away from any adulterous woman! Do not even go near the door of the place where such a woman dwells!

Keep your way far from her (ULT)

Stay far away from any adulterous woman (UST)

Here, **way** represents the person and the person's daily activities. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Keep yourself far away from her]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from her ... her house (ULT)

from any adulterous woman ... the place where such a woman dwells (UST)

In this verse, **her** refers to the adulterous woman described in [5:3–6](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from an adulteress ... the house of an adulteress]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and do not come near (ULT)

Do not even go near (UST)

In a context such as this, your language might say “go” instead of **come**. Alternate translation: [and do not go near]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her house](#)

UST

- [the place where such a woman dwells](#)
-

Proverbs 5:9

ULT:

lest you give to others your splendor and your years to a cruel one,

UST:

If you go to such a woman, you will be giving the best efforts of your youth to others, and a merciless person will take away {everything that you would gain in} the best time of your life.

lest (ULT)

If you go to such a woman (UST)

The word **lest** here indicates that what follows in this verse is what would happen to young men if they did not obey the commands given in the previous verse. Use a natural form in your language for connecting this statement to the previous one. Alternate translation, beginning a new sentence: [If you fail to obey this, then]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

you give to others your splendor (ULT)

you will be giving the best efforts of your youth to others (UST)

Here, **splendor** could refer to: (1) everything that a person achieves during the time in a person's life when he is the strongest, which would be the same meaning as **your years** in the next clause. This includes the offspring that he is giving up to the adulteress and her husband. Alternate translation: [you give to others your vigor] or [you give to others your achievements from your vigorous time of life]; (2) a person's reputation, in which case this clause would refer to a person getting a bad reputation. Alternate translation: [you will lose your good reputation with others]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and your years (ULT)

and ... {everything that you would gain in} the best time of your life (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and lest you give your years]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and your years (ULT)

and ... {everything that you would gain in} the best time of your life (UST)

Here, **your years** could refer to: (1) everything that a person achieves during the time in a person's life when he is his healthiest and strongest. Alternate translation: [and all you have achieved in the best years of your life]; (2) the **years** that a person is alive, meaning that a **cruel one** would kill this person. Alternate translation: [and your life]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to a cruel one (ULT)

a merciless person will take away (UST)

Here, a **cruel one** could refer to: (1) one person, possibly the husband of the adulterous woman. Alternate translation: [a cruel person] or [a cruel man]; (2) a group of **cruel** people who are called **others** in the previous clause. Alternate translation: [to cruel people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your splendor](#)
- [and your years](#)

UST

- the best efforts of your youth
 - and ... {everything that you would gain in} the best time of your life
-

Proverbs 5:10

ULT:

lest strangers be satisfied with your strength, and your toils in the house of a foreigner,

UST:

If you go to such a woman, people you do not know will satisfy themselves with {what you produced} when you were strong, and an outsider will fill his house with what you labored to gain.

lest strangers be satisfied (ULT)

If you go to such a woman, people you do not know will satisfy themselves (UST)

The word **lest** here indicates that what follows in this verse are more things that will happen to young men if they do not obey the commands in [5:8](#). Use a natural form in your language to connect this statement to the previous one. Alternate translation: [yes, if you fail to obey my teaching, strangers will be satisfied]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

be satisfied (ULT)

will satisfy themselves (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

with your strength (ULT)

with {what you produced} when you were strong (UST)

Here, **your strength** refers to everything that a person achieves during the time in a person's life when he has the most **strength**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [with what you achieved when you were strong]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and your toils (ULT)

and ... with what you labored to gain (UST)

Here, **your toils** refers to everything that a person earns by working hard. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what you gain from toiling]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and your toils in the house of (ULT)

and ... will fill his house with what you labored to gain (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and your toils be in the house of]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a foreigner (ULT)

an outsider (UST)

Here, **a foreigner** refers to anyone outside of the young man's family. It refers to the same kind of people as **strangers** earlier in the verse and "others" in [verse 9](#). This probably refers to the family of the adulterous woman, who will benefit from the young man's **strength** and **toils**.
Alternate translation: [those who are not your family]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and your toils](#)
- [in the house of](#)
- [a foreigner](#)

UST

- [and ... with what you labored to gain](#)
 - [will fill his house](#)
 - [an outsider](#)
-

Proverbs 5:11

ULT:

and you groan at your end, when your flesh and your body are finished.

UST:

Then you will groan when you are about to die and have worn out your whole body.

at your end, when your flesh and your body are finished (ULT)

when you are about to die and have worn out your whole body (UST)

Here Solomon is referring to dying in a polite way by using the word **end** and the phrase **your body and your flesh are finished**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a polite way of referring to death in your language, or you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time of your death, when your flesh and your body die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and you groan (ULT)

Then you will groan (UST)

This verse continues the meaning of the word **lest** in [5:10](#). What follows in this verse are more things that will happen to young men if they do not obey the commands in [5:8](#). Use a natural form in your language to connect this statement to the previous one. Alternate translation: [and furthermore, if you fail to obey my teaching, you will groan]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

your flesh and your body (ULT)

your whole body (UST)

The words **flesh** and **body** mean basically the same thing and represent the whole person. Solomon is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [you yourself]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

Proverbs 5:12

ULT:

And you will say, "How I hated correction, and my heart despised rebuke!"

UST:

Then you will say, "I hated it extremely when people corrected me! Indeed, I scorned people when they rebuked me!"

I hated correction, and my heart despised rebuke (ULT)

I hated it ... when people corrected me! Indeed, I scorned people when they rebuked me (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [I hated correction, yes, my heart despised rebuke]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

How I hated correction (ULT)

I hated it extremely when people corrected me (UST)

“How” here is an exclamation that emphasizes how much he **hated correction**. Use an exclamation that would communicate that meaning in your language. Alternate translation: [I hated correction so very much]

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

correction, and ... rebuke (ULT)

when people corrected me! Indeed ... when they rebuked me (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **correction** and **rebuke** in [3:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

my heart (ULT)

I (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [correction](#)
- [and ... rebuke](#)

UST

- [when people corrected me](#)
 - [Indeed ... when they rebuked me](#)
-

Proverbs 5:13

ULT:

And I did not listen to the voice of my teachers, and to my instructors I did not incline my ear.

UST:

I did not obey the people who taught me. Indeed, I did not listen carefully to the people who instructed me.

And I did not listen to the voice of my teachers, and to my instructors I did not incline my ear (ULT)

I did not obey the people who taught me. Indeed, I did not listen carefully to the people who instructed me (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [And I did not listen to the voice of my teachers, no, to my instructors I did not incline my ear]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

And I did not listen to the voice of (ULT)

I did not obey (UST)

The phrase **listen to the voice of** is an idiom that refers to obeying someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And I did not obey the instructions of]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I did not incline my ear (ULT)

I did not listen carefully (UST)

See how you translated this idiom in [4:20](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my teachers](#)
- [and to my instructors](#)

UST

- [the people who taught me](#)
 - [Indeed ... to the people who instructed me](#)
-

Proverbs 5:14

ULT:

I am as a little in all evil in the midst of the assembly and the congregation.”

UST:

My people are close to considering me as someone who has wasted his life.”

as a little (ULT)

are close (UST)

Here, **as a little** is a common expression that means “very close to.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on the brink of being] or [just about]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in all evil (ULT)

as someone who has wasted his life (UST)

Here, the adulterous man speaks of experiencing complete disgrace as if **all evil** were a location he was **in**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [experiencing total disgrace]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the midst of (ULT)

to considering (UST)

Here, **in the midst of** refers to the judgment of the people of the assembly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the opinion of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the assembly and the congregation (ULT)

My people (UST)

The terms **assembly** and **congregation** mean the same thing and refer to the man's community. The man is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the entire assembly]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)
- [the assembly](#)
- [and the congregation](#)

UST

- [as someone who has wasted his life](#)
 - [My people](#)
 - [My people](#)
-

Proverbs 5:15

ULT:

Drink water from your cistern and flowing waters from the midst of your well.

UST:

{So be like} someone who only drinks water from his own well; have sex with your wife only.

Drink water from your cistern and flowing waters from the midst of your well (ULT)

{ ... So be like} someone who only drinks water from his own well; have sex with your wife only (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Drink water from your cistern, yes, drink flowing waters from the midst of your well]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Drink water from your cistern and flowing waters from the midst of your well (ULT)

{ ... So be like} someone who only drinks water from his own well; have sex with your wife only (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Drink water from your cistern, and drink flowing waters from the midst of your well]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Drink water from your cistern and flowing waters from the midst of your well (ULT)

{ ... So be like} someone who only drinks water from his own well; have sex with your wife only (UST)

In both of these clauses, Solomon is referring in a polite way to a man satisfying his sexual desire with his own wife. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more normal polite way of referring to this in your language, or you could express the meaning plainly. See the discussion of euphemisms in the Chapter Introduction. Alternate translation: [Sleep with your own wife only and satisfy yourself only with her] or [Satisfy your sexual desire only with your wife, yes, satisfy your sexual desire only with her]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from your cistern](#)
- [your well](#)

UST

- [from his own well](#)
 - [have sex with your wife only](#)
-

Proverbs 5:16

ULT:

Should your springs overflow outside, channels of water in the open areas?

UST:

{Do not be like} someone who lets his water run out into the streets; never have sex with other women!

Should your springs overflow outside, channels of water in the open areas (ULT)

{ ... Do not be like} someone who lets his water run out into the streets; never have sex with other women (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize that a man should not commit adultery. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Your springs should not overflow outside, channels of water in the open areas!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Should your springs overflow outside, channels of water in the open areas (ULT)

{ ... Do not be like} someone who lets his water run out into the streets; never have sex with other women (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some words in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. You may need to make a new sentence. Alternate translation: [Should your springs overflow outside? Should your channels of water overflow in the open areas?]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Should your springs overflow outside, channels of water in the open areas (ULT)

{ ... Do not be like} someone who lets his water run out into the streets; never have sex with other women (UST)

In both clauses, Solomon is using a polite way to refer to a man having sex with women other than his wife by speaking as if that man allowed his **springs** or **water** to flow in public places. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a polite way of referring to this in your language, or you could express the meaning plainly. See the discussion of euphemisms in the Chapter Introduction. Alternate translation: [Should you sleep with other women, making something public that should be private]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

outside ... in the open areas (ULT)

{ ... Do not be like} someone who lets his water run out into the streets; never have sex with other women (UST)

Here, **outside** and **open areas** refer to public places where there are many people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [outside of your home ... in public places]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your springs](#)

UST

- [{ ... Do not be like} someone who lets his water run out into the streets; never have sex with other women](#)
-

Proverbs 5:17

ULT:

Let them be for you, for you alone, and not for strangers with you.

UST:

Only have sex with your own wife! Do not have sex with other women!

Let them be (ULT)

Only have sex with your own wife (UST)

Here, **them** refers to the “springs” and “channels of water” mentioned in the previous verse, which are euphemisms for sexual activity. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. See how you translated those euphemisms in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [Let your sexual activity be]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

for you, for you alone (ULT)

Only have sex with your own wife (UST)

The phrases **for you** and **for you alone** mean the same thing. Solomon is using the two phrases together for emphasis. By **you** he means the man and his wife together. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [only for your marriage alone] or [for you and your wife only]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

Proverbs 5:18

ULT:

May your fountain be blessed, and be glad because of the wife of your youth!

UST:

{As a result,} may Yahweh bless your marriage {with children}; enjoy {sexually} the woman whom you married when you were young!

May your fountain be blessed (ULT)

As a result,} may Yahweh bless your marriage {with children} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his son's wife as if she were a **fountain** that can be **blessed** by Yahweh. This probably refers to the blessing of children. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May your wife bless you with children]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and be glad because of the wife of (ULT)

enjoy {sexually} the woman (UST)

Here the phrase **be glad** refers to experiencing joy or sexual pleasure. If it would be helpful, you could use a natural expression for this in your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [take pleasure in the wife of]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

because of the wife of your youth (ULT)

the woman whom you married when you were young (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **wife** whom his son married while he was in his **youth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [with the wife whom you married in your youth]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

your youth (ULT)

whom you married when you were young (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **youth** in [2:17](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your fountain](#)
- [blessed](#)
- [and be glad](#)

UST

- [your marriage](#)
 - [may Yahweh bless ... with children](#)
 - [enjoy {sexually}](#)
-

Proverbs 5:19

ULT:

A doe of loves and a mountain goat of grace, may her breasts drench you on every occasion; may you continually stagger in her love.

UST:

{She is as beautiful as} a loving deer and a graceful mountain goat. Let her breasts satisfy you always. Constantly be exhilarated by how she loves you.

A doe of loves and a mountain goat of grace (ULT)

{She is as beautiful as} a loving deer and a graceful mountain goat (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of how beautiful the “wife of your youth” is as if she were a **doe of loves and a mountain goat of grace**. The Israelites considered these two animals to be symbols of physical beauty and graceful movements. If it would be helpful, you could refer to animals that are more appropriate for this comparison in your language. If it would not be appropriate in your language to compare a woman to an animal, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [She is as beautiful as a doe of loves and as graceful as a goat of grace] or [she is beautiful and graceful, and she loves you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A doe of loves (ULT)

{She is as beautiful as} a loving deer (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to describe a **doe** that is characterized by **loves**. The word **loves** is plural here, in which form it refers to sexual love. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with a different expression. Alternate translation: [A loving doe] or [A sexy doe]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and a mountain goat of grace (ULT)

and a graceful mountain goat (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to describe a **mountain goat** that is characterized by **grace**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with a different expression. Alternate translation: [a graceful mountain goat]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

may her breasts drench you (ULT)

Let her breasts satisfy you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a wife's **breasts** satisfying her husband's sexual desires as they would satisfy the thirst of a hungry baby. Here, **drench** refers to giving a baby a satisfying amount of milk. If it would be helpful in your language or if it would be offensive in your language to refer to **breasts**, then you could use a more general expression. Alternate translation: [may her bosom fill you with delight as a mother's breasts fill her child with food] or [may her body satisfy your sexual desires]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

may you continually stagger (ULT)

Constantly be exhilarated (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the exhilarating delight of the love that a man should have for his wife as if he were staggering like an intoxicated person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may you continually revel] or [may you continually lose yourself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A doe of
- loves
- and a mountain goat of
- grace
- may you ... stagger
- in her love

UST

- {She is as beautiful as} a ... deer
 - loving
 - and a ... mountain goat
 - graceful
 - be exhilarated
 - by how she loves you
-

Proverbs 5:20

ULT:

And why would you stagger, my son, with a strange woman, or embrace the bosom of a foreign woman?

UST:

My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman!

And why would you stagger, my son, with a strange woman, or embrace the bosom of a foreign woman (ULT)

My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize that a man should not commit adultery. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [And you should not stagger, my son, with a strange woman, or embrace the bosom of a foreign woman!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And why would you stagger, my son, with a strange woman, or embrace the bosom of a foreign woman (ULT)

My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some words in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And why would you stagger, my son, with a strange woman, or why would you embrace the bosom of a foreign woman]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

would you stagger (ULT)

My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **stagger** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with a strange woman ... a foreign woman (ULT)

My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman (UST)

See how you translated **strange woman** and **foreign woman** in [2:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [would you stagger](#)
- [my son](#)
- [a foreign woman](#)

UST

- [My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman](#)
 - [My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman](#)
 - [My son, you should never be exhilarated by an adulterous woman! You should never passionately caress an immoral woman](#)
-

Proverbs 5:21

ULT:

For in front of the eyes of Yahweh {are} the ways of a man, and all of his paths he observes.

UST:

{Never do that} because Yahweh fully knows what people do. Indeed, he knows everything that people do.

For (ULT)

{Never do that} because (UST)

For here introduces the reason for obeying the commands stated in [5:15–20](#). Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a reason. Alternate translation: [Do not commit adultery because]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

in front of the eyes of Yahweh {are} the ways of a man, and all of his paths he observes (ULT)

Yahweh fully knows what people do. Indeed, he knows everything that people do (UST)

These two clauses mean similar things. Solomon is using repetition to emphasize the idea that they express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the clauses and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [God observes everyone, so he sees how a man lives]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

in front of the eyes of Yahweh {are} ... he observes (ULT)

Yahweh fully knows ... he knows (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Yahweh** knowing what people do as if everything people do is **in front of** his eyes or is what **he observes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh is fully aware of ... he is fully aware of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the ways of ... his paths (ULT)

what ... do ... that people do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** and **paths** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man ... his paths (ULT)

people ... that people do (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... that person's paths]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh {are}](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 5:22

ULT:

His iniquities capture him, the wicked one, and by the cords of his sin he is grasped.

UST:

The wicked things that wicked people do are {like} traps that catch them; the sinful things that they do are {like} ropes by which others can grab them.

His iniquities capture him, the wicked one, and by the cords of his sin he is grasped (ULT)

The wicked things that wicked people do are {like} traps that catch them; the sinful things that they do are {like} ropes by which others can grab them (UST)

His in this verse refers to **the wicked one** mentioned in the first clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The iniquities of the wicked one capture him, and by the cords of the wicked one's sin, he is grasped]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

His iniquities capture him, the wicked one, and by the cords of his sin he is grasped (ULT)

The wicked things that wicked people do are {like} traps that catch them; the sinful things that they do are {like} ropes by which others can grab them (UST)

Although the terms **His**, **him**, and **he** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [The wicked person's iniquities capture that person, and by the cords of that person's sins that person is grasped]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

His iniquities capture him ... and by the cords of his sin he is grasped (ULT)

The wicked things that wicked people do are {like} traps that catch ... the sinful things that they do are {like} ropes by which others can grab them (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of a wicked person being unable to avoid the consequences of his **iniquities** and **sin** as if those **iniquities** and **sin** were people who could **capture** or grasp that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will not escape being punished for his iniquities ... and he is trapped because of the cords of his sin]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

His iniquities ... his sin (ULT)

The wicked things that wicked people do ... the sinful things that they do (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **iniquities** and **sin**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [The wicked things he does ... the sinful things he does]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and by the cords of his sin he is grasped (ULT)

the sinful things that they do are {like} ropes by which others can grab them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the cords of his sin grasp him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and by the cords of his sin (ULT)

the sinful things that they do are {like} ropes (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the cords** that are **sin**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and by the cords, that is, his sin,]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [His iniquities](#)
- [capture him](#)
- [the wicked one](#)
- [his sin](#)

UST

- [The wicked things that wicked people do](#)
 - [are {like} traps that catch](#)
 - [them](#)
 - [the sinful things that they do](#)
-

Proverbs 5:23

ULT:

He will die because there is no correction, and in the abundance of his folly he staggers.

UST:

Those wicked people will die because they did not discipline themselves. They will do what kills them because they are extremely foolish.

He ... and in the abundance of his folly he staggers (ULT)

Those wicked people ... They will do what kills them because they are extremely foolish (UST)

Although the terms **He** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [That person ... and in the abundance of that person's folly that person staggers]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

because there is no correction, and in the abundance of his folly (ULT)

because they did not discipline themselves ... because they are extremely foolish (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **correction**, **abundance**, and **folly**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [because he is not corrected; and in how abundantly foolish he is]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he staggers (ULT)

They will do what kills them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person behaving in a sinful manner that will cause him to die as if he were staggering like an intoxicated person who gets lost. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he loses his way] or [he behaves recklessly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [correction](#)
- [his folly](#)
- [he staggers](#)

UST

- [they did ... discipline themselves](#)
 - [they are ... foolish](#)
 - [They will do what kills them](#)
-

Proverbs 6

Proverbs 6 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

* Practical warnings ([6:1–19](../06/01.md)) - Advice on indebtedness ([6:1–5](../06/01.md)) - Warnings a

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

My son

Occasionally, Solomon addresses a series of proverbs to “my son” or “sons.” This does not mean that those proverbs only apply to males. Instead, these phrases are forms used to pass on advice from a father to his son, and the kind of advice in these proverbs is about common temptations of young men.

Adulterous women

This chapter repeatedly warns young men to avoid any adulterous woman, who is called “strange” and “foreign.” (See: [adultery](#), [adulterous](#), [adulterer](#), [adulteress](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In [6:9](#), [27](#), and [28](#), Solomon uses rhetorical questions to emphasize the importance of what he is saying. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Animals used as examples

In this chapter, the gazelle, bird, and ant have certain characteristics which Solomon uses to teach about wisdom. If your language does not recognize those animals as being wise, you could add a footnote to explain or possibly substitute other animals from your culture that would help explain the same concept.

Proverbs 6:1

ULT:

My son, if you pledge for your neighbor, you clasp your palms for a stranger,

UST:

My child, if you guarantee to pay a loan for someone you meet, {that is, if} you agree to pay a loan for someone you do not know,

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

if (ULT)

if (UST)

Here, **if** indicates that Solomon is using a hypothetical situation to teach his **son**. This verse and the next verse are one long, conditional sentence. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a situation that could happen. Alternate translation: [suppose]

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

if you pledge for your neighbor, you clasp your palms for a stranger (ULT)

{ ... if you guarantee to pay a loan for someone you meet, that is, if} you agree to pay a loan for someone you do not know (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the clauses into one and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [if you have pledged yourself to pay back a loan for someone else]

if you pledge for your neighbor (ULT)

if you guarantee to pay a loan for someone you meet (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **pledge** is a promise to pay back a loan of money that a **neighbor** who is a **stranger** is unable to pay back. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [if you promise to pay back the loan for your neighbor when he is unable to pay it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

for your neighbor ... for a stranger (ULT)

for someone you meet ... for someone you do not know (UST)

The words **neighbor** and **stranger** here refer to the same person. Therefore, this person is an acquaintance of the **son** whom he does not know well. If possible, use a word or words in your language for this type of person.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you clasp your palms for a stranger (ULT)

{that is, if} you agree to pay a loan for someone you do not know (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply the word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [if you clasp your palms for a stranger]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

you clasp your palms (ULT)

{that is, if} you agree to pay a loan (UST)

The function of this action in this culture was to confirm a contractual agreement with someone. If there is a gesture with similar meaning in your culture, you could consider using it here in your translation, or you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you shake hands to confirm an agreement] or [you confirm an agreement]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [you pledge](#)
- [for your neighbor](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [you guarantee to pay a loan](#)
 - [for someone you meet](#)
-

Proverbs 6:2

ULT:

you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, you are caught by the sayings of your mouth,

UST:

{if in this way} you have said things that you regret {because} it would be very difficult for you {to fulfill} what you promised,

you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, you are caught by the sayings of your mouth (ULT)

{ ... if in this way} you have said things that you regret because} it would be very difficult for you {to fulfill} what you promised (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, yes, you are caught by the sayings of your mouth]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, you are caught by the sayings of your mouth (ULT)

{ ... if in this way} you have said things that you regret because} it would be very difficult for you {to fulfill} what you promised (UST)

In both of these clauses, Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply the word from the first clause of the previous verse if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [if you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, if you are caught by the sayings of your mouth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, you are caught by the sayings of your mouth (ULT)

{ ... if in this way} you have said things that you regret because} it would be very difficult for you {to fulfill} what you promised (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active forms or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the sayings of your mouth have ensnared you, the sayings of your mouth have caught you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

you are ensnared by the sayings of your mouth, you are caught by the sayings of your mouth (ULT)

{ ... if in this way} you have said things that you regret because} it would be very difficult for you {to fulfill} what you promised (UST)

In these clauses, Solomon refers to someone getting into trouble because of what he said as if his **sayings** were a trap that could ensnare or catch him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you get into trouble by the sayings of your mouth, if you encounter difficulty by the sayings of your mouth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

by the sayings of your mouth ... by the sayings of your mouth (ULT)

you have said things ... {to fulfill} what you promised (UST)

Here, **mouth** represents the words of a promise that the person said with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by your sayings ... by your sayings]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- you are ensnared

UST

- if in this way ... that you regret
-

Proverbs 6:3

ULT:

then do this, my son, and rescue yourself: Since you have come into the palm of your neighbor, go, humble yourself, and press your neighbor.

UST:

then, my child, do this in order to save yourself {from having to pay back this loan}: humbly go to that person and beg him {to cancel what you have promised}, because he now controls you.

then do this (ULT)

then ... do this (UST)

Here, **then** indicates that what follows is what someone should do if the hypothetical conditions stated in the previous two verses take place. Use the most natural way to express this in your language. Alternate translation: [then do this in response]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

my son (ULT)

my child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and rescue yourself (ULT)

in order to save yourself {from having to pay back this loan} (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is the purpose for doing what Solomon commands his son to do in this verse. Use a connector in your language that indicates a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of rescuing yourself]

and rescue yourself (ULT)

in order to save yourself {from having to pay back this loan} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that his **son** should **rescue** himself from his obligation to fulfill the promise referred to in [6:1–2](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and rescue yourself from your obligation]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you have come into the palm of your neighbor (ULT)

he now controls you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his **son** being controlled by his **neighbor** as if he had **come into the palm** of his **neighbor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your neighbor has power over you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and press (ULT)

and beg him {to cancel what you have promised} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of his **son** begging his **neighbor** as if he were pressing him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and plead with]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and press your neighbor (ULT)

to that person and beg him {to cancel what you have promised} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that his **son** should **press** his **neighbor** to free him from his obligation to fulfill the promise referred to in [6:1–2](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and press your neighbor to release you from your obligation]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my son](#)
- [and rescue yourself](#)
- [your neighbor](#)
- [humble yourself](#)
- [your neighbor](#)

UST

- [my child](#)
 - [in order to save yourself {from having to pay back this loan}](#)
 - [he](#)
 - [humbly](#)
 - [to that person](#)
-

Proverbs 6:4

ULT:

Do not give sleep to your eyes and slumber to your eyelids.

UST:

Do not wait until tomorrow; {go immediately!} do not allow yourself to rest {until you go and talk to him}.

Do not give sleep to your eyes and slumber to your eyelids (ULT)

Do not wait until tomorrow; {go immediately!} do not allow yourself to rest {until you go and talk to him ... } (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Do not give sleep to your eyes and do not give slumber to your eyelids]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Do not give sleep to your eyes and slumber to your eyelids (ULT)

Do not wait until tomorrow; {go immediately!} do not allow yourself to rest {until you go and talk to him ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Do not give sleep to your eyes, yes, do not give slumber to your eyelids]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Do not give sleep to your eyes and slumber to your eyelids (ULT)

Do not wait until tomorrow; {go immediately!} do not allow yourself to rest {until you go and talk to him ... } (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of allowing oneself to **sleep** and **slumber** as if they were objects that one could **give** to oneself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not let your eyes sleep or your eyelids slumber]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Do not give sleep (ULT)

Do not wait until tomorrow; {go immediately ... } (UST)

Solomon implies that this person should not allow himself to **sleep** until he goes to his neighbor to get out of the agreement. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Until you rescue yourself from this problem, do not give sleep]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to your eyes ... to your eyelids (ULT)

Do ... wait until tomorrow; {go immediately!} do not allow yourself to rest {until you go and talk to him ... } (UST)

Here Solomon is using **eyes** and **eyelids** to refer to one's whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to yourself ... to yourself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Proverbs 6:5

ULT:

Rescue yourself like a gazelle from a hand and like a bird from the hand of the trapper.

UST:

Save yourself {immediately}, as if you were a deer fleeing from a hunter or a bird fleeing from a trapper.

Rescue yourself like a gazelle from a hand and like a bird from the hand of the trapper (ULT)

Save yourself {immediately}, as if you were a deer fleeing from a hunter or a bird fleeing from a trapper (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Rescue yourself like a gazelle would rescue itself from a hand, and rescue yourself like a bird would rescue itself from the hand of the trapper]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Rescue yourself like a gazelle from a hand and like a bird from the hand of the trapper (ULT)

Save yourself {immediately}, as if you were a deer fleeing from a hunter or a bird fleeing from a trapper (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Rescue yourself like a gazelle from a hand, yes, rescue yourself like a bird from the hand of the trapper]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

like a gazelle ... and like a bird (ULT)

{ ... immediately}, as if you were a deer ... or a bird (UST)

Solomon is saying that the person should act like a **gazelle** and a **bird** because both of those animals are quick enough to escape from hunters. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [quickly, like a gazelle ... and quickly, like a bird]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

like a gazelle (ULT)

{ ... immediately}, as if you were a deer (UST)

A **gazelle** is a land animal that is known for running quickly and gracefully. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [like an animal that runs swiftly]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [QUOTE_NOT_FOUND: trap \(ORIG QUOTE\)](#)
- [Rescue yourself](#)

UST

- [QUOTE_NOT_FOUND: trap \(ORIG QUOTE\)](#)
 - [Save yourself](#)
-

Proverbs 6:6

ULT:

Go to the ant, lazy one! See its ways and be wise,

UST:

You lazy person, learn {something} from {watching} ants! Consider what ants do so that you can be wise.

Go to the ant (ULT)

learn {something} from {watching} ants (UST)

Go here implies going for the purpose of looking at **the ant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Go and observe the ant]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the ant (ULT)

ants (UST)

The word **ant** represents ants in general, not one particular **ant**. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [ants]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the ant (ULT)

ants (UST)

An **ant** is a small insect that lives underground in large groups. Ants are known for diligently working together to collect food and maintain their nests. If your readers would not be familiar

with this type of insect, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [the hard-working insect]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

See (ULT)

Consider (UST)

See here means to observe for the purpose of learning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [See and learn]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

its ways (ULT)

what ants do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and be wise (ULT)

so that you can be wise (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is the purpose for doing what Solomon commands his son to do in this verse. Use a connector in your language that indicates a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of becoming wise]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and be wise

UST

- so that you can be wise
-

Proverbs 6:7

ULT:

which, without a commander, officer, or ruler for it,

UST:

Absolutely no one tells ants what to do.

a commander, officer, or ruler (ULT)

Absolutely no one tells ants what to do (UST)

These three words mean basically the same thing and are used to emphasize that no one commands ants to work diligently. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [any ruler whatsoever]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a commander](#)
- [or ruler](#)

UST

- [Absolutely no one tells ants what to do](#)
 - [Absolutely no one tells ants what to do](#)
-

Proverbs 6:8

ULT:

prepares its bread in the summer; it gathers its food in the harvest.

UST:

{Nevertheless,} they work hard all during the summer, gathering and storing food {to eat during the winter}.

prepares (ULT)

{Nevertheless,} they work hard (UST)

The idea in this verse is contrary to what one would expect after knowing the information in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [even so, prepares]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

prepares its bread in the summer; it gathers its food in the harvest (ULT)

Nevertheless,} they work hard all during the summer, gathering and storing food {to eat during the winter ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [prepares its bread in the summer; yes, it gathers its food in the harvest]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

prepares ... it gathers (ULT)

{Nevertheless,} they work hard ... gathering and storing (UST)

Here, **prepares** and **gathers** refer to collecting and storing food for winter, which is the time when food is scarce. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [acquires ... it stockpiles]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

its bread ... it gathers its food (ULT)

gathering and storing food {to eat during the winter} (UST)

In this verse, **its** refers to “the ant” mentioned in [6:7](#), which is a collective word for ants in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the ant’s bread ... the ant gathers its food] or [the ants’ bread ... the ants gather their food]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

in the summer ... in the harvest (ULT)

all during the summer, gathering and storing (UST)

In the location where this book was written, **summer** is the time of year when people **harvest** crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the time for harvesting crops ... in the harvesting time]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [its bread](#)
- [in the harvest](#)

UST

- food
 - gathering and storing
-

Proverbs 6:9

ULT:

Until when, lazy one, will you lie down? When will you rise from your sleep?

UST:

{But} you lazy person, stop sleeping! Wake up!

Until when, lazy one, will you lie down? When will you rise from your sleep (ULT)

{ ... But} you lazy person, stop sleeping! Wake up (UST)

Solomon is using the question form twice in this verse for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Lazy person, you should stop lying down! You should rise from your sleep!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

will you lie down (ULT)

{But} you lazy person, stop sleeping (UST)

The phrase **lie down** implies that the person has been lying on a bed to sleep. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will you sleep in your bed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will you rise from your sleep (ULT)

Wake up (UST)

Here Solomon refers to waking up as if a person were rising up from **sleep**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you wake up]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 6:10

ULT:

“A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to lie down”—

UST:

{If you say to yourself,} “Let me sleep just a little more! Let me lay my hands {across my chest} in order to rest comfortably for a little while longer!”

A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to lie down (ULT)

{ ... If you say to yourself,} “Let me sleep just a little more! Let me lay my hands {across my chest} in order to rest comfortably for a little while longer (UST)

This verse is a quotation of what the “lazy one” might say. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with quotation marks or with whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate a quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

A little sleep, a little slumber (ULT)

{If you say to yourself,} “Let me sleep just a little more (UST)

The lazy person is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Let me have a little more sleep; let me have a little more slumber]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

A little sleep, a little slumber (ULT)

{If you say to yourself,} “Let me sleep just a little more (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. The lazy person is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Just a little more sleep]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

a little folding of the hands to lie down (ULT)

Let me lay my hands {across my chest} in order to rest comfortably for a little while longer (UST)

This phrase refers to an action that people often do in order to rest more comfortably when they **lie down** to sleep. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a little folding of the hands comfortably to lie down and sleep]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 6:11

ULT:

and your poverty will come like one who walks and your need like a man of shield.

UST:

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor and needy just as surely as if a thief has robbed you.

and your poverty will come like one who walks and your need like a man of shield (ULT)

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor and needy just as surely as if a thief has robbed you (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and your poverty will come like one who walks and your need will come like a man of shield]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and your poverty will come like one who walks and your need like a man of shield (ULT)

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor and needy just as surely as if a thief has robbed you (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [and your poverty will come like one who walks, yes, your need will come like a man of shield]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

and your poverty will come (ULT)

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of what the lazy person does and says in the two previous verses. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. Alternate translation: [and all this will cause your poverty to come]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

your poverty ... and your need (ULT)

poor and needy (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **poverty** and **need**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [you being poor ... and you being needy]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and your poverty will come like one who walks (ULT)

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor ... just as surely (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of experiencing **poverty** as if it were a person who could **come** walking to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will surely experience poverty]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

like one who walks (ULT)

just as surely (UST)

Here, the phrase **one who walks** refers to a robber. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like a robber]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

like one who walks (ULT)

just as surely (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of how certain it is that a lazy person will become poor as if **poverty** were a robber who walks right into his house and steals everything the person owns. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [without fail]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

like a man of shield (ULT)

as if a thief has robbed you (UST)

Here, the phrase **a man of shield** refers to a robber with weapons. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like a robber with weapons] or [like an armed man]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

like a man of shield (ULT)

as if a thief has robbed you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of how surely and completely a lazy person becomes needy as if **need** were an armed robber who takes by force everything that the person owns. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be complete]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [shield](#)

UST

- [as if a thief has robbed you](#)
-

Proverbs 6:12

ULT:

A man of worthlessness, a man of iniquity, {is} one who walks {with} perversity of mouth,

UST:

{I will describe for you what} worthless, sinful people {do. They} constantly deceive people by what they say.

A man of worthlessness, a man of iniquity (ULT)

I will describe for you what} worthless, sinful people {do ... } (UST)

The phrases **man of worthlessness** and **man of iniquity** mean the same thing. Solomon is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [A completely useless man]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

A man of worthlessness, a man of iniquity (ULT)

I will describe for you what} worthless, sinful people {do ... } (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** that is characterized by **worthlessness** and **iniquity**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A worthless man, an iniquitous man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A man of ... a man of (ULT)

I will describe for you what ... sinful people {do ... } (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [A person of ... a person of]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} one who walks (ULT)

{ ... They} constantly deceive people (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of “walking” in [2:7](#). Alternate translation: [is one who lives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{with} perversity of mouth (ULT)

{ ... They} constantly deceive people by what they say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [4:24](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [sinful](#)
-

Proverbs 6:13

ULT:

one who winks with his eye, one who rubs with his foot, one who points with his fingers.

UST:

They make gestures, such as winking their eyes, signaling with their feet, and pointing their fingers {to communicate their evil plans to their friends}.

one who winks with his eye, one who rubs with his foot, one who points with his fingers (ULT)

They make gestures, such as winking their eyes, signaling with their feet, and pointing their fingers {to communicate their evil plans to their friends} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous verse if it would be clearer in your language. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [He is one who winks with his eye, one who signals with his foot, and one who points with his fingers]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

one who winks with his eye, one who rubs with his foot, one who points with his fingers (ULT)

They make gestures, such as winking their eyes, signaling with their feet, and pointing their fingers {to communicate their evil plans to their friends} (UST)

Although the term **his** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that make this clear. Alternate translation: [one who winks with one's eye, one who signals with one's foot, one who points with one's fingers]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

one who winks with his eye, one who rubs with his foot, one who points with his fingers (ULT)

They make gestures, such as winking their eyes, signaling with their feet, and pointing their fingers {to communicate their evil plans to their friends} (UST)

These three clauses refer to actions that someone uses when deceiving people. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of these actions in the text or in a footnote. Alternate translation: [one who winks with his eye, signals with his foot, and points with his fingers to deceive people]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

Proverbs 6:14

ULT:

Perverse things {are} in his heart, plotting evil on every occasion; he sends forth quarrels.

UST:

They are always thinking perversely while planning how to do evil things. They cause people to argue {with each other}.

Perverse things {are} in his heart, plotting evil on every occasion (ULT)

They are always thinking perversely while planning how to do evil things (UST)

These two clauses are describing two situations that are occurring at the same time. You can make this clear in your translation with an appropriate connecting word or phrase. Alternate translation: [Perverse things are in his heart while he plots evil on every occasion]

Support Reference: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#)

{are} in his heart ... he sends forth (ULT)

They are ... thinking ... They cause people (UST)

Although the terms **his** and **he** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [are in that person's heart ... that person sends forth]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{are} in his heart (ULT)

They are ... thinking (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

evil (ULT)

how to do evil things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he sends forth quarrels (ULT)

They cause people to argue {with each other} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **quarrels** as if they were objects that a person **sends forth**. He means that this person causes other people to quarrel. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he causes people to quarrel]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Perverse things](#)
- [evil](#)
- [quarrels](#)

UST

- [perversely](#)
 - [how to do evil things](#)
 - [to argue {with each other}](#)
-

Proverbs 6:15

ULT:

Therefore his calamity will come instantly; suddenly he will be broken and without healing.

UST:

Because of this, disastrous things will suddenly happen to those people. Someone will destroy them instantly and they will not be able to recover.

his calamity ... he will be broken (ULT)

disastrous things ... to those people. Someone will destroy them (UST)

Although the terms **his** and **he** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [that person's calamity ... that person will be broken]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

his calamity (ULT)

disastrous things ... to those people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **calamity** in [1:26](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will come (ULT)

will ... happen (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **calamity** occurring as if it were a person who could **come** to someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will occur]

he will be broken and without healing (ULT)

Someone will destroy them ... and they will not be able to recover (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the calamity will break him and he will not heal]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his calamity](#)

UST

- [disastrous things ... to those people](#)
-

Proverbs 6:16

ULT:

Six {are} they {that} Yahweh hates, and seven {are} abominations to his self:

UST:

Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things:

Six {are} they {that} Yahweh hates, and seven {are} abominations to his self (ULT)

Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things (UST)

To make a comprehensive statement, Solomon is using a rhetorical device in which the speaker names a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increases that number by one for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh absolutely hates these seven things, and they are abominations to his self]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Six ... and seven (ULT)

Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things (UST)

Here Solomon is using the adjectives **Six** and **seven** as nouns to mean **six** and **seven** things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Six things ... and seven things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{are} abominations to (ULT)

Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **abominations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [are abominable to]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

his self (ULT)

Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things (UST)

Here, **self** refers to **Yahweh** himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [{are} abominations to](#)
- [his self](#)

UST

- [Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things](#)
 - [Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things](#)
 - [Yahweh absolutely hates six, no, seven things](#)
-

Proverbs 6:17

ULT:

uplifted eyes, a tongue of falsehood, and hands pouring out innocent blood,

UST:

being proud, speaking falsely, someone murdering a person who has not done anything wrong,

uplifted eyes (ULT)

being proud (UST)

Here Solomon refers to pride as **uplifted eyes**, which is a characteristic facial expression of proud people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [pride]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a tongue of falsehood (ULT)

speaking falsely (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **tongue** that is characterized by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a false tongue] or [lying] or [telling lies]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a tongue of falsehood (ULT)

speaking falsely (UST)

Here, **tongue** represents what a person says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [telling lies]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and hands (ULT)

someone murdering a person (UST)

Here, **hands** refers to the whole person who does this action with his hands. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and people]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

pouring out innocent blood (ULT)

someone murdering a person who has not done anything wrong (UST)

See how you translated a similar phrase in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a tongue of](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [innocent](#)

UST

- [speaking falsely](#)
 - [speaking falsely](#)
 - [who has not done anything wrong](#)
-

Proverbs 6:18

ULT:

a heart devising plans of iniquity, feet hurrying to run to evil,

UST:

someone planning ways to act sinfully, someone eagerly looking for ways to act wickedly,

a heart ... feet (ULT)

someone ... someone (UST)

Here, **heart** and **feet** refer to the whole person who does these things in his heart or with his feet. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people ... people]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

plans of iniquity (ULT)

ways to act sinfully (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **plans** that are characterized by **iniquity**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [iniquitous plans] or [sinful plans]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

iniquity ... to evil (ULT)

to act sinfully ... wickedly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **iniquity** in [6:12](#) and **evil** in [1:16](#).

hurrying to run to evil (ULT)

eagerly looking for ways to act wickedly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of being eager to do **evil** as if **evil** were a place that a person could **run to**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [eager to do evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity](#)
- [to evil](#)

UST

- [to act sinfully](#)
 - [wickedly](#)
-

Proverbs 6:19

ULT:

a witness of falsehood breathing out lies, and sending forth quarrels between brothers.

UST:

someone who naturally lies when testifying, and someone causing members of the same family to argue.

a witness of falsehood (ULT)

someone who ... when testifying (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **witness** that is characterized by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a false witness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

breathing out lies (ULT)

naturally lies (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone who lies easily and repeatedly as if that person **breathes out lies**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who easily lies]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and sending forth quarrels (ULT)

and someone causing ... to argue (UST)

See how you translated **sends forth quarrels** in [6:14](#).

brothers (ULT)

members of the same family (UST)

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [family members]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a witness of](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [lies](#)
- [quarrels](#)

UST

- [someone who](#)
 - [when testifying](#)
 - [naturally lies](#)
 - [and someone causing ... to argue](#)
-

Proverbs 6:20

ULT:

Guard, my son, the commandment of your father and do not forsake the law of your mother.

UST:

My child, be mindful to obey what I, your father, have commanded {you}. Indeed, obey the rules that your mother has commanded.

your father (ULT)

I, your father (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **your father** in 1:8.

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Guard, my son, the commandment of your father and do not forsake the law of your mother (ULT)

My child, be mindful to obey what I, your father, have commanded {you}. Indeed, obey the rules that your mother has commanded (UST)

These two clauses mean similar things. Solomon is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the clauses express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [Be careful, son, to follow all of the instructions from your father and mother]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Guard (ULT)

be mindful to obey (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **commandment** as if it were an object that someone should **Guard**. He means that he wants his son to remember to do what he has commanded him. If it would be

helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of guard in [3:21](#). Alternate translation: [Remember to practice]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and do not forsake the law of your mother (ULT)

Indeed, obey the rules that your mother has commanded (UST)

See how you translated this clause in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Guard](#)
- [my son](#)
- [your father](#)
- [do ... forsake](#)
- [the law of](#)

UST

- [be mindful to obey](#)
 - [My child](#)
 - [I, your father](#)
 - [Indeed, obey](#)
 - [the rules that ... has commanded](#)
-

Proverbs 6:21

ULT:

Bind them on your heart continually; tie them around your neck.

UST:

Remember what we have taught you as if it were always a part of you. Indeed, {remember these lessons as if} you wore them like a necklace.

Bind them on your heart continually; tie them around your neck (ULT)

Remember what we have taught you as if it were always a part of you. Indeed, {remember these lessons as if} you wore them like a necklace (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Solomon is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [Keep them very close to you at all times]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Bind them on your heart (ULT)

Remember what we have taught you as if it were ... a part of you (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of remembering his commands as if they were objects that people could **bind** on their **hearts**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Remember them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

tie them around your neck (ULT)

Indeed, {remember these lessons as if} you wore them like a necklace (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of remembering his commands as if they were objects that people could **tie around** their **necks**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remember them] or [keep them close to you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Bind them](#)
- [tie them](#)

UST

- [Remember what we have taught you](#)
 - [Indeed, {remember these lessons as if} you wore them like a necklace](#)
-

Proverbs 6:22

ULT:

When you walk about, it will guide you; when you lie down, it will preserve you; then you will wake up; it itself will converse with you.

UST:

The wise things that we have taught you will help you to know what you should do as you go about each day. They will cause you to be safe when you sleep. When you wake up {in the morning}, they will be what will continue to instruct you.

When you walk about, it will guide you; when you lie down, it will preserve you; then you will wake up; it itself will converse with you (ULT)

The wise things that we have taught you will help you to know what you should do as you go about each day. They will cause you to be safe when you sleep. When you wake up {in the morning}, they will be what will continue to instruct you (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of the lessons he called “the command” and “the teaching” in [6:20](#) as if they were a person who could **guide**, **preserve**, and **converse with** a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use similes.

Alternate translation: [When you walk about, it will enable you to know what to do; when you lie down, it will enable you to be safe; and you will wake up, it will be advice for you] or [When you walk about, it will be like a guide for you; when you lie down, it will be like someone who preserves you; and you will wake up, it will be like someone who converses with you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

When you walk about (ULT)

as you go about each day (UST)

Here, **walk about** refers to doing one’s daily activities. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When you do your daily activities]

it will guide (ULT)

The wise things that we have taught you will help ... to know what you should do (UST)

The pronoun **it** in this verse refers to everything that the parents have taught the son, which can be summarized in the word “wisdom.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could use that word here, or you could use a plural pronoun to refer to the parents’ teachings, as in the UST. Alternate translation: [this wisdom will guide you]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

when you lie down (ULT)

when you sleep (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lie down** in [3:24](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it itself will converse with you (ULT)

they will be what will continue to instruct you (UST)

For emphasis, Solomon is stating the pronoun **it**, whose meaning is already included in the verb translated as **converse**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **itself**. Alternate translation: [it will be the one that converses with you]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- it will preserve

UST

- They will cause ... to be safe
-

Proverbs 6:23

ULT:

For commandment {is} a lamp and law {is} a light, and the rebukes of instruction {are} the way of life,

UST:

{This is so} because what I have commanded {you} is {like} a lamp {that shows you your way}. Indeed, the rules {we taught you} are {like} a light {to guide you}. When we rebuke you while instructing you, {we do that} so that you can do what will give you a good life.

For (ULT)

{This is so} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for what came before. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [This is because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

commandment {is} a lamp and law {is} a light ... the ... the (ULT)

what I have commanded {you} is {like} a lamp {that shows you your way}. Indeed, the rules {we taught you} are {like} a light {to guide you ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [commandment is a lamp, yes, law is a light]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

commandment ... and law ... the ... the (ULT)

what I have commanded {you} ... Indeed, the rules {we taught you} (UST)

Here, **commandment** and **law** could refer to: (1) the commands of the father and mother, which were referred to in the previous two verses. Alternate translation: [each of my commandments ... and your mother's law]; (2) good commandments and laws in general. Alternate translation: [every good commandment ... and every good law]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

commandment ... the (ULT)

what I have commanded {you} (UST)

Solomon is speaking of commandments in general, and he is not speaking of one particular **commandment**. If it would be helpful in your language, use a more natural phrase. Alternate translation: [every commandment]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

commandment ... the (ULT)

what I have commanded {you} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun “commandments” in [2:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} a lamp ... {is} a light (ULT)

is {like} a lamp {that shows you your way} ... are {like} a light {to guide you} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **commandment** and **law** enabling people to understand how to live as if they were a **lamp** and a **light** that shows people the path in front of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [enables one to understand ... enables one to perceive the right way to live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

commandment ... and law ... the ... the (ULT)

what I have commanded {you} ... Indeed, the rules {we taught you} (UST)

See how you translated this use of **law** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

rebukes of instruction (ULT)

When we rebuke you while instructing you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns “rebuke” in [1:25](#) and **instruction** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

rebukes of instruction (ULT)

When we rebuke you while instructing you (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **rebukes** that are included in the **instruction** process. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the rebukes that come from instruction]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and ... are ... way of life (ULT)

{we do that} so that you can do what will give you a good life (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the way** that results in **life**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [and ... are the way that results in life]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and ... are ... way of (ULT)

{we do that} so that you can do (UST)

Here Solomon uses **way** to refer to how people behave. See how you translated this use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} a lamp
- and law ... the
- rebukes of
- instruction

UST

- is {like} a lamp {that shows you your way}
 - Indeed, the rules {we taught you}
 - When we rebuke you
 - while instructing you
-

Proverbs 6:24

ULT:

to keep you from a woman of evil, from the smoothness of the tongue of a foreign woman.

UST:

{We taught you these lessons} in order to prevent you from {going to} wicked women, {and to prevent you} from {believing} the seductive talk of immoral women.

to keep you (ULT)

{We taught you these lessons} in order to prevent you (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the purpose for the “commandments,” “law,” and “rebukes of instruction” referred to in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that indicates a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of keeping you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

from a woman of evil (ULT)

from {going to} wicked women (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **woman** who is characterized by **evil**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [from an evil woman]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

from the smoothness of the tongue of (ULT)

{and to prevent you} from {believing} the seductive talk of (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the seductive speech of an adulterous woman as if it were **the smoothness of the tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the seductive speech of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a foreign woman (ULT)

immoral women (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **foreign woman** in [2:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to keep you](#)
- [the tongue of](#)
- [evil](#)
- [a foreign woman](#)

UST

- [{We taught you these lessons} in order to prevent you](#)
 - [talk of](#)
 - [wicked](#)
 - [immoral women](#)
-

Proverbs 6:25

ULT:

Do not desire her beauty in your heart and do not let her take you with her eyelashes.

UST:

Do not think lustfully about her beautiful body. Do not let her seduce you by the {flirtatious} way she looks at you.

her beauty (ULT)

her beautiful body (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **beauty**, you could express the same idea in another way, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in your heart (ULT)

think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and do not let her take you (ULT)

Do not let her seduce you (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a woman seducing a man as if she could **take** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and do not let her tempt you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

with her eyelashes (ULT)

by the {flirtatious} way she looks at you (UST)

This phrase refers to a woman using her **eyelashes** to look more attractive and seduce a man. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly or use an expression that has the same meaning in your language. Alternate translation: [by batting her eyes] or [by glancing seductively]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... desire](#)

UST

- [Do ... lustfully about](#)
-

Proverbs 6:26

ULT:

For the price of a prostitute woman {is} as a loaf of bread, but the wife of a man hunts a precious life.

UST:

{Do not do so} because, although having sex with a prostitute may only cost you a cheap meal, {doing so with} an {adulterous} married woman will cause you to die.

For (ULT)

{Do not do so} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not do those things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the price of a prostitute woman (ULT)

although having sex with a prostitute (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to refer to **the price** that a person pays to have sex with **a prostitute woman**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly or use a euphemism for this idea. Alternate translation: [the price to sleep with a prostitute woman]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a loaf of bread (ULT)

a cheap meal (UST)

In this culture, **a loaf of bread** was inexpensive daily food. A **loaf of bread** is a lump of flour dough that a person has shaped and baked. If your readers would not be familiar with **bread** you could use the name of an inexpensive food that is commonly eaten in your country or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [inexpensive food]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

but the wife of a man (ULT)

{doing so with} an {adulterous} married woman (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this **wife of a man** is an adulterous woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but a married woman who commits adultery]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

hunts a precious life (ULT)

will cause you to die (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a adulterous woman causing the man she commits adultery with to die as if she **hunts** him the way a hunter **hunts** an animal. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [kills a precious life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [prostitute](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- a prostitute
 - a cheap meal
-

Proverbs 6:27

ULT:

Could a man carry a fire on his chest and his clothes not be burned?

UST:

A man cannot hold fire against his chest without burning his clothes!

Could a man carry a fire on his chest and his clothes not be burned (ULT)

A man cannot hold fire against his chest without burning his clothes (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize the truth of what he is saying. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely a man could not carry a fire on his chest and his clothes not be burned!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Could a man carry a fire on his chest and his clothes not be burned (ULT)

A man cannot hold fire against his chest without burning his clothes (UST)

Here Solomon is referring to the negative consequences of committing adultery as if a man were burning himself with **fire**. Since this comparison is explained in [6:29](#), you do not need to explain its meaning further here.

Support Reference: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#)

a man ... on his chest and his clothes (ULT)

A man ... against his chest ... his clothes (UST)

Here, **a man** and **his** do not refer to a specific **man**. They refer to any person who does this thing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an expression that would be more

natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any person ... on that person's chest and that person's clothes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and his clothes not be burned (ULT)

without burning his clothes (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the fire not burn his clothes]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and his clothes (ULT)

his clothes (UST)

Here, **clothes** refers to the person who is wearing those **clothes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he] or [and that person]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Could a man carry a fire on his chest and his clothes not be burned ... If a man walks on coals then will his feet not be scorched (6:27-28) (ULT)

A man cannot hold fire against his chest without burning his clothes ... No one can walk on burning coals without blistering his feet (6:27-28) (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Could a man

carry a fire on his chest and his clothes not be burned? Indeed, if a man walks on coals then will his feet not be scorched?]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Could ... carry](#)

UST

- [cannot hold](#)
-

Proverbs 6:28

ULT:

If a man walks on coals then will his feet not be scorched?

UST:

No one can walk on burning coals without blistering his feet!

If a man walks on coals then will his feet not be scorched (ULT)

No one can walk on burning coals without blistering his feet (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize the truth of what he is saying. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely if a man walks on coals, then his feet will be scorched!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If a man walks on coals then will his feet not be scorched (ULT)

No one can walk on burning coals without blistering his feet (UST)

Here Solomon is referring to the negative consequences of committing adultery as if a man were burning himself with **coals**. Since this comparison is explained in [6:29](#), you do not need to explain its meaning further here.

Support Reference: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#)

a man ... then will his feet not be scorched (ULT)

No one can walk ... without blistering his feet (UST)

Here, **a man** and **his** do not refer to a specific **man**. They refer to any person who does this thing. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any person ... then will that person's feet not be scorched]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

coals (ULT)

burning coals (UST)

Here, **coals** refers to small pieces of burning wood that are often used for cooking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [burning wood pieces]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 6:29

ULT:

So is the one going to the wife of his neighbor: Every one who touches her will not remain blameless.

UST:

It is similar with anyone who has sex with another man's wife. People will certainly punish anyone who does that.

So (ULT)

It is similar with (UST)

So here indicates that what follows explains the meaning of the statements made in the previous two verses. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a fuller expression. Alternate translation: [In the same situation]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

is the one going to ... one who touches her (ULT)

anyone who has sex with ... who does that (UST)

Here, **going to** and **touches** both refer to someone having sex with another person. This is a polite way of referring to something that is offensive or embarrassing in some cultures. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different polite way of referring to this act or you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of “enter” in [2:19](#). Alternate translation: [is the one who has sexual relations with ... one who has sexual relations with her] or [is the one who sleeps with ... one who sleeps with her]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

will not remain blameless (ULT)

People will certainly punish (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: [will certainly be guilty]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

will not remain blameless (ULT)

People will certainly punish (UST)

Here Solomon uses **not remain blameless** to refer to the outcome of not being **blameless**, which is being punished for being guilty. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will not avoid punishment] or [will not remain unpunished]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his neighbor](#)
- [will ... remain blameless](#)

UST

- [another man's](#)
 - [People will certainly punish](#)
-

Proverbs 6:30

ULT:

They do not despise the thief if he steals to satisfy his appetite when he is hungry;

UST:

People do not resent someone who steals if he only steals {food} because he is hungry.

They do not despise (ULT)

People do not resent (UST)

They here refers to people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [People do not despise]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the thief ... he steals ... his appetite ... he is hungry (ULT)

someone who steals ... food ... he is hungry (UST)

Here, **the thief**, **he**, and **his** do not refer to a specific **thief**, but any person who steals. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [thieves ... they steal ... their appetites ... they are hungry]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

he steals (ULT)

food (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. If it would be helpful in your language, you could supply this word from the context, as in the UST.

to satisfy his appetite (ULT)

“למלא נפשיו” (ORIG QUOTE) (UST)

The expression **to satisfy his appetite** contains extra information that may be unnatural to express in some languages along with **when he is hungry**. If this is true of your language, you could leave this part unexpressed, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

his appetite (ULT)

“נפשיו” (ORIG QUOTE) (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **appetite**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [his need for food]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the thief](#)

UST

- [someone who steals](#)
-

Proverbs 6:31

ULT:

but if he is found, he must repay sevenfold; all the wealth of his house he must give.

UST:

Nevertheless, if people catch thieves, those thieves must pay back seven times {as much as they stole to those from whom they stole}. They may have to give everything that they own {in order to repay what they stole}.

but if he is found, he must repay ... his house he must give (ULT)

Nevertheless, if people catch thieves, those thieves must pay back ... They may have to give ... that they own {in order to repay what they stole} (UST)

Here, **he** and **his** refer to any person who steals, as indicated in the previous verse. If there are more natural expressions in your language, you could use them here. Alternate translation: [But if someone is found ... that person must repay ... that person's house that person must give]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but if he is found (ULT)

Nevertheless, if people catch thieves (UST)

Here, **found** implies not only discovering the thief but also catching him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [But if he is caught]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but if he is found (ULT)

Nevertheless, if people catch thieves (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but if someone finds him] or [but if someone catches him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

he must repay sevenfold (ULT)

those thieves must pay back seven times {as much as they stole to those from whom they stole} (UST)

This clause implies that, as punishment for stealing, the thief **must repay** seven times the amount of what he stole to those from whom he stole it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he must repay to the people from whom he stole, sevenfold the amount of what he stole from them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

all the wealth of his house (ULT)

everything that they own {in order to repay what they stole} (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to everything that someone owns. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all that he has]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he must repay](#)
- [his house](#)

UST

- those thieves must pay back
 - that they own {in order to repay what they stole}
-

Proverbs 6:32

ULT:

One who commits adultery {with} a woman {is} lacking of heart; destroying his life, he does it.

UST:

By contrast, a man who acts adulterously with a woman is not thinking. By doing this, he destroys himself!

One who commits adultery (ULT)

By contrast, a man who acts adulterously with (UST)

This verse says something that is in contrast to what was said about the thief in the previous two verses. Use a natural way in your language to express a strong contrast. Alternate translation: [However, one who commits adultery]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

One who commits adultery (ULT)

By contrast, a man who acts adulterously with (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **adultery**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [One who enters an adulterous relationship]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} lacking of heart (ULT)

is not thinking (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the **heart** as the place where a person thinks. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is out of his mind] or [is lacking the ability to think]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

destroying his life, he does it (ULT)

By doing this, he destroys himself (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [what he does will destroy his life]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

destroying his life (ULT)

he destroys himself (UST)

This clause is the result of what is described in the next clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate a result. Alternate translation: [his life is destroyed because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

he does it (ULT)

By doing this (UST)

Here, the pronoun **it** refers to **adultery**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he commits adultery]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who commits adultery](#)
- [destroying](#)

UST

- By contrast, a man who acts adulterously with
 - he destroys
-

Proverbs 6:33

ULT:

He will find a wound and disgrace, and his shame will not be wiped out.

UST:

{The woman's husband} will injure him, people will despise him, and he will always be ashamed.

He will find a wound and disgrace, and his shame will not be wiped out (ULT)

{ ... The woman's husband} will injure him, people will despise him, and he will always be ashamed (UST)

Solomon implies that these things will happen to the adulterous man because he committed adultery. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Because he committed adultery, he will find a wound and disgrace and his shame will not be wiped out]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

He will find a wound and disgrace (ULT)

{ ... The woman's husband} will injure him, people will despise him (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the adulterous man receiving **a wound and disgrace** as if they were objects that a person would **find**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will receive a wound and disgrace] or [He will become wounded and disgraced]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and disgrace, and his shame (ULT)

people will despise him, and he will always be ashamed (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **disgrace** and **shame**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [and be disgraced, and how shameful he is]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will not be wiped out (ULT)

and he will always be ashamed (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he will never wipe out]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will not be wiped out (ULT)

and he will always be ashamed (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [will always remain]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

will not be wiped out (ULT)

and he will always be ashamed (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the adulterous man's **shame** never ceasing as if **shame** were a stain that could **not be wiped** away. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will not cease]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and disgrace](#)
- [and his shame](#)
- [will ... be wiped out](#)

UST

- [people will despise him](#)
 - [and he will always be ashamed](#)
 - [and he will always be ashamed](#)
-

Proverbs 6:34

ULT:

For jealousy is the heat of a man, and he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

UST:

{This is so} because the jealous husband will become furious. He will act mercilessly when he revenges himself {on the man who acted adulterously with his wife}.

For (ULT)

{This is so} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is the reason why what Solomon stated in the previous verse is true. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [This is due to the fact that]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

jealousy ... vengeance (ULT)

**jealous ... he revenges himself {on the man who acted adulterously with his wife}
(UST)**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **jealousy** and **vengeance**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [being jealous ... being avenged]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

is the heat of a man (ULT)

the ... husband will become furious (UST)

Here, **heat** refers to extreme anger, which causes the angry person's body to become hot. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is the rage of a man]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a man, and he will not spare (ULT)

the ... husband ... He will act mercilessly (UST)

Here, **man** and **he** refer to the husband who has just found out that his wife has committed adultery. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a husband of an adulterous woman, and that husband will not spare]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he will not spare (ULT)

He will act mercilessly (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [and he will be merciless]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

and he will not spare (ULT)

He will act mercilessly (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and he will not spare the man who slept with his wife]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in the day of vengeance (ULT)

when he revenges himself {on the man who acted adulterously with his wife} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the day** when **vengeance** occurs. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [when vengeance occurs]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [jealousy](#)
- [in the day of](#)
- [vengeance](#)

UST

- [jealous](#)
 - [when](#)
 - [he revenges himself {on the man who acted adulterously with his wife}](#)
-

Proverbs 6:35

ULT:

He will not lift up the face of any ransom, and he will not be willing if you increase the bribe.

UST:

That jealous husband will not accept any money {to stop being furious}, no matter how much money you offer him.

He will not lift up ... and he will not be willing (ULT)

That ... husband will not accept ... { ... furious}, no matter how much money you offer him (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **he** refers to the man who has just found out that his wife has committed adultery. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The husband of an adulterous wife will not lift up ... and that husband will not be willing]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

He will not lift up the face of (ULT)

That ... husband will not accept ... furious (UST)

Here, the phrase **lift up the face of** is an idiom that means “regard favorably.” If it would be helpful, you could use an idiom with that meaning in your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will not be impressed by] or [He will not regard favorably]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

ransom ... the bribe (ULT)

jealous ... money {to stop being ... } ... no matter how much money you offer him (UST)

Here, the words **ransom** and **bribe** refer to money that a man would give to the husband of the woman he has committed adultery with in order to avoid harm or stop the man from being angry. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [money offered to appease him ... that money]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he will not be willing (ULT)

no matter how much money you offer him (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and he will not be willing to be appeased] or [and he will not stop being angry]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [ransom](#)
- [the bribe](#)

UST

- [jealous ... money {to stop being ... }](#)
 - [no matter how much money you offer him](#)
-

Proverbs 7

Proverbs 7 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

More Warnings about Adultery

* Being wise keeps you from adultery ([7:1–5](../07/01.md)) * The story of an adulterer ([7:6–23](../07/06.m

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

My son

Occasionally Solomon addresses a series of proverbs to “my son” or “sons.” This does not mean that those proverbs only apply to males. Instead, these phrases are forms used to pass on advice from a father to his son, and the kind of advice in these proverbs is about common temptations of young men.

Adulterous women

This chapter continues the theme about adulterous women and warns young men to avoid any adulterous woman, who is called “strange” and “foreign.” (See: [adultery](#), [adulterous](#), [adulterer](#), [adulteress](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The historic present

To call attention to developments in the story, Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in [7:8–13](#) and [21–22](#). If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense in your translation. (See: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#))

Proverbs 7:1

ULT:

My son, keep my sayings and store up my commandments with you.

UST:

My son, obey what I have told you. Carefully remember the things that I have commanded you.

keep (ULT)

obey (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **keep** in [5:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

store up (ULT)

Carefully remember (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **store up** in [2:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and ... my commandments (ULT)

the things that I have commanded (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **commandments** in [2:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- My son
- keep

UST

- My son
 - obey
-

Proverbs 7:2

ULT:

Keep my commandments and live, and my law, as the pupil of your eyes.

UST:

Do what I have commanded {you}, so that you will live {long and well}. Consider the rules I have taught you to be the most precious things that you possess.

Keep my commandments and live (ULT)

Do what I have commanded {you}, so that you will live {long and well} (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [4:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and my law, as the pupil of your eyes (ULT)

Consider the rules I have taught you to be the most precious things that you possess (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply the word from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and keep my law as the pupil of your eyes]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and my law (ULT)

the rules I have taught you (UST)

See how you translated **law** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

as the pupil of your eyes (ULT)

Consider ... to be the most precious things that you possess (UST)

Here Solomon refers to his **law** as if it were **the pupil of your eyes**. He means that people should value wise rules as much as they value their ability to see and protect their eyes. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language with that meaning or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as the light of your life] or [as supremely valuable to you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and my law](#)
- [Keep](#)

UST

- [the rules I have taught you](#)
 - [Do](#)
-

Proverbs 7:3

ULT:

Tie them on your fingers; write them on the tablet of your heart.

UST:

Constantly remind yourself of the things that I have commanded you. Memorize them!

Tie them on your fingers (ULT)

Constantly remind yourself of the things that I have commanded you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of always remembering something as if what should be remembered were an object tied to the person's fingers. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Remember them at all times]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Tie them ... write them (ULT)

Constantly remind yourself of the things that I have commanded you. Memorize them (UST)

In this verse, **them** refers to “my commandments,” which are referred to in the previous two verses. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Tie my commandments ... write my commandments]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

write them on the tablet of your heart (ULT)

Memorize them (UST)

See how you translated this clause in [3:3](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a comparable expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [know them by heart] or [continually think about them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Tie them](#)

UST

- [Constantly remind yourself of the things that I have commanded you](#)
-

Proverbs 7:4

ULT:

Say to Wisdom, "You {are} my sister," and call to Understanding, "Kinsman,"

UST:

Love what is wise as if it were your sister. Indeed, love what you should understand as if it were a close relative.

Say to Wisdom, "You {are} my sister," and call to Understanding, "Kinsman (ULT)

Love what is wise as if it were your sister. Indeed, love what you should understand as if it were a close relative (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Say to Wisdom, "You {are} my sister," yes, call to Understanding, "Kinsman"]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Say to Wisdom, "You {are} my sister," and call to Understanding, "Kinsman (ULT)

Love what is wise as if it were your sister. Indeed, love what you should understand as if it were a close relative (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express these two clauses as indirect quotations. Alternate translation: [Say to Wisdom that she is your sister, and call to Understanding that she is your kinsman]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

to Wisdom ... to Understanding (ULT)

what is wise ... what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Say to Wisdom, “You {are} my sister (ULT)

Love what is wise as if it were your sister (UST)

Solomon speaks of **Wisdom** as if it were a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Value wisdom as if it were a woman to whom you would say, “You are my sister]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and call to Understanding, “Kinsman (ULT)

Indeed, love what you should understand as if it were a close relative (UST)

Solomon speaks of **Understanding** as if it were a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and value understanding as if it were someone to whom you would call, “Kinsman]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and call to Understanding, “Kinsman (ULT)

Indeed, love what you should understand as if it were a close relative (UST)

Although the term **Kinsman** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to any close relative. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a

phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [and call to Understanding, “Family member]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to Wisdom](#)
- [call](#)
- [to Understanding](#)
- [and ... Kinsman](#)

UST

- [what is wise](#)
 - [a close relative](#)
 - [what you should understand](#)
 - [Indeed, love ... as if it were](#)
-

Proverbs 7:5

ULT:

in order to keep you from the strange woman, from the foreign woman who makes her sayings smooth.

UST:

{Do this} so that you will be able to stay away from adulterous women, and {stay away} from immoral women who speak {to you} seductively.

from the strange woman (ULT)

from adulterous women (UST)

See how you translated **strange woman** in [2:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the foreign woman (ULT)

and {stay away} from immoral women (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [to keep you from the foreign woman]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

from the foreign woman who makes her sayings smooth (ULT)

and {stay away} from immoral women who speak {to you} seductively (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [2:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- in order to keep you
- from the foreign woman

UST

- {Do this} so that you will be able to stay away
 - and {stay away} from immoral women
-

Proverbs 7:6

ULT:

For at the window of my house, through the window lattice, I looked down.

UST:

{I was} once {standing} near the window {in my house}, and I looked down {from above the street} through the shutters on the window.

For (ULT)

once (UST)

For here introduces a story that Solomon tells in [7:6–23](#) in order to warn his son against committing adultery. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different word or phrase that introduces a story. Alternate translation: [There was a time when]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

at the window of my house (ULT)

I was ... standing} near the window {in my house} (UST)

Solomon implies that he was standing **at the window** while looking out of it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

at the window of my house (ULT)

I was ... standing} near the window {in my house} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **window** that is in the side of his **house**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [at the window that is in the side of my house]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the window lattice (ULT)

the shutters on the window (UST)

A **lattice** consists of thin strips of wood that cross one another in a slanted pattern and are placed over a **window** to partially cover it. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of **window** covering, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [the window screen] or [the covering on the window]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

I looked down (ULT)

and I looked down {from above the street} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that he was standing at a location that was higher than the street outside. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I looked down at the street outside]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my house](#)

UST

- [in my house](#)
-

Proverbs 7:7

ULT:

And I saw among the naive ones, I discerned among the sons, a young man lacking of heart

UST:

Then I observed {someone} among the naive people. I noticed among the youths a young man who does not think wisely.

And I saw among the naive ones, I discerned among the sons (ULT)

Then I observed {someone} among the naive people. I noticed among the youths (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. They are both the first part of a sentence, and the next phrase finishes both sentences. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could supply an object for the first phrase, or you could show that the second phrase is stating the first phrase again. Alternate translation: [And I saw a person among the naive ones; I discerned among the sons] or [And I saw among the naive ones, that is, I discerned among the sons]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

among the sons (ULT)

among the youths (UST)

Here, **sons** refers to young men. It does not specifically refer to Solomon's **sons**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [among the young men]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lacking of heart (ULT)

who does not think wisely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:32](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I discerned](#)
- [among the sons](#)

UST

- [I noticed](#)
 - [among the youths](#)
-

Proverbs 7:8

ULT:

passing through the lane beside her corner, and he steps {in} the way of her house,

UST:

He walked down the street near the corner of {the road where} the adulterous woman {dwells}. Then he walked on the path toward her house.

her corner ... her house (ULT)

the corner of {the road where} the adulterous woman {dwells} ... her house (UST)

In this verse, **her** refers to an adulterous woman, as referred to in [7:5](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the corner where an adulterous woman lives ... that woman's house]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

her corner (ULT)

the corner of {the road where} the adulterous woman {dwells} (UST)

Here, **corner** refers to the place where two roads intersect. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [her place at the intersection of two streets]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he steps {in} the way of her house (ULT)

Then he walked on the path toward her house (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **way** that leads to **her house**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he steps in the way that leads to her house]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

he steps {in} (ULT)

Then he walked (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [he stepped in]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her house](#)

UST

- [her house](#)
-

Proverbs 7:9

ULT:

in the twilight breeze, in the evening of day, in the pupil of the night and darkness.

UST:

(It was the time of day when night begins, {and then} it became dark.)

in the twilight breeze, in the evening of day, in the pupil of the night and darkness (ULT)

It was the time of day when night begins, {and then} it became dark (UST)

In this verse, Solomon provides this background information about the time period when the young man went to the adulterous woman's house. Use the natural form in your language for expressing background information. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [Now it was the time of the twilight breeze, in the evening of day, in the pupil of the night and darkness]

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

in the twilight breeze, in the evening of day, in the pupil of the night and darkness (ULT)

It was the time of day when night begins, {and then} it became dark (UST)

The phrases **twilight breeze** and **evening of day** refer to the time when **evening** begins, but **the pupil of the night and darkness** refers to the time later in the **night**. Together these phrases indicate that it was getting progressively darker as the young man went to the adulterous woman's house. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the twilight breeze, in the evening of day, and even in the pupil of the night and darkness]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in the pupil of the night (ULT)

{and then} it became dark (UST)

Here, the middle of **the night** is referred to as a **pupil** because the **pupil** is both the middle and the darkest part of the eye. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the middle of the night]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [day](#)

UST

- [It was the time of day when night begins](#)
-

Proverbs 7:10

ULT:

And behold, {there is} a woman to meet him, {with} the garment of a prostitute and guarded of heart.

UST:

Then I saw that an adulterous woman approached the young man. She was wearing a prostitute's clothing and intended to deceive {the young man}.

And behold, {there is} (ULT)

Then I saw that (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [And behold, there was]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

And behold, {there is} (ULT)

Then I saw that (UST)

Here, **behold** is a term meant to focus the attention of the reader on what is about to happen next in the story. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use some emphatic term or expression in your language that would have this same effect. Alternate translation: [And pay attention to this: there was]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to meet him (ULT)

approached the young man (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [who came out to meet him]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and guarded of heart (ULT)

and intended to deceive {the young man} (UST)

The phrase **guarded of heart** is an idiom that refers to hiding one's intentions or plans from other people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an idiom from your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and being wily of heart] or [and she planned to deceive someone]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a prostitute](#)

UST

- [a prostitute's](#)
-

Proverbs 7:11

ULT:

(She {is} a loud and rebellious one; her feet do not stay in her house.

UST:

(That woman spoke loudly and acted rebelliously. She never stayed at home.

{is} a loud ... do not stay (ULT)

spoke loudly ... never stayed (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [was a loud ... did not stay]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

her feet do not stay in her house (ULT)

She never stayed at home (UST)

Solomon is using one part of a person, the **feet**, to represent the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [she did not stay in her house]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

She {is} a loud and rebellious one; her feet do not stay in her house ... At {one} time in the street, at {another} time in the open areas, and beside every corner she lies in wait (7:11-12) (ULT)

That woman spoke loudly and acted rebelliously. She never stayed at home ... She {often} walked around the streets and public places. At the corner of any road she waited {for a man whom she could seduce ... } (7:11-12) (UST)

In these two verses, Solomon provides background information about the adulterous woman. In your translation, present this information in a way that makes it clear that this is background information.

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and rebellious one](#)
- [in her house](#)

UST

- [and acted rebelliously](#)
 - [at home](#)
-

Proverbs 7:12

ULT:

At {one} time in the street, at {another} time in the open areas, and beside every corner she lies in wait.)

UST:

She {often} walked around the streets and public places. At the corner of any road she waited {for a man whom she could seduce}.)

At {one} time in the street, at {another} time in the open areas, and beside every corner she lies in wait (ULT)

She {often} walked around the streets and public places. At the corner of any road she waited {for a man whom she could seduce ... } (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [She lies in wait at one time in the street, at another time in the open areas, and beside every corner]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

in the street (ULT)

She {often} walked around the streets (UST)

The word **street** represents streets in general, not one particular street. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [in the streets]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

corner (ULT)

At the corner of any road (UST)

See how you translated **corner** in 7:8.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

she lies in wait (ULT)

she waited {for a man whom she could seduce} (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [she lay in wait]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

she lies in wait (ULT)

she waited {for a man whom she could seduce} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the adulterous woman looking for a man to persuade to have sex with her as if she were preparing to attack someone by surprise. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [she waited to find a man whom she could persuade to have sex with her]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 7:13

ULT:

And she grabs him and kisses him; she strengthens her face and says to him,

UST:

When {she saw the young man}, she firmly took hold of him and kissed him. She shamelessly told {him},

And she grabs (ULT)

When {she saw the young man}, she firmly took hold (UST)

And here indicates that what follows is the continuation of the narrative from 7:10, which Solomon had interrupted with background information in 7:11–12. If it would be helpful in your language, you could show reference to earlier events by translating this relationship by using a fuller phrase. Alternate translation: [After she meets him, she grabs]

Support Reference: [Connect — Sequential Time Relationship](#)

And she grabs ... and kisses ... she strengthens ... and says (ULT)

When {she saw the young man}, she firmly took hold ... and kissed ... She shamelessly told (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [And she grabbed ... and kissed ... she strengthened ... and said]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

she strengthens her face (ULT)

She shamelessly (UST)

Here, **strengthens her face** means that the woman had a facial expression that showed how shameless or impudent she was. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a similar expression from your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [she has a brazen face] or [she puts a shameless expression on her face]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And she grabs](#)
- [and kisses](#)

UST

- [When {she saw the young man}, she firmly took hold](#)
 - [and kissed](#)
-

Proverbs 7:14

ULT:

“The sacrifices of peace offerings {are} with me; today I paid my vows.

UST:

“Today {I have meat in my house, because} I sacrificed an animal {in the temple} to promise friendship {with Yahweh}. {In this way} I did what I had vowed to do.

The sacrifices of peace offerings {are} with me (ULT)

I have meat in my house, because} I sacrificed an animal {in the temple} to promise friendship {with Yahweh} (UST)

The woman implies that she has meat to eat at her home because someone who made **peace offerings** was allowed to keep some of the meat that was offered to Yahweh in the temple (see [Leviticus 7:11–17](#) and [1 Samuel 9:11–13](#)). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I have leftover meat from the sacrifices of peace offerings I made to Yahweh in the temple]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

today I paid my vows (ULT)

Today ... {In this way} I did what I had vowed to do (UST)

Here, **vows** refers to the **sacrifices of peace offerings** that the woman promised to sacrifice to God. According to [Leviticus 7:16](#), the woman would have to eat the meat leftover from paying her **vows** by the end of the next day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [today I made the sacrifices I promised to give to God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The sacrifices of](#)

- peace offerings
- today
- my vows

UST

- I sacrificed an animal {in the temple}
 - to promise friendship {with Yahweh}
 - Today
 - what I had vowed to do
-

Proverbs 7:15

ULT:

Therefore, I came out to meet you, to diligently seek your face, and I found you.

UST:

So I have come out here to meet you. {I have come out} to look everywhere for you, and now I have found you!

to diligently seek (ULT)

{I have come out} to look everywhere (UST)

The woman is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I came out to diligently seek]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

your face (ULT)

for you (UST)

Here, **face** refers to being in the presence of the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your presence] or [where you were]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to diligently seek](#)

UST

- [{I have come out} to look everywhere](#)
-

Proverbs 7:16

ULT:

I have spread my couch {with} coverings, colored linen of Egypt.

UST:

I have covered my bed with expensive Egyptian fabric.

my couch (ULT)

my bed (UST)

Here, **couch** refers to a platform that wealthy people would sit or lie on in order to rest or sleep. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of furniture, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [my place for resting]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{ ... with} coverings, colored linen of Egypt (ULT)

I have covered ... with expensive Egyptian fabric (UST)

Here, the woman describes the **coverings** as being **colored linen of Egypt**, which is expensive and luxurious fabric. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [with coverings, which are luxurious colored linen of Egypt]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Egypt](#)

UST

- [Egyptian](#)
-

Proverbs 7:17

ULT:

I have sprinkled my bed {with} myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

UST:

I have put pleasant-smelling perfumes on my bed: myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

I have sprinkled my bed (ULT)

I have put pleasant-smelling perfumes on my bed (UST)

Alternate translation: [I have scattered on my bed]

{with} myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon (ULT)

myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon (UST)

This mixture of **myrrh**, **aloes**, and **cinnamon** consisted of pleasant-smelling substances that were mixed together and used like perfume. If your readers would not be familiar with these substances, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [with pleasant-smelling substances]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {with} myrrh

UST

- myrrh
-

Proverbs 7:18

ULT:

Come, let us drink fully of lovemaking until the morning; let us delight ourselves with loves!

UST:

Come {with me}! Let us satisfy ourselves sexually all night! Let us enjoy ourselves sexually!

let us drink fully of lovemaking (ULT)

Let us satisfy ourselves sexually (UST)

Here, the woman speaks about satisfying one's sexual desires as if one were satisfying a thirst. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a more general expression. Alternate translation: [let us satisfy our sexual desires] or [let us satisfy ourselves with sex as a thirsty man drinks wine]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

of lovemaking ... with loves (ULT)

Let us satisfy ourselves sexually ... Let us enjoy ourselves sexually (UST)

The words translated as **lovemaking** and **loves** are plural to indicate an activity rather than a concept. In this verse, both words refer to passionate sexual activity. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [of passionate lovemaking ... with lustful activity]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [let us delight ourselves](#)
- [with loves](#)

UST

- Let us enjoy ourselves sexually
 - Let us enjoy ourselves sexually
-

Proverbs 7:19

ULT:

For the man is not in his house; he went on a road far away.

UST:

{Come with me} because my husband is not at home. He has gone away on a long journey.

For (ULT)

{Come with me} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is the reason why the woman thinks that it is safe for the young man to come with her, as she told him in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a reason. Alternate translation: [We can do this because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the man (ULT)

my husband (UST)

Here, **the man** refers to the woman's husband. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the man whom I married]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his house (ULT)

at home (UST)

Here, the woman speaks of the **house** that she lives in with her husband as if it were **his house**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in our house]

on a road far away (ULT)

on a long journey (UST)

Here, **road** refers to a journey that would include traveling on a **road**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on a journey to a faraway place]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his house](#)

UST

- [at home](#)
-

Proverbs 7:20

ULT:

He took the bag of silver in his hand; on the day of the full moon he will enter his house."

UST:

He filled a bag with money and took it with him. He will not return home until the middle of the month."

He took the bag of silver in his hand (ULT)

He filled a bag with money and took it with him (UST)

This clause implies that the woman's husband will be gone for a long time because he took a lot of money with him when he left. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [He will be gone for a long time because he took the bag of silver in his hand]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the bag of silver (ULT)

He filled a bag with money (UST)

Here, the woman is using the possessive form to describe a **bag** that is full of **silver**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the bag full of silver]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

full moon (ULT)

until the middle of the month (UST)

The phrase **full moon** refers to the **moon** when it looks like a perfectly round disk in the sky, shining at its brightest. This occurs at the middle of each month. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the moon shining its brightest]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his house (ULT)

home (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [silver](#)
- [on the day of the](#)
- [his house](#)

UST

- [money](#)
 - [until the middle of the month](#)
 - [home](#)
-

Proverbs 7:21

ULT:

She leads him astray with the abundance of her instruction; with the smoothness of her lips she compels him.

UST:

{Thus} that adulterous woman persuaded the young man by speaking many persuasive things; by speaking seductively she allured him {into doing what she wanted him to do}.

She leads him astray ... she compels him (ULT)

{Thus} that adulterous woman persuaded the young man ... she allured him {into doing what she wanted him to do} (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [She led him astray ... she compelled him]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

She leads him astray ... her instruction ... her lips she compels him (ULT)

Thus} that adulterous woman persuaded the young man by speaking many persuasive things; by speaking seductively she allured him {into doing what she wanted him to do ... } (UST)

She and **her** in this verse refer to the adulterous woman who spoke in [7:14–20](#) and **him** refers to the young man whom she is seducing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The adulterous woman led the young man astray ... that woman's teaching ... that woman's lips she compels that man]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

She leads him astray (ULT)

{Thus} that adulterous woman persuaded the young man (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the woman persuading the young man to do something as if she were causing him to change the direction in which he was walking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [She persuaded him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with the abundance of her instruction (ULT)

by speaking many persuasive things (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to refer to an abundant amount of **instruction**. This word is used elsewhere in Proverbs for good instruction, but here it is bad instruction. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [with her abundant amount of instruction]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

with the smoothness of her lips (ULT)

by speaking seductively (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the seductive speech of the adulterous woman as if it were **the smoothness of her lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [with her seductive speech]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

she compels him (ULT)

she allured him {into doing what she wanted him to do} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the adulterous woman compelled the young man to commit adultery with her. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [she compelled him to go with her] or [she compelled him to have sex with her]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her instruction](#)

UST

- [by speaking many persuasive things](#)
-

Proverbs 7:22

ULT:

Following after her suddenly, like an ox to slaughter he goes, and like an ankle chain to the correction of a fool,

UST:

He quickly followed her {to her home}. He {unknowingly} went to die like an ox going to the place where its owner will kill it. {He unknowingly went to die} like a foolish person who lets others lead him by a chain to where they will punish him

like an ox to slaughter (ULT)

He {unknowingly} went to die like an ox ... to the place where its owner will kill it (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [like an ox that is going to slaughter]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

like an ox to slaughter he goes (ULT)

He {unknowingly} went to die like an ox going to the place where its owner will kill it (UST)

Solomon compares the young man who does not know that he was going to die to **an ox** that was unknowingly going to be slaughtered. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [like a dumb ox, he unknowingly goes to be killed]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

he goes (ULT)

going (UST)

Here Solomon uses the present tense in past narration in order to call attention to a development in the story. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the past tense. Alternate translation: [he went]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

and like an ankle chain to the correction of a fool (ULT)

{He unknowingly went to die} like a foolish person who lets others lead him by a chain to where they will punish him (UST)

The ULT is a translation of the Hebrew text for this clause. However, some ancient translations of this clause read “and like a deer to a trap.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Support Reference: [Textual Variants](#)

and like an ankle chain to the correction of a fool (ULT)

{He unknowingly went to die} like a foolish person who lets others lead him by a chain to where they will punish him (UST)

Here Solomon compares the man not being able to escape his death as if he were a **fool** who was being led by a **chain** around his **ankle** to his **correction**, which would be some form of severe punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the language plainly. Alternate translation: [and like a fool wearing an ankle chain, he goes along to where he will be punished]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

the correction of (ULT)

where they will punish him (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **correction** in [3:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like an ox](#)
- [slaughter](#)
- [the correction of](#)
- [a fool](#)

UST

- [He {unknowingly} went to die like an ox](#)
 - [the place where its owner will kill it](#)
 - [where they will punish him](#)
 - [a foolish person](#)
-

Proverbs 7:23

ULT:

until an arrow splits his liver; like a bird rushing into a trap, and he did not know that it {was} for his life.

UST:

until {someone kills him by} shooting an arrow into his entrails. {He was as foolish} as a bird flying quickly into a trap. He did not realize that going with the adulterous woman would cause him to die.

an arrow splits his liver (ULT)

{someone kills him by} shooting an arrow into his entrails (UST)

Here, **liver** refers to an organ in one's body that one needs in order to remain alive. Solomon means that the **arrow** will kill whomever it strikes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [an arrow pierces his vital organs] or [an arrow kills him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

like a bird rushing into a trap (ULT)

{He was as foolish} as a bird flying quickly into a trap (UST)

Solomon compares the young man who is quickly doing something that will kill him to **a bird rushing into a trap**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he quickly goes to be killed like a bird rushing into a trap]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

it (ULT)

going with the adulterous woman (UST)

The pronoun **it** here refers to committing adultery. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [committing adultery] or [having sex with a married woman]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

it {was} for his life (ULT)

going with the adulterous woman would cause him to die (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that means that this person will die as a result of what he did. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an idiom with the same meaning from your language or you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it would cost him his life] or [it would kill him]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an arrow](#)
- [a trap](#)
- [he did ... know](#)

UST

- [an arrow](#)
 - [a trap](#)
 - [He did ... realize](#)
-

Proverbs 7:24

ULT:

And now, sons, listen to me, and be attentive to the sayings of my mouth.

UST:

So now, children, listen to what I say! Carefully pay attention to what I have spoken to you!

And now (ULT)

So now (UST)

And now here indicates a transition from the story of the adulterous woman and young man in [7:6–23](#) to the call to pay attention that follows. See how you translated the same clause in [5:7](#).

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

listen to me, and be attentive to the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

listen to what I say! Carefully pay attention to what I have spoken to you (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [listen to me, yes, be attentive to the sayings of my mouth]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

to the sayings of my mouth (ULT)

to what I have spoken to you (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [4:5](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [sons](#)

UST

- [children](#)
-

Proverbs 7:25

ULT:

Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways; do not wander into her tracks.

UST:

Do not desire to be with any adulterous woman. Indeed, never go with one of them!

Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways; do not wander into her tracks (ULT)

Do not desire to be with any adulterous woman. Indeed, never go with one of them (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways; yes, do not wander into her tracks]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways; do not wander into her tracks (ULT)

Do not desire to be with any adulterous woman. Indeed, never go with one of them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of joining oneself to an adulterous woman as if one were turning **aside** to go on **her ways** or wandering **into her tracks**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated **ways** in [3:6](#) and **tracks** in [2:15](#). Alternate translation: [Do not let your heart want to join yourself to an adulterous woman; do not go along with her]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Do not let your heart turn aside (ULT)

Do not desire to be with any adulterous woman (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#). Alternate translation: [Do not allow yourself to give in]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Proverbs 7:26

ULT:

For she has caused many pierced ones to fall, and numerous {are} all her slain ones.

UST:

{Do not do so} because they have ruined the lives of many men. It would be difficult to count all of the men that they have caused to die!

For (ULT)

{Do not do so} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not do those things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

she has caused ... to fall ... her slain ones (ULT)

they have ruined the lives of ... the men that they have caused to die (UST)

In this verse, **she** and **her** refer to any adulterous woman, not one specific adulterous wife. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [an adulterous woman has caused ... to fall ... the ones slain by such a woman]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

pierced ones (ULT)

men (UST)

Here, **pierced ones** refers to people who have been killed, since people were often killed by being **pierced** by spears or arrows. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [dead ones]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

she has caused ... to fall (ULT)

they have ruined the lives of (UST)

Here Solomon uses **fall** to refer to dying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [she has caused ... to die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

her slain ones (ULT)

the men that they have caused to die (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the ones whom she has slain]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her slain ones](#)

UST

- the men that they have caused to die
-

Proverbs 7:27

ULT:

Her house {is} the ways of Sheol, descending to the rooms of death.

UST:

{Going to} an adulterous woman's house is like choosing to become a dead person. Those who enter her bedroom will die as a result.

Her house (ULT)

{Going to} an adulterous woman's house (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **Her house** in [2:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} the ways of Sheol (ULT)

is like choosing to become a dead person (UST)

Although **ways** here is plural, it refers to the singular **house** at the beginning of this verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the singular form here. Alternate translation: [is the way of Sheol]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} the ways of Sheol (ULT)

is like choosing to become a dead person (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **ways** that result in someone going to **Sheol**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is the way that leads to Sheol] or [is the way that causes one to go to Sheol]

{is} the ways of Sheol (ULT)

is like choosing to become a dead person (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of the woman's **house** as if it were located on a path leading to **Sheol**. He means that going there with this woman will result in death for the man, either physical or spiritual or both. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#). Alternate translation: [is a place where you lose your life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

descending to the rooms of death (ULT)

Those who enter her bedroom will die as a result (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a man doing something that would result in his death as if he were going on a path that is **descending to the rooms of death**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [resulting in a man dying] or [causing a man to die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

descending to the rooms of death (ULT)

Those who enter her bedroom will die as a result (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of **death** as if it were a house with **rooms**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [going there will cause you to die]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Her house](#)
- [Sheol](#)

UST

- [{Going to} an adulterous woman's house](#)
 - [a dead person](#)
-

Proverbs 8

Proverbs 8 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Wisdom calls out again

* Foolish people can choose to be wise ([8:1–11](../08/01.md)) * Characteristics of wisdom ([8:12–21])

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Wisdom calls out

In this chapter and the next chapter, wisdom is referred to as if it were a woman who calls out for all to learn from her. Wisdom is also pictured as a person who was with God when he created the universe. These are poetic ways of saying that God offers wisdom to all people and that he created the universe through his wisdom. In languages where it is possible for something like wisdom to be spoken of as if it were a person who speaks, the translator should translate in this way. However, if direct translation is not possible in your language, you may translate the personification as similes instead. In that case, wisdom would be presented as being like a wise woman. When wisdom speaks in [8:4–36](#), the notes will use the proper noun “Wisdom” to indicate that the personification of wisdom is speaking. See how you translated similar references to wisdom in [1:20–33](#). (See: [Personification](#))

Proverbs 8:1

ULT:

Does not Wisdom call out, and Understanding give her voice?

UST:

Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}. Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people}.

Does not Wisdom call out, and Understanding give her voice (ULT)

Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}. Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... } (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize that **Wisdom** is available to everyone. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely Wisdom calls out, and Understanding gives her voice!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Does not Wisdom call out, and Understanding give her voice (ULT)

Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}. Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... } (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some words in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply the word from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Does not Wisdom call out, and does not Understanding give her voice]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Does not Wisdom call out, and Understanding give her voice (ULT)

Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}. Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. Both **Wisdom** and **Understanding** represent the same imaginary woman. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Does not Wisdom call out, in other words, does not Understanding give her voice] or [Surely Wisdom calls out, yes, surely Understanding gives her voice!]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Wisdom ... and Understanding (ULT)

Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}. Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... } (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Wisdom** and **Understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

call out ... give her voice (ULT)

Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}. Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... } (UST)

In this verse and throughout the chapter, **Wisdom** and **Understanding** are spoken of as if they were a person. See the discussion of such personification in the Introduction for this chapter. Alternate translation: [call out as if it were a woman ... give her voice as if it were a woman]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

give her voice (ULT)

Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... } (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:20](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wisdom](#)
- [call out](#)
- [and Understanding](#)

UST

- [Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}](#)
 - [Imagine that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Surely such a woman calls out {to everyone}](#)
 - [Indeed, imagine that this woman represents everything that people should understand. Surely such a woman shouts {these things to people ... }](#)
-

Proverbs 8:2

ULT:

At the head of the heights beside the road, the house of the paths, she stations herself.

UST:

Imagine that this woman stands at the highest place next to the crowded crossroads {where everyone can hear her}.

At the head of the heights beside the road, the house of the paths, she stations herself (ULT)

Imagine that this woman stands at the highest place next to the crowded crossroads {where everyone can hear her} (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [She stations herself at the head of the heights beside the road, the house of the paths]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

At the head of the heights beside the road, the house of the paths (ULT)

at the highest place next to the crowded crossroads {where everyone can hear her} (UST)

The phrases **the road** and **the house of the paths** both refer to the same place, which is a place where there would be many people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [At the public place at the head of the heights beside the road, the house of the paths]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

At the head of the heights (ULT)

at the highest place (UST)

The phrase **the head of the heights** refers to the top of a hill or elevated place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At the top of hill] or [At the highest place]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the house of the paths (ULT)

the crowded crossroads {where everyone can hear her} (UST)

This phrase refers to the place where roads intersect. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [where roads intersect] or [the crossroads]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

she stations herself (ULT)

Imagine that this woman stands (UST)

Here, **she** refers to wisdom as if it were a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [wisdom stations herself] or [wisdom stations itself as if it were a woman]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the house of](#)

UST

- the crowded crossroads {where everyone can hear her}
-

Proverbs 8:3

ULT:

At the hand of the gates, at the mouth of the city, the entrance of the openings, she cries out.

UST:

Imagine that this woman shouts loudly beside the gates at the entrance to a city.

At the hand of the gates, at the mouth of the city, the entrance of the openings, she cries out (ULT)

Imagine that this woman shouts loudly beside the gates at the entrance to a city (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [She cries out at the hand of the gates, at the mouth of the city, the entrance of the openings]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

At the hand of the gates, at the mouth of the city, the entrance of the openings (ULT)

beside the gates at the entrance to a city (UST)

The phrases **the hand of the gates**, **the mouth of the city**, and **the entrance of the openings** all refer to the same place, which is inside the main gate of the city where there would be many people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [At the public place at the hand of the gates, at the mouth of the city, the entrance of the openings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

At the hand of (ULT)

beside (UST)

Here, **hand** refers to the place beside **the gates**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At the side of]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

at the mouth of the city (ULT)

at the entrance to a city (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to the entrance to **the city**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the city (ULT)

at the entrance to a city (UST)

The word **city** represents cities in general, not one particular **city**. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any city]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the entrance of the openings (ULT)

at the entrance to a city (UST)

This phrase refers to the main **entrance** into the city, which had **gates**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the main entrance]

she cries out (ULT)

Imagine that this woman shouts loudly (UST)

Here, **she** refers to wisdom as if it were a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [wisdom cries out] or [wisdom cries out as if it were a woman]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the gates](#)
- [she cries out](#)

UST

- [the gates](#)
 - [Imagine that this woman shouts loudly](#)
-

Proverbs 8:4

ULT:

"To you, men, I call, and my voice {is} to the sons of man.

UST:

{Imagine that she proclaims:} "I am calling out to all of you! I am speaking to all people!

men (ULT)

to all of you (UST)

Although **men** is masculine, here it refers to people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and my voice (ULT)

I am speaking (UST)

Here, **voice** refers to what wisdom is saying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what I am saying]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the sons of man (ULT)

all people (UST)

Although **sons** and **man** are masculine, this phrase refers to all human beings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [humankind]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I call](#)
- [the sons of](#)

UST

- [{Imagine that she proclaims:} “I am calling out](#)
 - [all people](#)
-

Proverbs 8:5

ULT:

Understand prudence, naive ones, and stupid ones, understand heart.

UST:

You naive people must learn to be prudent. You foolish people must learn how to be discerning.

prudence (ULT)

to be prudent (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **prudence** in 1:4.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

heart (ULT)

to be discerning (UST)

Here, **heart** refers to the ability to judge things accurately. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [discernment] or [how to judge things well]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Understand](#)
- [prudence](#)
- [and stupid ones](#)
- [understand](#)

UST

- [must learn](#)
- [to be prudent](#)
- [You foolish people](#)

- must learn how
-

Proverbs 8:6

ULT:

Listen, for noble things I will speak, and the opening of my lips {will be} upright things.

UST:

Listen {to what I say}, because I will tell you some excellent things. I will speak to you about what is right.

and the opening of my lips (ULT)

I will speak to you about (UST)

Here, **the opening of my lips** refers to what is said when Wisdom opens her **lips** to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what I will say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [noble things](#)
- [{will be} upright things](#)

UST

- [some excellent things](#)
 - [what is right](#)
-

Proverbs 8:7

ULT:

For my palate will utter truth, and wickedness {is} an abomination to my lips.

UST:

{Listen to what I say} because I speak what is true. I detest speaking what is evil.

For (ULT)

{Listen to what I say} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows in [8:7–9](#) are additional reasons why people should listen to Wisdom, as commanded in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows are reasons. Alternate translation: [Listen because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

my palate ... my lips (ULT)

I speak ... speaking (UST)

Here, **palate** and **lips** refer to the person who is speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I ... me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

truth, and wickedness {is} an abomination to (ULT)

what is true. I detest ... what is evil (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **truth**, **wickedness**, and **abomination**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **wickedness** in [4:17](#) and **abomination** in [3:32](#). Alternate translation: [true things, and wicked things are abominable to]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wickedness](#)
- [and ... {is}](#) an abomination to

UST

- [what is evil](#)
 - [I detest](#)
-

Proverbs 8:8

ULT:

All the words of my mouth {are} in righteousness; there is nothing twisted or crooked in them.

UST:

Everything that I say is honest. I do not say anything that is false or that deceives {people}.

the words of (ULT)

Everything that I say (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

my mouth (ULT)

Everything that I say (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to the person who is speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [mine]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

{are} in righteousness (ULT)

is honest (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [are spoken in righteousness] or [are spoken righteously]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

twisted or crooked (ULT)

that is false or that deceives {people} (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of something that is false as if it were **twisted or crooked**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [untrue or deceptive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

or crooked (ULT)

or that deceives {people} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **crooked** in [2:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in them (ULT)

I do ... say (UST)

Here, **them** refers to **the words of my mouth** stated in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in those words] or [in what I say]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{are} in righteousness](#)
- [or crooked](#)

UST

- [is honest](#)

- or that deceives {people}
-

Proverbs 8:9

ULT:

All of them {are} straightforward things for the understanding one and upright things for finders of knowledge.

UST:

Everything that I say is plain for people who understand. {Everything that I say} is right to people who have become knowledgeable.

All of them (ULT)

Everything that I say (UST)

See how you translated **them** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and upright things (ULT)

{Everything that I say} is right (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and all of them are upright things]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

for finders of knowledge (ULT)

to people who have become knowledgeable (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of acquiring **knowledge** as if it were something that people find. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for people who acquire knowledge]

knowledge (ULT)

knowledgeable (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for the understanding one](#)
- [and upright things](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [for people who understand](#)
 - [{Everything that I say} is right](#)
 - [knowledgeable](#)
-

Proverbs 8:10

ULT:

Take my instruction and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold.

UST:

Choose {to learn} what I instruct you instead of silver. Indeed, {choose to learn} what you should know instead of the finest gold.

Take my instruction and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold (ULT)

Choose {to learn} what I instruct you instead of silver. Indeed, {choose to learn} what you should know instead of the finest gold (UST)

The author is leaving out a word in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Take my instruction and not silver, and take knowledge rather than choice gold]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Take my instruction and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold (ULT)

Choose {to learn} what I instruct you instead of silver. Indeed, {choose to learn} what you should know instead of the finest gold (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Take my instruction and not silver, yes, take knowledge rather than choice gold]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Take (ULT)

Choose {to learn} (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of acquiring **instruction** and **knowledge** as if they were objects that a person can **Take**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Acquire]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my instruction ... and knowledge (ULT)

what I instruct you ... Indeed, {choose to learn} what you should know (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **instruction** in [1:2](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and not silver (ULT)

instead of silver (UST)

Here, **and not** means the same as **rather than** in the next clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [rather than silver]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

rather than choice gold (ULT)

instead of the finest gold (UST)

Here, **choice gold** refers to **gold** that is the best quality. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [rather than the best gold]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my instruction](#)
- [silver](#)
- [and knowledge](#)
- [rather than ... gold](#)

UST

- [what I instruct you](#)
 - [silver](#)
 - [Indeed, {choose to learn} what you should know](#)
 - [instead of the ... gold](#)
-

Proverbs 8:11

ULT:

For wisdom {is} better than coral pearls, and all desired things do not compare with her.

UST:

{Do this} because being wise is more valuable than having precious jewels. Being wise is more valuable than anything that you can desire.

wisdom {is} better (ULT)

being wise is more valuable (UST)

Here, Wisdom, personified as a woman, speaks about the value of having wisdom, so she is, in a way, speaking about herself. See how you translated the introduction of Lady Wisdom in [8:1](#), and review how that might affect your translation here. If it causes problems in your language for Lady Wisdom to talk about the idea of wisdom, use a verb or other expression here that is different than the name “Wisdom.” Alternate translation: [being wise is better]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

with her (ULT)

Being wise (UST)

The pronoun **her** refers to **wisdom**. Since the word **wisdom** is grammatically feminine in Hebrew, the pronoun that refers to it is also feminine. Because of this, Lady Wisdom can refer to both the idea of wisdom and herself at the same time. If your language must choose to refer to either the woman Wisdom or the idea of wisdom, we recommend that you choose the idea of wisdom as what is more important here. Alternate translation: [with it] or [with that]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

than coral pearls (ULT)

than having precious jewels (UST)

See how you translated **coral pearls** in [3:15](#).

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [{is} better](#)
- [desired things](#)

UST

- [being wise](#)
 - [is more valuable](#)
 - [that you can desire](#)
-

Proverbs 8:12

ULT:

I, Wisdom, I dwell with Prudence, and knowledge of discretion I find.

UST:

I am what is wise. I am a close relative to what is prudent. I enable people to know how to decide things intelligently.

I dwell with Prudence (ULT)

I am a close relative to what is prudent (UST)

Here, **Wisdom** speaks of being associated with **Prudence** as if **Prudence** were a person with whom **Wisdom** dwells. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [am associated with what is prudent] or [I am similar to prudence. We are like two people who live in the same house]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Wisdom ... Prudence, and knowledge of discretion (ULT)

am what is wise ... what is prudent ... to know how to decide things intelligently (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Wisdom** in [1:2](#), and **prudence, knowledge, and discretion** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and knowledge of discretion (ULT)

to know how to decide things intelligently (UST)

Here, Wisdom is using the possessive form to describe a **knowledge** that is about **discretion**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and knowledge about discretion]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and knowledge of discretion I find (ULT)

I enable people to know how to decide things intelligently (UST)

Here, **Wisdom** speaks of enabling people to have **knowledge of discretion** as if they were objects that one could **find**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I enable people to acquire knowledge of discretion] or [What is wise enables you to acquire knowledge of discretion]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wisdom](#)
- [Prudence](#)
- [and knowledge of](#)

UST

- [am what is wise](#)
 - [what is prudent](#)
 - [to know](#)
-

Proverbs 8:13

ULT:

The fear of Yahweh {is} to hate evil. Pride and arrogance and the evil way and the mouth of perverse things I hate.

UST:

Everyone who reverently fears Yahweh hates what is evil. I{, what is wise,} hate it when people are proud or arrogant. I hate it when people act wickedly and when people speak perversely.

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

Everyone who reverently fears Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated the **fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

evil. Pride and arrogance (ULT)

what is evil. I{, what is wise,} hate it when people are proud or arrogant (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **evil**, **Pride**, and **arrogance**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **evil** in [1:16](#). Alternate translation: [evil things. Being proud and arrogant]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the evil way (ULT)

when people act wickedly (UST)

See how you translated this use of **way** in [1:15](#).

and the mouth of perverse things (ULT)

and when people speak perversely (UST)

Here, Wisdom is using the possessive form to describe a **mouth** that speaks **perverse things**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [and the mouth that speaks perverse things]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and the mouth of (ULT)

and when people speak (UST)

Here, **mouth** represents the **perverse things** that are said through it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the action of speaking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil](#)
- [Pride](#)
- [and arrogance](#)
- [evil](#)
- [perverse things](#)

UST

- [Everyone who reverently fears](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [what is evil](#)
- [I{, what is wise,} hate it when people are proud](#)
- [or arrogant](#)
- [wickedly](#)

- perversely
-

Proverbs 8:14

ULT:

Counsel and sound wisdom {are} mine; I {am} understanding; strength {is} mine.

UST:

I advise people well and enable them to be truly wise. I am what people need in order to understand how things truly are. I strengthen people.

Counsel and sound wisdom ... {am} understanding; strength (ULT)

advise people well and enable them to be truly wise ... am what people need in order to understand how things truly are ... strengthen people (UST)

See how you translated **Counsel** in [1:25](#), **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#), and **strength** in [5:10](#).

Counsel and sound wisdom {are} mine ... strength {is} mine (ULT)

I advise people well and enable them to be truly wise ... I strengthen people (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of enabling people to have **Counsel**, **sound wisdom**, and **strength** as if they were objects that belong to Wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I enable you to acquire counsel and sound wisdom ... I enable you to acquire strength] or [What is wise enables you to acquire counsel and sound wisdom ... what is wise enables you to acquire strength]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I {am} understanding (ULT)

I am what people need in order to understand how things truly are (UST)

Here Wisdom identifies herself with **understanding**. As in [8:1](#), we are meant to understand that both wisdom and understanding are two words for the same thing, and thus they are

pictured as the same woman who is known by both names. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this clear. Alternate translation: [I am also known as Understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Counsel](#)
- [and sound wisdom](#)
- [{am} understanding](#)

UST

- [advise people well](#)
 - [and enable them to be truly wise](#)
 - [am what people need in order to understand how things truly are](#)
-

Proverbs 8:15

ULT:

By me kings reign and dignitaries decree righteousness.

UST:

I enable kings to rule {well}. {I enable} rulers to make righteous laws.

and dignitaries decree righteousness (ULT)

{I enable} rulers to make righteous laws (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and by me dignitaries decree righteousness] or [and by what is wise dignitaries decree righteousness]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

righteousness (ULT)

righteous (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **righteousness** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [kings](#)
- [reign](#)
- [decree](#)
- [righteousness](#)

UST

- [kings](#)
- [to rule {well}](#)
- [to make ... laws](#)

- righteous
-

Proverbs 8:16

ULT:

By me, princes rule, and nobles, all judges of righteousness.

UST:

I enable princes and nobles to govern {well}. {I enable} every royal official who judges righteously {to do so}.

and nobles (ULT)

and nobles (UST)

Wisdom, the speaker, is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and by me nobles rule] or [and by what is wise, nobles rule]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

all judges of righteousness (ULT)

I enable} every royal official who judges righteously {to do so} (UST)

This phrase applies to **princes** and **nobles** and anyone else who rules by wisdom. It distinguishes all of these **judges of righteousness** from those who do not rule by wisdom and are not righteous. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make the relationship between these phrases more clear. Alternate translation: [that is, all of them who are judges of righteousness]

Support Reference: [Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding](#)

judges of righteousness (ULT)

royal official who judges righteously {to do so} (UST)

Here, Wisdom is using the possessive form to describe **judges** who are characterized by **righteousness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [righteous judges]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [princes](#)
- [rule](#)
- [and nobles](#)
- [judges of](#)
- [righteousness](#)

UST

- [princes](#)
 - [to govern {well}](#)
 - [and nobles](#)
 - [royal official who judges](#)
 - [righteously {to do so}](#)
-

Proverbs 8:17

ULT:

I myself love those who love me, and those who diligently seek me will find me.

UST:

{I am what is wise, and} I benefit anyone who loves me. Anyone who earnestly tries to become wise will succeed.

I myself love (ULT)

{I am what is wise, and} I benefit (UST)

Here the word **myself** emphasizes that Wisdom has only love for those who love her. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this significance. Alternate translation: [As for me, I love]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

I myself love those who love me (ULT)

{I am what is wise, and} I benefit anyone who loves me (UST)

Here, wisdom is depicted as if it were a person who can **love** and be loved by people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Wisdom benefits those who value it] or [It is as if wisdom were a woman who loves those who love her]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and those who diligently seek me will find me (ULT)

Anyone who earnestly tries to become wise will succeed (UST)

Here, wisdom is spoken of as if it were a person whom people can **seek** and **find**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and those who diligently try to become wise will become wise]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I ... love](#)
- [those who love me](#)
- [and those who diligently seek me](#)

UST

- [benefit](#)
 - [anyone who loves me](#)
 - [Anyone who earnestly tries to become wise](#)
-

Proverbs 8:18

ULT:

Riches and honor {are} with me, lasting wealth and righteousness.

UST:

I enable people to become rich and I cause people to honor those people. {I enable people to have} riches that will last and {I enable people to become} righteous.

Riches and honor {are} with me (ULT)

I enable people to become rich and I cause people to honor those people (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of enabling people to have **Riches, honor, surpassing wealth,** and **righteousness** as if they were objects that were **with** Wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I enable you to have riches, honor, surpassing wealth, and righteousness] or [What is wise enables you to have riches, honor, surpassing wealth, and righteousness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lasting wealth and righteousness (ULT)

{I enable people to have} riches that will last and {I enable people to become} righteous (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [surpassing wealth and righteousness are with me] or [surpassing wealth and righteousness are with what is wise]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and honor ... and righteousness (ULT)

and I cause people to honor those people ... and {I enable people to become} righteous (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **honor** in [3:16](#) and **righteousness** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and honor](#)
- [and righteousness](#)

UST

- [and I cause people to honor those people](#)
 - [and {I enable people to become} righteous](#)
-

Proverbs 8:19

ULT:

My fruit {is} better than gold and than refined gold, and my produce, than choice silver.

UST:

What I can give people is more valuable than even the purest gold and the best silver.

My fruit {is} better ... and my produce (ULT)

What I can give people is ... valuable ... and (UST)

Here, **fruit** and **produce** refer to the benefits that a person receives from having wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My benefits are better ... they are better] or [The benefits I can give you are better ... yes, they are more]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

than gold and than refined gold (ULT)

more ... than even the purest gold (UST)

The terms **gold** and **refined gold** mean similar things. Wisdom is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [than the finest gold]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

than choice silver (ULT)

the best silver (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [is better than choice silver]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

than choice silver (ULT)

the best silver (UST)

Here, **choice silver** refers to **silver** that is the best quality. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [than the best silver]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My fruit](#)
- [{is} better](#)
- [than gold](#)
- [and than refined gold](#)
- [and my produce](#)
- [than ... silver](#)

UST

- [What I can give people](#)
 - [is ... valuable](#)
 - [more ... than even the purest gold](#)
 - [more ... than even the purest gold](#)
 - [and](#)
 - [the ... silver](#)
-

Proverbs 8:20

ULT:

I walk in the path of righteousness, in the midst of the pathways of justice,

UST:

I {always} do what is righteous and just

I walk in the path of righteousness (ULT)

I {always} do what is righteous (UST)

Here Wisdom speaks of behaving righteously as if she were walking on a **path**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I behave righteously]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the path of righteousness (ULT)

what is righteous (UST)

Here, Wisdom is using the possessive form to describe **the path** that is characterized by **righteousness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the righteous path]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

in the midst of the pathways of justice (ULT)

and just (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I walk in the midst of the pathways of justice]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the pathways of justice (ULT)

just (UST)

Here, Wisdom is using the possessive form to describe **the pathways** that are characterized by **justice**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the just pathways]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [righteousness](#)
- [justice](#)

UST

- [what is righteous](#)
 - [just](#)
-

Proverbs 8:21

ULT:

to cause those who love me to inherit substance; and their treasuries, I will fill.

UST:

in order to give property to people who love me. I will fill up the places where they store valuable items.

to cause those who love me to inherit (ULT)

in order to give ... to people who love me (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the purpose for what Wisdom does in the previous verse. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose. You may want to begin a new sentence. Alternate translation: [I do that for the purpose of causing those who love me to inherit]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

and their treasuries (ULT)

the places where they store valuable items (UST)

The word **treasuries** refers to buildings or rooms where people store valuable things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and their buildings where they store precious things]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [those who love me](#)
- [to cause ... to inherit](#)

UST

- [to people who love me](#)

- in order to give
-

Proverbs 8:22

ULT:

Yahweh possessed me {at} the beginning of his way, before his works from then.

UST:

Yahweh had me{, what is wise,} when he began to create {everything}. {Indeed, he had me} before he started doing that.

Yahweh possessed me {at} the beginning of his way, before his works from then (ULT)

Yahweh had me{, what is wise,} when he began to create {everything}. Indeed, he had me} before he started doing that (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some words in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh possessed me at the beginning of his way; Yahweh possessed me before his works from then]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Yahweh possessed me {at} the beginning of his way, before his works from then (ULT)

Yahweh had me{, what is wise,} when he began to create {everything}. Indeed, he had me} before he started doing that (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Yahweh possessed me at the beginning of his way, yes, Yahweh possessed me before his works from then]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

possessed me (ULT)

had me{, what is wise ... } (UST)

Some scholars believe that the word translated as **possessed** could also mean “created.” Either way, the point is that **Yahweh** had wisdom before he created the universe. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

his way ... his works (ULT)

when he began to create {everything} ... he started doing that (UST)

The phrases **his way** and **his works** both refer to Yahweh creating the universe. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [his creating ... his creative works]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from then (ULT)

he started doing that (UST)

Here, **then** refers to **the beginning** mentioned in the previous clause, which refers to when **Yahweh** started creating the universe. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from the beginning]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [possessed me](#)
- [his works](#)

UST

- Yahweh
 - had me {, what is wise ... }
 - he started doing that
-

Proverbs 8:23

ULT:

From eternity I was poured out, from the head, from the ancient times of the earth.

UST:

Yahweh established me a very long time ago—at the very beginning, before the world existed.

From eternity I was poured out, from the head, from the ancient times of the earth (ULT)

Yahweh established me a very long time ago—at the very beginning, before the world existed (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [I was poured out from eternity, from the head, from the ancient times of the earth]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

From eternity (ULT)

a very long time ago (UST)

Here, **eternity** refers to the distant past. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [In the distant past]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I was poured out (ULT)

Yahweh established me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh did the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh poured me out]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

I was poured out (ULT)

Yahweh established me (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of being established as if she were a liquid that was **poured out**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I was established]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the head (ULT)

at the very beginning (UST)

Here, **head** refers to the first in a series of something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the first]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the ancient times of the earth (ULT)

before the world existed (UST)

The phrase **the ancient times of the earth** refers to the time when the earth was made. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from when God created the earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- From eternity
- from the ancient times of
- the earth

UST

- a very long time ago
 - before ... existed
 - the world
-

Proverbs 8:24

ULT:

When there were no watery depths, I was brought forth, when there were no springs heavy with water.

UST:

Yahweh revealed me before the oceans existed and before there were springs abounding with water.

When there were no watery depths, I was brought forth, when there were no springs heavy with water (ULT)

Yahweh revealed me before the oceans existed and before there were springs abounding with water (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [I was brought forth when there were no watery depths and when there were no springs heavy with water]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

I was brought forth (ULT)

Yahweh revealed me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh did the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh brought me forth]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

I was brought forth (ULT)

Yahweh revealed me (UST)

Here, Wisdom continues to speak as a person who was **brought forth**, which is a dramatic way to say “born.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I came into existence]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

springs heavy with water (ULT)

springs abounding with water (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of **springs** being full of **water** that flows out as if they were **heavy with water**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [springs full of flowing water]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [springs](#)

UST

- [springs](#)
-

Proverbs 8:25

ULT:

Before the mountains were sunk, to the face of the hills, I was brought forth,

UST:

Yahweh revealed me before he made the mountains {and} before {he made} the hills.

Before the mountains were sunk, to the face of the hills, I was brought forth (ULT)

Yahweh revealed me before he made the mountains {and} before {he made} the hills (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [I was brought forth before the mountains were sunk and before the face of the hills]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

the mountains were sunk (ULT)

he made the mountains (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh sunk the mountains]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the mountains were sunk (ULT)

he made the mountains (UST)

Here Wisdom speaks of the creation of **the mountains** as if their foundations **were sunk** in the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the mountains were established]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the face of the hills (ULT)

{and} before {he made} the hills (UST)

Here, **to the face of** is a common expression that means “before.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [before the existence of the hills]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I was brought forth (ULT)

Yahweh revealed me (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 8:26

ULT:

before he made the earth or the outside places or the head of the loose soil of the world.

UST:

{Yahweh revealed me} before he made the land or the fields or the first particles of dirt on the earth.

before he made the earth or the outside places or the head of the loose soil of the world (ULT)

{Yahweh revealed me} before he made the land or the fields or the first particles of dirt on the earth (UST)

This verse continues the sentence that began in the previous verse. If you divide the previous verse and this verse into separate sentences, then you will need to repeat the main clause from the previous verse. Alternate translation: [I was brought forth before he made the earth or the outside places or the head of the loose soil of the world]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

or the outside places (ULT)

or the fields (UST)

Here, **outside places** refers to the fields in the countryside. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [or the open spaces of the countryside]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

or the head of (ULT)

or the first (UST)

Here, **the head** refers to the first part of something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or the first of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)
- [the world](#)

UST

- [the land](#)
 - [on the earth](#)
-

Proverbs 8:27

ULT:

When he established the heavens, I {was} there, when he inscribed a circle over the face of the watery deep,

UST:

I was there when Yahweh made the sky, {and} when he made the boundary between the sky and the ocean's surface.

When he established the heavens, I {was} there (ULT)

I was there when Yahweh made the sky (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. This verse is the beginning of a sentence that continues through [8:29](#). If you make each verse a separate sentence, then you will need to repeat the main clause of this verse in each of those verses.

Alternate translation: [I was there when he established the heavens]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

when he inscribed a circle over the face of the watery deep (ULT)

{and} when he made the boundary between the sky and the ocean's surface (UST)

This clause refers to Yahweh forming the horizon between the sky and ocean as if he were drawing a **circle** on the ocean's surface. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when he made the horizon between the heavens and the surface of the ocean]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [When he established](#)
- [the heavens](#)

UST

- when Yahweh made
 - the sky
-

Proverbs 8:28

ULT:

when he made firm the clouds above, when the springs of the watery deep became strong,

UST:

{I was there} when Yahweh made the clouds above {the earth}, {and} when he made the springs flow at the bottom of the ocean.

when he made firm the clouds (ULT)

{I was there} when Yahweh made the clouds (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of God forming **the clouds** as if he made them **firm**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [when he created the clouds]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

when the springs of the watery deep became strong (ULT)

{and} when he made the springs flow at the bottom of the ocean (UST)

Here Wisdom speaks of the **springs** flowing with much water as if they were people who **became strong**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when the springs of the watery deep flowed strongly]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the springs of the watery deep (ULT)

the springs ... at the bottom of the ocean (UST)

Here Wisdom is using the possessive form to describe **the springs** that supply water to **the watery deep**, which refers to the bottom of the ocean. If your language would not use the

possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the springs that fill the watery deep]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the springs of](#)

UST

- [the springs](#)
-

Proverbs 8:29

ULT:

when he set up for the sea its statute, so waters do not cross over his mouth, when he inscribed the foundations of the earth.

UST:

{I was there} when Yahweh set boundaries for the seas, so that the water {in the seas} would not go past the boundaries that he commanded. {I was there} when Yahweh made the parts supporting the dry land.

when he set up ... his mouth, when he inscribed (ULT)

{I was there} when Yahweh set ... { ... the boundaries that he commanded. I was there} when Yahweh made (UST)

In this verse, **he** and **his** refer to Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [when Yahweh set up ... Yahweh's mouth ... when Yahweh inscribed]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

its statute (ULT)

boundaries (UST)

Here, **its statute** refers to the limit or boundary of **sea**, where the **sea** ends and the dry land begins. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [its limit]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his mouth (ULT)

the boundaries that he commanded (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to God's **statute** that was mentioned in the previous clause as if it were a command spoken by God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his command] or [that limit]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

when he inscribed (ULT)

{I was there} when Yahweh made (UST)

This clause refers to Yahweh designating **the foundations of the earth** as if he were drawing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when he designated] or [when he decreed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the foundations of the earth (ULT)

the parts supporting the dry land (UST)

Here **the earth** is spoken of as though it rested on **foundations** such as a building has. These were sometimes thought of as the bottoms of the mountains (see [Micah 6:2](#)). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the lowest parts of the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [when he set up](#)
- [its statute](#)

- the foundations of
- the earth

UST

- {I was there} when Yahweh set
 - boundaries
 - the parts supporting
 - the dry land
-

Proverbs 8:30

ULT:

Then I was beside him {as} a skilled worker, and I was a delight day {by} day, frolicking before his face at every time.

UST:

At that time I was {like} someone who was beside Yahweh, skillfully helping him to create {everything}. I made him happy every day. I was always rejoicing when I was with him.

Then I was beside him {as} a skilled worker (ULT)

At that time I was {like} someone who was beside Yahweh, skillfully helping him to create {everything ... } (UST)

Here Yahweh's use of wisdom to create the universe is spoken of as if Wisdom were **a skilled worker** who was **beside him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Then he used wisdom skillfully] or [Then I was like a skilled worker beside him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

a delight (ULT)

happy (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **delight**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [delightful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

frolicking (ULT)

I was ... rejoicing (UST)

Here, **frolicking** refers to dancing or playing in a way that expresses great joy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [acting joyfully]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

before his face (ULT)

when I was with him (UST)

Here, **face** refers to Yahweh's presence. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his presence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a delight](#)
- [day](#)
- [{by} day](#)

UST

- [happy](#)
 - [every day](#)
 - [every day](#)
-

Proverbs 8:31

ULT:

Frolicking in the world of his earth, and my delights {were} with the sons of man.

UST:

{I was} rejoicing in the whole world that Yahweh had made. I was also happy with the people {he had made}.

Frolicking (ULT)

{I was} rejoicing (UST)

See how you translated this word in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in the world of his earth (ULT)

in the whole world that Yahweh had made (UST)

The phrase **world of his earth** could refer to: (1) the whole **world**. Alternate translation: [his entire world]; (2) the inhabited part of the **world**. Alternate translation: [his inhabited world]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and my delights (ULT)

I was also happy (UST)

See how you translated “delight” in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the sons of man (ULT)

the people {he had made} (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [8:4](#)

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the world of](#)
- [his earth](#)
- [and my delights](#)
- [the sons of](#)

UST

- [in the whole](#)
 - [world that Yahweh had made](#)
 - [I was also happy](#)
 - [the people {he had made}](#)
-

Proverbs 8:32

ULT:

And now, sons, listen to me, and happy {are} they {who} keep my ways.

UST:

So now, children, pay attention to what I say! {Do this} because anyone who obeys my teachings will be happy.

And now (ULT)

So now (UST)

And now here indicates a transition from what Wisdom has been saying in [8:4–31](#) to the conclusion of her speech in [8:32–36](#). See how you translated the same clause in [5:7](#) and [7:24](#).

Alternate translation: [Therefore] or [In conclusion]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

sons (ULT)

children (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **sons** in [4:1](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and happy (ULT)

{Do this} because ... will be happy (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the reason for obeying the command stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a reason. Alternate translation: [since happy]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{are} they {who} keep my ways (ULT)

anyone who obeys my teachings (UST)

Here, someone's behavior is spoken of as keeping to certain **ways**. See how you translated the similar use of **keep** and "paths" in [2:20](#). Alternate translation: [are they who behave as I recommend]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [sons](#)
- [and happy](#)
- [{are} they {who} keep](#)

UST

- [children](#)
 - [{Do this} because ... will be happy](#)
 - [anyone who obeys](#)
-

Proverbs 8:33

ULT:

Hear instruction, and be wise, and do not neglect {it}.

UST:

Listen to what I teach {you}, so that you will become wise. Think about what I teach you!

instruction (ULT)

to what I teach {you} (UST)

See how you translated **instruction** in 1:2.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and do not neglect {it} (ULT)

Think about what I teach you (UST)

Wisdom is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [be sure to pay attention to it] or [be sure to follow it]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [instruction](#)
- [and be wise](#)

UST

- [to what I teach {you}](#)
 - [so that you will become wise](#)
-

Proverbs 8:34

ULT:

Happy {is} the man listening to me, keeping vigil over my doors day {by} day, keeping watch {over} the doorposts of my entrances.

UST:

People who listen to me will be happy. People who are as eager to listen to me as if they were waiting {for me} at the door of my house every day and watching for me to come out {will be happy}.

{is} the man (ULT)

People (UST)

The word **man** represents a person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

keeping vigil over my doors day {by} day, keeping watch {over} the doorposts of my entrances (ULT)

People who are as eager to listen to me as if they were waiting {for me} at the door of my house every day and watching for me to come out {will be happy ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [keeping vigil over my doors day by day, yes, keeping watch over the doorposts of my entrances]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

keeping vigil over my doors day {by} day, keeping watch {over} the doorposts of my entrances (ULT)

People who are as eager to listen to me as if they were waiting {for me} at the door of my house every day and watching for me to come out {will be happy ... } (UST)

Here Wisdom speaks of someone being eager to listen to her as if that person were vigilantly waiting at the door to her house, waiting for her to come out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [being extremely eager to hear wise counsel] or [being eager to listen to me as if one were keeping vigil over my doors day by day, keeping watch over the doorposts of my entrances]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

keeping vigil over my doors day {by} day, keeping watch {over} the doorposts of my entrances (ULT)

People who are as eager to listen to me as if they were waiting {for me} at the door of my house every day and watching for me to come out {will be happy ... } (UST)

The author assumes that his readers will understand that **Happy is the man** also applies to this part of the sentence. You could repeat it here if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [happy is the man keeping vigil over my doors day by day, keeping watch over the doorposts of my entrances]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

keeping vigil over my doors day {by} day, keeping watch {over} the doorposts of my entrances (ULT)

People who are as eager to listen to me as if they were waiting {for me} at the door of my house every day and watching for me to come out {will be happy ... } (UST)

Here, **doors** and **doorposts of my entrances** implies that Wisdom has a house. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [keeping vigil

over the doors of my house day by day, keeping watch over the doorposts of the entrances of my house]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Happy](#)
- [day](#)
- [{by} day](#)
- [keeping watch {over}](#)
- [the doorposts of](#)

UST

- [will be happy](#)
 - [every day](#)
 - [every day](#)
 - [and watching for me](#)
 - [to come out {will be happy}](#)
-

Proverbs 8:35

ULT:

For a finder of me {is} a finder of life, and he obtains favor from Yahweh.

UST:

{This is true} because people who learn to be wise will live {well}, and Yahweh will approve of them.

For (ULT)

{This is true} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason why someone who listens to Wisdom will be happy, as stated in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [That man will be happy because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

a finder of me (ULT)

people who learn to be wise (UST)

Here, learning wisdom is spoken of as if wisdom were a person whom someone could find. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar phrase in [3:13](#) and [8:17](#). Alternate translation: [those who attain wisdom] or [those who become wise]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

{is} a finder of life (ULT)

will live {well} (UST)

Having a good **life** is spoken of as if **life** were an object that a person can find by searching for it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are those who will have good lives]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and he obtains (ULT)

and ... will ... of them (UST)

Although the term **he** is masculine, Wisdom is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to either a man or woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [and that person obtains]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

favor (ULT)

approve (UST)

See how you translated **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [favor](#)
- [from Yahweh](#)

UST

- [approve](#)

- Yahweh
-

Proverbs 8:36

ULT:

But a misser of me does violence to his life; all haters of me love death."

UST:

But those who refuse to be wise hurt themselves. All those who hate to be wise {act like they are people who} would love to die."

But a misser of me (ULT)

But those who refuse to be wise (UST)

The phrase translated **a misser of me** refers to someone who misses the goal, which is to find wisdom, as in the previous verse. It does not refer to someone who misses another person in the sense of longing for that person to be present. The phrase could also be translated as "a sinner against me," since the same word is used both for sinning and for missing the mark or failing to reach a goal. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

does violence to ... death (ULT)

hurt ... to die (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **violence** in [3:31](#) and **death** in [2:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

his life (ULT)

themselves (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [himself]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

love death (ULT)

{act like they are people who} would love to die (UST)

This phrase is an exaggeration that emphasizes that people who hate wisdom choose to live in a way that will cause them to die. It does not mean that people who hate wisdom actually **love death**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [show by their actions that they choose to die] or [act as if they love death]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [love](#)

UST

- [{act like they are people who} would love](#)
-

Proverbs 9

Proverbs 9 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Wisdom and folly ([9:1–18](#))

* Wisdom invites naive people to a meal ([\[9:1–6\]\(../09/01.md\)](#)) * Wise men become wiser but mockers

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Wisdom calls out

In this chapter, as in the previous chapter, wisdom is referred to as if it were a woman who prepares a meal and calls out for all to come and learn from her. When wisdom speaks in [9:4–12](#), the notes will use the proper noun “Wisdom” to indicate that the personification of wisdom is speaking. In languages where it is possible for something like wisdom to be spoken of as if it were a person who speaks, the translator should translate in this way. However, if direct translation is not possible in your language, you may translate the personification as similes instead. In that case, wisdom would be presented as being like a wise woman. See how you translated similar references to wisdom in [1:20–33](#) and [8:4–36](#). (See: [Personification](#))

Proverbs 9:1

ULT:

Wisdom has built her house; she has hewn out her seven pillars.

UST:

Continue imagining that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Imagine that this woman has built her own {spacious} house and made seven pillars {to support its roof}.

Wisdom has built her house; she has hewn out her seven pillars (ULT)

Continue imagining that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise. Imagine that this woman has built her own {spacious} house and made seven pillars {to support its roof ... } (UST)

In [9:1–12](#), **Wisdom** is spoken of as if it were a woman. See the discussion of this in the Chapter Introduction. Alternate translation: [It is as if wisdom were a woman who has built her house and has hewn out her seven pillars]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

she has hewn out her seven pillars (ULT)

and made seven pillars {to support its roof} (UST)

This clause refers to part of the process of building the **house** that was mentioned in the previous clause. A **house** with **seven pillars** would have been very large. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [she has hewn out seven pillars to support the roof of her house]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wisdom](#)
- [her house](#)

- her ... pillars

UST

- Continue imagining that there is a woman who represents everything that is wise
 - her own {spacious} house
 - pillars {to support its roof}
-

Proverbs 9:2

ULT:

She has slaughtered her slaughter, she has mixed her wine, also she has arranged her table.

UST:

{Imagine that she has prepared a meal for guests.} She has prepared the meat {to eat} and wine {to drink}. She has {fully} prepared her table for a meal.

She has slaughtered her slaughter, she has mixed her wine, also she has arranged her table (ULT)

{ ... Imagine that she has prepared a meal for guests.} She has prepared the meat {to eat} and wine {to drink}. She has {fully} prepared her table for a meal (UST)

In this verse, wisdom is spoken of as if it were a woman. See the discussion of such personification in the Chapter Introduction. Alternate translation: [It is as if wisdom were a woman who has slaughtered her slaughter, mixed her wine, and arranged her table]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

She has slaughtered her slaughter, she has mixed her wine, also she has arranged her table (ULT)

{ ... Imagine that she has prepared a meal for guests.} She has prepared the meat {to eat} and wine {to drink}. She has {fully} prepared her table for a meal (UST)

All three of these clauses refer to parts of the process of preparing a special meal for guests. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She has prepared a meal for guests by slaughtering her slaughter, mixing her wine, and arranging her table]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

She has slaughtered her slaughter (ULT)

Imagine that she has prepared a meal for guests.} She has prepared the meat {to eat ... } (UST)

Here, **slaughter** refers to the animals that Wisdom has **slaughtered** so that their meat may be eaten at a meal. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [She has slaughtered the animals so that their meat may be eaten at the meal]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

she has mixed her wine (ULT)

and wine {to drink} (UST)

In ancient Israel, people often prepared **wine** for special meals by mixing spices into it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [she has prepared her wine by mixing spices into it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

she has arranged her table (ULT)

She has {fully} prepared her table for a meal (UST)

This phrase refers to putting the food and eating utensils on a table in order to prepare for a meal. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [she has prepared her table for people to eat a meal]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- She has slaughtered
- her slaughter
- her wine

UST

- { ... Imagine that she has prepared a meal for guests.} She has prepared
 - the meat {to eat}
 - and wine {to drink}
-

Proverbs 9:3

ULT:

She has sent out her young women; she calls out on the tops of the heights of the city.

UST:

Imagine that this woman has sent out her maids {to invite her dinner guests}. Then she calls out at the highest place in the city {where everyone can hear her}.

She has sent out her young women; she calls out (ULT)

Imagine that this woman has sent out her maids {to invite her dinner guests}. Then she calls out (UST)

In this verse, wisdom is spoken of as if it were a wealthy woman who has servants and **calls out** in public. See the discussion of such personification in the Chapter Introduction. Alternate translation: [It is as if wisdom were a woman who has sent out her young women and calls out]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

She has sent out her young women (ULT)

Imagine that this woman has sent out her maids {to invite her dinner guests} (UST)

Solomon implies that the **young women** were **sent out** in order to invite people to the meal that Wisdom had prepared. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She has sent out her young women to invite people to the meal]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

on the tops of the heights of (ULT)

at the highest place (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “the head of the heights” in [8:2](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her young women](#)
- [she calls out](#)

UST

- [her maids {to invite her dinner guests}](#)
 - [Then she calls out](#)
-

Proverbs 9:4

ULT:

“Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here,” she says to him lacking of heart.

UST:

She tells those who are not wise, “Come into {my house}, all you naive people!

Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here,” she says to him lacking of heart (ULT)

She tells those who are not wise, Come into {my house}, all you naive people (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [She says to him lacking of heart, “Whoever is naive, let him turn aside here.”]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

let him turn aside here (ULT)

Come into {my house} (UST)

Here, Wisdom implies that the **naive** person should **turn aside** and come to her house. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [let him leave his path and come to my house]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

let him turn aside ... to him (ULT)

those ... Come (UST)

Although **him** is masculine, here it refers to any **naive** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [let that person turn aside ... to that person]

lacking of heart (ULT)

who are not wise (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [7:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

**Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here,” she says to him lacking of heart ...
Come, eat my bread, and drink the wine I have mixed (9:4-5) (ULT)**

**She tells those who are not wise, Come into {my house}, all you naive people ...
Come {to me}! Eat the food that I have prepared, and drink the wine that I have
prepared (9:4-5) (UST)**

In these two verses, Wisdom speaks of people acquiring wisdom as they were turning **aside** from a path to enter Wisdom’s house, **eat** Wisdom’s **bread**, and **drink** Wisdom’s **wine**. Just as **bread** and **wine** are good and keep people alive, so wisdom also is good and something that enables people to live good lives. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the comparison. Alternate translation: [She says to him lacking of heart, “Whoever is naive, benefit your lives by acquiring wisdom. Doing so is like turning aside here, coming to me, eating my bread, and drinking the wine I have mixed]

Support Reference: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#)

Proverbs 9:5

ULT:

“Come, eat my bread, and drink the wine I have mixed.

UST:

Come {to me}! Eat the food that I have prepared, and drink the wine that I have prepared.

my bread (ULT)

the food that I have prepared (UST)

Here, **bread** is used to refer to food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Come, eat ... and drink (ULT)

Come {to me}! Eat ... and drink (UST)

All three of these commands are plural because Wisdom is addressing all the “naive” people at the same time.

Support Reference: [Forms of You](#)

the wine I have mixed (ULT)

the wine that I have prepared (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase in [9:2](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- my bread
- the wine

UST

- the food that I have prepared
 - the wine
-

Proverbs 9:6

ULT:

Forsake naive things and live; and stride on the way of understanding.

UST:

Stop acting naively so that you can live {well}. Do what will cause you to learn what you should understand.

Forsake ... and live; and stride (ULT)

Stop acting ... so that you can live {well}. Do what will cause you to learn (UST)

All three of these commands are plural because Wisdom is addressing all the **naïve** people at the same time.

Support Reference: [Forms of You](#)

and live (ULT)

so that you can live {well} (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is the purpose for doing what Wisdom commands people to do earlier in this verse. Use a connector in your language that indicates a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of living]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

and live (ULT)

so that you can live {well} (UST)

Here, **live** refers to living a life that is long and satisfying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and live a good, long life]

and stride on the way of understanding (ULT)

Do what will cause you to learn what you should understand (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of a people behaving in a manner that will enable them to acquire **understanding** as if they were striding on a path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and behave in a manner that will enable you to acquire understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

understanding (ULT)

what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Forsake](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [Stop acting](#)
 - [what you should understand](#)
-

Proverbs 9:7

ULT:

The instructor of a mocker receives disgrace for himself, and the rebuker of a wicked {one}, his injury.

UST:

If you {try to} teach someone who ridicules {other people}, that person will ridicule you. If you correct an evil person, that person will hurt you.

The instructor of a mocker receives disgrace for himself, and the rebuker of a wicked {one}, his injury (ULT)

If you {try to} teach someone who ridicules {other people}, that person will ridicule you. If you correct an evil person, that person will hurt you (UST)

Here, the terms **The instructor**, **a mocker**, **himself**, **the rebuker**, **a wicked one**, and **his** do not refer to specific people, but refer to types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Any instructor of any mocker receives disgrace for that person, and any rebuker of any wicked one, that person's injury]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The instructor of a mocker (ULT)

If you {try to} teach someone who ridicules {other people} (UST)

Since **a mocker** does not accept instruction, this phrase implies that someone attempted to be an **instructor of a mocker**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The one who attempts to instruct a mocker]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

receives disgrace for himself (ULT)

that person will ridicule you (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of **disgrace** as if it were an object that a person **receives**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will himself be disgraced]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

disgrace (ULT)

that person will ridicule you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **disgrace** in [6:33](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the rebuker of a wicked {one}, his injury (ULT)

If you correct an evil person, that person will hurt you (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the rebuker of a wicked one receives his injury]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

an evil person (UST)

Wisdom is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a wicked person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

his injury (ULT)

that person will hurt you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **injury**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [becomes injured]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The instructor of](#)
- [a mocker](#)
- [receives](#)
- [disgrace](#)
- [and the rebuker of](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)

UST

- [If you {try to} teach](#)
 - [someone who ridicules {other people}](#)
 - [that person will ridicule you](#)
 - [that person will ridicule you](#)
 - [If you correct](#)
 - [an evil person](#)
-

Proverbs 9:8

ULT:

Do not rebuke a mocker, lest he hate you; rebuke a wise one, and he will love you.

UST:

{So} do not correct a person who ridicules {other people}. If you do so, then that person will hate you. {However;} if you correct a wise person, that person will love you {for doing so}.

Do not rebuke (ULT)

{So} do not correct (UST)

This clause states what Wisdom wants people to do as a result of what Wisdom said in the previous verse. Use the most natural way to express an intended result in your language.

Alternate translation: [Therefore, do not rebuke]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

a mocker, lest he hate you ... a wise one, and he will love you (ULT)

**a person who ridicules {other people}. If you do so, then that person will hate you ...
a wise person, that person will love you {for doing so} (UST)**

Here, **a mocker**, **he**, and **a wise one** do not refer to specific people, but refer to types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any mocker, lest that person hate you ... any wise one, and that person will love you]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

rebuke a wise one (ULT)

{However,} if you correct a wise person (UST)

This clause says something that is in contrast to what was said in the previous clause. Use a natural way in your language to express a strong contrast. Alternate translation: [By contrast, rebuke a wise one]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

rebuke a wise one, and he will love you (ULT)

However,} if you correct a wise person, that person will love you {for doing so} (UST)

The word **rebuke** is an imperative, but it communicates a condition under which something will happen, rather than a command. If it is helpful in your language, use a form that communicates a condition. Alternate translation: [if you rebuke a wise one, then he will love you]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

and he will love you (ULT)

that person will love you {for doing so} (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the command stated in the previous phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [and it will result in him loving you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Do ... rebuke
- a mocker
- rebuke
- a wise one
- and he will love you

UST

- {So} do ... correct
 - a person who ridicules {other people}
 - {However,} if you correct
 - a wise person
 - that person will love you {for doing so}
-

Proverbs 9:9

ULT:

Give to a wise {one}, and he will become more wise; inform a righteous {one}, and he will increase learning.

UST:

If you instruct wise people, then they will become even wiser. If you teach righteous people, then they will learn even more.

Give (ULT)

If you instruct (UST)

Wisdom is leaving out a word that a clause would need in many languages to be complete. If it would be helpful in your language, you could supply this word from the context. Alternate translation: [Give instruction] or [Give what is wise]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Give ... inform (ULT)

If you instruct ... If you teach (UST)

The words **Give** and **inform** are imperatives, but they communicate a condition under which something will happen, rather than a command. If it is helpful in your language, use a form that communicates a condition, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

to a wise {one}, and he will become more wise ... a righteous {one}, and he will increase (ULT)

wise people, then they will become even wiser ... righteous people, then ... even more (UST)

Here, **a wise one**, **he**, and **a righteous one** do not refer to specific people but refer to these types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use an expression that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to any wise one, and that person will become more wise ... any righteous one, and that person will increase]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to a wise {one}](#)
- [and he will become ... wise](#)
- [inform](#)
- [a righteous {one}](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [then they will become ... wiser](#)
 - [If you teach](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 9:10

ULT:

The beginning of wisdom {is} the fear of Yahweh and knowledge of holy things {is} understanding.

UST:

If you want to be wise, you must start by revering Yahweh, and {only} by knowing what is holy will you understand {which teachings are wise and true}.

The beginning of (ULT)

you must start (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **beginning** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

wisdom ... and knowledge of ... {is} understanding (ULT)

If you want to be wise ... and {only} by knowing ... will you understand {which teachings are wise and true} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

by revering Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- wisdom
- {is} the fear of
- Yahweh
- and knowledge of
- holy things
- {is} understanding

UST

- If ... want to be wise
 - by revering
 - Yahweh
 - and {only} by knowing
 - what is holy
 - you ... will you understand {which teachings are wise and true}
-

Proverbs 9:11

ULT:

Indeed, by me your days will increase, and years of life will be added to you.

UST:

Surely being wise will cause you to live for many more years.

Indeed (ULT)

Surely (UST)

Indeed here indicates that Wisdom is emphasizing what follows in this verse. Use a connector in your language that makes that emphasis clear. Alternate translation: [Truly]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

Indeed, by me your days will increase, and years of life will be added to you (ULT)

Surely being wise will cause you to live for many more years (UST)

These two phrases mean very similar things. Wisdom is repeating the same idea with different words to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [Indeed, by me you will live a lot longer]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

your days will increase (ULT)

will cause you to live for many more years (UST)

Here Wisdom speaks of people living for a long time as if the **days** that they are alive were something that could **increase** in number. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will live many more days]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and years of life will be added to you (ULT)

will cause you to live for many more years (UST)

Here Wisdom speaks of people living for a long time as if the **years** that they are alive were something that could **be added** to their lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will live many more years]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

years of life (ULT)

will cause you to live for many more years (UST)

See how you translated this idiom in [3:2](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and ... will be added to you (ULT)

will cause you to live for many more years (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and ... I will add to you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your days](#)
- [years of](#)

UST

- will cause you to live for many more years
 - will cause you to live for many more years
-

Proverbs 9:12

ULT:

If you are wise, you are wise for yourself, and {if} you mock, you alone will bear {it}.”

UST:

Any wise person benefits himself from being wise, just as anyone who ridicules {other people} will personally suffer for doing so.”

for yourself (ULT)

benefits himself (UST)

Here, **for** implies that being **wise** is for the benefit of the **wise** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [for the benefit of yourself]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you alone will bear {it} (ULT)

will personally suffer for doing so (UST)

Here, Wisdom speaks of someone experiencing the consequences of one’s bad behavior as if **it** were a heavy object that one had to carry on one’s back. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you alone will experience the consequences]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you are wise](#)
- [you are wise](#)
- [and {if} you mock](#)
- [you ... will bear {it}](#)

UST

- [Any wise person](#)

- from being wise
 - just as anyone who ridicules {other people}
 - will ... suffer for doing so
-

Proverbs 9:13

ULT:

The woman of stupidity {is} loud, naive, and she does not know anything.

UST:

Foolish women speak loudly, act naively, and are very ignorant.

The woman of stupidity {is} loud, naive, and she does not know anything (ULT)

Foolish women speak loudly, act naively, and are very ignorant (UST)

The **woman of stupidity** is referred to from this verse through [verse 18](#). Translate consistently according to which of the following options that you choose. This phrase could refer to: (1) a **woman** who is characterized by **stupidity**, in which case this phrase would refer to stupid women in general. Alternate translation: [A stupid woman is loud, naive, and she does not know anything] or [Stupid women are loud, naive, and do not know anything]; (2) **stupidity** as if it were a **woman**, which is how wisdom was spoken of in the previous part of this chapter. Alternate translation: [Lady Stupidity is loud, naive, and she does not know anything]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and she does not know anything (ULT)

and are very ignorant (UST)

This phrase is an exaggeration that Solomon uses to emphasize how ignorant this **woman** is. It does not mean that **she does not know anything** at all. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and she does not know much] or [and she knows very little]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

• [stupidity](#)

- she does ... know

UST

- Foolish
 - and are very ignorant
-

Proverbs 9:14

ULT:

And she sits at the opening of her house, on a seat {by} the heights of the city,

UST:

They sit at the doors of the places where they dwell. {They sit} on seats at the highest place in the city {where everyone can hear them}.

And she sits at the opening of her house, on a seat {by} the heights of the city (ULT)

They sit at the doors of the places where they dwell. They sit} on seats at the highest place in the city {where everyone can hear them ... } (UST)

If you translated the phrase “woman of stupidity” as a plural form in the previous verse, then you should use plural forms in this verse. Alternate translation: [And they sit at the opening of their houses, on seats by the heights of the city]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

at the opening of her house (ULT)

at the doors of the places where they dwell (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [5:8](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

on a seat (ULT)

{They sit} on seats (UST)

This clause could refer to: (1) the specific location of **the opening of her house**. Alternate translation: [which is on a seat]; (2) a second location where **she sits**. Alternate translation: [or on a seat]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{by} the heights of the city (ULT)

at the highest place in the city {where everyone can hear them} (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:3](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her house](#)

UST

- [the places where they dwell](#)
-

Proverbs 9:15

ULT:

to call to those who pass over the way, the ones going straight {on} their paths.

UST:

{They sit there} in order to call out to the people who are walking past them. {They call out to} those walking down the road, who are only concerned about where they are going.

to call (ULT)

{They sit there} in order to call out (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the purpose for the “woman of stupidity” sitting in a public place, as stated in the previous verse. Use a natural way in your language to express a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of calling]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

to those who pass over the way (ULT)

to the people who are walking past them (UST)

Alternate translation: [to those walking by on the road]

the ones going straight {on} their paths (ULT)

{They call out to} those walking down the road, who are only concerned about where they are going (UST)

This clause is an idiom that describes people who are only thinking of their own affairs. If this clause does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the ones minding their own business] or [the ones going about their own affairs]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to call](#)

UST

- [{They sit there} in order to call out](#)
-

Proverbs 9:16

ULT:

“Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here!” And she says to him, the lacking of heart,

UST:

They tell those who are not wise, “Come into {my house}, all you naive people!

Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here!” And she says to him, the lacking of heart (ULT)

They tell those who are not wise, Come into {my house}, all you naive people (UST)

See how you translated the nearly identical clauses in [9:4](#). If you are translating the “woman of stupidity” as a person, you could use her name here. Alternate translation: [Whoever is naive, let him turn aside here!” And Lady Stupidity says to him, the lacking of heart]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here!” And she says to him, the lacking of heart (ULT)

They tell those who are not wise, Come into {my house}, all you naive people (UST)

If it is more natural in your language, you could put the introduction of the speaker first. Alternate translation: [And she says to him, the lacking of heart, “Whoever {is} naive, let him turn aside here]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Proverbs 9:17

ULT:

“Stolen waters are sweet, and bread of secrecies is pleasant.”

UST:

{Come to me, because having sex with someone to whom you are not married is} as sweet as water that you have stolen. Indeed, {it is} as delicious as food that you eat all by yourself.

Stolen waters are sweet (ULT)

{Come to me, because having sex with someone to whom you are not married is} as sweet as water that you have stolen (UST)

The stupid woman implies that what she says in this verse is the reason why the “naive” should “turn aside” to her. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [Turn aside here because stolen waters are sweet]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

Stolen waters are sweet, and bread of secrecies is pleasant (ULT)

{ ... Come to me, because having sex with someone to whom you are not married is} as sweet as water that you have stolen. Indeed, {it is} as delicious as food that you eat all by yourself (UST)

In this verse, the foolish woman refers to the pleasure of having sex with someone to whom one is not married as if it were as **sweet** as **stolen waters** or as **pleasant** as **bread of secrecies**. Water and food are also used as euphemisms for sexual activity in [5:15–19](#) and [30:20](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile: “Having sex with me is truly enjoyable” or “Having sex with me is as enjoyable as drinking stolen waters or eating bread of secrecies”

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and bread of secrecies (ULT)

Indeed ... food that you eat all by yourself (UST)

The phrase **bread of secrecies** could refer to: (1) **bread** that a person secretly eats by himself. Alternate translation: [and bread that is eaten in secrecy]; (2) **bread** that one obtains through secret deeds, which implies stealing the **bread**. Alternate translation: [and bread obtained secretly] or [and stolen bread]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and bread of](#)
- [is pleasant](#)

UST

- [Indeed ... food](#)
 - [{it is} as delicious as](#)
-

Proverbs 9:18

ULT:

But he does not know that the spirits of the dead {are} there; in the depths of Sheol {are} her called ones.

UST:

But men who go to the houses of such women are not aware that the men who have gone there before have died. {They are not aware} that the guests of such women are now in the deepest parts of the place where dead people are.

But he does not know (ULT)

But men who go to the houses of such women are not aware (UST)

Here, **he** refers to any naive man to whom the stupid woman calls. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [But any naive man does not know]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the spirits of the dead {are} there (ULT)

the men who have gone there before have died (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of those men who died because they went to the stupid woman's house as if their dead **spirits** were **there**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that the men who have gone to her house are now dead]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

her called ones (ULT)

{They are not aware} that the guests of such women (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the ones whom she called]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

her called ones (ULT)

{They are not aware} that the guests of such women (UST)

This phrase refers to the men who went to the stupid woman's house to commit adultery with her in response to her calling them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the men whom she called and they accepted her call] or [the men who went to her house after she called them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he does ... know](#)
- [the spirits of the dead](#)
- [Sheol](#)
- [her called ones](#)

UST

- [But men who go to the houses of such women are not aware](#)
 - [the men who have gone ... before have died](#)
 - [the place where dead people are](#)
 - [{They are not aware} that the guests of such women](#)
-

Proverbs 10

Proverbs 10 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Outline of Proverbs 10

General proverbs from Solomon contrasting the benefits of being righteous and wise with the trouble that comes to those who are wicked and foolish (10:1–32)

Chapter 10 starts a new section of the book, which is mainly filled with short, individual proverbs that were written by Solomon (10:1–22:16).

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Contrasting parallelism

Except for 10:10, 18, 22, and 26, all the proverbs in this chapter consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other.

Generic use of “righteous” and “wicked”

These proverbs often contrast the behavior of righteous people and wicked people. They usually refer to all righteous people simply as “the righteous” or “a righteous one.” In the same way, these proverbs often refer to all wicked people by saying, “the wicked” or “a wicked one.” Use a natural expression in your language that refers to any people who can be described in this way.

Proverbs 10:1

ULT:

The proverbs of Solomon: A wise son gladdens a father, but a stupid son {is} the grief of his mother.

UST:

{These are more} wise sayings {said} by Solomon: Wise children make their fathers glad, but foolish children make their mothers sad.

The proverbs of Solomon (ULT)

{These are more} wise sayings {said} by Solomon (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

A wise son gladdens a father, but a stupid son {is} the grief of his mother (ULT)

Wise children make their fathers glad, but foolish children make their mothers sad (UST)

Although the terms **son** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [Any wise person gladdens that person's father, but any stupid person is the grief of that person's mother]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

a father (ULT)

their fathers (UST)

Here, **father** refers specifically to the **father** of the **son** mentioned earlier in the sentence. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly, as in the UST.

{is} the grief of his mother (ULT)

make their mothers sad (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **grief**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [grieves his mother]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The proverbs of](#)
- [Solomon](#)
- [wise](#)
- [A ... son](#)
- [gladdens](#)
- [a father](#)
- [stupid](#)
- [but a ... son](#)

UST

- [{These are more} wise sayings {said} by](#)
 - [Solomon](#)
 - [Wise](#)
 - [children](#)
 - [make ... glad](#)
 - [their fathers](#)
 - [foolish](#)
 - [but ... children](#)
-

Proverbs 10:2

ULT:

Treasures of wickedness do not profit, but righteousness delivers from death.

UST:

Riches that people acquire by acting wickedly will not benefit them, but people who act righteously prevent themselves from dying {too soon}.

Treasures of wickedness (ULT)

Riches that people acquire by acting wickedly (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **Treasures** that someone gained by **wickedness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Treasures gained in wicked ways] or [Treasures obtained by wicked means]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

do not profit (ULT)

will not benefit them (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [do not profit those who possess them]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

but righteousness ... from death (ULT)

but people who act righteously ... from dying {too soon} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **righteousness** in [1:3](#) and **death** in [2:18](#).

delivers (ULT)

prevent themselves (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [delivers a person]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Treasures of](#)
- [do ... profit](#)
- [wickedness](#)
- [but righteousness](#)
- [delivers](#)

UST

- [Riches](#)
 - [will ... benefit them](#)
 - [that people acquire by acting wickedly](#)
 - [but people who act righteously](#)
 - [prevent themselves](#)
-

Proverbs 10:3

ULT:

Yahweh does not let the life of the righteous starve, but the desire of the wicked he thrusts away.

UST:

Yahweh prevents righteous people from starving, but he prevents wicked people from getting what they want.

the life of the righteous (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

Here **life** refers to the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the righteous person]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

he thrusts away (ULT)

he prevents (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Yahweh** preventing **the wicked ones** from getting what they **desire** as if that **desire** were an object that **Yahweh thrusts away**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he denies]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [but the desire of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)

- righteous people
 - but ... from getting what they want
 - wicked people
-

Proverbs 10:4

ULT:

A palm of idleness makes poverty, but the hand of the diligent ones makes rich.

UST:

People who are lazy become poor, but people who work hard become rich.

A palm of idleness ... but the hand of the diligent ones (ULT)

People who are lazy ... but people who work hard (UST)

Here, **palm** and **hand** represent the whole person, who works by using a **palm** or **hand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A person unwilling to work ... but a person who works diligently]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

poverty (ULT)

poor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **poverty** in [6:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

makes poverty ... makes rich (ULT)

become poor ... become rich (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [makes the person poor ... makes the person rich]

Proverbs 10:5

ULT:

One who gathers in the summer {is} a son who has insight, but one who sleeps in the harvest {is} a son who acts shamefully.

UST:

Sons who collect crops at the right time are insightful, but sons who sleep during the time to harvest crops are shameful.

One who gathers ... but one who sleeps (ULT)

who collect crops ... but ... who sleep (UST)

One who gathers and **one who sleeps** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who gathers ... but any person who sleeps]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who gathers in the summer ... in the harvest (ULT)

who collect crops at the right time ... during the time to harvest crops (UST)

In the location where this book was written, **summer** is the time of year when people **harvest** crops. See how you translated the same use of **gathers**, **summer**, and **harvest** in [6:8](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

One who gathers (ULT)

who collect crops (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply the word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [One who gathers food]

who has insight (ULT)

are insightful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **insight** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who gathers](#)
- [{is} a son](#)
- [who has insight](#)
- [in the harvest](#)
- [{is} a son](#)
- [who acts shamefully](#)

UST

- [who collect crops](#)
 - [Sons](#)
 - [are insightful](#)
 - [during the time to harvest crops](#)
 - [sons](#)
 - [are shameful](#)
-

Proverbs 10:6

ULT:

Blessings {are} for the head of the righteous, but the mouth of the wicked covers violence.

UST:

God blesses righteous people, but what wicked people say {sometimes} prevents others from knowing about the violent acts {that they do}.

{are} for the head of the righteous (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

Here, **head** represents the whole person. In Solomon's culture people would place their hands on top of the **head** of the person whom they were blessing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are given to the righteous person]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

but the mouth of the wicked (ULT)

but what wicked people say (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to what **the wicked** say with their mouths. Alternate translation: [but the speech of the wicked ones]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

covers (ULT)

{sometimes} prevents others from knowing about (UST)

Here, Solomon refers to someone concealing **violence** as if it were an object that someone **covers**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [conceals]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

violence (ULT)

the violent acts {that they do} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **violence** in [3:31](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Blessings](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [God blesses](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 10:7

ULT:

The memory of the righteous one {is} for a blessing, but the name of the wicked ones will rot.

UST:

People will be happy when they remember righteous people, but people will forget wicked people as if they were something that decays {and disappears}.

The memory of the righteous one {is} for a blessing (ULT)

People will be happy when they remember righteous people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **memory** that other people have about **the righteous one**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [The righteous one will be remembered as a blessing]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the righteous one (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

Although **righteous one** here is singular, it refers to all **righteous** people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [any righteous person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} for a blessing (ULT)

People will be happy (UST)

This phrase indicates that people will be blessed when they remember **the righteous one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will be a blessing to others] or [will bless others]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but the name of (ULT)

but (UST)

Although **name** here is singular, it refers to the names of all the **wicked ones** in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but the names of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the name of (ULT)

but (UST)

Here, **name** refers to a person's reputation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the reputation of] or [but what people think of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will rot (ULT)

people will forget ... as if they were something that decays {and disappears} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people forgetting **the name of the wicked ones** as if that **name** is an object that rots and disappears. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [will be forgotten] or [will be forgotten like something that rots away]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous one](#)
- [{is} for a blessing](#)
- [the wicked ones](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)
 - [People will be happy](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 10:8

ULT:

The one wise of heart receives commands, but the one stupid of lips will be thrown down.

UST:

People who think wisely are willing to obey the {good} things that people tell them to do, but people who speak foolishly destroy themselves.

The one wise of heart (ULT)

People who think wisely (UST)

This phrase refers to a person who thinks wisely. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A wise thinker]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

receives commands (ULT)

are willing to obey the {good} things that people tell them to do (UST)

Here Solomon refers to obeying **commands** as if they were objects that a person **receives**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [obeys commands]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

commands (ULT)

the {good} things that people tell them to do (UST)

Solomon implies that **wise** people obey **commands** to do good things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [commands to do good things]

but the one stupid of lips (ULT)

but people who speak foolishly (UST)

Here, **the one stupid of lips** refers to someone who speaks foolishly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a similar expression in your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but a chattering fool] or [but one who speaks stupidly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

will be thrown down (ULT)

destroy themselves (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will throw themselves down]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be thrown down (ULT)

destroy themselves (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person's life becoming ruined or destroyed as if that person were **thrown down** on the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be destroyed] or [will be made useless]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The one wise of
- receives
- but the one stupid of

UST

- People who think wisely
 - are willing to obey
 - but people
-

Proverbs 10:9

ULT:

One who walks with integrity will walk securely, but one who causes his ways to be crooked will be known.

UST:

People who behave honestly will live safely; but God will catch people who behave deceitfully.

One who walks with integrity (ULT)

People who behave honestly (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “walking with integrity” in [2:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will walk securely (ULT)

People who behave ... will live safely (UST)

See how you translated a similar use of **walk** in [3:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but one who causes his ways to be crooked (ULT)

but ... people who behave deceitfully (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of “paths” and **crooked** in [2:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be known (ULT)

God will catch (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will know] or [God will know]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be known (ULT)

God will catch (UST)

Here, **known** refers to the **one who causes his ways to be crooked** being discovered or found out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will be discovered] or [will be found out]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with integrity](#)
- [will be known](#)

UST

- [honestly](#)
 - [God will catch](#)
-

Proverbs 10:10

ULT:

One who winks an eye gives pain, and the one foolish of lips will be thrown down.

UST:

People who gesture with their eyes {to deceive others} hurt {people}, and people who speak foolishly destroy themselves.

One who winks an eye (ULT)

People who gesture with their eyes {to deceive others} ... people (UST)

See how you translated a similar phrase in [6:13](#).

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

gives pain (ULT)

hurt ... people (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of causing people to feel **pain** or grief as if **pain** were an object that someone **gives** to someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes pain]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the one foolish of lips will be thrown down (ULT)

and ... who speak foolishly destroy themselves (UST)

See how you translated the nearly identical clause in [10:8](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and the one foolish of

UST

- and ... foolishly
-

Proverbs 10:11

ULT:

A fountain of life {is} the mouth of the righteous one, but the mouth of the wicked ones covers violence.

UST:

What righteous people say is like a spring that enables people to live long and well; but what wicked people say prevents others from knowing about the violent acts {that they do}.

A fountain of life (ULT)

is like a spring that enables people to live long and well (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **fountain** that gives **life**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.
Alternate translation: [A fountain that gives life]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A fountain of life (ULT)

is like a spring that enables people to live long and well (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of **the mouth of the righteous one** as if it were a **fountain of life**. He means that what a **righteous** person says is beneficial to the **life** of that person and to others' lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.
Alternate translation: [Something that benefits people's lives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} the mouth of (ULT)

What ... say (UST)

In this verse, **mouth** refers to what a person says by using his **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is the speech of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the righteous one (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

The phrase **the righteous one** represents all righteous people in general, not one particular righteous person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any righteous person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the mouth of the wicked ones covers violence (ULT)

**but what wicked people say prevents others from knowing about the violent acts
{that they do} (UST)**

See how you translated the identical clause in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A fountain of](#)
- [the righteous one](#)
- [the wicked ones](#)

UST

- [is like a spring that enables people](#)

- righteous people
 - wicked people
-

Proverbs 10:12

ULT:

Hatred stirs up quarrels, but love covers over all transgressions.

UST:

When people hate others, they argue with each other; but when people love others, they forgive people for the wrong things that they do.

Hatred stirs up quarrels (ULT)

When people hate others, they argue with each other (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Hatred** as if it were a living thing that could cause **quarrels**. He means that people who hate others cause such **quarrels**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Being hateful causes one to stir up quarrels]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

but love covers over all transgressions (ULT)

but when people love others, they forgive people for the wrong things that they do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **love** as if it were a living thing that could cover over **transgressions**. He means that people who love forgive **transgressions**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but loving others causes one to forgive transgressions]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

transgressions (ULT)

for the wrong things that they do (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **transgressions**, you could express the same idea in another way. Here, **transgressions** refers to crimes committed against people. Alternate translation: [kinds of things that people do to harm others]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [quarrels](#)
- [transgressions](#)
- [love](#)

UST

- [they argue with each other](#)
 - [for the wrong things that they do](#)
 - [when people love others](#)
-

Proverbs 10:13

ULT:

On the lips of the discerning one, wisdom is found, but a rod {is} for the back of the one lacking of heart.

UST:

Discerning people say what is wise, but someone must punish people who do not think wisely.

On the lips of the discerning one (ULT)

Discerning people say (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what a **discerning** person says as if it were an object on that person's **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In what a discerning person says]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

wisdom is found (ULT)

what is wise (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the existence of **wisdom** as if it were an object that could be found. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [wisdom exists] or [there is wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

wisdom (ULT)

what is wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a rod {is} for the back of (ULT)

but someone must punish people (UST)

The phrase **a rod is for the back** refers to a form of punishment that involved beating a person on **the back** with a **rod**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a general expression for physical punishment. Alternate translation: [but physical punishment is for]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the one lacking of heart (ULT)

who do not think wisely (UST)

See how you translated **lacking of heart** in [6:32](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the discerning one](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [but a rod](#)

UST

- [Discerning people](#)
 - [what is wise](#)
 - [but someone must punish](#)
-

Proverbs 10:14

ULT:

Wise ones store up knowledge, but the mouth of a fool {is} near ruin.

UST:

Wise people continue to learn all that they can, but when foolish people speak, they start to destroy things.

store up (ULT)

continue to learn all that they can (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **store up** in [2:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

knowledge (ULT)

continue to learn all that they can (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the mouth of (ULT)

but when ... speak (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in [10:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} near ruin (ULT)

they start to destroy things (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of what a **fool** says causing **ruin** as if that fool's **mouth** was **near ruin**.

If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes ruin]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wise ones](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [a fool](#)
- [ruin](#)

UST

- [Wise people](#)
 - [continue to learn all that they can](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
 - [to destroy things](#)
-

Proverbs 10:15

ULT:

The wealth of the rich one {is} the city of his strength; the ruin of lowly ones {is} their poverty.

UST:

What rich people own keeps them safe like a strong wall keeps a city safe, but poor people suffer much because they are poor.

{is} the city of his strength (ULT)

keeps them safe like a strong wall keeps a city safe (UST)

The phrase **city of his strength** is an idiom that refers to a **city** with walls that protect the people inside the **city**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is a walled city] or [is a city with strong walls]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{is} the city of his strength (ULT)

keeps them safe like a strong wall keeps a city safe (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **wealth** enabling its owners to be safe as if it were a strong **city** that protects them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is his protection]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the ruin of lowly ones {is} their poverty (ULT)

but poor people suffer much because they are poor (UST)

This clause is in strong contrast to the previous clause. In your translation, indicate this strong contrast in a way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [by contrast, the ruin of lowly ones is their poverty]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

lowly ones (ULT)

but poor people (UST)

The phrase **lowly ones** refers to poor people as if they were located in a place that is lower than that of people who are not poor. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people who are poor]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} their poverty (ULT)

because they are poor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **poverty** in [6:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ruin of](#)
- [lowly ones](#)

UST

- [suffer much](#)

- but poor people
-

Proverbs 10:16

ULT:

The wage of a righteous {one} {is} to life; the income of a wicked {one} {is} to sin.

UST:

God rewards righteous people by allowing them to live {for a long time}, but God recompenses wicked people by punishing them for sinning.

The wage of (ULT)

God rewards (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the reward that **the righteous one** receives as if it were a **wage** that someone pays. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The reward for]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a righteous {one} ... a wicked {one} (ULT)

righteous people ... wicked people (UST)

The phrases **the righteous one** and **the wicked one** represent types of people in general, not one particular **righteous one** or **wicked one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any righteous person ... any wicked person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} to life ... {is} to sin (ULT)

by allowing them to live {for a long time} ... by punishing them for sinning (UST)

In this verse, the phrase **is to** indicates that what follows is the result of what was previously stated. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [leads to life ... leads to sin] or [results in life ... results in sin]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{is} to life (ULT)

by allowing them to live {for a long time} (UST)

Here, **life** refers to both living well and living long. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is to a good, long life] or [is to living happily for a long time]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the income of a wicked {one} {is} to sin (ULT)

but God recompenses wicked people by punishing them for sinning (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, the income of the wicked one is to sin]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

the income of (ULT)

but God recompenses (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the recompense or punishment that **the wicked one** receives as if it were **income**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the recompense for]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} to sin (ULT)

by punishing them for sinning (UST)

Here, **sin** could refer to: (1) the punishment that someone receives for **sin**, which is suggested by the contrasting parallelism between this clause and the previous clause. Alternate translation: [is punishment for sin]; (2) **sin** itself. Alternate translation: [is to sin more]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a righteous {one}](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [{is} to sin](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [by punishing them for sinning](#)
-

Proverbs 10:17

ULT:

{On} a path to life {is} one who keeps instruction, but one who forsakes rebuke goes astray.

UST:

People who heed what is instructive will live for a long time; but people who do not let others correct them do what will destroy them.

{On} a path (ULT)

will live for a long time (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **path** in [8:20](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{On} a path to life {is} one who keeps instruction (ULT)

People who heed what is instructive will live for a long time (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [One who keeps instruction is on a path to life]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

to life (ULT)

will live for a long time (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the result of keeping **instruction**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [that leads to life] or [that results in life]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

instruction ... rebuke (ULT)

what is instructive ... correct them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **instruction** in [1:2](#) and **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but one who forsakes (ULT)

but people who do not let others (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “forsake” in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

goes astray (ULT)

do what will destroy them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone deliberately doing wicked things that will result in that person’s destruction as if that person were wandering away from a good road. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does what will result in that person’s destruction]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) one who keeps
- [instruction](#)
- [but one who forsakes](#)
- [rebuke](#)

UST

- [People who heed](#)

- what is instructive
 - but people who do not let others
 - correct them
-

Proverbs 10:18

ULT:

One who covers hate {has} lips of falsehood, and one who causes an evil report to go forth, he {is} a stupid one.

UST:

People who hate {others} but pretend that they do not {hate them} speak falsely. People who slander others are foolish.

One who covers (ULT)

but pretend that they do not {hate them} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **covers** in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{has} lips of falsehood (ULT)

speak falsely (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **lips** that are characterized by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [has lips that speak falsely]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{has} lips of (ULT)

speak (UST)

Here, **lips** refers to what people say by moving their **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [speaks]

he (ULT)

are (UST)

Although the term **he** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to either a man or woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [that person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an evil report](#)
- [an evil report](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [{is} a stupid one](#)

UST

- [People who slander others](#)
 - [People who slander others](#)
 - [falsely](#)
 - [foolish](#)
-

Proverbs 10:19

ULT:

With a multitude of words, transgression does not cease, but one who restrains his lips is insightful.

UST:

People who talk a lot sin a lot; but people who refrain from speaking {unnecessarily} are wise.

With a multitude of words (ULT)

People who talk a lot (UST)

Here Solomon implies that someone is speaking **a multitude of words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [When someone speaks a multitude of words]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

transgression (ULT)

sin (UST)

See how you translated “transgressions” in [10:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

does not cease (ULT)

a lot (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression, **cease**, that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could emphasize the positive meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [piles up] or [multiplies]

but one who restrains his lips (ULT)

but people who refrain from speaking {unnecessarily} (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to someone who stops himself from speaking. If it would be helpful, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who keeps his mouth shut] or [but one who prevents himself from speaking]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [transgression](#)
- [is insightful](#)

UST

- [sin](#)
 - [are wise](#)
-

Proverbs 10:20

ULT:

Choice silver {is} the tongue of the righteous one; the heart of the wicked ones {is} like little.

UST:

What righteous people say is {as valuable as} the best silver; {but} what wicked people think is worthless.

Choice silver (ULT)

is {as valuable as} the best silver (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the value of what righteous people say as if it were the best quality **silver**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Extremely valuable] or [Like choice silver]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} the tongue of (ULT)

What ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **tongue** in [6:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} the tongue of the righteous one (ULT)

What righteous people say (UST)

See how you translated **the righteous one** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the heart of the wicked ones {is} like little (ULT)

{but} what wicked people think is worthless (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, the heart of the wicked ones is like little]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

the heart of (ULT)

think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} like little (ULT)

is worthless (UST)

Here, **like little** refers to having **little** value. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [has little value] or [is not valuable]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [silver](#)
- [{is} the tongue of](#)
- [the righteous one](#)
- [the wicked ones](#)

UST

- [is {as valuable as} the ... silver](#)

- What ... say
 - righteous people
 - {but} what wicked people
-

Proverbs 10:21

ULT:

The lips of the righteous one shepherd many, but fools die by lack of heart.

UST:

What righteous people say benefits many people, but foolish people die because they do not think wisely.

The lips of (ULT)

What ... say (UST)

Here, **lips** refers to what people say by moving their **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The sayings of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the righteous one (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

shepherd (ULT)

benefits (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of what **righteous** people say benefitting people as if their words were guiding the hearers the way that a shepherd guides sheep. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [guide]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

die by lack of heart (ULT)

die because they do not think wisely (UST)

Here, **by** indicates that what follows is the reason why **fools die**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a reason. Alternate translation: [die as a result of lacking heart]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

heart (ULT)

because they do not think wisely (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [6:32](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous one](#)
- [shepherd](#)
- [but fools](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)
 - [benefits](#)
 - [but foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 10:22

ULT:

The blessing of Yahweh, it causes riches, and striving does not add {more} with it.

UST:

When people become wealthy, {it is because} Yahweh has blessed them, and working harder will not make them to become wealthier.

and striving does not add {more} with it (ULT)

and working harder will not make them to become wealthier (UST)

The word translated as **striving** has a broad meaning. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. It can mean: (1) “excessively hard work.” Alternate translation: [and toil does not add to it] or [and hard work does not add more riches to it]; (2) “pain.” In this interpretation, Yahweh would be the subject of the phrase **does not add** and “pain” would be the object. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh does not add pain to it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The blessing of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [because ... has blessed them](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 10:23

ULT:

Like laughter for a stupid one {is} doing a wicked plan, but wisdom, for a man of understanding.

UST:

Foolish people enjoy doing the wicked things that they planned {to do}, but sensible people enjoy doing what is wise.

Like laughter for a stupid one {is} doing a wicked plan (ULT)

Foolish people enjoy doing the wicked things that they planned {to do} (UST)

Solomon is saying that **doing a wicked plan** is like **laughter** because **a stupid one** enjoys it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [For a stupid one, doing a wicked plan is as much fun as laughing]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

but wisdom, for a man of understanding (ULT)

but sensible people enjoy doing what is wise (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words in this clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but wisdom is like laughter for a man of understanding]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

but wisdom ... understanding (ULT)

but sensible ... enjoy doing what is wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

for a man of understanding (ULT)

sensible people (UST)

Although **man** is masculine, here it refers to any person with **understanding**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [for a person of understanding]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

for a man of understanding (ULT)

sensible people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **understanding**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [for an understanding man] or [for a person who has understanding]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for a stupid one](#)
- [a wicked plan](#)
- [but wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [Foolish people](#)
 - [that they planned {to do}](#)
 - [but ... enjoy doing what is wise](#)
 - [sensible](#)
-

Proverbs 10:24

ULT:

The terror of the wicked one, it will come to him, but the desire of the righteous ones will be given.

UST:

Wicked people will experience what frightens them; but righteous people will receive what they want.

The terror of (ULT)

what frightens them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **terror**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [That which terrifies]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the wicked one, it will come to him (ULT)

Wicked people will experience (UST)

In this verse, **the wicked one** and **him** refer to **wicked** people in general. See how you translated **the wicked one** in [3:33](#). Alternate translation: [any wicked person, it will come to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

it will come to him (ULT)

will experience (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone experiencing **terror** as if **terror** were a living thing that could **come** to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it will happen to him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

will be given (ULT)

will receive (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [will be given to them]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

will be given (ULT)

will receive (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will give]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The terror of](#)
- [the wicked one](#)
- [the righteous ones](#)

UST

- [what frightens them](#)
 - [Wicked people](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 10:25

ULT:

When a whirlwind passes over, then there is no {more} wicked, but a righteous one {is} a foundation of eternity.

UST:

When something disastrous happens, it destroys wicked people, but righteous people are {like} a foundation that lasts forever.

When a whirlwind passes over (ULT)

When something disastrous happens (UST)

Here, **whirlwind** could refer to: (1) any destructive event. Alternate translation: [At the occurring of a disaster] or [When a disaster occurs]; (2) a storm. Alternate translation: [When a storm occurs]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

then there is no {more} wicked (ULT)

it destroys wicked people (UST)

The word translated **then** here indicates that the event it introduces took place as a result of the event stated in the previous clause. Use a natural form in your language for introducing an event that is the result of another event. Alternate translation: [it results in there being no more wicked]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

then there is no {more} wicked (ULT)

it destroys wicked people (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **whirlwind** blew away every **wicked one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and there is no wicked one because the whirlwind blew them away]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

wicked (ULT)

it destroys wicked people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean wicked people in general. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

but a righteous one (ULT)

but righteous people (UST)

Solomon is speaking of **righteous** people in general, not of one particular **righteous** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural phrase. Alternate translation: [but any righteous person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a foundation of eternity (ULT)

are {like} a foundation that lasts forever (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **righteous one** being able to endure disasters as if that person were the **foundation** of a building that storms do not damage. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [endures to eternity] or [remains forever]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} a foundation of eternity (ULT)

are {like} a foundation that lasts forever (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **foundation** that lasts to **eternity**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is an eternal foundation] or [is a foundation that lasts to eternity]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked](#)
- [but a righteous one](#)
- [{is} a foundation of](#)
- [eternity](#)

UST

- [it destroys wicked people](#)
 - [but righteous people](#)
 - [are {like} a foundation that lasts](#)
 - [forever](#)
-

Proverbs 10:26

ULT:

Like vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes, so {is} the lazy one to one who sends him.

UST:

Lazy people irritate people who send them {to do something for them}, like vinegar irritates teeth and smoke irritates eyes.

Like vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes (ULT)

like vinegar irritates teeth and smoke irritates eyes (UST)

Solomon is saying that **the lazy one** is like **vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes** because **vinegar** irritates **teeth** and **smoke** irritates **eyes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [Like vinegar is irritating to teeth and smoke is irritating to eyes]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

{is} the lazy one to one who sends him (ULT)

Lazy people irritate people who send them {to do something for them} (UST)

In this verse, **the lazy one** and **him** refer to **lazy people** in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [is any lazy person to one who sends that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to one who sends him (ULT)

irritate people who send them {to do something for them} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **the lazy one** was sent to do some errand for the person who sent him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to one who sends him to do an errand]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 10:27

ULT:

The fear of Yahweh will add days, but the years of the wicked ones will be short.

UST:

People who revere Yahweh will live for a long time, but wicked people will live for only a short time.

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

People who revere Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated the **fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

The fear of Yahweh will add days (ULT)

People who revere Yahweh will live for a long time (UST)

Here Solomon speaks as if the **fear of Yahweh** were a person who could **add days** to a person's life. He means that by fearing **Yahweh**, a person will live a long life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [By fearing Yahweh, the days of a person's life will increase]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will add days (ULT)

will live for a long time (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **days** are added to the length of a person's life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will add days to the length of a person's life]

will add days (ULT)

will live for a long time (UST)

Here, **days** represents years that are made up of days. It does not imply a shorter amount of life than is meant by **years** in the next clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will add days upon days] or [will add years]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but the years of the wicked ones (ULT)

but wicked people will live for only a short time (UST)

Here Solomon uses **years** to refer to the length of time that a person lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the lifetimes of the wicked ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [days](#)
- [but the years of](#)
- [the wicked ones](#)

UST

- [People who revere](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [will live for a long time](#)
- [but wicked people will live for only a short time](#)

- but wicked people will live for only a short time
-

Proverbs 10:28

ULT:

The hope of the righteous ones {is} joy, but the expectation of the wicked ones will perish.

UST:

What righteous people hope for will make them joyful, but what wicked people hope for will not happen.

The hope of ... {is} joy (ULT)

What ... hope for will make them joyful (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **hope** and **joy**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [What is hoped for by ... is what is joyful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} joy (ULT)

will make them joyful (UST)

Here the thing that **the righteous ones** hope for is referred to by what it produces, which is **joy**. Alternate translation: [results in joy] or [brings joy]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but the expectation of the wicked ones will perish (ULT)

but what wicked people hope for will not happen (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the wicked ones** having unfulfilled expectations as if their **expectation will perish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the expectation of the wicked ones will remain unfulfilled]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The hope of
- the righteous ones
- {is} joy
- the wicked ones
- will perish

UST

- What ... hope for
 - righteous people
 - will make them joyful
 - wicked people
 - will not happen
-

Proverbs 10:29

ULT:

A stronghold for the one with integrity {is} the way of Yahweh, but ruin for doers of iniquity.

UST:

Yahweh protects honest people like a fortress because they live the way that he directs people to live, but not living that way destroys people who act sinfully.

A stronghold (ULT)

protects ... like a fortress (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the way of Yahweh** protecting people as if it were a **stronghold**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Protection]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for the one with integrity ... iniquity (ULT)

honest people ... sinfully (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **integrity** in [1:3](#) and **iniquity** in [6:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the way of Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh ... because they live the way that he directs people to live (UST)

Here, **the way of Yahweh** refers to the righteous way that Yahweh teaches people to live. This is the “way of wisdom” that Solomon speaks of in [4:11](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is living by Yahweh’s instruction]

but ruin (ULT)

but not living that way destroys (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. The **way of Yahweh** causes ruin for **doers of iniquity** because they walk on a different path, as in [4:14](#). Alternate translation: [but the way of Yahweh causes ruin]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A stronghold](#)
- [for the one with integrity](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [but ruin](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [protects ... like a fortress](#)
 - [honest people](#)
 - [Yahweh ... he](#)
 - [but not living that way destroys](#)
 - [sinfully](#)
-

Proverbs 10:30

ULT:

A righteous one will not falter to eternity, but wicked ones will not dwell {in} the land.

UST:

Righteous people will always be secure, but wicked people will never live in our land.

A righteous one (ULT)

Righteous people (UST)

See how you translated the same phrase in [9:9](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will not falter (ULT)

will ... be secure (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could emphasize the positive meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [will remain secure]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

the land (ULT)

our land (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **the land** in [2:21](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A righteous one
- to eternity
- but wicked ones
- the land

UST

- Righteous people
 - always
 - but wicked people
 - our land
-

Proverbs 10:31

ULT:

The mouth of the righteous one bears the fruit of wisdom, but the tongue of the perverse ones will be cut off.

UST:

Righteous people say what is wise, but Yahweh will stop people from speaking who speak perversely.

The mouth of the righteous one (ULT)

Righteous people say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

bears the fruit of wisdom (ULT)

what is wise (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **righteous** person saying wise things as if his **mouth** were a plant that **bears wisdom** as a **fruit**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [speaks wisdom] or [speaks wisdom like a plant bears fruit]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the tongue of (ULT)

but ... people ... who speak (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **tongue** in [6:17](#).

will be cut off (ULT)

Yahweh will stop ... from speaking (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will cut off]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be cut off (ULT)

Yahweh will stop ... from speaking (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the perverse ones** not being permitted to speak as if someone **cut off** their tongues. This does not mean that someone would literally **cut off** their tongues; it simply means that they will be stopped. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will not be allowed to speak] or [will be stopped]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous one](#)
- [bears the fruit of](#)
- [bears the fruit of](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [but the tongue of](#)
- [the perverse ones](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
- [what is wise](#)
- [what is wise](#)
- [what is wise](#)
- [but ... people ... who speak](#)

- perversely
-

Proverbs 10:32

ULT:

The lips of the righteous one know favor, but the mouth of the wicked ones, perverse things.

UST:

Righteous people know good things to say, but wicked people {continually} say things that are not true.

The lips of the righteous one (ULT)

Righteous people ... to say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

know favor (ULT)

know good things (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **righteous** person saying pleasing things as if that person's **lips** were people who **know favor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [express favor]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

favor (ULT)

good things (UST)

See how you translated **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the mouth of the wicked ones, perverse things (ULT)

but wicked people {continually} say things that are not true (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but the mouth of the wicked ones speaks perverse things] or [but the mouth of the wicked ones expresses perverse things]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

but the mouth of the wicked ones (ULT)

but wicked people {continually} say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous one](#)
- [know](#)
- [favor](#)
- [the wicked ones](#)
- [perverse things](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [know](#)
 - [good things](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [things that are not true](#)
-

Proverbs 11

Proverbs 11 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 11 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs. These proverbs continue to contrast the benefits of being righteous and wise with the trouble that comes to those who are wicked and foolish (11:1–31).

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Contrasting parallelism

Except for 11:7, 10, 22, 25, and 11:29–31, all the proverbs in this chapter consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other.

Proverbs 11:1

ULT:

Scales of deceit {are} an abomination to Yahweh but a whole stone {is} his delight.

UST:

Yahweh detests {people} using weighing instruments in order to deceive others, but it pleases him when people use correct weights {on their weighing instruments}.

Scales of deceit {are} an abomination to ... but a whole stone (ULT)

detests {people} using weighing instruments in order to deceive others, but ... when people use correct weights {on their weighing instruments} (UST)

Solomon does not mean that **Yahweh** actually hates these **Scales** or has **delight** in this **whole stone**. Rather, he means that **Yahweh** hates it when people use these **Scales** and has **delight** when people use **a whole stone**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The use of scales of deceit is an abomination to ... but the use of a whole stone]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Scales of deceit (ULT)

{people} using weighing instruments in order to deceive others (UST)

Scales describes an instrument for determining the weight of an object or comparing the weight of two objects. It consists of a central post with a crossbar from which two pans are hung. An object may be placed in one pan and known weights placed in the other pan until the crossbar remains level, indicating that both pans contain an equal weight. Or one object may be placed in one pan and a different object in the other pan; the pan that hangs lower contains the heavier object. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of weighing instrument, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [a balancing scale of deceit] or [a weighing instrument of deceit]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Scales of deceit (ULT)

{people} using weighing instruments in order to deceive others (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **Scales** that are used for **deceit**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [Scales used to deceive people] or [Scales people use to deceive others]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated **an abomination to Yahweh** in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a whole stone (ULT)

but ... when people use correct weights {on their weighing instruments} (UST)

Here, **whole stone** refers to a **stone** people use as a standard weight on a pair of **Scales** that accurately weighs the **whole** amount that people expect it to weigh. Merchants could deceive and cheat their customers by using a stone that was not the correct weight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but an accurate weight] or [but a stone that weighs the correct weight]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{is} his delight (ULT)

it pleases him (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **delight** in [8:30](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [deceit](#)
- [{are} an abomination to](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [but a ... stone](#)
- [{is} his delight](#)

UST

- [in order to deceive others](#)
 - [detests](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [but ... when people use correct weights {on their weighing instruments}](#)
 - [it pleases him](#)
-

Proverbs 11:2

ULT:

When presumptuousness comes, then disgrace comes, but with modest ones {is} wisdom.

UST:

When people act proudly, they will soon disgrace themselves, but humble people are wise.

When presumptuousness comes, then disgrace comes (ULT)

When people act proudly, they will soon disgrace themselves (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person acting with **presumptuousness** and experiencing **disgrace** as if **presumptuousness** and **disgrace** were living things that come to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When someone acts with presumptuousness, then that person experiences disgrace]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

When presumptuousness comes (ULT)

When people act proudly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **presumptuousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [When a person is presumptuous]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

then disgrace comes (ULT)

they will soon disgrace themselves (UST)

The word translated **then** at the beginning of this phrase indicates that this event happens after the event described in the previous phrase. Use a natural form in your language for introducing the next event in a sequence of events. Alternate translation: [disgrace comes afterward]

disgrace ... {is} wisdom (ULT)

they will soon disgrace themselves ... are wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **disgrace** in [6:33](#) and **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [presumptuousness](#)
- [disgrace](#)
- [{is} wisdom](#)

UST

- [proudly](#)
 - [they will soon disgrace themselves](#)
 - [are wise](#)
-

Proverbs 11:3

ULT:

The integrity of the upright ones will guide them, but the crookedness of the treacherous ones will destroy them.

UST:

Upright people know what to do because they are honest, but being deceitful will ruin treacherous people.

The integrity of the upright ones will guide them (ULT)

Upright people know what to do because they are honest (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **integrity** as if it were a living thing that could **guide** a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile.

Alternate translation: [When upright ones act with integrity, doing so will enable them to know what to do] or [The integrity of the upright ones is like a guide for them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

The integrity of (ULT)

because they are honest (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **integrity** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the crookedness of the treacherous ones will destroy them (ULT)

but being deceitful will ruin treacherous people (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **crookedness** as if it were a living thing that could **destroy** a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use similes.

Alternate translation: [but when treacherous ones act with crookedness, doing so will destroy them] or [but the crookedness of the treacherous ones is like a person who destroys them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

but the crookedness of (ULT)

but being deceitful (UST)

See how you translated a similar use of “crooked” in [2:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The integrity of](#)
- [the upright ones](#)
- [will destroy them](#)

UST

- [because they are honest](#)
 - [Upright people](#)
 - [will ruin](#)
-

Proverbs 11:4

ULT:

Wealth will not profit in the day of rage, but righteousness will deliver from death.

UST:

What people own will not help them when Yahweh punishes {wicked people}, but he will not kill those who live righteously.

Wealth will not profit in the day of rage, but righteousness will deliver from death (ULT)

What people own will not help them when Yahweh punishes {wicked people}, but he will not kill those who live righteously (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages both of these clauses would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Wealth will not profit you in the day of rage, but righteousness will deliver you from death] or [Wealth will not profit people in the day of rage, but righteousness will deliver people from death]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

will not profit (ULT)

will not help them (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **profit** in [3:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the day of rage (ULT)

when Yahweh punishes {wicked people} (UST)

Here, **the day of rage** refers to any time when God punishes wicked people. It does not necessarily refer to the final Judgment Day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [when Yahweh punishes wicked people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but righteousness will deliver from death (ULT)

but he will not kill those who live righteously (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **righteousness** enabling a person to escape **death** as if **righteousness** were a living thing that could **deliver** that person **from death**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [but righteousness will enable someone to be delivered from death] or [but righteousness is like someone who delivers a person from death]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

but righteousness ... from death (ULT)

but he will not kill those who live righteously (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **righteousness** in [1:3](#) and **death** in [2:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... profit](#)
- [in the day of](#)
- [rage](#)

- but righteousness
- will deliver

UST

- help them
 - when
 - Yahweh punishes {wicked people}
 - but ... those who live righteously
 - he will not kill
-

Proverbs 11:5

ULT:

The righteousness of a blameless one will make his way straight, but by his wickedness, a wicked one will fall.

UST:

Being righteous will cause innocent people to live securely, but being wicked will ruin those who act wickedly.

The righteousness of ... but by his wickedness (ULT)

Being righteous ... but being wicked (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **righteousness** in [1:3](#) and **wickedness** in [4:17](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a blameless one (ULT)

innocent people (UST)

The phrase **a blameless one** represents **blameless** people in general, not one particular **blameless one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any blameless person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a blameless one (ULT)

innocent people (UST)

Here, **a blameless one** refers to someone whom Yahweh does not blame for acting wickedly. See how you translated the same use of “blameless ones” in [2:21](#).

will make his way straight (ULT)

will cause ... to live securely (UST)

Here Solomon refers to enabling someone to live without bad things happening to him as making that person's **way straight**. It is a comparison of a person's life to a path, and righteousness keeps the path from having twists and turns. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar idea in [3:6](#). Alternate translation: [will cause that person to avoid bad things in life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a wicked one (ULT)

those who act wickedly (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will fall (ULT)

will ruin (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone experiencing disaster as if that person were falling down. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will experience disaster]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The righteousness of
- a blameless one
- but by his wickedness
- a wicked one

UST

- Being righteous
 - innocent people
 - but being wicked
 - those who act wickedly
-

Proverbs 11:6

ULT:

The righteousness of the upright will deliver them, but by the desire of treacherous {ones} they will be captured.

UST:

Being righteous will cause people who act uprightly to escape {harm}, but desiring {bad} things will cause people who act treacherously to trap themselves.

The righteousness of (ULT)

Being righteous (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **righteousness** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

The righteousness of the upright will deliver them (ULT)

Being righteous will cause people who act uprightly to escape {harm} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **righteousness** enabling a person to escape something as if **righteousness** were a person who could **deliver** that person from harm. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. See how you translated a similar expression in [11:4](#). Alternate translation: [The righteousness of the upright ones will enable them to be delivered] or [The righteousness of the upright ones is like someone who delivers them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the upright ... treacherous {ones} (ULT)

people who act uprightly ... people who act treacherously (UST)

Solomon is using the adjectives **upright** and **treacherous** as nouns to mean people who are upright and treacherous. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with a equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [upright people ... treacherous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

they will be captured (ULT)

will cause ... to trap themselves (UST)

The pronoun **they** here refers to **the treacherous ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those treacherous ones will be captured]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they will be captured (ULT)

will cause ... to trap themselves (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [they will end up in captivity]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The righteousness of](#)
- [the upright](#)
- [will deliver them](#)

- but by the desire of
- they will be captured

UST

- Being righteous
 - people who act uprightly
 - will cause ... to escape {harm}
 - but desiring {bad} things
 - will cause ... to trap themselves
-

Proverbs 11:7

ULT:

At the death of a wicked man expectation will perish, and the hope of strength perishes.

UST:

When wicked people die, what they hoped for never happens; they hoped that being strong would benefit them, but it will not.

At the death of a wicked man (ULT)

When wicked people die (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **death**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [When a wicked man dies]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a wicked man (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [a wicked person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

expectation will perish (ULT)

what they hoped for never happens (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **expectation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [he can no longer expect anything good]

will perish ... perishes (ULT)

never happens ... but it will not (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **expectation** and **hope** remaining unfulfilled as if they were living things that could **perish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use similes. Alternate translation: [will remain unfulfilled ... remains unfulfilled] or [will be like someone who perishes ... is like someone who perishes]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the hope of (ULT)

they hoped that ... would benefit them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **hope** in [10:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

strength (ULT)

being strong (UST)

Here, **strength** could refer to: (1) people who rely on their own strength to get what they hope for. Alternate translation: [those who rely on their own strength]; (2) people who rely on their wealth to get what they hope for. Alternate translation: [those who rely on their wealth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- wicked
- will perish
- and the hope of
- expectation
- perishes

UST

- wicked
 - never happens
 - they hoped that ... would benefit them
 - what they hoped for
 - but it will not
-

Proverbs 11:8

ULT:

A righteous {one} is drawn away from distress, and a wicked {one} enters instead of him.

UST:

Yahweh rescues righteous people from becoming distressed; but wicked people will become distressed instead.

A righteous {one} is drawn away from distress, and a wicked {one} enters instead of him (ULT)

Yahweh rescues righteous people from becoming distressed; but wicked people will become distressed instead (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of avoiding and experiencing **distress** as if **distress** were a place that someone could be **drawn away from** or enter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A righteous one is prevented from experiencing distress, but a wicked one experiences distress instead of him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A righteous {one} ... a wicked {one} (ULT)

righteous people ... wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **A righteous {one}** in [9:9](#) and **a wicked {one}** in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

A righteous {one} is drawn away (ULT)

Yahweh rescues righteous people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh does the action.

Alternate translation: [Yahweh draws away a righteous one]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

from distress (ULT)

from becoming distressed (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **distress** in [1:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and a wicked {one} enters (ULT)

but wicked people will become distressed (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but a wicked one enters distress]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [from distress](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)

- from becoming distressed
 - wicked people
-

Proverbs 11:9

ULT:

With a mouth a godless {one} destroys his neighbor, but with knowledge, the righteous will be delivered.

UST:

People who reject God ruin other people by what they say, but what righteous people know will cause them to escape.

With a mouth (ULT)

by what they say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in [10:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a godless {one} (ULT)

People who reject God (UST)

The phrase **a godless {one}** represents **godless** people in general, not one particular **godless {one}**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression.

Alternate translation: [any godless person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

a godless {one} (ULT)

People who reject God (UST)

Here, **a godless one** refers to any person who rebels against God or behaves as if God did not exist. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a person who rebels against God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his neighbor (ULT)

other people (UST)

Although the term **his** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [that person's neighbor]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

but with knowledge (ULT)

but what ... know (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but with knowledge, the righteous will be delivered (ULT)

but what righteous people know will cause them to escape (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but knowledge will deliver the righteous]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the righteous (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [righteous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a godless {one}](#)
- [destroys](#)
- [his neighbor](#)
- [but with knowledge](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [will be delivered](#)

UST

- [People who reject God](#)
 - [ruin](#)
 - [other people](#)
 - [but what ... know](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
 - [will cause them to escape](#)
-

Proverbs 11:10

ULT:

In the good of the righteous a city exults; and when the wicked perish, a shout of joy.

UST:

People in a city rejoice when the righteous people {there} prosper, and they shout joyously when wicked people die.

In the good of the righteous (ULT)

when the righteous people {there} prosper (UST)

Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the good** things that happen to **the righteous ones**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [In the good things that happen to righteous ones,] or [When good things happen to the righteous ones,]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a city exults (ULT)

People in a city rejoice (UST)

Here, **city** refers to the people who live in a **city**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the people of a city exult]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and when the wicked perish, a shout of joy (ULT)

and they shout joyously when wicked people die (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer

in your language. Alternate translation: [and when wicked ones perish, there is a shout of joy]
or [and when wicked ones perish, a the people give a shout of joy]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In the good of](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [exults](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [and when ... perish](#)
- [a shout of joy](#)

UST

- [when ... prosper](#)
 - [the righteous people {there}](#)
 - [rejoice](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [and ... when ... die](#)
 - [they shout joyously](#)
-

Proverbs 11:11

ULT:

With the blessing of the upright a city is raised up, but with the mouth of the wicked it is torn down.

UST:

A city becomes great when people who act uprightly bless {the people there}, but what people who act wickedly say destroys that city.

With the blessing of the upright a city is raised up, but with the mouth of the wicked it is torn down (ULT)

A city becomes great when people who act uprightly bless {the people there}, but what people who act wickedly say destroys that city (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The blessing of the upright raises up a city, but the mouth of the wicked tears down a city]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

With the blessing of the upright (ULT)

when people who act uprightly bless {the people there} (UST)

Here, **the blessing of the upright** could refer to: (1) **the blessing** that **the upright** give to a **city**. Alternate translation: [With the blessing given by the upright ones]; (2) **the blessing** that God gives **the upright**. Alternate translation: [With the blessing that God gives to the upright ones]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a city is raised up (ULT)

A city becomes great (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a city** becoming great as if it were **raised up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a city is made great]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but with the mouth of (ULT)

but what ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in [10:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

it is torn down (ULT)

destroys that city (UST)

Here Solomon uses **a city** being **torn down** to refer to it being destroyed, which could include tearing **down** its walls and buildings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a city is destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [With the blessing of](#)
- [the upright](#)
- [is raised up](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- when ... bless {the people there}
 - people who act uprightly
 - becomes great
 - people who act wickedly
-

Proverbs 11:12

ULT:

One despising his neighbor {is} lacking of heart, but a man of understandings will keep quiet.

UST:

People who {openly} detest someone they know are not thinking wisely; but understanding people say nothing.

One despising his neighbor (ULT)

People who {openly} detest someone they know (UST)

Contrasting this clause with the second clause indicates that Solomon is referring to someone **despising his neighbor** by what he says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who vocally despises his neighbor] or [One who despises his neighbor in what he says]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his neighbor ... but a man of understandings (ULT)

someone they know ... but understanding people (UST)

Although **his** and **man** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that could refer to either a man or woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [that person's neighbor ... but a person of understanding]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} lacking of heart (ULT)

are not thinking wisely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:32](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but a man of understandings (ULT)

but understanding people (UST)

Solomon is using this possessive form to mean that a characteristic of this man is that he understands many things. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. See how you translated the similar “a man of understanding” in [10:23](#). Alternate translation: [but a man who understands things]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

understandings (ULT)

understanding (UST)

Here Solomon is using the plural **understandings** where he could have used the singular form. This suggests that he is using the plural form to emphasize the breadth or depth of this person’s understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the singular and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [great understanding] or [deep understanding]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his neighbor](#)
- [understandings](#)

UST

- someone they know
 - understanding
-

Proverbs 11:13

ULT:

One going about {with} gossip uncovers a secret, but one faithful of spirit covers a matter.

UST:

People who go around gossiping tell {others} what is secret, but trustworthy people will keep a matter private.

uncovers (ULT)

tell {others} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to revealing **secret** information as if that information were a hidden object that someone **uncovers**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [reveals]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but one faithful of spirit (ULT)

but trustworthy people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe someone whose **spirit** is characterized by being **faithful**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but a faithful person]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

covers (ULT)

will keep ... private (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **covers** in [10:6](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {with} gossip
- but one faithful of
- spirit

UST

- People who ... gossiping
 - but trustworthy people
 - but trustworthy people
-

Proverbs 11:14

ULT:

When there are no directions, a people falls, but salvation {is} in an abundance of counsel.

UST:

Not having anyone to guide a group of people will ruin them, but having many people to advise them will keep that group secure.

When there are no directions ... but salvation {is} in an abundance of counsel (ULT)

Not having anyone to guide a group of people ... but having many people to advise them will keep that group secure (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **directions**, **salvation**, **abundance**, and **counsel**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **abundance** in [5:23](#) and **counsel** in [1:25](#). Alternate translation: [When no one directs ... but many people counseling someone will save that person]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a people (ULT)

them (UST)

In this verse, the word **people** is singular in form, but it refers to multiple people as a group that could also be called a “nation” or “country.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly. Alternate translation: [a group of people] or [a nation]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

falls (ULT)

will ruin (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “fall” in [11:5](#).

but salvation {is} in an abundance of counsel (ULT)

but having many people to advise them will keep that group secure (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of **salvation** as if it were an object that could be found **in an abundance of counsel**. He means that **an abundance of counsel** can result in **salvation**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but salvation is the result of an abundance of counsel]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but salvation](#)
- [counsel](#)

UST

- [but ... will keep that group secure](#)
 - [people to advise them](#)
-

Proverbs 11:15

ULT:

One will be harmed {with} harm if he pledges for a stranger, but one hating hand clasps {is} secure.

UST:

People who guarantee {to pay a debt} for someone they do not know will surely suffer, but people who avoid agreeing {to do such a thing} will be safe.

he pledges for (ULT)

guarantee {to pay a debt} (UST)

Although the term **he** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [one pledged for] or [that person pledges for]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

One will be harmed {with} harm (ULT)

will surely suffer (UST)

For emphasis, Solomon is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [One will come to great harm]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

he pledges for (ULT)

guarantee {to pay a debt} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “pledge” in [6:1](#).

but one hating hand clasps (ULT)

but people who avoid agreeing {to do such a thing} (UST)

By **hating hand clasps**, Solomon means specifically clasping hands to agree to pay a debt for someone. He is not referring to clasping hands in greeting or to make another kind of agreement. You could indicate this explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but one who rejects this kind of agreement]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

hand clasps (ULT)

agreeing {to do such a thing} (UST)

The function of this action in this culture was to confirm a contractual agreement between people. If there is a gesture with a similar meaning in your culture, you could consider using it here in your translation, or you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar phrase “clasp your palms” in [6:1](#). Alternate translation: [shaking hands to confirm an agreement] or [confirming an agreement]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One will be harmed](#)
- [he pledges for](#)

UST

- [will ... suffer](#)
 - [guarantee {to pay a debt}](#)
-

Proverbs 11:16

ULT:

A woman of grace will grasp honor, but the ruthless will grasp riches.

UST:

People honor a gracious woman, but cruel men {only} get wealth.

A woman of grace (ULT)

a gracious woman (UST)

Here, **woman** refers to a type of **woman** in general, not one particular **woman**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [Any woman of grace]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A woman of grace (ULT)

a gracious woman (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **woman** who is characterized by **grace**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A woman who is gracious]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

will grasp ... will grasp (ULT)

People honor ... {only} get (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people obtaining **honor** and **riches** as if they were objects that someone could **grasp**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will obtain ... will obtain]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

honor (ULT)

People honor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **honor** in [3:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will grasp riches (ULT)

{only} get wealth (UST)

Solomon contrasts this clause with the previous clause in order to imply that **riches** are not as important as **honor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [will merely grasp riches]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [grace](#)
- [honor](#)

UST

- [gracious](#)
 - [People honor](#)
-

Proverbs 11:17

ULT:

A man of covenant faithfulness repays his soul, but a cruel {one} troubles his flesh.

UST:

People who are faithfully kind greatly benefit themselves, but cruel people hurt themselves.

A man of covenant faithfulness repays his soul ... his flesh (ULT)

People who are faithfully kind greatly benefit themselves ... themselves (UST)

Although **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [A person of covenant faithfulness deals fully with that person's soul ... that person's flesh]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

A man of covenant faithfulness (ULT)

People who are faithfully kind (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **covenant faithfulness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A man who has covenant faithfulness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

repays (ULT)

greatly benefit (UST)

Here, **repays** refers to rewarding or benefiting someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [rewards]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

his soul ... his flesh (ULT)

themselves ... themselves (UST)

Here, **soul** and **flesh** refer to people, who have a **soul** and **flesh**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

a cruel {one} (ULT)

cruel people (UST)

The phrase **a cruel {one}** represents cruel people in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any cruel person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [covenant faithfulness](#)
- [repays](#)
- [his soul](#)
- [but ... troubles](#)

UST

- [who are faithfully kind](#)
 - [greatly benefit](#)
 - [themselves](#)
 - [but ... hurt](#)
-

Proverbs 11:18

ULT:

A wicked {one} makes a wage of falsehood, but {one} sowing righteousness, a wage of truth.

UST:

People who act wickedly falsely believe that they have gained {something good}, but God truly rewards people who do what is right.

A wicked {one} (ULT)

People who act wickedly (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a wage of falsehood ... a wage of truth (ULT)

falsely believe that they have gained {something good} ... God truly rewards (UST)

In this verse, Solomon is using possessive forms to describe a **wage** that is characterized by **falsehood** and to describe a **wage** that is characterized by **truth**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use different expressions. Alternate translation: [a false wage ... a true wage]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a wage of falsehood ... a wage of truth (ULT)

falsely believe that they have gained {something good} ... God truly rewards (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of results or rewards as if they were a **wage** someone receives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a false reward ... a true reward]

but {one} sowing righteousness, a wage of truth (ULT)

but God truly rewards people who do what is right (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but one who sows righteousness makes a wage of truth]

but {one} sowing righteousness (ULT)

but ... people who do what is right (UST)

Here Solomon refers to doing righteous deeds as if one were sowing seeds in a field. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who does righteous deeds]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A wicked {one}](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [but {one} sowing](#)
- [righteousness](#)

UST

- [People who act wickedly](#)
 - [falsely believe that they have gained {something good}](#)
 - [but ... people who do what is right](#)
 - [but ... people who do what is right](#)
-

Proverbs 11:19

ULT:

True righteousness {is} to life, but one who pursues evil {is} to his death.

UST:

People who truly act righteously will live {well}, but people who eagerly do what is evil will die.

True righteousness (ULT)

People who truly act righteously (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words in this clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the next clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Pursuing true righteousness] or [Behaving with true righteousness]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} to life ... {is} to his death (ULT)

will live {well} ... will die (UST)

In this verse, **{is} to** indicates that what follows is the result of what preceded. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [leads to life ... leads him to his death]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{is} to life (ULT)

will live {well} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **life** in [10:16](#).

but one who pursues evil (ULT)

but people who eagerly do what is evil (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone who constantly does **evil** as if that person were pursuing it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who constantly does evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} to his death (ULT)

will die (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **death** in [2:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [righteousness](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [People who ... act righteously](#)
 - [who ... do what is evil](#)
-

Proverbs 11:20

ULT:

An abomination to Yahweh {is} the crooked of heart, but his delight {is} the blameless of way.

UST:

Yahweh detests people who think deceitfully, but people who act blamelessly please him.

An abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the crooked of (ULT)

people who think deceitfully (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **crooked** in [2:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

heart (ULT)

people who think deceitfully (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but his delight (ULT)

but ... please him (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **delight** in [8:30](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the blameless of way (ULT)

people who act blamelessly (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **way** that is characterized by being **blameless**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is those whose way is blameless]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

way (ULT)

people who act blamelessly (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An abomination to](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [{is} the crooked of](#)
- [but his delight](#)
- [{is} the blameless of](#)

UST

- [detests](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

- people who think deceitfully
 - but ... please him
 - people who act blamelessly
-

Proverbs 11:21

ULT:

Hand to hand, a wicked {one} will not remain blameless, but the seed of the righteous will safely escape.

UST:

It is certain that Yahweh will punish wicked people, and that he will not punish those who belong to the righteous group.

Hand to hand (ULT)

It is certain that (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to something being certain. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [As sure as the sun comes up] or [Assuredly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will not remain blameless (ULT)

Yahweh will punish (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:29](#).

but the seed of (ULT)

and that ... those who belong to (UST)

Here, the word **seed** is singular in form, but it refers to all seeds as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly. Alternate translation: [but the seeds of]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

but the seed of (ULT)

and that ... those who belong to (UST)

Here Solomon refers to all righteous people as though they were **the seed** of a righteous plant, or of all righteous people as though they were all descendants in a line of righteous people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but everyone having the characteristic of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will safely escape (ULT)

he will not punish (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **escape** is from punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will escape punishment] or [will not be punished]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a wicked {one}
- will ... remain blameless
- but the seed of
- the righteous

UST

- wicked people
 - Yahweh will punish
 - and that ... those who belong to
 - the righteous group
-

Proverbs 11:22

ULT:

A ring of gold in the nose of a pig {is} a beautiful woman turning away {from} discretion.

UST:

{It is as unsuitable for} a beautiful woman to refuse to act discreetly {as it is for} a pig to have a gold ring in its snout.

{ ... A ring of gold in the nose of a pig is} a beautiful woman turning away {from} discretion (ULT)

{ ... It is as unsuitable for} a beautiful woman to refuse to act discreetly as it is for} a pig to have a gold ring in its snout (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [A beautiful woman that turns away from discretion is a ring of gold in the nose of a pig]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

{ ... A ring of gold in the nose of a pig is} a beautiful woman turning away {from} discretion (ULT)

{ ... It is as unsuitable for} a beautiful woman to refuse to act discreetly as it is for} a pig to have a gold ring in its snout (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of how inappropriate it is for a **beautiful woman** not to have **discretion**. He speaks as if that **woman** were a **ring of gold** in a pig's **nose**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a simile. Alternate translation: [A beautiful woman that turns away from discretion is inappropriate, like a ring of gold in the nose of a pig]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a pig (ULT)

{ ... for} a pig (UST)

A **pig** is an animal that is considered to be unclean and disgusting by Jews and many cultures of the Ancient Near East. It would be very inappropriate for a **pig** to have **a ring of gold** in its **nose**. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal, you could use the name of a disgusting animal in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [a disgusting animal]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

turning away {from} discretion (ULT)

to refuse to act discreetly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of refusing to act with **discretion** as if someone were **turning away** from it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who does not act with discretion]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

discretion (ULT)

to act discreetly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **discretion** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [a pig](#)

UST

- gold
 - { ... for} a pig
-

Proverbs 11:23

ULT:

The desire of the righteous {is} only good; the expectation of the wicked {is} rage.

UST:

When righteous people get what they want, it results in only good things, but when wicked people get what they hope for, it results in {Yahweh} being angry.

The desire of the righteous {is} only good; the expectation of the wicked {is} rage (ULT)

When righteous people get what they want, it results in only good things, but when wicked people get what they hope for, it results in {Yahweh} being angry (UST)

This verse could mean: (1) **The desire** of **righteous** people results in what is **good**, but **the expectation** of **wicked** people results in **rage**. Alternate translation: [The desire of the righteous ones leads only to good; the expectation of the wicked ones leads to rage]; (2) **righteous** people **only desire** what is **good**, but **wicked** people expect anger. Alternate translation: [The righteous ones only desire good things; the wicked ones expect rage]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the expectation of the wicked {is} rage (ULT)

but when wicked people get what they hope for, it results in {Yahweh} being angry (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, the expectation of the wicked ones is rage]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

the expectation of the wicked {is} rage (ULT)

but when wicked people get what they hope for, it results in {Yahweh} being angry (UST)

Solomon does not mean to communicate here that **the wicked** do wicked things because they expect **rage**. He means to communicate that it is as though they expect rage, because that is what they get. If a speaker of your language would not do that, you could translate the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [whatever the wicked ones might expect, rage is all that they will get]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

{is} rage (ULT)

it results in {Yahweh} being angry (UST)

Here, **rage** could refer to: (1) Yahweh's wrath. Alternate translation: [is the wrath of Yahweh]; (2) the wrath of other people. Alternate translation: [is the wrath of other people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} rage (ULT)

it results in {Yahweh} being angry (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **rage**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [is being enraged] or [enrages]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [good](#)

- the expectation of
- the wicked
- {is} rage

UST

- righteous people
 - good things
 - but when ... get what they hope for
 - wicked people
 - it results in {Yahweh} being angry
-

Proverbs 11:24

ULT:

There is a scatterer yet being added to more, and {one} withholding more than {what is} right, yet to poverty.

UST:

Some people generously share {what they have with others} but they receive even more. Other people keep more {of what they have} than they should keep, but they still become poor.

There is a scatterer yet being added to more (ULT)

Some people generously share {what they have with others} but they receive even more (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. The context is about a person sharing what he has with others. Alternate translation: [There is a person who scatters what he has and yet adds more to what he has]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a scatterer ... and {one} withholding (ULT)

generously share {what they have with others} ... Other people keep (UST)

In this verse, the **scatterer** and the **one withholding** are examples of types of people. It does not mean that there is only one person who does each of these two things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [a type of person who scatters ... but a type of person who withholds]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

yet being added to more (ULT)

but they receive even more (UST)

Here, **yet** introduces the unexpected result of what was stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate an unexpected result. Alternate translation: [even so, it results in that person having more]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and {one} withholding more than {what is} right (ULT)

Other people keep more {of what they have} than they should keep (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. The context is about a person not sharing what they have with others. Alternate translation: [and one who withholds from those in need more of what he has than is right]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

yet to poverty (ULT)

but they still become poor (UST)

Here, **yet** introduces the unexpected result of what was stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate an unexpected result. Alternate translation: [but only comes to poverty as a result]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

yet to poverty (ULT)

but they still become poor (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words if that would be clearer in your language.

Alternate translation: [yet he comes to poverty]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a scatterer](#)
- [more than {what is} right](#)

UST

- [generously share {what they have with others}](#)
 - [more {of what they have} than they should keep](#)
-

Proverbs 11:25

ULT:

A life of blessing will be fattened, and the one who drenches, he also will be drenched.

UST:

People who generously bless others will prosper; and people who generously give others what the others need will also receive everything that they need.

A life of ... and the one who drenches, he (ULT)

People ... and people who generously give others what the others need will ... receive everything that they need (UST)

In this verse, **A life**, **the one**, and **he** refer to types of people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any life of ... and any person who drenches, that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A life of blessing (ULT)

People who generously bless others (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **life** that is characterized by **blessing**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A life that blesses]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A life of (ULT)

People (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. See how you translated the same use of **life** in [8:36](#).

blessing (ULT)

who generously bless others (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **blessing** is given to other people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [blessing other people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will be fattened ... will be drenched (ULT)

will prosper ... will ... receive everything that they need (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will fatten ... Yahweh will drench]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be fattened (ULT)

will prosper (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person becoming prosperous as if they were **fattened**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will become prosperous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the one who drenches, he also will be drenched (ULT)

and people who generously give others what the others need will also receive everything that they need (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone giving and receiving a generous amount of the good things of life as if the people were plants giving and receiving abundant rain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the one who freely gives to others will also freely receive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [blessing](#)

UST

- [who generously bless others](#)
-

Proverbs 11:26

ULT:

One withholding grain, people will curse him, but a blessing {is} for the head of the seller.

UST:

People curse anyone who {selfishly} hoards grain {instead of selling it}, but they bless people who sell it {when others need it}.

One withholding ... will curse him ... the seller (ULT)

curse anyone who {selfishly} hoards ... instead of selling it ... who sell it {when others need it} (UST)

In this verse, **One**, **him**, and **the seller** refer to types of people in general. They do not refer to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who withholds ... will curse that person ... any seller]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One withholding grain (ULT)

who {selfishly} hoards grain {instead of selling it} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person is selfishly **withholding grain** in order to sell it later for a greater profit. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who is withholding grain in order to sell it later for a higher price]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but a blessing {is} for the head of (ULT)

but they bless people (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [10:6](#).

the seller (ULT)

who sell it {when others need it} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **the seller** sells **grain**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the one who sells his grain]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [grain](#)
- [will curse him](#)
- [but a blessing](#)

UST

- [grain](#)
 - [curse anyone](#)
 - [but they bless](#)
-

Proverbs 11:27

ULT:

One diligently seeking good seeks favor, but one searching {for} evil, it will come {to} him.

UST:

If you sincerely want to do what is right, people will treat you well, but evil things happen to people who try to do what is evil.

One diligently seeking ... but one searching {for} ... it will come {to} him (ULT)

If you sincerely want ... but evil things happen to people who try to do (UST)

In this verse, **One diligently seeking**, **one searching for**, and **him** refer to types of people in general. They do not refer to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who diligently seeks ... but any person who searches for ... it will come to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One diligently seeking ... but one searching {for} (ULT)

If you sincerely want ... but ... to people who try to do (UST)

In this verse, Solomon refers to people trying to do **good** and trying to do **evil** as if **good** and **evil** were objects that someone **seeks** or **searches for**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who diligently tries to do good ... but one who tries to do evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

good ... favor ... evil (ULT)

to do what is right, people will treat you well ... what is evil (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **good**, **favor**, and **evil**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [what is good ... to be favored ... what is evil]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

good (ULT)

to do what is right (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean good things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [to do good things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

seeks favor (ULT)

people will treat you well (UST)

Solomon says that someone **diligently seeking good** also **seeks favor** because that is what that person receives from Yahweh and other people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [finds favor from Yahweh and people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it will come {to} him (ULT)

evil things happen (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone experiencing **evil** as if **evil** were a person who could **come** to that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will experience it] or [it will happen to him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- One diligently seeking
- good
- seeks
- favor
- but one searching {for}
- evil

UST

- If you sincerely want
 - to do what is right
 - people will treat you well
 - people will treat you well
 - but ... to people who try to do
 - what is evil
-

Proverbs 11:28

ULT:

One trusting in his riches, he himself will fall, but like a leaf, the righteous will sprout.

UST:

People who depend on their money will not be successful, but righteous people will thrive like a green plant.

One trusting in his riches, he himself will fall (ULT)

People who depend on their money will not be successful (UST)

One, **his**, and **he** in this verse refer to a type of person in general. They do not refer to a specific person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who trusts in that person's own riches, that person will fall]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

he himself will fall (ULT)

will not be successful (UST)

In the original, Solomon adds the pronoun “you,” the meaning of which is already included in the verb translated as **fall**. This adds emphasis to what he is saying. If your language uses explicit pronouns for emphasis, you may want to use that construction in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **himself**. Alternate translation: [that very person will fall]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

he himself will fall (ULT)

will not be successful (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **fall** in [11:5](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but like a leaf, the righteous will sprout (ULT)

but righteous people will thrive like a green plant (UST)

Solomon is saying that **the righteous** are like **a leaf** that sprouts out of a plant because they prosper and thrive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly.

Alternate translation: [but righteous ones prosper like a leaf that sprouts and grows]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

but like a leaf (ULT)

but ... like a green plant (UST)

Solomon refers to a green **leaf** that is growing, rather than a fallen or withered **leaf**. If it would be helpful in your language, or if your language uses different words for a fresh or withered **leaf**, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but like a healthy leaf]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One trusting](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- [People who depend on](#)

- righteous people
-

Proverbs 11:29

ULT:

One troubling his house will inherit wind, and a fool {will be} a slave to the wise of heart.

UST:

People who trouble their families will not inherit anything, and people who act foolishly will serve people who think wisely.

One troubling his house (ULT)

People who trouble their families (UST)

One and **his** in this verse refer to a type of person in general. They do not refer to a specific person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Any person who troubles that person's own house]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his house (ULT)

their families (UST)

Here, **house** represents the family who lives in **his house**. See how you translated the same use of **house** in [3:33](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will inherit wind (ULT)

will not inherit anything (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **wind** as if it were property that someone could **inherit**. He means that someone **who troubles his house** will not **inherit** anything. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will inherit nothing]

to the wise of heart (ULT)

people who think wisely (UST)

See how you translated **wise of heart** in [10:8](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One troubling](#)
- [his house](#)
- [will inherit](#)
- [a fool](#)
- [and ... {will be} a slave](#)
- [to the wise of](#)

UST

- [People who trouble](#)
 - [their families](#)
 - [will not inherit anything](#)
 - [people who act foolishly](#)
 - [and ... will serve](#)
 - [people who think wisely](#)
-

Proverbs 11:30

ULT:

The fruit of the righteous {is} a tree of life, and one taking souls is wise.

UST:

What righteous people say and do is {like} a tree {with fruit} that keeps people alive, and people who persuade others {to be righteous} are wise.

The fruit of the righteous (ULT)

What righteous people say and do (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **fruit** that is produced by **the righteous one**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [The fruit produced by the righteous one]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

The fruit of the righteous (ULT)

What righteous people say and do (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what **righteous** people do as if it were **fruit** that they produced. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [What righteous people do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the righteous ... and one taking souls (ULT)

righteous people ... and people who persuade others {to be righteous} (UST)

In this verse, **the righteous** and the **one taking souls** refer to types of people in general. They do not refer to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more

natural expressions. See how you translated **the righteous** in [10:3](#). Alternate translation: [any righteous person ... and any person who takes souls]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a tree of life (ULT)

is {like} a tree {with fruit} that keeps people alive (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:18](#). Here Solomon speaks of what righteous people say and do as if it were a **tree** that gives **life** to those who eat its fruit. He means that the actions and teaching of righteous people help others to live a long and happy life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [offers a good life to people] or [is like a fruit tree that sustains the lives of people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and one taking souls (ULT)

and people who persuade others {to be righteous} (UST)

Here, **one taking souls** refers to someone who influences other people. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the one who wins hearts] or [and the one who influences others]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The fruit of](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [souls](#)
- [is wise](#)

UST

- What ... say and do
 - righteous people
 - others
 - are wise
-

Proverbs 11:31

ULT:

Behold, a righteous {one} in the land will be repaid, how much more a wicked {one} and a sinner!

UST:

Pay attention! Righteous people on the earth will get what they deserve; but even more so, wicked, sinful people will {also} get what they deserve!

Behold (ULT)

Pay attention (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **Behold** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a righteous {one} ... a wicked {one} and a sinner (ULT)

Righteous people ... wicked, sinful people will {also} get what they deserve (UST)

In this verse, **a righteous {one}**, **a wicked {one}**, and **a sinner** refer to types of people in general. They do not refer to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language. See how you translated “a righteous {one}” in [9:9](#) and “a wicked {one}” in [9:7](#). Alternate translation: [any righteous person ... any wicked person and any sinner]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

in the land (ULT)

on the earth (UST)

Here, **the land** refers to the earth in general. It does not refer to the land of Israel, as it does in [2:21–22](#) and [10:30](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [in the earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will be repaid (ULT)

will get what they deserve (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will repay]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be repaid (ULT)

will get what they deserve (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people receiving what they deserve for their actions as if they were being **repaid** for what they have done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will receive what is due to them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

how much more a wicked {one} and a sinner (ULT)

but even more so, wicked, sinful people will {also} get what they deserve (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [how much more will a wicked one and a sinner be repaid]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a wicked {one} and a sinner (ULT)

wicked, sinful people will {also} get what they deserve (UST)

The terms **a wicked {one}** and **a sinner** mean similar things and refer to the same person, who represents this kind of people. Solomon is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [a very wicked person]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a righteous {one}](#)
- [in the land](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [and a sinner](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [on the earth](#)
 - [wicked ... people](#)
 - [sinful ... will {also} get what they deserve](#)
-

Proverbs 12

Proverbs 12 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 12 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Contrasting parallelism

Except for [12:7](#), [14](#), and [28](#), all of the proverbs in this chapter consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other.

Proverbs 12:1

ULT:

The lover of correction loves knowledge, but the hater of rebuke {is} stupid.

UST:

People who love other people correcting them {also} love {learning} what they should know. But people who hate other people correcting them are foolish.

correction ... knowledge ... rebuke (ULT)

other people correcting them ... {learning} what they should know ... other people correcting them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **correction** in [3:11](#), **knowledge** in [1:4](#), and **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The lover of](#)
- [correction](#)
- [loves](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [rebuke](#)

UST

- [People who love](#)
 - [other people correcting them](#)
 - [{also} love](#)
 - [{learning} what they should know](#)
 - [other people correcting them](#)
-

Proverbs 12:2

ULT:

A good one obtains favor from Yahweh, but a man of schemes he will condemn.

UST:

Yahweh approves of people who are good, but he condemns people who plan to do what is evil.

A good one (ULT)

people who are good (UST)

A good one here does not refer to a specific person, but refers to this type of person in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural phrase. Alternate translation: [Any good person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

favor (ULT)

approves of (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a man of (ULT)

but ... people (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to either a man or woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [but a person of]

but a man of schemes (ULT)

but ... people who plan to do what is evil (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who makes **schemes**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [but a man who schemes]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A good one](#)
- [favor](#)
- [from Yahweh](#)
- [he will condemn](#)

UST

- [people who are good](#)
 - [approves of](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [he condemns](#)
-

Proverbs 12:3

ULT:

A man will not be established by wickedness, but the root of the righteous will not be shaken.

UST:

People do not become secure by acting wickedly, but righteous people are {as secure as} a tree with immovable roots.

A man (ULT)

People (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that could refer to either a man or woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [A person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

will not be established ... will not be shaken (ULT)

do not become secure ... with immovable (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will not establish himself ... nobody will shake]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will not be established (ULT)

do not become secure (UST)

Here the word translated as **established** refers to having a stable and secure life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will not be made stable]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

by wickedness (ULT)

by acting wickedly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wickedness** in [4:17](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the root of the righteous will not be shaken (ULT)

but righteous people are {as secure as} a tree with immovable roots (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone's life remaining secure as if that person were a tree with a **root** that could **not be shaken**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the righteous will be fully secure] or [but the lives of the righteous will remain stable]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... be established](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- do ... become secure
 - righteous people
-

Proverbs 12:4

ULT:

A wife of worth {is} the crown of her husband, but she who causes shame {is} like rottenness in his bones.

UST:

A virtuous wife causes people to praise her husband, but a disgraceful wife {destroys her husband} like a disease that destroys his bones.

A wife of worth (ULT)

A virtuous wife (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **wife** that is characterized by **worth**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [A worthy wife]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} the crown of her husband (ULT)

causes people to praise her husband (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a woman causing her husband to be honored as if she were his **crown**.

If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile.

Alternate translation: [brings great honor to her husband] or [honors her husband as if she were his crown]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but she who causes shame {is} like rottenness in his bones (ULT)

but a disgraceful wife {destroys her husband} like a disease that destroys his bones (UST)

Solomon is saying that a woman **who causes shame** for her husband is like **rottenness in his bones** because she gradually ruins his life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but she who causes shame is what makes his life miserable]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

but ... {is} like rottenness in his bones (ULT)

but ... {destroys her husband} like a disease that destroys his bones (UST)

Here, **rottenness** refers to a disease like cancer that slowly destroys a person's body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is like cancer in his bones]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his bones (ULT)

his bones (UST)

Here, the pronoun **his** refers to the husband of the woman **who causes shame**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in her husband's bones]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} the crown of
- her husband
- she who causes shame

UST

- causes people to praise
 - her husband
 - a disgraceful wife
-

Proverbs 12:5

ULT:

The plans of the righteous {are} justice; the directions of the wicked {are} deceit.

UST:

Righteous people plan {to treat people} fairly; wicked people advise {people} in order to deceive {them}.

{are} justice (ULT)

{to treat people} fairly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **justice** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the directions of the wicked {are} deceit (ULT)

wicked people advise {people} in order to deceive {them} (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, the directions of the wicked ones are deceit]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

{are} deceit (ULT)

in order to deceive {them} (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **deceit**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [are deceptive]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the righteous
- {are} justice
- the wicked
- {are} deceit

UST

- Righteous people
 - {to treat people} fairly
 - wicked people
 - in order to deceive {them}
-

Proverbs 12:6

ULT:

The words of the wicked lie in wait {for} blood, but the mouth of the upright will deliver them.

UST:

What wicked people say {is like a trap that} kills people {who pass by}; but what upright people say will enable them to escape.

The words of ... but the mouth of (ULT)

What ... say ... but what ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:23](#) and **mouth** in [10:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

lie in wait {for} blood (ULT)

is like a trap that} kills people {who pass by} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the wicked ones** saying things that will cause other people to die as if what they say is a person who waits to ambush someone on the road. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. See how you translated this phrase in [1:11](#). Alternate translation: [result in people dying] or [are like someone who lies in wait to murder someone]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

will deliver them (ULT)

will enable them to escape (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the upright** rescuing themselves from trouble through what they say as if what they say were a person who could **deliver them**. If it would be helpful in your

language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will allow them to deliver themselves]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [the upright](#)
- [will deliver them](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [upright people](#)
 - [will enable them to escape](#)
-

Proverbs 12:7

ULT:

The wicked are overthrown, and they are naught, but the house of the righteous will stand.

UST:

Yahweh destroys wicked people and they disappear, but the families of righteous people will continue.

are overthrown (ULT)

Yahweh destroys (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The word **overthrown** here refers to being ruined or destroyed. Alternate translation: [Wicked people experience destruction]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

but the house of (ULT)

but the families of (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **house** in [3:33](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will stand (ULT)

will continue (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the families of **the righteous ones** continuing to exist as if they were a **house** that would continue to **stand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will remain] or [will keep on existing]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wicked](#)
- [but the house of](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [but the families of](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 12:8

ULT:

For the mouth of his insight a man will be praised, but {one} twisted of heart will be for contempt.

UST:

People will praise someone according to how insightful that person is, but people will despise someone who thinks perversely.

For the mouth of (ULT)

according to how insightful that person is (UST)

For the mouth of is an idiom that means “According to.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In proportion to]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

his insight a man (ULT)

someone according to how insightful that person is (UST)

Although **his** and **man** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [that person’s insight that person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

his insight (ULT)

according to how insightful that person is (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **insight** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a man will be praised (ULT)

People will praise someone (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will praise that man]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

but {one} twisted of heart (ULT)

but ... someone who thinks perversely (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of people who think wrongly, as if they have a **twisted heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who thinks wrongly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be for contempt (ULT)

people will despise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **contempt**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [will be considered contemptible] or [will be despised by people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- his insight
- will be praised
- for contempt

UST

- according to how insightful that person is
 - People will praise
 - people will despise
-

Proverbs 12:9

ULT:

Better {is} being disregarded and having a servant than honoring oneself and lacking bread.

UST:

It is better to be a lowly person yet have a servant than to think that you are important yet have no food.

{is} being disregarded and having a servant (ULT)

to be a lowly person yet have a servant (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is the one whom others disregard and has a servant]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and having a servant ... and lacking bread (ULT)

yet have a servant ... yet have no food (UST)

In both of these phrases, what follows **and** is in contrast to what people would expect. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate this contrast. Alternate translation: [but has a servant ... but is lacking of bread]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

bread (ULT)

food (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [and ... a servant](#)
- [than honoring oneself](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [yet ... a servant](#)
 - [than to think that you are important](#)
 - [food](#)
-

Proverbs 12:10

ULT:

A righteous {one} knows the life of his animal, but the compassion of the wicked {is} cruel.

UST:

Righteous people care for their animals, but even when wicked people {think that they} act compassionately, they act cruelly.

A righteous {one} (ULT)

Righteous people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:9](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

knows the life of (ULT)

care for their animals (UST)

Here, the phrase **knows the life** refers to being concerned with the wellbeing of one's **animal**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is concerned with the wellbeing of] or [cares about the life of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his animal (ULT)

their animals (UST)

Although the term **his** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [that person's animal]

but the compassion of the wicked (ULT)

but even when wicked people {think that they} act compassionately (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **compassion**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but anything compassionate that wicked people do]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [knows](#)
- [his animal](#)
- [but the compassion of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [care for](#)
 - [their animals](#)
 - [but even when ... {think that they} act compassionately](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 12:11

ULT:

Bread will satisfy one who works his ground, but one who pursues empty things {is} lacking of heart.

UST:

People who work hard will have enough food {to eat}, but people who waste time doing worthless things do not think wisely.

Bread (ULT)

food (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

one who works his ground (ULT)

People who work hard (UST)

This phrase refers to a farmer who plants, cultivates, and harvests crops on **his ground**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly or you could use a general expression for working hard. Alternate translation: [a farmer who cultivates his land] or [someone who works hard at his job]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his ground (ULT)

People who work hard (UST)

Although the term **his** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [that person's ground]

empty things (ULT)

doing worthless things (UST)

Here Solomon refers to worthless things that people do as if they were **empty** containers. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [worthless activities]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} lacking of heart (ULT)

do not think wisely (UST)

See how you translated **lacking of heart** in [6:32](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Bread](#)
- [one who works](#)

UST

- [food](#)
 - [People who work hard](#)
-

Proverbs 12:12

ULT:

A wicked {one} desires the snare of the evil, but the root of the righteous will give.

UST:

Wicked people want what evil people steal, but righteous people benefit {others} like a tree with deep roots.

A wicked {one} (ULT)

Wicked people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the snare of (ULT)

steal (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what **the evil** catch in a **snare** as if it were the **snare** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the plunder of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the evil (ULT)

what evil people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **evil** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [evil people]

but the root of the righteous (ULT)

but righteous people ... like a tree with deep roots (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [12:3](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will give (ULT)

benefit {others} (UST)

Here Solomon uses **give** to refer to producing something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will produce fruit] or [will be productive]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A wicked {one}](#)
- [desires](#)
- [the snare of](#)
- [the evil](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- [Wicked people](#)
 - [want](#)
 - [steal](#)
 - [what evil people](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 12:13

ULT:

In the transgression of lips {is} the snare of an evil {one}, but a righteous {one} will go out from distress.

UST:

The sinful things that wicked people say will destroy them, but righteous people escape from trouble.

In the transgression of lips (ULT)

The sinful things that ... say (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **lips** that are characterized by **transgression**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [In the lips that speak transgression]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

lips (ULT)

say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

is} the snare of an evil {one} (ULT)

wicked people ... will destroy them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the disasters that **an evil one** experiences because of what he says as if it were a **snare** that he was trapped in. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is what destroys an evil one]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

an evil {one} ... a righteous {one} (ULT)

wicked people ... righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **a righteous {one}** and **a wicked {one}** in [11:8](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but a righteous {one} will go out from distress (ULT)

but righteous people escape from trouble (UST)

Here Solomon refers to avoiding **distress** as if it were a place that one could **go out from**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the righteous one will avoid distress]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from distress (ULT)

from trouble (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **distress** in [1:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In the transgression of](#)
- [{is} the snare of](#)
- [an evil {one}](#)
- [a righteous {one}](#)

- from distress

UST

- The sinful things that
 - will destroy them
 - wicked people
 - righteous people
 - from trouble
-

Proverbs 12:14

ULT:

From the fruit of the mouth of a man will he be satisfied {with} good, and the accomplishment of the hands of a man will return to him.

UST:

The {good} things that people say {to others} will {also} satisfy them with what is good; what people work hard to accomplish will {also} benefit them.

From the fruit of the mouth of a man (ULT)

The {good} things that people say {to others} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what a person says as if it were **fruit** that was produced by that person's **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [From what a man says]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man will he be satisfied {with} ... a man will return to him (ULT)

people ... will {also} satisfy them ... people ... will {also} benefit them (UST)

Although **a man**, **he**, and **him** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person will that person be satisfied with ... a person will return to that person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

From the fruit of the mouth of a man will he be satisfied {with} good (ULT)

The {good} things that people say {to others} will {also} satisfy them with what is good (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The fruit of the mouth of a man will satisfy him with good]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

good (ULT)

with what is good (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **good** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the accomplishment of the hands of a man (ULT)

what people work hard to accomplish (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what a person accomplishes through physical labor as if it were the **accomplishment** of that person's **hands**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what a man accomplishes through physical labor]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will return to him (ULT)

will {also} benefit them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the benefits that a person receives as a result of working hard as if that **accomplishment** were a person who could **return to him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will help him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [From the fruit of](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [The {good} things that ... say {to others}](#)
 - [with what is good](#)
-

Proverbs 12:15

ULT:

The way of a fool {is} right in his eyes, but a wise one listens to counsel.

UST:

Foolish people {always} think that what they are doing is right; but wise people listen to what other people advise {them to do}.

The way of (ULT)

what they are doing (UST)

See how you translated this use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

{always} think that (UST)

Solomon is using the expression **in his eyes** to mean “in his judgement” or “in his opinion.” See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [3:7](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his opinion]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to counsel (ULT)

to what other people advise {them to do} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **counsel** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a fool
- {is} right
- a wise one
- to counsel

UST

- Foolish people
 - is right
 - wise people
 - to what other people advise {them to do}
-

Proverbs 12:16

ULT:

A fool—his anger is known on the day, but a prudent one covers dishonor.

UST:

People know immediately when foolish people are angry; but smart people ignore it when someone disrespects them.

his anger (ULT)

when ... are angry (UST)

Although the term **his** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [that person's anger]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

his anger (ULT)

when ... are angry (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **anger**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when he is angry, it]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

is known (ULT)

People know (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people know]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

on the day (ULT)

immediately (UST)

Solomon is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on the same day] or [right away]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but ... covers (ULT)

but ... ignore it (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **covers** in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

dishonor (ULT)

when someone disrespects them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **dishonor** in [3:35](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A fool](#)
- [is known](#)
- [on the day](#)
- [a prudent one](#)

- dishonor

UST

- foolish people
 - People know
 - immediately
 - smart people
 - when someone disrespects them
-

Proverbs 12:17

ULT:

He who breathes out faithfulness tells righteousness, but a witness of falsehoods, deceit.

UST:

People who naturally say what is true speak righteously, but witnesses who say what is false speak deceitfully.

He who breathes out (ULT)

People who naturally say (UST)

Although the term **He** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [A person who breathes out]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

He who breathes out (ULT)

People who naturally say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **breathes out** in [6:19](#). Here Solomon speaks of someone who easily and habitually tells the truth as if that person **breathes out faithfulness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who easily speaks]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

faithfulness tells righteousness ... falsehoods, deceit (ULT)

what is true speak righteously ... who say what is false speak deceitfully (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **faithfulness** and **righteousness**, **falsehoods**, and **deceit**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [what is faithful tells what is righteous ... false things, what is deceitful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a witness of falsehoods, deceit (ULT)

but witnesses who say what is false speak deceitfully (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word in this clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but a witness of falsehoods tells deceit]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

but a witness of falsehoods (ULT)

but witnesses who say what is false (UST)

Although **a witness** here is singular, it refers to any **witness of falsehoods** in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different form. Alternate translation: [but any witness of falsehoods]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but a witness of falsehoods (ULT)

but witnesses who say what is false (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **witness** who speaks **falsehoods**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [but any witness who speaks falsehoods]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [faithfulness](#)
- [tells](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [but a witness of](#)
- [deceit](#)

UST

- [what is true](#)
 - [speak](#)
 - [righteously](#)
 - [but witnesses](#)
 - [speak deceitfully](#)
-

Proverbs 12:18

ULT:

There is one speaking thoughtlessly like the thrusts of a sword, but the tongue of the wise ones—healing.

UST:

When people speak without thinking {about what to say}, they hurt others like someone who stabs people with a sword, but what wise people say helps people heal.

one speaking thoughtlessly (ULT)

When people speak without thinking {about what to say} (UST)

Here, **one** refers to a type of person. It does not mean that there is only **one** person who does this thing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [a type of person who speaks thoughtlessly]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

like the thrusts of a sword (ULT)

they hurt others like someone who stabs people with a sword (UST)

Solomon is saying that what people who speak **thoughtlessly** say is **like the thrusts of a sword** because it hurts people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and hurting others as if he stabbed them with a sword]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

but the tongue of the wise ones—healing (ULT)

but what wise people say helps people heal (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but the tongue of the wise ones causes healing]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

but the tongue of (ULT)

but what ... say (UST)

The word **tongue** represents tongues in general, not one particular **tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [but the tongues of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the tongue of (ULT)

but what ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **tongue** in [6:17](#). Solomon is using the term **tongue** to represent what people say with their tongues. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the speech of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a sword](#)
- [but the tongue of](#)
- [the wise ones](#)

UST

- with a sword
 - but what ... say
 - wise people
-

Proverbs 12:19

ULT:

A lip of truth will be established to perpetuity, but a tongue of falsehood as long as I would blink.

UST:

What people say truthfully will last forever, but what people say falsely will {only} last for a moment.

A lip of (ULT)

people say (UST)

Here, the word **lip** represents lips in general, not one particular **lip**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [Lips of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A lip of (ULT)

people say (UST)

Here, **lip** refers to what people say by moving their lips. See how you translated the same use of “lips” in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

A lip of truth (ULT)

What people say truthfully (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **lip** that speaks **truth**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A lip that speaks truth] or [True sayings]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

will be established (ULT)

will last (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will exist]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

to perpetuity (ULT)

forever (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **perpetuity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [perpetually]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a tongue of falsehood as long as I would blink (ULT)

but what people say falsely will {only} last for a moment (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word in this clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but a tongue of falsehood will be established for as long as I would blink] or [but a tongue of falsehood will exist for as long as I would blink]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a tongue of falsehood (ULT)

what people say falsely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but ... as long as I would blink (ULT)

but ... will {only} last for a moment (UST)

The phrase **as long as I would blink** is an idiom that refers to a short amount of time, such as the time it takes to **blink** an eye. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but ... is gone in the blink of an eye] or [but ... only for a brief time]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will be established](#)
- [a tongue of](#)
- [falsehood](#)

UST

- [will last](#)
 - [what people say](#)
 - [falsely](#)
-

Proverbs 12:20

ULT:

Deceit {is} in the heart of devisers of evil, but joy {is} for advisers of peace.

UST:

People who plan to act evilly think deceitfully, but people who advise others to act peacefully will be joyful.

Deceit ... evil ... joy ... peace (ULT)

to act evilly ... deceitfully ... to act peacefully will be joyful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Deceit** in [11:1](#), **evil** in [1:16](#), **joy** in [10:28](#), and **peace** in [3:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} in the heart of (ULT)

think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but joy {is} for advisers of peace (ULT)

but people who advise others to act peacefully will be joyful (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **advisers** who advise others to do what results in **peace**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but joy is for people who advise others to do what will result in peace]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Deceit](#)
- [evil](#)
- [joy](#)
- [but ... {is}](#) for advisers of
- [peace](#)

UST

- [deceitfully](#)
 - [to act evilly](#)
 - [will be joyful](#)
 - [but people who advise others](#)
 - [to act peacefully](#)
-

Proverbs 12:21

ULT:

Any iniquity will not be allowed to happen to the righteous, but the wicked are full of evil.

UST:

Bad things {usually} do not happen to righteous people, but wicked people will experience many bad things.

Any iniquity will not be allowed to happen to the righteous (ULT)

Bad things {usually} do not happen to righteous people (UST)

Solomon is saying this as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

iniquity (ULT)

Bad things (UST)

Here, **iniquity** refers to harm that someone might experience as a result of **iniquity**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [harm]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will not be allowed to happen (ULT)

{usually} do not happen (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will not allow to happen]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

to the righteous (ULT)

to righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **the righteous** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

are full of evil (ULT)

will experience many bad things (UST)

The phrase **full of evil** could mean: (1) the **wicked ones** experience much evil. Alternate translation: [experience much evil]; (2) the **wicked ones** do much evil. Alternate translation: [do much evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

evil (ULT)

bad things (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to trouble that someone might experience as a result of **evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [trouble]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

• [iniquity](#)

- to the righteous
- but the wicked
- evil

UST

- Bad things
 - to righteous people
 - but wicked people
 - bad things
-

Proverbs 12:22

ULT:

An abomination to Yahweh {are} lips of falsehood, but doers of faithfulness {are} his delight.

UST:

Yahweh detests people who speak falsely, but people who act faithfully please him.

An abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{are} lips of falsehood (ULT)

people who speak falsely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

faithfulness {are} his delight (ULT)

faithfully please him (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **faithfulness** in [12:17](#) and **delight** in [8:30](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- An abomination to
- Yahweh
- falsehood
- faithfulness
- {are} his delight

UST

- detests
 - Yahweh
 - falsely
 - faithfully
 - please him
-

Proverbs 12:23

ULT:

A prudent man covers knowledge, but the heart of the stupid calls out folly.

UST:

Smart people do not reveal {all of} what they know, but foolish people shout out foolish things.

A prudent man (ULT)

Smart people (UST)

Although **man** is masculine, here it refers to any **prudent** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [A prudent person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

covers (ULT)

do not reveal (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **covers** in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

knowledge ... folly (ULT)

{all of} what they know ... foolish things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **knowledge** in [1:4](#) and **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the heart of the stupid (ULT)

but foolish people (UST)

Here, **heart** refers to the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the stupid one]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [prudent](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [the stupid](#)
- [calls out](#)
- [folly](#)

UST

- [Smart](#)
 - [{all of} what they know](#)
 - [but foolish people](#)
 - [shout out](#)
 - [foolish things](#)
-

Proverbs 12:24

ULT:

The hand of the diligent will rule, but an idle one will become a forced laborer.

UST:

People who work hard will reign {over others}, but lazy people will become forced laborers.

The hand of the diligent (ULT)

People who work hard (UST)

See how you translated the same phrase in [10:4](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

but an idle one (ULT)

but lazy people (UST)

Although **an idle one** here is singular, it refers to all **idle** people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any idle person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will rule](#)
- [a forced laborer](#)

UST

- [will reign {over others}](#)
 - [forced laborers](#)
-

Proverbs 12:25

ULT:

Concern in the heart of a man weighs it down, but a good word gladdens it.

UST:

When people worry, they feel sad, but when others speak kindly to them, it causes them to be cheerful again.

Concern (ULT)**When ... worry (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **Concern**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [That which is concerning]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in the heart of (ULT)**When ... worry (UST)**

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a man (ULT)**people (UST)**

Although **man** is masculine, here it refers to any person in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

weighs it down (ULT)

they feel sad (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **Concern** making a person depressed as if it were something that **weighs down** a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes the heart of a man to become sad]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but a good word (ULT)

but when others speak kindly to them (UST)

Here Solomon uses the phrase **good word** to describe something kind that someone says by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but a kind message that someone speaks]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [good](#)
- [gladdens it](#)

UST

- [kindly to them](#)
 - [it causes them to be cheerful again](#)
-

Proverbs 12:26

ULT:

A righteous {one} searches out from his neighbor, but the way of the wicked leads them astray.

UST:

Righteous people guide their friends {in the right way to live}, but by living wickedly, wicked people destroy themselves.

A righteous {one} (ULT)

Righteous people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:9](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

searches out from his neighbor (ULT)

guide their friends {in the right way to live} (UST)

This could mean: (1) **A righteous {one}** guides **his neighbor**. Alternate translation: [guides his neighbor]; (2) **A righteous {one}** carefully examines a person before choosing that person to be **his neighbor**. Alternate translation: [examines carefully whom he chooses to be his neighbor]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from his neighbor (ULT)

their friends (UST)

Although the term **his** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [from that person's neighbor]

but the way of the wicked (ULT)

but by living wickedly, wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **the way of the wicked ones** in [4:19](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

leads them astray (ULT)

destroy themselves (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **wicked ones** deliberately doing wicked things that will result in their destruction as if their behavior is a person who leads them **astray**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar meaning for **astray** in [10:17](#). Alternate translation: [will cause them to do what will result in their destruction]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [searches out](#)
- [from his neighbor](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [guide ... in the right way to live](#)
 - [their friends](#)
 - [wickedly, wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 12:27

ULT:

A negligent one will not roast his game, but the wealth of a man {is} precious {for} a diligent one.

UST:

Lazy people do not even cook the animals that they catch, but people who work hard value their possessions.

A negligent one (ULT)

Lazy people (UST)

A **negligent one** here does not refer to a specific person, but refers to a type of person in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression.
Alternate translation: [Any negligent one]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will not roast his game (ULT)

do not even cook the animals that they catch (UST)

Here, **game** refers to animals that someone has hunted and killed in order to eat their meat. And **roast** refers to cooking food over a fire. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will not use fire to cook the meat from the animals he has hunted]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but the wealth of a man {is} precious {for} a diligent one (ULT)

but people who work hard value their possessions (UST)

This could mean: (1) **a diligent one** considers his **wealth** to be **precious**. Alternate translation: [but a diligent one's wealth is precious to him]; (2) **a diligent one** will acquire precious wealth. Alternate translation: [but a diligent one will acquire precious wealth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a man ... {for} a diligent one (ULT)

people who work hard ... their (UST)

Here, **a man** and **a diligent one** do not refer to a specific person, but refer to a type of person in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any person ... for any diligent person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Proverbs 12:28

ULT:

In the path of righteousness {is} life, and the way of the beaten path {is} no death.

UST:

People who do what is righteous will live. Indeed, people who do so will not die.

**In the path of righteousness {is} life, and the way of the beaten path {is} no death
(ULT)**

**People who do what is righteous will live. Indeed, people who do so will not die
(UST)**

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [In the path of righteousness is life, yes, the way of the beaten path is not death]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

In the path of righteousness (ULT)

People who do what is righteous (UST)

See how you translated **the path of righteousness** in [8:20](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} life ... {is} no death (ULT)

will live ... will not die (UST)

In this verse, **is** indicates that what follows is the result of the preceding phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [results in life ... results in no death]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{is} life (ULT)

will live (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **life** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the way of the beaten path (ULT)

Indeed, people who do so (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to indicate that **the way** is **the beaten path**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and the way that is the beaten path]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and the way of the beaten path (ULT)

Indeed, people who do so (UST)

Here, **the way of the beaten path** refers to **the path of righteousness** in the previous clause. Solomon refers to living righteously as if one were walking on a **beaten path** that is safe

because it was made well. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and living righteously]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} no death (ULT)

will not die (UST)

Here, **no death** could refer to: (1) a person not dying earlier than expected, which is the opposite way of saying the same idea used for **life** in the previous clause. Alternate translation: [is not dying early]; (2) a person having immortality. Alternate translation: [is immortality]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [righteousness](#)

UST

- [People who ... what is righteous](#)
-

Proverbs 13

Proverbs 13 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 13 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Contrasting parallelism

Except for [13:14](#), all the proverbs in this chapter consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other.

Proverbs 13:1

ULT:

A wise son, the instruction of a father, but a mocking {one} does not listen to rebuke.

UST:

Wise children pay attention when their fathers instruct them, but people who ridicule {other people} do not pay attention when people correct {them}.

A wise son, the instruction of a father (ULT)

Wise children pay attention when their fathers instruct them (UST)

Solomon is leaving out words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [A wise son listens to the instruction of a father]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

A wise son (ULT)

Wise children (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

the instruction of ... rebuke (ULT)

pay attention when ... instruct them ... when people correct {them} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **instruction** in [1:2](#) and **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a father (ULT)

their fathers (UST)

Here, **father** refers to the **father** of the **son** mentioned earlier in the clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [his father]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but a mocking {one} (ULT)

but people who ridicule {other people} (UST)

Here, **a mocker** refers to this type of person in general, not a specific **mocker**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [but any mocker]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but a mocking {one} (ULT)

but people who ridicule {other people} (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **mocking** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [but a mocker]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise](#)
- [A ... son](#)
- [the instruction of](#)
- [a father](#)

- but a mocking {one}
- rebuke

UST

- Wise
 - children
 - pay attention when ... instruct them
 - their fathers
 - but people who ridicule {other people}
 - when people correct {them}
-

Proverbs 13:2

ULT:

From the fruit of the mouth of a man he eats good, but the appetite of the treacherous ones, violence.

UST:

The {good} things that people say are {like} good food to them, and the violent things that treacherous people do are {like} food for them.

From the fruit of the mouth of a man (ULT)

The {good} things that people say (UST)

See how you translated the same phrase in [12:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he eats good (ULT)

are {like} good food to them (UST)

Here, Solomon is speaking of a man receiving good things as though he were eating them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he receives good things]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

good (ULT)

good (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean good things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [good things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

but the appetite of ... violence (ULT)

and the violent things ... are {like} food for them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **appetite** in [6:30](#), and **violence** in [3:31](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the appetite of (ULT)

and ... are {like} food for them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the desire of **the treacherous ones** as if it were their **appetite**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the desire of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

violence (ULT)

the violent things (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply this word from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [eats violence] or [craves violence]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [From the fruit of](#)

- good

UST

- The {good} things that ... say
 - good
-

Proverbs 13:3

ULT:

One guarding his mouth keeps his life; one opening his lips, ruin for him.

UST:

People who are careful about what they say enable themselves to stay alive, {but} people who speak carelessly destroy themselves.

One guarding his mouth keeps his life; one opening his lips, ruin for him (ULT)

{ ... People who are careful about what they say enable themselves to stay alive, but} people who speak carelessly destroy themselves (UST)

One guarding his mouth, his, one opening his lips, and him here do not refer to specific people, but to types of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Anyone who guards one's mouth keeps one's life; anyone who opens one's lips is ruin for that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One guarding his mouth (ULT)

People who are careful about what they say (UST)

The phrase **guarding his mouth** is an idiom that refers to being careful about what one says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who speaks carefully]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

keeps his life (ULT)

enable themselves to stay alive (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone preserving one's **life** as if one's **life** were an object that one **keeps**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [preserves his life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one opening his lips, ruin for him (ULT)

{but} people who speak carelessly destroy themselves (UST)

This clause is in strong contrast to the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [on the contrary, one who opens his lips, ruin for him]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

one opening his lips, ruin for him (ULT)

{but} people who speak carelessly destroy themselves (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [one who opens his lips keeps ruin for himself]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

one opening his lips (ULT)

{but} people who speak carelessly (UST)

The phrase **opening his lips** is an idiom that could refer to: (1) speaking carelessly, which would be in contrast to the meaning of **guards his mouth** in the previous clause. Alternate translation: [one who talks without thinking]; (2) speaking too much. Alternate translation: [one who talks too much]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

ruin for him (ULT)

destroy themselves (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **ruin**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [ruins himself]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One guarding](#)
- [keeps](#)
- [ruin](#)

UST

- [People who are careful about](#)
 - [enable themselves to stay alive](#)
 - [destroy](#)
-

Proverbs 13:4

ULT:

A lazy one, his appetite is craving and there is nothing, but the appetite of the diligent will be fattened.

UST:

Lazy people want things very much and get very little, but people who work hard will receive everything that they want.

A lazy one, his appetite (ULT)

Lazy people (UST)

A **lazy one** and **his** do not refer to a specific person, but to a type of person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [Anyone who is lazy, that one's appetite]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his appetite ... but the appetite of (ULT)

Lazy people ... but people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **appetite** in [6:30](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

his appetite is craving (ULT)

Lazy people want things very much (UST)

Here, **craving** describes the **appetite** of a **lazy** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he has a craving appetite] or [he craves]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and there is nothing (ULT)

and get very little (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **there is nothing** to satisfy the **lazy** person's **craving**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and there is nothing to satisfy that craving]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and there is nothing (ULT)

and get very little (UST)

Solomon says **there is nothing** as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [and often gets nothing]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

will be fattened (ULT)

will receive everything that they want (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will become fat]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be fattened (ULT)

will receive everything that they want (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the appetite of the diligent ones** being satisfied as if **the appetite** were a person who could be **fattened**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be satisfied]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Proverbs 13:5

ULT:

A righteous {one} hates a word of falsehood, but a wicked {one} causes a stink and causes embarrassment.

UST:

Righteous people detest speaking falsely, but what wicked people do is disgusting and disgraceful.

A righteous {one} (ULT)

Righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **A righteous one** in [9:9](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

a word of falsehood (ULT)

speaking falsely (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **word** that is characterized by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a false word]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a word of (ULT)

speaking (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **word** in [12:25](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but a wicked {one} (ULT)

but what wicked people do (UST)

See how you translated **a wicked one** in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

causes a stink (ULT)

is disgusting (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people causing others to feel disgust for them as if they smell bad. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes others to feel disgust for him] or [disgusts others]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [but a wicked {one}](#)
- [and causes embarrassment](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [falsely](#)
 - [but what wicked people do](#)
 - [and disgraceful](#)
-

Proverbs 13:6

ULT:

Righteousness guards the blameless of way, but wickedness leads a sinful one astray.

UST:

Acting righteously enables people who act blamelessly to be safe, but acting wickedly causes sinful people to do what will destroy them.

Righteousness ... but wickedness (ULT)

Acting righteously ... but acting wickedly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Righteousness** in 1:3 and **wickedness** in 4:17.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Righteousness guards the blameless of way (ULT)

Acting righteously enables people who act blamelessly to be safe (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people protecting themselves by acting righteously as if **Righteousness** were a person who **guards** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Being righteous enables the blameless of way to be protected] or [Those who live blamelessly protect themselves by being righteous]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the blameless of way (ULT)

people who act blamelessly (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 11:20.

leads a sinful one astray (ULT)

causes sinful people to do what will destroy them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people deliberately doing wicked things that will result in their destruction as if **wickedness** were a person who **leads** them **astray**. See how you translated the same use of **leads astray** in [12:16](#).

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Righteousness](#)
- [guards](#)
- [the blameless of](#)
- [but wickedness](#)
- [a sinful one](#)

UST

- [Acting righteously](#)
 - [enables ... to be safe](#)
 - [people who act blamelessly](#)
 - [but acting wickedly](#)
 - [sinful people](#)
-

Proverbs 13:7

ULT:

There is one pretending to be rich, but there is nothing {at} all; one pretending to be poor, but much wealth.

UST:

Some people act as if they are wealthy while they are {actually} poor. Other people act as if they are poor while they are {actually} wealthy.

There is one pretending to be rich ... one pretending to be poor (ULT)

Some people act as if they are wealthy ... Other people act as if they are poor (UST)

The phrases **one pretending to be rich** and **one pretending to be poor** do not refer to specific people, but to types of people. If it would be helpful, you could use expressions that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [There are people who pretend to be rich ... people who pretend to be poor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but there is nothing {at} all (ULT)

while they are {actually} poor (UST)

Solomon says **nothing at all** here as a generalization for emphasis. He means either that this person has **nothing** valuable or has very few possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [but has nothing valuable at all] or [but truly does not have much wealth]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

but much wealth (ULT)

while they are {actually} wealthy (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but there is much wealth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Proverbs 13:8

ULT:

The ransom of the life of a man {is} his riches, but a poor one does not hear a rebuke.

UST:

Rich people {might} have to pay money {to someone who threatens them} in order to stay alive, but poor people do not {even} listen when someone threatens them.

The ransom of the life of a man (ULT)

people {might} have to pay money {to someone who threatens them} in order to stay alive (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **ransom** that relates to **the life** and **the life** that relates to **a man**. If your language would not use the possessive form for these, you could use different expressions. Alternate translation: [The ransom that must be paid to redeem a man's life] or [What a man must pay to buy back his own life]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a man {is} his riches (ULT)

Rich people (UST)

Although **a man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that could refer to either **a man** or a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [a person is that person's riches]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

but a poor one (ULT)

but poor people (UST)

Solomon is speaking of **poor** people in general, not of one particular **poor one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [but any poor person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

does not hear (ULT)

do not {even} listen (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a poor one** completely ignoring **a rebuke** as if that person did not even hear it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [ignores] or [ignores as if he did not even hear]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a rebuke (ULT)

when someone threatens them (UST)

Here, the word translated **rebuke** refers to a threat that someone makes against the life of **a poor one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a threat]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The ransom of](#)
- [a rebuke](#)

UST

- might} have to pay money {to someone who threatens them}
 - when someone threatens them
-

Proverbs 13:9

ULT:

The light of the righteous will be glad, but the lamp of the wicked goes out.

UST:

Righteous people live joyfully like a light {that shines brightly}, but wicked people {will merely die} like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil}.

The light of ... but the lamp of (ULT)

like a light {that shines brightly}, but ... like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil}
(UST)

The **light** and the **lamp** refer to lights and lamps in general, not one particular **light** and **lamp**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [The lights of ... but the lamps of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The light of the righteous will be glad (ULT)

Righteous people live joyfully like a light {that shines brightly} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the lives of the **righteous ones** being enjoyable as if their lives were a **light** that could be **glad**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [The lives of the righteous ones will be enjoyable] or [The lives of the righteous ones will be enjoyable like a brightly shining light]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the lamp of the wicked goes out (ULT)

but wicked people {will merely die} like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the death of **the wicked ones** as if their lives were lamps that stop burning to produce light. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [but the life of the wicked ones will end] or [but the life of the wicked ones is like a lamp that will be extinguished]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [will be glad](#)
- [but the lamp of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [live joyfully](#)
 - [but ... like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil}](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 13:10

ULT:

With presumptuousness comes only contention, but with those who are counseled, wisdom.

UST:

People who act proudly cause people to argue, but people who let others advise them cause people to be wise.

With presumptuousness comes only contention ... wisdom (ULT)

People who act proudly cause people to argue ... cause people to be wise (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **presumptuousness**, **contention**, and **wisdom**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **presumptuousness** in 11:2 and **wisdom** in 1:2. Alternate translation: [When people are presumptuous they only make people contend with each other ... being wise]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

With presumptuousness comes only contention (ULT)

People who act proudly cause people to argue (UST)

Solomon says **only** as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [With presumptuousness one should expect contention]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

but with those who are counseled, wisdom (ULT)

but people who let others advise them cause people to be wise (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but with those who are counseled comes wisdom]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

those who are counseled (ULT)

people who let others advise them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [those whom people counsel]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [With presumptuousness](#)
- [contention](#)
- [those who are counseled](#)
- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [People who act proudly](#)
 - [people to argue](#)
 - [people who let others advise them](#)
 - [cause people to be wise](#)
-

Proverbs 13:11

ULT:

Wealth from emptiness will dwindle, but one gathering by hand will increase.

UST:

Riches that people gain effortlessly will disappear, but people who gain {riches} by working steadily will increase {their riches}.

from emptiness (ULT)

that people gain effortlessly (UST)

Here, **from emptiness** refers to obtaining something easily or without effort. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [obtained easily] or [that someone gains without effort]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but one gathering by hand (ULT)

but people who gain {riches} by working steadily (UST)

Solomon is speaking of people who gather **by hand** in general, not of one particular person **gathering by hand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [but any person who gathers by hand]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but one gathering by hand (ULT)

but people who gain {riches} by working steadily (UST)

Here, **gathers by hand** could refer to: (1) gathering something gradually in small amounts as if one were gathering it in one's **hand**. Alternate translation: [but one who gathers gradually]; (2)

working hard to gather something, as if one were using one's hands to do the work. Alternate translation: [but one who gathers by laboring]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will increase (ULT)

will increase {their riches} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [will increase wealth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but one gathering](#)

UST

- [but people who gain {riches}](#)
-

Proverbs 13:12

ULT:

Hope deferred makes a heart sick, but a desire fulfilled {is} a tree of life.

UST:

People despair when they do not receive what they have been hoping to receive, but when people receive what they have been wanting to receive, they feel like they have everything that they need.

Hope (ULT)

what they have been hoping to receive (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **hope** in [10:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

deferred ... fulfilled (ULT)

when they do not receive ... when people receive (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that does not yet become reality ... that becomes reality] or [that does not happen ... that does happen]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

makes a heart sick (ULT)

People despair (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that refers to someone despairing or feeling sad. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use an equivalent idiom in your language. Alternate translation: [makes a person sad] or [breaks a person's heart]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a desire fulfilled (ULT)

when people receive what they have been wanting to receive (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **desire**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when people get what they have wanted for a long time, it]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but ... {is} a tree of life (ULT)

but ... they feel like they have everything that they need (UST)

See how you translated **a tree of life** in [3:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Hope](#)
- [fulfilled](#)

UST

- [what they have been hoping to receive](#)
 - [when people receive](#)
-

Proverbs 13:13

ULT:

One despising a word, it will go badly for him, but {one} fearing a command, that one will be rewarded.

UST:

People who detest what others {try to} teach them will suffer {for doing so}, but God will reward those people who respect what he has commanded.

One despising (ULT)

People who detest (UST)

Solomon is speaking of people who despise advice in general, not of one particular person **who despises**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression.

Alternate translation: [Anyone who despises]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a word (ULT)

what others {try to} teach them (UST)

Here, **word** refers to instructions or advice that people say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation:

[instruction] or [people instructing him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

it will go badly for him (ULT)

will suffer {for doing so} (UST)

The pronoun **it** here refers to the situation of **despising a word**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [by doing that, bad things will happen to him]

that one will be rewarded (ULT)

God will reward those people (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God will reward that person]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but {one} fearing](#)
- [will be rewarded](#)

UST

- [but ... who respect](#)
 - [God will reward](#)
-

Proverbs 13:14

ULT:

The law of the wise {is} a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.

UST:

What wise people teach continuously benefits people throughout their lives. It enables people to avoid dangerous things that could kill them.

The law of (ULT)

What ... teach (UST)

The law here does not refer to any specific **law** but refers to lessons or instructions in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural phrase. Alternate translation: [The instruction of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the wise (ULT)

wise people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean **wise people**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the wise ones]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{is} a fountain of life (ULT)

continuously benefits people throughout their lives (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:11](#).

to turn away from the snares of death (ULT)

It enables people to avoid dangerous things that could kill them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone avoiding dangerous situations that could result in that person dying as if that person were physically turning away from deadly **snares** that were in his path.

If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to avoid deadly situations] or [to avoid dangers that are like traps that cause death]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to turn away (ULT)

It enables people to avoid (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [the law of the wise turns people away]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The law of](#)
- [the wise](#)
- [{is} a fountain of](#)
- [from the snares of](#)

UST

- [What ... teach](#)
 - [wise people](#)
 - [continuously benefits](#)
 - [dangerous things](#)
-

Proverbs 13:15

ULT:

Good insight gives favor, but the way of treacherous ones {is} permanent.

UST:

People approve of people who are very insightful, but treacherous people are stubborn in the way that they live.

Good insight gives favor (ULT)

People approve of people who are very insightful (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person receiving **favor** because that person has **Good insight** as if the **insight** were a person who could give **favor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Good insight causes the person who has it to be favored by others]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

insight ... favor (ULT)

People approve of people who are very insightful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **insight** in [1:3](#) and **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the way of (ULT)

but ... in the way that they live (UST)

See how you translated this use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} permanent (ULT)

are stubborn (UST)

Here the word translated **permanent** refers to something that is unrelenting or unchanging. The idea would be that treacherous people are obstinate in their sin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternatively, many scholars think that a different word should be here, meaning “their destruction.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [is unrelenting] or [does not change]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Good](#)
- [insight](#)
- [favor](#)

UST

- [people who are very insightful](#)
 - [people who are very insightful](#)
 - [People approve of](#)
-

Proverbs 13:16

ULT:

Every prudent {one} acts with knowledge, but a stupid person displays folly.

UST:

All clever people think carefully before they do something, but foolish people show that they are foolish {by how they act}.

with knowledge ... folly (ULT)

think carefully ... that they are foolish {by how they act} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **knowledge** in 1:4 and **folly** in 5:23.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

displays folly (ULT)

show that they are foolish {by how they act} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a stupid person** allowing other people to know how foolish he is as if his **folly** were objects that he could spread out for other people to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [makes it obvious that he is foolish]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

displays folly (ULT)

show that they are foolish {by how they act} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a stupid one displays folly** by how he acts. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [displays his folly by what he says and does]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [prudent](#) {one}
- [with knowledge](#)
- [but a stupid person](#)
- [folly](#)

UST

- [clever people](#)
 - [think carefully](#)
 - [but foolish people](#)
 - [that they are foolish](#) {by how they act}
-

Proverbs 13:17

ULT:

A wicked messenger falls into evil, but an envoy of faithfulness {causes} healing.

UST:

Bad things happen to messengers who are not reliable, but reliable messengers make people peaceful.

A wicked messenger (ULT)

to messengers who are not reliable (UST)

Here, **wicked messenger** specifically refers to a **messenger** who is unreliable. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [An unreliable messenger]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

falls into evil (ULT)

Bad things happen (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone experiencing **evil** as if it were a place into which that person **falls**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [experiences evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

into evil (ULT)

Bad things (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to trouble that someone might experience as a result of **evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into trouble]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but an envoy of faithfulness (ULT)

but reliable messengers (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe an **envoy** that is characterized by **faithfulness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but a faithful envoy]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{causes} healing (ULT)

make people peaceful (UST)

Here, Solomon is speaking as if the mental well-being that **an envoy of faithfulness** causes were physical **healing**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes peace] or [gives his senders confidence]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked](#)
- [A ... messenger](#)
- [into evil](#)

- faithfulness

UST

- who are not reliable
 - to messengers
 - Bad things
 - reliable
-

Proverbs 13:18

ULT:

Poverty and shame {are for} one avoiding correction, but one keeping a rebuke will be honored.

UST:

People who do not let other people correct them will become poor and ashamed, but people respect those who let other people rebuke them {for any bad behavior}.

Poverty and shame ... correction ... a rebuke (ULT)

correct them will become poor and ashamed ... rebuke them {for any bad behavior} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Poverty** in [6:11](#), **shame** in [6:33](#), and **correction** and **rebuke** in [3:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{are for} one avoiding ... but one keeping (ULT)

People who do not let other people ... but ... those who let other people (UST)

Here, **one avoiding** and **one keeping** refer to people who do these things in general, but not to any specific **one**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [are for those who avoid ... but those who keep]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but one keeping (ULT)

but ... those who let other people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone accepting **a rebuke** from someone else as if **a rebuke** were an object that one **keeps**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who accepts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be honored (ULT)

people respect (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will honor]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and shame](#)
- [correction](#)
- [a rebuke](#)
- [will be honored](#)

UST

- [and ashamed](#)
 - [correct them](#)
 - [rebuke them {for any bad behavior}](#)
 - [people respect](#)
-

Proverbs 13:19

ULT:

A desire {that} occurs will be pleasing to the self, but the abomination of the stupid {is} turning away from evil.

UST:

People feel pleasant when they get what they want, but foolish people detest refusing to do what is evil.

to the self (ULT)

People (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **self** refers to the same person who has the **desire** mentioned earlier in the verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to one's self]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but the abomination of ... from evil (ULT)

but ... detest ... what is evil (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **abomination** in [3:32](#) and **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the abomination of the stupid (ULT)

but foolish people detest (UST)

Solomon is using the possessive form to describe an **abomination** that relates to **stupid** people. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could express this idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but what stupid people consider to be an abomination]

{is} turning away from evil (ULT)

refusing to do what is evil (UST)

See how you translated “turn away from evil” in [3:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will be pleasing](#)
- [to the self](#)
- [but the abomination of](#)
- [the stupid](#)
- [from evil](#)

UST

- [feel pleasant](#)
 - [People](#)
 - [but ... detest](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
 - [what is evil](#)
-

Proverbs 13:20

ULT:

One walking with wise ones will become wise, but one associating with stupid ones will be harmed.

UST:

People who associate with wise people will become wise {themselves}, but people who are companions of foolish people will suffer.

One walking ... but one associating with (ULT)

People who associate ... but people who are companions of (UST)

One walking and **one associating with** refer to people who do these things in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Those who walk ... but those who associate with]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One walking (ULT)

People who associate (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “walk” in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be harmed (ULT)

will suffer (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will experience harm]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise ones](#)
- [will become wise](#)
- [will be harmed](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [will become wise {themselves}](#)
 - [will suffer](#)
-

Proverbs 13:21

ULT:

Evil will pursue the sinful, but goodness will reward the righteous.

UST:

Bad things happen to sinful people, but good things happen to righteous people.

Evil ... goodness (ULT)

Bad things ... good things (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Evil** and **goodness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **Evil** in [1:16](#). Alternate translation: [What is evil ... what is good]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will pursue (ULT)

happen to (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **sinner**s experiencing **Evil** as if **Evil** were a person who could **pursue** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will happen to] or [will be experienced by]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

will reward (ULT)

happen to (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **righteous ones** experiencing **goodness** as if **goodness** were a person who could **reward** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will happen to] or [will be experienced by]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Evil](#)
- [the sinful](#)
- [will reward](#)
- [goodness](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- [Bad things](#)
 - [sinful people](#)
 - [happen to](#)
 - [good things](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 13:22

ULT:

The good will cause sons of sons to inherit, but the wealth of a sinner is stored up for the righteous.

UST:

Good people will leave riches for their grandchildren {when they die}, but righteous people will receive the riches that sinful people have saved.

The good ... a sinner ... for the righteous (ULT)

Good people ... righteous people will receive ... that sinful people (UST)

The good, **a sinner**, and **the righteous** refer to types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any good person ... any sinner ... for righteous people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will cause sons of sons to inherit (ULT)

will leave riches for their grandchildren {when they die} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the next clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [will cause sons of sons to inherit his wealth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

sons of sons (ULT)

their grandchildren {when they die} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **sons of sons** refers to the grandchildren of **The good** mentioned earlier in the verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [their sons of sons]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but the wealth of a sinner is stored up for the righteous (ULT)

but righteous people will receive the riches that sinful people have saved (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but the righteous will receive the wealth that a sinner has stored up] or [but the wealth that a sinner has stored up will go to the righteous]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The good](#)
- [sons of](#)
- [sons](#)
- [will cause ... to inherit](#)
- [the wealth of](#)
- [a sinner](#)
- [for the righteous](#)

UST

- [Good people](#)
- [their grandchildren {when they die}](#)
- [their grandchildren {when they die}](#)
- [will leave riches for](#)
- [the riches](#)
- [that sinful people](#)
- [righteous people will receive](#)

Proverbs 13:23

ULT:

Much food {is in} the unplowed field of poor ones, but there is {food} being swept away by no justice.

UST:

Poor people have fields that can produce a lot of food, but unjust people take it away {from them}.

{is in} the unplowed field of (ULT)

have fields that can produce (UST)

An **unplowed field** is a **field** that has not been prepared for growing crops. If your readers would not be familiar with plowing fields for farming, you could use the name of a similar farming practice in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [is in the field that has not been prepared for food production by]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

but there is {food} being swept away (ULT)

but ... take it away {from them} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but there is the poor ones' food being swept away]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

being swept away by no justice (ULT)

unjust people take it away {from them} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that injustice sweeps away]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

being swept away (ULT)

take it away {from them} (UST)

Here, **swept away** refers to completely removing something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that is removed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

by no justice (ULT)

unjust people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **no justice** as if it were a person who causes the food of poor people to be **swept away**. He means that injustice results in poor people lacking food. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of injustice] or [because people act unjustly]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is in} the unplowed field of
- being swept away
- justice

UST

- have fields that can produce
 - take it away {from them}
 - unjust people
-

Proverbs 13:24

ULT:

One who withholds his rod hates his son, but one who loves him diligently seeks him {with} discipline.

UST:

Parents who do not punish their children {for bad behavior act as if they} hate their children, but parents who {truly} love their children are careful to discipline them.

One who withholds his rod hates his son, but one who loves him diligently seeks him {with} discipline (ULT)

Parents who do not punish their children {for bad behavior act as if they} hate their children, but parents who {truly} love their children are careful to discipline them (UST)

Here the terms **One who withholds**, **his**, **one who loves**, and **him** do not refer to specific people, but refer to these types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Those who withhold their rods hate their sons, but those who love them diligently seek them with discipline]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

hates (ULT)

{ ... act as if they} hate (UST)

Solomon says **hates** here as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [acts unlovingly toward]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

his son, but one who loves him diligently seeks him (ULT)

their children, but parents who {truly} love their children are careful ... them (UST)

Although the term **son** and **him** are masculine, Solomon is using those words in a generic sense that could refer to either a male or female child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [his child, but one who loves that child diligently seeks that child]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

diligently seeks him {with} discipline (ULT)

are careful to discipline them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a parent **diligently** disciplining that parent's child as if that parent were **diligently** seeking that child **with discipline**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [diligently disciplines him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his rod](#)
- [his son](#)
- [but one who loves him](#)
- [diligently seeks him](#)

UST

- [punish their children {for bad behavior ... }](#)
 - [their children ... children](#)
 - [but parents who {truly} love their](#)
 - [are careful ... them](#)
-

Proverbs 13:25

ULT:

A righteous {one} eating to the satisfaction of his appetite, but the stomach of the wicked will lack.

UST:

Righteous people have enough {food} to eat and satisfy themselves, but wicked people will be hungry.

A righteous {one} ... his appetite (ULT)

Righteous people ... themselves (UST)

A righteous one and **his** here do not refer to specific people, but refer to a type of person in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any righteous one ... that person's appetite]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the stomach of (ULT)

but wicked people (UST)

The word **stomach** represents stomachs in general, not one particular **stomach**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [but the stomachs of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the stomach of the wicked will lack (ULT)

but wicked people will be hungry (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the wicked** always being hungry as if their stomachs **lack**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but

the wicked ones will not have enough] or [but the hunger of the wicked ones will not be satisfied]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [but wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 14

Proverbs 14 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 14 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Contrasting parallelism

Except for [14:7](#), [10](#), [13](#), [17](#), [26](#), [27](#), and [34](#), all the proverbs in this chapter consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other.

Proverbs 14:1

ULT:

The wisest of women builds her house, but a foolish woman tears it down with her hands.

UST:

The wisest women help their families to thrive, but foolish women ruin their families by {the foolish} things that they do.

The wisest of women builds her house (ULT)

The wisest women help their families to thrive (UST)

The wisest of women and **her** here do not refer to a specific person, but refer to a type of person in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Those women who are most wise build their houses]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

builds her house (ULT)

help their families to thrive (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a woman making her family prosper as if she were building a **house**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes her family to prosper]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but a foolish woman tears it down with her hands (ULT)

but foolish women ruin their families by {the foolish} things that they do (UST)

Here, **a foolish woman** and **her** do not refer to a specific person, but refer to a type of person in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [but those women who are foolish tear it down with their hands]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

tears it down (ULT)

ruin their families (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a woman ruining her family as if she were tearing **down** a house. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [harms it] or [destroys it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with her hands (ULT)

by {the foolish} things that they do (UST)

Here, **hands** refers to what a person does, which often involves using **hands**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [by her deeds] or [by what she does]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wisest of](#)
- [her house](#)
- [but a foolish woman](#)

UST

- wisest
 - their families
 - but foolish women
-

Proverbs 14:2

ULT:

The one walking in his uprightness fears Yahweh, but the one crooked in his ways despises him.

UST:

People who behave uprightly {show that they} greatly revere Yahweh, but people who behave deceptively {show that they} detest Yahweh.

The one walking in his uprightness ... but the one crooked in his ways (ULT)

People who behave uprightly ... but people who behave deceptively (UST)

One walking, his, and **the one crooked** refers to types of people in general, not to any specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person who walks in uprightness ... but any person who is crooked in his ways]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The one walking in his uprightness (ULT)

People who behave uprightly (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone behaving in a upright manner as if that person were **walking in his uprightness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of “walk” in [3:23](#). Alternate translation: [One who conducts his life in an upright manner]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the one crooked in his ways (ULT)

but people who behave deceptively (UST)

Here Solomon uses the phrase **crooked in his ways** to refer to someone who acts deceptively. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **crooked** in [2:15](#). Alternate translation: [but one who is deceptive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his uprightness](#)
- [fears](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [uprightly](#)
 - [{show that they} greatly revere](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 14:3

ULT:

In the mouth of a fool {is} a rod of pride, but the lips of the wise ones will preserve them.

UST:

What foolish people say causes others to punish them for being proud, but what wise people say protects them.

In the mouth of a fool {is} a rod of pride (ULT)

What foolish people say causes others to punish them for being proud (UST)

In this clause, Solomon refers to what **a fool** says with his **mouth** resulting in him being punished with **a rod** as if he were offering the rod for his punishment along with the words that come out of his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Because of what a fool says, he is punished for pride] or [A fool is punished because of the proud things he says]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

In the mouth of a fool (ULT)

What foolish people say (UST)

Here, **mouth** represents what a person says with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In what a fool says]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} a rod of pride (ULT)

causes others to punish them for being proud (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **rod** that is used to punish someone for having **pride**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is a rod for punishing proud people]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but the lips of (ULT)

but what ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will preserve them (ULT)

protects them (UST)

Alternate translation: [will keep them from harm] or [will keep them safe]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a fool](#)
- [{is} a rod of](#)
- [pride](#)
- [the wise ones](#)

UST

- [foolish people](#)
- [causes others to punish them](#)
- [for being proud](#)

- wise people
-

Proverbs 14:4

ULT:

Where there are no cattle {is} a trough of cleanness, but an abundance of produce {is} by the strength of an ox.

UST:

If a man has no oxen {to plow his field}, he does not need to put grain in their feedbox, but if he has oxen, they will enable {him to produce} an abundant crop.

{is} a trough of cleanness (ULT)

he does not need to put grain in their feedbox (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **trough** that is characterized by **cleanness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is a clean trough]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} a trough of (ULT)

in their feedbox (UST)

A **trough** is a container that holds food for domesticated animals such as **cattle**. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal food container, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [is a food container of]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

but an abundance of (ULT)

but ... { ... to produce} an abundant crop (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **abundance** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} by the strength of an ox (ULT)

if he has oxen, they will enable {him ... } (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language.

Alternate translation: [is produced by the strength of an ox]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} by the strength of an ox (ULT)

if he has oxen, they will enable {him ... } (UST)

Here, **strength** refers to the work **an ox** does that involves using **strength**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is by the work done by a strong ox]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

an ox (ULT)

if he has oxen (UST)

Here, the word **ox** represents oxen in general, not one particular **ox**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- cattle
- produce
- an ox

UST

- oxen {to plow his field}
 - but ... { ... to produce} an abundant crop
 - if he has oxen
-

Proverbs 14:5

ULT:

A witness of faithfulness will not lie, but a witness of falsehood breathes out lies.

UST:

Honest witnesses do not lie, but dishonest witnesses lie easily.

A witness of faithfulness (ULT)

Honest witnesses (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **witness** who is characterized by **faithfulness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A faithful witness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a witness of falsehood (ULT)

dishonest witnesses (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:19](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but ... breathes out lies (ULT)

but ... lie easily (UST)

See how you translated **breathes out lies** in [6:19](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A witness of
- faithfulness
- will ... lie
- a witness of
- falsehood
- lies

UST

- witnesses
 - Honest
 - do ... lie
 - witnesses
 - dishonest
 - lie
-

Proverbs 14:6

ULT:

A mocker seeks wisdom and there is none, but knowledge is easy for the understanding one.

UST:

People who ridicule {other people} try to become wise and fail to do so, but people who understand {what is right} learn things easily.

A mocker ... for the understanding one (ULT)

People who ridicule {other people} ... people who understand {what is right} (UST)

See how you translated **a mocker** in [9:7](#) and **the understanding one** in [1:5](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

seeks (ULT)

try to become (UST)

Here, **wisdom** is described as if it were an object that people, trying to be wise, could “seek.” See how you translated the same use of **seeks** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

wisdom ... but knowledge (ULT)

wise ... but ... learn things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** in [1:2](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and there is none (ULT)

and fail to do so (UST)

Here Solomon means that **a mocker** cannot acquire **wisdom**, not that **wisdom** does not exist. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he cannot find it] or [and there is no wisdom for him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but knowledge (ULT)

but ... learn things (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that, in many languages, a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but finding knowledge] or [but acquiring knowledge]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A mocker](#)
- [seeks](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [but knowledge](#)
- [for the understanding one](#)

UST

- [People who ridicule {other people}](#)
 - [try to become](#)
 - [wise](#)
 - [but ... learn things](#)
 - [people who understand {what is right}](#)
-

Proverbs 14:7

ULT:

Go before a man of stupidity, and you will not know lips of knowledge.

UST:

If you associate with foolish people, you will not learn {anything} from knowledgeable people.

Go before a man of stupidity, and you will not know lips of knowledge (ULT)

If you associate with foolish people, you will not learn {anything} from knowledgeable people (UST)

Here, **Go** is an imperative, but it begins a conditional statement rather than a command. It is a warning; it is not something that Solomon wants anyone to do. Use a form in your language that communicates a conditional statement. Alternate translation: [If you go before a man of stupidity, then you will not know lips of knowledge]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

Go before (ULT)

If you associate with (UST)

Here, **Go before** means to go into the presence of this person, not to go somewhere in front of this person or to go somewhere in advance of this person. Alternate translation: [Go into the presence of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a man of stupidity (ULT)

foolish people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **stupidity**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a stupid man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a man of (ULT)

people (UST)

Here, **a man** represents a type of people in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any person of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

lips of knowledge (ULT)

from knowledgeable people (UST)

Here, **lips** refers to what people say by moving their **lips**. Solomon is referring to words that express **knowledge**. See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [words that express knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [stupidity](#)
- [you will ... know](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- foolish
 - you will ... learn {anything}
 - from knowledgeable people
-

Proverbs 14:8

ULT:

The wisdom of a prudent {one} is to understand his way, but the folly of the stupid {is} deceit.

UST:

People who have good sense know that it is wise to understand {the consequences of} what they do, but stupid people deceive {themselves and others}, which is foolish.

The wisdom of ... but the folly of ... {is} deceit (ULT)

know that it is wise ... but ... deceive {themselves and others}, which is foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** in [1:2](#), **folly** in [5:23](#), and **deceit** in [11:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a prudent {one} (ULT)

People who have good sense (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [12:16](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

his way (ULT)

{the consequences of} what they do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the stupid (ULT)

stupid people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **stupid** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [foolish people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wisdom of](#)
- [a prudent {one}](#)
- [is to understand](#)
- [but the folly of](#)
- [the stupid](#)
- [{is} deceit](#)

UST

- [know that it is wise](#)
 - [People who have good sense](#)
 - [to understand](#)
 - [but ... which is foolish](#)
 - [stupid people](#)
 - [deceive {themselves and others}](#)
-

Proverbs 14:9

ULT:

The foolish mock the guilt offering, but among the upright {is} favor.

UST:

Foolish people scorn people who make amends with Yahweh after sinning, but Yahweh approves of people who do what is right.

the guilt offering (ULT)

people who make amends with Yahweh after sinning (UST)

Mocking **the guilt offering** implies that **The foolish mock** the need for people to offer **the guilt offering** in order to ask Yahweh to forgive them for sinning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [offering guilt offerings to Yahweh for forgiveness]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} favor (ULT)

Yahweh approves of (UST)

See how you translated **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} favor (ULT)

Yahweh approves of (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this **favor** is from Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is Yahweh's favor]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The foolish
- mock
- the guilt offering
- the upright
- {is} favor

UST

- Foolish people
 - scorn
 - people who make amends with Yahweh after sinning
 - but ... people who do what is right
 - Yahweh approves of
-

Proverbs 14:10

ULT:

A heart knows the bitterness of itself, and in its joy a stranger will not share.

UST:

Only you truly know how miserable you are, and only you truly know how joyful you are.

A heart (ULT)

Only you (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The inner being of a person]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the bitterness of ... and in its joy (ULT)

how miserable ... and ... how joyful you are (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **bitterness** and **joy**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [how bitter it is ... and in its feeling joyful,]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [knows](#)
- [and in its joy](#)

UST

- [truly know](#)
 - [and ... how joyful you are](#)
-

Proverbs 14:11

ULT:

The house of the wicked will be destroyed, but the tent of the upright will flourish.

UST:

The families of wicked people will die out, but the families of upright people will thrive.

The house of ... but the tent of (ULT)

The families of ... but the families of (UST)

In this verse, **house** and **tent** refer to the people who live in them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The household of ... but the household of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will be destroyed (ULT)

will die out (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will destroy]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will flourish (ULT)

will thrive (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a family prospering as if it were a plant with blooming flowers that **flourish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will prosper]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The house of](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [will be destroyed](#)
- [but the tent of](#)
- [the upright](#)

UST

- [The families of](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [will die out](#)
 - [but the families of](#)
 - [upright people](#)
-

Proverbs 14:12

ULT:

There is a straight road to the face of a man, but its end {is} the ways of death.

UST:

There is a way to do things that is easy and convenient for people, but in the end, doing things that way will cause them to die.

a straight road (ULT)

a way to do things that is easy (UST)

Solomon is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **road** or path that the person was walking along. Here, **straight** refers to the road being easy rather than being morally right. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an easy way to live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the face of a man (ULT)

and convenient for people (UST)

Here, **to the face of** refers to what is directly in front of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [right in front of a man]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a man (ULT)

for people (UST)

The word **man** represents a person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [a person]

but its end (ULT)

but in the end (UST)

Here, the **end** of this **road** refers to the final result of living in this way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but its result]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} the ways of death (ULT)

doing things that way will cause them to die (UST)

Here Solomon uses **ways** to refer to the destiny of those people who live according to what they have chosen as **a straight road**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is the destiny of death]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} the ways of death (ULT)

doing things that way will cause them to die (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the ways** that are **death**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is the ways that are death] or [is the destiny that is death]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

Proverbs 14:13

ULT:

Even in laughter a heart may ache, and the end of joy {may be} grief.

UST:

People who are laughing may still be suffering, and people who feel joyful may ultimately feel sad.

in laughter ... joy {may be} grief (ULT)

who are laughing ... people who feel joyful may ... feel sad (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **laughter**, **joy**, and **grief**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [when laughing ... feeling joyful may be feeling sad]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a heart (ULT)

People (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [14:10](#). Alternate translation: [a person's inner being]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [joy](#)

UST

- [people who feel joyful](#)

Proverbs 14:14

ULT:

A backsliding heart will be filled from his ways, but a good man, from his deeds.

UST:

People who refuse {to live righteously} will receive {from Yahweh} what they deserve {from living that way}; and good people {will also receive from Yahweh} what they deserve {from living the good way}.

A backsliding heart ... a good man (ULT)

People who refuse {to live righteously} ... good people (UST)

A **backsliding heart** and a **good man** each refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person backsliding in heart ... any good person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A backsliding heart (ULT)

People who refuse {to live righteously} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the person who has stopped behaving righteously and is now behaving wickedly as if that person were a **backsliding heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The person who stops living righteously]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be filled (ULT)

will receive {from Yahweh} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will fill]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be filled (ULT)

will receive {from Yahweh} (UST)

In this clause, the word translated **filled** implies that the person who has decided to live unrighteously will fully experience the negative consequences of **his ways**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will experience all the consequences] or [will be fully repaid]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from his ways (ULT)

what they deserve {from living that way} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but a good man, from his deeds (ULT)

and good people {will also receive from Yahweh} what they deserve {from living the good way} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but a good man will be filled from his deeds]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [good](#)

UST

- [good](#)
-

Proverbs 14:15

ULT:

A naive one believes every word, but a prudent {one} considers his step.

UST:

Naive people believe whatever people say, but smart people think carefully about what they do.

A naive one ... but a prudent {one} (ULT)

Naive people ... but smart people (UST)

A naive one and **a prudent one** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a prudent one** in [12:16](#). Alternate translation: [Any naive person ... but any prudent person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

word (ULT)

people say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **word** in [12:25](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

his step (ULT)

what they do (UST)

Here, **step** refers to a person's behavior. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his behavior] or [his actions]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [believes](#)
- [but a prudent {one}](#)

UST

- [believe](#)
 - [but smart people](#)
-

Proverbs 14:16

ULT:

A wise {one} fears and turns away from trouble, but a stupid {one} interferes and is confident.

UST:

Wise people are careful and avoid doing things that annoy {others}, but foolish people confidently interfere {in other people's business}.

A wise {one} ... but a stupid {one} (ULT)

Wise people ... but foolish people (UST)

See how you translated **a wise one** in [1:5](#) and **a stupid one** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and turns away from trouble (ULT)

and avoid doing things that annoy {others} (UST)

Solomon is speaking as if **trouble** were an object that **A wise one** physically **turns away** to walk in a different direction from. He means that he decides not to join in situations that could get him into trouble. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and does not take part in troubling situations]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

interferes and is confident (ULT)

confidently interfere {in other people's business} (UST)

The phrase **interferes and is confident** expresses a single idea. The word **confident** tells more about how the stupid one **interferes**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could

express this meaning in a different way. Alternate translation: [carelessly intrudes] or [overconfidently interferes]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A wise {one}](#)
- [fears](#)
- [from trouble](#)
- [but a stupid {one}](#)

UST

- [Wise people](#)
 - [are careful](#)
 - [doing things that annoy {others}](#)
 - [but foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 14:17

ULT:

{One} short of nostrils does folly, and a man of schemes is hated.

UST:

People who quickly become angry act foolishly, and people hate those who plan to do evil things.

{One} short of nostrils (ULT)

People who quickly become angry (UST)

The phrase **short of nostrils** is an idiom that refers to a person who becomes angry quickly. The word **nostrils** means “anger” by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose, causing his **nostrils** to open wide. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [One who easily vents his spleen] or [One who becomes angry quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{One} short of nostrils ... and a man of schemes (ULT)

People who quickly become angry ... and ... those who plan to do evil things (UST)

One short of nostrils and **a man of schemes** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a man of schemes** in [12:2](#). Alternate translation: [Any person short of nostrils ... and any person of schemes] or [Any person who gets angry quickly ... and any person who schemes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

folly (ULT)

foolishly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and a man of schemes (ULT)

and ... those who plan to do evil things (UST)

See how you translated **a man of schemes** in [12:2](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

is hated (ULT)

people hate (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [folly](#)

UST

- [foolishly](#)
-

Proverbs 14:18

ULT:

Simpletons inherit folly, but the prudent will wear a crown of knowledge.

UST:

Naive people only acquire foolish habits, but the reward for clever people is what they know.

inherit folly (ULT)

only acquire foolish habits (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Naive ones** becoming foolish as if **folly** were property or wealth that they could **inherit** from a family member. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **inherit** in [3:35](#).

Alternate translation: [become foolish]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

folly ... knowledge (ULT)

foolish habits ... is what they know (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **folly** in [5:23](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will wear a crown of knowledge (ULT)

the reward for ... is what they know (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people being rewarded with **knowledge** as if **knowledge** were a **crown** they **will wear**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning

plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [will be rewarded with knowledge] or [will be rewarded with knowledge as if it were a crown that they wore]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [inherit](#)
- [folly](#)
- [but the prudent](#)
- [will wear a crown of](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [only acquire](#)
 - [foolish habits](#)
 - [but ... clever people](#)
 - [the reward for](#)
 - [is what they know](#)
-

Proverbs 14:19

ULT:

The evil will bow down to the face of the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous one.

UST:

{Some day} evil people will {respectfully} bow in front of good people, and wicked people will bow at the doors of {the houses where} righteous people {dwell}.

will bow down (ULT)

Some day ... will {respectfully} bow (UST)

To **bow down** is a symbolic action that shows humble respect or submission to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could explain the significance of this action in the text or in a footnote. Alternate translation: [will bow down to show respect]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

to the face of (ULT)

in front of (UST)

Here, the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the **face** of someone who is present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the presence of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the wicked at the gates of the righteous one (ULT)

and wicked people will bow at the doors of {the houses where} righteous people {dwell} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the wicked will bow down at the gates of the righteous one]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

at the gates of (ULT)

will bow at the doors of {the houses where} ... dwell (UST)

Here, **gates** refers to the doorway of the house of **the righteous one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [at the gates of the house of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the righteous one (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [10:3](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The evil](#)
- [will bow down](#)
- [the good](#)

- and the wicked
- the gates of
- the righteous one

UST

- evil people
 - Some day ... will {respectfully} bow
 - good people
 - and wicked people
 - at the doors of {the houses where} ... dwell
 - righteous people
-

Proverbs 14:20

ULT:

One who is poor is hated even by his neighbor, but those who love the rich {are} many.

UST:

Even the friends of poor people despise them, but rich people have many friends.

One who is poor ... by his neighbor ... the rich (ULT)

the friends of poor people ... them ... rich people (UST)

The expressions **One who is poor**, **his neighbor**, and **the rich** each refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who is poor ... by that person's neighbors ... any rich person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who is poor is hated even by his neighbor (ULT)

Even the friends of poor people despise them (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Even a poor person's neighbor hates him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by his neighbor](#)
- [but those who love](#)

UST

- [the friends of](#)

- but ... friends
-

Proverbs 14:21

ULT:

The one despising his neighbor sins, but the one who shows favor to the lowly, happy {is} he.

UST:

It is sinful to despise your {poor} neighbors, but God is pleased with those who do kind things for poor people.

The one despising his neighbor sins, but the one who shows favor to the lowly, happy {is} he (ULT)

It is sinful to despise your {poor} neighbors, but God is pleased with those who do kind things for poor people (UST)

The one despising, his neighbor, the one who shows favor, and **he** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who despises that person's neighbors sins, but any person who shows favor to lowly people, happy is that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the one who shows favor to (ULT)

but ... who do kind things (UST)

Here, **shows favor** refers to being kind to someone, not to favoring one person over another. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but the one who is compassionate to]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his neighbor](#)
- [sins](#)

- but the one who shows favor to
- the lowly
- happy {is} he

UST

- your {poor} neighbors
 - It is sinful
 - but ... who do kind things
 - for poor people
 - God is pleased with those
-

Proverbs 14:22

ULT:

Do not devisers of evil go astray? But covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness {are} devisers of good.

UST:

People who plan to act wickedly are surely doing the wrong thing with their lives, but people who plan to do what is good are faithful and trustworthy people.

Do not devisers of evil go astray (ULT)

People who plan to act wickedly are surely doing the wrong thing with their lives (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize what he is saying. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Devisers of evil certainly go astray!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

evil ... But covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness ... good (ULT)

wickedly ... but ... what is good are faithful and trustworthy people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **evil** in [1:16](#), **covenant faithfulness** and **trustworthiness** in [3:3](#), and **good** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

But covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness {are} devisers of good (ULT)

but people who plan to do what is good are faithful and trustworthy people (UST)

The relationship between **covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness** and **devisers of good** is unspecified. This line could mean: (1) **covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness** are

characteristics of the **devisers of good**. Alternate translation: [But devisers of good show covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness] or (2) **covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness** are benefits that **devisers of good** will receive from others. Alternate translation: [But covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness will benefit devisers of good]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)
- [But covenant faithfulness](#)
- [and trustworthiness](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [wickedly](#)
 - [but ... are faithful](#)
 - [and trustworthy people](#)
 - [what is good](#)
-

Proverbs 14:23

ULT:

With all toil is profit, but the word of lips {is} only for lack.

UST:

If people work hard, they will gain from it, but if people {only} talk, they will remain poor.

toil ... profit ... is ... for lack (ULT)

If people work hard ... gain from it ... remain poor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns “toils” in [5:10](#), **profit** in [3:14](#), and **lack** in [6:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the word of lips (ULT)

but if people {only} talk (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this refers to **the word of lips** without any **toil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but the word of lips without toil] or [but the word of lips by itself]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but the word of lips (ULT)

but if people {only} talk (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the word** that is spoken with **lips**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but the word spoken by lips]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but the word of lips (ULT)

but if people {only} talk (UST)

Here, **the word of lips** represents what people say by using their lips. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. See how you translated the similar use of **word** in [12:25](#). Alternate translation: [but just talking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} only for lack (ULT)

they will remain poor (UST)

Here, **is only** indicates that **lack** is the result of the preceding phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [results only in lack]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [profit](#)

UST

- [gain from it](#)
-

Proverbs 14:24

ULT:

The crown of the wise ones {is} their riches; the folly of stupid ones {is} folly.

UST:

A reward of being wise is to become rich, but because stupid people are foolish, they {only} become more foolish.

The crown of (ULT)

A reward (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the reward of **the wise ones** as if it were a **crown** they wear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. See how you translated the similar use of **crown** in [14:18](#). Alternate translation: [The reward of] or [The reward that is like a crown of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the folly of stupid ones (ULT)

but because stupid people are foolish (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [14:8](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the folly of ... {is} folly (ULT)

but because ... are foolish, they {only} become more foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The crown of
- the wise ones
- the folly of
- stupid ones
- {is} folly

UST

- A reward
 - of being wise
 - but because ... are foolish
 - stupid people
 - they {only} become more foolish
-

Proverbs 14:25

ULT:

A witness of truth rescues lives, but a fraud breathes out lies.

UST:

Truthful witnesses save people from dying, but deceptive people tell lies {that cause harm to people}.

A witness of truth (ULT)

Truthful witnesses (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **A witness of** in [14:5](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but ... breathes out lies (ULT)

but ... tell lies {that cause harm to people} (UST)

See how you translated **breathes out lies** in [6:19](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

lies (ULT)

lies {that cause harm to people} (UST)

The implication is that these **lies** are false accusations that harm people. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A witness of
- rescues
- a fraud
- lies

UST

- witnesses
 - save people from dying
 - deceptive people
 - lies {that cause harm to people}
-

Proverbs 14:26

ULT:

In the fear of Yahweh {is} strong confidence, and for his sons he will be a refuge.

UST:

People who revere Yahweh are completely confident {that he will protect them}. Yahweh will also protect their children.

In the fear of Yahweh {is} strong confidence (ULT)

People who revere Yahweh are completely confident {that he will protect them} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone having **confidence** because that person has **the fear of Yahweh** as if **the fear of Yahweh** were a location in which **confidence** resided. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [People who fear Yahweh have strong confidence in him] or [By fearing Yahweh, people have strong confidence in him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

In the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

People who revere Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated **the fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

is ... confidence (ULT)

are ... confident {that he will protect them} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **confidence** in [3:26](#).

and for his sons (ULT)

their children (UST)

Here, **his** refers to any person who fears Yahweh. Alternate translation: [and for the sons of the person who fears Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and for his sons (ULT)

their children (UST)

Although the term **sons** is masculine, Solomon is using the word here in a generic sense that could refer to either male or female children. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [and for his children]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

he will be a refuge (ULT)

Yahweh will also protect (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to: (1) Yahweh. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will be a refuge] or (2) the fear of Yahweh. Alternate translation: [that fear will be their refuge]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

a refuge (ULT)

Yahweh will also protect (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **refuge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [someone who protects them]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In the fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [and for his sons](#)
- [a refuge](#)

UST

- [People who revere](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [their children](#)
 - [Yahweh will also protect](#)
-

Proverbs 14:27

ULT:

The fear of Yahweh {is} a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.

UST:

Reverently fearing Yahweh is like having a refreshing spring that enables people to live well. It enables people to avoid what could kill them.

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

Reverently fearing Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:7](#) and in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} a fountain of life (ULT)

is like having a refreshing spring that enables people to live well (UST)

See how you translated **a fountain of life** in [10:11](#) and [13:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to turn away from the snares of death (ULT)

It enables people to avoid what could kill them (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [13:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The fear of
- Yahweh
- {is} a fountain of
- from the snares of

UST

- Reverently fearing
 - Yahweh
 - is like having a refreshing spring that enables people
 - what could kill them
-

Proverbs 14:28

ULT:

With the abundance of people {is} the majesty of a king, but with the end of the population {comes} the ruin of the ruler.

UST:

Kings who rule over many people are glorious, but kings who have no people {to rule over} have nothing.

With the abundance of people {is} the majesty of a king (ULT)

Kings who rule over many people are glorious (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **abundance** and **majesty**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [An abundant number of people is what makes a king majestic]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a king ... the ruler (ULT)

Kings who rule over ... kings (UST)

Here, **a king** and **the ruler** both refer to people who rule over others in general, not to specific kings. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [any king ... any ruler]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but with the end of (ULT)

but ... who have no (UST)

Here, **end** refers to a lack of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but with the decline of]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} the majesty of
- a king
- {comes} the ruin of
- the ruler

UST

- are glorious
 - Kings who rule over
 - have nothing
 - kings
-

Proverbs 14:29

ULT:

One long of nostrils {is} abundant {in} understanding, but one short of spirit lifts up folly.

UST:

People who do not become angry quickly are very wise, but people who become angry quickly show everyone how foolish they are.

One long of nostrils ... but one short of spirit (ULT)

People who do not become angry quickly ... but people who become angry quickly (UST)

One long of nostrils and **one short of spirit** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person long of nostrils ... but any person short of spirit]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One long of nostrils (ULT)

People who do not become angry quickly (UST)

The phrase **long of nostrils** is an idiom that refers to a type of person who does not become angry quickly. The word “nostrils” means “anger” by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose, causing his nostrils to open wide. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [One who does not easily vent his spleen] or [One who does not become angry quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

understanding ... folly (ULT)

wise ... how foolish they are (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **understanding** in [1:2](#) and **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but one short of spirit (ULT)

but people who become angry quickly (UST)

The phrase **short of spirit** is an idiom that refers to a type of person who gets angry quickly. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but a short-tempered person] or [but one who becomes angry quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

lifts up (ULT)

show everyone (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone publicly showing **folly** as if **folly** were an object that someone **lifts up** for everyone to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [publicly displays] or [lets everyone observe]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [understanding](#)
- [spirit](#)

- lifts up
- folly

UST

- wise
 - but people who become angry quickly
 - show everyone
 - how foolish they are
-

Proverbs 14:30

ULT:

A heart of healing {is} life to bodies, but envy {is} the decay of bones.

UST:

Feeling peaceful makes a person's body healthy, but envying others {makes a person's body unhealthy, like something that} rots a person's bones.

A heart of healing (ULT)

Feeling peaceful (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **heart** that is characterized by **healing**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A healed heart] or [A sound heart]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A heart of healing (ULT)

Feeling peaceful (UST)

Here Solomon uses **heart** to refer to a person's inner being or mind. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [A peaceful liver] or [A tranquil mind]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

A heart of (ULT)

Feeling (UST)

A heart of healing refers to people's hearts in general, not to a specific **heart**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any heart of ... any body]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} life to bodies (ULT)

makes a person's body healthy (UST)

Here, **life to bodies** refers to a something being healthy for a person's **body**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is healthy for one's body] or [causes one's body to be healthy]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but envy {is} the decay of bones (ULT)

but envying others {makes a person's body unhealthy, like something that} rots a person's bones (UST)

Here Solomon is saying that **envy** harms a person's health like a disease that causes **the decay of bones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [but envy ruins a person's health] or [but envy harms one's health like disease decays one's bones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

envy (ULT)

envying others (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **envy**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [being envious]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [envy](#)

UST

- [envying others](#)
-

Proverbs 14:31

ULT:

An oppressor of a lowly one taunts his maker, but one showing favor to a needy one honors him.

UST:

People who make poor people suffer ridicule Yahweh, who made them, but people who are kind to needy people respect Yahweh.

An oppressor of a lowly one ... his maker ... one showing favor to a needy one (ULT)

People who make poor people suffer ... Yahweh, who made them ... people who are kind to needy people (UST)

An oppressor, a lowly one, his, one showing favor, and **a needy one** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any oppressor of any lowly person ... that person's maker ... any person who shows favor to any needy person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a lowly one (ULT)

poor people (UST)

The phrase **lowly one** refers to a poor person. See how you translated the same use of “lowly ones” in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

taunts his maker (ULT)

ridicule Yahweh, who made them (UST)

Since God made the lowly person in his image, to disrespect God's work is to disrespect God. So in that sense, oppressing a lowly person is the same as taunting God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [disrespects the one who made him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his maker (ULT)

Yahweh, who made them (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to the **lowly one**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the one who made the lowly one]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

his maker (ULT)

Yahweh, who made them (UST)

Here, **maker** refers to Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [God, his maker] or [his maker, who is God] or [his Maker]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but ... honors him (ULT)

but ... respect Yahweh (UST)

Here, **him** refers to Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but ... honors Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

one showing favor to (ULT)

people who are kind to (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “shows favor to” in [14:21](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a lowly one](#)
- [his maker](#)
- [one showing favor to](#)
- [but ... honors him](#)

UST

- [poor people](#)
 - [Yahweh, who made them](#)
 - [people who are kind to](#)
 - [but ... respect Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 14:32

ULT:

By his evil the wicked {one} is thrust down, but the righteous {one} finds refuge in his death.

UST:

Wicked people destroy themselves by doing evil things, but righteous people are safe {even} when they die.

By his evil the wicked {one} ... the righteous {one} ... in his death (ULT)

Wicked people ... evil things ... righteous people ... {even} when they die (UST)

Here, **his**, **the wicked one**, and **the righteous one** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. See how you translated **the wicked one** in [3:33](#) and **the righteous one** in [10:16](#). Alternate translation: [By the evil of any wicked person that person ... any righteous person ... in that person's death]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

By his evil ... in his death (ULT)

evil things ... {even} when they die (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **evil** in [1:16](#) and **death** in [2:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

is thrust down (ULT)

destroy themselves by doing (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [thrusts himself down]

is thrust down (ULT)

destroy themselves by doing (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person's life becoming ruined or destroyed as if that person were **thrust down**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of "thrown down" in [10:8](#). Alternate translation: [is destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the righteous {one} finds refuge (ULT)

but righteous people are safe (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **refuge** as if it were an object that someone **finds**. He means that someone becomes safe or protected. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the righteous one is protected]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in his death (ULT)

{even} when they die (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the time when someone dies as if **death** were a place where that person enters. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when dying]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- By his evil
- the wicked {one}
- but ... finds refuge
- the righteous {one}

UST

- evil things
 - Wicked people
 - but ... are safe
 - righteous people
-

Proverbs 14:33

ULT:

In the heart of the understanding one rests wisdom, and in the midst of the stupid she will be known.

UST:

Understanding people think wisely, but when one is among foolish people what is wise is {especially} obvious.

In the heart of the understanding one rests wisdom (ULT)

Understanding people think wisely (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the understanding one** thinking wisely as if **wisdom** were an object that **rests** inside that person's **heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#). Alternate translation: [The understanding one thinks with wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the understanding one (ULT)

Understanding people (UST)

See how you translated **the understanding one** in [1:5](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

wisdom (ULT)

wisely (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

she will be known (ULT)

what is wise is {especially} obvious (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will know her]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

she will be known (ULT)

what is wise is {especially} obvious (UST)

Here, **she** refers to **wisdom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [wisdom will be known]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the understanding one](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [the stupid](#)
- [she will be known](#)

UST

- [Understanding people](#)
 - [wisely](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
 - [what is wise is {especially} obvious](#)
-

Proverbs 14:34

ULT:

Righteousness raises a nation, but sin {is} shame for peoples.

UST:

Acting righteously makes a country great, but acting sinfully disgraces communities.

Righteousness ... but sin {is} shame (ULT)

Acting righteously ... but acting sinfully disgraces (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Righteousness** in [1:3](#), **sin** in [5:22](#), and **shame** in [6:33](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

raises a nation (ULT)

makes a country great (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **nation** becoming great as if it were an object that **Righteousness** **raises** up. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of “raised up” in [11:11](#). Alternate translation: [makes a nation great]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for peoples (ULT)

communities (UST)

The plural use of **peoples** here refers to several groups of people that could also be called “nations” or “countries.” See how you translated “people” in [11:14](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Righteousness](#)
- [a nation](#)
- [sin](#)
- [but ... {is} shame](#)

UST

- [Acting righteously](#)
 - [a country](#)
 - [acting sinfully](#)
 - [but ... disgraces](#)
-

Proverbs 14:35

ULT:

The delight of a king {is} for the servant who has insight, but his rage is {for} one who acts shamefully.

UST:

Insightful servants please their kings, but kings are furious with {servants} who act disgracefully.

The delight of ... who has insight, but his rage (ULT)

Insightful ... please ... but kings ... furious (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **delight** in [8:30](#), **insight** in [1:3](#), and **rage** in [11:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a king {is} for the servant ... but his rage is {for} one who acts shamefully (ULT)

servants ... their kings, but kings are furious with {servants} who act disgracefully (UST)

Here, **a king**, **the servant**, **his**, and **one who acts shamefully** refer to types of people, not to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any king is for any servant ... but any king's rage is for any person who acts shamefully]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The delight of](#)
- [a king](#)
- [{is} for the servant](#)
- [who has insight](#)
- [but his rage](#)
- [{for} one who acts shamefully](#)

UST

- please
 - their kings
 - servants
 - Insightful
 - but kings ... furious
 - with {servants} who act disgracefully
-

Proverbs 15

Proverbs 15 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 15 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Contrasting parallelism

Except for 15:3, 10–12, 16–17, 23–24, 30–31, and 33, all the proverbs in this chapter consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other.

Proverbs 15:1

ULT:

A gentle answer turns back heat, but a word of pain lifts up a nose.

UST:

Replying gently to angry people will calm them, but speaking harshly {to them} will make them angrier.

A gentle answer turns back heat, but a word of pain lifts up a nose (ULT)

Replying gently to angry people will calm them, but speaking harshly {to them} will make them angrier (UST)

In this verse, Solomon implies that the **gentle answer** and **word of pain** are spoken to an angry person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [A gentle answer spoken to an angry person turns back that person's heat, but a word of pain spoken to an angry person lifts up that person's nose]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

A gentle answer ... but a word of pain (ULT)

Replying gently to angry people ... but speaking harshly {to them} (UST)

A gentle answer and **a word of pain** refer to types of things people say, not to a specific **answer** or **word**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any gentle answer ... but any word of pain]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

turns back heat (ULT)

will calm them (UST)

The phrase is an idiom that refers to decreasing a person's anger as if that anger were **heat** that someone **turns back**. The word **heat** means “anger” by association with the way that an angry person's body increases in **heat**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [decreases anger] or [causes an angry person to become calm]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

but a word of pain (ULT)

but speaking harshly {to them} (UST)

The phrase **a word of pain** refers to something that is spoken harshly, as if what is spoken would cause **pain** to the listener. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but what is spoken harshly] or [a hurtful word]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lifts up a nose (ULT)

will make them angrier (UST)

The phrase is an idiom that refers to increasing a person's anger. The word **nose** means “anger” by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his **nose**. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [increases anger] or [causes an angry person to become angrier]

Proverbs 15:2

ULT:

The tongue of the wise makes knowledge good, but the mouth of the stupid gushes forth folly.

UST:

What wise people say makes others want to know more, but foolish people constantly say what is foolish.

The tongue of the wise ... but the mouth of the stupid (ULT)

What wise people say ... but foolish people ... say (UST)

The **tongue of the wise ones** and the **mouth of stupid ones** refer to what these types of people say using their tongues and mouths, not to a specific **tongue** or **mouth**. See how you translated similar phrases in [12:18](#) and in [10:6](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

makes knowledge good (ULT)

makes others want to know more (UST)

The phrase **makes knowledge good** refers to speaking **knowledge** in a way that **makes knowledge** pleasant or attractive to others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [makes knowledge pleasing to others]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

knowledge ... folly (ULT)

to know ... what is foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **knowledge** in [1:4](#) and **folly** in [5:23](#).

but the mouth of the stupid gushes forth folly (ULT)

but foolish people constantly say what is foolish (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **stupid** people always saying foolish things as if their mouths were places from which **folly gushes forth** like flowing water. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the mouths of stupid ones are always speaking folly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The tongue of](#)
- [the wise](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [makes ... good](#)
- [the stupid](#)
- [folly](#)

UST

- [What ... say](#)
 - [wise people](#)
 - [to know](#)
 - [makes others want ... more](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
 - [what is foolish](#)
-

Proverbs 15:3

ULT:

The eyes of Yahweh {are} in every place, watching the evil and the good.

UST:

Yahweh sees everything that is happening; he observes both evil people and good people.

The eyes of Yahweh {are} in every place (ULT)

Yahweh sees everything that is happening (UST)

Here Solomon refers to Yahweh's ability to see everything as if Yahweh had **eyes** that were located **in every place**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh sees what is happening everywhere]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the evil and the good (ULT)

both evil people and good people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjectives **evil** and **good** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these adjectives with equivalent phrases, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [watching](#)
- [the evil](#)
- [and the good](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
- [he observes](#)

- both evil people
 - and good people
-

Proverbs 15:4

ULT:

A healing tongue {is} a tree of life, but crookedness in it {is} a breaking in the spirit.

UST:

What people say soothingly is {like} a tree {with fruit} that enables people to live well, but what people say deceitfully makes people despair.

A healing tongue ... but crookedness in it {is} a breaking in the spirit (ULT)

What people say soothingly ... but what people say deceitfully makes people despair (UST)

A healing tongue, **it**, and **a breaking in the spirit** do not refer to specific things but represent these things in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any healing tongue ... but crookedness in any such tongue is what breaks spirits]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A healing tongue (ULT)

What people say soothingly (UST)

A healing tongue refers to what someone says that soothes the listener. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **tongue** in [6:17](#). Alternate translation: [The comforting thing someone says]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} a tree of life (ULT)

is {like} a tree {with fruit} that enables people to live well (UST)

See how you translated **a tree of life** in [3:18](#).

but crookedness in it (ULT)

but what people say deceitfully (UST)

Here Solomon refers to deceitful speech as if it were a crooked tongue. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the deceitful thing someone says]

{is} a breaking in the spirit (ULT)

makes people despair (UST)

The phrase **a breaking in the spirit** is an idiom that refers to making a person despair. If it would be helpful, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [makes a person feel down in the dumps] or [makes a person despair]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [tongue](#)
- [in the spirit](#)

UST

- [What people say](#)
 - [makes people despair](#)
-

Proverbs 15:5

ULT:

A fool despises the correction of his father, but one who keeps rebuke is prudent.

UST:

Foolish people detest what their fathers say to correct them, but people who let others rebuke them are clever.

A fool ... his father, but one who keeps rebuke (ULT)

Foolish people ... their fathers ... but people who let others rebuke them (UST)

A fool, **his**, and **one who keeps rebuke** do not refer to specific people but represent types of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions.

Alternate translation: [Any fool ... that fool's father, but any person who keeps a rebuke]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the correction of ... rebuke (ULT)

what ... say to correct them ... rebuke them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **correction** in [3:11](#) and **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but one who keeps rebuke (ULT)

but people who let others rebuke them (UST)

See how you translated **one who keeps rebuke** in [13:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A fool
- his father
- but one who keeps
- rebuke
- is prudent

UST

- Foolish people
 - their fathers
 - but people who let others
 - rebuke them
 - are clever
-

Proverbs 15:6

ULT:

The house of the righteous {has} much treasure, but in the harvest of the wicked is being troubled.

UST:

Righteous people have houses that contain a lot of riches, but what wicked people gain disrupts them.

The house of the righteous ... but in the harvest of the wicked (ULT)

Righteous people have houses ... but what wicked people gain (UST)

The house of the righteous and **the harvest of the wicked** do not refer to specific things and people, but represent those things and types of people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any house of righteous people ... but any harvest of wicked people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but in the harvest of the wicked is being troubled (ULT)

but what wicked people gain disrupts them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the harvest of the wicked** causing **the wicked** to be **troubled** as if **being troubled** were an object located **in the harvest**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the harvest of the wicked causes them trouble]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The house of](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [but in the harvest of](#)

- the wicked
- is being troubled

UST

- have houses
 - Righteous people
 - but what ... gain
 - wicked people
 - disrupts them
-

Proverbs 15:7

ULT:

The lips of the wise scatter knowledge, but the heart of the stupid {is} not so.

UST:

What wise people say informs others of what they should know, but what foolish people think does not do that.

The lips of the wise (ULT)

What wise people say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [14:3](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

scatter knowledge (ULT)

informs others of what they should know (UST)

Here Solomon refers to teaching other people knowledge as if **knowledge** were the seeds that a farmer scatters to plant in a field. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [teach others knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

knowledge (ULT)

what they should know (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the heart of the stupid (ULT)

but what foolish people think (UST)

See how you translated **the heart of stupid ones** in [12:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wise](#)
- [scatter](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [the stupid](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [informs others of](#)
 - [what they should know](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 15:8

ULT:

The sacrifice of the wicked {is} an abomination to Yahweh, but the prayer of the upright {is} his delight.

UST:

Yahweh detests the sacrifices that wicked people offer {to him}, but he delights in the prayers of upright people.

The sacrifice of ... but the prayer of (ULT)

the sacrifices that ... offer {to him}, but ... the prayers of (UST)

The **sacrifice** and the **prayer** represent sacrifices and prayers in general, not one particular **sacrifice** or **prayer**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any sacrifice of ... but any prayer of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The sacrifice of the wicked ... but the prayer of the upright (ULT)

the sacrifices that wicked people offer {to him}, but ... the prayers of upright people (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **sacrifice** and **prayer**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: [What the wicked ones sacrifice ... but what the upright ones pray]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated **an abomination to Yahweh** in [3:32](#).

{is} his delight (ULT)

he delights in (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **delight** in [11:1](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The sacrifice of
- the wicked
- {is} an abomination to
- Yahweh
- but the prayer of
- the upright
- {is} his delight

UST

- the sacrifices that ... offer {to him}
 - wicked people
 - detests
 - Yahweh
 - but ... the prayers of
 - upright people
 - he delights in
-

Proverbs 15:9

ULT:

An abomination to Yahweh {is} the way of the wicked, but a pursuer of righteousness he loves.

UST:

Yahweh detests what wicked people do, but he loves people who diligently try to do what is right.

An abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the way of (ULT)

what ... do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the wicked, but a pursuer of (ULT)

wicked people ... but ... people who diligently try to do (UST)

Here, **the wicked** and **a pursuer** represent types of people, not one particular **wicked** person or **pursuer**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [all wicked ones ... but everyone who pursues]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but a pursuer of righteousness (ULT)

but ... people who diligently try to do what is right (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone being diligent to live righteously as if that person were a **pursuer** of it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.
Alternate translation: [but someone who strives to be righteous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

righteousness (ULT)

what is right (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **righteousness** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An abomination to](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [he loves](#)

UST

- [detests](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [what is right](#)
 - [he loves](#)
-

Proverbs 15:10

ULT:

Severe discipline {is} for one who forsakes the path; one who hates rebuke will die.

UST:

Yahweh will severely punish people who refuse to live righteously, {and} people who refuse to let other people correct them will perish.

discipline ... rebuke (ULT)

Yahweh will ... punish ... other people correct them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **discipline** in 13:24 and **rebuke** in 1:25.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} for one who forsakes ... one who hates (ULT)

people who refuse ... {and} people who refuse to let (UST)

Here, **one who forsakes** and **one who hates** represent types of people, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [is for any person who forsakes ... any person who hates]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} for one who forsakes the path (ULT)

people who refuse to live righteously (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who is no longer behaving righteously, but behaving wickedly, as if that person **forsakes** the righteous **path**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is for one who stops living righteously]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) for one who forsakes
- [rebuke](#)

UST

- [people who refuse](#)
 - [other people correct them](#)
-

Proverbs 15:11

ULT:

Sheol and Abaddon {are} before Yahweh; how much more the hearts of the sons of man!

UST:

Yahweh knows everything about the place where dead people are, so he surely knows everything that everyone thinks!

Sheol and Abaddon (ULT)

the place where dead people are (UST)

Sheol and **Abaddon** both refer to the place where people's spirits go when they die. Solomon is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. See how you translated **Sheol** in [1:12](#). Alternate translation: [the place where the spirits of dead people dwell] or [the place of the dead]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

{are} before (ULT)

knows everything about (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **Yahweh** knowing everything about **Sheol and Abaddon** as if they were in front of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are fully known by]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the hearts of (ULT)

thinks (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “heart” in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the sons of man (ULT)

everyone (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [8:4](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheol](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [the sons of](#)

UST

- [the place where dead people are](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [everyone](#)
-

Proverbs 15:12

ULT:

A mocker does not love one who rebukes him; to the wise, he will not go.

UST:

People who ridicule others despise anyone who corrects them; they avoid wise people.

A mocker ... one who rebukes him ... he will not go (ULT)

People who ridicule others ... anyone who corrects them; they avoid (UST)

A mocker, **one who rebukes**, **he**, and **him** represent types of people, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any mocker ... any person who rebukes that person ... that person will not go]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

does not love (ULT)

despise (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [really hates]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

he will not go (ULT)

they avoid (UST)

Here Solomon implies that going **to the wise ones** is in order to get advice from them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will not go to receive their advice]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A mocker](#)
- [does ... love](#)
- [one who rebukes](#)
- [the wise](#)

UST

- [People who ridicule others](#)
 - [despise](#)
 - [anyone who corrects](#)
 - [wise people](#)
-

Proverbs 15:13

ULT:

A joyful heart makes a face glad, but by pain of heart, a spirit {is} stricken.

UST:

People smile when they are happy, but feeling sad can make people despair.

A joyful heart (ULT)

when they are happy (UST)

Here Solomon uses **heart** to refer a person's inner being or mind. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

makes a face glad (ULT)

People smile (UST)

Here Solomon speaks as if a person's face were glad. He means that the person is smiling. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes one to smile]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

but by pain of heart (ULT)

but feeling sad (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who is feeling sad as if that person has **pain of heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but by feeling sad]

a spirit {is} stricken (ULT)

can make people despair (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person despairing as if that person's **spirit** were hit or crushed by something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [a person feels despair]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- joyful
- makes ... glad
- a spirit

UST

- when they are happy
 - People smile
 - can ... people
-

Proverbs 15:14

ULT:

The heart of the understanding one seeks knowledge, but the mouth of the stupid feeds on folly.

UST:

Sensible people are always trying to learn more, but foolish people satisfy themselves with what is foolish.

The heart of the understanding one seeks knowledge, but the mouth of the stupid feeds on (ULT)

Sensible people are always trying to learn more, but foolish people satisfy themselves with (UST)

The heart, the understanding one, and **the mouth** represent these things and type of people in general, not one particular **heart**, **understanding one**, or **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [The hearts of the understanding ones seek knowledge ... but the mouths of the stupid feed on]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The heart of ... but the mouth of (ULT)

Sensible people ... but foolish people (UST)

In this verse, **heart** and **mouth** refer to the whole person. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [6:18](#) and **mouth** in [4:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

seeks (ULT)

are always trying ... more (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **seeks** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

knowledge ... folly (ULT)

to learn ... what is foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **knowledge** in [1:4](#) and **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the stupid (ULT)

but foolish people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **stupid** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [stupid people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

feeds on (ULT)

satisfy themselves with (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **stupid ones** being satisfied with **folly** as if **folly** were something they feed on like cattle feed on grass. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are satisfied by]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the understanding one](#)
- [seeks](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [the stupid](#)
- [folly](#)

UST

- [Sensible people](#)
 - [are always trying ... more](#)
 - [to learn](#)
 - [but foolish people](#)
 - [what is foolish](#)
-

Proverbs 15:15

ULT:

All the days of the afflicted {are} evil, but the good of heart {has} a feast continually.

UST:

People who suffer experience bad things every day, but cheerful people live as though they are always feasting.

All the days of the afflicted (ULT)

People who suffer ... every day (UST)

All the days here represents what happens during the time that **the afflicted** are alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The things that happen during all the days that the afflicted are alive]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the afflicted (ULT)

People who suffer (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **afflicted** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [afflicted people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the afflicted ... but the good of heart (ULT)

People who suffer ... but cheerful people (UST)

Here, **the afflicted** and **the good of heart** represent types of people, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any afflicted one ... but any person who is good of heart]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{are} evil (ULT)

experience bad things (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to what is miserable or troublesome. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are troublesome ones] or [are troublesome]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but the good of heart (ULT)

but cheerful people (UST)

Here, **the good of heart** refers to a person who feels happy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the one who feels happy]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{has} a feast continually (ULT)

live as though they are always feasting (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person enjoying life as if that person is always eating at a **feast**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a simile or express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [lives as if he is continually feasting] or [is always enjoying life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the days of](#)
- [the afflicted](#)
- [{are} evil](#)
- [but the good of](#)
- [{has} a feast](#)

UST

- [day](#)
 - [People who suffer](#)
 - [experience bad things](#)
 - [but cheerful people](#)
 - [live as though they are ... feasting](#)
-

Proverbs 15:16

ULT:

Better {is} a little with the fear of Yahweh than much treasure and anxiety with it.

UST:

Being poor while reverently fearing Yahweh is better than being rich while worrying.

{is} a little ... than much treasure (ULT)

Being poor ... than being rich (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [is having a little ... than having much treasure]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} a little (ULT)

Being poor (UST)

Here Solomon is using the adjective **little** as a noun to refer to a small amount of something. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [is having a small amount]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

with the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

while reverently fearing Yahweh (UST)

Here Solomon refers to fearing **Yahweh** as if that **fear** were an object that someone could have **with** even **a little** of whatever they have. If it would be helpful in your language, you could

express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [while having fear of Yahweh] or [and fearing Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

while reverently fearing Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated **the fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and anxiety with it (ULT)

while worrying (UST)

Here Solomon refers to feeling **anxiety** as if that **anxiety** were an object that someone could have with **much treasure**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and having anxiety] or [and being anxious]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and anxiety (ULT)

while worrying (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **anxiety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and being anxious]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Better
- with the fear of
- Yahweh

UST

- is better
 - while reverently fearing
 - Yahweh
-

Proverbs 15:17

ULT:

Better {is} a portion of vegetables and love there than a fattened ox and hatred with it.

UST:

It is better for someone to have a small meal of vegetables with people who love each other than to have a large meal of good meat with people who hate each other.

{is} a portion of vegetables and love ... than a fattened ox and hatred (ULT)

to have a small meal of vegetables with people who love each other than to have a large meal of good meat with people who hate each other (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [is having a portion of vegetables and having love ... than having a fattened ox and having hatred]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} a portion of vegetables (ULT)

to have a small meal of vegetables (UST)

Here, **a portion of vegetables** refers to a small meal without much food. This kind of meal would be eaten by someone who cannot afford to buy meat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is very little food] or [is a poor person's meal]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and love ... and hatred (ULT)

with people who love each other ... with people who hate each other (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **love** and **hatred** in [10:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

than a fattened ox (ULT)

than to have a large meal of good meat (UST)

Here, **a fattened ox** refers to a large meal including meat such as **a fattened ox**. This kind of meal would be eaten by a wealthy person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [than very much food] or [than a wealthy person's meal]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and hatred with it (ULT)

with people who hate each other (UST)

Here Solomon refers to feeling **hatred** as if that **hatred** were an object that someone could have **with a fattened ox**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [while having hatred]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [and love](#)
- [than a ... ox](#)

UST

- It is better for someone
 - with people who love each other
 - than to have a large meal of good meat
-

Proverbs 15:18

ULT:

A man of heat stirs up a quarrel, but one long of nostrils will quiet a dispute.

UST:

People who easily become angry cause people to argue, but people who do not easily become angry will help people to be peaceful.

A man of heat (ULT)

People who easily become angry (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [A person of heat]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

A man of heat (ULT)

People who easily become angry (UST)

A man of heat refers to someone who gets angry easily. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **heat** in [6:34](#). Alternate translation: [A person who becomes angry quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

stirs up (ULT)

cause (UST)

Here Solomon refers to starting **a quarrel** as if it were something that a person **stirs up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [starts] or [causes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a quarrel ... a dispute (ULT)

people to argue ... will help people to be peaceful (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **quarrel** and **dispute**, you could express the same ideas in another way. See how you translated “quarrels” in [6:14](#). Alternate translation: [quarreling ... disputing]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a quarrel, but one long of nostrils ... a dispute (ULT)

people to argue, but people who do not easily become angry will help people to be peaceful (UST)

Here, **a quarrel**, **one long of nostrils**, and **a dispute** represent events and a type of person in general, not a specific event or person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [quarrels, but any person long of nostrils ... disputes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but one long of nostrils (ULT)

but people who do not easily become angry (UST)

See how you translated **one long of nostrils** in [14:29](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

will quiet a dispute (ULT)

will help people to be peaceful (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone causing people who are arguing to become calm and stop arguing as if that person were causing the **dispute** to become **quiet**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will calm disputing people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a quarrel](#)
- [a dispute](#)

UST

- [people to argue](#)
 - [will help people to be peaceful](#)
-

Proverbs 15:19

ULT:

The way of the lazy {is} like a hedge of briar, but the path of the upright {is} a built-up highway.

UST:

Lazy people are {unproductive} like people walking through thorny plants, but upright people are {productive} {like people} walking on a level road.

The way of the lazy {is} like a hedge of briar, but the path of the upright {is} a built-up highway (ULT)

Lazy people are {unproductive} like people walking through thorny plants, but upright people are {productive} {like people} walking on a level road (UST)

The way of the lazy and **the path of the upright** do not refer to specific things and people, but represent those things and types of people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. See how you translated **the lazy** in [10:26](#). Alternate translation: [The ways of lazy ones are like a hedge of briar, but the paths of the upright ones are a built-up highway]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The way of the lazy {is} like a hedge of briar, but the path of the upright {is} a built-up highway (ULT)

Lazy people are {unproductive} like people walking through thorny plants, but upright people are {productive} {like people} walking on a level road (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of a person living his life as though he were walking on a **way**, **path**, or **highway**. This refers to a person's progress throughout that person's lifetime. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The way that the lazy live blocks their progress in life like a hedge of briar, but the way that the upright live results in a life of great progress]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the lazy ... the upright (ULT)

Lazy people ... upright people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjectives **lazy** and **upright** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [lazy ones ... upright ones]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{is} like a hedge of briar (ULT)

are {unproductive} like people ... through thorny plants (UST)

Here Solomon compares the difficult and unproductive lifestyle of a **lazy** person with a **hedge of briar** that prevents someone from walking down a path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [is difficult]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

{is} like a hedge of briar (ULT)

are {unproductive} like people ... through thorny plants (UST)

The phrase **hedge of briar** refers to a dense group of bushes that contains sharp thorns. Because the **hedge** is thick and has thorns, people cannot walk through it. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of plant, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [is like a large thorn bush] or [is like a thorny plant that blocks the way]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{is} a built-up highway (ULT)

are {productive} {like people} ... on a level road (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the productive lifestyle of **the upright ones** as if it were a **highway** that was well-made and easy to walk on. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is productive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [briar](#)
- [the upright](#)

UST

- [are {unproductive} like people ... through thorny plants](#)
 - [upright people](#)
-

Proverbs 15:20

ULT:

A wise son gladdens a father, but a stupid man despises his mother.

UST:

Wise sons and daughters make their parents happy, but any sons or daughters who detest their parents are foolish.

A wise son gladdens a father (ULT)

Wise sons and daughters make their parents happy (UST)

See how you translated this clause in [10:1](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but a stupid man despises his mother (ULT)

but any sons or daughters who detest their parents are foolish (UST)

Although **a stupid man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that can include both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [but it is a stupid person who despises his or her mother]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise](#)
- [A ... son](#)
- [gladdens](#)
- [a father](#)
- [but a stupid](#)

UST

- [Wise](#)

- sons and daughters
 - make ... happy
 - their parents
 - but ... are foolish
-

Proverbs 15:21

ULT:

Folly {is} a joy to the lacking of heart, but the man of understanding makes to go straight.

UST:

People who are not wise enjoy acting foolishly, but understanding people do what is right.

Folly {is} a joy ... understanding (ULT)

enjoy acting foolishly ... understanding (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Folly** in [5:23](#), **joy** in [10:28](#), and **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

to the lacking of heart (ULT)

People who are not wise (UST)

See how you translated **the lacking of heart** in [9:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the man of understanding (ULT)

but understanding people (UST)

See how you translated **man of understanding** in [10:23](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

makes to go straight (ULT)

do what is right (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [makes himself to go straight]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

makes to go straight (ULT)

do what is right (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person doing what is right as if he were walking **straight** ahead on a path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does the right thing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Folly](#)
- [{is} a joy](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [acting foolishly](#)
 - [enjoy](#)
 - [understanding](#)
-

Proverbs 15:22

ULT:

Plans are broken with no counsel, but with a multitude of advisers, it will stand.

UST:

People will not accomplish what they plan to do if there is no one to advise them {well}, but when many people advise them {well}, they will succeed.

Plans are broken (ULT)

People will not accomplish what they plan to do (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Plans fail]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

counsel (ULT)

to advise them {well} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **counsel** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

it will stand (ULT)

they will succeed (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the **Plans** in the previous clause. If this is not clear for your readers, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those plans will stand]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

it will stand (ULT)

they will succeed (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **Plans** that are successful as if they were a person who would continue to **stand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [they will be successful]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [counsel](#)
- [advisers](#)

UST

- [to advise them {well}](#)
 - [advise them {well}](#)
-

Proverbs 15:23

ULT:

Joy {is} for the man in the answer of his mouth, and how good {is} a word in its time.

UST:

People rejoice when they answer someone aptly. It is so good to say something at the right time!

Joy {is} for the man in the answer of his mouth (ULT)

People rejoice when they answer someone aptly (UST)

Solomon is speaking of an answer as if it were a container, and he is speaking of **Joy** as if it were an object that could be inside that container. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The man has joy because of the answer of his mouth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Joy {is} for the man in the answer of his mouth (ULT)

People rejoice when they answer someone aptly (UST)

Here, **the man**, **the answer**, and **his** refer to a type of people and answers in general, not a specific **man** or **answer**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person has joy because of an answer of that person's mouth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Joy (ULT)

rejoice (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **joy** in [10:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in the answer of his mouth (ULT)

when they answer someone aptly (UST)

The phrase **a word in its time** in the second clause implies that **the answer** in the first clause is a good or fitting **answer**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the good answer of his mouth] or [in the fitting reply of his mouth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in the answer of his mouth (ULT)

when they answer someone aptly (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe an **answer** that someone says with **his mouth**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [in the good answer he says] or [in what he says well in reply]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and how good {is} a word in its time (ULT)

It is so good to say something at the right time (UST)

This clause is a positive exclamation that emphasizes that something spoken at the right time is very good. If it would be helpful in your language, you could show this by making it a separate sentence and using a positive exclamation that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A word in its time is very good!]

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

and how good {is} a word in its time (ULT)

It is so good to say something at the right time (UST)

The phrase **a word in its time** represents the message that **the man** spoke at the appropriate time. See how you translated the similar use of **word** in [12:25](#). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and how good is a message spoken at the appropriate time]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Joy
- good
- in its time

UST

- rejoice
 - good
 - at the right time
-

Proverbs 15:24

ULT:

The path of life {is} upward for the insightful one, in order to turn away from Sheol below.

UST:

Insightful people live in a way that causes their lives to become increasingly better, in order for them to avoid living in a way that would result in dying.

The path of life {is} upward for the insightful one (ULT)

Insightful people live in a way that causes their lives to become increasingly better (UST)

The path of life and **the insightful one** represent paths and insightful people in general, not a specific **path** or **insightful one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [The paths of lives are upward for those who are insightful]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The path of life {is} upward (ULT)

live in a way that causes their lives to become increasingly better (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a lifestyle that results in a good, long life as if it were a **path** that goes **upward**. This is opposite from the path that leads down to Sheol. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The right way of living results in a good and long life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

life (ULT)

live in a way that causes their lives (UST)

Here, **life** refers to both quality and length of **life**. See how you translated the same use of **life** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in order to turn away (ULT)

in order for them to avoid (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [in order for the insightful one to turn away]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in order to turn away from Sheol (ULT)

in order for them to avoid living in a way that would result in dying (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of avoiding **Sheol** as if **Sheol** were a place that a person could **turn away from**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in order to avoid going to Sheol]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from Sheol below (ULT)

living in a way that would result in dying (UST)

The Israelites referred to dying as going down to **Sheol**, which is the place where people's spirits go when they die. Here Solomon refers to **Sheol** as if it were **below** the place where living people are. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. See how you translated **Sheol** in [1:12](#). Alternate translation: [from the place where the spirits of dead people dwell] or [from the place of the dead]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for the insightful one](#)
- [from Sheol](#)

UST

- [Insightful people](#)
 - [living in a way that would result in dying](#)
-

Proverbs 15:25

ULT:

Yahweh will tear down the house of the proud, but he will set up the boundary of the widow.

UST:

Yahweh will destroy what proud people own, but he protects the {few} things that widows own.

will tear down (ULT)

will destroy (UST)

Here Solomon refers to Yahweh destroying **the house of the proud ones** as if he were tearing it **down**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [will ruin]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the house of the proud ... the boundary of the widow (ULT)

what proud people own ... the {few} things that widows own (UST)

Here, **the house**, **the proud**, **the boundary**, and **the widow** refer to houses, proud people, boundaries, and widows in general, not one particular **house**, **proud** person, **boundary**, or **widow**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [the houses of any proud ones ... the boundaries of any widows]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the house of (ULT)

what ... own (UST)

Here, **house** refers to both the building someone lives in and the items within that **house**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the property of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the proud (ULT)

proud people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **proud** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [proud people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

but he will set up (ULT)

but he protects (UST)

Here Solomon refers to Yahweh protecting or maintaining **the boundary of the widow** as if it were an object that he **set up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he will protect]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the boundary of (ULT)

the {few} things that ... own (UST)

The word **boundary** refers to stones that were used to mark the borders of the land that a person owned. Here Solomon uses **boundary** to refer to all the land and possessions within the **boundary** of the land that **the widow** owns. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the property of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the widow (ULT)

widows (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **the widow** is helpless and poor because widows were some of the poorest people in ancient societies. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the helpless widow]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [the house of](#)
- [the proud](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [what ... own](#)
 - [proud people](#)
-

Proverbs 15:26

ULT:

Evil thoughts {are} an abomination to Yahweh, but words of pleasantness {are} pure ones.

UST:

Yahweh detests the evil things that people think, but the pleasing things that people say are pure.

{are} an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated **an abomination to Yahweh** in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

words of pleasantness (ULT)

the pleasing things that people say (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **words** that are characterized by **pleasantness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [pleasant words]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

words of (ULT)

the ... things that people say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Evil
- {are} an abomination to
- Yahweh
- but ... {are} pure ones

UST

- the evil things
 - detests
 - Yahweh
 - but ... are pure
-

Proverbs 15:27

ULT:

One who unjustly gains unjust gain troubles his house, but one who hates bribes will live.

UST:

People who gain wealth in an unjust manner trouble their families, but people who refuse bribes will live {in a better way}.

One who unjustly gains ... his house, but one who hates (ULT)

People who gain wealth in an unjust manner ... their families, but people who refuse (UST)

One who unjustly gains, his, and **one who hates** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who unjustly gains ... that person's house, but any person who hates]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who unjustly gains unjust gain (ULT)

People who gain wealth in an unjust manner (UST)

See how you translated the similar emphatic use of “unjustly gain unjust gain” in [1:19](#).

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

his house (ULT)

their families (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **house** in [3:33](#).

but one who hates bribes (ULT)

but people who refuse bribes (UST)

The phrase **one who hates bribes** refers to a person who refuses to receive **bribes** that someone else might offer them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but one who refuses to accept bribes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will live (ULT)

will live {in a better way} (UST)

Here, **live** refers to living a good, long life. See how you translated the same use of **live** in [9:6](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [unjust gain](#)
- [troubles](#)
- [his house](#)
- [bribes](#)

UST

- [People who gain wealth in an unjust manner](#)
 - [trouble](#)
 - [their families](#)
 - [bribes](#)
-

Proverbs 15:28

ULT:

The heart of the righteous considers {how} to answer, but the mouth of the wicked gushes forth evils.

UST:

Righteous people think carefully about how to reply to people, but wicked people quickly say what is evil.

The heart of the righteous considers {how} ... but the mouth of the wicked gushes forth (ULT)

Righteous people think carefully about ... but wicked people quickly say (UST)

The heart, **the righteous**, and **the mouth** represent things and a type of people in general, not a specific **heart**, **righteous** person or **mouth**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The hearts of any righteous ones consider how ... but the mouths of the wicked ones gush forth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The heart of (ULT)

people (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's thoughts exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [6:18](#). Alternate translation: [The mind]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to answer (ULT)

how to reply to people (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [to answer a person]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

but the mouth of (ULT)

but ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **the mouth of** in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

gushes forth (ULT)

quickly (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **gushes forth** in [15:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

evils (ULT)

what is evil (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **evils**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [evil things]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [evils](#)

UST

- [Righteous](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [what is evil](#)
-

Proverbs 15:29

ULT:

Yahweh {is} far from the wicked, but the prayer of the righteous, he hears.

UST:

Yahweh does not listen to {what} wicked people {request him to do}, but he listens {and responds} when righteous people pray {to him}.

Yahweh {is} far from the wicked (ULT)

Yahweh does not listen to {what} wicked people {request him to do} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh not listening to **the wicked** as if he were physically **far** away from them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [Yahweh does not heed wicked people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the prayer of (ULT)

but ... when ... pray {to him} (UST)

The word **prayer** represents prayers in general, not one particular **prayer**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [but the prayers of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the prayer of (ULT)

but ... when ... pray {to him} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **prayer** in [15:8](#).

he hears (ULT)

he listens {and responds} (UST)

Here, **hears** implies that Yahweh not only hears but also responds to what he **hears**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he hears, and he responds to that prayer]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [from the wicked](#)
- [but the prayer of](#)
- [the righteous](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [to {what} wicked people {request him to do}](#)
 - [but ... when ... pray {to him}](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 15:30

ULT:

The luminary of the eyes gladdens the heart; good news fattens the bone.

UST:

People feel happy when they see someone smile, {and} people feel healthy when they hear something good.

The luminary of the eyes gladdens the heart ... the bone (ULT)

People feel happy when they see someone smile ... people feel healthy (UST)

The luminary, **the heart**, and **the bone** represents those things in general, not one particular **luminary**, **heart**, or **bone**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Luminaries of the eyes gladdens hearts ... bones]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The luminary of the eyes (ULT)

when they see someone smile (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that he is referring to someone seeing **The luminary of the eyes**. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Seeing the luminary of the eyes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The luminary of the eyes (ULT)

when they see someone smile (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a joyful facial expression as if the person's **eyes** shined brightly like a **luminary** body, such as the sun. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A cheerful expression]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the heart (ULT)

People (UST)

Here, **heart** refers to the whole person. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [6:18](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

good news (ULT)

and ... when they hear something good (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that he is referring to someone hearing **good news**. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [hearing good news]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

fattens the bone (ULT)

people feel healthy (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **good news** making people feel healthy as if it **fattens** their bones. The word **bone** here refers to a person's whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes people to feel healthy]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gladdens](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [feel happy](#)
 - [something good](#)
-

Proverbs 15:31

ULT:

An ear hearing the rebuke of life will lodge in the midst of the wise ones.

UST:

People who begin to behave in a more life-giving way when others rebuke them {for behaving badly} show that they belong to the group of wise people.

An ear ... the rebuke of (ULT)

People ... when others rebuke them {for behaving badly} (UST)

An ear and **the rebuke** represent those things in general, not one particular **ear** or **rebuke**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Ears ... the rebukes of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

An ear (ULT)

People (UST)

Here, **ear** refers to the whole person who listens. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A listener]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the rebuke of life (ULT)

in a more life-giving way when others rebuke them {for behaving badly} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **rebuke** that results in **life**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the rebuke that leads to life]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the rebuke of (ULT)

when others rebuke them {for behaving badly} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will lodge in the midst of the wise ones (ULT)

show that they belong to the group of wise people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person being considered wise as if that person were dwelling with **the wise ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be considered one of the wise ones]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the rebuke of](#)
- [the wise ones](#)

UST

- [when others rebuke them {for behaving badly}](#)
 - [show that they belong to the group of wise people](#)
-

Proverbs 15:32

ULT:

One who avoids correction rejects his life, but one who hears rebuke acquires heart.

UST:

People who refuse to let others correct them {act as if they} despise themselves, but people who listen when others rebuke them think wisely.

One who avoids ... his life, but one who hears (ULT)

People who ... themselves, but people who listen (UST)

One who avoids, **his**, and **one who hears** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person who avoids ... that person's life, but any person who hears]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

correction ... rebuke (ULT)

refuse to let others correct them ... when others rebuke them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **correction** in [3:11](#) and **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

rejects (ULT)

{act as if they} despise (UST)

Solomon says **rejects** here as an overstatement for emphasis. He means that someone who **avoids correction** is doing what will ruin **his life**, as if he actually **rejects his life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [behaves as if he does not care about]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

his life (ULT)

themselves (UST)

Here, **his life** refers to the person himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [himself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

heart (ULT)

think (UST)

Here Solomon uses **heart** to refer to a person's ability to think. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [6:32](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [correction](#)
- [rejects](#)
- [rebuke](#)

UST

- [refuse to let others correct them](#)
 - [{act as if they} despise](#)
 - [when others rebuke them](#)
-

Proverbs 15:33

ULT:

The fear of Yahweh {is} instruction of wisdom, and to the face of honor {is} humility.

UST:

Revering Yahweh teaches people to be wise, and people must be humble before other people can respect them.

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

Revering Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} instruction of wisdom ... honor (ULT)

teaches people to be wise ... other people can respect them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **instruction** in [1:2](#) and **honor** in [3:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} instruction of wisdom (ULT)

teaches people to be wise (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **instruction** that results in **wisdom**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is instruction that results in wisdom]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and to the face of honor {is} humility (ULT)

and people must be humble before other people can respect them (UST)

Here Solomon is using the expression **to the face of** to mean “before” or “previous to.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **to the face of** in [8:25](#). Alternate translation: [and humility must come before honor] or [and humility precedes honor]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} humility (ULT)

people must be humble (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **humility**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [is being humble]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [{is} instruction of](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [honor](#)
- [{is} humility](#)

UST

- [Revering](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [teaches people](#)
 - [to be wise](#)
 - [other people can respect them](#)
 - [people must be humble](#)
-

Proverbs 16

Proverbs 16 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 16 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 10–15 mostly contain proverbs that consist of two parallel clauses that contrast with each other. Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 16 also contains contrasting parallelism ([16:1](#), [2](#), [9](#), [14](#), [22](#), [33](#)) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis ([16:11](#), [16](#), [18](#), [30](#)). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 16:1

ULT:

The arrangements of the heart {are} a man's, but the answer of the tongue {is} from Yahweh.

UST:

People plan what they want {to say}, but Yahweh determines how they will {actually} speak.

The arrangements of the heart {are} a man's, but the answer of the tongue {is} from Yahweh (ULT)

People plan what they want {to say}, but Yahweh determines how they will {actually} speak (UST)

Here, **the heart**, **a man's**, **the answer**, and **the tongue** refer to these things and people in general, not a specific thing or person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The arrangements of any man's heart belongs to that man, but the answers of any man's tongue are from Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The arrangements of the heart ... the answer of the tongue (ULT)

plan what they want {to say} ... how they will {actually} speak (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **arrangements** and **answer**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **answer** in [15:1](#). Alternate translation: [Things that the heart arranges ... what the tongue answers]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

The arrangements of the heart (ULT)

plan what they want {to say} (UST)

The arrangements of the heart here could mean: (1) **arrangements** about what to say, which is suggested by the phrase **the answer of the tongue** in the next clause. Alternate translation: [The arrangements of the heart regarding what to say]; (2) human **arrangements** in general. Alternate translation: [The arrangements of the heart about something]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the heart (ULT)

plan what they want {to say} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{are} a man's (ULT)

People (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **arrangements** that are determined by the person who makes them. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [are determined by a man] or [are determined by those who make them]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the answer of the tongue (ULT)

how they will {actually} speak (UST)

Here, **the answer of the tongue** refers to **the answer** that someone speaks by using **the tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **tongue** in 6:17. Alternate translation: [what one says in reply] or [the spoken answer]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the answer of the tongue (ULT)

how they will {actually} speak (UST)

Here, **the answer of the tongue** could refer to: (1) an **answer** related to the **arrangements** in the previous clause. Alternate translation: [the answer of the tongue about those arrangements]; (2) an **answer** in general. Alternate translation: [any answer of the tongue]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but ... {is} from Yahweh (ULT)

but Yahweh determines (UST)

Here, the phrase **is from Yahweh** indicates that **Yahweh** is who determines **the answer of the tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is determined by Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the tongue](#)
- [but ... {is} from Yahweh](#)

UST

- how they will {actually} speak
 - but Yahweh determines
-

Proverbs 16:2

ULT:

All the ways of a man {are} pure in his eyes, but Yahweh examines spirits.

UST:

People think that everything that they do is right, but Yahweh knows why people do what they do.

the ways of (ULT)

that they do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man ... in his eyes (ULT)

People think that (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [any person ... in that person's eyes]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

think that (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but Yahweh examines (ULT)

but Yahweh knows (UST)

Here, **examines** refers to judging or evaluating. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but Yahweh judges]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

spirits (ULT)

why people do what they do (UST)

Here, **spirits** refers to the thoughts and motives of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people's thoughts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {are} pure
- Yahweh
- spirits

UST

- is right
 - Yahweh
 - why people do what they do
-

Proverbs 16:3

ULT:

Roll to Yahweh your works, and your plans will be established.

UST:

Entrust what you do to Yahweh, and he will make what you plan {to do} succeed.

Roll to Yahweh your works (ULT)

Entrust what you do to Yahweh (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people depending on Yahweh for the outcome of their **works** as if those **works** were objects that one could **Roll to Yahweh**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Depend on Yahweh to direct your works]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your works ... your plans (ULT)

what you do ... what you plan {to do} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **works** in [8:22](#) and **plans** in [1:31](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and your plans will be established (ULT)

and he will make what you plan {to do} succeed (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh will establish your plans]

and ... will be established (ULT)

and he will make ... succeed (UST)

Here Solomon uses **established** to refer to something being achieved or successful. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and ... will be successful]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [your works](#)
- [and ... will be established](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [what you do](#)
 - [and he will make ... succeed](#)
-

Proverbs 16:4

ULT:

Yahweh has made all for its purpose and even a wicked {one} for the day of evil.

UST:

When Yahweh made everything, he planned what would happen to each thing. He has even made wicked people for the time when he will punish them.

all for its purpose (ULT)

everything, he planned what would happen to each thing (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **all** as a noun to mean everything that exists. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [all things for their own purposes]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

for its purpose ... evil (ULT)

he planned what would happen to each thing ... he will punish them (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **purpose** and **evil**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **evil** in [1:16](#). Alternate translation: [for what they will accomplish ... what is evil]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and even a wicked {one} (ULT)

He has even made wicked people (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh has even made a wicked one]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

for the day of evil (ULT)

for the time when he will punish them (UST)

Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **day** that is characterized by **evil**. This refers to a time when Yahweh will punish **wicked** people, either in this life or on the final day of judgment. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could express this idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for the time of their punishment]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [for the day of](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- When Yahweh
 - wicked people
 - for the time when
 - he will punish them
-

Proverbs 16:5

ULT:

An abomination to Yahweh {is} each one high of heart, hand to hand he will not remain blameless.

UST:

Yahweh detests all proud people; he will certainly punish them.

An abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

one high of heart (ULT)

proud people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a proud person as if that person had a **heart** that was **high**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [one who is proud] or [arrogant one]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

hand to hand (ULT)

certainly (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [11:21](#). Alternate translation: [As sure as the sun comes up] or [Assuredly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

he will not remain blameless (ULT)

he will ... punish them (UST)

Although the term **he** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [that person will not remain blameless]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

he will not remain blameless (ULT)

he will ... punish them (UST)

See how you translated **will not remain blameless** in [11:21](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An abomination to](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [he will ... remain blameless](#)

UST

- [detests](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [he will ... punish them](#)
-

Proverbs 16:6

ULT:

By covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness, iniquity is atoned {for}, and by the fear of Yahweh, one turns away from evil.

UST:

Be loyal to Yahweh and faithfully obey him; if you do that, he will forgive you for having sinned. People who revere Yahweh will avoid doing what is evil.

By covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness, iniquity is atoned {for} (ULT)

Be loyal to Yahweh and faithfully obey him; if you do that, he will forgive you for having sinned (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [By a person having covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness, a person's iniquity is atoned for]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

By covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness, iniquity is atoned {for} (ULT)

Be loyal to Yahweh and faithfully obey him; if you do that, he will forgive you for having sinned (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This appears to mean that a person shows that he has repented of his **iniquity** by his **covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness**. In response, Yahweh forgives him of his iniquity. Since both the person and Yahweh are involved in the atoning, use the passive construction if possible. Alternate translation: [Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness atone for iniquity] or [A person atones for his iniquity by being faithful to his responsibilities to others and by being trustworthy]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

By covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness (ULT)

Be loyal to Yahweh and faithfully obey him (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **covenant faithfulness** and **trustworthiness** in [3:3](#), **iniquity** in [6:12](#), and **evil** in [1:16](#). Alternate translation: [By being faithful and by being trustworthy]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and by the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

People who revere Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated **the fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

one turns away from evil (ULT)

will avoid doing what is evil (UST)

See how you translated **turns away from evil** in [14:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By covenant faithfulness](#)
- [and trustworthiness](#)
- [iniquity](#)
- [is atoned {for}](#)
- [and by the fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [from evil](#)

UST

- Be loyal to Yahweh
 - and faithfully obey him
 - for having sinned
 - if you do that, he will forgive you
 - People who revere
 - Yahweh
 - doing what is evil
-

Proverbs 16:7

ULT:

When Yahweh is pleased with the ways of a man, he causes even his enemies to be at peace with him.

UST:

When Yahweh approves of what people do, he even causes their enemies to be peaceful with them.

the ways of (ULT)

what ... do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man ... even his enemies ... with him (ULT)

people ... even ... their enemies ... with them (UST)

Although **man**, **his**, and **him** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... even that person's enemies ... with that person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [When ... is pleased with](#)
- [his enemies](#)
- [he causes ... to be at peace](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)

- When ... approves of
 - their enemies
 - he ... causes ... to be peaceful
-

Proverbs 16:8

ULT:

Better {is} a little with righteousness than an abundance of produce with no justice.

UST:

It is better {for someone} to have {just} a few things while being righteous, than {for someone} to have a lot of crops while being unjust.

Better {is} a little with righteousness than an abundance of produce with no justice (ULT)

It is better {for someone} to have {just} a few things while being righteous, than {for someone} to have a lot of crops while being unjust (UST)

The author assumes that his readers will understand that **a little** refers to the things needed to maintain life. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [It is better for a person to have a little of what they need with righteousness than for a person to have an abundance of produce with no justice] or [A person who has a little of what they need with righteousness is better off than a person who has an abundance of produce with no justice]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Better {is} a little (ULT)

It is better {for someone} to have {just} a few things (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [15:16](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

with righteousness (ULT)

while being righteous (UST)

Here Solomon refers to being righteous as if that **righteousness** were an object that someone could have **with a little**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [while having righteousness] or [while being righteous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

than an abundance of produce with no justice (ULT)

than {for someone} to have a lot of crops while being unjust (UST)

See how you translated **an abundance of produce** in [14:4](#) and **no justice** in [13:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

with no justice (ULT)

while being unjust (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a lack of **justice** as if **justice** were an object that someone did not have **with an abundance of produce**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and not having justice] or [while having no justice]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [with righteousness](#)
- [justice](#)

UST

- [It is better {for someone} to have](#)

- while being righteous
 - while being unjust
-

Proverbs 16:9

ULT:

The heart of a man plans his way, but Yahweh establishes his step.

UST:

People plan what they want to do, but Yahweh determines what they will {actually} do.

The heart of (ULT)

People (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man ... his way ... his step (ULT)

People ... what they want to do ... what they will {actually} do (UST)

Although **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... that person's way ... that person's step]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

his way (ULT)

what they want to do (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what a person wants to do as if it were a **way** he walks on. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what he wants to do]

establishes his step (ULT)

determines what they will {actually} do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh determining the individual events related to the working out of a person's plans as if Yahweh were guiding that person where to **step**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [determines how that plan proceeds]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but Yahweh](#)

UST

- [but Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 16:10

ULT:

Divination {is} on the lips of a king, in judgment, his mouth must not act unfaithfully.

UST:

Kings speak for God; when kings judge, they must {always} speak justly.

Divination {is} on the lips of a king (ULT)

Kings speak for God (UST)

Divination usually refers to the practice of trying to get information from spirits, which is a practice that Yahweh prohibited. However, Solomon uses the word here to refer to **a king** correctly communicating God's decisions as God's representative. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Divinely inspired decisions are on the lips of a king]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Divination ... in judgment (ULT)

for God; when kings judge (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Divination** and **judgment**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God's message ... when he judges]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the lips of (ULT)

speak (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a king (ULT)

Kings (UST)

This verse describes the traits of an ideal, righteous **king**, not any **king** in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [an ideal king]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a king ... his mouth (ULT)

Kings ... speak (UST)

Here, the words **king** and **his** represent righteous kings, not one particular **king**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any good king ... that king's mouth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his mouth must not act unfaithfully (ULT)

they must {always} speak justly (UST)

Solomon is using **his mouth** to represent what **a king** says by using his mouth to announce his judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he must not speak unfaithfully]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

must not act unfaithfully (ULT)

they must {always} ... justly (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning by using positive words. Alternate translation: [will certainly act faithfully]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Divination](#)
- [a king](#)
- [in judgment](#)
- [must ... act unfaithfully](#)

UST

- [for God](#)
 - [Kings](#)
 - [when kings judge](#)
 - [they must {always} ... justly](#)
-

Proverbs 16:11

ULT:

A scale with the two balances of justice {belong} to Yahweh; all the stones of the bag {are} his work.

UST:

Yahweh made accurate weighing instruments {for us to use honestly}. Indeed, he made all the stones in the {weighing} bag {so that we would use them honestly}.

A scale with the two balances of justice {belong} to Yahweh; all the stones of the bag {are} his work (ULT)

Yahweh made accurate weighing instruments {for us to use honestly}. Indeed, he made all the stones in the {weighing} bag {so that we would use them honestly ... } (UST)

The implication of the references to a **balance**, **scales**, and **stones** in this verse is that God wants people to be honest when selling or buying things. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [A scale with its two balances of justice belong to Yahweh; all the stones of the bag are his work, so be honest]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

A scale with the two balances of justice {belong} to Yahweh; all the stones of the bag {are} his work (ULT)

Yahweh made accurate weighing instruments {for us to use honestly}. Indeed, he made all the stones in the {weighing} bag {so that we would use them honestly ... } (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A scale with its two balances of justice belong to Yahweh; yes, all the stones of the bag are his work]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A scale with the two balances of justice (ULT)

accurate weighing instruments {for us to use honestly} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **scale with its two balances** that are characterized by **justice**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A just scale with its two balances]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A scale with the two balances of (ULT)

weighing instruments (UST)

A **scale** is an instrument that is used for determining the weight of an object or comparing the weight of two objects. The **two balances** are the pans that hang from either end of the bar of the scale. This bar sits on a middle support, so that when the weights in the two pans are equal, the pans stay level with each other. A merchant who sells things by weight would use a scale to determine their value. he would have stones that were of a standard weight to place on one side of the scale, and the article for sale on the other. A dishonest merchant might use stones that were lighter than the standard and thus cheat his customer, against Yahweh's design. See how you translated **scales** in [11:1](#). Alternate translation: [Weighing instruments of]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{belong} to Yahweh ... {are} his work (ULT)

Yahweh made ... Indeed, he made (UST)

In this verse, the phrases **belong to Yahweh** and **are his work** indicate that the idea of honest weighing instruments originated with him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [come from Yahweh ... are his design] or [originated with Yahweh ... are designed by him]

all the stones of the bag (ULT)

all the stones in the {weighing} bag {so that we would use them honestly} (UST)

The phrase **stones of the bag** refers to the weights that were placed on the **scales** in order to determine the weight of an object. These **stones** were carried by merchants in a **bag**. The **scales** consisted of a central post with a crossbar from which two pans were hung. An object would be placed in one pan and these **stones** that had specific weights were placed in the other pan until the crossbar remained level, meaning that both pans contain an equal weight. If your readers would not be familiar with this method of determining weight, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [all the weights] or [all the stones used for determining weight]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [justice](#)
- [{belong} to Yahweh](#)
- [the stones of](#)
- [{are} his work](#)

UST

- [accurate ... for us to use honestly](#)
 - [Yahweh made](#)
 - [the stones](#)
 - [Indeed, he made](#)
-

Proverbs 16:12

ULT:

An abomination of kings {is} doing wickedness, for by righteousness is a throne established.

UST:

Kings {should} detest any wicked thing that people do because acting righteously causes kings to rule securely.

An abomination of ... wickedness ... by righteousness (ULT)

{should} detest any wicked thing ... acting righteously (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **abomination** in [3:32](#), **wickedness** in [4:17](#), and **righteousness** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

kings (ULT)

Kings (UST)

This verse describes the traits of ideal, righteous **kings**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [ideal kings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

by righteousness is a throne established (ULT)

acting righteously causes kings to rule securely (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [righteousness establishes a throne]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

is a throne established (ULT)

causes kings to rule securely (UST)

Here, **established** refers to a king having stable and enduring authority over his people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is a throne made secure] or [is a throne made to endure]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a throne (ULT)

kings to rule (UST)

Here, **throne** refers to a king's authority, which is represented by the **throne** or royal chair upon which a king sits. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a king's authority]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An abomination of](#)
- [kings](#)
- [wickedness](#)
- [by righteousness](#)
- [a throne](#)
- [is ... established](#)

UST

- [{should} detest](#)
- [Kings](#)
- [any wicked thing](#)
- [acting righteously](#)
- [kings to rule](#)

- causes ... securely
-

Proverbs 16:13

ULT:

The delight of kings {is} lips of righteousness, and he loves one who speaks upright things.

UST:

{Ideally,} kings enjoy hearing people speak honestly. Indeed, they love people who say what is true.

The delight of kings {is} lips of righteousness, and he loves one who speaks upright things (ULT)

{ ... Ideally,} kings enjoy hearing people speak honestly. Indeed, they love people who say what is true (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [The delight of kings is lips of righteousness, yes, he loves one who speaks upright things]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

The delight of ... righteousness (ULT)

Ideally ... enjoy ... honestly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **delight** in [14:35](#) and **righteousness** in [8:20](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

kings (ULT)

kings (UST)

This verse describes the traits of ideal, righteous **kings**, not any **kings** in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [ideal kings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} lips of righteousness (ULT)

hearing people speak honestly (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **lips** that are characterized by **righteousness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is righteous lips]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} lips of (ULT)

hearing people speak (UST)

Here, **lips** refers to what people say by moving their **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is sayings of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

he loves (ULT)

they love (UST)

Here, **he** refers to the **kings** in the previous clause, not one particular king. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [kings love]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and ... one who speaks (ULT)

Indeed ... people who say (UST)

Here, **one who speaks** refers to a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [and ... any person who speaks]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The delight of](#)
- [kings](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [he loves](#)
- [upright things](#)

UST

- [Ideally ... enjoy](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [honestly](#)
 - [they love](#)
 - [what is true](#)
-

Proverbs 16:14

ULT:

The heat of a king {is} messengers of death, but a wise man will atone {for} it.

UST:

When kings are angry, they cause people to die, so wise people will appease them.

The heat of (ULT)

When ... are angry (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heat** in [6:34](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a king ... but a wise man (ULT)

kings ... so wise people (UST)

Here, **a king** and **a wise man** represent these types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any king ... but any wise man]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} messengers of death (ULT)

they cause people to die (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **messengers** who cause **death**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is messengers who cause death]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} messengers of death (ULT)

they cause people to die (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of an angry king causing people to die as if his anger were **messengers** whom he sends out to kill someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [puts people to death] or [causes death]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

death (ULT)

to die (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **death** in [2:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will atone {for} it (ULT)

will appease them (UST)

Here, **atone for it** refers to doing something that will cause an angry **king** to stop being angry. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [pacify the king's anger] or [do what he can stop the king from being angry]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a king](#)

- {is} messengers of
- wise
- will atone {for} it

UST

- kings
 - they cause people
 - wise
 - will appease them
-

Proverbs 16:15

ULT:

In the light of the face of the king {is} life, and his favor {is} like a cloud of spring rain.

UST:

When kings are happy, they let people live; when they approve of people, it is as refreshing as rain in springtime.

In the light of the face of the king {is} life (ULT)

When kings are happy, they let people live (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people staying alive as if **life** were an object that is located **In the light of the face of the king**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The light of the face of the king causes people to stay alive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

In the light of the face of (ULT)

When ... are happy (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the king** smiling because he is happy as if it were **the light of the face**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In the smile of] or [In the happiness of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the king ... and his favor (ULT)

kings ... when they approve of people (UST)

The words **the king** and **his** represent kings in general, not one particular **king**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any king ... and that king's favor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and his favor (ULT)

when they approve of people (UST)

See how you translated **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} like a cloud of spring rain (ULT)

it is as refreshing as rain in springtime (UST)

Here Solomon compares the king showing **favor** toward someone with a **cloud** that brings **rain** in the **spring** to enable the crops to grow. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [benefits a person] or [refreshes a person like clouds bring rain in springtime to refresh the crops]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the king](#)
- [and his favor](#)

UST

- kings
 - when they approve of people
-

Proverbs 16:16

ULT:

How much better {it is} to acquire wisdom than gold, and to acquire understanding is to be chosen {more} than silver.

UST:

Becoming wise is better than having gold. Indeed, it is better to choose to become understanding than to have silver.

How much better {it is} to acquire wisdom than gold, and to acquire understanding is to be chosen {more} than silver (ULT)

Becoming wise is better than having gold. Indeed, it is better to choose to become understanding than to have silver (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [How better it is to acquire wisdom than gold, yes, to acquire understanding is to be chosen more than silver]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

wisdom ... understanding (ULT)

wise ... to become understanding (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** in [1:2](#) and **understanding** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and to acquire understanding is to be chosen (ULT)

Indeed, it is better to choose to become understanding (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and people should choose to acquire understanding]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [better](#) {it is}
- [wisdom](#)
- [than](#) gold
- [understanding](#)
- {more} [than](#) silver

UST

- [is](#) better than
 - [wise](#)
 - [having](#) gold
 - [to become](#) understanding
 - [than](#) to have silver
-

Proverbs 16:17

ULT:

The highway of the upright ones turns away from evil; one who protects his life guards his way.

UST:

Upright people act in a way that avoids doing what is evil; people who want to stay alive are careful about what they do.

The highway of (ULT)

act in a way (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **upright** behavior as if it were a well-built **highway** that is free of obstacles. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [The behavior of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

turns away from evil (ULT)

that avoids doing what is evil (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [14:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from evil ... his life (ULT)

doing what is evil; people who want to stay alive (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **evil** in [1:16](#) and **life** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

one who protects his life guards his way (ULT)

people who want to stay alive are careful about what they do (UST)

Here, **one who protects** and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [any person who protects his own life guards his way]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

one who protects his life guards his way (ULT)

people who want to stay alive are careful about what they do (UST)

The implication is that guarding his way is necessary in order to protect his life. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in order to protect his life, he must guard his way]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

one who protects his life (ULT)

people who want to stay alive (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person who wants to stay alive as if **his life** were something that he **protects**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [one who keeps himself alive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

guards his way (ULT)

are careful about what they do (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person being careful about how he behaves as if his behavior were a **way** that he **guards**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: [behaves carefully] or [is careful in how he behaves]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the upright ones](#)
- [from evil](#)
- [one who protects](#)
- [guards](#)

UST

- [Upright people](#)
 - [doing what is evil](#)
 - [people who want to stay alive](#)
 - [are careful about](#)
-

Proverbs 16:18

ULT:

To the face of a breaking {is} pride, and to the face of a stumbling {is} a height of spirit.

UST:

Being proud causes people to destroy themselves. Indeed, being arrogant causes people to ruin themselves.

To the face of a breaking {is} pride, and to the face of a stumbling {is} a height of spirit (ULT)

Being proud causes people to destroy themselves. Indeed, being arrogant causes people to ruin themselves (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [To the face of breaking is pride; yes, to the face of a stumbling is a height of spirit]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

To the face of a breaking {is} pride (ULT)

Being proud causes people to destroy themselves (UST)

Here Solomon is using the expression **to the face of** to mean “before” or “previous to.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **To the face of** in [8:25](#). Alternate translation: [Before a breaking there is pride]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

To the face of a breaking {is} pride (ULT)

Being proud causes people to destroy themselves (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **pride** results in **a breaking**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Pride results in a breaking]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a breaking (ULT)

to destroy themselves (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person being destroyed as if they experience **breaking**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a destruction] or [being destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} pride (ULT)

Being proud (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **pride** in [8:13](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and to the face of a stumbling {is} a height of spirit (ULT)

Indeed, being arrogant causes people to ruin themselves (UST)

Here Solomon is using the expression **to the face of** to mean “before” or “previous to.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you

translated the same use of **to the face of** in the previous clause. Alternate translation: [and before a stumbling there is a height of spirit]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and to the face of a stumbling {is} a height of spirit (ULT)

Indeed, being arrogant causes people to ruin themselves (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a height of spirit** results in **stumbling**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and a height of spirit results in a stumbling]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a stumbling (ULT)

to ruin themselves (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person being destroyed as if they experience **stumbling**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a destruction] or [being destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} a height of spirit (ULT)

being arrogant (UST)

Here Solomon is using **a height of spirit** as a common expression of his culture to mean “proud.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is a swelled head] or [is arrogance]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} pride](#)
- [a stumbling](#)
- [spirit](#)

UST

- [Being proud](#)
 - [to ruin themselves](#)
 - [being arrogant](#)
-

Proverbs 16:19

ULT:

Better to be lowly of spirit {with} afflicted ones than to share a portion {of} spoil {with} proud ones.

UST:

It is better to live humbly among poor people than to {live proudly and} receive some of what proud people have taken from others.

to be lowly of spirit (ULT)

to live humbly (UST)

Here Solomon is using **lowly of spirit** as a common expression of his culture to mean “humble.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is being down-to-earth] or [to be humble]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

than to share a portion {of} spoil {with} proud ones (ULT)

than to {live proudly and} receive some of what proud people have taken from others (UST)

Here Solomon uses **share** to imply that the one who is sharing **a portion of spoil** is also one of the **proud ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [than to be one of the proud ones and share a portion of their spoil]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

spoil (ULT)

some of what ... have taken from others (UST)

The word **spoil** refers to things that victorious soldiers take from the enemies they have defeated. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [goods taken in battle] or [loot]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [to be lowly of](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [afflicted ones](#)
- [spoil](#)
- [proud ones](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [to live humbly](#)
 - [to live humbly](#)
 - [poor people](#)
 - [some of what ... have taken from others](#)
 - [proud people](#)
-

Proverbs 16:20

ULT:

One who comprehends concerning a matter will find good, and one who trusts in Yahweh, he {is} happy.

UST:

People who act prudently in a matter will succeed, and people who trust in Yahweh are happy.

One who comprehends ... and one who trusts ... he {is} happy (ULT)

People who act prudently ... and people who trust ... are happy (UST)

One who comprehends, **one who trusts**, and **he** here represent types of people in general, not particular people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who comprehends ... and any person who trusts ... that person is happy]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who comprehends concerning a matter (ULT)

People who act prudently in a matter (UST)

This phrase could refer to: (1) someone who acts wisely in various matters. Alternate translation: [One who acts sensibly]; (2) someone who heeds instruction, in which case the word translated **matter** would refer to instruction. Alternate translation: [One who heeds instruction]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will find good (ULT)

will succeed (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone prospering as if they found **good**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will prosper]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he {is} happy (ULT)

are happy (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to the **one who trusts in Yahweh**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [that person who trusts in Yahweh is happy]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who comprehends](#)
- [good](#)
- [and one who trusts](#)
- [in Yahweh](#)
- [he {is} happy](#)

UST

- [People who act prudently](#)
 - [will succeed](#)
 - [and people who trust](#)
 - [in Yahweh](#)
 - [are happy](#)
-

Proverbs 16:21

ULT:

The wise of heart will be called an understanding one, and the sweetness of lips increases learning.

UST:

People will call those who think wisely, “understanding ones,” and people who speak pleasantly are able to teach others effectively.

heart (ULT)

those who think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

The wise of heart will be called an understanding one (ULT)

People will call those who think wisely, “understanding ones (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will call the wise of heart an understanding one]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

an understanding one (ULT)

understanding ones (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:5](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and the sweetness of lips (ULT)

and people who speak pleasantly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of kind or pleasant speech as if it were **sweetness** that comes from what people say by speaking with their **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and pleasant speech]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lips (ULT)

people who speak (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wise of](#)
- [will be called](#)
- [an understanding one](#)

UST

- [wisely](#)
 - [People will call](#)
 - [understanding ones](#)
-

Proverbs 16:22

ULT:

A fountain of life {is} the insight of its owner, but the instruction of fools {is} folly.

UST:

Being insightful allows a person to live well continually, but foolish people can only teach others to be foolish.

A fountain of life (ULT)

allows ... to live well continually (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} the insight of ... but the instruction of ... {is} folly (ULT)

Being insightful ... but ... can only teach others to be foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **insight** in [1:3](#), **instruction** in [1:2](#), and **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but the instruction of fools {is} folly (ULT)

but foolish people can only teach others to be foolish (UST)

Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **instruction** that is given by **fools**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could express this idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but fools can only teach foolishness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A fountain of
- {is} the insight of
- but the instruction of
- fools
- {is} folly

UST

- allows ... continually
 - Being insightful
 - but ... can only teach others
 - foolish people
 - to be foolish
-

Proverbs 16:23

ULT:

The heart of the wise makes his mouth insightful, and on his lips it increases learning.

UST:

What wise people think causes them to speak insightfully, and what those people say causes others to learn.

The heart of the wise makes his mouth insightful, and on his lips it increases learning (ULT)

What wise people think causes them to speak insightfully, and what those people say causes others to learn (UST)

The heart of the wise, **his**, and **it** here refer to these things and people in general, not a specific **heart** or **wise** person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The hearts of wise people make their mouths insightful, and on their lips they increase learning]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The heart of (ULT)

What ... think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

his mouth ... his lips (ULT)

them to speak ... and what those people say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in [10:11](#) and **lips** in [10:18](#).

it increases learning (ULT)

causes others to learn (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to what **the wise** says. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers.
Alternate translation: [what he says increases what other people learn]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wise](#)
- [makes ... insightful](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [causes ... insightfully](#)
-

Proverbs 16:24

ULT:

Words of pleasantness {are} a honeycomb of honey, sweet to the soul and healing to the bone.

UST:

The pleasing things that people say are {like} a honeycomb: They cause people to feel pleasant and healthy.

a honeycomb of honey (ULT)

are {like} a honeycomb (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of **words of pleasantness** as if they were **a honeycomb of honey**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [extremely pleasing] or [pleasing like a honeycomb]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Words of pleasantness {are} (ULT)

The pleasing things that people say (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **words** that are characterized by **pleasantness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. See how you translated **words of pleasantness** in [15:26](#). Alternate translation: [are pleasant words]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

sweet to the soul and healing to the bone (ULT)

They cause people to feel pleasant and healthy (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [such words are sweet to the soul and healing to the bone]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

sweet to the soul (ULT)

They cause people to feel pleasant (UST)

Here, the **soul** represents where a person's feelings and desires exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [pleasing to the inner person] or [making a person feel good]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and healing to the bone (ULT)

and healthy (UST)

Here, **bone** refers to a person's whole physical body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of **bone** in [15:30](#). Alternate translation: [and healing to the body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a honeycomb of](#)
- [honey](#)
- [to the soul](#)

UST

- are {like} a honeycomb
 - are {like} a honeycomb
 - people
-

Proverbs 16:25

ULT:

There is a straight road to the face of a man but its end {is} the ways of death.

UST:

There is a way to do things that is easy and convenient for people, but in the end, doing things that way will cause them to die.

There is a straight road to the face of a man but its end {is} the ways of death (ULT)

There is a way to do things that is easy and convenient for people, but in the end, doing things that way will cause them to die (UST)

See how you translated the identical sentence in [14:12](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 16:26

ULT:

The appetite of the laborer labors for him, for his mouth presses on him.

UST:

Being hungry helps working people work because wanting to eat motivates people to keep on working.

The appetite of the laborer labors for him, for his mouth presses on him (ULT)

Being hungry helps working people work because wanting to eat motivates people to keep on working (UST)

The **appetite**, the **laborer**, **him**, and **his** here refer to appetites and laborers in general, not to any particular **appetite** or **laborer**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The appetites of laborers labor for them, for their mouths press on them]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The appetite of (ULT)

Being hungry (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **appetite** in [6:30](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

labors for him (ULT)

helps ... work (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **The appetite of the laborer** benefitting **the laborer** as if **The appetite** were a person who **labors** on his behalf. If it would be helpful in your language, you

could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [benefits him] or [is like a person who helps him while he is working]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

his mouth (ULT)

wanting to eat (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to the desire to eat, which involves using one's **mouth**. It has the same meaning as **appetite** in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his hunger] or [his desire to eat]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

his mouth presses on him (ULT)

wanting to eat motivates people to keep on working (UST)

Here Solomon is using **presses on him** as a common expression of his culture to mean “urges him on.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his mouth is his master] or [being hungry urges him to keep working]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the laborer](#)
- [labors](#)

UST

- [working people](#)
 - [helps ... work](#)
-

Proverbs 16:27

ULT:

A man of worthlessness digs up evil and on his lips {it is} like a scorching fire.

UST:

Worthless people plot how to hurt others; the evil things they say harm others like fire burns {people}.

A man of worthlessness (ULT)

Worthless people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:12](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A man of worthlessness ... his lips (ULT)

Worthless people ... the evil things they say harm others (UST)

A man of worthlessness and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of worthlessness ... that person's lips]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

digs up evil (ULT)

plot how to hurt others (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person planning how to harm other people as if that person were digging **evil** out of the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [plans how to harm people] or [plans how to harm people as if he were digging up evil]

evil (ULT)

how to hurt others (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to trouble or harm that someone experiences as a result of the planning done by **A man of worthlessness**. See how you translated the same use of **evil** in [12:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and on his lips {it is} like a scorching fire (ULT)

the evil things they say harm others like fire burns {people} (UST)

Here, **on his lips** refers to what a person says while moving his **lips**. See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:13](#). Alternate translation: [and what he says is like a scorching fire]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{it is} like a scorching fire (ULT)

like fire burns {people} (UST)

Solomon is saying that the **evil** things that **A man of worthlessness** says are **like a scorching fire** because both can hurt people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [it hurts people like a scorching fire]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)

UST

- [how to hurt others](#)
-

Proverbs 16:28

ULT:

A man of perverse things lets loose strife, and a murmurer separates the friendly.

UST:

Perverse people cause other people to argue with each other, and people who gossip about others cause friends to stop being friends.

A man of perverse things ... and a murmurer separates the friendly (ULT)

Perverse people ... and people who gossip about others cause friends to stop being friends (UST)

A man of perverse things, a murmurer, and the friendly here refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any man of perverse things ... and any murmurer is a person who separates close friends]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of perverse things (ULT)

Perverse people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by saying **perverse things**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A perverse man] or [A man who says perverse things]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

lets loose strife (ULT)

cause other people to argue with each other (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **A man of perverse things** causing **strife** between other people as if **strife** were an animal that he **lets loose**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes strife]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

strife (ULT)

other people to argue with each other (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **strife**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [arguments] or [confrontations]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and a murmurer (ULT)

and people who gossip about others (UST)

Here Solomon calls a person who gossips or tells harmful rumors about people **a murmurer** because that person speaks quietly when he gossips. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and a gossip] or [and one who whispers gossip]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

separates (ULT)

cause ... to stop being friends (UST)

Here Solomon refers to causing friends to no longer be friends as if someone **separates** them from each other. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is one who destroys the friendships of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

separates the friendly (ULT)

cause friends to stop being friends (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that this phrase refers to separating people who were **friendly** from each other. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [is one who separates a close friend from his friend] or [is one who separates close friends]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [perverse things](#)
- [strife](#)

UST

- [Perverse](#)
 - [other people to argue with each other](#)
-

Proverbs 16:29

ULT:

A man of violence entices his neighbor, and he leads him on a road {that is} not good.

UST:

Violent people tempt other people {to sin}, and they guide them to behave wickedly.

A man of violence ... his neighbor, and he leads him (ULT)

Violent people ... other people ... and they guide (UST)

A man of violence, his neighbor, he, and him here refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of violence ... that person's neighbor, and that person leads that neighbor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of violence (ULT)

Violent people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:31](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and he leads him on a road (ULT)

and they guide them to behave (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **A man of violence** causing **his neighbor** to behave in a manner **that is not good** as if he were leading **his neighbor** along **a road**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **road** in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: [and he causes him to behave in a manner]

on a road {that is} not good (ULT)

them to behave wickedly (UST)

This could refer to: (1) behavior **that is not good**. Alternate translation: [to behave in a manner that is not good]; (2) behavior that results in something **not good** happening to that person.

Alternate translation: [to behave in a manner that causes results which are not good]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{that is} not good (ULT)

wickedly (UST)

Here Solomon is using a figure of speech that emphasizes the meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with **good**, which is a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. He does this to emphasize how bad this **road** is. If it would be helpful in your language, you could emphasize the meaning without “not” in another way. Alternate translation: [that is very bad]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his neighbor](#)
- [that is ... good](#)

UST

- [other people](#)
 - [wickedly](#)
-

Proverbs 16:30

ULT:

One who shuts his eyes plans perverse things; one who compresses his lips brings evil to completion.

UST:

People who use their eyes to signal to others are planning to do something perverse; people who use their lips to signal to others are about to do the evil thing {that they had planned to do}.

One who shuts his eyes plans ... one who compresses his lips brings evil to completion (ULT)

People who use their eyes to signal to others are planning ... people who use their lips to signal to others are about to do the evil thing {that they had planned to do} (UST)

One who shuts his eyes and **one who compresses his lips** here refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [People who shut their eyes plan ... people who compress their lips bring evil to completion]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who shuts his eyes ... one who compresses his lips (ULT)

People who use their eyes to signal to others ... people who use their lips to signal to others (UST)

The phrases **shuts his eyes** and **compresses his lips** both describe facial gestures which people could use to signal to others that they were about to do something **evil** that they had planned. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the meaning of these actions in the text or in a footnote or use similar facial expressions that do have that meaning. Alternate translation: [One who signals to others by shutting his eyes ... one who signals to others by compressing his lips] or [One who winks his eyes ... one who extends his tongue]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

evil (ULT)

the evil thing {that they had planned to do} (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to an evil action that **one who compresses his lips** had planned to do. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an evil act he had planned]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [perverse things](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [to do something perverse](#)
 - [the evil thing {that they had planned to do}](#)
-

Proverbs 16:31

ULT:

Gray hair {is} a crown of splendor; on the road of righteousness it is found.

UST:

{The} gray hair {that old people have} is {like} an honorable crown {on their heads}; they achieve it by living righteously.

Gray hair (ULT)

The} gray hair {that old people have} (UST)

Gray hair here refers to old age, which is when people's **hair** usually becomes **Gray**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Old age]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} a crown of splendor (ULT)

is {like} an honorable crown {on their heads} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the honor of being an old person as if the old person's **Gray hair** were a **crown of splendor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning or use a simile. See how you translated **a crown of splendor** in [4:9](#). Alternate translation: [is a great honor] or [is like a crown of splendor on an old person's head]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

on the road of (ULT)

by living (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **road** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

on the road of righteousness (ULT)

by living righteously (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **road** that is characterized by **righteousness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [on the righteous road]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

it is found (ULT)

they achieve it (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a person finds it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

it is found (ULT)

they achieve it (UST)

Here Solomon refers to becoming old, which **Gray hair** represents, as if it were an object that a person could find. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it is obtained]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} a crown of
- splendor
- righteousness

UST

- is {like} an ... crown {on their heads}
 - honorable
 - righteously
-

Proverbs 16:32

ULT:

Better {is} one long of nostrils than a mighty one, and one ruling his spirit than one capturing a city.

UST:

It is better to be someone who does not become angry quickly than to be powerful. It is better to control oneself than to be {as powerful as} someone who conquers a city.

{ ... is} one long of nostrils than a mighty one, and one ruling his spirit than one capturing (ULT)

to be someone who does not become angry quickly than to be powerful. It is better to control oneself than to be {as powerful as} someone who conquers (UST)

Here, **one long of nostrils**, **a mighty one**, **one ruling his spirit**, and **one capturing** represent these types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [is any person long of nostrils than any mighty person, and any person who rules over his own spirit than any person who captures]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} one long of nostrils (ULT)

to be someone who does not become angry quickly (UST)

See how you translated **one long of nostrils** in [14:29](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and one ruling his spirit (ULT)

It is better to control oneself (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and better is one ruling his spirit]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and one ruling his spirit (ULT)

It is better to control oneself (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person controlling **his spirit** as if it were a person who could be ruled over. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and one who controls his spirit]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

his spirit (ULT)

oneself (UST)

Here, **spirit** refers to a person's emotions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his emotions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

than one capturing a city (ULT)

than to be {as powerful as} someone who conquers a city (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person conquering a **city** and capturing the people who live in it as if the **city** were a person who could be captured. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [than one who conquers a city]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

than one capturing a city (ULT)

than to be {as powerful as} someone who conquers a city (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **one who captures a city** is very **mighty**. You could include this information if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [than one mighty enough to capture a city]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [than a mighty one](#)
- [and one ruling](#)
- [his spirit](#)
- [than one capturing](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [than to be powerful](#)
 - [It is better to control](#)
 - [oneself](#)
 - [than to be {as powerful as} someone who conquers](#)
-

Proverbs 16:33

ULT:

Into the lap a lot is cast, but its every judgment {is} from Yahweh.

UST:

People throw lots {in order to decide what to do}, but Yahweh decides whatever happens.

Into the lap a lot is cast (ULT)

People throw lots {in order to decide what to do} (UST)

The terms **a lot**, **the lap**, and **its** refer to these things in general, not to a specific **lot** and **lap**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Lots are cast into people's laps]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Into the lap a lot is cast (ULT)

People throw lots {in order to decide what to do} (UST)

A lot was a marked stone that was thrown or rolled on the ground in order to help decide something. People believed that God would guide the **lot** so that it showed them what to do. If your culture has a similar object, you could use the word for that in your language here. Alternate translation: [A marked stone is cast into the lap] or [People throw dice]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Into the lap a lot is cast (ULT)

People throw lots {in order to decide what to do} (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A person throws a lot into a lap]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

its every judgment (ULT)

whatever happens (UST)

Here, **judgment** refers to the decision that is made based on the result of casting lots. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [its every decision] or [whatever happens with the lot]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a lot](#)
- [its ... judgment](#)
- [but ... {is} from Yahweh](#)

UST

- [lots {in order to decide what to do}](#)
 - [whatever happens](#)
 - [but Yahweh decides](#)
-

Proverbs 17

Proverbs 17 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 17 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 17 also contains contrasting parallelism ([17:9](#), [22](#), [24](#)) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis ([17:21](#), [28](#)). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 17:1

ULT:

Better {is} a dry morsel and ease with it than a house full of sacrifices of quarreling.

UST:

It is better for someone to have a little stale food {to eat} while living peacefully than for someone to live in a house where people frequently eat large meals while arguing with each other.

{is} a dry morsel ... than a house full of (ULT)

to have a little stale food {to eat} ... than for someone to live in a house ... frequently (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. See how you translated the same use of these phrases in [15:16–17](#).

Alternate translation: [is having a dry morsel ... than having a house full of]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and ease (ULT)

while living peacefully (UST)

Here, **ease** refers to a situation in which someone feels peaceful because there is no **quarreling**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and a peaceful situation]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and ease with it (ULT)

while living peacefully (UST)

Here Solomon refers to feeling peaceful as if that **ease** were an object that someone could have **with a dry morsel**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [while feeling ease] or [while feeling peaceful]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

than a house full of (ULT)

than for someone to live in a house ... frequently (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **house** in which people frequently eat meat from **sacrifices** as if the **house** were **full of sacrifices**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [than a house in which people frequently have]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

sacrifices of (ULT)

where people ... eat large meals (UST)

Here, **sacrifices** refers to feasts in which Israelites would eat the meat from the **sacrifices** they had offered to Yahweh at the temple in Jerusalem. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [feasting on meat with]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

sacrifices of quarreling (ULT)

where people ... eat large meals while arguing with each other (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe feasts that are characterized by **quarreling**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [feasts characterized by quarreling]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [than a house](#)
- [sacrifices of](#)
- [quarreling](#)

UST

- [It is better for someone](#)
 - [than for someone to live in a house](#)
 - [where people ... eat large meals](#)
 - [while arguing with each other](#)
-

Proverbs 17:2

ULT:

An insightful servant will rule over a shameful son, and in the midst of brothers, he will share an inheritance.

UST:

An insightful slave will become the boss of a disgraceful son {of his master}, and that slave will inherit a portion {of his master's property} along with his master's sons.

a shameful son ... brothers (ULT)

a disgraceful son {of his master} ... his master's sons (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a son** and **brothers** refer to the children of the master who owns the **servant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [his master's shameful son ... the brothers of his master's son]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and in the midst of brothers (ULT)

along with his master's sons (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the **servant** having equal status with these **brothers** as if he were **in the midst** of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and as an equal of the son's brothers]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

an inheritance (ULT)

a portion {of his master's property} (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **inheritance**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what people inherit]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [insightful](#)
- [An ... servant](#)
- [will rule over](#)
- [shameful](#)
- [a ... son](#)
- [an inheritance](#)

UST

- [insightful](#)
 - [An ... slave](#)
 - [will become the boss of](#)
 - [disgraceful](#)
 - [a ... son {of his master}](#)
 - [a portion {of his master's property}](#)
-

Proverbs 17:3

ULT:

The smelting-pot {is} for the silver and the furnace {is} for the gold, and Yahweh tests hearts.

UST:

People put silver and gold into very hot furnaces {to burn out what is impure}, and Yahweh tests what people are thinking and desiring to do {in a similar manner}.

The smelting-pot {is} for the silver and the furnace {is} for the gold (ULT)

People put silver and gold into very hot furnaces {to burn out what is impure} (UST)

The terms **The smelting-pot**, **the silver**, **the furnace**, and **the gold** represent these things in general, not any specific things. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any smelting-pot is for silver and any furnace is for gold]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The smelting-pot (ULT)

People put ... into very hot (UST)

A **smelting-pot** is a container in which metals are melted at a very high temperature so that impurities may be discovered and removed from the metal. Since the second clause mentions **tests**, most likely Solomon is referring to using the pot to discover impurities. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of container, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [The pot used for testing and refining metal]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

The smelting-pot {is} for the silver and the furnace {is} for the gold (ULT)

People put silver and gold into very hot furnaces {to burn out what is impure} (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that the **smelting-pot** and **furnace** are used to refine and test the purity of **silver** and **gold**. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [The smelting-pot is for testing and refining the silver, and the furnace is for testing and refining the gold]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and Yahweh tests hearts (ULT)

and Yahweh tests what people are thinking and desiring to do {in a similar manner} (UST)

Solomon uses **and** here to indicate that he is making a comparison between the first clause and the second clause. How **Yahweh tests hearts** is similar to how **The smelting-pot** and **furnace** are used to test **silver** and **gold** to see how pure they are. If this connection is not clear, you may want to use a connecting word to show how this statement relates to what came before it. Alternate translation: [likewise, Yahweh tests hearts]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and Yahweh tests hearts (ULT)

and Yahweh tests what people are thinking and desiring to do {in a similar manner} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh evaluating what people think as if their **hearts** were metal that he was testing to discover impurities. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh evaluates peoples' hearts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

hearts (ULT)

what people are thinking and desiring to do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “heart” in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} for the silver
- and the furnace
- {is} for the gold
- Yahweh
- and ... tests

UST

- silver
 - furnaces {to burn out what is impure}
 - and gold
 - Yahweh
 - and ... tests ... in a similar manner
-

Proverbs 17:4

ULT:

The evildoer listens attentively to the lips of iniquity; a liar gives ear to a tongue of destruction.

UST:

People who act wickedly listen carefully when people speak what is sinful; people who lie pay attention when people say things that destroy {others}.

The evildoer ... the lips of iniquity; a liar ... a tongue of destruction (ULT)

People who act wickedly ... when people speak what is sinful; people who lie ... when people say things that destroy {others} (UST)

The evildoer, the lips of iniquity, a liar, and a tongue of destruction represent types of people and things in general, not specific people or things. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any evildoer ... any lips of iniquity; any liar ... any tongues of destruction]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the lips of iniquity (ULT)

when people speak what is sinful (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **lips** that are characterized by **iniquity**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [sinful lips]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the lips of (ULT)

when people speak (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [16:13](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

gives ear (ULT)

pay attention (UST)

The phrase **give ear** refers to listening carefully to what someone is saying as if the listener were giving his **ear** to the person speaking. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a similar expression from your language or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [listens carefully]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a tongue of destruction (ULT)

when people say things that destroy {others} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **a tongue** that is characterized by **destruction**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a destructive tongue]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a tongue of (ULT)

when people say things (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **tongue** in [6:17](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The evildoer](#)
- [iniquity](#)
- [a liar](#)
- [a tongue of](#)
- [destruction](#)

UST

- [People who act wickedly](#)
 - [what is sinful](#)
 - [people who lie](#)
 - [when people say things](#)
 - [that destroy {others}](#)
-

Proverbs 17:5

ULT:

A mocker of one who is poor taunts his maker; one glad at calamity will not remain blameless.

UST:

People who ridicule poor people despise Yahweh, who made them; Yahweh will certainly punish people who rejoice when other people experience disastrous things.

A mocker of one who is poor taunts his maker; one glad at calamity (ULT)

People who ridicule poor people despise Yahweh, who made them ... people who rejoice when other people experience disastrous things (UST)

The terms **A mocker**, **one who is poor**, **his**, and **one glad at calamity** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any mocker of any poor person taunts that person's maker; any person glad at calamity]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

taunts his maker (ULT)

despise Yahweh, who made them (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [14:31](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

at calamity (ULT)

when other people experience disastrous things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **calamity** in [1:26](#).

will not remain blameless (ULT)

Yahweh will certainly punish (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:29](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A mocker of](#)
- [his maker](#)
- [one glad](#)
- [at calamity](#)
- [will ... remain blameless](#)

UST

- [People who ridicule](#)
 - [Yahweh, who made them](#)
 - [people who rejoice](#)
 - [when other people experience disastrous things](#)
 - [Yahweh will certainly punish](#)
-

Proverbs 17:6

ULT:

The crown of the old {is} sons of sons, and the splendor of sons {is} their fathers.

UST:

Old people are proud of their grandchildren, and children are proud of their parents.

The crown of (ULT)

are proud of (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of honor as if it were a **crown** upon the heads of **old ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. See how you translated a similar use of **crown** in [4:9](#). Alternate translation: [The honor of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

The crown of the old {is} sons of sons (ULT)

Old people are proud of their grandchildren (UST)

The crown of the old could refer to: (1) the honor or pride that **the old** feel for their **sons of sons**. Alternate translation: [The honor that old people feel is for their sons of sons]; (2) the honor that **the old** receive from others because they have **sons of sons**. Alternate translation: [Old people are honored because of their sons of sons] or [Sons of sons cause others to honor old people]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} sons of sons ... sons {is} their fathers (ULT)

their grandchildren ... children ... of their parents (UST)

Although **sons** and **fathers** are masculine, here Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [are children of children ... children is their parents]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and the splendor of sons {is} their fathers (ULT)

and children are proud of their parents (UST)

Since the word translated as **splendor** is parallel to **crown** in the previous clause, here **the splendor of sons** refers to the honor or pride that **sons** feel for **their fathers**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and the honor that sons feel is for their fathers]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The crown of](#)
- [the old](#)
- [{is} sons of](#)
- [sons](#)
- [and the splendor of](#)
- [sons](#)
- [{is} their fathers](#)

UST

- [are proud of](#)
- [Old people](#)
- [their grandchildren](#)
- [their grandchildren](#)
- [and ... are proud](#)
- [children](#)

- of their parents
-

Proverbs 17:7

ULT:

A lip of excess {is} not suitable for a worthless {one}; how much less a lip of falsehood for a noble.

UST:

It is not fitting for worthless people to speak eloquently. It is even less fitting for royal officials to speak falsely!

for a worthless {one} ... for a noble (ULT)

for worthless people ... for royal officials (UST)

Here **a worthless one** and **a noble** represent these types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [for worthless ones ... for nobles]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A lip of excess (ULT)

to speak eloquently (UST)

The phrase **lips of excess** refers to excellent or eloquent speech that people say by moving their lips. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Fine speech] or [Speaking excellently]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a lip of falsehood (ULT)

to speak falsely (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “a lip of falsehood” in [10:18](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for a worthless {one}](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [for a noble](#)

UST

- [for worthless people](#)
 - [falsely](#)
 - [for royal officials](#)
-

Proverbs 17:8

ULT:

A stone of favor {is} a bribe in the eyes of its owner; he succeeds to all that he turns.

UST:

People who pay bribes think that bribes are magical; {by paying bribes, they think that} everything that they do will be successful.

A stone of favor (ULT)

are magical (UST)

A stone of favor refers to an object that someone thinks is magical and will make **its owner** successful. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A lucky rabbit's foot] or [A charm]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the eyes of (ULT)

think that (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he succeeds (ULT)

will be successful (UST)

Here, **he succeeds** refers to what the **owner** of a **bribe** thinks would happen as a result of giving people bribes. It does not refer to something that is true. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he thinks that he succeeds]

to all that he turns (ULT)

{by paying bribes, they think that} everything that they do (UST)

Here Solomon refers to everything that the a person does as if it were **all** the places **that he turns** toward. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [in whatever he does]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A stone of](#)
- [favor](#)
- [{is} a bribe](#)
- [he succeeds](#)

UST

- [are magical](#)
 - [are magical](#)
 - [bribes](#)
 - [will be successful](#)
-

Proverbs 17:9

ULT:

One who covers a transgression seeks love, but one who repeats a matter separates a close friend.

UST:

If you want people to love you, forgive them for the wrong things that they have done to you. If you continue to remind them about those {wrong} things, they will no longer be your friends.

One who covers a transgression ... but one who repeats a matter ... a close friend (ULT)

forgive them for the wrong things that they have done to you. If you continue to remind them about those {wrong} things ... your friends (UST)

One who covers, a transgression, one who repeats, a matter, and a close friend represent these things and people in general, not specific things or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who covers any transgression ... but any person who repeats any matter ... close friends]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who covers (ULT)

forgive them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of forgiving someone for a **transgression** as if it were an object that someone **covers**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who forgives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a transgression ... love (ULT)

people to love you ... for the wrong things that they have done to you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **transgression** in [10:19](#) and **love** in [10:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

seeks (ULT)

If you want (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **seeks** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but one who repeats a matter (ULT)

If you continue to remind them about those {wrong} things (UST)

The phrase **one who repeats a matter** refers to someone who repeatedly speaks about a past situation in which that person or a friend was hurt or offended. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but one who repeatedly mentions a past offense]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

separates a close friend (ULT)

they will no longer be your friends (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [16:28](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a transgression](#)
- [seeks](#)
- [love](#)
- [a close friend](#)

UST

- [for the wrong things that they have done to you](#)
 - [If you want](#)
 - [people to love you](#)
 - [your friends](#)
-

Proverbs 17:10

ULT:

A rebuke goes down into an understanding one more than striking a stupid one a hundred {times}.

UST:

Rebuking sensible people once causes them to learn more than hitting foolish people a hundred times {causes them to learn}.

A rebuke ... into an understanding one ... a stupid one (ULT)

Rebuking sensible people once ... them ... foolish people ... them (UST)

Here, **a rebuke**, **an understanding one**, and **a stupid one** represent this thing and these types of people in general, not one particular **rebuke** or person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#).

Alternate translation: [Any rebuke ... into any understanding person ... any stupid person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A rebuke (ULT)

Rebuking ... once (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **rebuke** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

goes down into an understanding one (ULT)

sensible people ... causes them to learn (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **an understanding one** learning from a **rebuke** as if it were an object that **goes down into** that person's mind. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [teaches an understanding one]

more than striking a stupid one a hundred {times} (ULT)

more than hitting foolish people a hundred times {causes them to learn} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [more than striking a stupid one a hundred times goes down into that stupid one] or [more than striking a stupid one a hundred times teaches that stupid one]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A rebuke](#)
- [into an understanding one](#)
- [a stupid one](#)

UST

- [Rebuking ... once](#)
 - [sensible people ... them](#)
 - [foolish people ... them](#)
-

Proverbs 17:11

ULT:

An evil one seeks only rebellion, and a cruel messenger will be sent against him.

UST:

Evil people only want to rebel, so a merciless messenger will come and punish them.

An evil one ... and a cruel messenger ... against him (ULT)

Evil people ... so a merciless messenger ... them (UST)

An evil one, **a cruel messenger**, and **him** represent types of people in general, not one particular **evil one** or **messenger**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any evil person ... and any cruel messenger ... against that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

seeks only rebellion (ULT)

only want to rebel (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **seeks** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

rebellion (ULT)

to rebel (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **rebellion**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [being rebellious]

and a cruel messenger (ULT)

so a merciless messenger (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of an **evil one** rebelling. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [As a result, a cruel messenger]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and a cruel messenger will be sent (ULT)

so a merciless messenger will come and punish (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and someone will send a cruel messenger]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be sent against him (ULT)

will come and punish them (UST)

Here, **against him** implies that the **messenger** will punish the **evil one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will be sent to punish him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- An evil one
- seeks
- rebellion
- and a ... messenger

UST

- Evil people
 - want
 - to rebel
 - so a ... messenger
-

Proverbs 17:12

ULT:

Let a female bear robbed of offspring meet a man and not a stupid one in his folly!

UST:

A mother bear who is furious because someone has stolen her cubs is dangerous, but it can be more dangerous to confront a foolish person who is doing something foolish.

Let a female bear robbed of offspring meet a man and not a stupid one in his folly (ULT)

A mother bear who is furious because someone has stolen her cubs is dangerous, but it can be more dangerous to confront a foolish person who is doing something foolish (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words to the second clause from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Let a female bear robbed of offspring meet a man. Do not let a stupid one in his folly meet a man]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Let a female bear robbed of offspring meet a man and not a stupid one in his folly (ULT)

A mother bear who is furious because someone has stolen her cubs is dangerous, but it can be more dangerous to confront a foolish person who is doing something foolish (UST)

In this verse, Solomon implies that meeting **a female bear robbed of offspring** is better than meeting **a stupid one in his folly**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [A female bear robbed of offspring meeting a man is better than a stupid one in his folly meeting the man]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Let a female bear robbed of offspring meet a man and not a stupid one in his folly (ULT)

A mother bear who is furious because someone has stolen her cubs is dangerous, but it can be more dangerous to confront a foolish person who is doing something foolish (UST)

Solomon is making this comparison between an angry bear and a fool as an extreme statement for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Sometimes it seems like it would be better to meet a female bear robbed of offspring than to meet a stupid person doing something stupid]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

a female bear ... a man ... a stupid one in his folly (ULT)

A mother bear ... her cubs ... a foolish person who is doing something foolish (UST)

Here, **a female bear**, **a man**, **a stupid one**, and **his** represent bears and types of people in general, not one particular **bear** or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any female bear ... any person ... any stupid person in that person's folly]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a female bear robbed of offspring (ULT)

A mother bear who is furious because someone has stolen (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a female bear from which someone has stolen offspring]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a female bear (ULT)

A mother bear (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **a female bear robbed of offspring** would be extremely angry and violent. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [an angry female bear]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

robbed of offspring (ULT)

who is furious because someone has stolen (UST)

Although the word **offspring** is singular in form, here it refers to all of a bear's cubs as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly. Alternate translation: [robbed of cubs]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his folly (ULT)

who is doing something foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a female bear](#)
- [a stupid one](#)
- [in his folly](#)

UST

- [A mother bear](#)

- a foolish person
 - who is doing something foolish
-

Proverbs 17:13

ULT:

One who returns evil for good, evil will not depart from his house.

UST:

If someone does bad things to people who have done good things to him, then bad things will always happen to his family.

One who returns evil for good, evil will not depart from his house (ULT)

If someone does bad things to people who have done good things to him, then bad things will always happen to his family (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [Evil will not depart from the house of one who returns evil for good]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

One who returns ... his house (ULT)

If someone does ... to his family (UST)

One who returns and **his** represent a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who returns ... that person's house]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

evil ... good, evil (ULT)

bad things ... people who have done good things to him ... bad things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **evil** in [1:16](#) and **good** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

evil will not depart from his house (ULT)

then bad things will always happen to his family (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **evil** affecting someone's family as if **evil** were a person who would not leave the person's **house**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [evil will not stop affecting his house]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

his house (ULT)

to his family (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **house** in [3:33](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)
- [good](#)
- [evil](#)
- [his house](#)

UST

- [bad things](#)
 - [people who have done good things to him](#)
 - [bad things](#)
 - [to his family](#)
-

Proverbs 17:14

ULT:

The beginning of a quarrel {is} the releasing of water, so leave the dispute before it breaks out.

UST:

When people start arguing with each other, it is {as difficult to stop as it is to stop} water that is leaking out {of a dam}, so prevent yourself from arguing before you start to argue.

a quarrel ... the dispute (ULT)

arguing with each other ... to argue (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **quarrel** and **dispute** in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} the releasing of water (ULT)

it is {as difficult to stop as it is to stop} water that is leaking out {of a dam} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the difficulty in stopping a **quarrel** after it starts as if the **the beginning of a quarrel** were **water** that began to leak from a container or dam. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is difficult to stop] or [is as difficult to stop as water leaking from a container]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

leave the dispute (ULT)

prevent yourself from arguing ... to argue (UST)

Here Solomon refers to stopping a **dispute** before it begins as if **the dispute** were a place that someone could **leave**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [avoid the dispute] or [end the dispute]

it breaks out (ULT)

you start (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **quarrel** starting as if it were water that suddenly **breaks out** of a container or dam. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it suddenly begins]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a quarrel](#)
- [leave](#)

UST

- [arguing with each other](#)
 - [prevent yourself from arguing](#)
-

Proverbs 17:15

ULT:

One who declares a wicked one righteous and one who declares a righteous one wicked, even the two of them {are} an abomination to Yahweh.

UST:

There are people who acquit guilty people, and there are people who condemn innocent people; Yahweh detests both types of people.

One who declares a wicked one righteous and one who declares a righteous one wicked, even the two of them (ULT)

There are people who acquit guilty people, and there are people who condemn innocent people ... both types of people (UST)

One who declares, a wicked one, a righteous one, and the two of them represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who declares any wicked person righteous and any person who declares any righteous person wicked, even both types of people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who declares a wicked one righteous and one who declares a righteous one wicked (ULT)

There are people who acquit guilty people, and there are people who condemn innocent people (UST)

In this verse **wicked** refers to being guilty of doing something **wicked**, and **righteous** refers to being innocent of doing something **wicked**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meanings plainly. Alternate translation: [One who declares a guilty one innocent and one who declares an innocent one guilty]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{are} an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated **an abomination to Yahweh** in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- One who declares ... righteous
- a wicked one
- One who declares ... righteous
- and one who declares ... wicked
- a righteous one
- and one who declares ... wicked
- {are} an abomination to
- Yahweh

UST

- There are people who acquit
 - guilty people
 - There are people who acquit
 - and there are people who condemn
 - innocent people
 - and there are people who condemn
 - detests
 - Yahweh
-

Proverbs 17:16

ULT:

Why {is} this: A payment {is} in the hand of a stupid one to acquire wisdom, but there is no heart?

UST:

How useless it is for foolish people to try to pay money in order to become wise when they are unable to think!

Why {is} this: A payment {is} in the hand of a stupid one to acquire wisdom, but there is no heart (ULT)

How useless it is for foolish people to try to pay money in order to become wise when they are unable to think (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize how nonsensical it is for a **stupid** person to try to buy **wisdom**. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [It is ridiculous that a payment is in the hand of a stupid one to acquire wisdom but there is no heart!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

A payment {is} in the hand of a stupid one (ULT)

foolish people to try to pay money (UST)

Here, **a payment**, **the hand**, and **a stupid one** represent these things and people in general, not specific things or people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [payments are in the hands of stupid people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A payment {is} in the hand of a stupid one (ULT)

foolish people to try to pay money (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a stupid one** trying to buy **wisdom** as if he were holding in his **hand** the money with which to buy it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A stupid one tries to pay money]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

wisdom (ULT)

wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but there is no heart (ULT)

when they are unable to think (UST)

Here Solomon uses **heart** to refer to a person's ability to reason. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar phrase "lacking of heart" in [6:32](#). Alternate translation: [but he has no ability to reason]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stupid one](#)
- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [foolish people](#)

- [wise](#)
-

Proverbs 17:17

ULT:

At every time the friend loves, and a brother is born for distress.

UST:

A friend loves {you} all the time, and relatives exist in order to help {other relatives} when disastrous things happen.

At every time (ULT)

all the time (UST)

Alternate translation: [At all times] or [All the time]

the friend (ULT)

A friend (UST)

Here, **the friend** refers to friends in general, not a specific **friend**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any friend]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

loves (ULT)

loves {you} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [loves his friends]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and a brother (ULT)

and relatives (UST)

Although the term **brother** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [and a sibling]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

for distress (ULT)

in order to help {other relatives} when disastrous things happen (UST)

Here Solomon indicates that one purposes for which **a brother is born** is to help his siblings when they are in **distress**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of helping during a time of distress]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

for distress (ULT)

in order to help {other relatives} when disastrous things happen (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **distress** in [1:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [loves](#)
- [the friend](#)
- [is born](#)
- [for distress](#)

UST

- loves {you}
 - A friend
 - exist
 - in order to help {other relatives} when disastrous things happen
-

Proverbs 17:18

ULT:

A man lacking of heart {is} one who clasps a palm, pledging a pledge to the face of his neighbor.

UST:

People who do not think wisely agree to pay someone else's loan and even guarantee to pay that loan in front of people whom they know.

A man ... {is} one who clasps a palm ... a pledge ... his neighbor (ULT)

People ... agree to pay someone else's loan and even guarantee to pay that loan ... people whom they know (UST)

A man, one who clasps, a palm, a pledge, and his refer to types of people and things in general, not specific people or things. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person ... is a person who clasps palms ... any pledge ... that person's neighbor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

lacking of heart (ULT)

who do not think wisely (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [7:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} one who clasps a palm (ULT)

agree to pay someone else's loan (UST)

See how you translated the same idiom in [6:1](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to the face of (ULT)

in front of (UST)

This could refer to: (1) being in the presence of **his neighbor**, as in [14:19](#). Alternate translation: [in the presence of]; (2) doing something on the behalf of **his neighbor**. Alternate translation: [on behalf of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [pledging](#)
- [a pledge](#)
- [his neighbor](#)

UST

- [and even guarantee to pay that loan](#)
 - [and even guarantee to pay that loan](#)
 - [people whom they know](#)
-

Proverbs 17:19

ULT:

One who loves transgression loves contention; one who makes his opening high seeks a breaking.

UST:

People who love to sin {also} love to cause people to argue; people who brag a lot cause others to destroy them.

One who loves ... one who makes his opening high (ULT)

People who love ... people who brag a lot (UST)

One who loves, one who makes his doorway high, and **his** refer to types of people and things in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who loves ... any person who makes his opening high]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

transgression ... contention (ULT)

to sin ... to cause people to argue (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **transgression** in [10:19](#) and **contention** in [13:10](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

one who makes his opening high (ULT)

people who brag a lot (UST)

This phrase could refer to: (1) someone who speaks proudly, as if his mouth were an **opening** located at a **high** place above others. Alternate translation: [one who speaks proudly]; (2)

someone who makes a fancy doorway for his house, as if he put the doorway at a **high** place.
Alternate translation: [one who makes his doorway fancy]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

seeks a breaking (ULT)

cause others to destroy them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person doing something that will cause that person to be destroyed as if that person **seeks** for someone to break his bones. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes himself to be destroyed] or [causes his own ruin]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who loves](#)
- [transgression](#)
- [loves](#)
- [contention](#)
- [seeks](#)

UST

- [People who love](#)
 - [to sin](#)
 - [{also} love](#)
 - [to cause people to argue](#)
 - [cause others](#)
-

Proverbs 17:20

ULT:

One crooked of heart will not find goodness, and one who is turned away in his tongue will fall into evil.

UST:

People who think deceitfully will not experience good things, and bad things will happen to people who speak deceitfully.

One crooked of heart ... and one who is turned away in his tongue (ULT)

People who think deceitfully ... and ... to people who speak deceitfully (UST)

One crooked of heart, one who is turned away, and **his** refer to types of people and things in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person crooked of heart ... and any person who is turned away in his tongue]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One crooked of heart (ULT)

People who think deceitfully (UST)

See how you translated **crooked of heart** in [11:20](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will not find goodness (ULT)

will not experience good things (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone experiencing **goodness** as if **goodness** were an object that a person can **find** by searching for it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will not experience goodness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

goodness ... into evil (ULT)

good things ... bad things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **goodness** in [13:21](#) and **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and one who is turned away in his tongue (ULT)

and ... to people who speak deceitfully (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who speaks deceitfully as if that person **is turned away in his tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [and one who speaks perversely] or [and one who speaks wickedly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will fall into evil (ULT)

bad things will happen (UST)

See how you translated “falls into evil” in [13:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One crooked of](#)
- [goodness](#)
- [in his tongue](#)
- [into evil](#)

UST

- People who think deceitfully
 - good things
 - and ... to people who speak deceitfully
 - bad things
-

Proverbs 17:21

ULT:

One who begets a stupid one, {it is} for grief for him, and the father of a worthless one will not rejoice.

UST:

Foolish people grieve their parents. Indeed, worthless people will cause their parents to be very sad.

One who begets a stupid one, {it is} for grief for him, and the father of a worthless one will not rejoice (ULT)

Foolish people grieve their parents. Indeed, worthless people will cause their parents to be very sad (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [One who begets a stupid one, it is for grief for him; yes, the father of a worthless one will not rejoice]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

One who begets a stupid one ... for him ... the father of a worthless one (ULT)

Foolish people grieve their parents ... worthless people ... their parents (UST)

One who begets, a stupid one, him, the father, and a worthless one refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#) and **a worthless one** in [17:7](#). Alternate translation: [Any person who begets a stupid person ... for that person ... any father of a worthless one]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{it is} for grief (ULT)

grieve (UST)

Here, **it is for** indicates that what follows is the result of begetting **a stupid one**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [it results in grief]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{it is} for grief (ULT)

grieve (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **grief** in [10:1](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and ... will not rejoice (ULT)

Indeed ... will cause ... to be very sad (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that emphasizes the meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could emphasize the meaning without “not” in another way, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who begets](#)
- [a stupid one](#)
- [the father of](#)
- [a worthless one](#)
- [will ... rejoice](#)

UST

- their parents
 - Foolish people
 - their parents
 - worthless people
 - Indeed ... will cause ... to be very sad
-

Proverbs 17:22

ULT:

A joyful heart makes healing good, but a broken spirit dries up bone.

UST:

Being cheerful helps the body to heal, but being discouraged makes the body weak.

A joyful heart (ULT)

Being cheerful (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [15:13](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

makes healing good (ULT)

helps the body to heal (UST)

Here, **make healing good** refers to causing the person with a **joyful heart** to become healthy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will make that person healthy]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but a broken spirit (ULT)

but being discouraged (UST)

Here, **a broken spirit** refers to feeling sad. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but being depressed]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

dries up bone (ULT)

makes the body weak (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people becoming unhealthy as if their bones were drying up. The word **bone** here refers to a person's whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar phrase “decay of bones” in [14:30](#). Alternate translation: [causes that person to be unhealthy]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- joyful
- makes ... good
- but a ... spirit

UST

- Being cheerful
 - helps ... to heal
 - but being discouraged
-

Proverbs 17:23

ULT:

A wicked one takes a bribe from the bosom to bend the paths of justice.

UST:

Wicked people accept bribes that people give to them secretly, so that they will decide matters unfairly.

A wicked one takes a bribe from the bosom (ULT)

Wicked people accept bribes that people give to them secretly (UST)

A wicked one, **a bribe**, and **the bosom** represent these things and people in general, not specific things or people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [Any wicked person takes a bribe from any bosom]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

from the bosom (ULT)

that people give to them secretly (UST)

Here, **from the bosom** indicates that **a bribe** is given to someone secretly, as if it were hidden in a person's clothes near that person's **bosom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in secret]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to bend the paths of justice (ULT)

so that they will decide matters unfairly (UST)

Here Solomon refers to causing judges to make an unjust verdict as if the legal process had **paths** that a person could **bend**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the

meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to prevent justice from being rendered] or [to prevent judges from giving just verdicts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

justice (ULT)

so that they will decide matters unfairly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **justice** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A wicked one](#)
- [a bribe](#)
- [justice](#)

UST

- [Wicked people](#)
 - [bribes](#)
 - [so that they will decide matters unfairly](#)
-

Proverbs 17:24

ULT:

Wisdom {is} with the face of an understanding one, but the eyes of a stupid one {are} at the end of the earth.

UST:

Understanding people concentrate on what is wise, but foolish people cannot concentrate on anything.

Wisdom (ULT)

what is wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **Wisdom** in 1:2.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

an understanding one ... a stupid one (ULT)

Understanding people ... but foolish people cannot concentrate on anything (UST)

See how you translated **an understanding one** in 17:10 and **a stupid one** in 10:18.

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} with the face of (ULT)

concentrate on (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **an understanding one** always paying attention to **Wisdom** as if **Wisdom** were in front of **the face** of that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is in the mind of] or [is the focus of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the eyes of a stupid one {are} at the end of the earth (ULT)

but foolish people cannot concentrate on anything (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a stupid one** being unable to pay attention to anything as if that person's **eyes** were **at the end of the earth**. If it would be helpful, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but a stupid one's mind is all over the place] or [but a stupid one is not able to focus his thoughts]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wisdom](#)
- [an understanding one](#)
- [a stupid one](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- [what is wise](#)
 - [Understanding people](#)
 - [but foolish people cannot concentrate on anything](#)
 - [but foolish people cannot concentrate on anything](#)
-

Proverbs 17:25

ULT:

A stupid son {is} a grief to his father and bitterness to her who bore him.

UST:

Foolish children grieve their fathers and make their mothers miserable.

A stupid son ... to his father ... to her who bore him (ULT)

Foolish children ... their fathers ... their mothers (UST)

A **stupid son**, **his**, **her**, and **him** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated a **stupid son** in [10:1](#). Alternate translation: [Any stupid son ... to that person's father ... to the mother who bore that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a grief to his father (ULT)

grieve their fathers (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **son** causing his father to feel **grief** as if that **son** himself were that **grief**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes grief for his father] or [causes his father to feel grief]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} a grief ... and bitterness (ULT)

grieve ... and make ... miserable (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **grief** in [10:1](#) and **bitterness** in [14:10](#).

and bitterness to her who bore him (ULT)

and make their mothers miserable (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **son** causing his mother to feel **bitterness** as if that **son** himself were that **bitterness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and causes bitterness for her who bore him] or [and causes her who bore him to feel bitter]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [stupid](#)
- [A ... son](#)
- [to his father](#)
- [to her who bore him](#)

UST

- [Foolish](#)
 - [children](#)
 - [their fathers](#)
 - [their mothers](#)
-

Proverbs 17:26

ULT:

Actually to fine the righteous {is} not good; to strike nobles {is} against uprightness.

UST:

Punishing innocent people is surely very bad, {and} flogging noble people {would be just as} wrong.

to fine the righteous (ULT)

Punishing innocent people (UST)

Here, **fine** refers to requiring a **the righteous** to pay money as a penalty for a crime that **the righteous** did not do. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [to wrongly require the righteous to pay a penalty]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the righteous (ULT)

innocent people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun to mean **righteous** people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the righteous ones] or [people who act righteously]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{is} not good (ULT)

is ... very bad (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If

it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [is evil]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

to strike nobles (ULT)

{and} flogging noble people (UST)

The parallelism with the previous clause indicates that Solomon is referring to striking **nobles** who did not do anything wrong. Here, **nobles** refers to people who have a position of ruling and also have noble character. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to wrongly strike noble people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

uprightness (ULT)

{would be just as} wrong (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **uprightness** in [4:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [good](#)
- [nobles](#)
- [uprightness](#)

UST

- [innocent people](#)
 - [is ... very bad](#)
 - [noble people](#)
 - [{would be just as} wrong](#)
-

Proverbs 17:27

ULT:

One restraining his words {is} one knowing knowledge, and the cool of spirit {is} a man of understanding.

UST:

People who refrain from speaking {unnecessarily} are knowledgeable, and people who can remain calm are {truly} wise.

One restraining ... {is} one knowing ... and the cool of spirit {is} a man of understanding (ULT)

People who refrain from ... are knowledgeable, and people who can remain calm are {truly} wise (UST)

One restraining, one knowing knowledge, the cool of spirit, and a man of understanding represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **One who restrains** in [10:19](#) and **a man of understanding** in [10:23](#). Alternate translation: [Any person who restrains ... is a person who knows ... and any person who is cool of spirit is a person of understanding]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his words (ULT)

speaking {unnecessarily} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

knowledge ... understanding (ULT)

are knowledgeable ... are {truly} wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **knowledge** in 1:4 and **understanding** in 1:2.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the cool of spirit (ULT)

and people who can remain calm (UST)

Here, **the cool of spirit** is an idiom that refers to someone who controls their emotions. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the coolheaded person] or [and someone who controls his emotions]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} one knowing
- knowledge
- spirit
- understanding

UST

- are knowledgeable
 - are knowledgeable
 - and people who can remain calm
 - are {truly} wise
-

Proverbs 17:28

ULT:

Even a fool keeping silent will be considered wise; one shutting his lips—understanding.

UST:

People will think even foolish people are wise if those foolish people do not speak. Indeed, if fools refrain from speaking people will consider them to be insightful.

Even a fool keeping silent will be considered wise; one shutting his lips—understanding (ULT)

People will think even foolish people are wise if those foolish people do not speak. Indeed, if fools refrain from speaking people will consider them to be insightful (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Even a fool keeping silent will be considered wise; yes, one shutting his lips—understanding]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

a fool ... one shutting his lips—understanding (ULT)

foolish people ... Indeed, if fools refrain from speaking people will consider them to be insightful (UST)

Here, **a fool** and **one shutting his lips** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a fool** in [7:22](#). Alternate translation: [any fool ... any person who shuts his lips—an understanding person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

keeping silent (ULT)

if those foolish people do not speak (UST)

This phrase refers to someone who refrains from speaking unnecessarily. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who does not speak unnecessarily]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will be considered (ULT)

People will think (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will consider to be]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

one shutting his lips—understanding (ULT)

Indeed, if fools refrain from speaking people will consider them to be insightful (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [one shutting his lips will be considered understanding]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

one shutting his lips (ULT)

Indeed, if fools refrain from speaking (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone who refrains from speaking unnecessarily as if that person **shuts his lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [one who does not speak unnecessarily]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a fool](#)
- [wise](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [foolish people](#)
 - [are wise](#)
 - [people will consider them to be insightful](#)
-

Proverbs 18

Proverbs 18 Chapter Introduction

Chapter 18 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 18 also contains contrasting parallelism (18:2, 12, 14, 23, 24) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis (18:7, 15, 20). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 18:1

ULT:

One who separates himself seeks for desire; against all sound wisdom, he breaks out.

UST:

People who avoid other people only care about doing what they want to do. They refuse to do anything that is wise.

One who separates himself seeks for desire ... he breaks out (ULT)

People who avoid other people only care about doing what they want to do. They refuse to do (UST)

One who separates himself and **he** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [People who separate themselves seek for desire ... those people break out]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who separates himself (ULT)

People who avoid other people (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **separates himself** from other people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who keeps away from other people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

seeks for desire (ULT)

only care about doing what they want to do (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **seeks** to fulfill his own **desire**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [seeks to fulfill his own desire]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

against all sound wisdom, he breaks out (ULT)

They refuse to do anything that is wise (UST)

Here Solomon describes a person who **breaks out** into a quarrel with anyone who offers him **sound wisdom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated **breaks out** in [17:14](#). Alternate translation: [he breaks out into a quarrel with anyone who speaks to him with sound wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

against all sound wisdom (ULT)

anything that is wise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **sound wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [against anything that is soundly wise]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [seeks](#)
- [for desire](#)

- sound wisdom

UST

- only care about doing
 - what they want to do
 - that is wise
-

Proverbs 18:2

ULT:

A stupid one does not delight in understanding but rather in his heart revealing itself.

UST:

Foolish people hate learning. Instead, they only want to tell others what they think.

A stupid one ... his heart (ULT)

Foolish people ... what they think (UST)

A **stupid one** and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any stupid person ... that person's heart]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

does not delight in understanding (ULT)

hate learning (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [detests understanding]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

in understanding (ULT)

learning (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in [1:2](#).

in his heart revealing itself (ULT)

they only want to tell others what they think (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [a stupid one delights in his heart revealing itself]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in his heart revealing itself (ULT)

they only want to tell others what they think (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **stupid one** telling people what he thinks as if his **heart** were **revealing itself**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated **heart** in [2:2](#). Alternate translation: [in telling people his opinion]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A stupid one](#)
- [does ... delight](#)
- [in understanding](#)

UST

- [Foolish people](#)
 - [hate](#)
 - [learning](#)
-

Proverbs 18:3

ULT:

When a wicked one comes, contempt also comes, and with shame, reproach.

UST:

People treat wicked people contemptuously, and people scold people who act shamefully.

contempt also comes (ULT)

People treat ... contemptuously (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of experiencing **contempt** as if it were a person who can come to a location. This could mean: (1) people show **contempt** towards **a wicked one**. Alternate translation: [people feel contempt for him]; (2) **a wicked one** shows **contempt** for others. Alternate translation: [he shows his contempt for other people]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

contempt ... shame, reproach (ULT)

People treat ... contemptuously ... people scold people who act shamefully (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **contempt**, **shame**, and **reproach**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **contempt** in [12:8](#) and **shame** in [6:33](#). Alternate translation: [feeling contemptuous ... feeling shameful, being reproached]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and with shame, reproach (ULT)

and people scold people who act shamefully (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and with shame comes reproach]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and with shame, reproach (ULT)

and people scold people who act shamefully (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a shameful person coming as though **shame** itself were coming, and of people acting reproachfully toward that person as though **reproach** were also a person that was arriving. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and when a shameful person comes, people will reproach that person]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wicked one](#)
- [contempt](#)
- [shame](#)
- [reproach](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [People treat ... contemptuously](#)
 - [people scold](#)
 - [people who act shamefully](#)
-

Proverbs 18:4

ULT:

The words of the mouth of a man {are} deep waters; a fountain of wisdom {is} a gushing stream.

UST:

What {wise} people say is as profound as a deep ocean. Wise people are {always saying wise things, like} a fountain that flows in a constant stream.

The words of the mouth of a man (ULT)

What {wise} people say (UST)

This phrase refers to the **words** that **a man** says by using his **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The words that a man says with his mouth]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

The words of the mouth of a man (ULT)

What {wise} people say (UST)

The second clause indicates that Solomon is referring to wise **words** spoken by a wise **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The wise words of the mouth of a wise man]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the mouth of a man (ULT)

What {wise} people say (UST)

Here, **the mouth** and **a man** represent mouths and people in general, not one particular **mouth** and **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression.

Alternate translation: [the mouths of people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{are} deep waters (ULT)

is as profound as a deep ocean (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a wise man's words being profound as if they were **deep waters**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile.

Alternate translation: [are profound] or [are deep like deep waters]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a fountain of wisdom (ULT)

Wise people are {always saying wise things, like} a fountain (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **fountain** that gives **wisdom**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [a fountain that gives wisdom]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

wisdom (ULT)

are {always saying wise things ... } (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a fountain of wisdom {is} a gushing stream (ULT)

Wise people are {always saying wise things, like} a fountain that flows in a constant stream (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a wise person having plentiful **wisdom** as if wisdom sprang out of him like water out of a **fountain** that became a **gushing stream**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [he speaks wise sayings in abundance] or [He is a source of plentiful wisdom like a fountain that produces a gushing stream]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a fountain of](#)
- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [Wise people ... { ... like} a fountain](#)
 - [are {always saying wise things ... }](#)
-

Proverbs 18:5

ULT:

{It is} not good to lift the face of the wicked, to turn aside the righteous in the judgment.

UST:

It is very evil {for judges} to favor guilty people in order to prevent judging innocent people justly.

{It is} not good (ULT)

It is very evil (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [It is surely bad]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

to lift the face of the wicked ... the righteous in the judgment (ULT)

{for judges} to favor guilty people ... judging innocent people (UST)

Here, **the face**, **the wicked**, **the righteous**, and **the judgment** represent these things and people in general, not specific things and people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [to lift the faces of the wicked ones ... the righteous ones in the judgments]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to lift the face of (ULT)

{for judges} to favor (UST)

Here, **to lift the face** is an idiom that means “to show partiality” or “to favor”. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to show favoritism to] or [to be partial to]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the wicked ... the righteous (ULT)

guilty people ... innocent people (UST)

In this verse, **the wicked** refers to someone who is guilty of doing something **wicked** and **the righteous** refers to someone who is innocent of doing something wicked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **wicked** and **righteous** in [17:15](#). Alternate translation: [the guilty one ... the innocent one]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the wicked ... the righteous (ULT)

guilty people ... innocent people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjectives **wicked** and **righteous** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these adjectives with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [wicked people ... righteous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

to turn aside (ULT)

in order to prevent ... justly (UST)

Here, **to** marks **turn aside** as the goal or purpose of lifting **the face of the wicked one**. Use a natural way in your language to express a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of turning aside]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

to turn aside (ULT)

in order to prevent ... justly (UST)

Here, depriving an innocent person of a just **judgment** is spoken of as if **the righteous one** were made to **turn aside** when judged in court. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to deprive of justice]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the judgment (ULT)

judging (UST)

Here, **the judgment** refers to the verdict of a judge in a legal case. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [regarding the verdict of his case] or [when his case is decided]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [It is ... good](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [the righteous](#)

- in the judgment

UST

- It is very evil
 - guilty people
 - innocent people
 - judging
-

Proverbs 18:6

ULT:

The lips of a stupid one enter into a dispute, and his mouth calls for blows.

UST:

What foolish people say makes people argue, and it makes people want to beat them.

a stupid one ... into a dispute, and his mouth (ULT)

foolish people ... makes people argue, and it ... them (UST)

Here, **a stupid one**, **a dispute** and **his** refer to stupid people and disputes in general, not one particular **stupid one** or **dispute**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any stupid one ... into disputes, and that person's mouth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

enter into a dispute (ULT)

makes people argue (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of what a **stupid one** says with his **lips** causing that person to start a **dispute** as if his **lips** were a person who could **enter into a dispute**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [results in him starting an argument]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and his mouth calls for blows (ULT)

and it makes people want to beat them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of what a **stupid one** says with **his mouth**, causing people to want to beat him as if he were inviting them with **his mouth** to strike him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what he says causes people to want to beat him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stupid one](#)
- [into a dispute](#)
- [calls](#)

UST

- [foolish people](#)
 - [makes people argue](#)
 - [makes people want](#)
-

Proverbs 18:7

ULT:

The mouth of a stupid one {is} ruin for him, and his lips {are} a snare of his life.

UST:

What foolish people say will ruin them. Indeed, what they say may cause them to die, as a trap {may cause an animal to die}.

The mouth of a stupid one {is} ruin for him, and his lips {are} a snare of his life (ULT)

What foolish people say will ruin them. Indeed, what they say may cause them to die, as a trap {may cause an animal to die ... } (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [The mouth of a stupid one is ruin for him, yes, his lips are a snare of his life]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

The mouth of ... and his lips (ULT)

What ... say ... Indeed, what they say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **mouth** and **lips** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} ruin for him (ULT)

will ruin them (UST)

Here, **is** indicates that what follows is the result of what **a stupid one** says. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [causes ruin for him] or [will result in his ruin]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

{are} a snare of his life (ULT)

may cause them to die, as a trap {may cause an animal to die} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks as if **his lips** were a **snare** that traps **a stupid one** when speaking of how what he says with **his lips** causes him trouble. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [will threaten his life] or [are like a snare that traps him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his life (ULT)

may cause them to die (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. See how you translated the same use of **life** in [8:36](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stupid one](#)
- [{is} ruin](#)
- [{are} a snare of](#)

UST

- foolish people
 - will ruin
 - as a trap {may cause an animal to die}
-

Proverbs 18:8

ULT:

The words of a murmurer {are} like things swallowed greedily, and they themselves go down into the rooms of the belly.

UST:

People are eager to listen to what people who gossip say, and what they say deeply affects those who hear it.

The words of (ULT)

what ... say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{are} like things swallowed greedily (ULT)

People are eager to listen to (UST)

Solomon is saying that the **words of a murmurer** are like **things swallowed greedily** because people are eager to hear gossip. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [are listened to eagerly]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and they themselves go down into the rooms of the belly (ULT)

and what they say deeply affects those who hear it (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the **words of a murmurer** staying in a person's mind and affecting that person's thoughts as if they were food that goes **down into** a person's stomach. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they enter a person's mind and affect his thoughts]

and they themselves go down into (ULT)

and what they say deeply affects those who hear it (UST)

The intensive pronoun **themselves** represents the pronoun “they” that Solomon uses in the original even though the verb translated as **go down** already includes this meaning. Doing this emphasizes how significant it was that what murmurers said was listened to by others. If your language uses explicit pronouns for emphasis, you may want to use that construction in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and those very words go down into]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

the rooms of the belly (ULT)

deeply affects those who hear it (UST)

Here, **the rooms of the belly** refers to the innermost part of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the innermost part of a person]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 18:9

ULT:

Also, one who slacks in his work, he {is} a brother to an owner of destruction.

UST:

People who are lazy when they work are like people who destroy things.

one who slacks in his work, he {is} a brother to an owner of destruction (ULT)

People who are lazy when they work are like people who destroy things (UST)

Here, **one who slacks**, **his**, **a brother**, and **an owner of destruction** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person who slacks in that person's work, that person is a brother to any owner of destruction]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a brother (ULT)

“אֵלֵךְ” (ORIG QUOTE) (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the **one who slacks** being similar to **an owner of destruction** as if **he** were that person's **brother**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is closely related] or [is very similar]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to an owner of destruction (ULT)

are like people who destroy things (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who destroys things as if that person were **an owner of destruction**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [to a person who destroys everything] or [to someone who is always destructive]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his work](#)
- [destruction](#)

UST

- [when they work](#)
 - [who destroy things](#)
-

Proverbs 18:10

ULT:

The name of Yahweh {is} a tower of strength; the righteous {one} runs into it and is set on high.

UST:

Yahweh is {like} a strong tower that righteous people run into and are safe.

The name of Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh (UST)

Here, **name of Yahweh** refers to **Yahweh** himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} a tower of strength (ULT)

is {like} a strong tower (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **tower** that is characterized by **strength**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is a tower characterized by strength]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{ ... is} a tower of strength; the righteous {one} runs into it and is set on high (ULT)

is {like} a strong tower that righteous people run into and are safe (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh protecting his people as if he were a **tower** into which they could run and take refuge **on high** above their enemies. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [protects righteous

people and keeps them safe from their enemies] or [protects his people like a strong tower provides protection for those who are inside]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the righteous {one} (ULT)

that righteous people (UST)

Here, **the righteous one** represents **righteous** people in general, not one particular **righteous one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression.

Alternate translation: [any righteous person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and is set on high (ULT)

and are safe (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person being safe as if that person were **set on high** at the top of a tower where no one could harm him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and is secure]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} a tower of
- Yahweh
- the righteous {one}

UST

- is {like} a ... tower
 - Yahweh
 - that righteous people
-

Proverbs 18:11

ULT:

The wealth of the rich one {is} the city of his strength and like a wall set on high—in his imagination.

UST:

Rich people think that what they own keeps them safe like walls keep cities safe; they think that what they own protects them as well as a high wall.

The wealth of the rich one {is} the city of his strength (ULT)

Rich people ... what they own keeps them safe like walls keep cities safe (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and like a wall set on high (ULT)

protects them as well as a high wall (UST)

Solomon is saying that the **wealth of a rich one** is like **a wall set on high** because **the rich one** thinks that his **wealth** will protect him from enemies, as a **high wall** protects. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and it will protect him like a wall set on high]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

in his imagination (ULT)

think that ... they think that what they own (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **imagination**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [according to what he imagines]

Proverbs 18:12

ULT:

To the face of breaking, the heart of a man is exalted, but to the face of honor—humility.

UST:

Before people ruin themselves, they have first become proud; and before people will respect someone, that person must become humble.

To the face of breaking (ULT)

Before people ruin themselves (UST)

Here and in the next clause Solomon is using the expression **to the face of** to mean “before” or “previous to.” Here, **breaking** refers to being ruined or destroyed. See how you translated this phrase in [16:18](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Before he is ruined]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the heart of a man is exalted (ULT)

they have first become proud ... someone (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a man exalts his heart]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the heart of (ULT)

they have first become proud (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a man (ULT)

someone (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

but to the face of honor—humility (ULT)

and before people will respect ... that person must become humble (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [15:33](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is exalted](#)
- [honor](#)
- [humility](#)

UST

- [they have first become proud](#)
 - [people will respect](#)
 - [that person must become humble](#)
-

Proverbs 18:13

ULT:

One who returns a word before he listens, it {is} folly to him and shame.

UST:

It is foolish and shameful for someone to reply to what a person has said before hearing it.

One who returns a word before he listens ... to him (ULT)

for someone to reply to what a person has said before hearing it (UST)

One who returns, **a word**, **he**, and **him** refer to a type of person and **word** in general, not one particular person or **word**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who returns any word before listening ... to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who returns a word (ULT)

someone to reply to what a person has said (UST)

Here, **returns** refers to replying to what someone has said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who replies with an answer]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a word (ULT)

what a person has said (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **word** in [12:25](#). Alternate translation: [an answer]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} folly ... and shame (ULT)

foolish and shameful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **folly** in [5:23](#) and **shame** in [6:33](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} folly](#)
- [and shame](#)

UST

- [foolish](#)
 - [and shameful](#)
-

Proverbs 18:14

ULT:

The spirit of a man will endure his illness, but a crushed spirit, who can lift it?

UST:

When someone is inwardly strong, he can endure being sick. However, when someone is inwardly weak and depressed, it is very difficult to make the person feel better!

The spirit of ... but a crushed spirit (ULT)

is inwardly strong ... However, when someone is inwardly weak and depressed (UST)

In this verse, **spirit** refers to a person's attitude. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The attitude of ... but a crushed attitude]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will endure (ULT)

he can endure (UST)

Here Solomon implies that a person's **spirit** enables that person to **endure his illness**. if it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will enable him to endure]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but a crushed spirit (ULT)

However, when someone is inwardly weak and depressed (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who despairs as if that person's **spirit** were **crushed** by something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See

how you translated the similar expression in [15:13](#). Alternate translation: [but an attitude of despair]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

who can lift it (ULT)

it is very difficult to make the person feel better (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize the difficulty of helping a depressed person feel better. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [surely no one can lift it!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

can lift it (ULT)

it is very difficult to make the person feel better (UST)

Here Solomon refers to helping a depressed person feel better as if one could **lift** that person's **spirit**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [can restore it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The spirit of](#)
- [will endure](#)
- [but a ... spirit](#)

UST

- [is inwardly strong](#)
 - [he can endure](#)
 - [However, when someone is inwardly weak and depressed](#)
-

Proverbs 18:15

ULT:

The heart of an understanding one acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.

UST:

Understanding people are always learning more. Indeed, wise people are always trying to learn more.

The heart of an understanding one acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge (ULT)

Understanding people are always learning more. Indeed, wise people are always trying to learn more (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word other than **and** that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [The heart of an understanding one acquires knowledge, yes, and the ear of the wise ones seeks knowledge]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

The heart of an understanding one acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge (ULT)

Understanding people are always learning more. Indeed, wise people are always trying to learn more (UST)

The heart, an understanding one, and the ear represents these things and type of people in general, not specific things or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The hearts of understanding ones acquire knowledge, and the ears of the wise seek knowledge]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The heart of an understanding one acquires (ULT)

Understanding people are always learning more (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's intentions and desires exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [15:14](#). Alternate translation: [An understanding one desires to acquire]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

knowledge ... knowledge (ULT)

are always learning more ... learn more (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the ear of the wise seeks (ULT)

Indeed, wise people are always trying to (UST)

Here, **ear** refers to the way that a person learns by listening. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the wise ones seek to hear]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

seeks (ULT)

are always trying to (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **seeks** in [11:27](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an understanding one](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [the wise](#)
- [seeks](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [Understanding people](#)
 - [are always learning more](#)
 - [Indeed, wise people](#)
 - [are always trying to](#)
 - [learn more](#)
-

Proverbs 18:16

ULT:

The gift of a man will make room for him, and before the face of great ones it will guide him.

UST:

Giving something {to someone} can benefit the one who gives it; doing so can enable that person to meet important people.

The gift of a man ... for him ... it will guide him (ULT)

Giving something {to someone} ... the one who gives it; doing so can enable that person (UST)

The gift, a man, him, and **it** refer to gifts and people in general, not one particular **gift** or person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [A gift of any person ... for that person ... it will guide that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The gift of a man (ULT)

Giving something {to someone} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **gift** that is given by **a man**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [What a man gives]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

will make room (ULT)

can benefit (UST)

Here, **make room** is an idiom that means “create an opportunity.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will open doors] or [will create an opportunity]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and before the face of (ULT)

to meet (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **before the face of** in [14:19](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it will guide him (ULT)

doing so can enable that person (UST)

Here **it** refers to **The gift**. Solomon speaks of this gift as if it were a living thing that could **guide** the person who gives it. He means that giving a gift could result in a person meeting **great ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it will enable him to go]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Proverbs 18:17

ULT:

The first one with his case {is} right; then his neighbor comes and examines him.

UST:

People who state their cases first seem to be right until people whom they know arrive and question them.

The first one with his case {is} right; then his neighbor comes and examines him (ULT)

People who state their cases first seem to be right until people whom they know arrive and question them (UST)

This verse refers to a dispute in which one person states **his case** that seems to be **right** until that person's **neighbor examines him** by asking him questions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [When people dispute, the first one states his case and seems to be right. Then his neighbor comes and questions what he said]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The first one with his case ... his neighbor ... and examines him (ULT)

People who state their cases first ... people whom they know ... and question them (UST)

The first one, his, and him refer to a type of person, not a particular **first one**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who first brings his case ... that person's neighbor ... and examines that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The first one (ULT)

People who state ... first (UST)

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you could use a cardinal number here or an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: [Person one]

Support Reference: [Ordinal Numbers](#)

then his neighbor comes (ULT)

until people whom they know arrive (UST)

Solomon implies that there is a contrast between the idea of the previous clause and this clause. Solomon implies that the results of examining the **first one** will be that **his case** is not **right**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [but then his neighbor comes]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his neighbor](#)

UST

- [people whom they know](#)
-

Proverbs 18:18

ULT:

The lot causes quarrels to cease, and between mighty ones, it makes a separation.

UST:

Throwing lots {in order to decide something} can make people stop arguing, it can also decide who is right between powerful people.

The lot (ULT)

Throwing lots {in order to decide something} (UST)

The lot refers to casting lots in general, not a specific **lot**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [Casting lots]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The lot (ULT)

Throwing lots {in order to decide something} (UST)

See how you translated **lot** in [16:33](#).

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

quarrels (ULT)

people ... arguing (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **quarrels** in [6:14](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

it makes a separation (ULT)

it can ... decide who is right (UST)

The phrase **makes a separation** refers to discerning which of the **mighty ones** is correct in an argument. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [it discerns who is correct]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The lot](#)
- [quarrels](#)
- [mighty ones](#)

UST

- [Throwing lots {in order to decide something}](#)
 - [people ... arguing](#)
 - [powerful people](#)
-

Proverbs 18:19

ULT:

A brother offended {is} more than a city of strength, and quarrels {are} like the gate bar of a fortress.

UST:

It is more difficult to reconcile with a relative {whom you have} offended than {to conquer} a fortified city; and when people argue, they avoid each other as if a castle's strong gate were between them.

A brother (ULT)

a relative (UST)

Here, **brother** refers to any relative or close friend. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A relative]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} more than a city of strength (ULT)

It is more difficult to reconcile with ... than {to conquer} a fortified city (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word or phrase if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [is more unyielding than a city of strength] or [is more difficult to approach than a city of strength]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} more than a city of strength (ULT)

It is more difficult to reconcile with ... than {to conquer} a fortified city (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **city** that is characterized by **strength**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is more than a strong city]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and quarrels (ULT)

and when people argue (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **quarrels** in [6:14](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{are} like the gate bar of a fortress (ULT)

they avoid each other as if a castle's strong gate were between them (UST)

This could mean: (1) **quarrels** cause people to stay away from each other as though a **bar** blocking the **gate** of a **fortress** were between them. Alternate translation: [separate people like the gate bar of a fortress]; (2) resolving **quarrels** is as difficult as trying to enter a **fortress** that has a **bar** across its **gate**. Alternate translation: [are as difficult to resolve as breaking the gate bar of a fortress]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

{are} like the gate bar of (ULT)

they avoid each other as if a ... strong gate were between them (UST)

A **gate bar** was a large piece of metal or wood that was placed across a **gate** in order to make the **gate** difficult to break down or open. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of **bar**, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [are like the large beam placed across the gate of]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and quarrels](#)
- [{are} like the gate bar of](#)
- [a fortress](#)

UST

- [and when people argue](#)
 - [they avoid each other as if a ... strong gate were between them](#)
 - [castle's](#)
-

Proverbs 18:20

ULT:

From the fruit of the mouth of a man his belly is satisfied; {with} the produce of his lips, he is satisfied.

UST:

What people say will satisfy them when they are hungry. Indeed, what people say will satisfy them.

{ ... From the fruit of the mouth of a man his belly is satisfied; with} the produce of his lips, he is satisfied (ULT)

What people say will satisfy them when they are hungry. Indeed, what people say will satisfy them (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [From the fruit of the mouth of a man his belly is satisfied; yes, with the produce of his lips, he is satisfied]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

From the fruit of the mouth of a man his belly is satisfied (ULT)

What people say will satisfy them when they are hungry (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The fruit of the mouth of a man satisfies his belly]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

From the fruit of the mouth of a man (ULT)

What people say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [12:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his belly is satisfied (ULT)

will satisfy them when they are hungry (UST)

Here Solomon is using one part of a person, his **belly**, to mean all of him in the act of being satisfied with fruit. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will eat enough to feel satisfied]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

{with} the produce of his lips, he is satisfied (ULT)

Indeed, what people say will satisfy them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the produce of his lips satisfies him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

{with} the produce of his lips (ULT)

Indeed, what people say (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what a person says as if it were **produce** from that person's **lips**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [with what he says]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [From the fruit of](#)
- [{with} the produce of](#)

UST

- [What ... say](#)
 - [Indeed, what people say](#)
-

Proverbs 18:21

ULT:

Death and life {are} in the hand of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruit.

UST:

What people say can cause people to die or to remain alive. So people who are skillful at talking will strongly influence what happens to themselves {and to others}.

Death and life {are} in the hand of the tongue (ULT)

What people say can cause people to die or to remain alive (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person's **tongue** as if it were a person who held **Death and life** in his **hand**. He means that what people say can cause people to die or stay alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A person's death and life can be determined by what a person says]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Death and life (ULT)

to die or to remain alive (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Death** in [2:18](#) and **life** in [8:36](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{are} in the hand of (ULT)

can cause people (UST)

Solomon is using **in the hand of** as a common expression of his culture to mean “determined by.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable

expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are determined by] or [are in the power of]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the tongue (ULT)

What people say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **tongue** in [6:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and those who love it will eat its fruit (ULT)

So people who are skillful at talking will strongly influence what happens to themselves {and to others} (UST)

Here, **it** refers to **the tongue**, which represents what someone says by using the tongue. Solomon speaks of having respect for what one says and speaking well as loving the tongue. Those who speak well, recognizing and using well the power of their words, will **eat the fruit** of speaking well. Eating the **fruit** represents receiving the consequences for what they say, as also in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and those who speak well will benefit from the words that they say]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the tongue](#)
- [and those who love it](#)
- [its fruit](#)

UST

- [What people say](#)
- [So people who are skillful at talking](#)

- will strongly influence what happens to themselves {and to others}
-

Proverbs 18:22

ULT:

He who finds a wife finds good, and he obtains favor from Yahweh.

UST:

A man who marries a {good} wife will experience good things, and Yahweh approves of them.

He who finds a wife ... and he obtains (ULT)

A man who marries a {good} wife ... and ... approves of them (UST)

He who finds, **a wife**, and **he** refer to people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who finds a wife ... and that person obtains]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

He who finds ... finds (ULT)

A man who marries a {good} wife will experience (UST)

Obtaining **a wife** and something **good** are spoken of as if they are objects that a person **finds** by searching. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He who obtains ... obtains]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

good ... favor (ULT)

good things, and ... approves of them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **good** in [11:27](#) and **favor** in [3:4](#).

favor (ULT)

and ... approves of them (UST)

Here, **favor** could refer to: (1) Yahweh being pleased with the man **who finds a wife**, as in the identical phrase in [8:35](#). Alternate translation: [approval]; (2) the **wife** mentioned in the previous clause, in which case **favor** would mean “gift.” Alternate translation: [a gift]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [good](#)
- [favor](#)
- [from Yahweh](#)

UST

- [good things](#)
 - [and ... approves of them](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 18:23

ULT:

One who is poor speaks pleas, but a rich one answers harshly.

UST:

Poor people plead for others to be merciful {to them}, but rich people reply {to them} rudely.

One who is poor ... but a rich one (ULT)

Poor people ... but rich people (UST)

One who is poor and **a rich one** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any poor person ... but any rich person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

speaks pleas (ULT)

plead for others to be merciful {to them} (UST)

The phrase **speaks pleas** refers to someone humbly asking or begging for mercy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [pleads for mercy]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

answers (ULT)

reply {to them} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a rich one answers** the **pleas** of **One who is poor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [answers the poor one]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [pleas](#)

UST

- [plead for others to be merciful {to them}](#)
-

Proverbs 18:24

ULT:

A man of companions {is} to be broken, but there is one who loves, clinging more than a brother.

UST:

Having companions {who only seem to be true friends} will destroy a person, but there is a type of friend who loves us and is more loyal than any brother.

A man of companions ... one who loves ... more than a brother (ULT)

Having companions {who only seem to be true friends} ... a type of friend who loves us ... more ... than any brother (UST)

A man, **one who loves**, and **a brother** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of companions ... any person who loves ... more than any brother]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of companions (ULT)

Having companions {who only seem to be true friends} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who has **companions**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A man with companions]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A man of companions (ULT)

Having companions {who only seem to be true friends} (UST)

This phrase could refer to: (1) a person who has false or unreliable **companions** who harm him, which contrasts with **one who loves** in the next clause. Alternate translation: [A man with unreliable companions]; (2) a person who has too many **companions**. Alternate translation: [A man with too many companions]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} to be broken (ULT)

will destroy a person (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person being destroyed as if he were **broken**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will experience destruction] or [will be destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} to be broken (ULT)

will destroy a person (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will experience ruin]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

clinging more than a brother (ULT)

and is more loyal than any brother (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person's friend being more loyal than **a brother** as if that friend were **clinging** to him **more than a brother** would cling. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [more faithful than family]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [companions](#)
- [one who loves](#)

UST

- [Having companions {who only seem to be true friends}](#)
 - [a type of friend who loves us](#)
-

Proverbs 19

Proverbs 19 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 19 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 19 also contains contrasting parallelism ([19:4](#), [12](#), [14](#), [16](#), [21](#)) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis ([19:5](#), [9](#)). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 19:1

ULT:

Better {is} one who is poor who walks in his integrity than one who is crooked {in} his lips and he {is} a stupid one.

UST:

It is better to be poor and behave honestly than to speak deceitfully and be foolish.

{is} one who is poor ... in his integrity than one who is crooked {in} his lips and he {is} a stupid one (ULT)

to be poor ... honestly than to speak deceitfully and be foolish (UST)

Here, **one who is poor**, **his**, **one who is crooked**, **he**, and **a stupid one** all refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [is a poor person ... in that person's integrity than a person who is crooked in that one's lips and is a stupid person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

who walks in his integrity (ULT)

and behave honestly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person behaving with **integrity** as if **integrity** were a place that person **walks in**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of “walk” in [3:23](#). Alternate translation: [who behaves with integrity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in his integrity (ULT)

honestly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **integrity** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

than one who is crooked {in} his lips (ULT)

than to speak deceitfully (UST)

Here Solomon uses the phrase **crooked in his lips** to refer to someone who speaks deceptively. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **crooked** in [2:15](#). Alternate translation: [than one who speaks with deception]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [in his integrity](#)
- [than one who is crooked {in}](#)
- [{is} a stupid one](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [honestly](#)
 - [than to speak deceitfully](#)
 - [be foolish](#)
-

Proverbs 19:2

ULT:

Also, zeal with no knowledge {is} not good, and one who hurries with feet misses {the way}.

UST:

Furthermore, it is very bad for people to be enthusiastic {about doing something} while not knowing {anything about it}; people who act hastily do things wrong.

and one who hurries (ULT)

people who act hastily (UST)

Here, **one who hurries** refers to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [and any person who hurries]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

zeal (ULT)

for people to be enthusiastic {about doing something} (UST)

Here, the word translated as **zeal** could refer to: (1) a person's desire or emotions. Alternate translation: [desire]; (2) a person's life. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

knowledge (ULT)

knowing {anything about it} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} not good (ULT)

it is very bad (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [is extremely bad]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

and one who hurries with feet misses {the way} (ULT)

people who act hastily do things wrong (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person doing something too hastily with the result that he makes mistakes as if he **hurries** by running **with** his **feet** and so he **misses the way** that he should have gone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and one who acts too quickly makes mistakes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

misses {the way} (ULT)

do things wrong (UST)

Here the word translated as **misses the way** could refer to: (1) someone making a mistake. Alternate translation: [makes a mistake] or [errs]; (2) someone acting sinfully, which this word often means in other contexts. Alternate translation: [acts sinfully]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- zeal
- knowledge
- is ... good

UST

- for people to be enthusiastic {about doing something}
 - knowing {anything about it}
 - it is very bad
-

Proverbs 19:3

ULT:

The folly of a man will lead astray his way, and his heart will rage against Yahweh.

UST:

People who act foolishly destroy themselves, yet they become furious with Yahweh {and blame him}.

The folly of (ULT)

who act foolishly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a man ... his way ... his heart (ULT)

People ... themselves ... they become furious (UST)

Although **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... that person's way ... that person's heart]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

will lead astray (ULT)

destroy (UST)

Here, **folly** is spoken of as if it were a person who could **lead** someone **astray**. This expression means that foolish people will ruin their lives because they act foolishly. If it would be helpful

in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will result in ruining]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

his way (ULT)

themselves (UST)

Here, **way** refers to a person's life circumstances. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and his heart will rage against Yahweh (ULT)

yet they become furious with Yahweh {and blame him} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the foolish **man** rages **against Yahweh** because he blames **Yahweh** for his destruction. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and his heart will rage against Yahweh because he blames Yahweh for his destruction]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his heart (ULT)

they become furious (UST)

Here, **heart** refers to the whole person, with emphasis on that person's emotions. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [15:14](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The folly of
- will rage
- Yahweh

UST

- who act foolishly
 - they become furious
 - Yahweh {and blame him}
-

Proverbs 19:4

ULT:

Wealth adds many companions, but a lowly one is separated from his companions.

UST:

Wealthy people {easily} make many friends, but when people become poor, they lose {even} the friends they have.

Wealth adds many companions (ULT)

Wealthy people {easily} make many friends (UST)

Here Solomon implies that a person who is wealthy will have **many companions** because **wealth** attracts people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.
Alternate translation: [Wealth causes a person to have many friends]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but a lowly one ... from his companions (ULT)

but when people become poor ... {even} the friends they have (UST)

Here, **a lowly one** and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific lowly one. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [but any lowly person ... from that person's companions]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but a lowly one (ULT)

but when people become poor (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

but a lowly one is separated (ULT)

but when people become poor, they lose (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but poverty separates a lowly one]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

is separated from his companions (ULT)

they lose {even} the friends they have (UST)

Solomon implies that **a lowly one is separated from** his friends because of his poverty. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is separated from his friends because of his poverty]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [companions](#)
- [but a lowly one](#)
- [from his companions](#)

UST

- [friends](#)
 - [but when people become poor](#)
 - [{even} the friends they have](#)
-

Proverbs 19:5

ULT:

A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless, and he who breathes out lies will not escape.

UST:

Someone will surely punish lying witnesses. Indeed, someone will surely punish people who lie easily.

A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless, and he who breathes out lies will not escape (ULT)

Someone will surely punish lying witnesses. Indeed, someone will surely punish people who lie easily (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second phrase emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless; yes, he who breathes out lies will not escape]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A witness of falsehoods ... and he who breathes out lies (ULT)

lying witnesses. Indeed ... people who lie easily (UST)

A witness of falsehoods and **he who breathes out lies** refer to types of people, not a specific person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any witness of falsehoods ... and any person who breathes out lies]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A witness of falsehoods (ULT)

lying witnesses (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [12:17](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

will not be blameless (ULT)

Someone will surely punish (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [will certainly be guilty]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

and he who breathes out lies (ULT)

Indeed ... people who lie easily (UST)

See how you translated **breathes out lies** in [6:19](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

will not escape (ULT)

someone will surely punish (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If

it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [will certainly be caught]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

will not escape (ULT)

someone will surely punish (UST)

Here Solomon implies that someone **who breathes out lies will not escape** punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will not escape punishment]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... be blameless](#)
- [A witness of](#)
- [falsehoods](#)
- [lies](#)

UST

- [Someone will surely punish](#)
 - [witnesses](#)
 - [lying](#)
 - [lie](#)
-

Proverbs 19:6

ULT:

Many will entreat the face of a noble, and everyone {is} the friend of a man of gift.

UST:

A lot of people want royal officials to favor them, and many people want to be friends with people who give gifts.

Many (ULT)

A lot of people (UST)

Here Solomon uses the adjective **many** as a noun to mean “many people.” Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Many people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the face of a noble ... {is} the friend of a man of gift (ULT)

want royal officials to favor them ... want to be friends with people who give gifts (UST)

Here, **the face**, **a noble**, **the friend**, and **a man of gift** refer to faces and types of people in general, not a specific **face** or person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [the faces of any noble ... is any friend of any man of gift]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the face of a noble (ULT)

want royal officials to favor them (UST)

The phrase **face** refers to the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the noble person]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

a noble (ULT)

royal officials (UST)

Here, the word translated as **noble** can refer to someone who has noble character as well as to someone who is a member of the nobility, or ruling class. See how you translated the same use of “nobles” in [17:26](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and everyone (ULT)

and many people (UST)

Solomon says **everyone** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [and almost everyone]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

{is} the friend (ULT)

want to be friends (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **everyone** wants to be **the friend of a man of gift**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [wants to be the friend]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

of a man of gift (ULT)

with people who give gifts (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by giving gifts. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [of a man who gives gifts]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a noble](#)
- [{is} the friend](#)

UST

- [royal officials](#)
 - [want to be friends](#)
-

Proverbs 19:7

ULT:

All the brothers of one who is poor hate him; how much more do his friends go far away from him! He pursues {with} words; they {are} not.

UST:

All the relatives of poor people despise them, and even their friends avoid them! Although they call out {to them for help}, they do not {respond}.

All the brothers of one who is poor hate him (ULT)

All the relatives of poor people despise them (UST)

Solomon says **All the brothers** **hate** the **one who is poor** as an extreme statement for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Even the relatives of a poor man often disdain him]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

the brothers of (ULT)

the relatives of (UST)

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. See how you translated the same use of **brothers** in [6:19](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

one who is poor hate him ... his friends ... from him! He pursues (ULT)

poor people despise them ... their friends ... them! Although they call out {to them for help ... } (UST)

Here, **one who is poor**, **him**, **his**, and **He** refer to a type of person in general, not one particular **poor** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions.

See how you translated **one who is poor** in [14:20](#). Alternate translation: [any person who is poor hate that person ... that person's friends ... from that person! That person pursues]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

He pursues {with} words; they {are} not (ULT)

Although they call out {to them for help}, they do not {respond} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [He pursues them with words, but they are not there]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

He pursues {with} words (ULT)

Although they call out {to them for help} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone pleading for help from his **brothers** and **friends** as if he were using **words** to chase them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He pleads with them for help]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{with} words (ULT)

Although they call out {to them for help} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his friends](#)

UST

- [their friends](#)
-

Proverbs 19:8

ULT:

The one acquiring heart is loving his life; the one keeping understanding {is} to find good {fortune}.

UST:

People who love to learn benefit themselves; people who are consistently sensible will surely succeed.

The one acquiring ... his life; the one keeping (ULT)

People who love to learn ... themselves; people who are consistently (UST)

The one acquiring, **his**, and **the one keeping** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. See how you translated **one who keeps** in [10:17](#). Alternate translation: [any person who acquires ... that person's life ... any person who keeps]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The one acquiring heart (ULT)

People who love to learn (UST)

Here Solomon uses **heart** to refer to a person's ability to reason. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who acquires the ability to reason]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

is loving his life (ULT)

benefit themselves (UST)

Here, **loves his life** has the positive meaning of taking care of oneself or doing what is best for one's well-being. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [does what benefits his life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his life (ULT)

themselves (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. See how you translated the same use of **life** in [8:36](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the one keeping understanding (ULT)

people who are consistently sensible (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone preserving or remembering **understanding** as if it were an object that someone is **keeping**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of “keep” in [5:2](#). Alternate translation: [one who preserves understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

understanding (ULT)

sensible (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} to find (ULT)

will surely succeed (UST)

Here, **is to find** means “is destined to achieve” or “is certain to obtain.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is destined to find] or [is certain of finding]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

is} to find good {fortune} (ULT)

will surely succeed (UST)

See how you translated **find good** in [16:20](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is loving](#)
- [understanding](#)
- [good {fortune}](#)

UST

- [benefit](#)
 - [sensible](#)
 - [will surely succeed](#)
-

Proverbs 19:9

ULT:

A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless, and one who breathes out lies will perish.

UST:

Someone will surely punish lying witnesses. Indeed, people who lie easily will die.

A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless, and one who breathes out lies will perish (ULT)

Someone will surely punish lying witnesses. Indeed, people who lie easily will die (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless; yes, one who breathes out lies will perish]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A witness of falsehoods will not be blameless (ULT)

Someone will surely punish lying witnesses (UST)

See how you translated this clause in [19:5](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

and one who breathes out lies (ULT)

Indeed, people who lie easily (UST)

See how you translated **breathes out lies** in [6:19](#) and [19:5](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A witness of](#)
- [falsehoods](#)
- [will ... be blameless](#)
- [lies](#)
- [will perish](#)

UST

- [witnesses](#)
 - [lying](#)
 - [Someone will surely punish](#)
 - [lie](#)
 - [will die](#)
-

Proverbs 19:10

ULT:

Luxury {is} not suitable for a stupid one; how much less for a slave to rule over princes!

UST:

It is wrong for foolish people to live luxuriously, and it is even worse for slaves to reign over princes!

Luxury (ULT)

to live luxuriously (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **Luxury**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [What is luxurious]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

for a stupid one ... for a slave (ULT)

for foolish people ... for slaves (UST)

See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#) and **a slave** in [11:29](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

how much less for a slave (ULT)

and it is even worse for slaves (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [how much less suitable is it for a slave]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- for a stupid one
- for a slave
- to rule
- over princes

UST

- for foolish people
 - for slaves
 - to reign
 - over princes
-

Proverbs 19:11

ULT:

The insight of a man makes his nose long, and his splendor {is} to pass over a transgression.

UST:

Insightful people do not get angry quickly, and people show how honorable they are by forgiving {people who} sin {against them}.

The insight of ... and his splendor ... a transgression (ULT)

Insightful ... and people show how honorable they are ... people who} sin {against them} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **insight** in [1:3](#), **splendor** in [4:9](#), and **transgression** in [10:19](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a man ... his nose ... and his splendor (ULT)

people do not get angry quickly, and people show how honorable they are (UST)

Although **a man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... that person's nose ... and that person's splendor]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

makes his nose long (ULT)

do not get angry quickly (UST)

Here Solomon is using a **longnose** as a common expression of his culture to mean “slow to anger.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression “long of nostrils” in [14:29](#). Alternate translation: [causes him to not easily vent his spleen] or [causes him not to become angry quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{is} to pass over (ULT)

by forgiving (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person ignoring or forgiving a **transgression** as if that person passes **over** it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is to ignore] or [is to forgive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a transgression (ULT)

people who} sin {against them} (UST)

Here, the word **transgression** represents transgressions in general, not one particular **transgression**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [any transgression]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a transgression (ULT)

people who} sin {against them} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this is **a transgression** that someone has committed against the person who passes **over** it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a transgression that someone has committed against him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The insight of](#)
- [and his splendor](#)
- [a transgression](#)

UST

- [Insightful](#)
 - [and people show how honorable they are](#)
 - [people who} sin {against them}](#)
-

Proverbs 19:12

ULT:

The rage of a king {is} a growling like the young lion, but his favor {is} like dew on vegetation.

UST:

When kings are furious, they frighten people like the roaring of young lions {frightens people}, but when they approve of people, it is as refreshing {for the people} as dew {is} on plants.

The rage of ... his favor (ULT)

When ... are furious ... when they approve of people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **rage** in 11:23 and **favor** in 3:4.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a king ... like the young lion ... his favor (ULT)

kings ... they frighten people like ... young lions {frightens people} ... when they approve of people (UST)

Here, **a king**, **the young lion**, and **his** refer to kings and young lions in general, not to a specific **king** or **young lion**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any king ... like any young lion ... that king's favor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a growling like the young lion (ULT)

they frighten people like the roaring of young lions {frightens people} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [is a growling like the growling of the young lion]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{is} a growling like the young lion (ULT)

they frighten people like the roaring of young lions {frightens people} (UST)

Solomon is saying that **The rage of a king** is like the **growling of the young lion** because both frighten people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [is frightening like the growling of the young lion]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

but his favor {is} like dew on vegetation (ULT)

but when they approve of people, it is as refreshing {for the people} as dew {is} on plants (UST)

Solomon is saying that a king's **favor** is like **dew on vegetation** because both are refreshing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [but his favor is refreshing like dew on vegetation]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like the young lion](#)
- [The rage of](#)

- a king
- his favor

UST

- they frighten people like ... young lions {frightens people}
 - When ... are furious
 - kings
 - when they approve of people
-

Proverbs 19:13

ULT:

A stupid son {is} destruction to his father, and a continual dripping, the quarrels of a wife.

UST:

Foolish children destroy their fathers, and when wives argue {with their husbands}, it is {as annoying as} constantly dripping water.

A stupid son ... to his father (ULT)

Foolish children ... their fathers (UST)

Although **son** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using those words in a generic sense that could refer to either a male or female child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [A stupid child ... to that child's father]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} destruction to his father (ULT)

destroy their fathers (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **stupid son** ruining the life of **his father** as if he were his father's **destruction**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [ruins the life of his father] or [ruins the happiness of his father]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and a continual dripping, the quarrels of a wife (ULT)

and when wives argue {with their husbands}, it is {as annoying as} constantly dripping water (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a continual dripping is the quarrels of a wife]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and a continual dripping (ULT)

and ... it is {as annoying as} constantly dripping water (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the quarrels of a wife** being annoying as if they were continually **dripping** water. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [and endlessly bothersome] or [and as annoying as a continual dripping of water]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the quarrels of (ULT)

when ... argue {with their husbands} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **quarrels** in [6:14](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the quarrels of a wife (ULT)

when wives argue {with their husbands} (UST)

Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **wife** who is characterized by **quarrels**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. The implication is that these are **quarrels** between **a wife** and her husband. Alternate translation: [a quarrelsome wife] or [the arguments that a wife has with her husband]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a wife (ULT)

wives (UST)

See how you translated **a wife** in [18:22](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [stupid](#)
- [A ... son](#)
- [{is} destruction](#)
- [to his father](#)
- [the quarrels of](#)

UST

- [Foolish](#)
 - [children](#)
 - [destroy](#)
 - [their fathers](#)
 - [when ... argue {with their husbands}](#)
-

Proverbs 19:14

ULT:

A house and wealth {are} the inheritance of fathers, but from Yahweh {is} a wife who has insight.

UST:

People inherit houses and riches from their fathers, but Yahweh {alone} gives {men} insightful wives.

A house and wealth {are} the inheritance of fathers ... {is} a wife who has insight (ULT)

People inherit houses and riches from their fathers ... insightful wives (UST)

A **house**, the **inheritance**, and a **wife** here do not refer to specific things or people, but refer to these things and people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Houses and wealth are the inheritances of fathers ... are wives who have insight]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{are} the inheritance of ... who has insight (ULT)

People inherit ... insightful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **inheritance** in [17:2](#) and **insight** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A house](#)
- [{are} the inheritance of](#)
- [fathers](#)
- [but from Yahweh](#)
- [who has insight](#)

UST

- houses
 - People inherit
 - from their fathers
 - but Yahweh {alone} gives {men}
 - insightful
-

Proverbs 19:15

ULT:

Laziness causes deep sleep to fall, and a life of idleness is hungry.

UST:

Lazy people sleep well, but {such} idle people are {always} hungry.

Laziness causes deep sleep to fall (ULT)

Lazy people sleep well (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a lazy person sleeping deeply as if **Laziness** were something that **causes deep sleep to fall** on that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Laziness makes a person sleep deeply] or [A lazy person sleeps deeply]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and a life of idleness is hungry (ULT)

but {such} idle people are {always} hungry (UST)

Many proverbs have two parts that have a relationship to each other. The second part may strengthen the first part, give more details about the first part, or say something that is a contrast to the first part. Here the second line strengthens and adds to the first part. Alternate translation: [and a lifestyle of laziness results in being hungry]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Laziness ... idleness (ULT)

Lazy people ... idle (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Laziness** and **idleness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **idleness** in 10:4. Alternate translation: [Being lazy ... being idle]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and a life of idleness (ULT)

but {such} idle people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **life** that is characterized by **idleness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and an idle life]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and a life of (ULT)

but {such} ... people (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. See how you translated the same use of **life** in 8:36. Alternate translation: [and a person of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Proverbs 19:16

ULT:

One who keeps a commandment keeps his life; one who despises his ways will die.

UST:

People who obey {God's} commandments stay alive, but people who do not care about {God's} ways will die.

One who keeps a commandment keeps his life; one who despises his ways (ULT)

People who obey {God's} commandments stay alive, but people who do not care about {God's} ways (UST)

One who keeps, a commandment, his, and **one who despises** here do not refer to specific things or people, but refer to these things and people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Ones who keep commandments keep their lives; ones who despise their ways]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a commandment (ULT)

{God's} commandments (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **commandment** in [6:20](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

keeps his life (ULT)

stay alive (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [13:3](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one who despises his ways will die (ULT)

but people who do not care about {God's} ways will die (UST)

The content of this clause is in strong contrast to the content of the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, one who despises his ways will die]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

his ways (ULT)

{God's} ways (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his ways (ULT)

{God's} ways (UST)

The pronoun **his** could refer to: (1) God. In this case, the **ways** refer to the **commandment**, which would also be from God, as in the UST. Or (2) the person. In this case, the person does not control his own conduct. Alternate translation: [controlling the way that he lives]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Proverbs 19:17

ULT:

One who is gracious {to} a lowly one lends {to} Yahweh, and his dealing he will repay to him.

UST:

Giving things to poor people is {like} loaning them to Yahweh; he will reward anyone who does this.

One who is gracious {to} a lowly one ... and his dealing he will repay to him (ULT)

Giving things to poor people ... he will reward anyone who does this (UST)

One who is gracious, a lowly one, him, and his here refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who is gracious to any lowly person ... and that gracious person's dealing he will repay to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a lowly one (ULT)

to poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lends {to} Yahweh (ULT)

is {like} loaning them to Yahweh (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone doing something kind for which Yahweh will reward that person as if that person **lends** something **to Yahweh** that **he will repay**. If it would be helpful

in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [does this on behalf of Yahweh] or [is like one who lends to Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and his dealing (ULT)

who does this (UST)

Here, **dealing** refers to what the person did to be **gracious to a lowly one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and his gracious deed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he will repay to him (ULT)

he will reward anyone (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of Yahweh rewarding someone for being **gracious to a lowly one** as if Yahweh were repaying a debt to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will reward him for]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [One who is gracious {to}](#)
- [a lowly one](#)

UST

- [to Yahweh](#)
 - [Giving things](#)
 - [to poor people](#)
-

Proverbs 19:18

ULT:

Discipline your son when there is hope, and do not lift up your soul to put him to death.

UST:

Discipline your children while {they are young and} you can expect them to learn {to live in the right way}. {If you} do not {discipline them}, {it is as though you} want them to die.

your son ... put him to death (ULT)

your children ... them to die (UST)

Although **son** and **him** are masculine, Solomon is using those words in a generic sense that could refer to either a male or female child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [your child ... put that child to death]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

when there is hope (ULT)

while {they are young and} you can expect them to learn {to live in the right way} (UST)

Here, the phrase **when there is hope** refers to the time when a child is still willing to accept discipline from his parents. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [while he can still be taught]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and do not lift up your soul to put him to death (ULT)

{If you} do not {discipline them}, {it is as though you} want them to die (UST)

Here, the phrase **lift up your soul** is an idiom that refers to being determined to do something. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your

language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and do not set your heart on putting him to death] or [and do not be determined to put him to death]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and do not lift up your soul to put him to death (ULT)

{If you} do not {discipline them}, {it is as though you} want them to die (UST)

The implication is that by failing to discipline the child, the parents would be acting like they want the son to die, because he would grow up to be the kind of person that everyone hates. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your son](#)
- [hope](#)
- [your soul](#)

UST

- [your children](#)
 - [while {they are young and} you can expect them to learn {to live in the right way}](#)
 - [{If you} do not {discipline them}, {it is as though you} want](#)
-

Proverbs 19:19

ULT:

One great of heat lifts up a fine; for if you rescue, then you will continue to do {so} again.

UST:

Very angry people will pay {for being angry}; so if you rescue them {once from what they must pay}, you will have to do that again and again.

One great of heat (ULT)

Very angry people (UST)

One great of heat represents a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [Any person great of heat]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One great of heat (ULT)

Very angry people (UST)

One great of heat refers to someone who is extremely angry. Here, **heat** refers to anger, which causes the angry person's body to become hot. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **heat** in [6:34](#). Alternate translation: [An extremely angry person]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

lifts up a fine (ULT)

will pay {for being angry} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person experiencing the consequences for what happens when he gets angry as if those consequences were a **fine** that he **lifts up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [must experience the consequences]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a fine (ULT)

will pay {for being angry} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this **fine** is for something bad that the extremely angry person has done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a fine for what he does when he is angry]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

if you rescue (ULT)

if you rescue them {once from what they must pay} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [if you rescue him from paying a fine] or [if you rescue him from trouble]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- you rescue

UST

- you rescue them {once from what they must pay}
-

Proverbs 19:20

ULT:

Listen to counsel and accept instruction, so that you will become wise in your afterwards.

UST:

Pay attention to what people advise you {to do} and let people teach you. If you do so, you will become wise for the rest of your life.

counsel ... instruction (ULT)

what people advise you {to do} ... teach you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **counsel** in 1:25 and **instruction** in 1:2.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

so that you will become wise (ULT)

If you do so, you will become wise (UST)

Here, **so that** indicates that what follows is the purpose for obeying the commands in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to express a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of becoming wise]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

in your afterwards (ULT)

for the rest of your life (UST)

This could refer to: (1) the future in general. Alternate translation: [in the future] or [after you are taught]; (2) the time near the end of one's life. Alternate translation: [when your life is almost over]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [counsel](#)
- [instruction](#)
- [you will become wise](#)

UST

- [what people advise you {to do}](#)
 - [teach you](#)
 - [you will become wise](#)
-

Proverbs 19:21

ULT:

Many {are} the plans in the heart of a man, but the counsel of Yahweh, it will stand.

UST:

People plan to do many things, but {only} what Yahweh advises will succeed.

{are} the plans in the heart of (ULT)

plan to do (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the plans** that a person thinks about as if they were objects located **in** that person's **heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of heart in [2:2](#). Alternate translation: [are the plans thought about by]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man (ULT)

People (UST)

Although **man** is masculine, here it refers to any person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

but the counsel of Yahweh (ULT)

but {only} what Yahweh advises (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **counsel** that **Yahweh** gives. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but the counsel that Yahweh gives]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but the counsel of (ULT)

but {only} what ... advises (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **counsel** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

it will stand (ULT)

will succeed (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **counsel** that is successful as if it were a person who could **stand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same phrase in [15:22](#). Alternate translation: [it will be successful]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but the counsel of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [but {only} what ... advises](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 19:22

ULT:

The desire of a man {is} his covenant faithfulness, and better {is} one who is poor than a man of lying.

UST:

People want others to consider them to be faithful. It is better to be poor than to be someone who lies.

The desire of a man (ULT)

People want (UST)

This phrase could mean: (1) what **a man** desires for himself. Alternate translation: [What a man desires] or (2) what others desire **a man** to be like. Alternate translation: [What people desire in a man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a man {is} his covenant faithfulness ... {is} one who is poor than a man of lying (ULT)

People ... others to consider them to be faithful ... to be poor than to be someone who lies (UST)

Here, **a man**, **his**, **one who is poor**, and **a man of lying** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [a person is that person's covenant faithfulness ... is a person who is poor than a person of lying]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} his covenant faithfulness (ULT)

others to consider them to be faithful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **covenant faithfulness** in [3:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

than a man of lying (ULT)

than to be someone who lies (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **lying**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [than a man characterized by lying] or [than a liar]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} his covenant faithfulness](#)
- [and better](#)
- [lying](#)

UST

- [others to consider them to be faithful](#)
 - [It is better](#)
 - [who lies](#)
-

Proverbs 19:23

ULT:

The fear of Yahweh {is} to life and the satisfied {one} will stay overnight; he will not be visited by evil.

UST:

Revering Yahweh causes people to live for a long time; such people rest contentedly at night; nothing will harm them.

The fear of Yahweh (ULT)

Revering Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} to life (ULT)

causes people to live for a long time (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the satisfied {one} will stay overnight (ULT)

such people rest contentedly at night (UST)

The phrase **stay overnight** here is an idiom that refers to resting or sleeping. The idea is that the person who fears Yahweh will have satisfying rest through the night. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and this person will rest satisfied]

and the satisfied {one} (ULT)

such people rest contentedly at night (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **satisfied** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and the satisfied person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

he will not be visited by evil (ULT)

nothing will harm them (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [evil will not visit him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

he will not be visited by evil (ULT)

nothing will harm them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person experiencing **evil** as if **evil** were a person who could visit him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will not experience evil]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

evil (ULT)

nothing will harm them (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to trouble that someone might experience as a result of **evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [trouble]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [Revering](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [nothing will harm them](#)
-

Proverbs 19:24

ULT:

A lazy one hides his hand in the dish; he will not even return it to his mouth.

UST:

Some people are so lazy that even though they have put their hands in a dish {of food}, they will not even lift the food to their mouths.

A lazy one ... his hand ... he will not even return it to his mouth (ULT)

Some people are so lazy ... their hands ... they will not even lift the food to their mouths (UST)

A lazy one, **his**, and **he** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. See how you translated **A lazy one** in [10:26](#). Alternate translation: [Any lazy one ... that person's hand ... that person will not even return it to that person's own mouth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

hides his hand in the dish (ULT)

that even though they have put their hands in a dish {of food} (UST)

In Solomon's culture, people usually ate with their hands and put their hands **in a dish** in order to pick up food and eat it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [puts his hand in the dish in order to pick up food]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he will not even return it to his mouth (ULT)

they will not even lift the food to their mouths (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **A lazy one** does not **return** his hand **to his mouth** because he is too lazy to do so. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [but he is too lazy to even bring his hand up to his mouth to feed himself]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 19:25

ULT:

You strike a mocker and a naive one will become prudent, and rebuke an understanding one—he will understand knowledge.

UST:

{If you} punish people who ridicule {others}, {then} naive people {who see you do that} will learn to be sensible. {If you} correct understanding people, {then} they will know even more.

You strike a mocker (ULT)

If you} punish people who ridicule {others} (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **Strike** refers to a way of punishing a **mocker**. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Punish a mocker by striking him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a mocker and a naive one ... an understanding one—he will understand (ULT)

people who ridicule {others}, then} naive people {who see you do that ... } ... { ... understanding people, then} they will know even more (UST)

Here, **a mocker**, **a naive one**, **an understanding one**, and **he** refer to a types of person in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a mocker** in [9:7](#), **a naive one** in [14:15](#), and **an understanding one** in [17:10](#). Alternate translation: [any mocker and any naive one ... any understanding one—that person will understand]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a naive one will become prudent (ULT)

{then} naive people {who see you do that} will learn to be sensible (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **a naive one will become prudent** as the result of seeing someone **Strike a mocker**. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and a naive one will see this happen and become prudent]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

knowledge (ULT)

{then} they will know even more (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a mocker](#)
- [will become prudent](#)
- [and rebuke](#)
- [an understanding one](#)
- [he will understand](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [people who ridicule {others}](#)
 - [will learn to be sensible](#)
 - [{If you} correct](#)
 - [understanding people](#)
 - [{then} they will know even more](#)
 - [{then} they will know even more](#)
-

Proverbs 19:26

ULT:

One who does violence {to} a father, who causes a mother to flee, {is} a son who causes shame and causes embarrassment.

UST:

Children who act violently toward their fathers and chase away their mothers are disgraceful and embarrassing.

One who does violence ... who causes shame and causes embarrassment (ULT)

who act violently ... are disgraceful and embarrassing (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **violence**, **shame**, and **embarrassment**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **violence** in [3:31](#) and **shame** in [6:33](#). Alternate translation: [One who is violent ... who shames and embarrasses]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

One who does violence (ULT)

who act violently (UST)

One who does violence here refers to this type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who does violence]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{to} a father ... a mother (ULT)

toward their fathers ... their mothers (UST)

Solomon implies that **father** and **mother** here refer to the **father** and **mother** of the **One who does violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to his father ... his mother] or [to that person's father ... that person's mother]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} a son (ULT)

Children (UST)

Although **son** is masculine, Solomon is using those words in a generic sense that could refer to either a male or female child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [is a child]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{to} a father](#)
- [{is} a son](#)
- [who causes shame](#)

UST

- [toward their fathers](#)
 - [Children](#)
 - [are disgraceful](#)
-

Proverbs 19:27

ULT:

My son, cease to hear instruction to stray from the words of knowledge.

UST:

My child, if you want to become stupid, then stop listening to what people teach you.

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

cease to hear instruction to stray from the words of knowledge (ULT)

if you want to become stupid, then stop listening to what people teach you (UST)

Here Solomon is using an imperative sentence to introduce a condition. He is pointing out that if his son ceases to hear instruction, the result will be a life without knowledge. If a speaker of your language would not use an imperative to introduce a condition, you could translate the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you cease to hear instruction, you will stray from the words of knowledge] or [do not cease to hear instruction, and you will not stray from the words of knowledge]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

instruction (ULT)

what people teach you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **instruction** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

knowledge (ULT)

if you want to become stupid (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in 1:4.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

to stray (ULT)

if you want to become stupid (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is the purpose of doing what was stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate that this is the ironic purpose of refusing to hear instruction. Alternate translation: [in order to stray] or [and then you will be far]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

to stray from the words of knowledge (ULT)

if you want to become stupid (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person straying or wandering from the **words of knowledge** to mean that the person is no longer heeding those **words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to stop accepting the words of knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the words of knowledge (ULT)

if you want to become stupid (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **words** that are characterized by **knowledge**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [from the words that give knowledge]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

from the words of (ULT)

if you want to become stupid (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **words** in [1:23](#). Alternate translation: [from the sayings of] or [from the messages of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [instruction](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [what people teach you](#)
 - [if you want to become stupid](#)
-

Proverbs 19:28

ULT:

A witness of worthlessness mocks justice, and the mouth of the wicked ones swallows iniquity.

UST:

Worthless witnesses scorn what is just, and wicked people enjoy acting sinfully as if they were gulping down delicious food.

A witness of worthlessness ... and the mouth of the wicked ones swallows (ULT)

Worthless witnesses ... and wicked people enjoy acting ... as if they were gulping down delicious food (UST)

A witness of worthlessness and **the mouth** here refer to this type of people and mouths in general, not a specific **witness** or **mouth**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any witness of worthlessness ... and the mouths of the wicked ones swallow]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A witness of worthlessness (ULT)

Worthless witnesses (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **witness** who is characterized by **worthlessness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a worthless witness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

worthlessness ... justice ... iniquity (ULT)

Worthless ... what is just ... sinfully (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **worthlessness** and **iniquity** in [6:12](#) and **justice** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the mouth of the wicked ones swallows iniquity (ULT)

and wicked people enjoy acting sinfully as if they were gulping down delicious food (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the wicked ones** enjoying doing **iniquity** as if **iniquity** were delicious food that they could swallow with their mouths. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [the wicked ones enjoy iniquity] or [the wicked enjoy doing iniquity as much as they enjoy eating food]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A witness of](#)
- [mocks](#)
- [justice](#)
- [the wicked ones](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [witnesses](#)
 - [scorn](#)
 - [what is just](#)
 - [and wicked people](#)
 - [sinfully](#)
-

Proverbs 19:29

ULT:

Judgments are prepared for the mockers, and blows for the back of stupid ones.

UST:

Yahweh is ready to condemn people who ridicule {others}, and he is ready to beat fools on their backs.

Judgments are prepared for the mockers (ULT)

Yahweh is ready to condemn people who ridicule {others} (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **Judgments**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Yahweh is prepared to judge mockers]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and blows (ULT)

and he is ready to beat (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and blows are prepared]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

for the back of (ULT)

on their backs (UST)

The word **back** represents the backs of **stupid ones** in general, not one particular **back**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [for the backs of]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Judgments](#)
- [are prepared](#)
- [for the mockers](#)
- [stupid ones](#)

UST

- [to condemn](#)
 - [Yahweh is ready](#)
 - [people who ridicule {others}](#)
 - [fools](#)
-

Proverbs 20

Proverbs 20 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 20 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 20 also contains contrasting parallelism (20:3, 6, 14, 15, 17, 29) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis (20:23). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 20:1

ULT:

The wine {is} a mocker, beer {is} a brawler, and everyone who staggers by it is not wise.

UST:

Drinking a lot of intoxicating drink causes people to start ridiculing and fighting others; becoming drunk is very foolish.

The wine {is} a mocker (ULT)

Drinking a lot of intoxicating drink causes people to start ridiculing and fighting others (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people who drink too much **wine** as if they were **wine** itself. Alternate translation: [Someone who drinks too much wine is a mocker]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

beer {is} a brawler (ULT)

Drinking a lot of intoxicating drink causes people to start ridiculing and fighting others (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people who drink too much **beer** as if they were **beer** itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [someone who drinks too much beer is a brawler]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

who staggers (ULT)

becoming drunk (UST)

Here, **staggers** refers to someone who **staggers** because they are intoxicated. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who staggers drunkenly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

by it (ULT)

becoming drunk (UST)

Here, **it** refers to **wine** and **beer**, both mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [by drinking too much alcohol]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

is not wise (ULT)

is very foolish (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [is quite foolish]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wine](#)
- [{is} a mocker](#)

- beer
- who staggers
- is ... wise

UST

- Drinking a lot of intoxicating drink causes people to start ridiculing and fighting others
 - Drinking a lot of intoxicating drink causes people to start ridiculing and fighting others
 - Drinking a lot of intoxicating drink causes people to start ridiculing and fighting others
 - becoming drunk
 - is very foolish
-

Proverbs 20:2

ULT:

The terror of a king {is} a growling like the young lion; one who infuriates him {is} one who wrongs his life.

UST:

When kings are terrifyingly angry, they frighten people like the roaring of young lions {frightens people}; people who make kings angry cause themselves to die.

The terror of (ULT)

are terrifyingly angry (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **terror** in [10:24](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a king ... like the young lion; one who infuriates him {is} one who wrongs his life (ULT)

When kings ... they frighten people like ... young lions {frightens people}; people who make kings angry cause themselves to die (UST)

Here, **a king**, **the young lion**, **one who infuriates**, **him**, and **his** refer to types of people and young lions in general, not to specific people or a specific **young lion**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any king ... like any young lion ... any person who infuriates that king forfeits that person's own life]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a growling like the young lion (ULT)

they frighten people like the roaring of young lions {frightens people} (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [19:12](#).

{is} one who wrongs his life (ULT)

cause themselves to die (UST)

Here, in a polite way Solomon refers to causing one's own death by using the phrase **wrongs his life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more polite way of referring to this in your language, or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [will cause his end] or [will cause himself to be killed]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The terror of](#)
- [a king](#)
- [like the young lion](#)
- [one who infuriates him](#)
- [{is} one who wrongs](#)

UST

- [are terrifyingly angry](#)
 - [When kings](#)
 - [they frighten people like ... young lions {frightens people}](#)
 - [people who make kings angry](#)
 - [cause ... to die](#)
-

Proverbs 20:3

ULT:

Honor for a man {is} cessation from strife, but every fool breaks out.

UST:

It is honorable to cease arguing with other people, but all foolish people are eager to argue with others.

Honor ... {is} cessation from strife (ULT)

It is honorable to cease arguing with other people (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Honor**, **cessation** and **strife**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Being honorable ... is ceasing to strive]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

for a man (ULT)

It is honorable (UST)

The word **man** represents people in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [for a person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

breaks out (ULT)

are eager to argue with others (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **fool** eagerly starting an argument as if the argument were something that suddenly **breaks out**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [eagerly gets into an argument] or [welcomes a quarrel]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Honor](#)
- [from strife](#)
- [fool](#)

UST

- [It is honorable](#)
 - [arguing with other people](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 20:4

ULT:

A lazy one will not plow from winter, and he begs in the harvest, but there is nothing.

UST:

Lazy farmers do not plow {their fields} when they should {plow their fields}. Then when it is time to harvest {crops}, they look {for crops in their fields}, but there are none.

A lazy one ... and he begs (ULT)

Lazy farmers ... Then ... they look {for crops in their fields} (UST)

A **lazy one** and **he** here refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any lazy person ... and that person begs]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

from winter (ULT)

when they should {plow their fields} (UST)

The phrase **from winter** refers to the time when the people in Solomon's area would prepare their fields to grow crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [during the proper time to plow]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he begs (ULT)

Then ... they look {for crops in their fields} (UST)

Here, **Then** introduces the result of what happened in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [and, because of that, he begs]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and he begs (ULT)

Then ... they look {for crops in their fields} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **lazy one** looking carefully for crops in his field as if he were begging the field to provide crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he searches his fields carefully for crops]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the harvest (ULT)

when it is time to harvest {crops} (UST)

Here, **the harvest** refers to the time of year when farmers **harvest** their crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [during the time of year when farmers harvest crops]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but there is nothing (ULT)

but there are none (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **there is nothing** for the **lazy one** to harvest **in the harvest**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but has nothing to harvest]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- will ... plow
- and he begs
- in the harvest

UST

- do ... plow {their fields}
 - Then ... they look {for crops in their fields}
 - when it is time to harvest {crops}
-

Proverbs 20:5

ULT:

Counsel in the heart of a man {is} deep waters, but a man of understanding will draw it out.

UST:

Knowing what people are thinking and planning is {as difficult as} drawing water out of a deep {well}, but discerning people are able to do so.

Counsel (ULT)

are thinking and planning (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **Counsel** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in the heart of (ULT)

are thinking and planning (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a man ... but a man of (ULT)

what people ... but ... people (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... and a person of]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} deep waters ... will draw it out (ULT)

Knowing ... is {as difficult as} drawing water out of a deep {well} ... are able to do so (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of how difficult it is to discern a person's **Counsel** as if it were **waters** that one must **draw out** from a deep well. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is difficult to understand ... is able to understand it] or [is as difficult to obtain as deep water ... is able to draw it out]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but a man of understanding (ULT)

but discerning people (UST)

See how you translated **a man of understanding** in [10:23](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Counsel](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [are thinking and planning](#)
 - [discerning](#)
-

Proverbs 20:6

ULT:

Many a man proclaims, {each} man, his covenant faithfulness, but a man of faithful acts, who can find?

UST:

Many people claim that they are faithful individuals, but very few people {actually} act faithfully!

a man ... { ... each} man, his covenant faithfulness, but a man of (ULT)

people ... that they are faithful individuals, but very few people {actually} act faithfully (UST)

Although **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person ... each person, that person's covenant faithfulness, but a person of]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

his covenant faithfulness (ULT)

faithful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **covenant faithfulness** in [3:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a man of faithful acts, who can find (ULT)

but very few people {actually} act faithfully (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize how few people act faithfully. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a

statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [but it is very difficult to find a man of faithful acts!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

but a man of faithful acts (ULT)

but very few people {actually} act faithfully (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by doing **faithful acts**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but a man who does faithful acts]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [proclaims](#)
- [his covenant faithfulness](#)
- [faithful acts](#)

UST

- [claim](#)
 - [faithful](#)
 - [but very few people {actually} act faithfully](#)
-

Proverbs 20:7

ULT:

A righteous {one} walks about in his integrity; happy {are} his sons after him.

UST:

Righteous people live honestly; their children are very fortunate.

A righteous {one} ... in his integrity ... {are} his sons after him (ULT)

Righteous people ... honestly; their children (UST)

A **righteous one**, **his**, **sons**, and **him** refer to people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated a **righteous one** in 9:9. Alternate translation: [Any righteous person ... in that person's integrity ... are that person's children after that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

walks about in his integrity (ULT)

live honestly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person behaving with **integrity** as if **integrity** were a place in which that person **walks about**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar phrase in 19:1. Alternate translation: [who behaves with integrity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in his integrity (ULT)

honestly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **integrity** in 1:3.

after him (ULT)

their children (UST)

Here, **after him** means that **his sons** were born **after** he was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who exist after him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [in his integrity](#)
- [happy](#)
- [{are} his sons](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [honestly](#)
 - [are very fortunate](#)
 - [their children](#)
-

Proverbs 20:8

ULT:

A king who sits on the throne of judgment {is} one who winnows all evil with his eyes.

UST:

{Ideally,} kings who sit on their thrones in order to judge {people} discern anything that is evil and remove it {from their lands}.

A king (ULT)

{Ideally,} kings (UST)

This verse describes the traits of an ideal, righteous **king**, not any **king** in general. See how you translated the same use of **king** in [16:10](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

A king ... { ... the throne of judgment is} one who winnows all evil with his eyes (ULT)

{Ideally,} kings ... their thrones in order to judge {people} discern anything that is evil and remove it {from their lands ... } (UST)

A king, the throne, one who winnows, and **his** refers to righteous kings and their thrones, not a specific **king** or **throne**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any good king ... the throne of judgment is a king who winnows all evil with his eyes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the throne of judgment (ULT)

their thrones in order to judge {people} (UST)

This phrase could refer to: (1) a **throne** that a **king sits on** for the purpose of **judgment**. Alternate translation: [the throne for judgment]; (2) a **throne** that is characterized by “justice,” which is another possible translation for the word **judgment**. Alternate translation: [the just throne]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

judgment ... evil (ULT)

in order to judge {people} ... that is evil (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **judgment** in [16:10](#) and **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} one who winnows (ULT)

and remove it {from their lands} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **king** removing **evil** from his kingdom as if that **evil** were chaff that a farmer **winnows** out of the grain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is one who removes] or [is one who removes like someone winnowing grain]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with his eyes (ULT)

discern (UST)

Here, **eyes** refers to seeing, and seeing is a metaphor for perceiving something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [according to his perception] or [according to what he perceives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A king](#)
- [the throne of](#)
- [judgment](#)
- [{is} one who winnows](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [{Ideally,} kings](#)
 - [their thrones](#)
 - [in order to judge {people}](#)
 - [and remove it {from their lands}](#)
 - [that is evil](#)
-

Proverbs 20:9

ULT:

Who can say, "I have made my heart pure; I am clean from my sin"?

UST:

No one can truthfully say, "I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore."

Who can say, "I have made my heart pure; I am clean from my sin (ULT)

No one can truthfully say, "I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize that no one is sinless. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Certainly no one can say, "I have made my heart pure; I am clean from my sin"!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Who can say, "I have made my heart pure; I am clean from my sin (ULT)

No one can truthfully say, "I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [Who can say that he has made his heart pure, that he is clean from his sin]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

I have made my heart pure (ULT)

No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who no longer thinks sinfully as if that person **made** his **heart pure**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now I only have good thoughts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my heart (ULT)

No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

I am clean from my sin (ULT)

No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who no longer sins as if that person were **clean from** his **sin**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I no longer sin]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from my sin (ULT)

No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore (UST)

See how you translated abstract noun **sin** in [5:22](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I have made ... pure](#)
- [I am clean](#)
- [from my sin](#)

UST

- [No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore](#)
 - [No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore](#)
 - [No one can truthfully say, “I do not think sinfully anymore; I do not sin anymore](#)
-

Proverbs 20:10

ULT:

Stone and stone, ephah and ephah {are} an abomination to Yahweh, both the two of them.

UST:

Yahweh detests {people dishonestly using} both weights that differ and measurements that differ {to benefit themselves}.

Stone and stone, ephah and ephah (ULT)

people dishonestly using ... weights that differ and measurements that differ {to benefit themselves} (UST)

Stone and stone here refers to two different stones used for weighing goods (See this use of **stone** in [11:1](#)). The phrase **ephah and ephah** refers to two different measurements used for measuring amounts of grain. Solomon is referring to different weights and measurements that a merchant pretends are the same in order to deceive a customer. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Unequal weights and unequal measurements]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Stone and stone, ephah and ephah (ULT)

people dishonestly using ... weights that differ and measurements that differ {to benefit themselves} (UST)

Solomon implies that these unequal weights and measurements are used to benefit the dishonest person who uses them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Unequal weights and unequal measurements that people use dishonestly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

ephah and ephah (ULT)

and measurements that differ {to benefit themselves} (UST)

An **ephah** is a measurement of volume equivalent to 22 liters of dry solids (such as grain). However, Solomon is using the word here to refer to volume measurement in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a general expression in your translation for volume measurement. Alternatively. Alternate translation: [measurement and measurement]

Support Reference: [Biblical Volume](#)

{are} an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the two of them (ULT)

both (UST)

This phrase refers to the unequal weights and measurements called **Stone and stone** and **ephah and ephah** earlier in the verse. However, Solomon does not mean that **Yahweh** actually hates these weights and measurements. Rather, he means that **Yahweh** hates people using these things dishonestly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [of these dishonest practices]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Stone](#)
- [and stone](#)

- {are} an abomination to
- Yahweh

UST

- people dishonestly using ... weights that differ
 - people dishonestly using ... weights that differ
 - detests
 - Yahweh
-

Proverbs 20:11

ULT:

Even a young man will make himself known by his deeds, if pure and if upright {is} his behavior.

UST:

Even young people show others {who they are} by what they do; how they act shows whether they are innocent and right {or not}.

a young man will make himself known by his deeds ... {is} his behavior (ULT)

young people show others {who they are} by what they do; how they act shows (UST)

Here, **a young man**, **himself** and **his** refer to a young person in general, not a specific **young man**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [youths will make themselves known by their deeds ... is their behavior]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will make himself known (ULT)

show others {who they are} (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will make other people know him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will make himself known](#)
- [pure](#)
- [upright](#)

UST

- show others {who they are}
 - they are innocent
 - right
-

Proverbs 20:12

ULT:

A hearing ear and a seeing eye, Yahweh made both the two of them.

UST:

Yahweh has made both ears with which to hear and eyes with which to see.

A hearing ear and a seeing eye ... both the two of them (ULT)

both ears with which to hear and eyes with which to see (UST)

Here, **ear** and **eye** represent these body parts in general, not one particular **ear** and **eye**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Hearing ears and seeing eyes ... all of them]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 20:13

ULT:

Do not love sleep lest you become impoverished. Open your eyes; be satisfied {with} bread.

UST:

If you sleep a lot, you will become poor; {but} if you stay awake {and work}, you will have plenty of food.

Do not love sleep (ULT)

If you sleep a lot (UST)

The phrase **love sleep** means to sleep a lot because one enjoys sleeping. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not sleep a lot]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Open your eyes; be satisfied {with} bread (ULT)

{but} if you stay awake {and work}, you will have plenty of food (UST)

The idea of this clause is in contrast with the idea of the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [Instead, open your eyes; be satisfied with bread]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

Open your eyes (ULT)

but} if you stay awake {and work} (UST)

Here Solomon says **open your eyes** to refer to staying awake. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remain awake]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Open your eyes (ULT)

but} if you stay awake {and work} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the person who opens his **eyes** does so in order to work. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Open your eyes to do your work]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

be satisfied {with} bread (ULT)

you will have plenty of food (UST)

This phrase states the result of obeying the command to **open your eyes** in the previous phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [you will be satisfied with bread]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

bread (ULT)

food (UST)

Here, **bread** is used to refer to food in general. See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Do ... love
- bread

UST

- If you ... a lot
 - food
-

Proverbs 20:14

ULT:

“Bad! Bad!” says the buyer, but when he departs on his way, then he praises himself.

UST:

Buyers claim that something is not good at all {when they are bargaining with the seller about its price}. But {after they buy it,} they go and boast {to their friends about the good thing that they bought}.

Bad! Bad!” says the buyer (ULT)

Buyers claim that something is not good at all {when they are bargaining with the seller about its price} (UST)

Here, a **buyer** is criticizing the quality of something that he wants to buy in order to get the seller to decrease its price. **Bad** refers to bad quality. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [“These goods are bad quality! Bad quality!” says the buyer criticizing the seller’s goods]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Bad! Bad!” says the buyer (ULT)

Buyers claim that something is not good at all {when they are bargaining with the seller about its price} (UST)

Solomon is repeating the same word twice for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [“It is really bad quality!” says the buyer]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

Bad! Bad!” says the buyer (ULT)

Buyers claim that something is not good at all {when they are bargaining with the seller about its price} (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation.

Alternate translation: [The buyer says that it is very bad]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

the buyer, but when he departs on his way, then he praises himself (ULT)

Buyers ... when they are bargaining with the seller about its price}. But {after they buy it,} they go and boast {to their friends about the good thing that they bought ... } (UST)

Here, **the buyer**, **he**, **his**, and **himself** represent buyers in general, not one particular **buyer**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any buyer, but when that buyer departs on his way, then that buyer praises himself]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but when he departs on his way, then he praises himself (ULT)

But {after they buy it,} they go and boast {to their friends about the good thing that they bought} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **the buyer** bought the item and boasts to his friends about the good price he paid for it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [but when he departs on his way after buying that thing, he boasts about the bargain that he got]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- he praises himself
- Bad
- Bad

UST

- boast {to their friends about the good thing that they bought}
 - that something is not good at all
 - that something is not good at all
-

Proverbs 20:15

ULT:

There is gold and an abundance of corals, but lips of knowledge {are} a vessel of preciousness.

UST:

Gold and precious jewels are plentiful, but the knowledgeable things that people say are rare and precious.

corals (ULT)

precious jewels (UST)

See how you translated **corals** in [3:15](#).

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

but lips of knowledge {are} a vessel of preciousness (ULT)

but the knowledgeable things that people say are rare and precious (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the value of **lips of knowledge** as if they were **a vessel of preciousness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but lips of knowledge are as valuable as a vessel of preciousness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

lips of knowledge (ULT)

the knowledgeable things that people say (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [14:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but ... {are} a vessel of preciousness (ULT)

but ... are rare and precious (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **vessel** that is characterized by **preciousness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but ... are a precious vessel]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but ... {are} a vessel of preciousness (ULT)

but ... are rare and precious (UST)

Solomon contrasts **abundance** in the previous clause with **preciousness** in this clause in order to imply that **lips of knowledge** are rarer and more valuable than **gold** and **corals**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but ... are a vessel that is even more precious than those]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [Gold](#)
 - [the knowledgeable things](#)
-

Proverbs 20:16

ULT:

Take his garment when he has pledged {for} a stranger, and on behalf of a foreign woman hold it in pledge.

UST:

Take the coats of people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know. Indeed, hold onto the coats of people who do so for a foreigner {because those people are not likely to repay those loans}.

Take his garment when he has pledged {for} a stranger, and on behalf of a foreign woman hold it in pledge (ULT)

Take the coats of people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know. Indeed, hold onto the coats of people who do so for a foreigner {because those people are not likely to repay those loans ... } (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Take his garment when he has pledged for a stranger, yes, on behalf of a foreign woman hold it in pledge]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

his garment when he has pledged {for} a stranger, and on behalf of a foreign woman (ULT)

the coats of people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know. Indeed ... for a foreigner (UST)

Here, **his**, **he**, **a stranger** and **a foreign woman** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [a person's garment when that person has pledged for any stranger, and on behalf of any foreign woman]

Take his garment when he has pledged {for} a stranger (ULT)

Take the coats of people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know (UST)

When someone borrowed money in Solomon’s culture, the lender would take something such as a **garment** from the borrower as a guarantee of repayment. The lender would return the **garment** after the money was repaid. If the borrower was too poor, someone else could give something to the lender as a pledge for the poor person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Take a garment as security from the one who guarantees that what a stranger has borrowed will be paid back]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he has pledged {for} a stranger (ULT)

people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “he pledges for a stranger” in [11:15](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and on behalf of a foreign woman (ULT)

Indeed ... for a foreigner (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and when he has pledged on behalf of a foreign woman]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

hold it in pledge (ULT)

hold onto the coats of people who do so ... because those people are not likely to repay those loans (UST)

Here, **it** refers to **his garment** in the previous clause. Solomon is referring to the practice of holding on to something that someone has given as a **pledge** to repay someone's debt. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [hold onto his garment as a guarantee of repayment]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he has pledged {for}](#)
- [a foreign woman](#)
- [hold it in pledge](#)

UST

- [people who promise to pay a loan](#)
 - [for a foreigner](#)
 - [hold onto the coats of people who do so ... because those people are not likely to repay those loans](#)
-

Proverbs 20:17

ULT:

Sweet to a man {is} bread of falsehood, but afterward his mouth will be filled {with} gravel.

UST:

Food that people get by deceiving {others} may taste sweet {to them at first}, but later what they have done will be {as unpleasant to them as having} a mouth full of rocks.

Sweet (ULT)

may taste sweet (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person being pleased by eating **bread of falsehood** as if the **bread** were **Sweet**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Pleasant] or [Pleasant like something sweet]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to a man ... his mouth (ULT)

to them at first ... a mouth (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [to a person ... that person's mouth]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} bread of falsehood (ULT)

Food that people get by deceiving {others} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **bread** that is obtained by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [bread obtained by falsehood]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} bread of (ULT)

Food (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

falsehood (ULT)

that people get by deceiving {others} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **falsehood** in [6:17](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

his mouth will be filled {with} gravel (ULT)

will be {as unpleasant to them as having} a mouth full of rocks (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person experiencing bad results because of eating **bread of falsehood** as if **his mouth** were **filled with gravel**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [he will experience unpleasantness] or [he will have bad results as if his mouth were filled with sand]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) bread of
- [falsehood](#)

UST

- [Food](#)
 - [that](#) people get by deceiving [{others}](#)
-

Proverbs 20:18

ULT:

Plans by counsel are established, and by guidance make war.

UST:

When people give you good advice, {if you do what they suggest,} your plans will succeed. Therefore, let others advise you before you start fighting a war.

Plans by counsel are established (ULT)

When people give you good advice, {if you do what they suggest,} your plans will succeed (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Counsel establishes plans]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

by counsel (ULT)

When people give you good advice, {if you do what they suggest ... } (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **counsel** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and by guidance (ULT)

Therefore, let others advise you (UST)

The first half of this verse provides the reason for the conclusion in the second half. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that the second half is a purpose or conclusion from the first half. Alternate translation: [so, by guidance]

and by guidance make war (ULT)

Therefore, let others advise you before you start fighting a war (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **guidance**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and let others guide you when you make war]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by counsel](#)
- [are established](#)

UST

- [When people give you good advice, {if you do what they suggest ... }](#)
 - [will succeed](#)
-

Proverbs 20:19

ULT:

One who goes about {as} a gossip reveals a secret, and with one who opens his lips do not associate yourself.

UST:

People who walk around gossiping tell {others} what is secret, so avoid people who speak carelessly.

One who goes about {as} a gossip reveals a secret, and with one who opens his lips (ULT)

People who walk around gossiping tell {others} what is secret, so ... people who speak carelessly (UST)

One who goes about, a gossip, a secret, and **one who opens his lips** refer to types of people and secrets in general, not a specific person or **secret**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who goes about as a gossip reveals secrets, and with any person who opens his lips]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a gossip (ULT)

gossiping (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [11:13](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and with one who opens (ULT)

so ... people who speak carelessly (UST)

This clause states what Solomon wants people to do as a result of what he said in the previous clause. Use the most natural way to express an intended result in your language. Alternate translation: [therefore, with one who opens]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and with one who opens his lips (ULT)

so ... people who speak carelessly (UST)

See how you translated **one who opens his lips** in [13:3](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a gossip](#)

UST

- [gossiping](#)
-

Proverbs 20:20

ULT:

One who curses his father and his mother, his lamp will be extinguished in the pupil of darkness.

UST:

People who curse their parents {will die like} an oil lamp that stops burning {oil} in a totally dark place.

One who curses his father and his mother, his lamp (ULT)

People who curse their parents ... { ... like} an oil lamp (UST)

One who curses and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who curses that person's father and mother, that person's lamp]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his lamp will be extinguished (ULT)

will die like} an oil lamp that stops burning {oil} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will extinguish his lamp]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

his lamp will be extinguished (ULT)

will die like} an oil lamp that stops burning {oil} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lamp** and **will be extinguished** in [13:9](#).

in the pupil of darkness (ULT)

in a totally dark place (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a very dark place as if it were **in the pupil**, which is the dark circle in the center of an eye. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the darkest darkness] or [in the deepest dark place]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who curses](#)
- [his father](#)
- [his lamp](#)

UST

- [People who curse](#)
 - [their parents](#)
 - { ... like } [an oil lamp](#)
-

Proverbs 20:21

ULT:

An inheritance gained quickly in the beginning, its end will not be blessed.

UST:

If people inherit {property} hastily before the proper time, they will ultimately not receive any blessing from it.

An inheritance (ULT)

If people inherit {property} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **inheritance** in [17:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in the beginning (ULT)

before the proper time (UST)

The phrase **in the beginning** refers to a person receiving his **inheritance** before he is supposed to receive it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [before the right time]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

its end (ULT)

they will ultimately ... from it (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **its end** in [14:12](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will not be blessed (ULT)

not receive any blessing (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will not bless]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An inheritance](#)
- [will ... be blessed](#)

UST

- [If people inherit {property}](#)
 - [receive any blessing](#)
-

Proverbs 20:22

ULT:

Do not say, "I will repay evil." Wait for Yahweh, and he will save you.

UST:

Do not say that you will harm someone who has harmed you. Rather, wait for Yahweh {to resolve the matter}, so that he may vindicate you.

Do not say, "I will repay evil (ULT)

Do not say that you will harm someone who has harmed you (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation.
Alternate translation: [Do not say that you will repay evil]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

I will repay evil (ULT)

that you will harm someone who has harmed you (UST)

Here Solomon refers to doing wrong to someone who has done wrong to **you** as if **you** were paying them back for something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will avenge evil] or [I will harm people who have harmed me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

evil (ULT)

that you will harm someone who has harmed you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Wait for Yahweh, and he will save you (ULT)

Rather, wait for Yahweh {to resolve the matter}, so that he may vindicate you (UST)

The idea of this clause is in contrast with the idea of the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [Instead, wait for Yahweh, and he will save you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

Wait for Yahweh (ULT)

Rather, wait for Yahweh {to resolve the matter} (UST)

This could mean: (1) **Wait for Yahweh** to resolve the situation. Alternate translation: [Wait for Yahweh to take care of the issue]; (2) Trust Yahweh. Alternate translation: [Trust Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he will save you (ULT)

so that he may vindicate you (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of obeying the command stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: [and it will result in him saving you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and he will save you (ULT)

so that he may vindicate you (UST)

Here Solomon uses **he will save you** to mean that **Yahweh** will resolve the situation mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [and he will make it right]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)
- [for Yahweh](#)
- [and he will save](#)

UST

- [that you will harm someone who has harmed you](#)
 - [for Yahweh {to resolve the matter}](#)
 - [so that he may vindicate](#)
-

Proverbs 20:23

ULT:

Stone and stone {are} an abomination to Yahweh, and scales of deceit {are} not good.

UST:

Yahweh detests {people dishonestly using} differing weights {to benefit themselves}. Indeed, {using} weighing instruments in order to deceive {others} is very bad.

Stone and stone {are} an abomination to Yahweh, and scales of deceit {are} not good (ULT)

Yahweh detests {people dishonestly using} differing weights {to benefit themselves}. Indeed, {using} weighing instruments in order to deceive {others} is very bad (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. Hebrew poetry was based on this kind of repetition, and it would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Stone and stone are an abomination to Yahweh; I say again, scales of deceit are not good]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Stone and stone (ULT)

people dishonestly using} differing weights {to benefit themselves} (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [20:10](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{are} an abomination to Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [20:10](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and scales of deceit (ULT)

Indeed, {using} weighing instruments in order to deceive {others} (UST)

See how you translated **scales of deceit** in [11:1](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} not good (ULT)

is very bad (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **not good** in [16:29](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Stone](#)
- [and stone](#)
- [{are} an abomination to](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [deceit](#)
- [are ... good](#)

UST

- [people dishonestly using} differing weights {to benefit themselves}](#)
- [people dishonestly using} differing weights {to benefit themselves}](#)
- [detests](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

- in order to deceive {others}
 - is very bad
-

Proverbs 20:24

ULT:

From Yahweh {are} the steps of a strong man, so how can a man understand his way?

UST:

Yahweh directs what happens {even} to powerful people. So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him!

{are} the steps of ... his way (ULT)

what happens {even} to ... So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him (UST)

In this verse, **steps** and **way** refer to the things that people experience during their lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of “path” in [4:18](#). Alternate translation: [are the life experiences of ... his life experiences]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a strong man, so ... a man ... his way (ULT)

powerful people. So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him (UST)

Here, **a strong man**, **a man**, and **his** refer to types of people in general, not to a specific **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any strong person, so ... a person ... that person’s way]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

so how can a man understand his way (ULT)

So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize the truth of what he is saying. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [so surely a man cannot understand his way!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

so how can a man understand (ULT)

So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him (UST)

Here, **so** introduces the result of what was stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [Therefore, how can a man understand]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

his way (ULT)

So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to **a man**, not to Yahweh. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [his own way]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [From Yahweh](#)
- [can ... understand](#)

UST

- Yahweh directs
 - So then, no one can comprehend what will happen to him
-

Proverbs 20:25

ULT:

A snare of a man: He says rashly, “{It is} holy,” and after vows, considers.

UST:

It is dangerous for people to declare thoughtlessly that they will dedicate something to Yahweh, and then later regret that they have promised to do that.

A snare of a man: He says rashly (ULT)

It is dangerous for people to declare thoughtlessly (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [A snare of a man is when he says rashly]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

A snare of (ULT)

It is dangerous (UST)

Here Solomon refers to something a person says that can cause him trouble as if what he says were a **snare** that traps him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. See how you translated the same use of **snare** in [18:7](#). Alternate translation: [What is dangerous for]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man: He says rashly (ULT)

for people to declare thoughtlessly (UST)

Although **a man** and **he** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person: that person says rashly]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{It is} holy (ULT)

that they will dedicate something to Yahweh (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person has dedicated something to Yahweh by declaring it to be **holy**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I declare this thing to be holy]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

vows (ULT)

that they have promised to do that (UST)

Here, **vows** refers to declaring that something is holy and dedicated to Yahweh, which this person does in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [dedicating it to Yahweh] or [declaring it holy]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

considers (ULT)

regret (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **considers** the rash vow he just made in a negative way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [reconsiders what he just vowed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A snare of](#)
- [{It is} holy](#)
- [vows](#)

UST

- [It is dangerous](#)
 - [that they will dedicate something to Yahweh](#)
 - [that they have promised to do that](#)
-

Proverbs 20:26

ULT:

A wise king {is} one who winnows the wicked, and he brings back a wheel over them.

UST:

Wise kings separate the wicked people from the good people and then punish the wicked people severely.

A wise king {is} one who winnows ... and he brings back (ULT)

Wise kings separate ... from the good people and then punish the wicked people severely (UST)

A wise king, one who scatters, and **he** refer to a type of kings in general, not a specific **king**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any wise king is one who scatters ... and that king brings back]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A wise king {is} one who winnows the wicked, and he brings back a wheel over them (ULT)

Wise kings separate the wicked people from the good people and then punish the wicked people severely (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **king** discovering and punishing **the wicked** as if he were a farmer and they were his grain crop. He imagines separating the wicked from the good people as a farmer separates the chaff from the grain, then he crushes the wicked by bringing the threshing wheel back over them again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. See how you translated the same use of **winnows** in [20:8](#). Alternate translation: [A wise king discovers the wicked people and he severely punishes them] or [A wise king separates out the wicked people and severely punishes them as though they were a grain crop that he winnows and crushes under a wheel]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A wise king {is} one who winnows the wicked, and he brings back a wheel over them (ULT)

Wise kings separate the wicked people from the good people and then punish the wicked people severely (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A wise king {is} one who winnows wicked ones; in fact, he brings back a wheel over them]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

a wheel (ULT)

and then punish the wicked people severely (UST)

Here, **wheel** refers to a “threshing wheel.” This is a tool that farmers used to crush grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of **wheel**, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [a grain-crushing tool]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise](#)
- [A ... king](#)
- [{is} one who winnows](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [Wise](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [separate ... from the good people](#)
 - [the wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 20:27

ULT:

The breath of a man {is} the lamp of Yahweh, searching all the rooms of the belly.

UST:

Just as the light of a lamp penetrates into and illuminates a dark place, the life-breath that Yahweh puts into each person penetrates into the person's inner being. That breath is like the presence of Yahweh, who sees everything that is inside a person.

The breath of a man {is} the lamp of Yahweh, searching all the rooms of the belly (ULT)

Just as the light of a lamp penetrates into and illuminates a dark place, the life-breath that Yahweh puts into each person penetrates into the person's inner being. That breath is like the presence of Yahweh, who sees everything that is inside a person (UST)

Here, **a man**, **the lamp**, and **the belly** refer to these things and people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [The breath of any person is a lamp of Yahweh, searching all the rooms of that person's belly]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The breath of (ULT)

the life-breath ... That breath (UST)

Here, **breath** refers to the inner life force of a human being, which Yahweh gave to the first **man** by breathing it into him ([Genesis 2:7](#)). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The breath of life of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} the lamp of Yahweh (ULT)

Just as the light of a lamp penetrates into and illuminates a dark place ... is like the presence of Yahweh, who sees (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **lamp** that belongs to **Yahweh**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [is Yahweh's lamp]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{ ... is} the lamp of Yahweh, searching all the rooms of the belly (ULT)

Just as the light of a lamp penetrates into and illuminates a dark place ... penetrates into the person's inner being ... is like the presence of Yahweh, who sees everything that is inside a person (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Yahweh** knowing what is inside a person as though he were using a person's **breath** as a **lamp** that allows him to search all the inner **rooms** of that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile.

Alternate translation: [penetrates his entire inner being, like Yahweh's ability to know his innermost thoughts]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the rooms of the belly (ULT)

the person's inner being ... that is inside a person (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [18:8](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The breath of
- {is} the lamp of
- Yahweh
- searching

UST

- the life-breath ... That breath
 - Just as the light of a lamp penetrates into and illuminates a dark place
 - is like the presence of Yahweh, who sees
 - penetrates into
-

Proverbs 20:28

ULT:

Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness guard a king, and his throne is sustained by covenant faithfulness.

UST:

Being faithful and trustworthy makes kings safe. Indeed, being faithful enables them to rule securely.

Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness guard a king, and his throne is sustained by covenant faithfulness (ULT)

Being faithful and trustworthy makes kings safe. Indeed, being faithful enables them to rule securely (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. Hebrew poetry was based on this kind of repetition, and it would be good to show this to your readers by including both phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness guard a king; yes, his throne is sustained by covenant faithfulness]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness ... by covenant faithfulness (ULT)

Being faithful and trustworthy ... being faithful (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Covenant faithfulness** and **trustworthiness** in [3:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

guard a king (ULT)

makes kings safe (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **king** protecting himself by acting with **Covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness** as if those two things were people who **guard** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [enables a king to be protected]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a king ... his throne (ULT)

kings ... them to rule (UST)

Here, **a king** and **his throne** refer to righteous kings and their thrones, not a specific **king** or **throne**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [any good king ... that king's throne]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and his throne is sustained by covenant faithfulness (ULT)

Indeed, being faithful enables them to rule securely (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and covenant faithfulness sustains his throne]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and his throne is sustained by covenant faithfulness (ULT)

Indeed, being faithful enables them to rule securely (UST)

Here, **throne** refers to a king's authority, which is represented by the **throne** that a king sits on. See how you translated the same use of **throne** in [16:12](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and his throne is sustained by covenant faithfulness (ULT)

Indeed, being faithful enables them to rule securely (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **king** maintaining his authority by acting with **covenant faithfulness** as if **covenant faithfulness** were a person who could sustain him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and acting with covenant faithfulness enables him to maintain his authority]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Covenant faithfulness](#)
- [and trustworthiness](#)
- [guard](#)
- [a king](#)
- [his throne](#)
- [by covenant faithfulness](#)

UST

- [Being faithful](#)
 - [and trustworthy](#)
 - [makes ... safe](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [them to rule](#)
 - [being faithful](#)
-

Proverbs 20:29

ULT:

The splendor of young men {is} their strength and the adornment of old ones {is} gray hair.

UST:

People admire young men because they are strong, but people admire old men because they have become wise.

The splendor of ... {is} their strength (ULT)

People admire ... because they are strong (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **splendor** in [4:9](#) and **strength** in [5:10](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the adornment of old ones {is} gray hair (ULT)

but people admire old men because they have become wise (UST)

The idea of this clause is in contrast with the idea of the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [However, the adornment of old ones is gray hair]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

and the adornment of (ULT)

but people admire (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **adornment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and what adorns]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} gray hair (ULT)

because they have become wise (UST)

Here, **gray hair** refers to the wisdom or experience often found in people who have lived long enough to have **gray hair**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is their wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The splendor of](#)
- [old ones](#)

UST

- [People admire](#)
 - [old men](#)
-

Proverbs 20:30

ULT:

Blows of a wound cleanse away evil and strikes, the rooms of the belly.

UST:

Flogging people for doing evil things can stop them from doing those evil things, and hitting those people {on the outside} can change who they are on the inside.

Blows of a wound (ULT)

Flogging people for doing evil things (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe severe **Blows** that cause **a wound**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Blows that cause a wound]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

cleanse away evil (ULT)

can stop them from doing those evil things (UST)

Here Solomon refers to beatings that cause a person to stop doing **evil** things as if the beatings were cleaning away the **evil** from the person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [stop a person from doing evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

evil (ULT)

from doing those evil things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and strikes, the rooms of the belly (ULT)

and hitting those people {on the outside} can change who they are on the inside (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and strikes cleanse away evil from the rooms of the belly]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the rooms ... the belly (ULT)

can change who they are on the inside (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [18:8](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)

UST

- [from doing those evil things](#)
-

Proverbs 21

Proverbs 21 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

Chapter 21 continues the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 21 also contains contrasting parallelism (21:2, 5, 8, 15, 17, 20, 26, 28, 29, 31) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis (21:14). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Proverbs 21:1

ULT:

The heart of a king {is} channels of water in the hand of Yahweh; he steers it according to all that he desires.

UST:

Yahweh directs what kings think as {a farmer directs} streams of water to make them go wherever he wants {them to go}.

The heart of a king (ULT)

what kings think (UST)

The heart of a king refers to the **heart** of any **king** in general, not a specific **king**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The heart of any king]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The heart of (ULT)

what ... think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{ ... is} channels of water in the hand of Yahweh; he steers it (ULT)

Yahweh directs ... as {a farmer directs} streams of water to make them go (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **Yahweh** using the **heart of a king** to accomplish his purposes as if the **heart** were water streams that **he steers** to go to the places where he wants them to go. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a

synonym. Alternate translation: [is controlled by Yahweh to do] or [is controlled by Yahweh like a farmer controls streams to act]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a king](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [kings](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 21:2

ULT:

Every way of a man {is} right in his eyes, but Yahweh examines hearts.

UST:

People always think that what they do is right, but Yahweh {rightly} evaluates why they do those things.

way of (ULT)

what they do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man ... in his eyes (ULT)

People ... think that (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [any person ... in that person's eyes]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} right in his eyes (ULT)

think that ... is right (UST)

See how you translated the same phrase in [12:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but Yahweh examines (ULT)

but Yahweh {rightly} evaluates (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [16:2](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

hearts (ULT)

why they do those things (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **hearts** in [15:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} right](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [is right](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 21:3

ULT:

To do righteousness and justice is preferred to Yahweh more than a sacrifice.

UST:

Doing what is right and fair is more acceptable to Yahweh than sacrificing {animals to him}.

righteousness and justice ... more than a sacrifice (ULT)

what is right and fair ... than sacrificing {animals to him} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **righteousness** and **justice** in [1:3](#) and **sacrifice** in [15:8](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

is preferred to Yahweh (ULT)

is more acceptable to Yahweh (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh prefers]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [righteousness](#)
- [and justice](#)
- [to Yahweh](#)
- [more than a sacrifice](#)

UST

- [what is right](#)
- [and fair](#)
- [to Yahweh](#)

- than sacrificing {animals to him}
-

Proverbs 21:4

ULT:

Height of eyes and broadness of heart, the lamp of wicked ones, {are} sin.

UST:

Being proud and arrogant guide what wicked people do like a lamp {shows people where to go}; they are sinful.

Height of eyes (ULT)

Being proud (UST)

Here Solomon refers to pride as **Height of eyes**, which is a characteristic facial expression of proud people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression “uplifted eyes” in [6:17](#). Alternate translation: [Pride]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and broadness of heart (ULT)

and arrogant (UST)

Here, **broadness of heart** refers to thinking arrogantly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and thinking arrogantly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the lamp of wicked ones (ULT)

guide what wicked people do like a lamp {shows people where to go} (UST)

This phrase gives further information about the two sins described in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: [that is, the lamp of the wicked ones]

Support Reference: [Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding](#)

the lamp of wicked ones (ULT)

guide what wicked people do like a lamp {shows people where to go} (UST)

Here, the word translated as **lamp** could refer to: (1) the sins mentioned in the previous clause being like a **lamp** that shows **wicked ones** what to do. Alternate translation: [what guides the wicked ones]; (2) the sins in the previous clause being like “uncultivated ground” (another possible meaning for the Hebrew word used here) that produces nothing good. Alternate translation: [the fruitlessness of the wicked ones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the lamp of](#)
- [wicked ones](#)
- [{are} sin](#)

UST

- [guide ... like a lamp {shows people where to go}](#)
 - [what wicked people do](#)
 - [they are sinful](#)
-

Proverbs 21:5

ULT:

The plans of the diligent {one} surely {are} to profit, but everyone hurrying about surely {is} to lack.

UST:

What diligent people plan will certainly profit them, but all those who act too hastily will certainly become poor.

the diligent {one} (ULT)

diligent people (UST)

The phrase **the diligent one** represents diligent people in general, not one particular **diligent one**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language.

Alternate translation: [any diligent one]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to profit ... to lack (ULT)

will ... profit them ... will ... become poor (UST)

Here, the phrases **are to** and **is to** indicate that what follows is a result of what came before.

Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a result of what came before. Alternate translation: [result in profit ... results in lack]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

to profit ... to lack (ULT)

will ... profit them ... will ... become poor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **profit** in [3:14](#) and **lack** in [6:11](#).

hurrying about (ULT)

those who act too hastily (UST)

Here, **hurrying about** refers to doing things more quickly than they should be done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who hurries about too quickly]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to profit](#)

UST

- [will ... profit them](#)
-

Proverbs 21:6

ULT:

The making of treasures by a tongue of falsehood {is} scattered vapor, seekers of death.

UST:

When people gain wealth by speaking falsely, that wealth quickly vanishes like mist, {and doing that} will kill them.

The making of treasures (ULT)

When people gain wealth (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of acquiring wealth as if it were **treasures** that someone makes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Acquiring wealth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

by a tongue of falsehood (ULT)

by speaking falsely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{is} scattered vapor (ULT)

that wealth quickly vanishes like mist (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the disappearance of **treasures** as if they were a **vapor** that quickly goes away. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [will cause them to disappear quickly] or [will be as unsuccessful as trying to hold scattered vapor]

seekers of death (ULT)

{and doing that} will kill them (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and they that seek such treasures are seekers of death]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

seekers of death (ULT)

{and doing that} will kill them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people doing something that will kill them as if they were **seekers of death**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [leading such people to their deaths] or [they act as though they are seeking death]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by a tongue of](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [scattered](#)
- [seekers of](#)

UST

- [by speaking](#)
 - [falsely](#)
 - [quickly](#)
 - [and doing that](#)
-

Proverbs 21:7

ULT:

The violence of the wicked will drag them away, for they refuse to do justice.

UST:

When wicked people act violently, they cause others to punish them for it because they refuse to do what is right.

The violence of ... justice (ULT)

When ... act violently ... what is right (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **violence** in 3:31 and **justice** in 1:3.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

The violence of the wicked (ULT)

When wicked people act violently (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe the **violence** done by **the wicked**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [The violence done by wicked people]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

will drag them away (ULT)

they cause others to punish them for it (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the wicked** being destroyed because they act violently as if their **violence** were a person who could **drag them away**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will cause others to take them away]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [justice](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [what is right](#)
-

Proverbs 21:8

ULT:

Perverse {is} the way of a guilty man, but the pure {one}, upright {is} his behavior.

UST:

Guilty people continually do what is wrong, but innocent people do what is right.

{is} the way of (ULT)

continually do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a guilty man, but the pure {one}, upright {is} his behavior (ULT)

Guilty people ... but innocent people do what is right (UST)

Here, **a guilty man**, **the pure one**, and **his** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [any guilty man, but any pure person, upright is that person's behavior]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Perverse](#)
- [guilty](#)
- [but the pure {one}](#)
- [upright](#)

UST

- [what is wrong](#)
- [Guilty](#)
- [but innocent people](#)

- what is right
-

Proverbs 21:9

ULT:

Better to dwell on the corner of a roof than {with} a woman of quarrels and a house of companionship.

UST:

It is better to live {alone} in a corner of a housetop than to live inside a house with a wife who always argues {with you}.

the corner of a roof (ULT)

a corner of a housetop (UST)

Houses in Solomon's time had flat roofs on which people could walk. Sometimes residents would build a shelter on a **corner** of the **roof**, providing an additional place in which a person could sleep. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could include this information in a note. Alternate translation: [the corner of a flat roof]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

than {with} a woman of quarrels (ULT)

than to live ... with a wife who always argues {with you} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **woman** who is characterized by **quarrels**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [than with a quarrelsome wife]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and a house of companionship (ULT)

inside a house (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **house** in which people live together. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and live together in one house]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [quarrels](#)
- [and a house of](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [who always argues {with you}](#)
 - [house](#)
-

Proverbs 21:10

ULT:

The soul of the wicked {one} craves evil; his neighbor is not shown grace in his eyes.

UST:

Wicked people strongly desire to do what is evil, they will not be merciful to the people around them.

The soul of (ULT)

Wicked people (UST)

Here, **soul** refers to the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the wicked {one} ... his neighbor ... in his eyes (ULT)

Wicked people ... they ... to the people around them (UST)

Here, **the wicked one**, **his**, and **neighbor** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **the wicked one** in [3:33](#). Alternate translation: [any wicked person ... that person's neighbor ... in that person's eyes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

evil (ULT)

to do what is evil (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

his neighbor is not shown grace in his eyes (ULT)

they will not be merciful to the people around them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [his eyes do not show grace to his neighbor]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

they (UST)

Here, **in his eyes** refers to the person's judgment or attitude. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of this attitude] or [by him]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The soul of](#)
- [the wicked {one}](#)
- [evil](#)
- [his neighbor](#)
- [is ... shown grace](#)

UST

- [Wicked people](#)
 - [Wicked people](#)
 - [to do what is evil](#)
 - [to the people around them](#)
 - [will ... be merciful](#)
-

Proverbs 21:11

ULT:

When fining a mocker, a naive one becomes wise, and when giving insight to a wise one, he receives knowledge.

UST:

If you punish people who ridicule others, {then} naive people {who see you do that} will become wise, and if you teach wise people, they will become {even more} knowledgeable.

a mocker, a naive one ... to a wise one (ULT)

people who ridicule others ... naive people {who see you do that} ... wise people (UST)

See how you translated **a mocker** in [9:7](#), **a naive one** in [14:15](#), and **a wise one** in [1:5](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a naive one becomes wise (ULT)

{then} naive people {who see you do that} will become wise (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **a naive one** will become **wise** as the result of seeing someone **fining a mocker**. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [a naive one will see this happen and become wise]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and when giving insight (ULT)

and if you teach (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone teaching **insight to a wise one** as if **insight** were an object that a person gives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and when teaching insight]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and when giving insight ... knowledge (ULT)

and if you teach ... knowledgeable (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **insight** in [1:3](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he receives knowledge (ULT)

they will become {even more} knowledgeable (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone learning **knowledge** as if it were an object that a person **receives**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he learns knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a mocker](#)
- [becomes wise](#)
- [to a wise one](#)
- [he receives](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- people who ridicule others
 - then ... will become wise
 - wise people
 - they will become {even more}
 - knowledgeable
-

Proverbs 21:12

ULT:

A righteous {one} evaluates the house of a wicked {one}; overturning the wicked to evil.

UST:

Righteous people are able to understand what the households of wicked people do; they let the evil things that wicked people do happen to them.

A righteous {one} (ULT)

Righteous people (UST)

A **righteous one** could refer to: (1) a righteous person in general. Alternate translation: [Any righteous person]; (2) Yahweh, who is the Righteous One. Alternate translation: [The Righteous One]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the house of (ULT)

what the households of ... do (UST)

Here, **house** refers to the family who lives in that **house** and what they do. See how you translated the same use of **house** in [3:33](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **the wicked one** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

overturning the wicked to evil (ULT)

they let the evil things that wicked people do happen to them (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a righteous one causing the **the wicked** to experience disaster as if he were **overturning** them **to evil**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causing the wicked to experience disaster]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to evil (ULT)

the evil things that ... do (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to trouble that someone might experience as a result of **evil**. See how you translated the similar use of **evil** in [12:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [the house of](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [to evil](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [what the households of ... do](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [the evil things that ... do](#)
-

Proverbs 21:13

ULT:

One who shuts his ears from the outcry of a lowly one, he also will cry out but will not be answered.

UST:

People who refuse to listen to poor people when they cry out {for help} will also cry out {for help themselves}, but no one will help them.

One who shuts his ears from the outcry of a lowly one, he also (ULT)

People who refuse to listen to poor people when they cry out {for help} ... also ... themselves (UST)

One who shuts, his, a lowly one, and **he** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who shuts his ears from the outcries of lowly ones, that person also]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who shuts his ears (ULT)

People who refuse to listen to (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone refusing to listen as if that person were shutting **his ears** so that he does not hear someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who will not listen]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

from the outcry of ... will cry out (ULT)

when they cry out {for help} will ... cry out {for help} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **outcry** and **cry out** refer to someone crying out for help. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from the cry for help of ... will cry for help]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a lowly one (ULT)

poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but will not be answered (ULT)

but no one will help them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but no one will answer him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

but will not be answered (ULT)

but no one will help them (UST)

Here, **answered** refers to the person who hears the cry responding by helping the person who cries out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [but will not be helped by anyone]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the outcry of](#)
- [a lowly one](#)
- [will cry out](#)

UST

- [when they cry out {for help}](#)
 - [poor people](#)
 - [will ... cry out {for help}](#)
-

Proverbs 21:14

ULT:

A gift in secrecy subdues nose, and a bribe in the bosom, strong heat.

UST:

Secretly giving something to an angry person will stop him from being angry. Indeed, secretly bribing a furious person will calm him down.

A gift in secrecy subdues nose, and a bribe in the bosom, strong heat (ULT)

**Secretly giving something to an angry person will stop him from being angry.
Indeed, secretly bribing a furious person will calm him down (UST)**

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A gift in secrecy subdues nose; yes, a bribe in the bosom, strong heat]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A gift in secrecy (ULT)

Secretly giving something to an angry person (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [A gift given in secrecy]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

subdues nose (ULT)

will stop ... from being angry ... him (UST)

Here, **subdues nose** refers to stopping a person from being angry. The word **nose** here means “anger” by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes angry people to stop being angry]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and a bribe in the bosom, strong heat (ULT)

him ... Indeed, secretly bribing a furious person will calm ... down (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a bribe given in the bosom subdues strong heat]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in the bosom (ULT)

secretly (UST)

Here, **in the bosom** indicates that a **bribe** is given to someone secretly, as if it were hidden in a person’s clothes near that person’s **bosom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of “from the bosom” in [17:23](#). Alternate translation: [in secret]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

strong heat (ULT)

him ... a furious person will calm ... down (UST)

Here, **strong heat** refers to extreme anger, which causes the angry person's body to become hot. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [rage]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a bribe](#)

UST

- [Indeed ... bribing](#)
-

Proverbs 21:15

ULT:

A joy for the righteous {is} doing justice, but a terror for doers of iniquity.

UST:

Righteous people are glad when people judge justly, but judging justly terrifies people who act sinfully.

A joy for the righteous ... but a terror (ULT)

Righteous people are glad ... but judging justly terrifies (UST)

A joy, the righteous, and **a terror** refer to these things and people in general, not to specific things or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Joy is for righteous ones ... but terror]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A joy ... justice, but a terror ... iniquity (ULT)

are glad ... justly, but judging justly terrifies ... sinfully (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **joy** in [10:28](#), **justice** in [13:23](#), **terror** in [10:24](#), and **iniquity** in [12:21](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a terror for doers of iniquity (ULT)

but judging justly terrifies people who act sinfully (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but doing justice is a terror for doers of iniquity]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A joy](#)
- [for the righteous](#)
- [justice](#)
- [but a terror](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [are glad](#)
 - [Righteous people](#)
 - [justly](#)
 - [but judging justly terrifies](#)
 - [sinfully](#)
-

Proverbs 21:16

ULT:

A man wandering from the way of understanding will rest in the assembly of the spirits of the dead.

UST:

People who stop behaving sensibly will {soon} go to the place where the spirits of dead people are.

A man (ULT)

People (UST)

A man refers to people in general, not to a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

wandering from the way of understanding (ULT)

who stop behaving sensibly (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person who stops behaving wisely as if the right way to behave were a **way** that he wanders from. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **way** in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: [no longer living wisely]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will rest in the assembly of the spirits of the dead (ULT)

will {soon} go to the place where the spirits of dead people are (UST)

In this clause, Solomon refers to a person dying. The phrase **the assembly of the spirits of dead ones** refers to the place where people's spirits go when they die. If it would be helpful in

your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will end up in the place where the spirits of dead people dwell] or [will end up dead]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [understanding](#)
- [in the assembly of](#)
- [the spirits of the dead](#)

UST

- [sensibly](#)
 - [the place where ... are](#)
 - [the spirits of dead people](#)
-

Proverbs 21:17

ULT:

A man of lack loves joy; a lover of wine and oil will not become rich.

UST:

People who love what is pleasurable will be poor. Indeed, people who indulge themselves in wine and rich food will never be wealthy.

A man of lack loves joy; a lover of wine and oil will not become rich (ULT)

People who love what is pleasurable will be poor. Indeed, people who indulge themselves in wine and rich food will never be wealthy (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A man of lack loves joy; yes, a lover of wine and oil will not become rich]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A man of ... a lover of (ULT)

will be poor. Indeed, people who indulge themselves in (UST)

A man and **a lover** refer to types of people in general, not to a specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of ... any lover of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of lack (ULT)

will be poor (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by lacking wealth. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A man who lacks goods] or [A man characterized by poverty]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

joy (ULT)

what is pleasurable (UST)

Here, **joy** refers to things and activities that cause people to feel **joy**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what pleases him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

wine and oil (ULT)

wine and rich food (UST)

wine and **oil** represent good food and drink. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [rich food and drink]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [loves](#)
- [joy](#)
- [a lover of](#)

- wine
- and oil

UST

- People who love
 - what is pleasurable
 - Indeed, people who indulge themselves in
 - wine
 - and rich food
-

Proverbs 21:18

ULT:

A ransom for the righteous {one} {is} a wicked {one}, and instead of the upright, one who acts treacherously.

UST:

Wicked people will suffer instead of righteous people, and treacherous people {will suffer} in place of upright people.

A ransom for the righteous {one} {is} a wicked {one} (ULT)

Wicked people will suffer instead of righteous people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a wicked one** who is punished instead of **the righteous one** as if **a wicked one** were a **ransom** that is paid on behalf of **the righteous one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A wicked one is punished instead of a righteous one]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for the righteous {one} {is} a wicked {one} (ULT)

Wicked people ... righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **the righteous one** in [10:3](#) and **a wicked one** in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and instead of the upright, one who acts treacherously (ULT)

and treacherous people {will suffer} in place of upright people (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and instead of upright ones, one who acts

treacherously is a ransom] or [and instead of upright ones, one who acts treacherously is punished]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

one who acts treacherously (ULT)

treacherous people (UST)

Here, **one who acts treacherously** represents this type of people in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language.
Alternate translation: [any person who acts treacherously]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A ransom](#)
- [for the righteous {one}](#)
- [is} a wicked {one}](#)
- [the upright](#)

UST

- [will suffer instead of](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
 - [Wicked people](#)
 - [upright people](#)
-

Proverbs 21:19

ULT:

Better to dwell in a land of wilderness than {with} a woman of quarrels and vexation.

UST:

It is better to live {alone} in a desolate land than {to live} with an argumentative and nagging wife.

in a land of wilderness (ULT)

in a desolate land (UST)

Since the **wilderness** is a place without people, Solomon implies dwelling alone in that place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [by oneself in a land of wilderness]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

than {with} a woman of quarrels (ULT)

than {to live} with an argumentative ... wife (UST)

Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **woman** that is characterized by **quarrels and vexation**. If a speaker of your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could express this idea in another way. See how you translated **a woman of quarrels** in [21:9](#). Alternate translation: [than with a woman who constantly argues and complains]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [in a land of](#)
- [wilderness](#)
- [quarrels](#)

UST

- It is better
 - in a ... land
 - desolate
 - argumentative
-

Proverbs 21:20

ULT:

Desirable treasure and oil {are} in the home of a wise {one}, but a stupid man swallows it up.

UST:

Wise people store up precious riches and olive oil, but foolish people waste everything that they have.

a wise {one}, but a stupid man (ULT)

Wise people ... but foolish people (UST)

See how you translated **a wise one** in [1:5](#) and **a stupid man** in [15:20](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

swallows it up (ULT)

waste everything that they have (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a **stupid** person wasting all his wealth as if it were something he **swallows**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [wastes it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

swallows it up (ULT)

waste everything that they have (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the treasure and the oil. Use an expression for this that would be natural in your language. Alternate translation: [swallows them up] or [wastes them]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and oil](#)
- [a wise {one}](#)
- [but a stupid](#)

UST

- [and olive oil](#)
 - [Wise people](#)
 - [but foolish](#)
-

Proverbs 21:21

ULT:

A pursuer of righteousness and covenant faithfulness will find life, righteousness, and honor.

UST:

People who diligently try to be righteous and faithful will live {well}, will be righteous, and people will respect them.

A pursuer of (ULT)

People who diligently try (UST)

A **pursuer** represents a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any pursuer of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A pursuer of (ULT)

People who diligently try (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **pursuer** in [15:9](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

righteousness and covenant faithfulness ... life, righteousness, and honor (ULT)

to be righteous and faithful will live {well}, will be righteous, and people will respect them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **righteousness** in [1:3](#), **covenant faithfulness** in [3:3](#), **life** in [10:16](#), and **honor** in [3:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will find (ULT)

will live {well} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **find** in [8:35](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [righteousness](#)
- [and covenant faithfulness](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [and honor](#)

UST

- [to be righteous](#)
 - [and faithful](#)
 - [will be righteous](#)
 - [and people will respect them](#)
-

Proverbs 21:22

ULT:

A wise {one} ascends a city of mighty ones, and he brings down the strength of its confidence.

UST:

Wise people know how to conquer cities that mighty warriors are defending; they can pull down the walls that people {in those cities} believe will protect them.

A wise {one} ... a city of ... and he brings down (ULT)

Wise people ... cities ... they can pull down (UST)

A **wise one**, a **city**, and **he** represent a type of person and city in general, not one particular person and city. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any wise one ... any city of ... and that person lowers]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

ascends a city of (ULT)

know how to conquer cities (UST)

Here, **ascends** refers to attacking a city and climbing over its wall. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [successfully attacks a city of] or [overruns a city of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a city of mighty ones (ULT)

cities that mighty warriors are defending (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **city** that is defended by **mighty ones**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a city defended by mighty ones]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and he brings down (ULT)

they can pull down (UST)

Here, **brings down** refers to the **wise one** leading his soldiers to destroy the fortifications that protect the **city** mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he causes his soldiers to destroy]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the strength of its confidence (ULT)

the walls that people {in those cities} believe will protect them (UST)

Here, **strength** refers to the strong walls and towers around the **city** mentioned in the previous clause. Here, **its** refers to the people in the city. They have **confidence** in the walls and do not think anyone will be able to destroy them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the strong fortifications in which they are confident]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A wise {one}
- mighty ones

UST

- Wise people
 - that mighty warriors are defending
-

Proverbs 21:23

ULT:

One who keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his life from distress.

UST:

People who are careful about what they say avoid becoming distressed.

One who keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his life (ULT)

People who are careful about what they say avoid becoming distressed (UST)

One who keeps and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not one specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation:

[Any person who keeps that person's own mouth and tongue keeps that person's life]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who keeps (ULT)

People who are careful about (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person being careful about what he says with **his mouth and his tongue** as if they were objects that he **keeps**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who is careful with]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his mouth and his tongue (ULT)

what they say (UST)

The terms **mouth** and **tongue** mean similar things. They both refer to what a person says. Solomon is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [whatever he says]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

his life (ULT)

becoming distressed (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [himself]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

from distress (ULT)

becoming distressed (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **distress** in [1:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who keeps](#)
- [and his tongue](#)
- [keeps](#)
- [from distress](#)

UST

- [People who are careful about](#)
 - [what they say](#)
 - [avoid](#)
 - [becoming distressed](#)
-

Proverbs 21:24

ULT:

A presumptuous, haughty one, “Mocker” {is} his name, acting with the rage of presumption.

UST:

People who ridicule others are proud and arrogant; they behave furiously and presumptuously.

A presumptuous, haughty one ... {is} his name (ULT)

People who ridicule others are proud and arrogant (UST)

A presumptuous, haughty one and **his** represent a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any presumptuous, haughty one ... is that person's name]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} his name (ULT)

People who ridicule others (UST)

Here, **name** refers to what people call a **presumptuous, haughty one**, not that person's actual **name**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [is what people call him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

with the rage of presumption (ULT)

furiously and presumptuously (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **rage** that is characterized by **presumption**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [with presumptuous rage]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

with the rage of presumption (ULT)

furiously and presumptuously (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **rage** or **presumption**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [in an arrogantly furious manner]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A presumptuous](#)
- [haughty one](#)
- [Mocker](#)
- [with the rage of](#)

UST

- [are proud](#)
 - [and arrogant](#)
 - [People who ridicule others](#)
 - [furiously](#)
-

Proverbs 21:25

ULT:

The desire of the lazy one causes him to die, for his hands refuse to act.

UST:

Lazy people want {food}, but they will die because they refuse to work.

the lazy one causes him to die ... his hands (ULT)

Lazy people ... but they will die ... they (UST)

Here, **the lazy one**, **him**, and **his** refer to lazy people in general, not one specific **lazy one**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any lazy one causes that person to die ... that person's hands]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his hands refuse (ULT)

they refuse (UST)

Here, **hands** refers to the whole person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he refuses]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The desire of](#)

UST

- [want {food}](#)
-

Proverbs 21:26

ULT:

All the day he desires desire for himself, but a righteous {one} gives and does not withhold.

UST:

Lazy people always want more things for themselves, but righteous people generously give {what they have to others}.

he desires desire for himself (ULT)

Lazy people ... want more things for themselves (UST)

Here, **he** and **himself** refer to the lazy person mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the lazy person desires desire for himself]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he desires desire for himself (ULT)

Lazy people ... want more things for themselves (UST)

Here, **desires desire** is an emphatic construction that uses a verb and its object that come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [he adds desire onto desire for himself] or [he constantly desires things for himself]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

but a righteous {one} (ULT)

but righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **a righteous one** in [9:9](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

gives and does not withhold (ULT)

generously give {what they have to others} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [gives what he has and does not withhold it]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

gives and does not withhold (ULT)

generously give {what they have to others} (UST)

The terms **gives** and **does not withhold** mean the same thing. Solomon is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [gives freely]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the day](#)
- [he desires ... for himself](#)
- [desire](#)
- [but a righteous {one}](#)

UST

- always
 - Lazy people ... want
 - more things for themselves
 - but righteous people
-

Proverbs 21:27

ULT:

The sacrifice of the wicked {is} an abomination; how much more when he brings it with a wicked plan!

UST:

{Yahweh} detests the sacrifices that wicked people offer {to him}; it is even more {detestable} when they are offering something {to Yahweh} while intending to act wickedly!

The sacrifice of ... {is} an abomination ... he brings it with a wicked plan (ULT)

{Yahweh} detests the sacrifices that ... offer {to him} ... they are offering something {to Yahweh} while intending to act wickedly (UST)

The **sacrifice**, **an abomination**, **he**, **it**, and **a wicked plan** refer to things and a type of person in general, not to a specific person or thing. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [The sacrifices of ... are abominations ... they bring them with wicked plans]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The sacrifice of (ULT)

the sacrifices that ... offer {to him} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **sacrifice** in [15:8](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} an abomination (ULT)

{Yahweh} detests (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **abomination**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [is abominable]

how much more when (ULT)

it is even more {detestable} when (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [how much more of an abomination is it when] or [how very abominable is it when]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

with a wicked plan (ULT)

while intending to act wickedly (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone having **a wicked plan** while bringing a **sacrifice** as if the **plan** were an object that he brought **with** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [while having a wicked plan]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with a wicked plan (ULT)

while intending to act wickedly (UST)

Here, **plan** refers to a purpose or motive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [with a wicked purpose] or [with wicked intent]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The sacrifice of
- the wicked
- {is} an abomination
- with a wicked plan

UST

- the sacrifices that ... offer {to him}
 - wicked people
 - {Yahweh} detests
 - while intending to act wickedly
-

Proverbs 21:28

ULT:

A witness of lies will perish, but a listening man will speak to perpetuity.

UST:

Witnesses who lie will die, but when someone who listens carefully speaks, what he says will finish the matter.

A witness of lies ... but a listening man (ULT)

Witnesses who lie ... but when someone who listens carefully (UST)

A witness of lies and **a listening man** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.
Alternate translation: [Any witness of lies ... but any person who listens]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A witness of lies (ULT)

Witnesses who lie (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **a witness** who tells **lies**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.
Alternate translation: [A lying witness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

will speak to perpetuity (ULT)

speaks, what he says will finish the matter (UST)

The context of this proverb is a legal setting, warning against witnesses who lie and commending the person who listens carefully to what the witnesses say. This last clause may

be referring to the person listening to the lying witness in order to catch him in his lies, or it may be referring to the person listening to all of the witnesses in order to understand what happened. In either case, what this person says decides the case. The word translated as **to perpetuity** could mean: (1) for the duration, that is, until the end of the case. Alternate translation: [will speak until the end] or (2) successfully. Alternate translation: [will speak successfully]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A witness of](#)
- [lies](#)
- [will perish](#)

UST

- [Witnesses](#)
 - [who lie](#)
 - [will die](#)
-

Proverbs 21:29

ULT:

A wicked man strengthens his face, but an upright one, he considers his ways.

UST:

Wicked people pretend to know what they are doing, but upright people think about what they do.

A wicked man strengthens his face, but an upright one, he considers his ways (ULT)

Wicked people pretend to know what they are doing, but upright people think about what they do (UST)

A wicked man, his, an upright one, and he refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **A wicked man** in [11:7](#). Alternate translation: [Any wicked person strengthens his own face, but any upright person considers his own ways]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

strengthens his face (ULT)

pretend to know what they are doing (UST)

Here, **strengthens his face** means that the **wicked man** acts boldly and stubbornly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a similar expression from your language or express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression “strengthens her face” in [7:13](#). Alternate translation: [puts on a bold front] or [appears confident]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

considers his ways (ULT)

think about what they do (UST)

Many ancient manuscripts read **he considers his ways**, as in the ULT. Other ancient manuscripts read “he establishes his way.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Support Reference: [Textual Variants](#)

his ways (ULT)

what they do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked](#)
- [but an upright one](#)
- [considers](#)

UST

- [Wicked](#)
 - [but upright people](#)
 - [think about](#)
-

Proverbs 21:30

ULT:

There is no wisdom and there is no understanding and there is no counsel in front of Yahweh.

UST:

Even the wisest and most knowledgeable counselor is nothing compared to Yahweh.

wisdom ... understanding ... counsel (ULT)

Even the wisest ... most knowledgeable counselor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in [1:2](#) and **counsel** in [1:25](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

in front of (ULT)

compared to (UST)

The word translated **in front of** could mean: (1) “before” or “in the presence of.” In this sense, all human wisdom is useless compared to Yahweh’s wisdom. Alternate translation: [that can stand before Yahweh] or [that compares to that of Yahweh]; (2) “in opposition to.” In this sense, there is no true wisdom that contradicts the wisdom of Yahweh. Alternate translation: [that contradicts the wisdom of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)
- [counsel](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- Even the wisest
 - most knowledgeable
 - counselor
 - Yahweh
-

Proverbs 21:31

ULT:

A horse is made ready for the day of battle, but the salvation {is} of Yahweh.

UST:

Soldiers prepare to fight, but Yahweh determines who wins {that fight}.

A horse ... for the day of battle (ULT)

Soldiers prepare to fight (UST)

A horse and **the day of battle** refer to these things in general, not a specific **horse** or **day of battle**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any horse ... for any day of battle]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A horse is made ready (ULT)

Soldiers prepare (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A soldier makes a horse ready]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

A horse (ULT)

Soldiers prepare (UST)

A **horse** is a large animal that armies used to pull carts from which soldiers would fight. Armies with horses were usually more powerful than armies without horses. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal, you could use the name of something similar in

your area or you could use a more general term for something that soldiers use for fighting.
Alternate translation: [An animal used for fighting] or [Fighting equipment]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

for the day of battle (ULT)

to fight (UST)

Here, **day** refers to a point in time when something happens. It does not refer to a 24-hour length of time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for the time of battle]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the salvation (ULT)

who wins {that fight} (UST)

Here, **the salvation** refers to being saved from defeat in **battle**, which is another way of saying “the victory.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the victory] or [being saved from defeat]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but ... {is} of Yahweh (ULT)

but Yahweh determines (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to indicate that **Yahweh** is the source of **the salvation**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [but ... is from Yahweh]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A horse](#)
- [for the day of](#)
- [the salvation](#)
- [but ... {is} of Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Soldiers prepare](#)
 - [to fight](#)
 - [who wins {that fight}](#)
 - [but Yahweh determines](#)
-

Proverbs 22

Proverbs 22 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Proverbs from Solomon ([10:1–22:16](#))
2. Sayings from wise men ([22:17–24:22](#))
 - ° Introduction to the sayings ([22:17–21](#))
 - ° The sayings ([22:22–24:22](#))

Chapter 22 concludes the section of the book written by Solomon that is filled mainly with short, individual proverbs. Solomon wrote all 375 proverbs in [10:1–22:16](#). In [22:17–21](#), it seems that Solomon himself introduces a section of proverbs written by an unknown group of people called “the wise ones.” Most of the proverbs of “the wise ones,” found in [22:22–24:22](#), are longer than one verse. Each of these longer proverbs will be marked in the notes.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 16–22 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 22 also contains contrasting parallelism ([22:3](#), [12](#)) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis ([22:1](#), [24](#), [26](#)). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Rhetorical questions

In [22:20–21](#) and [27](#), the author uses rhetorical questions to emphasize the importance of what he is saying. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Proverbs 22:1

ULT:

A name is to be chosen more than abundant riches; favor {is} better than silver and than gold.

UST:

Being someone whom people respect is more important than being very wealthy. Indeed, being someone whom others approve of is better than having silver and gold.

A name is to be chosen more than abundant riches; favor {is} better than silver and than gold (ULT)

Being someone whom people respect is more important than being very wealthy. Indeed, being someone whom others approve of is better than having silver and gold (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A name is to be chosen more than abundant riches; yes, favor is better than silver and than gold]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A name (ULT)

someone whom people respect (UST)

Here, **name** refers to a person's reputation. Solomon implies that it is a good reputation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A good reputation]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A name is to be chosen (ULT)

Being someone whom people respect (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A person should choose having a good name]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

favor {is} better than silver and than gold (ULT)

Indeed, being someone whom others approve of is better than having silver and gold (UST)

This clause could also be translated as “good favor more than silver and than gold,” with **is to be chosen** implied from the previous clause. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [good favor is to be chosen more than silver and than gold] or [people should choose being favored by others rather than having silver and gold]

favor {is} better than silver and than gold (ULT)

Indeed, being someone whom others approve of is better than having silver and gold (UST)

Here Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [having favor is better than having silver and gold] or [choosing favor is better than choosing silver or gold]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

favor (ULT)

Indeed, being someone whom others approve of (UST)

See how you translated **favor** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is to be chosen](#)
- [favor](#)
- [{is} better](#)
- [than silver](#)
- [and than gold](#)

UST

- [Being](#)
 - [Indeed, being someone whom others approve of](#)
 - [is better](#)
 - [than having silver](#)
 - [and gold](#)
-

Proverbs 22:2

ULT:

A rich one and a poor one meet together; Yahweh {is} maker of all of them.

UST:

Rich people and poor people have this in common: Yahweh made all of them.

A rich one and a poor one (ULT)

Rich people and poor people (UST)

A **rich one** and a **poor one** represent types of people in general, not a particular **rich one** and **poor one**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any wise person and any rich person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

meet together (ULT)

have this in common (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people having something in common as if those people **meet together**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [have something in common]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [{is}](#) maker of

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [made](#)
-

Proverbs 22:3

ULT:

A prudent {one} sees evil and hides himself, but the naive pass on and they are fined.

UST:

Sensible people observe something dangerous happening and avoid it, but naive people just keep going and suffer {for doing so}.

A prudent {one} (ULT)

Sensible people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [12:16](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

evil (ULT)

something dangerous happening (UST)

Here, **evil** refers to danger caused by something **evil** happening. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [danger]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

pass on (ULT)

just keep going (UST)

Here, **pass on** contrasts with **sees evil and hides himself** in the previous clause to indicate that **naive ones** walk right into a dangerous situation without noticing that they are in danger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [unknowingly walk into a dangerous situation]

and they are fined (ULT)

and suffer {for doing so} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and they pay a penalty]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and they are fined (ULT)

and suffer {for doing so} (UST)

Here, **fined** refers to experiencing the negative consequences of not avoiding danger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and they experience the consequences]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A prudent {one}](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [Sensible people](#)
 - [something dangerous happening](#)
-

Proverbs 22:4

ULT:

The result of humility, the fear of Yahweh, {is} riches and honor and life.

UST:

People who are humble, who revere Yahweh, will become rich, people will respect them, and they will live {long and well}.

humility, the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

People who are humble, who revere Yahweh (UST)

This could mean: (1) **humility** here refers specifically to **the fear of Yahweh**, as also suggested by the parallelism of these expressions in [15:33](#). Alternate translation: [humility, that is, the fear of Yahweh]; (2) **humility** and **the fear of Yahweh** are two different things. Alternate translation: [humility and the fear of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

humility (ULT)

People who are humble (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **humility** in [15:33](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

who revere Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} riches and honor (ULT)

rich, people will respect them (UST)

See how you translated **riches and honor** in [3:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and life (ULT)

and they will live {long and well} (UST)

Here, **life** refers to a **life** that is long and good. See how you translated the same use of **life** in [10:16](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The result of](#)
- [humility](#)
- [the fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [and honor](#)

UST

- [will become](#)
 - [People who are humble](#)
 - [who revere](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [people will respect them](#)
-

Proverbs 22:5

ULT:

Thorns, traps {are} in the way of the crooked; one guarding his life will stay far away from them.

UST:

Deceptive people live {dangerously,} as if they were walking down a road covered with thorns and traps, {but} people who want to stay alive avoid living that way.

{ ... are} in the way of the crooked; one guarding his life (ULT)

Deceptive people live {dangerously,} as if they were walking down a road covered with ... {but} people who want to stay alive (UST)

Here, **the way**, **the crooked**, and **one guarding his life** represent ways and types of people in general, not a specific **way** or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [are in the ways of the crooked ones; those who guard their lives]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Thorns, traps {are} in the way of the crooked (ULT)

Deceptive people live {dangerously,} as if they were walking down a road covered with thorns and traps (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of bad things that **the crooked** will experience during their lifetimes as if their lives consisted of a path with **Thorns** and **traps** on it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **way** in [15:19](#). Alternate translation: [The crooked will experience many troubles during their lifetimes] or [Crooked people will have a difficult life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the crooked (ULT)

Deceptive people live {dangerously ... } (UST)

Here Solomon uses the word **crooked** to refer to being deceptive. See how you translated the same use of **crooked** in [2:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one guarding his life (ULT)

{but} people who want to stay alive (UST)

The content of this clause is in contrast to the content of the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, one guarding his life]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

one guarding his life (ULT)

{but} people who want to stay alive (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person who wants to stay alive as if **his life** were something that he is **guarding**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar phrase “protects his life” in [16:17](#). Alternate translation: [one who tries to keep himself alive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from them (ULT)

avoid living that way (UST)

Here, **them** refers to the **Thorns** and **traps** mentioned in the previous phrase. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from those thorns and traps]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Thorns](#)
- [traps](#)
- [the crooked](#)
- [one guarding](#)

UST

- [thorns](#)
 - [and traps](#)
 - [Deceptive people live {dangerously ... }](#)
 - [{but} people who want to stay alive](#)
-

Proverbs 22:6

ULT:

Train up the boy upon the mouth of his way; even when he is old, he will not turn away from it.

UST:

Teach children how to behave {properly}, so that when they become old, they will still continue to do so.

the boy ... his way ... he is old, he will not turn away (ULT)

children how to behave {properly} ... they become old, they will ... continue to do so (UST)

Here, **the boy**, **his**, and **he** refer to children in general, not a specific **boy**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any child ... that child's way ... that person is old, that person will not turn away]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

upon the mouth of his way (ULT)

how to behave {properly} (UST)

Solomon is using **upon the mouth of** as a common expression of his culture to mean “according to.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [according to his way]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

upon the mouth of his way (ULT)

how to behave {properly} (UST)

Here, Solomon is speaking of the proper behavior of a child as **his way**, as in [1:15](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to live how he should live] or [to live in the right way]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he will not turn away from it (ULT)

they will ... continue to do so (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person continuing to behave a certain way as if that person were not turning **away from** the right path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the phrase **turn away from** in [3:7](#). Alternate translation: [he will continue behaving that way]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he is old](#)

UST

- [they become old](#)
-

Proverbs 22:7

ULT:

A rich one rules over those who are poor, and a borrower {is} a slave to a man who lends.

UST:

Rich people reign over poor people, and people who borrow {money} from others become like slaves to the people who loaned them {money}.

A rich one ... and a borrower {is} a slave to a man who lends (ULT)

Rich people ... and people who borrow {money} from others become like slaves to the people who loaned them {money} (UST)

A rich one, a borrower, a slave, and a man who lends all refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any rich person ... and any borrower is a slave to any person who lends]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a borrower {is} a slave to a man who lends (ULT)

and people who borrow {money} from others become like slaves to the people who loaned them {money} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **borrower** is borrowing money. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and a borrower of money is a slave to a man who lends money]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and a borrower {is} a slave to a man who lends (ULT)

and people who borrow {money} from others become like slaves to the people who loaned them {money} (UST)

Here, Solomon is speaking as if a person who borrows money or goods actually became a **slave** to the lender. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and a borrower comes under the control of the man who lends to him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [rules](#)
- [and ... {is} a slave](#)

UST

- [reign](#)
 - [and ... become like slaves](#)
-

Proverbs 22:8

ULT:

A sower of iniquity will reap disaster, and the rod of his rage will come to an end.

UST:

People who act unjustly will suffer for doing so, and they will no longer be able to furiously oppress other people.

A sower of iniquity ... his rage (ULT)

People who act unjustly ... furiously (UST)

A sower of iniquity and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any sower of iniquity ... that person's rage]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A sower of iniquity will reap disaster (ULT)

People who act unjustly will suffer for doing so (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone who does **iniquity** experiencing **disaster** as if **iniquity** were a seed that he plants and **disaster** were the plant that the seed becomes and that he harvests. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [A doer of iniquity will experience the consequences of that iniquity] or [A doer of iniquity will experience disaster as though he had planted disaster as a seed and harvested it as a crop]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

iniquity (ULT)

unjustly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **iniquity** in 6:12.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the rod of his rage (ULT)

and they will ... be able to furiously oppress other people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **rod** that a **sower of iniquity** uses to express his **rage** by oppressing people. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and the rod he uses to oppressively express his rage]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and the rod of (ULT)

and they will ... be able to ... oppress other people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person's authority over other people as if it were a **rod**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the authority of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A sower of](#)
- [iniquity](#)
- [will reap](#)
- [disaster](#)

- and the rod of
- his rage

UST

- People who act
 - unjustly
 - will suffer for doing so
 - will suffer for doing so
 - and they will ... be able to ... oppress other people
 - furiously
-

Proverbs 22:9

ULT:

The one good of eye, he will be blessed, for he gives from his bread to the lowly one.

UST:

Yahweh will bless generous people because they give some of their own food to poor people.

The one good of eye, he ... he gives from his bread (ULT)

generous people ... they give some of their own food (UST)

The one good of eye, he, and his refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person good of eye, that person ... that person gives from that person's own bread]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The one good of eye (ULT)

generous people (UST)

Here, **good of eye** refers to seeing what other people need and generously helping them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The generous one] or [The person who is generous to those in need]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

he will be blessed (ULT)

Yahweh will bless generous people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who will do the action, it is clear from the context that it is Yahweh. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will bless him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

from his bread (ULT)

some of their own food (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

to the lowly one (ULT)

to poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The one good of](#)
- [will be blessed](#)
- [from his bread](#)
- [to the lowly one](#)

UST

- [generous people](#)
- [Yahweh will bless](#)
- [some of their own food](#)

- to poor people
-

Proverbs 22:10

ULT:

Drive out a mocker and strife will go out, and judgment and dishonor will cease.

UST:

If you banish people who ridicule others, then people will stop arguing {with each other}, condemning {each other}, and shaming {each other}.

a mocker (ULT)

people who ridicule others (UST)

See how you translated **a mocker** in [9:7](#)

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

strife ... and dishonor (ULT)

arguing {with each other} ... and shaming {each other} (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **strife** in [16:28](#) and **dishonor** in [3:35](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and strife will go out (ULT)

then people will stop arguing {with each other} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **strife** as if it were a person who could **go out** from a place. He means that **strife** will cease. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and strife will stop]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

judgment (ULT)

condemning {each other} (UST)

Here, **judgment** could refer to: (1) arguments or quarrels in general. Alternate translation: [arguments]; (2) lawsuits in a legal court. Alternate translation: [lawsuits]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Drive out](#)
- [a mocker](#)
- [strife](#)
- [judgment](#)
- [and dishonor](#)

UST

- [If you banish](#)
 - [people who ridicule others](#)
 - [arguing {with each other}](#)
 - [condemning {each other}](#)
 - [and shaming {each other}](#)
-

Proverbs 22:11

ULT:

One who loves a pure heart, his lips {are} gracious, the king {is} his friend.

UST:

People who love being sincere and speaking graciously are companions of kings.

One who loves ... his lips ... the king {is} his friend (ULT)

People who love ... and speaking ... are companions of kings (UST)

One who loves, **his**, and **the king** refer to these types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person who loves ... that person's lips ... any king is that person's friend]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who loves a pure heart (ULT)

People who love being sincere (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's thoughts and motives exist. Having a **pure heart** means to have good motives and thoughts about others. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#). Alternate translation: [One who wants to have good thoughts and motives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his lips (ULT)

and speaking (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who loves](#)
- [a pure](#)
- [{are} gracious](#)
- [{is} his friend](#)
- [the king](#)

UST

- [People who love](#)
 - [being sincere](#)
 - [graciously](#)
 - [are companions of](#)
 - [kings](#)
-

Proverbs 22:12

ULT:

The eyes of Yahweh guard knowledge, but he overturns the words of a treacherous one.

UST:

Yahweh preserves true sayings, but he makes what treacherous people say fail.

The eyes of Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh (UST)

This phrase refers to **Yahweh** himself, giving the sense of his watchfulness. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

guard knowledge (ULT)

preserves true sayings (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **knowledge** as if it were an object that Yahweh guards. He means that **Yahweh** maintains true **knowledge** against those who would want to promote lies, as in the following line. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [watch over those who speak what is true] or [give success to those who have true knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

but he overturns (ULT)

but he makes ... fail (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **Yahweh** preventing **the words** of **treacherous** people from accomplishing their purposes as if **he overturns** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he prevents the success of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the words of (ULT)

what ... say (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a treacherous one (ULT)

treacherous people (UST)

Here, **a treacherous one** refers to this type of person in general, not a specific treacherous person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural phrase in your language. Alternate translation: [any person who is treacherous]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [guard](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)

- preserves
 - true sayings
-

Proverbs 22:13

ULT:

A lazy one says, “A lion {is} outside! I will be killed in the midst of the open areas!”

UST:

Lazy people {as an excuse to not work} claim that there is a lion outside that will kill them in the street {if they go outside}.

A lazy one (ULT)

Lazy people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [13:4](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

says, “A lion {is} outside! I will be killed in the midst of the open areas (ULT)

as an excuse to not work} claim that there is a lion outside that will kill them in the street {if they go outside} (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [says that a lion is outside and he will be killed in the midst of the open areas]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

says (ULT)

{as an excuse to not work} claim that (UST)

In this verse, Solomon implies that what the **lazy one** says is not true. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [says falsely]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I will be killed (ULT)

that will kill them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The lion will kill me]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

I will be killed (ULT)

that will kill them (UST)

Here, the **lazy one** implies that he **will be killed** if he goes outside. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [If I go outside, then I will be killed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A lion](#)
- [I will be killed](#)

UST

- [there is a lion](#)
 - [that will kill them](#)
-

Proverbs 22:14

ULT:

The mouth of a strange woman {is} a deep pit; one who is cursed of Yahweh will fall there.

UST:

What adulterous women say is {as dangerous as} a deep hole {that men could fall into}; those with whom Yahweh is angry will suffer from it.

The mouth of a strange woman ... one who is cursed of Yahweh (ULT)

What adulterous women say ... those with whom Yahweh is angry (UST)

The mouth, **a strange woman**, and **one cursed of Yahweh** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Mouths of strange women ... people who are cursed of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The mouth of (ULT)

What ... say (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to the seductive things that **a strange woman** says with her **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The seductive speech of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a strange woman (ULT)

adulterous women (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [2:16](#).

{is} a deep pit ... will fall there (ULT)

is {as dangerous as} a deep hole {that men could fall into} ... will suffer from it (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the danger of obeying the seductive speech of **a strange woman** as if it were **a deep pit** that a person could **fall** into and die if they obeyed that speech. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is extremely dangerous ... will die because of it] or [is dangerous like a deep pit ... will fall there and die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one who is cursed of Yahweh (ULT)

those with whom Yahweh is angry (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [one whom Yahweh has cursed]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} a ... pit](#)
- [one who is cursed of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [is {as dangerous as} a ... hole {that men could fall into}](#)
 - [those with whom ... is angry](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 22:15

ULT:

Folly is bound up in the heart of a boy; the rod of discipline will cause it to be far away from him.

UST:

Children naturally think foolishly, but physically disciplining them will teach them to stop being foolish.

Folly ... discipline (ULT)

foolishly ... disciplining them (UST)

See how you translate the abstract nouns **Folly** in [5:23](#) and **discipline** in [13:24](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

is bound up in the heart of (ULT)

naturally think (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **a boy** inherently thinking foolishly as if **Folly** were an object **bound up** in that person's **heart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is inherently within the mind of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the heart of (ULT)

think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a boy ... from him (ULT)

Children ... will teach them to stop being foolish (UST)

Here, **a boy** and **him** refer to a child in general, not a specific boy. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any child ... from that child]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the rod of discipline (ULT)

but physically disciplining them (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **rod** that is used to **discipline** someone. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the rod used for discipline]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the rod of (ULT)

but physically (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **rod** in [10:13](#) and [13:24](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will cause it to be far away from him (ULT)

will teach them to stop being foolish (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **discipline** causing a child to stop being foolish as if **Folly** were an object that **the rod of discipline** could cause to go **far away**. If it would be helpful in your

language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will result in him ceasing from folly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Folly](#)
- [is bound up](#)
- [the rod of](#)

UST

- [foolishly](#)
 - [naturally](#)
 - [but physically](#)
-

Proverbs 22:16

ULT:

One oppressing a lowly {one} to increase for him, one giving to the rich, surely {will be} to lack.

UST:

People who oppress poor people in order to make more money for themselves or who give things to rich people {in order to become rich} will only become poor.

One oppressing a lowly {one} to increase for him, one giving to the rich (ULT)

People who oppress poor people in order to make more money for themselves or who give things to rich people {in order to become rich ... } (UST)

One oppressing, a lowly one, one giving, and the rich refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural phrases in your language.
Alternate translation: [Any person who oppresses any lowly person to increase for himself, any person who gives to any rich person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a lowly {one} (ULT)

poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to increase (ULT)

in order to make more money (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [to increase wealth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to increase for him (ULT)

in order to make more money for themselves (UST)

The pronoun **him** refers to: (1) the person who is oppressing the lowly one. Alternate translation: [to increase for himself]; (2) the lowly person. In this case, the statement describes an unexpected result of **oppressing a lowly one**, just as **surely will be to lack** is the unexpected result of giving to the rich. Alternate translation: [yet increases for him]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

one giving to the rich (ULT)

or who give things to rich people {in order to become rich} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context and previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [one who gives gifts to a rich one to increase wealth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{will be} to lack (ULT)

will ... become poor (UST)

Here, **will be to** indicates that what follows is the result of what came before. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a result of what came before. Alternate translation: [will result in poverty]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a lowly {one}](#)

UST

- [poor people](#)
-

Proverbs 22:17

ULT:

Incline your ear and hear the words of the wise ones, and you must set your heart to my knowledge!

UST:

Listen carefully to what wise people have said; consider carefully what I am teaching you!

Incline your ear and hear (ULT)

Listen carefully to (UST)

This phrase means “listen carefully.” See how you translated the same use of the shorter phrase **Incline your ear** in [4:20](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the words of the wise ones (ULT)

what wise people have said (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and you must set your heart to my knowledge (ULT)

consider carefully what I am teaching you (UST)

Here, **set your heart to** is an idiom that means “think carefully about.” The word **heart** here refers to a person’s mind, as in [2:2](#). If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you must think carefully about my knowledge]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to my knowledge (ULT)

what I am teaching you (UST)

Here, **knowledge** refers to the **knowledge** that Solomon wants his readers to know. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [to what I want you to know]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wise ones](#)
- [to my knowledge](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [what I am teaching you](#)
-

Proverbs 22:18

ULT:

For {it will be} pleasant if you keep them in your inner parts, they are ready together on your lips.

UST:

{Do this} because if you remember these sayings and if you are always ready to repeat them {to others}, then you will be glad.

For (ULT)

{Do this} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do these things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

you keep them in your inner parts (ULT)

you remember these sayings (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of remembering something as if it were an object that someone should **keep** inside that person's **inner parts**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you remember them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you keep them ... they are ready (ULT)

you remember these sayings and if you are always ready to repeat them {to others ... } (UST)

Here, **them** and **they** refer to “the words of the wise” and “my knowledge” in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [you keep those words ... those words are ready]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they are ready together on your lips (ULT)

and if you are always ready to repeat them {to others} (UST)

This clause refers to an additional condition for **it** being **pleasant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they are ready together on your lips (ULT)

and if you are always ready to repeat them {to others} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone always being able to repeat “the words of the wise” as if they were objects **on** someone’s **lips** that **are ready** to come out. if it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and if you are prepared to say them all]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{it will be} pleasant](#)

UST

- then you will be glad
-

Proverbs 22:19

ULT:

{For} your trust to be in Yahweh, I have caused you to know today, even you.

UST:

I am teaching these sayings to you—yes, you—right now so that you will trust Yahweh.

{ ... For} your trust to be in Yahweh, I have caused you to know today, even you (ULT)

I am teaching these sayings to you—yes, you—right now so that you will trust Yahweh (UST)

The first clause of this verse is the purpose for the second clause. If it would be more natural in your language, you may want to put the second clause before the first clause and connect them in a way that makes it clear that **For your trust to be in Yahweh** is the purpose of the teaching. Alternate translation: [I have caused you to know these things today, even you, in order for your trust to be in Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

I have caused you to know (ULT)

I am teaching these sayings to you (UST)

Solomon uses the past tense here in order to refer to something that is happening while he is writing these verses, which is the time he calls **today**. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the present tense. Alternate translation: [I am causing you to know]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

I have caused you to know (ULT)

I am teaching these sayings to you (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from [22:17](#) if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I have caused you to know the words of the wise]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

even you (ULT)

yes, you (UST)

Here Solomon repeats the pronoun **you** to emphasize to whom he is teaching these proverbs. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Yes, this is for you]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your trust](#)
- [in Yahweh](#)
- [I have caused you to know](#)
- [today](#)

UST

- [you ... trust](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [I am teaching these sayings to you](#)
 - [right now](#)
-

Proverbs 22:20

ULT:

Have I not written for you 30 things with counsels and knowledge,

UST:

I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you.

Have I not written (ULT)

I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you (UST)

This phrase indicates that Solomon is using the question form in this verse and the next verse in order to emphasize the truth of what he is saying. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I have surely written]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Have I not written (ULT)

I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you (UST)

Solomon uses the past tense here in order to refer to something that is happening while he is writing these verses, which is the time he calls **today** in the previous verse. If it would not be natural to do that in your language, you could use the present tense. Alternate translation: [Am I not writing]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

30 things (ULT)

I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you (UST)

The word translated as **30 things** could also refer to a type of military officer, which might imply that these are “excellent things.” Some translations follow that interpretation. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

with counsels and knowledge (ULT)

I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you (UST)

Here, **counsels and knowledge** refer to what the **30 things** are. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that are counsels and knowledge]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

with counsels and knowledge (ULT)

I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **counsels** and **knowledge**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **knowledge** in [1:4](#). Alternate translation: [that can counsel you and make you knowledgeable]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with counsels](#)
- [and knowledge](#)

UST

- I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you
 - I am indeed writing these 30 sayings to advise and teach you
-

Proverbs 22:21

ULT:

to cause you to know the truth of the words of trustworthiness, to return trustworthy words to one who sent you?

UST:

{I am writing them} in order to teach you what is true in trustworthy sayings, and in order to answer those who sent you with trustworthy sayings.

to cause you to know (ULT)

{I am writing them} in order to teach you (UST)

This verse continues the rhetorical question that began in the previous verse. If you divide these two verses into separate sentences, then you will need to repeat part of the previous sentence. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form to explain the purpose of writing something, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation rather than as a question. Alternate translation: [I have surely written these things to cause you to know]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the truth of ... trustworthiness (ULT)

what is true ... trustworthy (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **truth** in [8:7](#) and **trustworthiness** in [3:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the words of trustworthiness (ULT)

in trustworthy sayings (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **words** that are characterized by **trustworthiness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the trustworthy words]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the words of ... words (ULT)

in ... sayings ... with ... sayings (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to return (ULT)

and in order to answer (UST)

Here, **to** indicates that what follows is a second purpose for Solomon writing these “words of the wise”. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a second purpose. Alternate translation: [and to return]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

to return (ULT)

and in order to answer (UST)

Here Solomon refers to replying to someone with **trustworthy words** as if they were objects that one returns to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and to reply with]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to one who sent you (ULT)

those who sent you (UST)

Here Solomon implies that he is speaking to a messenger whom his master has **sent**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to your master who sent you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to cause you to know](#)
- [trustworthiness](#)
- [trustworthy](#)

UST

- [{I am writing them} in order to teach you](#)
 - [trustworthy](#)
 - [trustworthy](#)
-

Proverbs 22:22

ULT:

Do not rob a lowly {one} because he {is} a lowly {one}, and do not crush an afflicted {one} at the gate.

UST:

Do not steal from poor people just because they are poor; and do not oppress suffering people in court.

Do not rob a lowly {one} because he {is} a lowly {one}, and do not crush an afflicted {one} at the gate (ULT)

Do not steal from poor people just because they are poor; and do not oppress suffering people in court (UST)

22:22–23 is Saying 1 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

a lowly {one} ... he {is} a lowly {one} ... an afflicted {one} (ULT)

poor people ... they are poor ... suffering people (UST)

Here, **a lowly one**, **he**, and **an afflicted one** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.
Alternate translation: [any lowly person ... that person is lowly ... any afflicted person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a lowly {one} ... is} a lowly {one} (ULT)

poor people ... are poor (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and do not crush (ULT)

and do not oppress (UST)

Here the writer refers to oppressing **an afflicted one** as if someone were crushing that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

at the gate (ULT)

in court (UST)

Here, **the gate** refers to the place in a city where people settled legal arguments (see [Ruth 4:1–12](#)). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [at the place for settling legal arguments]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... rob](#)
- [a lowly {one}](#)
- [is} a lowly {one}](#)
- [an afflicted {one}](#)
- [at the gate](#)

UST

- [Do ... steal from](#)
 - [poor people](#)
 - [are poor](#)
 - [suffering people](#)
 - [in court](#)
-

Proverbs 22:23

ULT:

For Yahweh will plead their dispute, and he will plunder of life those who plunder them.

UST:

{Do not do these things} because Yahweh will defend those poor people when you dispute with them, and he will kill the people who stole from them.

Yahweh will plead their dispute (ULT)

Yahweh will defend those poor people when you dispute with them (UST)

Here, the writer refers to **Yahweh** protecting “an afflicted one” as if he were a lawyer defending that person in court. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will protect them] or [Yahweh will protect them like a lawyer who defends them in court]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

their dispute ... those who plunder them (ULT)

those poor people when you dispute with them ... who stole from them (UST)

In this verse, **their** and **them** refer to the afflicted and poor people referenced in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the dispute of poor people ... those who plunder poor people]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

their dispute (ULT)

those poor people when you dispute with them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **dispute** in [15:18](#).

and he will plunder of life (ULT)

and he will kill the people (UST)

Here, the writer refers to **Yahweh** killing a person who tries to **plunder** a poor person as if he were a thief who plunders that person's **life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will cause to die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [will plead](#)
- [their dispute](#)
- [and he will plunder](#)
- [those who plunder them](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [will defend](#)
 - [those poor people when you dispute with them](#)
 - [and he will kill](#)
 - [who stole from them](#)
-

Proverbs 22:24

ULT:

Do not befriend an owner of nose, and do not go {with} a man of heat,

UST:

Do not become friends with angry people. Indeed, do not associate with people who easily become angry.

Do not befriend an owner of nose, and do not go {with} a man of heat (ULT)

Do not become friends with angry people. Indeed, do not associate with people who easily become angry (UST)

22:24–25 is Saying 2 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not befriend an owner of nose, and do not go {with} a man of heat (ULT)

Do not become friends with angry people. Indeed, do not associate with people who easily become angry (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Do not befriend an owner of nose, yes, do not go with a man of heat]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

an owner of nose ... a man of heat (ULT)

angry people ... people who easily become angry (UST)

Here, **an owner of nose** and **a man of heat** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [any owner of nose ... any person of heat]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

an owner of nose (ULT)

angry people (UST)

The phrase is an idiom that refers to a person who is characteristically angry. The word **nose** means “anger” by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [an angry person]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a man of heat (ULT)

people who easily become angry (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Proverbs 22:25

ULT:

lest you learn his paths and you take a snare for your life.

UST:

{If you do so,} then you will act like them, and you will endanger yourself like an animal caught in a trap.

lest you learn his paths and you take a snare for your life (ULT)

{ ... If you do so,} then you will act like them, and you will endanger yourself like an animal caught in a trap (UST)

Here, **lest** introduces an outcome that the speaker does not want to happen. Because of this, he first gives his hearers in [verse 24](#) an instruction to follow so that this will not happen. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the instruction of [verse 24](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this a new sentence. Alternate translation: [Do not do that, so that you do not learn his paths or take a snare for your life]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

you learn his paths (ULT)

you will act like them (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of someone behaving like someone else as if that person **learns** the **paths** that the other person walks on. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **paths** in [2:15](#). Alternate translation: [you behave like him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you take a snare for your life (ULT)

and you will endanger yourself like an animal caught in a trap (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of a person causing his life to be in danger as if that person were an animal that gets caught in a **snare**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [and you will put your life in danger] or [and you will be like an animal that gets caught in a snare and cannot escape]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a snare](#)

UST

- [in a trap](#)
-

Proverbs 22:26

ULT:

Do not be among those who clasp a palm, among those who pledge for loans.

UST:

Stay away from those people who agree to pay loans for others. {Indeed, stay away from those people} who guarantee to pay the loans of others.

Do not be among those who clasp a palm, among those who pledge for loans (ULT)

{ ... Stay away from those people who agree to pay loans for others. Indeed, stay away from those people} who guarantee to pay the loans of others (UST)

[22:26–27](#) is Saying 3 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not be among those who clasp a palm, among those who pledge for loans (ULT)

{ ... Stay away from those people who agree to pay loans for others. Indeed, stay away from those people} who guarantee to pay the loans of others (UST)

In the second clause, the writer is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Do not be among those who clasp a palm; do not be among those who pledge for loans]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Do not be among those who clasp a palm, among those who pledge for loans (ULT)

{ ... Stay away from those people who agree to pay loans for others. Indeed, stay away from those people} who guarantee to pay the loans of others (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you

could connect the phrases with a word that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Do not be among those who clasp a palm; yes, do not be among those who pledge for loans]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Do not be among those who clasp a palm (ULT)

Stay away from those people who agree to pay loans for others (UST)

The phrase **do not be among** could refer to: (1) not participating in what **those who clasp a palm** do, which is promise to pay the debts of others. Alternate translation: [Do not be like those who clasp a palm] or [Do not clasp a palm]; (2) not associating with **those who clasp a palm**. Alternate translation: [Do not associate with those who clasp a palm]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

among those who clasp a palm (ULT)

from those people who agree to pay loans for others (UST)

See how you translated the same idiom in [6:1](#) and [17:18](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

among those who pledge for (ULT)

{Indeed, stay away from those people} who guarantee to pay (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **pledge** in [6:1](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- among those who pledge for

UST

- {Indeed, stay away from those people} who guarantee to pay
-

Proverbs 22:27

ULT:

If there is nothing to you to make payment, why should he take away your bed from under you?

UST:

{Because} if you cannot pay back {the loan}, {then} the person to whom you owe money will surely take away even your own bed {in order to pay back the loan}.

If (ULT)

{Because} if (UST)

This verse gives a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not do those things because if]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

there is nothing to you to make payment (ULT)

you cannot pay back {the loan} (UST)

Here, the writer is referring to repaying the loans mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [there is no money for you to repay the loan]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

why should he take away your bed from under you (ULT)

**then} the person to whom you owe money will surely take away even your own bed
{in order to pay back the loan} (UST)**

The writer is using the question form to emphasize what will happen if a person cannot repay a loan for someone else. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [surely he will take away your bed from under you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

should he take away your bed from under you (ULT)

**then} the person to whom you owe money will surely take away even your own bed
{in order to pay back the loan} (UST)**

This clause refers to a person who loaned money taking away the **bed** of someone because that person was unable to pay the loan that he had promised to pay for someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [should the lender take away your bed from under you because you were not able to repay the loan]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 22:28

ULT:

Do not move the ancient boundary that your fathers made.

UST:

Do not cheat people by moving the stones that their ancestors placed long ago to mark the boundaries of their land.

Do not move the ancient boundary that your fathers made (ULT)

Do not cheat people by moving the stones that their ancestors placed long ago to mark the boundaries of their land (UST)

22:28 is Saying 4 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not move the ancient boundary (ULT)

Do not cheat people by moving the stones ... long ago to mark the boundaries of their land (UST)

The writer implies that someone moves the **ancient boundary** in order to cheat the landowner by changing the boundaries of his land. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Do not cheat a landowner by moving the ancient boundary]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the ancient boundary (ULT)

the stones ... long ago to mark the boundaries of their land (UST)

The phrase **ancient boundary** refers to stones that people used to mark the boundaries of the land that they owned. These boundaries were **ancient** because they were originally placed by the landowner’s ancestors. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of **boundary**

marker, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [the stones placed long ago that mark the borders of someone's land]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

your fathers (ULT)

their ancestors (UST)

Here, **fathers** means “ancestors.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your ancestors]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your fathers](#)

UST

- [their ancestors](#)
-

Proverbs 22:29

ULT:

You see a skilled man in his work. He will station himself before the face of kings; he will not station himself before the face of obscure ones.

UST:

Consider this: People who work skillfully will serve kings rather than serving unknown people.

You see a skilled man in his work. He will station himself before the face of kings; he will not station himself before the face of obscure ones (ULT)

Consider this: People who work skillfully will serve kings rather than serving unknown people (UST)

22:29 is Saying 5 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

You see a skilled man in his work (ULT)

Consider this: People who work skillfully (UST)

Although the Hebrew text is not worded as a question, several translations make this clause into a rhetorical question. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this as a question. Alternate translation: [Have you seen a man skilled in his work?]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a skilled man in his work. He will station himself ... he will not station himself (ULT)

People who work skillfully will serve kings rather than serving (UST)

Here, **a skilled man**, **his**, **he**, and **himself** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [people skilled in their work; those people will station themselves ... they will not station themselves]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

He will station himself before the face of ... he will not station himself before the face of (ULT)

will serve kings rather than serving (UST)

The phrase **station himself before the face of** is an idiom that means “to enter the service of.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will enter the service of ... he will not enter the service of]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his work](#)
- [kings](#)

UST

- [work](#)
 - [will serve kings](#)
-

Proverbs 23

Proverbs 23 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Sayings from wise men ([22:17–24:22](#))
 - ° Introduction to the sayings ([22:17–21](#))
 - ° The sayings ([22:22–24:22](#))

Chapter 23 continues the section of 30 sayings by “the wise ones” that began in [22:22](#). This chapter mostly contains longer proverbs, except for [23:9](#) and [23:12](#).

Proverbs 23:1

ULT:

When you sit to eat {with} a ruler, consider carefully what {is} before your face,

UST:

When you sit down to eat {a meal} with someone who rules over others, pay attention to the food that is in front of you.

When you sit to eat {with} a ruler, consider carefully what {is} before your face (ULT)

When you sit down to eat {a meal} with someone who rules over others, pay attention to the food that is in front of you (UST)

23:1–3 is Saying 6 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

a ruler (ULT)

someone who rules over others (UST)

The word **ruler** represents rulers in general, not one particular **ruler**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [any ruler]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

what (ULT)

to the food that (UST)

This could refer to: (1) the food that is put in front of you. Alternate translation: [what food] or [the food that]; (2) the person seated in front of you. Alternate translation: [who] or [the person who]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a ruler

UST

- someone who rules over others
-

Proverbs 23:2

ULT:

and you should put a knife at your throat if you {are} an owner of appetite.

UST:

Restrain yourself {from eating too much} if you like eating a lot of food.

and you should put a knife at your throat (ULT)

Restrain yourself {from eating too much} (UST)

This phrase is an idiom that means “restrain yourself.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you should cut down your appetite] or [and you should control yourself]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{are} an owner of appetite (ULT)

like eating a lot of food (UST)

The phrase **an owner of appetite** refers to a person who likes to eat a lot. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [have a big appetite] or [are a person who likes to eat]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Proverbs 23:3

ULT:

Do not desire his delicious morsels, for it {is} bread of lies.

UST:

Do not crave the {expensive} food that the ruler has because that ruler is using that food to deceive you.

his delicious morsels (ULT)

the {expensive} food that the ruler has (UST)

Here, **his** refers to the “ruler” mentioned in [23:1](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that ruler’s delicious morsels]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

for it {is} (ULT)

because ... that food (UST)

Although **it** is singular, it refers to the **delicious morsels** in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a plural form. Alternate translation: [for they are]

bread of lies (ULT)

that ruler is using ... to deceive you (UST)

Here, the writer is using the possessive form to refer to **bread** that someone gives for the purpose of **lies**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is bread for deception]

bread of (ULT)

that ruler is using ... to deceive you (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [bread of](#)
- [lies](#)

UST

- [that ruler is using ... to deceive you](#)
 - [that ruler is using ... to deceive you](#)
-

Proverbs 23:4

ULT:

Do not weary yourself to gain riches; from your understanding, cease.

UST:

Do not work so much that you exhaust yourself in order to become rich. Be understanding enough to stop doing so.

Do not weary yourself to gain riches; from your understanding, cease (ULT)

Do not work so much that you exhaust yourself in order to become rich. Be understanding enough to stop doing so (UST)

23:4–5 is Saying 7 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

from your understanding, cease (ULT)

Be understanding enough to stop doing so (UST)

This phrase could mean: (1) because you have **understanding**, you should **cease**. Alternate translation: [cease because of your understanding]; (2) you should cease from having an incorrect understanding, which would be thinking that it is good to weary yourself to gain riches. Alternate translation: [cease from your wrong understanding about gaining riches]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... weary yourself](#)
- [from your understanding](#)

UST

- [Do ... work so much that you exhaust yourself](#)
 - [Be understanding enough](#)
-

Proverbs 23:5

ULT:

Will you cause your eyes to fly to it, but it is not there? For making, it will make wings for itself; like an eagle, it will fly {into} the sky.

UST:

As soon as you look at that wealth, it will surely be gone! {This is} because wealth certainly disappears quickly as if it had wings and flew off into the sky like a fast bird.

Will you cause your eyes to fly to it, but it is not there (ULT)

As soon as you look at that wealth, it will surely be gone (UST)

The writer is using the question form to emphasize how easily wealth is lost. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You will surely cause your eyes to fly to it, but it will not be there!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will you cause your eyes to fly to it (ULT)

As soon as you look at that wealth (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of someone looking at riches as if his **eyes** were a bird that could **fly** to the riches. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Will you look at it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to it, but it is not there ... it will make ... for itself ... it will fly {into} (ULT)

at that wealth, it will surely be gone ... certainly disappears quickly as if it had wings and flew off (UST)

In this verse, **it** and **itself** refers to the riches mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to the riches, but they are not there ... those riches will make ... for themselves ... those riches will fly into]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

but it is not there (ULT)

it will surely be gone (UST)

The writer implies that a person loses his wealth as soon as he sees it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but it is lost]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

making, it will make (ULT)

wealth certainly disappears quickly as if it had wings (UST)

The writer is repeating the verb **make** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [it will surely make]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

making, it will make wings for itself; like an eagle, it will fly {into} the sky (ULT)

wealth certainly disappears quickly as if it had wings and flew off into the sky like a fast bird (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of a person quickly losing his wealth as if that wealth made **wings for itself** and flew away **into the sky like an eagle**. Just as eagles fly quickly, the wealth will disappear quickly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [it will surely disappear quickly] or [it will surely disappear as if it had wings and flew away quickly, as an eagle flies into the sky]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like an eagle (ULT)

like a fast bird (UST)

An **eagle** is a bird that can fly rapidly. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of bird, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [like a quick bird]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like an eagle](#)
- [the sky](#)

UST

- [like a fast bird](#)
 - [into the sky](#)
-

Proverbs 23:6

ULT:

Do not eat the bread of {one} evil of eye, and do not desire his delicious morsels.

UST:

Do not eat food that stingy people {give you}. Do not crave the expensive food that they have,

Do not eat the bread of {one} evil of eye, and do not desire his delicious morsels (ULT)

Do not eat food that stingy people {give you}. Do not crave the expensive food that they have (UST)

23:6–8 is Saying 8 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

the bread of (ULT)

food (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in 9:5.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

{one} evil of eye ... his delicious morsels (ULT)

that stingy people {give you} ... the expensive food that they have (UST)

Here, **one evil of eye** and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person evil of eye ... that person’s delicious morsels]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{one} evil of eye (ULT)

that stingy people {give you} (UST)

The phrase **one evil of eye** is an idiom that means “a stingy person.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [one who is stingy]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

his delicious morsels (ULT)

the expensive food that they have (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [23:3](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the bread of](#)
- [{one} evil of](#)

UST

- [food](#)
 - [that stingy people {give you}](#)
-

Proverbs 23:7

ULT:

For like one who calculates in his soul, so he {is}. “Eat and drink!” he will say to you, but his heart {is} not with you.

UST:

because stingy people are always thinking about how much the food costs them. They will tell you to eat and drink, but they do not mean what they say.

For (ULT)

because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not do those things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

like one who calculates (ULT)

always thinking about how much the food costs them (UST)

The writer is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [like one who calculates the cost of the food]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in his soul (ULT)

always thinking about how much the food costs them (UST)

Here, the writer uses **soul** to refer a person's inner being or mind. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his inner being] or [in his mind]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Eat and drink!” he will say to you (ULT)

They will tell you to eat and drink (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [He will tell you to eat and drink]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

but his heart {is} not with you (ULT)

but they do not mean what they say (UST)

The phrase **his heart is not with you** is an idiom that means “he is not being sincere with you.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he is not speaking sincerely to you] or [but he is not being honest with you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his soul](#)

UST

- always thinking about how much the food costs them
-

Proverbs 23:8

ULT:

You will vomit up your morsel you ate, and you will ruin your pleasant words.

UST:

{When you realize this,} you will want to vomit what little food you ate. You will have wasted the kind things you said {to them}.

You will vomit up your morsel you ate (ULT)

{When you realize this,} you will want to vomit what little food you ate (UST)

This clause could mean: (1) the person feels like vomiting, in which case this clause is an exaggeration. Alternate translation: [You will feel like vomiting up what you ate]; (2) the person feels so bad that he actually vomits.

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

You will vomit up (ULT)

{When you realize this,} you will want to vomit (UST)

The writer could imply that the person vomits or feels like vomiting because he is so disgusted at the attitude of the stingy person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [You will feel disgusted with him and vomit up]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

your morsel (ULT)

what little food (UST)

Here, **morsel** most likely refers to a small amount of food. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [your bit of food] or [your small amount of food]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and you will ruin (ULT)

You will have wasted (UST)

Here, the writer refers to speaking **words** in vain as if they were objects that one could **ruin**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and that will negate]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your pleasant words (ULT)

the kind things you said {to them} (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and you will ruin](#)
- [pleasant](#)

UST

- [You will have wasted](#)

- the kind things
-

Proverbs 23:9

ULT:

Do not speak in the ears of a stupid {one}, for he will show contempt for the insight of your words.

UST:

Do not {try to} talk to foolish people because they will {only} despise the insightful things that you say.

Do not speak in the ears of a stupid {one}, for he will show contempt for the insight of your words (ULT)

Do not {try to} talk to foolish people because they will {only} despise the insightful things that you say (UST)

23:9 is Saying 9 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not speak in the ears of (ULT)

Do not {try to} talk to (UST)

The phrase **speak in the ears** refers to speaking directly to someone so that the person can clearly hear with his **ears** what is being said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not speak directly to]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a stupid {one} ... he will show contempt (ULT)

foolish people ... they will {only} despise (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **a stupid one** and **he** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

for the insight of (ULT)

the insightful things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **insight** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

your words (ULT)

that you say (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **words** in [1:23](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stupid {one}](#)
- [he will show contempt](#)
- [for the insight of](#)

UST

- [foolish people](#)
 - [they will {only} despise](#)
 - [the insightful things](#)
-

Proverbs 23:10

ULT:

Do not move an ancient boundary, and do not enter into the fields of fatherless ones,

UST:

Do not cheat people by moving the old stones that mark the boundaries of their land. Do not claim the land that belongs to {defenseless} orphans,

Do not move an ancient boundary, and do not enter into the fields of fatherless ones (ULT)

Do not cheat people by moving the old stones that mark the boundaries of their land. Do not claim the land that belongs to {defenseless} orphans (UST)

23:10–11 is Saying 10 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not move an ancient boundary (ULT)

Do not cheat people by moving the old stones that mark the boundaries of their land (UST)

See how you translated this clause in 22:28.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and do not enter into the fields of fatherless ones (ULT)

Do not claim the land that belongs to {defenseless} orphans (UST)

The connection with the previous clause indicates that the phrase **enter into** here refers to taking over or using the land that belongs to someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [do not take over the fields of fatherless ones] or [do not encroach on the fields of fatherless ones]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

fatherless ones (ULT)

{defenseless} orphans (UST)

The phrase **fatherless ones** refers to children who have lost their fathers and so do not have anyone to protect them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [children without fathers to protect them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 23:11

ULT:

for their redeemer {is} strong; he himself will plead their dispute against you.

UST:

because {Yahweh is} the one who redeems them {and he} is powerful. He is the one who will defend them when they dispute with you.

their redeemer (ULT)

{Yahweh is} the one who redeems them (UST)

Here, **their redeemer** refers to Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [their redeemer, Yahweh,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he himself will plead their dispute against you (ULT)

he ... He is the one who will defend them when they dispute with you (UST)

Here, the writer refers to Yahweh protecting “the fatherless ones” as if he were a lawyer who defends them in a legal **dispute**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he himself will defend the orphans against you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he himself will plead (ULT)

he ... He is the one who will defend (UST)

The writer uses the word **himself** to emphasize how significant it was that Yahweh defends the defenseless. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this significance. Alternate translation: [he indeed will plead]

their dispute (ULT)

them when they dispute (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **dispute** in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their redeemer](#)
- [he ... will plead](#)
- [their dispute](#)

UST

- [{Yahweh is} the one who redeems them](#)
 - [He is the one who will defend](#)
 - [them when they dispute](#)
-

Proverbs 23:12

ULT:

Bring your heart to correction and your ear to words of knowledge.

UST:

Consider carefully {what people say} when they correct you. Indeed, listen carefully to what people teach you.

Bring your heart to correction and your ear to words of knowledge (ULT)

Consider carefully {what people say} when they correct you. Indeed, listen carefully to what people teach you (UST)

23:12 is Saying 11 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Bring your heart to correction and your ear to words of knowledge (ULT)

Consider carefully {what people say} when they correct you. Indeed, listen carefully to what people teach you (UST)

The writer is leaving out a word in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply the word from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Bring your heart to correction and bring your ear to words of knowledge]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Bring your heart to correction and your ear to words of knowledge (ULT)

Consider carefully {what people say} when they correct you. Indeed, listen carefully to what people teach you (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you

could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Bring your heart to correction; yes, bring your ear to words of knowledge]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Bring your heart to correction (ULT)

Consider carefully {what people say} when they correct you (UST)

Here, **bring your heart to** is an idiom that means “think carefully about.” The word **heart** here refers to a person’s mind, as in [2:2](#). If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of the phrase “set your heart to” in [22:17](#).

Alternate translation: [Think carefully about correction]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to correction (ULT)

{what people say} when they correct you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **correction** in [3:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and your ear (ULT)

Indeed, listen carefully (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ear** in [22:17](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to words of knowledge (ULT)

to what people teach you (UST)

See how you translated **words of knowledge** in [19:27](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to correction](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [{what people say} when they correct you](#)
 - [to what people teach you](#)
-

Proverbs 23:13

ULT:

Do not withhold discipline from a boy; when you strike him with the rod, he will not die.

UST:

Do not refuse to discipline your children. If you physically punish them, they will not die.

Do not withhold discipline from a boy; when you strike him with the rod, he will not die (ULT)

Do not refuse to discipline your children. If you physically punish them, they will not die (UST)

23:13–14 is Saying 12 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not withhold discipline (ULT)

Do not refuse to discipline (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of refusing to **discipline** a child as if **discipline** were an object that a parent refuses to give to his child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not hold back discipline]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

discipline (ULT)

to discipline (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **discipline** in [13:24](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

from a boy ... you strike him ... he will not die (ULT)

your children ... you physically punish them, they will not die (UST)

Here, **a boy**, **him**, and **he** refer to children in general, not to a specific **boy**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated the same use of **boy** and **he** in [22:6](#). Alternate translation: [from any child ... you strike that child ... that child will not die]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

you strike him with the rod (ULT)

you physically punish them (UST)

This phrase refers to a form of punishment that involved hitting a person with a wooden stick of some kind. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a general expression for physical punishment. Alternate translation: [you punish him physically] or [you punish him by hitting him with a stick]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with the rod](#)

UST

- [you physically punish them](#)
-

Proverbs 23:14

ULT:

You, with the rod you will strike him, and you will rescue his life from Sheol.

UST:

In fact, if you physically punish your children, you will prevent them from dying.

You (ULT)

In fact (UST)

Here, the speaker includes the pronoun **you** even though the verb translated as **strike** already includes this meaning. Doing this adds emphasis to what he is saying. If your language uses explicit pronouns for emphasis, you may want to use that construction in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [You must consider this]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

with the rod you will strike him (ULT)

if you physically punish your children (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and you will rescue his life (ULT)

you will prevent them (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of doing what was stated in the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. You may need to start a new sentence.

Alternate translation: [If you do this, then you will rescue his life] or [This will result in you rescuing his life]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and you will rescue his life from Sheol (ULT)

you will prevent them from dying (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of someone preventing his child from dying as if he were rescuing **his life from Sheol**, which was considered to be the place where people's spirits go when they die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will keep him alive]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with the rod](#)
- [you will rescue](#)
- [from Sheol](#)

UST

- [if you physically punish your children](#)
 - [you will prevent](#)
 - [from dying](#)
-

Proverbs 23:15

ULT:

My son, if your heart {is} wise, my heart, even myself, will be glad,

UST:

My child, if you are wise, then surely I myself will be very happy,

My son, if your heart {is} wise, my heart, even myself, will be glad (ULT)

My child, if you are wise, then surely I myself will be very happy (UST)

23:15–16 is Saying 13 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in 1:8.

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

your heart ... my heart (ULT)

you ... myself (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person’s thoughts and feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in 14:10.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- My son
- {is} wise
- will be glad

UST

- My child
 - are wise
 - then ... will be very happy
-

Proverbs 23:16

ULT:

and my inner parts will exult, when your lips speak upright things.

UST:

and I will be deeply joyful when you say what is right.

my inner parts (ULT)

deeply (UST)

Here, **inner parts** is used as a parallel expression to “heart” in the previous verse, and so it also represents where a person’s thoughts and feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST. Alternate translation: [my inner being]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your lips (ULT)

you (UST)

Here, **lips** represent the person in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and ... will exult](#)
- [upright things](#)

UST

- [and I will be ... joyful](#)

- what is right
-

Proverbs 23:17

ULT:

Do not let your heart be envious of sinners, but rather in the fear of Yahweh all the day.

UST:

Do not envy sinful people; instead always revere Yahweh.

Do not let your heart be envious of sinners, but rather in the fear of Yahweh all the day (ULT)

Do not envy sinful people; instead always revere Yahweh (UST)

23:17–18 is Saying 14 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

your heart (ULT)

Do ... envy (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person’s thoughts, feelings, and desires exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in 14:10. Alternate translation: [yourself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but rather in the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

instead ... revere Yahweh (UST)

The writer is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but rather, continue in the fear of Yahweh] or [but rather, let your heart be in the fear of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in the fear of Yahweh (ULT)

revere Yahweh (UST)

See how you translated **the fear of Yahweh** in [1:7](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... let ... be envious](#)
- [of sinners](#)
- [in the fear of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [the day](#)

UST

- [Do ... envy](#)
 - [sinful people](#)
 - [revere](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [always](#)
-

Proverbs 23:18

ULT:

Surely there is a future and your hope will not be cut off.

UST:

{If you do so, then} you will surely have a {good} future, and what you hope will happen will indeed occur!

Surely there is a future (ULT)

{If you do so, then} you will surely have a {good} future (UST)

Here the writer implies that the contents of the verse are true if the person has “the fear of Yahweh” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [If you have the fear of Yahweh, then surely there is a future]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

there is a future (ULT)

you will ... have a {good} future (UST)

Here, the writer implies that the **future** is good and is for the person addressed as **your** in the next clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [there is a good future for you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and your hope will not be cut off (ULT)

and what you hope will happen will indeed occur (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh will not cut off your hope]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and your hope (ULT)

and what you hope will happen (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **hope** in [10:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will not be cut off (ULT)

will indeed occur (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of hope as if it were an object that could be cut off. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will not remain unfulfilled] or [will not fail to become reality]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will not be cut off (ULT)

will indeed occur (UST)

The writer is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning.

If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [will surely become reality]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and your hope](#)

UST

- [and what you hope will happen](#)
-

Proverbs 23:19

ULT:

Listen, you my son, and be wise, and lead your heart in the way.

UST:

My child, listen {to me} so that you can become wise. Make yourself think about behaving rightly.

Listen, you my son, and be wise, and lead your heart in the way (ULT)

My child, listen {to me} so that you can become wise. Make yourself think about behaving rightly (UST)

[23:19–21](#) is Saying 15 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

my son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and be wise (ULT)

so that you can become wise (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the purpose for listening. Use a connector in your language that indicates a purpose. See how you translated this phrase in [6:6](#).

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

and lead your heart in the way (ULT)

Make yourself think about behaving rightly (UST)

Here the writer refers to a person deciding to think about the right way to behave as if that person were leading his **heart** to go on a certain path. The word **heart** here refers to a person's thoughts, as in [2:2](#), and **way** refers to right human behavior. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and decide to think about right behavior]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my son](#)
- [and be wise](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [so that you can become wise](#)
-

Proverbs 23:20

ULT:

Do not be among drinkers of much wine, among gluttonous eaters of flesh for themselves.

UST:

Stay away from drunkards and gluttons,

Do not be among drinkers of much (ULT)

Stay away from drunkards (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **Do not be among** in [22:26](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

among gluttonous eaters of flesh (ULT)

and gluttons (UST)

The writer is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and do not be among gluttonous eaters of flesh]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

flesh (ULT)

and gluttons (UST)

Here, **flesh** refers to meat, which is animal **flesh**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wine](#)

UST

- [drunkards](#)
-

Proverbs 23:21

ULT:

For one who drinks much and one who eats gluttonously will become poor, and slumber will clothe {with} rags.

UST:

because drunkards and gluttons will become poor. They sleep so much that they will only have rags to wear.

one who drinks much and one who eats gluttonously (ULT)

drunkards and gluttons (UST)

Here, **one who drinks much** and **one who eats gluttonously** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person who drinks much and any person who eats gluttonously]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

one who drinks much and one who eats gluttonously (ULT)

drunkards and gluttons (UST)

The writer implies that these people drink too much wine and gluttonously eat too much meat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. See how you translated the similar phrases “drinkers of much wine” and “gluttonous eaters of flesh” in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [one who drinks too much wine and one who gluttonously eats too much meat]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and slumber will clothe {with} rags (ULT)

They sleep so much that they will only have rags to wear (UST)

Here, the writer refers to people becoming poor because they sleep too much as if **slumber** were a person who clothes those people **with rags**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they will be clothed with rags because they slept too much]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and slumber will clothe {with} rags (ULT)

They sleep so much that they will only have rags to wear (UST)

Here, **clothe with rags** indicates that a person is so poor that they only have **rags** for clothing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and slumber will make one so poor that he only has rags to wear]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Proverbs 23:22

ULT:

Listen to your father, this {one} begot you, and do not despise your mother when she {is} old.

UST:

Pay attention to your father, who enabled you to exist, and continue to honor your mother when she becomes old.

Listen to your father, this {one} begot you, and do not despise your mother when she {is} old (ULT)

Pay attention to your father, who enabled you to exist, and continue to honor your mother when she becomes old (UST)

23:22–25 is Saying 16 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

and do not despise (ULT)

and continue to honor (UST)

This is a double negative, consisting of the negative particle **not** and the negative word **despise**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this. Alternate translation: [and respect]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to your father](#)
- [begot you](#)
- [she {is} old](#)

UST

- [to your father](#)
- [who enabled you to exist](#)

- she becomes old
-

Proverbs 23:23

ULT:

Acquire truth and do not sell, wisdom and instruction and understanding.

UST:

Learn what is true and remember it. Learn what is wise and instructive and what you should understand.

Acquire truth and do not sell (ULT)

Learn what is true and remember it (UST)

Here the writer speaks of learning and remembering **truth** as if it were an object that someone can **Acquire** and **sell**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Learn truth and do not forget it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

truth ... wisdom and instruction and understanding (ULT)

what is true ... Learn what is wise and instructive and what you should understand (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **truth** in [8:7](#) and **wisdom, instruction, and understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and do not sell (ULT)

and remember it (UST)

This is a double negative, consisting of the negative particle **not** and the negative word **sell**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this. Alternate translation: [and keep it]

wisdom and instruction and understanding (ULT)

Learn what is wise and instructive and what you should understand (UST)

The writer is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and acquire wisdom and instruction and understanding]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [and instruction](#)
- [and understanding](#)

UST

- [Learn what is wise](#)
 - [and instructive](#)
 - [and what you should understand](#)
-

Proverbs 23:24

ULT:

The father of a righteous one, rejoicing, will rejoice, and one who begets a wise one, he will be glad in him.

UST:

Fathers of righteous people are very joyful. Indeed, those who father wise people are happy because of them.

The father of a righteous one, rejoicing, will rejoice, and one who begets a wise one, he will be glad in him (ULT)

Fathers of righteous people are very joyful. Indeed, those who father wise people are happy because of them (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [The father of a righteous one, rejoicing, will rejoice; yes, one who begets a wise one, he will be glad in him]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

The father of a righteous one ... and one who begets a wise one ... in him (ULT)

Fathers of righteous people ... Indeed, those who father wise people ... because of them (UST)

The father, a righteous one, one who begets, a wise one, and him refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any father of any righteous person ... and any person who begets any wise person ... in that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

rejoicing, will rejoice (ULT)

are very joyful (UST)

The writer is repeating the verb **rejoice** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [he will greatly rejoice]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

in him (ULT)

because of them (UST)

The word translated as **in** indicates that what follows is the reason for what came before. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [on account of him]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The father of](#)
- [a righteous one](#)
- [rejoicing](#)
- [will rejoice](#)
- [and one who begets](#)
- [a wise one](#)
- [he will be glad](#)

UST

- [Fathers](#)
 - [of righteous people](#)
 - [are very joyful](#)
 - [are very joyful](#)
 - [Indeed, those who father](#)
 - [wise people](#)
 - [are happy](#)
-

Proverbs 23:25

ULT:

May your father and your mother be glad, and may she who bore you rejoice.

UST:

So do what will make your parents happy! Do what will make your mother joyful!

May your father and your mother be glad, and may she who bore you rejoice (ULT)

So do what will make your parents happy! Do what will make your mother joyful (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [May your father and your mother be glad; yes, may she who bore you rejoice]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

May your father and your mother be glad, and may she who bore you rejoice (ULT)

So do what will make your parents happy! Do what will make your mother joyful (UST)

The writer is using an appeal statement to give a command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command form. Alternate translation: [Cause your father and your mother to be glad, and cause she who bore you to rejoice]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

May your father and your mother be glad (ULT)

So do what will make your parents happy (UST)

This verse states the intended result of what came before. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is what should be the result of what came before.

Alternate translation: [Therefore, may your father and your mother be glad]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your father](#)
- [May ... be glad](#)
- [may she who bore you](#)
- [and ... rejoice](#)

UST

- [your parents](#)
 - [So do what will make ... happy](#)
 - [your mother](#)
 - [Do what will make ... joyful](#)
-

Proverbs 23:26

ULT:

My son, give your heart to me, and may your eyes watch my ways.

UST:

My son, pay close attention to me! Carefully observe what I do!

My son, give your heart to me, and may your eyes watch my ways (ULT)

My son, pay close attention to me! Carefully observe what I do (UST)

23:26–28 is Saying 17 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

give your heart to me (ULT)

My son, pay close attention to me (UST)

Here, the writer refers to paying careful attention to someone as if the **son** were to **give** his **heart** to him. The word **heart** here refers to a person’s thoughts, as in 2:2. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [pay careful attention to me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and may your eyes watch my ways (ULT)

Carefully observe what I do (UST)

The writer is using an appeal statement to give a command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command form. Alternate translation: [and make your eyes watch my ways]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

and may your eyes watch (ULT)

Carefully observe what I do (UST)

Here, **eyes** represent the ability of a person to learn through observation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [and may you look carefully at]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

my ways (ULT)

Carefully observe what I do (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [may ... watch](#)

UST

- [My son, pay close attention](#)
 - [Carefully observe what I do](#)
-

Proverbs 23:27

ULT:

For a prostitute {is} a deep pit, and a foreign woman {is} a narrow well.

UST:

{Do this} because prostitutes are as dangerous as a deep hole. Indeed, {becoming involved with} an adulterous woman is as dangerous as {falling into} a well that you cannot escape from.

For a prostitute {is} a deep pit, and a foreign woman {is} a narrow well (ULT)

{ ... Do this} because prostitutes are as dangerous as a deep hole. Indeed, {becoming involved with} an adulterous woman is as dangerous as {falling into} a well that you cannot escape from (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [For a prostitute is a deep pit: yes, a foreign woman is a narrow well]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

a prostitute {is} a deep pit, and a foreign woman {is} a narrow well (ULT)

prostitutes are as dangerous as a deep hole. Indeed, {becoming involved with} an adulterous woman is as dangerous as {falling into} a well that you cannot escape from (UST)

Here, **a prostitute**, **a deep pit**, **a foreign woman**, and **a narrow well** refer to these things and types of people in general, not to specific things or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any prostitute is a deep pit, and any foreign woman is a narrow well]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a deep pit (ULT)

are as dangerous as a deep hole (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [22:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a foreign woman (ULT)

{becoming involved with} an adulterous woman (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [2:16](#). As there, the woman is “strange” or **foreign** not because she is from a different ethnic group, but because she belongs to another man; she is a foreigner to the son’s own marriage. Alternate translation: [the wife of another man]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and ... {is} a narrow well (ULT)

Indeed ... is as dangerous as {falling into} a well that you cannot escape from (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of the inescapable danger of **a foreign woman** as if she were a **narrow well** that a person could fall into and not get out of. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [and ... is dangerous] or [and ... is dangerous like a narrow well]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a prostitute](#)
- [{is} a ... pit](#)
- [a foreign woman](#)
- [and ... {is} a ... well](#)

UST

- prostitutes
 - are as dangerous as a ... hole
 - {becoming involved with} an adulterous woman
 - Indeed ... is as dangerous as {falling into} a well
-

Proverbs 23:28

ULT:

Surely she herself lies in wait like a robber, and she adds to the treacherous ones among man.

UST:

These very women certainly wait {for men to seduce} like robbers {wait for people to rob}. They cause many men to become unfaithful.

she herself lies in wait like a robber (ULT)

These very women ... wait {for men to seduce} like robbers {wait for people to rob} (UST)

Here, the writer compares an immoral woman to a **robber** who **lies in wait** to actively attack him and take something from him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. See how you translated **lies in wait** in 7:12. Alternate translation: [she herself lies in wait like a robber to take from a man what is valuable]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

she herself lies in wait (ULT)

These very women ... wait {for men to seduce} (UST)

The writer uses the word **herself** to emphasize who it is who harms men. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this significance. Alternate translation: [she is the very one who lies in wait]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

and she adds to the treacherous ones (ULT)

They cause many ... to become unfaithful (UST)

Here the writer speaks of an immoral woman causing men to act unfaithfully as if she were adding them to a group of **treacherous ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and she increases the number of those who betray their wives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

among man (ULT)

men (UST)

In this verse, the word **man** is singular in form, but it refers to all men as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a robber](#)

UST

- [like robbers {wait for people to rob}](#)
-

Proverbs 23:29

ULT:

For whom {is} woe? For whom {is} sorrow? For whom {are} quarrels? For whom {is} a lament? For whom {are} wounds without reason? For whom {is} dullness of eyes?

UST:

These are the kind of people who are woeful, sorrowful, and quarrelsome, who lament, get hurt for no reason, and have red eyes:

For whom {is} woe? For whom {is} sorrow? For whom {are} quarrels? For whom {is} a lament? For whom {are} wounds without reason? For whom {is} dullness of eyes (ULT)

These are the kind of people who are woeful, sorrowful, and quarrelsome, who lament, get hurt for no reason, and have red eyes (UST)

23:29–35 is Saying 18 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

For whom {is} woe? For whom {is} sorrow? For whom {are} quarrels? For whom {is} a lament? For whom {are} wounds without reason? For whom {is} dullness of eyes (ULT)

These are the kind of people who are woeful, sorrowful, and quarrelsome, who lament, get hurt for no reason, and have red eyes (UST)

The writer uses these questions to prepare the reader for the point he is about to make about “those who linger over wine” in the next verse. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I will tell you what kind of person has woe, sorrow, quarrels, lament, wounds without reason, and dullness of eyes.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

For whom {is} woe? For whom {is} sorrow? For whom {are} quarrels? For whom {is} a lament (ULT)

These are the kind of people who are woeful, sorrowful, and quarrelsome, who lament (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **woe**, **sorrow**, **quarrels**, and **lament**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Who is woeful? Who is sorrowful? Who is quarrelsome? Who laments?]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} dullness of eyes (ULT)

and have red eyes (UST)

The phrase **dullness of eyes** refers to **eyes** that look red because a person drank too much alcohol. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is red eyes, like the color of blood] or [is bloodshot eyes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} woe
- {are} quarrels
- {is} a lament

UST

- are woeful
 - and quarrelsome
 - lament
-

Proverbs 23:30

ULT:

For those who linger over wine, for those coming to search out mixed wine.

UST:

those people who drink too much wine and are always looking around for wine {to drink} that someone has prepared.

For those who linger over wine (ULT)

those people who drink too much wine (UST)

This verse answers the rhetorical questions in the previous verse. If you did not use questions in the previous verse, then you may need to adjust this sentence. Alternate translation: [The kind of people who do these things are those who linger over wine]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

For those who linger over wine (ULT)

those people who drink too much wine (UST)

Here the writer refers to people who spend a lot of time drinking a lot of wine as if they were lingering **over wine**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For those who spend many hours drinking wine] or [For those who drink more and more wine]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

for those coming to search out mixed wine (ULT)

and are always looking around for wine {to drink} that someone has prepared (UST)

Here, the writer implies that these people **search out mixed wine** in order to drink it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [for those coming to search out and drink mixed wine]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

mixed wine (ULT)

wine ... that someone has prepared (UST)

In ancient Israel, people often prepared **wine** for drinking by mixing it with water. See how you translated “mixed her wine” in [9:2](#) and the similar expression in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wine](#)
- [to search out](#)
- [mixed wine](#)

UST

- [those people who drink too much wine](#)
 - [and are always looking around for ... to drink](#)
 - [wine ... that someone has prepared](#)
-

Proverbs 23:31

ULT:

Do not look {at} wine when it is red; when its eye gives in the cup, it goes with evenness.

UST:

Do not let wine become overly attractive to you, even though it is beautifully red, glistens in the cup, and goes down your throat smoothly.

Do not look {at} wine (ULT)

Do not let wine become overly attractive to you (UST)

The writer says **Do not look at wine** as an overstatement for emphasis. He is warning the reader not to be enticed by the attractive qualities of wine that he describes here. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Do not be enticed by the attractiveness of wine]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

when it is red; when its eye gives in the cup, it goes with evenness (ULT)

even though it is beautifully red, glistens in the cup, and goes down your throat smoothly (UST)

These three clauses give reasons why someone is tempted to drink **wine**, in contrast to the command to **not look at** it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this contrast more explicit. Alternate translation: [despite it being red, giving its eye in the cup, and going with evenness]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

its eye gives in the cup (ULT)

glistens in the cup (UST)

The phrase **its eye gives** refers to the way **wine** gleams or reflects light inside a **cup**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [it gleams in the cup]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

it goes with evenness (ULT)

and goes down your throat smoothly (UST)

Here, the writer implies that the **wine goes** down a person's throat smoothly when he drinks it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [it flows down one's throat smoothly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wine](#)

UST

- [wine](#)
-

Proverbs 23:32

ULT:

Its end bites like a snake, and it stings like a viper.

UST:

Afterward you will feel as terrible as if a poisonous snake has bitten you.

Its end bites like a snake, and it stings like a viper (ULT)

Afterward you will feel as terrible as if a poisonous snake has bitten you (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Its end bites like a snake; yes, it stings like a viper]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Its end (ULT)

Afterward (UST)

Its end refers to the result of drinking too much wine. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The result of drinking too much of it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

bites like a snake, and it stings like a viper (ULT)

you will feel as terrible as if a poisonous snake has bitten you (UST)

The writer is saying that the result of drinking too much wine is **like a snake** or **a viper** biting the person, because it is painful and harms that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [hurts as badly as a snakebite]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a snake](#)
- [and ... like a viper](#)

UST

- [you will feel as terrible as if a poisonous snake has bitten you](#)
 - [you will feel as terrible as if a poisonous snake has bitten you](#)
-

Proverbs 23:33

ULT:

Your eyes will see strange things, and your heart will speak perverse things.

UST:

{When you are drunk,} you will hallucinate, and you will imagine distorted things.

Your eyes (ULT)

{When you are drunk,} you (UST)

In this verse, **eyes** refers to the capability of a person to see. In this case, the person will see things that are not there. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [23:26](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and your heart will speak perverse things (ULT)

and you will imagine distorted things (UST)

Here, **heart** refers to the person's thoughts, in which case the person is thinking or imagining things that are not real. Alternate translation: [and you will think things that are not real] or [and your mind will be confused]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Your eyes will see strange things (23:33-35) (ULT)

{When you are drunk,} you will hallucinate (23:33-35) (UST)

The writer implies that what is described in these verses is what someone experiences when he drinks too much alcohol. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [These things will happen if you drink too much wine: your eyes will see strange things]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [perverse things](#)

UST

- [distorted](#)
-

Proverbs 23:34

ULT:

And you will be like one who lies down in the heart of the sea and like one who lies down at the head of a mast.

UST:

You will feel {dizzy and sick} as if you were trying to sleep on a ship that the sea was tossing back and forth. Indeed, you will feel as if you were trying to sleep while swaying at the top of a ship's sails.

And you will be like one who lies down in the heart of the sea and like one who lies down at the head of a mast (ULT)

You will feel {dizzy and sick} as if you were trying to sleep on a ship that the sea was tossing back and forth. Indeed, you will feel as if you were trying to sleep while swaying at the top of a ship's sails (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [And you will be like one who lies down in the heart of the sea; yes, like one who lies down at the head of a mast]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

like one who lies down in the heart of the sea (ULT)

as if you were trying to sleep on a ship that the sea was tossing back and forth (UST)

The writer is saying that a drunk person is like someone **who lies down in the heart of the sea** because that person feels dizzy, nauseous, and unsteady, like someone on a boat in the middle of the ocean. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [dizzy and nauseous]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

in the heart of the sea (ULT)

that the sea was tossing back and forth (UST)

Here, **heart** refers to the middle of **the sea**, which is far away from land. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the middle of the sea] or [far out in the ocean]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and like one who lies down at the head of a mast (ULT)

Indeed, you will feel as if you were trying to sleep while swaying at the top of a ship's sails (UST)

The writer is saying that a drunk person is like someone **who lies down at the head of a mast**, because that person feels dizzy and stumbles like someone who sways back and forth at the top of the mast of a ship in the ocean. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and swaying from side to side]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

at the head of a mast (ULT)

at the top of a ship's sails (UST)

The phrase **head of a mast** refers to the top of a long, wooden pole to which a very large cloth, called a sail, was attached. Wind blown into the sail propelled the ship. The top of the mast would sway back and forth more than any other part of the ship, so someone **at the head of a mast** could easily become dizzy and nauseated. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of mast, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [at the highest point on a ship]

Proverbs 23:35

ULT:

“They struck me. I was not hurt. They beat me. I did not know. When will I awake? I will add, I will seek it again.”

UST:

{You will say,} “People hit me, but it did not hurt. People beat me, but I did not feel it. I wish I could be sober so that I could find even more wine {to drink} again!”

They struck me (ULT)

{You will say,} “People hit me (UST)

This verse describes what a drunk person would say. That person was referred to as “you” in the previous two verses. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with quotation marks or with whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate a quotation.

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

They struck me. I was not hurt (ULT)

{You will say,} “People hit me, but it did not hurt (UST)

The drunk person implies a strong contrast between the first clause and the second. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [They struck me. However, I was not hurt]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

They beat me. I did not know (ULT)

People beat me, but I did not feel it (UST)

The drunk person implies a strong contrast between the first clause and the second. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [They beat me. However, I did not know]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

When will I awake (ULT)

I wish I could be sober (UST)

The drunk person uses a question in order to emphasize his desire to be **awake**. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I want to wake up!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

When will I awake (ULT)

I wish I could be sober (UST)

Here, **wake up** refers to the drunk person becoming sober again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When will I become sober]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I will add, I will seek it again (ULT)

so that I could find even more wine {to drink} again (UST)

The words **add** and **seek it again** express a single idea. The word **add** emphasizes the repetition of seeking more wine to drink. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning in a different way. Alternate translation: [I will seek it yet again]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

I will add, I will seek it again (ULT)

so that I could find even more wine {to drink} again (UST)

The drunk person implies that he will **seek** more wine and drink it to **add** to the wine he has already drunk. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I will seek more wine to drink again]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I was ... hurt](#)
- [I did ... know](#)
- [I will seek it](#)

UST

- [it did ... hurt](#)
 - [I did ... feel it](#)
 - [so that I could find ... wine {to drink}](#)
-

Proverbs 24

Proverbs 24 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Sayings from wise men ([22:17–24:22](#))
 - ° Introduction to the sayings ([22:17–21](#))
 - ° The sayings ([22:22–24:22](#))
2. More sayings from wise men ([24:23–34](#))

[24:1–22](#) finishes the section of 30 sayings by “the wise ones” that began in [22:22](#). This section mostly contains longer proverbs, except for [24:7](#) and [24:10](#).

[24:23–34](#) contain an additional short collection of sayings by “the wise ones.” This section contains proverbs of varying lengths, the longest being [24:30–34](#).

Proverbs 24:1

ULT:

Do not be envious of men of evil, and do not desire to be with them.

UST:

Do not envy evil people; do not want to associate with them,

Note:

24:1–2 is Saying 19 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

of men of evil (ULT)

evil people (UST)

Here the writer is using the possessive form to describe **men** who are characterized by **evil**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [of evil men]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

of men of (ULT)

people (UST)

Although the term **men** is masculine, the writer is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [of people of]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Do ... be envious
- evil

UST

- Do ... envy
 - evil
-

Proverbs 24:2

ULT:

For their heart plots violence, and their lips speak trouble.

UST:

because they plan to act violently, and they talk about doing bad things to people.

their heart plots (ULT)

they plan (UST)

Although **heart** is singular, it refers to all the hearts of the people who plot **violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the plural form. Alternate translation: [their hearts plot]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

their heart (ULT)

they plan (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's thoughts and intentions exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly, as in the UST. Alternate translation: [their mind]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

violence (ULT)

to act violently (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **violence** in [3:31](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

their lips (ULT)

they (UST)

Here, **lips** represents what people say with their lips. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and ... trouble (ULT)

and ... doing bad things to people (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **trouble**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and ... what troubles people]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and ... trouble](#)

UST

- [and ... doing bad things to people](#)
-

Proverbs 24:3

ULT:

By wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established.

UST:

People build households by acting wisely; they make those households stable by acting sensibly.

By wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established (ULT)

People build households by acting wisely; they make those households stable by acting sensibly (UST)

24:3–4 is Saying 20 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

By wisdom ... and by understanding (ULT)

by acting wisely ... by acting sensibly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** and **understanding** in 1:2.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a house is built ... it is established (ULT)

People build households ... they make those households stable (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone builds a house ... someone establishes it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

it is established (ULT)

they make those households stable (UST)

Here, the word translated as **established** refers to being stable and secure. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [it is secure]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By wisdom](#)
- [a house](#)
- [and by understanding](#)
- [it is established](#)

UST

- [by acting wisely](#)
 - [households](#)
 - [by acting sensibly](#)
 - [they make those households stable](#)
-

Proverbs 24:4

ULT:

And by knowledge the rooms are filled {with} all precious and pleasant wealth.

UST:

By acting knowledgeably, people fill the rooms {of those households} with all kinds of valuable and delightful riches.

And by knowledge (ULT)

By acting knowledgeably (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **knowledge** in 1:4.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the rooms are filled (ULT)

people fill the rooms {of those households} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone fills the rooms]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the rooms (ULT)

the rooms {of those households} (UST)

The writer implies that these are **the rooms** in the house described in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the rooms of that house]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- And by knowledge
- and pleasant

UST

- By acting knowledgeably
 - and delightful
-

Proverbs 24:5

ULT:

A man of wisdom {is} with strength and a man of knowledge strengthens power.

UST:

Wise people are strong, and knowledgeable people make themselves more powerful,

Note:

24:5–6 is Saying 21 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

A man of wisdom ... and a man of knowledge (ULT)

Wise people ... and knowledgeable people (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, the writer is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [Any person of wisdom ... and any person of knowledge]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

A man of wisdom (ULT)

Wise people (UST)

Here, the writer is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **wisdom**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A wise man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

wisdom {is} with strength ... knowledge ... power (ULT)

Wise ... are strong ... knowledgeable ... powerful (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wisdom**, **strength**, **knowledge**, and **power**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **wisdom** in 1:2 and **knowledge** in 1:4. Alternate translation: [what is wise is with what is strong ... what is knowledgeable ... what is powerful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and a man of knowledge (ULT)

and knowledgeable people (UST)

Here, the writer is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **knowledge**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and a knowledgeable man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [Wise](#)
 - [knowledgeable](#)
-

Proverbs 24:6

ULT:

For by guidance you make war for yourself and salvation {is} in an abundance of counsel.

UST:

because letting people advise you will make you fight your war successfully, and letting many people counsel you will rescue you {from losing the war}.

by guidance (ULT)

letting people advise you (UST)

See how you translated **guidance** in [20:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

you make war for yourself (ULT)

will make you fight your war successfully (UST)

The writer implies fighting a successful **war**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [you successfully make war for yourself]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and salvation {is} in an abundance of counsel (ULT)

and letting many people counsel you will rescue you {from losing the war} (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [11:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and salvation
- counsel

UST

- and ... will rescue you {from losing the war}
 - counsel you
-

Proverbs 24:7

ULT:

Wise things {are too} high for a fool; at the gate he will not open his mouth.

UST:

Foolish people cannot understand what is wise; they have nothing {useful} to say in court.

Note:

24:7 is Saying 22 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

{are too} high for a fool (ULT)

Foolish people cannot understand (UST)

Here, **high** is an idiom that means “too difficult to understand.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are over the head of a fool] or [are too difficult for a fool to understand]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

for a fool ... he will not open his mouth (ULT)

Foolish people ... they have nothing {useful} to say (UST)

Here, **a fool**, **he**, and **his** represent fools in general, not a specific **fool**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [for any fool ... that person will not open that person’s own mouth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

at the gate (ULT)

in court (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **gate** in [22:22](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he will not open his mouth (ULT)

they have nothing {useful} to say (UST)

Here, **open his mouth** refers to a person speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will not speak]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Wise things](#)
- [for a fool](#)
- [at the gate](#)

UST

- [what is wise](#)
 - [Foolish people](#)
 - [in court](#)
-

Proverbs 24:8

ULT:

One who plans to do evil, they will call him an owner of schemes.

UST:

{Some} people are always planning to do evil things; people refer to them as schemers.

Note:

24:8–9 is Saying 23 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

One who plans ... him (ULT)

{Some} people are always planning ... to them (UST)

One who plans and **him** represent a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who plans ... that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to do evil (ULT)

to do evil things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

an owner of schemes (ULT)

as schemers (UST)

Here the writer refers to a person who has many **schemes** as **an owner of schemes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a person with many schemes] or [a troublemaker]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to do evil](#)
- [they will call](#)

UST

- [to do evil things](#)
 - [people refer](#)
-

Proverbs 24:9

ULT:

A scheme of folly {is} sin, and a mocker {is} an abomination to man.

UST:

Foolish plans are sinful, and people detest those who ridicule others.

A scheme of folly ... a mocker (ULT)

Foolish plans ... those who ridicule others (UST)

A **scheme of folly** and a **mocker** refer to schemes and mockers in general, not a specific **scheme** or **mocker**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any scheme of folly ... any mocker]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A scheme of folly (ULT)

Foolish plans (UST)

Here, the writer is using the possessive form to describe a **scheme** that is characterized by **folly**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A scheme characterized by folly]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

folly ... and ... {is} an abomination (ULT)

Foolish ... and ... detest (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **folly** in [5:23](#) and **abomination** in [3:32](#).

to man (ULT)

people (UST)

The word **man** represents people in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more natural expression. Alternate translation: [to mankind]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [folly](#)
- [{is} sin](#)
- [a mocker](#)
- [and ... {is} an abomination](#)

UST

- [Foolish](#)
 - [are sinful](#)
 - [those who ridicule others](#)
 - [and ... detest](#)
-

Proverbs 24:10

ULT:

{If} you make yourself slack in the day of distress, your strength {is} narrow.

UST:

If you give up during distressful times, then you are weak.

Note:

24:10 is Saying 24 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

{If} you make yourself slack (ULT)

If you give up (UST)

The word **yourself** indicates that the object of the verb is the same as the subject of the verb. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate that the same person fills two roles in the sentence. Alternate translation: [If you falter]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

in the day of distress (ULT)

during distressful times (UST)

Here, **the day of distress** refers to this type of **day** in general, not a particular **day of distress**. If it would be helpful, you could use a different expression in your language. Alternate translation: [in any day of distress]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

in the day of distress (ULT)

during distressful times (UST)

Here, **day** refers to a point in time when something happens. It does not refer to a 24-hour length of time. See how you translated the same use of **day** in [21:31](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

distress, your strength (ULT)

distressful ... then you are weak (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **distress** in [1:27](#) and **strength** in [5:10](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} narrow (ULT)

then you are weak (UST)

Here, the writer refers to **your strength** being restricted or limited as if it were **narrow**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is restrained]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the day of](#)
- [distress](#)

UST

- [during ... times](#)

- distressful
-

Proverbs 24:11

ULT:

Rescue those being taken for the death, and those staggering to the slaughter if you hold back!

UST:

Save people whom others are trying to kill; save the ones who will certainly die unless you do something!

Note:

[24:11–12](#) is Saying 25 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Rescue those being taken for the death, and those staggering to the slaughter if you hold back (ULT)

Save people whom others are trying to kill; save the ones who will certainly die unless you do something (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Rescue those being taken for the death, yes, those staggering to the slaughter if you hold back]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

those being taken for the death, and those staggering to the slaughter (ULT)

people whom others are trying to kill; save the ones who will certainly die (UST)

The writer implies that these people are wrongfully **taken to the death** and **stagger to the slaughter**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those who are wrongfully take to the death, and those who stagger to wrongful slaughter]

those being taken (ULT)

people whom others are trying (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [those whom people take]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

for the death ... to the slaughter (ULT)

to kill ... die (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **death** in [2:18](#) and **slaughter** in [7:22](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and those staggering to the slaughter (ULT)

save the ones who will certainly die (UST)

The writer is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply this word from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and rescue those staggering to the slaughter]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

if you hold back (ULT)

unless you do something (UST)

Here, the writer refers to allowing the **slaughter** of these people as if one were holding oneself back from helping them. You may have a similar expression in your language, or you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you do nothing] or [if you do not stop it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and those staggering](#)
- [Rescue](#)
- [to the slaughter](#)

UST

- [save the ones who will certainly](#)
 - [Save](#)
 - [die](#)
-

Proverbs 24:12

ULT:

If you say, "Behold, we did not know this," does not he, the examiner of hearts, understand, and he, the guard of your life, know, and he, give back to a man according to his work?

UST:

If you {falsely} claim that you did not know that those people were dying unjustly, then think about this: Yahweh knows exactly what you are thinking and he understands {what you are doing}! He is the one who keeps you alive and he knows {everything about you}! He will surely make people receive what they deserve for whatever they have done or not done!

If you say (ULT)

If you {falsely} claim (UST)

Here, the writer implies that the speaker did **know** and is lying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [If you lie by saying]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Behold (ULT)

you {falsely} claim (UST)

The speaker is using the term **Behold** to focus attention on what he is about to say, which is an objection to an unspoken accusation. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [Listen] or [But look]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

this (ULT)

that those people were dying unjustly (UST)

Here, **this** refers to what is happening to “those who are taken for the death,” who are also “those who stagger to the slaughter” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that those people were being taken to die] or [that those people were being unjustly killed]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

does not he, the examiner of hearts, understand, and he, the guard of your life, know, and he, give back to a man according to his work (ULT)

then think about this: Yahweh knows exactly what you are thinking and he understands {what you are doing}! He is the one who keeps you alive and he knows {everything about you}! He will surely make people receive what they deserve for whatever they have done or not done (UST)

The writer is using the question form to emphasize the truth of what he is saying. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [he, the examiner of hearts, surely understands, and he, the guard of your life, surely knows, and he will surely give back to a man according to his work!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

does not he, the examiner of hearts, understand, and he, the guard of your life, know, and he, give back (ULT)

then think about this: Yahweh knows exactly what you are thinking and he understands {what you are doing}! He is the one who keeps you alive and he knows {everything about you}! He will surely make ... receive what they deserve (UST)

In this verse, **he** refers to Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [does not Yahweh, the examiner of hearts, understand, and Yahweh, the guard of your life, know; and Yahweh will give back]

the examiner of hearts (ULT)

Yahweh knows exactly what you are thinking (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of one who discerns what people are thinking as if he were an **examiner of hearts**. The word **hearts** here refers to human minds, as in [15:11](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the discerner of minds]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he, the guard of your life (ULT)

He is the one who keeps you alive and he (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of someone who keeps a person alive as if he were **the guard** of that person's **life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he, the one who preserves your life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he, give back to a man (ULT)

He will surely make people receive what they deserve (UST)

Here, the writer refers to Yahweh causing **a man** to receive what he deserves for **his work** as if Yahweh were giving something **back** to that **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And he will make sure a man receives what is due to him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to a man according to his work (ULT)

people ... for whatever they have done or not done (UST)

Although **man** and **he** are masculine, the writer is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [a person according to that person's work]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [we did ... know](#)
- [understand](#)
- [and ... the guard of](#)
- [know](#)
- [according to his work](#)

UST

- [that you did ... know](#)
 - [and he understands {what you are doing}](#)
 - [He is the one who keeps](#)
 - [knows {everything about you}](#)
 - [for whatever they have done or not done](#)
-

Proverbs 24:13

ULT:

My son, eat honey because {it is} good and the fresh honey {is} sweet on your palate.

UST:

My child, eat honey because it tastes good, and honey dripping from the comb tastes sweet.

Note:

24:13–14 is Saying 26 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in 10:1.

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [honey](#)
- [{it is} good](#)
- [and the fresh honey](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [honey](#)
 - [it tastes good](#)
 - [and honey dripping from the comb](#)
-

Proverbs 24:14

ULT:

Know wisdom {is} thus for your soul; if you find {it}, then there will be a future and your hope will not be cut off.

UST:

Be aware that what is wise is like honey for you. If you become wise, then you will have a {good} future, and what you hope will happen will indeed occur!

{is} thus (ULT)

is like honey (UST)

Here, **thus** indicates that the writer is comparing **wisdom** with honey, which was mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly.

Alternate translation: [is similar to honey]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

wisdom (ULT)

what is wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

for your soul (ULT)

for you (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **soul** in [2:10](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

you find {it} (ULT)

you become wise (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **find** in [16:20](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

then there will be a future and your hope will not be cut off (ULT)

then you will have a {good} future, and what you hope will happen will indeed occur (UST)

See how you translated the same clauses in [23:18](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Know](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [for your soul](#)
- [and your hope](#)

UST

- [Be aware that](#)
 - [what is wise](#)
 - [for you](#)
 - [and what you hope ... happen will](#)
-

Proverbs 24:15

ULT:

Do not lie in wait {like} a wicked {one} against the abode of the righteous; do not assault his resting place.

UST:

Do not be like wicked people and hide in wait in order to attack the places where righteous people dwell. Do not devastate the places where righteous people rest!

Note:

24:15–16 is Saying 27 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not lie in wait {like} a wicked {one} against the abode of the righteous (ULT)

Do not be like wicked people and hide in wait in order to attack the places where righteous people dwell (UST)

Here, the writer implies that someone would **lie in wait** in order to attack **the abode of the righteous one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Do not lie in wait like a wicked one to attack the abode of the righteous one]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

like} a wicked {one} ... the righteous (ULT)

be like wicked people ... righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **a wicked one** in 9:9 and **the righteous** in 10:3.

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- like} a wicked {one}
- the righteous

UST

- be like wicked people
 - righteous people
-

Proverbs 24:16

ULT:

For seven {times} a righteous {one} falls and rises up, but the wicked stumble into calamity.

UST:

{Do not do so} because righteous people can recover many times when disastrous things happen to them, but disastrous things will destroy wicked people.

seven {times} (ULT)

many times (UST)

Here, **seven times** is used to refer to multiple occurrences in general, not specifically **seven**. In Hebrew, **seven** often symbolizes the idea of completion. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [numerous times]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a righteous {one} (ULT)

righteous people (UST)

See how you translated **a righteous one** in [9:9](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

falls and rises up (ULT)

can recover ... when disastrous things happen to them (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of someone experiencing disaster as if that person **falls**, and he speaks of recovering from that disaster as if that person **rises up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will experience disaster and recover from it]

stumble into calamity (ULT)

disastrous things will destroy (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of someone experiencing **calamity** as if that person stumbled into it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [experience calamity]

into calamity (ULT)

disastrous things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **calamity** in [1:26](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a righteous {one}](#)
- [but the wicked](#)
- [stumble](#)
- [into calamity](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)
 - [but ... wicked people](#)
 - [will destroy](#)
 - [disastrous things](#)
-

Proverbs 24:17

ULT:

When your enemy falls, do not be glad, and when he stumbles, do not let your heart rejoice,

UST:

Do not be happy when something disastrous happens to your adversaries. Indeed, do not rejoice when that happens!

Note:

24:17–18 is Saying 28 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

When your enemy falls, do not be glad, and when he stumbles, do not let your heart rejoice (ULT)

Do not be happy when something disastrous happens to your adversaries. Indeed, do not rejoice when that happens (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [When your enemy falls, do not be glad; yes, when he stumbles, do not let your heart rejoice]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

When your enemy falls ... and when he stumbles (ULT)

when something disastrous happens to your adversaries. Indeed ... when that happens (UST)

Here, **falls** and **stumbles** both refer to experiencing disaster. See how you translated the same use of **falls** and “stumble” in the previous verse.

your heart (ULT)

do ... rejoice (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's thoughts and feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [14:10](#). Alternate translation: [your spirit]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your enemy](#)
- [do ... be glad](#)
- [and when he stumbles](#)
- [do ... let ... rejoice](#)

UST

- [to your adversaries](#)
 - [Do ... be happy](#)
 - [Indeed ... when that happens](#)
 - [do ... rejoice](#)
-

Proverbs 24:18

ULT:

lest Yahweh see, and {it be} evil in his eyes, and he turn away his nose from upon him.

UST:

If you do, then Yahweh will notice and disapprove, so that he stops being angry with your enemies.

lest Yahweh see, and {it be} evil in his eyes, and he turn away his nose from upon him (ULT)

If you do, then Yahweh will notice and disapprove, so that he stops being angry with your enemies (UST)

Here, **lest** indicates that what follows is what the writer does not want to happen, but it would happen if someone does not obey the instruction of [verse 17](#). Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the instruction. Alternate translation: [otherwise, Yahweh will see, and it will be evil in his eyes, and he may turn away his nose from upon him]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

Yahweh see (ULT)

Yahweh will notice (UST)

Here, **see** refers to perceiving something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh perceive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and {it be} evil in his eyes (ULT)

and disapprove (UST)

The phrase **evil in his eyes** refers to having a negative opinion about something or someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **in his eyes** in [3:4](#). Alternate translation: [and he will think negatively of it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and he turn away (ULT)

so that he stops being angry with your enemies (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of something being **evil in his eyes**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [As a result, he will turn away]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and he turn away his nose from upon him (ULT)

so that he stops being angry with your enemies (UST)

Here, **nose** refers to anger, as in [15:1](#). It also implies the punishment that Yahweh does to those with whom he is angry. Alternate translation: [and he ceases from being angry with him] or [and he ceases punishing him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [and {it be} evil](#)

UST

- Yahweh
 - and disapprove
-

Proverbs 24:19

ULT:

Do not make yourself hot because of evildoers; do not envy wicked ones.

UST:

Do not worry about people who do what is evil. Do not be envious of wicked people.

Note:

24:19–20 is Saying 29 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

Do not make yourself hot (ULT)

Do not worry (UST)

Here, **hot** refers to an intense emotion, which causes a person’s body to become **hot**. This emotion could be: (1) worry or anxiety. Alternate translation: [Do not make yourself fret]; (2) anger, as does “heat” in 6:34. Alternate translation: [Do not make yourself angry]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [because of evildoers](#)
- [do ... envy](#)
- [wicked ones](#)

UST

- [about people who do what is evil](#)
 - [Do ... be envious](#)
 - [of wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 24:20

ULT:

For a future is not for an evil {one}, the lamp of the wicked will be extinguished.

UST:

{Do not do so} because evil people will not have {good} futures, {but} wicked people {will merely die} like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil}.

For (ULT)

{Do not do so} because (UST)

For here indicates that what follows is a reason for the commands in the previous verse. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a reason for what came before. Alternate translation: [Do not do these things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

a future (ULT)

{good} futures (UST)

Here, the writer refers to **a future** that is good. See how you translated the same use of **future** in [23:18](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

for an evil {one} (ULT)

evil people (UST)

See how you translated **an evil one** in [17:11](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the lamp of the wicked will be extinguished (ULT)

but} wicked people {will merely die} like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil} (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [13:9](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for an evil {one}](#)
- [the lamp of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [evil people](#)
 - [but ... like an oil lamp that stops burning {oil}](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 24:21

ULT:

My son, fear Yahweh and the king; do not associate with ones who change.

UST:

My child, reverently fear Yahweh and kings. Avoid people who rebel {against either Yahweh or the king},

Note:

[24:21–22](#) is Saying 30 of the 30 “words of the wise ones.”

My son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and the king (ULT)

and kings (UST)

See how you translated **the king** in [16:15](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

ones who change (ULT)

people who rebel {against either Yahweh or the king} (UST)

Here, **ones who change** refers to people who **change** from respecting authorities, such as **Yahweh and the king**, to rebelling against them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [ones who rebel]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My son](#)
- [fear](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [and the king](#)

UST

- [My child](#)
 - [reverently fear](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [and kings](#)
-

Proverbs 24:22

ULT:

For suddenly their calamity will arise, and who {is} knowing the destruction of the two of them?

UST:

because disastrous things will happen quickly to those people, and no one knows how terribly both Yahweh and kings can destroy {others}!

their calamity (ULT)

disastrous things ... to those people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **calamity** in 1:26.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will arise (ULT)

will happen (UST)

Here, the writer speaks of **calamity** occurring as if it were an object that arises. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will occur]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and who {is} knowing the destruction of the two of them (ULT)

and no one knows how terribly both Yahweh and kings can destroy {others} (UST)

The writer is using the question form to emphasize how terrible the **destruction** will be. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and no one knows how terrible the destruction will be from the two of them!]

and ... the destruction of the two of them (ULT)

and no one knows how terribly both Yahweh and kings can destroy {others} (UST)

the writer is using the possessive form to describe a **destruction** that is brought about by **the two of them**. If a speaker of your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could express this idea in another way. Alternate translation: [how destructive the two of them can be]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the two of them (ULT)

and no one knows how terribly both Yahweh and kings can destroy {others} (UST)

This phrase refers to “Yahweh and the king” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh and the king]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their calamity](#)
- [and ... the destruction of](#)
- [{is} knowing](#)

UST

- [disastrous things ... to those people](#)
 - [and no one knows how terribly both Yahweh and kings can destroy {others}](#)
 - [and no one knows how terribly both Yahweh and kings can destroy {others}](#)
-

Proverbs 24:23

ULT:

These also {are} of the wise ones: Recognizing faces in judgment {is} not good.

UST:

Here are more things that wise people have said: It is very evil to favor someone when you judge.

These also {are} of the wise ones (ULT)

Here are more things that wise people have said (UST)

These here refers to a new collection of proverbs that continues from this verse to the last verse of this chapter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The following proverbs are additional sayings of the wise ones]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Recognizing faces (ULT)

to favor someone (UST)

Recognizing faces is an idiom that means “to show partiality” or “to favor” someone. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of “lift the face” in [18:5](#). Alternate translation: [Giving pride of place to certain people] or [Being partial to certain people]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in judgment (ULT)

when you judge (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when judging]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} not good (ULT)

It is very evil (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **not good** in [16:29](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{are}](#) of the wise ones
- [in judgment](#)
- [is ... good](#)

UST

- [things that wise people have said](#)
 - [when you judge](#)
 - [It is very evil](#)
-

Proverbs 24:24

ULT:

One saying to a wicked {one}, “You {are} righteous,” peoples will curse him, nations will denounce him.

UST:

If anyone declares that a guilty person is innocent, many people will curse him and whole people groups will hate him.

One saying to a wicked {one} ... will curse him ... will denounce him (ULT)

If anyone declares that a guilty person ... will curse him and ... will hate him (UST)

One who says, the wicked one, and **him** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.
Alternate translation: [Any person who says to any wicked person ... will curse that person ... will denounce that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One saying to a wicked {one}, “You {are} righteous (ULT)

If anyone declares that a guilty person is innocent (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation.
Alternate translation: [One who says to a wicked one that he is righteous]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

to a wicked {one} ... {are} righteous (ULT)

a guilty person is innocent (UST)

In this verse, **wicked** refers to being guilty of doing something **wicked** and **righteous** refers to being innocent of doing something **wicked**. See how you translated the same use of **wicked** and **righteous** in [17:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

peoples (ULT)

many people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **peoples** in [14:34](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

nations (ULT)

whole people groups (UST)

Here, **nations** refers to the people who live in those **nations**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [entire nations of people]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to a wicked {one}](#)
- [{are} righteous](#)
- [will curse him](#)
- [nations](#)

UST

- a guilty person
 - is innocent
 - will curse him
 - whole people groups
-

Proverbs 24:25

ULT:

But for the rebukers it will be pleasant, and over them will come a blessing of goodness.

UST:

However, people who condemn {guilty people} will prosper, and Yahweh will bless them well.

But for the rebukers (ULT)

However, people who condemn {guilty people} (UST)

Here, **the rebukers** refers to judges who rightly condemn guilty people for the wicked things they have done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [But for those who convict the guilty ones]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it will be pleasant (ULT)

will prosper (UST)

Here, **it** refers to the lives of **the rebukers**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [life will be pleasant]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and over them will come a blessing of goodness (ULT)

and Yahweh will bless them well (UST)

Here, the writer refers to people experiencing a **blessing** as if it were a large covering that could **come over** those people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they will experience a blessing of goodness]

a blessing of goodness (ULT)

Yahweh will bless ... well (UST)

Here, the writer is using the possessive form to describe a **blessing** that is characterized by **goodness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a good blessing]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [But for the rebukers](#)
- [it will be pleasant](#)
- [a blessing of](#)
- [goodness](#)

UST

- [However, people who condemn {guilty people}](#)
 - [will prosper](#)
 - [Yahweh will bless](#)
 - [well](#)
-

Proverbs 24:26

ULT:

He kisses lips who returns straightforward words.

UST:

People who answer honestly show that they are true friends.

He kisses lips (ULT)

show that they are true friends (UST)

Here, kissing someone's **lips** is a symbolic action to show true friendship and loyalty. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action in the text or in a footnote. Alternate translation: [He confirms his loyalty by kissing one's lips]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

who returns straightforward words (ULT)

People who answer honestly (UST)

Here the writer refers to someone speaking an honest reply to someone else as if he were returning **straightforward words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who speaks an honest reply]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He kisses](#)

UST

- [show that they are true friends](#)
-

Proverbs 24:27

ULT:

Prepare your work in the outdoors, and make it ready for yourself in the field, and after, you will build your house.

UST:

Do the work you must do outside and prepare your fields before you build your house.

Prepare your work in the outdoors, and make it ready for yourself in the field (ULT)

Do the work you must do outside and prepare your fields (UST)

The implication in this verse is that the primary work of men is farming. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Do your job outside and prepare your fields for farming]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and after, you will build (ULT)

before you build (UST)

Solomon is using a future statement to give an instruction or command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command or instruction form.

Alternate translation: [and only after, build]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your work](#)
- [your house](#)

UST

- [the work you must do](#)

- your house
-

Proverbs 24:28

ULT:

Do not be a witness without cause against your neighbor. And would you deceive with your lips?

UST:

Do not testify against someone if you do not have a good reason {to do so}, and do not try to deceive people by what you say.

And would you deceive with your lips (ULT)

and do not try to deceive people by what you say (UST)

The writer is using the question form to emphasize what a person should not do. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [And you should surely not deceive with your lips!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

with your lips (ULT)

by what you say (UST)

Here, **lips** refers to what people say by using their **lips**. See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [through the things you say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a witness](#)
- [against your neighbor](#)
- [And would you deceive](#)

UST

- [Do ... testify](#)

- against someone ... you
 - and do not try to deceive people
-

Proverbs 24:29

ULT:

Do not say, “Just as he did to me, so I will do to him; I will return to the man according to his deed.”

UST:

Do not say, “I will do to him that same {bad} thing that he did to me; I will pay him back for what he did to me!”

Do not say, “Just as he did to me, so I will do to him; I will return to the man according to his deed (ULT)

Do not say, “I will do to him that same {bad} thing that he did to me; I will pay him back for what he did to me (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation.
Alternate translation: [Do not say that you will do to him just as he did to you, or that you will return to the man according to his deed]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

he did ... to him ... to the man according to his deed (ULT)

to him ... that he did ... him ... for what he did to me (UST)

Although **he**, **him**, **the man**, and **his** are masculine, the writer is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful, you could use phrases that make this clear in your language. Alternate translation: [a person did ... to that person ... to that person according to that person’s deed]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

he did ... I will do ... according to his deed (ULT)

I will do ... that he did ... for what he did to me (UST)

The speaker implies that this **deed** was something bad or harmful to the person speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he did something bad ... I will do something bad ... according to his bad deed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I will return](#)

UST

- [I will pay ... back](#)
-

Proverbs 24:30

ULT:

I passed over the field of a lazy man and over the vineyard of a man lacking of heart.

UST:

I walked by the land of a lazy person and past the vineyard of someone who does not think wisely.

I passed over the field of a lazy man and over the vineyard of a man lacking of heart (ULT)

I walked by the land of a lazy person and past the vineyard of someone who does not think wisely (UST)

Verses [24:30–24:34](#) are one long proverb that warns against being lazy.

a man lacking of heart (ULT)

someone who does not think wisely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [17:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the vineyard of](#)

UST

- [the vineyard of](#)
-

Proverbs 24:31

ULT:

And behold, all of it went up {with} thorns, its face was covered {with} weeds, and the wall of its stones was torn down.

UST:

And I saw that thistles and weeds were everywhere in that field and vineyard. Even the stone wall surrounding them had fallen down.

And behold (ULT)

And I saw (UST)

Here, **behold** is a term meant to focus the attention of the reader to what is about to happen next in the story. See how you translated the same use of **behold** in [7:10](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

all of it went up {with} thorns (ULT)

that thistles and weeds were everywhere in that field and vineyard (UST)

SPEAKER is using **all of it went up** as a common expression of his culture to mean “it was all overgrown.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all of it was overgrown with thorns] or [thorns had grown up everywhere]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

all of it ... its face (ULT)

that thistles and weeds were everywhere in that field and vineyard (UST)

Here, **it** and **its** refer to all the land that includes both the field and vineyard mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [all of that land ... that land's face]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

its face was covered {with} weeds (ULT)

that thistles and weeds were everywhere in that field and vineyard (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [weeds covered its face]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

its face (ULT)

that thistles and weeds were everywhere in that field and vineyard (UST)

Here, **face** refers to the surface of the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [its surface]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the wall of its stones (ULT)

Even the stone wall surrounding them (UST)

Here the writer is using the possessive form to describe a **wall** that is made of **stones**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.

Alternate translation: [and the wall made of stones]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

was torn down (ULT)

had fallen down (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [had collapsed]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{with} thorns](#)
- [its stones](#)

UST

- [that thistles and weeds were everywhere in that field and vineyard](#)
 - [Even the stone wall surrounding them](#)
-

Proverbs 24:32

ULT:

And I myself looked, I set my heart, I saw, I received instruction:

UST:

When I saw {that}, I considered carefully {what I was seeing}. When I observed {that}, I learned {this}:

And I myself looked ... I saw (ULT)

When I saw {that} ... When I observed {that} (UST)

The writer is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous two verses if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And I myself looked at that field and vineyard ... I saw them]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

And I myself looked (ULT)

When I saw {that} (UST)

Here, the writer uses the word **myself** to emphasize the significance of his observations about the lazy person's land. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this significance. Alternate translation: [And I looked with my own eyes]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

I set my heart (ULT)

I considered carefully {what I was seeing} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “set your heart” in [22:17](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I received instruction (ULT)

I learned {this} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **instruction** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

I received instruction (ULT)

I learned {this} (UST)

The writer assumes that his readers will understand that what follows in the next two verses is the **instruction** he refers to here. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I received the following instruction] or [I learned the following lesson]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I received](#)
- [instruction](#)

UST

- [I learned {this}](#)
 - [I learned {this}](#)
-

Proverbs 24:33

ULT:

A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to lie down,

UST:

{If you say to yourself,} “Let me sleep just a little more! Let me lay my hands {across my chest} in order to rest comfortably for a little while longer!”

A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to lie down (ULT)

{ ... If you say to yourself,} “Let me sleep just a little more! Let me lay my hands {across my chest} in order to rest comfortably for a little while longer (UST)

See how you translated the same clauses in [6:10](#).

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Proverbs 24:34

ULT:

and your poverty will come {like} one who walks around, and your needs like a man of shield.

UST:

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor and needy just as surely as if a thief has robbed you.

and your poverty will come {like} one who walks around, and your needs like a man of shield (ULT)

Then {the result of being so lazy will be that} you will become poor and needy just as surely as if a thief has robbed you (UST)

See how you translated the almost identical clauses in [6:11](#).

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [shield](#)

UST

- [just as surely as if a thief has robbed you](#)
-

Proverbs 25

Proverbs 25 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Hezekiah's proverbs from Solomon ([25:1–29:27](#))
 - ° Warnings and admonitions ([25:1–27:27](#))
 - ° Contrastive wise sayings ([28:1–29:27](#))

Chapter 25 begins the section of the book containing proverbs written by Solomon that were copied by scribes during the reign of Hezekiah. This section contains two parts, the first part in [25:1–27:27](#) mostly contains proverbs that warn or admonish.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 25–27 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 25 also contains one instance of contrasting parallelism ([25:2](#)). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Metaphors

Solomon uses many different metaphors in this chapter to warn his readers against acting unwisely. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Proverbs 25:1

ULT:

These also {are} proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied.

UST:

Here are more wise sayings said by Solomon that the scribes who served Hezekiah, the king of Judah, copied {from a scroll that Solomon had written}:

These also {are} proverbs of Solomon (ULT)

Here are more wise sayings said by Solomon (UST)

These here refers to a new collection of proverbs that continues from this verse to the last verse of [chapter 29](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.
Alternate translation: [The following proverbs are additional sayings of Solomon]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{are} proverbs of Solomon (ULT)

wise sayings said by Solomon (UST)

See how you translated **proverbs of Solomon** in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the men of Hezekiah (ULT)

the scribes who served Hezekiah (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **the men** who served **Hezekiah**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.
Alternate translation: [the men who served Hezekiah]

copied (ULT)

copied {from a scroll that Solomon had written} (UST)

Here, **copied** implies that **the men of Hezekiah copied** these **proverbs** from a scroll that was written by **Solomon** or one of his scribes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [copied from a scroll written by Solomon]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {are} proverbs of
- Solomon
- Hezekiah
- king of
- Judah

UST

- wise sayings
 - said by Solomon
 - Hezekiah
 - the king of
 - Judah
-

Proverbs 25:2

ULT:

The glory of God {is} to hide a matter, but the glory of kings {is} to search out a matter.

UST:

God shows how glorious he is when he makes something that is difficult for people to understand. But kings show how glorious they are when they explain something {that is difficult for people to understand}.

The glory of ... but the glory of (ULT)

shows how glorious he is ... But ... show how glorious they are (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **glory**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [What is glorious about ... but what is glorious about]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} to hide a matter (ULT)

when he makes something that is difficult for people to understand (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of God making **a matter** that is mysterious or difficult to understand as if he were hiding it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is to make a matter mysterious]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a matter ... a matter (ULT)

something ... something (UST)

The word **matter** represents matters in general, not one particular **matter**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [any matter ... that matter]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} to search out a matter (ULT)

when they explain something {that is difficult for people to understand} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **kings** explaining **a matter** that is mysterious or difficult to understand as if they **search** for it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is to explain a mysterious matter]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The glory of](#)
- [God](#)
- [but the glory of](#)
- [kings](#)
- [{is} to search out](#)

UST

- [shows how glorious he is](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [But ... show how glorious they are](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [when they explain ... that is difficult for people to understand](#)
-

Proverbs 25:3

ULT:

Heavens for height and earth for depth, and the heart of kings is not searchable.

UST:

As people cannot fully understand how high the sky is or how deep the earth is, so they cannot fully understand what kings think.

Heavens for height and earth for depth (ULT)

As people cannot fully understand how high the sky is or how deep the earth is (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Heavens are an example of height and earth is an example of depth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

for height ... for depth (ULT)

how high ... how deep (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **height** and **depth**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [for what is high ... for what is deep]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the heart of kings (ULT)

so ... what kings think (UST)

Here, **and** introduces a comparison between what follows and what he said in the previous clause. Solomon is saying that **the heart of kings** cannot be fully known, just like the extent of the **Heavens** and **earth** cannot be fully known. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way the heart of kings]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and the heart of kings is not searchable (ULT)

so they cannot fully understand what kings think (UST)

The word **heart** represents the hearts of kings in general, not one particular king's **heart**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [and the hearts of kings are not searchable]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and the heart of (ULT)

so ... what ... think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of “hearts” in [15:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

is not searchable (ULT)

they cannot fully understand (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of it being difficult to understand **the heart of kings** as if it were something that could not be searched for. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is difficult to comprehend]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Heavens](#)
- [and earth](#)
- [kings](#)

UST

- [As people cannot fully understand ... the sky is](#)
 - [or ... the earth is](#)
 - [kings](#)
-

Proverbs 25:4

ULT:

Remove dross from silver and a vessel comes out for the refiner.

UST:

People who make things from metal must remove impurities from silver before they can make {that silver into} something useful.

dross (ULT)

impurities (UST)

The word **dross** refers to material in metal that people do not want, so **the refiner** removes the impurities by melting the metal and taking the **dross** out of the melted metal. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of process, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [the unwanted material]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and a vessel comes out (ULT)

before they can make {that silver into} something useful (UST)

The word translated **and** at the beginning of this clause indicates that the event in the previous clause happens before the event in the second clause can happen. Use a natural form in your language to introduce the next event in a story. Alternate translation: [before a vessel comes out] or [so then a vessel can come out]

Support Reference: [Connect — Sequential Time Relationship](#)

and a vessel comes out for the refiner (ULT)

People who make things from metal ... before they can make {that silver into} something useful (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **the refiner** making **a vessel** from the **silver** mentioned in the previous clause as if that **vessel comes out** from the **silver**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and a vessel is made by the refiner]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for the refiner (ULT)

People who make things from metal (UST)

Here, **the refiner** refers to someone who removes unwanted material from metal by melting the metal and taking the **dross** out of the melted metal. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of person, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [the person who removes unwanted material from metal]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from silver](#)

UST

- [from silver](#)
-

Proverbs 25:5

ULT:

Remove a wicked one to the face of the king, and his throne will be established by righteousness.

UST:

{In the same way,} people must remove wicked advisers from the presence of kings so that they can rule securely by being righteous.

Remove (ULT)

{In the same way,} people must remove (UST)

In this verse, Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous verse. In the same way that “dross” must be removed from silver in order to make a vessel, **a wicked one** must be removed from **before the face of the king** in order for that king’s **throne** to **be established by righteousness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [Similarly, remove] or [So also remove]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

a wicked one ... the king ... his throne (ULT)

wicked advisers ... kings so that they can rule (UST)

Here, **a wicked one**, **the king**, and **his** refer to types of people in general, not to specific people. See how you translated the same use of **a wicked one** in [9:7](#) and **the king** and **his** in [16:13](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to the face of (ULT)

from the presence of (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [14:19](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and his throne will be established by righteousness (ULT)

so that they can rule securely by being righteous (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “by righteousness is a throne established” in [16:12](#).

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wicked one](#)
- [the king](#)
- [his throne](#)
- [and ... will be established](#)
- [by righteousness](#)

UST

- [wicked advisers](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [so that they can rule](#)
 - [securely](#)
 - [by being righteous](#)
-

Proverbs 25:6

ULT:

Do not honor yourself to the face of the king, and in the place of the great ones do not stand.

UST:

Do not promote yourself in front of kings, and do not pretend to be great.

Do not honor yourself to the face of the king, and in the place of the great ones do not stand (ULT)

Do not promote yourself in front of kings, and do not pretend to be great (UST)

The two clauses in this verse say similar things, but the phrases in the second clause are in reverse order. This is a literary device called a chiasm. Here, the writer does this in order to emphasize the importance of not honoring yourself in front of kings. See the discussion of chiasms in the [book introduction](#).

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

to the face of the king (ULT)

in front of kings (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and in the place of the great ones do not stand (ULT)

and do not pretend to be great (UST)

This could refer to: (1) considering oneself to be a **great** person who belongs to a group of **great ones**. Alternate translation: [and do not consider yourself to be one of the great ones] or

[and do not consider yourself to be a great one]; (2) standing among a group of **great ones**.
Alternate translation: [and among the great ones do not stand]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... honor yourself](#)
- [the king](#)

UST

- [Do ... promote yourself](#)
 - [kings](#)
-

Proverbs 25:7

ULT:

For, better to say to you, “Come up here,” than to humiliate you to the face of a noble, whom your eyes have seen.

UST:

{Do not do so} because it is better if someone invites you to sit in a place that is closer {to the king}, than for someone to embarrass you in front of a royal official whom you have seen {by telling you to sit farther away from the king}.

better to say to you (ULT)

it is better if someone invites you (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [it is better for a person to say to you] or [it is better for the king to say to you]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to you, “Come up here (ULT)

you to sit in a place that is closer {to the king} (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [to you that you should come up there]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

Come up here (ULT)

to sit in a place that is closer {to the king} (UST)

Come up here means to move to a place near the king, which is a great honor. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Come up here, near the king]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

than to humiliate you (ULT)

than for someone to embarrass you ... by telling you to sit farther away from the king (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [than for a person to humiliate you]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

than to humiliate you (ULT)

than for someone to embarrass you ... by telling you to sit farther away from the king (UST)

Solomon implies that this humiliation is due to someone telling the person to move farther away from the king in order for more important people to be near him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [than to humiliate you by telling you to take a lower place]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to the face of (ULT)

in front of (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

whom your eyes have seen (ULT)

whom you have seen (UST)

This clause could refer to: (1) the **noble** mentioned in the previous clause. Alternate translation: [whom your eyes have observed]; (2) what someone sees that causes them to begin the dispute mentioned in the next verse, in which case **whom** would be translated as “what,” and this clause would start a new sentence that continues into the next verse. Alternate translation: [What your eyes have witnessed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

your eyes (ULT)

you (UST)

Here, **eyes** represents the ability of a person to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly, as in the UST. See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [23:26](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [better](#)
- [than to humiliate you](#)
- [a noble](#)

UST

- it is better
 - than for someone to embarrass you ... by telling you to sit farther away from the king
 - a royal official
-

Proverbs 25:8

ULT:

Do not go out hastily to dispute, or else what will you do in its end when your neighbor humiliates you?

UST:

Do not plead your case too quickly against someone you know. If you do, then you will not know what to do when that person {wins the case and} embarrasses you!

to dispute (ULT)

your case (UST)

Here, **dispute** refers to arguing a legal case against someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to argue a legal case against your neighbor]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

what will you do in its end when your neighbor humiliates you (ULT)

you will not know what to do when that person {wins the case and} embarrasses you (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to make the reader consider what would happen if they lose the **dispute**. The way in which the neighbor might put the reader to shame can be stated plainly. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [you will not know what to do in its end when your neighbor humiliates you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

when your neighbor humiliates you (ULT)

you will not know what to do when that person {wins the case and} embarrasses you (UST)

Solomon implies that **your neighbor humiliates you** because **you** lose the legal dispute. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [when you lose and your neighbor humiliates you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to dispute](#)
- [your neighbor](#)
- [when ... humiliates](#)

UST

- [your case](#)
 - [you will not know what to do when that person {wins the case and} embarrasses you](#)
 - [you will not know what to do when that person {wins the case and} embarrasses you](#)
-

Proverbs 25:9

ULT:

Dispute your dispute {with} your neighbor and the secret of another do not uncover,

UST:

If you do indeed plead your case against someone you know, {settle it between yourselves and} do not tell {others} any secret about that person.

Dispute your dispute (ULT)

If you do indeed plead your case (UST)

Here, **Dispute your dispute** is an emphatic construction that uses a verb and its object that both come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis.

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

Dispute your dispute (ULT)

If you do indeed plead your case (UST)

Dispute is an imperative, but it introduces a conditional situation. Use a form in your language that communicates this, such as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

and the secret of another do not uncover (ULT)

{settle it between yourselves and} do not tell {others} any secret about that person (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “uncovering a secret” in [11:13](#).

and the secret of another do not uncover (ULT)

{settle it between yourselves and} do not tell {others} any secret about that person (UST)

Here, **another** could refer to: (1) **your neighbor**. Alternate translation: [and the secret of that neighbor]; (2) someone other than **your neighbor**, which would indicate telling someone else's **secret** to win the **dispute** against one's **neighbor**. Alternate translation: [and the secret of another person]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Dispute](#)
- [your dispute](#)
- [your neighbor](#)

UST

- [If you do indeed plead](#)
 - [your case](#)
 - [someone you know](#)
-

Proverbs 25:10

ULT:

lest one who hears shame you, and the rumor {of} you not turn back.

UST:

If you do {tell a secret}, then the people who hear you may shame you {for it}, and people will speak badly about you from then on.

lest (ULT)

If you do {tell a secret}, then (UST)

Here, **lest** indicates that what follows would be an undesirable outcome of doing what Solomon prohibited in the previous verse. See how you translated the same use of **lest** in [24:18](#).

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

one who hears (ULT)

the people who hear you (UST)

Here, **one who hears** represents a type of person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [anyone hears]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and the rumor {of} you (ULT)

and people will speak badly about you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **rumor**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and what is rumored about you]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

not turn back (ULT)

from then on (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **rumor**, meaning the news that a secret has been betrayed, as if it were a person who continues to travel. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [spreads continually]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

not turn back (ULT)

from then on (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [will keep going] or [will continue to spread]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [shame you](#)

UST

- [may shame you {for it}](#)
-

Proverbs 25:11

ULT:

Apples of gold in sculptures of silver {is} a word spoken according to its circumstance.

UST:

When someone says something that is very appropriate to a situation, it is {as delightful as seeing} golden apples in a setting of silver.

{ ... Apples of gold in sculptures of silver is} a word spoken according to its circumstance (ULT)

When someone says something that is very appropriate to a situation, it is {as delightful as seeing} golden apples in a setting of silver (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [A word spoken according to its circumstance is apples of gold in sculptures of silver]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Apples of gold in sculptures of silver (ULT)

it is {as delightful as seeing} golden apples in a setting of silver (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **a word spoken according to its circumstance** pleasing those who hear it as if it were **Apples of gold in sculptures of silver**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very pleasing] or [Like apples of gold in sculptures of silver]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Apples of gold in sculptures of silver (ULT)

it is {as delightful as seeing} golden apples in a setting of silver (UST)

Here Solomon is using possessive forms to describe **Apples** made from **gold** and **sculptures** made from **silver**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use different expressions. Alternate translation: [Apples made of gold in sculptures made of silver]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

in sculptures of silver (ULT)

in a setting of silver (UST)

Here, the word translated as **sculptures** refers to **silver** that someone carved into a beautiful shape. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in beautiful carvings of silver]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} a word (ULT)

something (UST)

Here, **word** refers to what someone speaks by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is something] or [are words]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

spoken (ULT)

When someone says (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone speaks]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

according to its circumstance (ULT)

that is very appropriate to a situation (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **circumstance**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [appropriately]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [silver](#)

UST

- [golden](#)
 - [silver](#)
-

Proverbs 25:12

ULT:

A ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold {is} a wise rebuke to a listening ear.

UST:

When a wise person rebukes someone who is willing to listen, it is {as valuable as} a gold ring or jewelry made from the best gold.

{ ... A ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold is} a wise rebuke to a listening ear (ULT)

When a wise person rebukes someone who is willing to listen, it is {as valuable as} a gold ring or jewelry made from the best gold (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [A wise rebuke to a listening ear is a ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

A ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold (ULT)

it is {as valuable as} a gold ring or jewelry made from the best gold (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **a wise rebuke** being valuable to those who hear it as if it were **A ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very valuable] or [Like a ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A ring of gold and jewelry of fine gold (ULT)

it is {as valuable as} a gold ring or jewelry made from the best gold (UST)

Here Solomon is using possessive forms to describe a **ring** made from **gold** and **jewelry** made from **fine gold**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use

different expressions. Alternate translation: [A ring made of gold and jewelry made of fine gold]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} a wise rebuke to (ULT)

When a wise person rebukes someone who is willing to listen (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **rebuke**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [is when someone wisely corrects]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a listening ear (ULT)

someone who is willing to listen (UST)

Here, **a listening ear** refers to someone who not only hears the rebuke, but accepts it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **ear** in [18:15](#). Alternate translation: [someone who accepts it]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [fine gold](#)
- [wise](#)
- [{is} a ... rebuke](#)

UST

- [gold](#)
 - [the best gold](#)
 - [a wise person](#)
 - [When ... rebukes](#)
-

Proverbs 25:13

ULT:

Like the coolness of snow in the day of harvest {is} a faithful envoy for his senders, and he brings back the life of his masters.

UST:

Reliable messengers are {as refreshing} to those who send them as cold snow would be {refreshing} during the {summer} harvest time; they refresh the people whom they serve.

Like the coolness of snow in the day of harvest (ULT)

cold snow would be {refreshing} during the {summer} harvest time (UST)

Here Solomon compares a **faithful envoy** to **the coolness of snow on the day of harvest** because both are refreshing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly: Alternate translation: [Very refreshing] or [Refreshing like the coolness of snow in the day of harvest]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

in the day of harvest (ULT)

during the {summer} harvest time (UST)

Here, **day** refers to a period of time when something happens. It does not refer to a single 24-hour length of time. This probably refers to the time of the wheat and barley harvest in May-June, when the weather is hot and snow very unlikely, which is why it would be welcome and refreshing. See how you translated the same use of **day** in [21:31](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{ ... is} a faithful envoy for his senders, and he brings back the life of his masters (ULT)

Reliable messengers are {as refreshing} to those who send them as ... they refresh the people whom they serve (UST)

Here, **a faithful envoy**, **his**, and **he** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [is any faithful envoy for that person's senders, and that brings brings back the life of that person's masters]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and he brings back the life of his masters (ULT)

they refresh the people whom they serve (UST)

The phrase **brings back the life** is an idiom that refers to causing a tired person to feel refreshed or strong again. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he causes his masters to feel refreshed]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [snow](#)
- [in the day of](#)
- [harvest](#)
- [faithful](#)
- [{is} a ... envoy](#)
- [he brings back](#)
- [his masters](#)

UST

- [snow](#)
- [during the {summer} ... time](#)
- [harvest](#)
- [Reliable](#)
- [messengers](#)

- they refresh the people whom they serve
 - they refresh the people whom they serve
-

Proverbs 25:14

ULT:

Clouds and wind but without rain {is} the man who boasts in a gift of falsehood.

UST:

People who brag about giving something but then do not give it are as disappointing as clouds and wind that do not bring rain.

{ ... Clouds and wind but without rain is} the man who boasts in a gift of falsehood (ULT)

People who brag about giving something but then do not give it are as disappointing as clouds and wind that do not bring rain (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [The man who boasts in a gift of falsehood is clouds and wind but without rain]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Clouds and wind but without rain (ULT)

are as disappointing as clouds and wind that do not bring rain (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **the man who boasts in a gift of falsehood** being disappointing as if he were **Clouds and wind but without rain**. Clouds and wind usually indicate that there will also be rain, so **Clouds and wind without rain** would disappoint farmers who need rain for their crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very disappointing] or [Like clouds and wind but no rain]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} the man (ULT)

People (UST)

The word **man** represents people in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [is any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

in a gift of falsehood (ULT)

about giving something but then do not give it (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **gift** that is characterized by **falsehood**. This refers to a **gift** the someone promises to give but does not give. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [in a false gift] or [in a gift that he falsely promises to give]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [who boasts](#)
- [falsehood](#)

UST

- [who brag](#)
 - [but then do not give it](#)
-

Proverbs 25:15

ULT:

By length of nostrils a commander may be persuaded, and a soft tongue can break a bone.

UST:

People can persuade leaders by being patient, and by speaking gently people can convince those who oppose them {to agree with them}.

By length of nostrils (ULT)

by being patient (UST)

The phrase **length of nostrils** refers to being patient and not getting angry quickly. The word **nostrils** means “anger” by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose, causing his **nostrils** to open wide. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. See how you translated the similar phrase “long of nostrils” in [14:29](#). Alternate translation: [By keeping a cool head] or [By not getting angry quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a commander may be persuaded (ULT)

People can persuade leaders (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone may persuade a commander]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a commander ... and a soft tongue can break a bone (ULT)

leaders ... and by speaking gently people can convince those who oppose them {to agree with them} (UST)

Here, **a commander**, **a soft tongue**, and **a bone** refer to these people and things in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any commander ... and any soft tongue can break bones]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a soft tongue (ULT)

and by speaking gently (UST)

Here Solomon is speaking of something spoken in a gentle manner as if someone were speaking with a **soft tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and speaking gently]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

can break a bone (ULT)

people can convince those who oppose them {to agree with them} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of overcoming strong opposition as if someone were breaking **a bone**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [can overcome strong opposition]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a commander](#)
- [and a ... tongue](#)

UST

- leaders
 - and by speaking
-

Proverbs 25:16

ULT:

{If} you find honey, eat enough {for} you, lest you become satiated with it and you vomit it up.

UST:

If you discover some wild honey, do not eat too much of it. If you do, then you will become sick from it and vomit.

{If} you find honey (ULT)

If you discover some wild honey (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone unexpectedly discovering **wild honey**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [If you happen to come across honey]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

eat enough {for} you (ULT)

do not eat too much of it (UST)

Here Solomon implies that someone should only **eat enough** and not more than that. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [only eat enough for you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

lest you become satiated with it and you vomit it up (ULT)

If you do, then you will become sick from it and vomit (UST)

Solomon is using the word translated as **lest** to introduce an outcome that he does not want to happen. Because of this, he first gives the instruction to follow so that this will not happen. Use

a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the instruction. Alternate translation: [otherwise you will become satiated with it and vomit it up]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

you become satiated with it (ULT)

you will become sick from it (UST)

Here, the word translated as **satiated** refers to someone overeating to the degree that he becomes sick. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [you eat yourself sick with it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [honey](#)

UST

- [some wild honey](#)
-

Proverbs 25:17

ULT:

Make rare your foot from the house of your neighbor, lest he become satiated with you and hate you.

UST:

{In the same way,} do not visit too often the houses of your friends. If you do, then they may feel that they have had too much of you and {even} hate you.

Make rare (ULT)

{In the same way,} do not visit too often (UST)

In this verse, Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous verse. In the same way that a person must not eat too much honey, a person must also avoid visiting his neighbor's house too frequently. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [Similarly, make rare] or [So also make rare]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Make rare your foot from the house of your neighbor (ULT)

{In the same way,} do not visit too often the houses of your friends (UST)

Alternate translation: [Prevent your foot from frequently being in the house of your neighbor]

your foot (ULT)

{In the same way,} do not visit too often (UST)

Here, **foot** represents the whole person. See how you translated the similar use of **foot** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

from the house of your neighbor, lest he become satiated with you (ULT)

the houses of your friends. If you do, then they may feel that they have had too much of you (UST)

Here, **your neighbor** and **he** refer to neighbors in general, not a specific **neighbor**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [from any house of any of your neighbors, lest that neighbor become satiated with you]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

he become satiated with you (ULT)

they may feel that they have had too much of you (UST)

Here, Solomon is comparing the visitor to a food of which the neighbor has eaten too much. This expression refers to people being annoyed with someone because that person visits them too frequently. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. If your language has a word that can be used for both this occurrence of **satiated** and the occurrence in the previous verse, consider using it here. Alternate translation: [he become sick of you] or [he become tired of seeing you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the house of](#)
- [your neighbor](#)

UST

- [the houses of](#)
 - [your friends](#)
-

Proverbs 25:18

ULT:

A hammer and a sword and a sharp arrow {is} a man who answers a testimony of falsehood against his neighbor.

UST:

People who lie when they testify against other people are {deadly, as if they had attacked them with} a club, a sword, or a piercing arrow.

{ ... A hammer and a sword and a sharp arrow is} a man who answers a testimony of falsehood against his neighbor (ULT)

People who lie when they testify against other people are {deadly, as if they had attacked them with} a club, a sword, or a piercing arrow (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [A man who answers a testimony of falsehood against his neighbor is a hammer and a sword and a sharp arrow]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

A hammer and a sword and a sharp arrow (ULT)

are {deadly, as if they had attacked them with} a club, a sword, or a piercing arrow (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **a man who answers a testimony of falsehood against his neighbor** being deadly as if he were **A hammer and a sword and a sharp arrow**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very deadly] or [Like a hammer and a sword and a sharp arrow]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} a man who answers ... against his neighbor (ULT)

People who lie when they testify against other people (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [is a person who answers ... against that person's neighbor]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

who answers a testimony of falsehood against his neighbor (ULT)

who lie when they testify against other people (UST)

In the original language, the words translated as **answers** and **against** mean “testifies against.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who testifies against his neighbor with a testimony of falsehood]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a testimony of falsehood (ULT)

who lie when they testify against other people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **testimony** that is characterized by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a false testimony]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a sword](#)
- [and a ... arrow](#)

- a testimony of
- falsehood
- against his neighbor

UST

- a sword
 - or a ... arrow
 - who lie when they testify against other people
 - who lie when they testify against other people
 - who lie when they testify against other people
-

Proverbs 25:19

ULT:

A broken tooth and a shaky foot {is} confidence {in} one who acts treacherously in the day of distress.

UST:

Trusting treacherous people during distressful times is {like trying to eat with} a rotten tooth or {trying to walk with} a crippled foot.

{ ... A broken tooth and a shaky foot is} confidence {in} one who acts treacherously in the day of distress (ULT)

Trusting treacherous people during distressful times is {like trying to eat with} a rotten tooth or {trying to walk with} a crippled foot (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [Confidence in one who acts treacherously in the day of distress is a broken tooth and a shaky foot]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

A broken tooth and a shaky foot (ULT)

is {like trying to eat with} a rotten tooth or {trying to walk with} a crippled foot (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of the uselessness of having **confidence** in a treacherous person as if that **confidence** were **A broken tooth and a shaky foot**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very useless] or [Like a broken tooth and a shaky foot]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} confidence (ULT)

Trusting (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **confidence** in [3:26](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{in} one who acts treacherously (ULT)

treacherous people (UST)

See how you translated **one who acts treacherously** in [21:18](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

in the day of distress (ULT)

during distressful times (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [24:10](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the day of](#)
- [distress](#)

UST

- [during](#)
 - [distressful times](#)
-

Proverbs 25:20

ULT:

One removing a garment on a cold day, vinegar on natron, so {is} a singer with songs to a heart of misery.

UST:

Singing songs to someone who is sad is {as unhelpful as} taking a coat off of someone in cold weather or pouring vinegar on soda.

One removing a garment on a cold day, vinegar on natron, so {is} a singer with songs to a heart of misery (ULT)

Singing songs to someone who is sad is {as unhelpful as} taking a coat off of someone in cold weather or pouring vinegar on soda (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could change the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [One who sings with songs to a heart of misery is like one who removes a garment on a cold day, vinegar on natron]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

One removing a garment ... so {is} a singer ... a heart of misery (ULT)

Singing ... someone who is sad is {as unhelpful as} taking a coat off of someone (UST)

One who removes a garment, one who sings, and a heart of misery refer to types of people and hearts in general, not specific people or a specific **heart**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who removes a garment ... so is any person who sings ... any heart of misery]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One removing a garment (ULT)

is {as unhelpful as} taking a coat off of someone (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a garment** is removed from someone's body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who removes a garment from someone's body]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

vinegar on natron (ULT)

or pouring vinegar on soda (UST)

The substance **natron** is a naturally-occurring mineral salt that is mostly sodium carbonate. In the ancient world, it was used for cleaning and some other things. When mixed with **vinegar**, it causes a violent chemical reaction. Therefore, this clause refers to two things that should not be put together. If your readers would not be familiar with these two materials, you could use the names of similar things in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [chemicals that react violently when put together]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

so {is} a singer with songs to a heart of misery (ULT)

Singing songs to someone who is sad (UST)

Solomon is saying that **one who sings with songs to a heart of misery** is like **One who removes a garment on a cold day** and like **vinegar on natron**, because all of these are inappropriate and unhelpful when put together. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [so also is one who sings with songs to a heart of misery inappropriate]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

so {is} a singer with songs (ULT)

Singing songs (UST)

Here, **sings with songs** is an emphatic construction that uses a verb and its object that come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis.

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

a heart of misery (ULT)

someone who is sad (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **heart** that is characterized by **misery**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a miserable heart]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a heart of misery (ULT)

someone who is sad (UST)

Here, **heart** represents where a person's thoughts and feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [14:10](#). Alternate translation: [a miserable person]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [on a ... day](#)

UST

- [in ... weather](#)
-

Proverbs 25:21

ULT:

If one who hates you {is} hungry, cause him to eat bread, and if thirsty, cause him to drink water;

UST:

Feed your enemies if they are hungry; give them something to drink if they are thirsty.

one who hates you ... cause him to eat ... cause him to drink water (ULT)

Feed your enemies ... give them something to drink (UST)

Here, **one who hates you** and **him** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person who hates you ... cause that person to eat ... cause that person to drink water]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

bread (ULT)

Feed (UST)

Here, **bread** is used to refer to food in general. See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [bread](#)

UST

- [Feed](#)
-

Proverbs 25:22

ULT:

for you are heaping embers on his head, and Yahweh will repay to you.

UST:

{Do so} because by doing so you {will shame them, as if you} were pouring burning coals on top of them, and Yahweh will reward you {for doing so}.

you are heaping embers on his head (ULT)

by doing so you {will shame them, as if you} were pouring burning coals on top of them (UST)

Here, Solomon is speaking of causing an enemy to feel the pain of shame and embarrassment as if he were causing the physical pain of **heaping embers on his head**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [you are causing him to feel ashamed for what he has done] or [you are making him feel ashamed, as if you were heaping embers on his head]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will repay to you (ULT)

will reward you {for doing so} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **repay** in [19:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and Yahweh](#)
- [will repay](#)

UST

- [and Yahweh](#)

- will reward
-

Proverbs 25:23

ULT:

The wind of the north brings forth rain, and indignant faces, a tongue of secrecy.

UST:

When wind blows from the north, that produces rain. {Similarly,} when people tell the secrets {of others}, {that produces} angry people.

The wind of the north (ULT)

When wind blows from the north (UST)

Here, **wind of the north** refers to cold **wind** that came from **the north**. In Israel, this type of **wind** often brought rain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The cold wind that comes from the north]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and indignant faces, a tongue of secrecy (ULT)

{Similarly,} when people tell the secrets {of others}, {that produces} angry people (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. Here, the first phrase is the result of the second phrase. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a tongue of secrecy brings forth indignant faces] or [and a tongue of secrecy causes indignant faces]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and indignant faces (ULT)

{that produces} angry people (UST)

In this verse, Solomon compares **The wind of the north** bringing **rain** to **a tongue of secrecy** bringing **indignant faces**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly: Alternate translation: [and similarly, indignant faces]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and indignant faces (ULT)

{that produces} angry people (UST)

Here, **faces** refers to the people whose faces show that they are **indignant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and indignant people]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a tongue of secrecy (ULT)

Similarly,} when people tell the secrets {of others} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **a tongue** that tells the secrets of others. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a tongue that tells the secrets of others]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a tongue of secrecy (ULT)

Similarly,} when people tell the secrets {of others} (UST)

Here, **tongue** refers to the person who speaks with his tongue. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a person who tells secrets]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wind of](#)
- [a tongue of](#)

UST

- [When wind blows from](#)
 - [{Similarly,} when people tell](#)
-

Proverbs 25:24

ULT:

Better to dwell on the corner of a roof than {with} a wife of quarrels and a house of companionship.

UST:

It is better to live {alone} in a corner of a housetop than to live inside a house with a wife who always argues {with you}.

Better to dwell on the corner of a roof than {with} a wife of quarrels and a house of companionship (ULT)

It is better to live {alone} in a corner of a housetop than to live inside a house with a wife who always argues {with you ... } (UST)

See how you translated the same sentence in [21:9](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [quarrels](#)
- [and a house of](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [who always argues {with you}](#)
 - [a house](#)
-

Proverbs 25:25

ULT:

Cool water over a weary soul, so {is} good news from a distant land.

UST:

When people hear something good from a faraway place, it is as {refreshing as drinking} cold water when one is thirsty.

Cool water over a weary soul, so {is} good news from a distant land (ULT)

When people hear something good from a faraway place, it is as {refreshing as drinking} cold water when one is thirsty (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [Good news from a distant land is like cool water over a weary soul]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

a weary soul (ULT)

when one is thirsty (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this **soul** is **weary** with thirst. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [a soul weary from thirst]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a ... soul (ULT)

when one is (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **soul** in [2:10](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

so {is} good news from a distant land (ULT)

When people hear something good from a faraway place (UST)

Solomon is saying that **good news from a distant land** is like **Cool water over a weary soul** because both of these are refreshing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [so also is good news from a distant land refreshing]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

so {is} good news (ULT)

When people hear something good (UST)

See how you translated **good news** in [15:30](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a ... soul](#)
- [so {is} good news](#)
- [from a ... land](#)

UST

- [when one is](#)
 - [When people hear something good](#)
 - [from a ... place](#)
-

Proverbs 25:26

ULT:

A spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled {is} a righteous {one} swaying to the face of a wicked {one}.

UST:

When righteous people yield to wicked people, it is {as bad as} a spring that people have made murky by walking in it or {as bad as} a polluted fountain.

A spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled is} a righteous {one} swaying to the face of a wicked {one ... } (ULT)

When righteous people yield to wicked people, it is {as bad as} a spring that people have made murky by walking in it or {as bad as} a polluted fountain (UST)

If it would be helpful in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [A righteous one swaying before the face of a wicked one is a spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

A spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled (ULT)

it is {as bad as} a spring that people have made murky by walking in it or {as bad as} a polluted fountain (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of a **righteous one swaying before the face of a wicked one** being bad as if that person were **A spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very bad] or [Like a spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A spring muddied by trampling and a fountain spoiled (ULT)

it is {as bad as} a spring that people have made murky by walking in it or {as bad as} a polluted fountain (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A spring someone muddied by trampling and a fountain someone spoiled]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

is} a righteous {one} ... a wicked {one} (ULT)

righteous people ... wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **a righteous one** in [9:9](#) and **a wicked one** in [9:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

swaying (ULT)

When ... yield (UST)

Here, **swaying** refers to **a righteous one** yielding to the influence of **a wicked one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who yields] or [who gives in]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the face of (ULT)

to (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **to the face of** in [14:19](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A spring](#)
- [muddied by trampling](#)
- [and a fountain](#)
- [is} a righteous {one}](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)

UST

- [it is {as bad as} a spring](#)
 - [that people have made murky by walking in it](#)
 - [or {as bad as} a ... fountain](#)
 - [righteous people](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Proverbs 25:27

ULT:

To eat much honey {is} not good, also the searching out {of} their honor, honor.

UST:

{As} it is not good to eat too much honey; {so it is not} honorable to try to make people honor you.

{is} not good (ULT)

{As} it is not good (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **not good** in [16:29](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

also the searching out {of} their honor, honor (ULT)

{so it is not} honorable to try to make people honor you (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the searching out of their honor is not honor]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

also the searching out {of} (ULT)

so ... to try to make (UST)

In this verse, Solomon compares eating **much honey** to **searching out** one's own **honor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly: Alternate translation: [and similarly, the searching out of]

also the searching out {of} their honor (ULT)

so ... to try to make people honor you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone trying to get other people to **honor** him as if **honor** were an object that a person could search for. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and trying to make other people honor you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [honey](#)
- [is ... good](#)
- [also the searching out {of}](#)
- [their honor](#)
- [honor](#)

UST

- [honey](#)
 - [good](#)
 - [so ... to try to make](#)
 - [people honor you](#)
 - [{ ... it is not} honorable](#)
-

Proverbs 25:28

ULT:

A breached city without a wall {is} a man who has no restraint for his spirit.

UST:

People who cannot control themselves are {as defenseless as} a city that an army has broken into and knocked down its walls.

{ ... A breached city without a wall is} a man who has no restraint for his spirit (ULT)

People who cannot control themselves are {as defenseless as} a city that an army has broken into and knocked down its walls (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses.
Alternate translation: [A man who has no restraint for his spirit is a breached city without a wall]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

A breached city without a wall (ULT)

are {as defenseless as} a city that an army has broken into and knocked down its walls (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **a man who has no restraint for his spirit** being defenseless or unprotected as if that person were **A breached city without a wall**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very defenseless] or [Like a breached city without a wall]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A breached city without a wall (ULT)

are {as defenseless as} a city that an army has broken into and knocked down its walls (UST)

Here Solomon implies that there is no **wall** because it was broken down when people **breached** the **city**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [A city whose walls an army has knocked down]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} a man ... for his spirit (ULT)

People ... themselves (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear in your language. Alternate translation: [is a person ... for that person's spirit]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

who has no restraint for his spirit (ULT)

who cannot control themselves (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone who lacks self-control as if that person were not able to restrain **his spirit**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who has no self-control]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- for his spirit

UST

- themselves
-

Proverbs 26

Proverbs 26 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Hezekiah's proverbs from Solomon ([25:1–29:27](#))
 - ° Warnings and admonitions ([25:1–27:27](#))
 - ° Contrastive wise sayings ([28:1–29:27](#))

Chapter 26 continues the section of the book containing proverbs written by Solomon that were copied by scribes during the reign of Hezekiah. This section contains two parts, the first part in [25:1–27:27](#) mostly contains proverbs that warn or admonish.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 25–27 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 26 contains only this type of parallelism. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Similes

Solomon uses many different similes in this chapter to warn his readers against acting unwisely. (See: [Simile](#))

Proverbs 26:1

ULT:

Like the snow in the summer and like the rain in the harvest, so honor {is} not suitable for a stupid one.

UST:

Honoring foolish people is just as inappropriate as snow {falling} in {hot} summer and rain {falling} during the time to harvest crops.

Like the snow in the summer and like the rain in the harvest, so honor {is} not suitable for a stupid one (ULT)

Honoring foolish people is just as inappropriate as snow {falling} in {hot} summer and rain {falling} during the time to harvest crops (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [Honor is not suitable for a stupid one like the snow in the summer and like the rain in the harvest]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Like the snow in the summer and like the rain in the harvest ... for a stupid one (ULT)

foolish people ... as snow {falling} in {hot} summer and rain {falling} during the time to harvest crops (UST)

Here, **the snow**, **the summer**, **the rain**, **the harvest**, and **a stupid one**, refer to these things and that type of person in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [Like any snow in any summer and like any rain in any harvest ... for any stupid person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Like the snow in the summer and like the rain in the harvest (ULT)

as snow {falling} in {hot} summer and rain {falling} during the time to harvest crops (UST)

The words **Like** and **so** in this verse indicate that Solomon is comparing **snow in the summer** and **rain in the harvest** with **honor for a stupid one**. The point is that all three of these are **not suitable** or inappropriate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this more explicit. Alternate translation: [Just as the snow in the summer or the rain in the harvest are not suitable]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

honor (ULT)

Honoring (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **honor** in [3:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Like the snow](#)
- [in the harvest](#)
- [honor](#)
- [for a stupid one](#)

UST

- [as snow {falling}](#)
 - [during the time to harvest crops](#)
 - [Honoring](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 26:2

ULT:

Like the bird for fluttering, like the swallow for flying, so a curse without cause does not come.

UST:

Just as a bird will fly by {and not land on you}, so a curse will not harm you if you are innocent.

Like the bird for fluttering, like the swallow for flying, so a curse without cause does not come (ULT)

Just as a bird will fly by {and not land on you}, so a curse will not harm you if you are innocent (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [A curse without cause does not come, like the bird for fluttering, like the swallow for flying]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Like the bird for fluttering, like the swallow for flying, so a curse (ULT)

Just as a bird will fly by {and not land on you}, so a curse (UST)

Here, **the bird**, **the swallow**, and **a curse** refer to these things in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Like any bird for fluttering, and like any swallow for flying, so any curse]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Like the bird for fluttering, like the swallow for flying (ULT)

Just as a bird will fly by {and not land on you} (UST)

The words **Like** and **so** in this verse indicate that Solomon is comparing **the bird for fluttering** and **the swallow for flying** with **a curse without cause**. The point is that **a curse** does not affect a person who does not deserve it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this more explicit. Alternate translation: [Just like the fluttering bird and the flying swallow do not land]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Like the bird for fluttering, like the swallow for flying (ULT)

Just as a bird will fly by {and not land on you} (UST)

The phrases **the bird for fluttering** and **the swallow for flying** mean similar things. Solomon is using the two phrases together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [As birds that are flying around]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

like the swallow (ULT)

Just as a bird will fly by {and not land on you} (UST)

A **swallow** is a small bird that quickly flies back and forth. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of bird, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [as the quickly moving small bird]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

does not come (ULT)

will not harm you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person not being affected by **a curse** as if that **curse** were a person who **does not come**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does not occur]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a curse](#)

UST

- [a curse](#)
-

Proverbs 26:3

ULT:

A whip for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of stupid ones.

UST:

As people must whip horses and bridle donkeys {in order to guide them}, so people must physically punish foolish people {in order to guide them}.

A whip for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of stupid ones (ULT)

As people must whip horses and bridle donkeys {in order to guide them}, so people must physically punish foolish people {in order to guide them ... } (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [A whip is for the horse, a bridle is for the donkey, and a rod is for the back of stupid ones]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

A whip for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of stupid ones (ULT)

As people must whip horses and bridle donkeys {in order to guide them}, so people must physically punish foolish people {in order to guide them ... } (UST)

A whip, the horse, a bridle, the donkey, a rod, and the back refer to these things and animals in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Whips are for horses, bridles are for donkeys, and rods are for backs of stupid ones]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a rod (ULT)

so people must physically punish (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. Solomon is saying that people must hit **stupid ones** with **a rod** in order to control them, just like they must use a **whip** to control horses and a **bridle** to control donkeys. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way a rod]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and a rod for the back of (ULT)

so people must physically punish (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **rod for the back** in [10:13](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for the horse](#)
- [for the donkey](#)
- [and a rod](#)
- [stupid ones](#)

UST

- [horses](#)
 - [donkeys {in order to guide them}](#)
 - [so people must physically punish](#)
 - [foolish people {in order to guide them}](#)
-

Proverbs 26:4

ULT:

Do not answer a stupid one according to his folly, lest you yourself also become like him.

UST:

Do not reply to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking. If you do, then you also will be foolish.

a stupid one according to his folly ... him (ULT)

to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking ... will be foolish (UST)

Here, **a stupid one**, **his**, and **him** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [any stupid person according to that person's folly ... that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

according to his folly (ULT)

according to their foolish way of thinking (UST)

This could mean: (1) **according to** the reasoning of **a stupid one**. Alternate translation: [according to his foolish reasoning]; (2) in the same manner as **a stupid one**. Alternate translation: [in a foolish manner]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

according to his folly (ULT)

according to their foolish way of thinking (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

lest you yourself also become like him (ULT)

If you do, then you also will be foolish (UST)

Solomon is using the word translated as **lest** to introduce an outcome that he does not want to happen. Because of this, he first gives the instruction to **not answer a stupid one** so that this will not happen. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the instruction. Alternate translation: [otherwise you might become like him]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

you yourself also become like (ULT)

you also will be foolish (UST)

Solomon uses the word **yourself** to emphasize how important it is to not **become like a stupid one**. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this significance. Alternate translation: [even you become like]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

Do not answer a stupid one according to his folly ... Answer a stupid one according to his folly (26:4-5) (ULT)

Do not reply to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking ... Reply to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking (26:4-5) (UST)

These two proverbs appear to contradict each other. It may be that we are to understand the command in [24:4](#) to apply in some situations and the command in [24:5](#) to apply in other situations. Or it may be that we are to understand **according to his folly** in different senses in the two verses, such as “Do not answer a stupid one with more of the same foolishness” in

verse 4, and “Answer a stupid one who is saying foolish things” in verse 5. But it appears that Solomon intended his readers to read the same words and to ponder how both could be true.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a stupid one
- according to his folly

UST

- to foolish people
 - according to their foolish way of thinking
-

Proverbs 26:5

ULT:

Answer a stupid one according to his folly, lest he become wise in his eyes.

UST:

Reply to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking. If you do not, then they may think that they are wise.

a stupid one according to his folly, lest he become wise in his eyes (ULT)

to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking. If you do not, then they may think that they are wise (UST)

Here, **a stupid one**, **his**, and **he** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [any stupid person according to that person's folly, lest that person become wise in that person's own eyes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a stupid one according to his folly (ULT)

to foolish people according to their foolish way of thinking (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

lest he become wise in his eyes (ULT)

If you do not, then they may think that they are wise (UST)

Solomon is using the word translated as **lest** to introduce an outcome that he does not want to happen. Because of this, he first gives the instruction to **Answer a stupid one** so that this will not happen. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is

the purpose of the instruction. Alternate translation: [otherwise he might become wise in his eyes]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

wise in his eyes (ULT)

think that they are wise (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [3:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stupid one](#)
- [according to his folly](#)
- [wise](#)

UST

- [to foolish people](#)
 - [according to their foolish way of thinking](#)
 - [think that they are wise](#)
-

Proverbs 26:6

ULT:

One cutting off feet, one drinking violence, {is} one sending words by the hand of a stupid {one}.

UST:

Anyone who asks a foolish person to take a message to someone is {doing something as foolish as} cutting off his own feet or drinking poison.

One cutting off feet, one drinking violence, is} one sending words by the hand of a stupid {one ... } (ULT)

Anyone who asks a foolish person to take a message to someone is {doing something as foolish as} cutting off his own feet or drinking poison (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [One who sends words by the hand of a stupid one is one who cuts off feet, one who drinks violence]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

One cutting off feet, one drinking violence, is} one sending words by the hand of a stupid {one ... } (ULT)

Anyone who asks a foolish person to take a message to someone is {doing something as foolish as} cutting off his own feet or drinking poison (UST)

One who cuts off, one who drinks, one who sends, the hand, and **a stupid one** refer to types of people and hands in general, not specific people or a specific **hand**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [Any person who cuts off feet, any person who drinks violence, is any person who sends words by a hand of any stupid person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One cutting off feet, one drinking violence (ULT)

is {doing something as foolish as} cutting off his own feet or drinking poison (UST)

Here Solomon implies that a person **cuts off** his own **feet** and **drinks violence** against himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who cuts off his own feet, one who drinks violence against himself]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

One cutting off feet, one drinking violence (ULT)

is {doing something as foolish as} cutting off his own feet or drinking poison (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone who does something that harms himself as if that person **cuts off** his own **feet** and **drinks violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [One who harms himself] or [Like one who cuts off his feet or drinks violence]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

violence (ULT)

poison (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **violence** in [3:31](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} one sending words (ULT)

Anyone who asks ... a message to someone (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a message that is communicated by using **words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is one who sends a message]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

by the hand of a stupid {one} (ULT)

a foolish person to take (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the control that a person has. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in the care of a stupid one]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stupid {one}](#)

UST

- [a foolish person](#)
-

Proverbs 26:7

ULT:

Legs dangle from a lame one, and a proverb in the mouth of stupid ones.

UST:

{As} the legs of people who cannot walk are useless, so are the sayings that foolish people say.

dangle (ULT)

As ... are useless (UST)

Here Solomon implies that these **Legs dangle** uselessly because the legs of **a lame one** do not function. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [dangle uselessly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and a proverb (ULT)

so are the sayings (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a proverb dangles]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and a proverb (ULT)

so are the sayings (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. Solomon is saying that **a proverb in the mouth of stupid ones** is like the **Legs of a**

lame one because it is useless. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way a proverb]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and a proverb in the mouth of (ULT)

so are the sayings that ... say (UST)

Here, **a proverb** and **the mouth** refer to proverbs and mouths in general, not a specific **proverb** or **mouth**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any proverb in the mouths of]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a proverb in the mouth of (ULT)

so are the sayings that ... say (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to what a person says by using his **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and a proverb spoken by]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a proverb](#)
- [stupid ones](#)

UST

- [so are the sayings](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 26:8

ULT:

Like tying a stone in a sling, so {is} one who gives honor to a stupid one.

UST:

Honoring foolish people is just {as useless} as a harmless weapon.

Like tying a stone in a sling, so {is} one who gives honor to a stupid one (ULT)

Honoring foolish people is just {as useless} as a harmless weapon (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [One who gives honor to a stupid one is like tying a stone in a sling]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Like tying a stone in a sling (ULT)

as a harmless weapon (UST)

The words **Like** and **so** in this verse indicate that Solomon is comparing **tying a stone in a sling** with giving **honor to a stupid one**. The point is that both of these are useless. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this more explicit. Alternate translation: [Just as tying a stone in a sling is useless]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Like tying a stone in a sling (ULT)

as a harmless weapon (UST)

A **sling** is a weapon used to throw **a stone** at someone. The act of **tying a stone in a sling** would make that **sling** useless. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of weapon, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general

term. Alternate translation: [Like tying an arrow to a bow] or [Like a weapon that cannot hurt anyone]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{is} one who gives honor (ULT)

Honoring foolish people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to honoring someone as if **honor** were an object that someone **gives** to someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is one who honors]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to a stupid one (ULT)

Honoring foolish people (UST)

See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Like tying](#)
- [a stone](#)
- [honor](#)
- [to a stupid one](#)

UST

- [as a harmless](#)
 - [as a harmless](#)
 - [Honoring foolish people](#)
 - [Honoring foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 26:9

ULT:

A thorn goes up into the hand of a drunkard, and a proverb in the mouth of stupid ones.

UST:

A drunken person picks up a thorn {and it will hurt someone}, {in the same way} a foolish person says a proverb {that can only be harmful}.

A thorn goes up into the hand of a drunkard (ULT)

A drunken person picks up a thorn {and it will hurt someone} (UST)

This could refer to: (1) **a drunkard** picking up a thorn or a thorn bush to swing it at people (the word translated as **thorn** could also refer to a thorn bush). Alternate translation: [A thorn bush waved around in the hand of a drunkard]; (2) a thorn pricking the hand of **a drunkard**. Alternate translation: [A thorn pricking the hand of a drunkard]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and a proverb (ULT)

in the same way ... a proverb {that can only be harmful} (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a proverb goes up]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and a proverb (ULT)

in the same way ... a proverb {that can only be harmful} (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. Solomon is saying that **a proverb in the mouth of stupid ones** is like **A thorn** that **goes up into the hand of a drunkard** because it is harmful. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way a proverb is harmful]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and a proverb in the mouth of stupid ones (ULT)

in the same way} a foolish person says a proverb {that can only be harmful} (UST)

See how you translated this clause in [26:7](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A thorn](#)
- [a drunkard](#)
- [and a proverb](#)
- [stupid ones](#)

UST

- [a thorn {and it will hurt someone}](#)
 - [A drunken person](#)
 - [in the same way ... a proverb {that can only be harmful}](#)
 - [a foolish person](#)
-

Proverbs 26:10

ULT:

An archer piercing everyone, so {is} one hiring a stupid {one} and hiring passersby.

UST:

People who employ foolish people or random strangers are {as dangerous} as someone who randomly shoots arrows at people.

An archer piercing everyone, so {is} one hiring a stupid {one} and hiring passersby (ULT)

People who employ foolish people or random strangers are {as dangerous} as someone who randomly shoots arrows at people (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [One hiring a stupid one and hiring passersby is like an archer piercing everyone]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

piercing everyone (ULT)

as someone who randomly shoots arrows at people (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **archer** shoots arrows at **everyone** and those arrows pierce them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who shoots arrows at everyone that pierce them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

so {is} one hiring a stupid {one} and hiring passersby (ULT)

People who employ foolish people or random strangers are {as dangerous} (UST)

The word **so** here indicates that Solomon is comparing **An archer piercing everyone** with **one hiring a stupid one and hiring passersby**. The point is that both of these are dangerous. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this more explicit. Alternate translation: [so one who hires a stupid one and hires those passing by is dangerous]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

so {is} one hiring a stupid {one} (ULT)

People who employ foolish people (UST)

Here, **one who hires** and **a stupid one** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [so is any person who hires any stupid person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An archer](#)
- [a stupid {one}](#)

UST

- [as someone who ... shoots arrows at](#)
 - [foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 26:11

ULT:

Like a dog returning to its vomit {is} a stupid {one} who repeats his folly.

UST:

Foolish people who do the same foolish thing over and over again are like dogs that eat what they have vomited up.

{ ... Like a dog returning to its vomit is} a stupid {one} who repeats his folly (ULT)

Foolish people who do the same foolish thing over and over again are like dogs that eat what they have vomited up (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [A stupid one who repeats his folly is like a dog that returns to its vomit]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

{ ... Like a dog returning to its vomit is} a stupid {one} who repeats his folly (ULT)

Foolish people who do the same foolish thing over and over again are like dogs that eat what they have vomited up (UST)

Here, **a dog**, **its**, **a stupid one**, and **his** refer to dogs and a type of person in general, not a specific **dog** or person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [Like any dog that returns to that dog's vomit is any stupid person who repeats that person's own folly]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Like a dog (ULT)

are like dogs (UST)

A **dog** is an animal that is considered to be unclean and disgusting by Jews and many cultures of the Ancient Near East. Therefore, comparing someone to a dog is insulting. If dogs are unfamiliar to your culture and you have a different animal that is considered unclean and disgusting or whose name is used as an insult, you could use the name of that animal instead.

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

returning to its vomit (ULT)

that eat what they have vomited up (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **dog returns to its vomit** in order to eat it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that returns to eat its vomit]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his folly (ULT)

foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is](#) a stupid {one}
- [his folly](#)

UST

- Foolish people
 - foolish
-

Proverbs 26:12

ULT:

You see a man wise in his eyes. {There is more} hope for a stupid {one} than for him.

UST:

Consider this: Foolish people are more likely to learn than people who {wrongly} think that they are {already} wise.

You see a man wise in his eyes (ULT)

Consider this ... people who {wrongly} think that they are {already} wise (UST)

Although the Hebrew text is not marked as a question, many translations consider this clause to be a rhetorical question. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this as a question. See how you translated the similar use of **You see** in [22:29](#). Alternate translation: [Have you seen a man wise in his eyes?]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man wise in his eyes ... for a stupid {one} than for him (ULT)

Foolish people ... than people who {wrongly} think that they are {already} wise (UST)

Here, **a man**, **his**, **a stupid one**, and **him** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a stupid one** in [10:18](#). Alternate translation: [any person wise in that person's eyes ... for any stupid person than that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

wise in his eyes (ULT)

who {wrongly} think that they are {already} wise (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this **man** is not actually **wise**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [wise in his eyes who is not really wise]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

who {wrongly} think that (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [3:7](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{There is more} hope (ULT)

are more likely to learn (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **hope** in [10:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise](#)
- [{There is more} hope](#)
- [for a stupid {one}](#)

UST

- [they are {already} wise](#)
- [are more likely to learn](#)

- Foolish people
-

Proverbs 26:13

ULT:

A lazy {one} says, “A young lion {is} on the road! A lion {is} between the open areas!”

UST:

Lazy people claim that there is a lion in the path or in the midst of the streets {so that they can stay inside their houses and do nothing}.

A lazy {one} (ULT)

Lazy people (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [13:4](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

says, “A young lion {is} on the road! A lion {is} between the open areas (ULT)

claim that there is a lion in the path or in the midst of the streets {so that they can stay inside their houses and do nothing ... } (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. See how you translated the similar phrases in [22:13](#). Alternate translation: [says that a lion is on the road and a lion is between the open areas]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

says (ULT)

claim that (UST)

In this verse, Solomon implies that what the **lazy one** says is not true. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [says falsely]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A young lion](#)
- [A lion](#)

UST

- [there is a lion](#)
 - [or](#)
-

Proverbs 26:14

ULT:

The door turns on its hinge, and a lazy {one} on his bed.

UST:

As doors swing on their hinges {and do not go anywhere}, so lazy people turn back and forth in their beds.

The door turns on its hinge (ULT)

As doors swing on their hinges {and do not go anywhere} (UST)

A **hinge** is a metal or leather piece attached to a **door** in order to allow the **door** to swing back and forth. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of item, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [The door swings back and forth] or [The door swings open and shut]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and a lazy {one} on his bed (ULT)

so lazy people turn back and forth in their beds (UST)

Solomon is leaving out a word that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a lazy one turns on his bed]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and a lazy {one} on his bed (ULT)

so lazy people turn back and forth in their beds (UST)

See how you translated “a lazy one, his” in [13:4](#).

and a lazy {one} (ULT)

so lazy people turn back and forth (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. Solomon is saying that **a lazy one on his bed** is like a **door** that **turns on its hinge** because both move without going anywhere. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way, a lazy one]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Proverbs 26:15

ULT:

A lazy {one} hides his hand in the dish; he is {too} weary to return it to his mouth.

UST:

Lazy people put their hands in a dish {of food}, {but} they are so lazy that they will not lift the food to their mouths.

A lazy {one} hides his hand in the dish; he is {too} weary to return it to his mouth (ULT)

Lazy people put their hands in a dish {of food}, but} they are so lazy that they will not lift the food to their mouths (UST)

See how you translated the nearly identical sentence in [19:24](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Proverbs 26:16

ULT:

A lazy {one} {is} wiser in his eyes than seven returning discernment.

UST:

A {typical} lazy person {wrongly} thinks that he is wiser than several people who answer intelligently.

A lazy {one} ... in his eyes (ULT)

A {typical} lazy person {wrongly} thinks that (UST)

See how you translated **A lazy one** and **his** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} wiser in his eyes (ULT)

{wrongly} thinks that he is wiser (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **A lazy one** is not actually wise. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [wrongly considers himself wiser]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

{wrongly} thinks that (UST)

See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [26:12](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

than seven (ULT)

than several people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjective **seven** as a noun to mean “seven people.” Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [seven people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

than seven (ULT)

than several people (UST)

Here, **seven** is used to refer to multiple people, not specifically **seven** people. In Hebrew, **seven** often symbolizes the idea of completion. If it would be helpful, you could use a similar expression in your language, or you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [than a dozen] or [than a whole group of people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

returning discernment (ULT)

who answer intelligently (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people speaking a reply with **discernment** to someone else as if they were returning **discernment**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of “returns” in [24:26](#). Alternate translation: [who speak a discerning reply]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

returning discernment (ULT)

who answer intelligently (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **discernment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [who answer discerningly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) wiser
- [discernment](#)

UST

- [he is wiser](#)
 - [intelligently](#)
-

Proverbs 26:17

ULT:

One grabbing the ears of a dog passing by {is} one infuriating himself over a dispute not for him.

UST:

People who make themselves angry because of an argument that does not concern them are {as foolish as} people who grab the ears of a dog that is passing by.

{ ... One grabbing the ears of a dog passing by is} one infuriating himself over a dispute not for him (ULT)

People who make themselves angry because of an argument that does not concern them are {as foolish as} people who grab the ears of a dog that is passing by (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [One who infuriates himself over a dispute not for him is one who grabs the ears of a dog passing by]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

One grabbing the ears of a dog passing by (ULT)

are {as foolish as} people who grab the ears of a dog that is passing by (UST)

In this verse, Solomon refers to someone **infuriating himself over a dispute not for him** as if that person were **One grabbing the ears of a dog passing by**. Both clauses are examples of a reckless or foolish act that would only harm the person who does it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [One who foolishly harms himself] or [Like one who grabs the ears of a dog passing by]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

One grabbing the ears of a dog passing by (ULT)

are {as foolish as} people who grab the ears of a dog that is passing by (UST)

Here Solomon implies that grabbing **the ears of a dog** is a reckless or foolish act because the dog will react by biting the person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who foolishly causes a dog to bite him by grabbing its ears]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a dog (ULT)

a dog (UST)

See how you translated **dog** in [26:11](#).

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{ ... passing by is} one infuriating himself (ULT)

People who make themselves angry ... that is passing by (UST)

Some translators consider **passing by** to apply to **one infuriating himself** rather than to **a dog**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [is one passing by, infuriating himself]

not for him (ULT)

does not concern them (UST)

Alternate translation: [not about him] or [that he has nothing to do with]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a dispute

UST

- an argument that
-

Proverbs 26:18

ULT:

Like an insane {one} shooting firebrands, arrows, and death,

UST:

People who trick others and then say that they were just joking are {as dangerous} as a crazy person who shoots deadly flaming arrows {at people}. (vv18-19)

Like an insane {one} shooting firebrands, arrows, and death (ULT)

as a crazy person who shoots deadly flaming arrows {at people} (UST)

Like in this verse and **so** in the next verse indicate that Solomon is comparing **an insane one who shoots arrows, firebrands, and death** with **a man who deceives his neighbor and says, “Was I not joking?”** The point is that these are harmful and dangerous acts. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this more explicit. Alternate translation: [Just as an insane one who shoots firebrands, arrows, and death is reckless]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

firebrands, arrows, and death (ULT)

deadly flaming arrows (UST)

The words **firebrands, arrows, and death** are used together here to emphasize a single idea. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [burning arrows that kill] or [deadly, burning arrows] or [deadly arrows, even burning ones]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

Like an insane {one} shooting firebrands, arrows, and death ... so {is} a man who deceives his neighbor and says, “Was I not joking (26:18-19) (ULT)

as a crazy person who shoots deadly flaming arrows {at people} ... People who trick others and then say that they were just joking are {as dangerous ... } (26:18-19) (UST)

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine [26:18](#) and [26:19](#) into a verse bridge, as the UST does, in order to keep this sentence together.

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

Like an insane {one} shooting firebrands, arrows, and death ... so {is} a man who deceives his neighbor and says, “Was I not joking (26:18-19) (ULT)

as a crazy person who shoots deadly flaming arrows {at people} ... People who trick others and then say that they were just joking are {as dangerous ... } (26:18-19) (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.
Alternate translation: [A man who deceives his neighbor and says, “Was I not joking?” is like an insane one who shoots firebrands, arrows, and death]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Proverbs 26:19

ULT:

so {is} a man who deceives his neighbor and says, “Was I not joking?”

UST:

People who trick others and then say that they were just joking are {as dangerous} as a crazy person who shoots deadly flaming arrows {at people}. (vv18-19)

{is} a man ... his neighbor (ULT)

People ... others (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using these words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use phrases that make this clear. Alternate translation: [is a person ... that person’s neighbor]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and says, “Was I not joking (ULT)

and then say that they were just joking (UST)

Here, **a man who deceives** is using this question to emphasize that he was **joking**. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and says, “Just kidding!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and says, “Was I not joking (ULT)

and then say that they were just joking (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [and says that he was joking]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [who deceives](#)
- [his neighbor](#)

UST

- [who trick](#)
 - [others](#)
-

Proverbs 26:20

ULT:

With the end of wood pieces a fire goes out, and when there is no murmurer, a quarrel becomes silent.

UST:

Fires stop burning when they have nothing {to burn}. In the same way, people stop arguing when no one is gossiping.

With the end of (ULT)

when they have nothing {to burn} (UST)

Here, **end** refers to a lack of **wood pieces**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. See how you translated the similar use of **With the end of** in [14:28](#).

Alternate translation: [With the lack of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and when there is no (ULT)

In the same way ... when no one (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. In the same way that **a fire goes out** when there are no more **wood pieces**, **a quarrel** stops when there is no **murmurer**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and similarly, when there is no]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

a quarrel becomes silent (ULT)

people stop arguing (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **a quarrel** ceasing as if it were a person who **becomes silent**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a quarrel ceases]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

a quarrel (ULT)

people stop arguing (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **quarrel** in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a quarrel](#)

UST

- [people stop arguing](#)
-

Proverbs 26:21

ULT:

Charcoal to burning coals and wood to fire, so a man of quarrels {is} to kindling of a dispute.

UST:

{As} charcoal keeps coals burning and wood keeps fires burning, so people who always argue keep other people arguing.

Charcoal to burning coals and wood to fire (ULT)

{As} charcoal keeps coals burning and wood keeps fires burning (UST)

Solomon assumes that his readers will understand that **Charcoal** helps **burning coals** burn and **wood** helps **fire** burn. You could include this information if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [As charcoal is fuel for coals to burn, and wood feeds a fire]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

so a man of quarrels (ULT)

so people who always argue (UST)

Here, **so** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. In the same way that **Charcoal** helps **burning coals** burn and **wood** helps **fire** burn, **a man of quarrels** produces disputes among other people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way, a man of quarrels]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

so a man of quarrels ... a dispute (ULT)

so people who always argue (UST)

Here, a **man of quarrels** and a **dispute** refer to a type of people and disputes in general, not a specific **man** or **dispute**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [and any person of quarrels ... any dispute]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

so a man of quarrels (ULT)

so people who always argue (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **quarrels**. See how you translated “a woman of quarrels” in [21:9](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} to kindling of a dispute (ULT)

who always argue keep other people arguing (UST)

Here Solomon refers to causing a **dispute** to continue as if it were a fire to which someone adds small, highly flammable sticks of wood, called **kindling**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is to starting an argument]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a dispute (ULT)

who always argue (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **dispute** in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [quarrels](#)
- [a dispute](#)

UST

- [who always argue](#)
 - [who always argue](#)
-

Proverbs 26:22

ULT:

The words of a murmurer {are} like things swallowed greedily, and they themselves go down into the rooms of the belly.

UST:

People are eager to listen to what people who gossip say, and what they say deeply affects those who hear it.

The words of a murmurer {are} like things swallowed greedily, and they themselves go down into the rooms of the belly (ULT)

People are eager to listen to what people who gossip say, and what they say deeply affects those who hear it (UST)

See how you translated the identical sentence in [18:8](#).

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Proverbs 26:23

ULT:

Silver of dross overlaid on a clay vessel {are} burning lips and a heart of evil.

UST:

People who fervently say {that they are your friend} while thinking about doing evil things {to you} {are as deceptive as} a {cheap} clay pot that someone has made to look like silver.

{ ... Silver of dross overlaid on a clay vessel are} burning lips and a heart of evil (ULT)

People who fervently say {that they are your friend} while thinking about doing evil things {to you} are as deceptive as} a {cheap} clay pot that someone has made to look like silver (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.
Alternate translation: [Burning lips and a heart of evil are silver of dross overlaid on a clay vessel]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

Silver of dross overlaid on a clay vessel (ULT)

{are as deceptive as} a {cheap} clay pot that someone has made to look like silver (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **burning lips and a heart of evil** as if they are **Silver of dross overlaid on a clay vessel**. The point is that both are deceptive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very deceptive] or [Like silver of dross overlaid on a clay vessel]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Silver of dross (ULT)

are as deceptive as ... silver (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **dross** that is removed from **silver** when someone refines it. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Dross from silver]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

overlaid (ULT)

that someone has made to look like (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that someone overlaid]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

{are} burning lips and a heart of evil (ULT)

People who fervently say {that they are your friend} while thinking about doing evil things {to you} (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that someone has both **burning lips and a heart of evil** at the same time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [are burning lips with a heart of evil]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{are} burning lips (ULT)

People who fervently say {that they are your friend} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in [10:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

burning (ULT)

fervently ... that they are your friend (UST)

Here Solomon refers to something being emotional or fervent as if that thing were **burning**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [passionate]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and a heart of evil (ULT)

while thinking about doing evil things {to you} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **heart** that is characterized by **evil**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and an evil heart]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and a heart of (ULT)

while thinking (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Silver of](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [are as deceptive as ... silver](#)
 - [about doing evil things {to you}](#)
-

Proverbs 26:24

ULT:

With his lips one who hates disguises himself, but within him he sets deceit.

UST:

People who hate you will use what they say to hide what they feel, but they are {really} thinking about how to betray you.

With his lips one who hates disguises himself, but within him he sets deceit (ULT)

People who hate you will use what they say to hide what they feel, but they are {really} thinking about how to betray you (UST)

Here, **his**, **one who hates**, **himself**, **him**, and **he** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [With the lips of any person who hates, that person disguises himself, but that person sets deceit within that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

With his lips (ULT)

will use what they say (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lips** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

disguises himself, but within him (ULT)

to hide what they feel, but ... thinking about (UST)

Here, **himself** and **within him** refer to what the **one who hates** is thinking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [disguises what he is thinking, but in his mind]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he sets deceit (ULT)

they are {really} ... how to betray you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the **one who hates** planning how to deceive someone as if **deceit** were an object that **he sets within him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he secretly plans to deceive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

deceit (ULT)

how to betray you (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **one who hates** plans to deceive the person whom he **hates**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [deceit for the one whom he hates]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [deceit](#)

UST

- [how to betray you](#)
-

Proverbs 26:25

ULT:

When he makes his voice gracious, do not trust in him, for seven abominations {are} in his heart.

UST:

Do not believe those people when they speak kindly to you, because they are thinking many detestable things.

he makes his voice gracious ... in him ... {are} in his heart (ULT)

those people ... they speak kindly to you ... they are thinking (UST)

In this verse, **he**, **his**, and **him** refer to the type of person “who hates,” as stated in the previous verse. See how you translated these words in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his voice (ULT)

they speak kindly to you (UST)

Here, **voice** refers to what the person says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what he says]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

seven abominations (ULT)

many detestable things (UST)

Here Solomon uses **seven** to refer to multiple **abominations**, not specifically **seven**. See how you translated **seven abominations** in [6:16](#).

abominations (ULT)

detestable things (UST)

As in the rest of Proverbs, the word **abominations** here refers to what Yahweh considers to be abominable acts. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [things that are abominable to Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{are} in his heart (ULT)

they are thinking (UST)

See how you translated **in his heart** in [6:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he makes ... gracious](#)
- [do ... trust](#)
- [abominations](#)

UST

- [they speak kindly to you](#)
 - [Do ... believe](#)
 - [detestable things](#)
-

Proverbs 26:26

ULT:

Hatred is covered by guile; his evil will be uncovered in the assembly.

UST:

Although those people deceive others by pretending that they do not hate you, When people gather together, they will discover how wicked those people are.

Hatred is covered by guile (ULT)

Although those people deceive others by pretending that they do not hate you (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Guile covers hatred]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Hatred ... by guile (ULT)

deceive others ... hate you (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Hatred** and **guile**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated the abstract noun **hatred** in [10:12](#). Alternate translation: [Hating someone ... by deceiving others]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Hatred (ULT)

hate you (UST)

Solomon implies that this **Hatred** belongs to the person with “a heart of evil,” who is described in [26:23–26](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [His hatred]

is covered ... will be uncovered (ULT)

Although those people ... by pretending that they do not ... they will discover (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **Hatred** being concealed as if it were an object that **is covered**, and he refers to **evil** being revealed as if it were an object that is **uncovered**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of “covers” in [10:6](#). Alternate translation: [is concealed ... will be revealed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his evil will be uncovered in the assembly (ULT)

When people gather together, they will discover how wicked those people are (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast to the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [however, his evil will be uncovered in the assembly]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

his evil will be uncovered (ULT)

they will discover how wicked those people are (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will discover his evil]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

his evil (ULT)

how wicked those people are (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **evil** in [1:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by guile](#)
- [his evil](#)
- [in the assembly](#)

UST

- [deceive others](#)
 - [how wicked those people are](#)
 - [When people gather together](#)
-

Proverbs 26:27

ULT:

One who digs a pit will fall into it, and one who rolls a stone, it will come back to him.

UST:

People who dig pits to trap others will fall into those pits instead; and people who try to crush others with stones will become crushed by those stones instead.

One who digs a pit will fall into it (ULT)

People who dig pits to trap others will fall into those pits instead (UST)

Here Solomon uses **One who digs a pit** to refer to anyone who tries to harm another person, and he uses **fall into it** to refer to that person being harmed as a result. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [One who tries to harm someone will be harmed instead] or [One who tries to harm someone is like one who digs a pit and falls into it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

One who digs a pit will fall into it (ULT)

People who dig pits to trap others will fall into those pits instead (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the person **digs a pit** in order to trap someone in it, but then ends up falling **into** that pit himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [One who digs a pit to trap someone will fall into that pit]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

One who digs a pit ... and one who rolls a stone ... to him (ULT)

People who dig pits to trap others ... and people who try to crush others with stones will become crushed by those stones instead (UST)

One who digs a pit, one who rolls a stone, and him refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who digs a pit ... and any person who rolls a stone ... to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and one who rolls a stone, it will come back to him (ULT)

and people who try to crush others with stones will become crushed by those stones instead (UST)

Here Solomon uses **one who rolls a stone** to refer to anyone who tries to harm another person. Solomon uses **come back to him** to refer to that person being harmed as a result. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning carefully or use a simile. Alternate translation: [and one who tries to harm someone will be harmed instead] or [One who tries to harm someone is like one who rolls a stone, and the stone comes back to him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and one who rolls a stone (ULT)

and people who try to crush others with stones (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the person pushed a large **stone** up a hill so that it would roll down and crush someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and one who rolls a stone up a hill so that it will roll down and crush someone]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it will come back to him (ULT)

will become crushed by those stones instead (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the person himself will be crushed by the **stone** that he rolled up a hill to crush someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [it will roll down and crush him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a pit](#)
- [a stone](#)

UST

- [pits to trap others](#)
 - [stones](#)
-

Proverbs 26:28

ULT:

A tongue of falsehood hates its oppressed ones, and a smooth mouth makes calamity.

UST:

Liars hate the people whom they hurt, and flatterers cause disastrous things to happen.

A tongue of falsehood (ULT)

Liars (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **tongue** that is characterized by **falsehood**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. See how you translated the similar use of this phrase in [6:17](#). Alternate translation: [A false tongue]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

A tongue of ... its oppressed ones (ULT)

Liars ... the people whom they hurt (UST)

Here, **tongue** and **its** refer to what a person says with his tongue. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A person speaking with ... that person's oppressed ones]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and a smooth mouth (ULT)

and flatterers (UST)

As with **tongue**, **mouth** also refers to what a person says. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in 4:5. Alternate translation: [and a person who speaks smoothly]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

smooth (ULT)

and flatterers (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of this person speaking flatteringly as if he were making what he says **smooth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [flattering]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

calamity (ULT)

disastrous things (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **calamity** in 1:26.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A tongue of](#)
- [falsehood](#)
- [calamity](#)

UST

- [Liars](#)

- Liars
 - disastrous things
-

Proverbs 27

Proverbs 27 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Hezekiah's proverbs from Solomon ([25:1–29:27](#))
 - ° Warnings and admonitions ([25:1–27:27](#))
 - ° Contrastive wise sayings ([28:1–29:27](#))

Chapter 27 continues the section of the book containing proverbs written by Solomon that were copied by scribes during the reign of Hezekiah. This section contains two parts, the first part in [25:1–27:27](#) mostly contains proverbs that warn or admonish.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Parallelism

Chapters 25–27 mostly contain proverbs in which the second of two parallel clauses completes, emphasizes, or qualifies the idea of the first clause. Chapter 27 also contains contrasting parallelism ([27:3](#), [27:4](#), [6](#), [7](#), [12](#)) and parallelism in which both clauses have the same meaning for emphasis ([27:2](#), [23](#)). (See: [Parallelism](#))

Similes

Solomon uses many different similes in this chapter to warn his readers against acting unwisely. (See: [Simile](#))

Proverbs 27:1

ULT:

Do not boast about the next day, for you do not know what a day will bring forth.

UST:

Do not brag about {what you will do} tomorrow, because you do not know what will happen then.

a day will bring forth (ULT)

will happen then (UST)

Here Solomon refers to what will happen on a certain **day** as if that **day** were a person who brings **forth** that event. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what will occur on a day]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... boast](#)
- [about the ... day](#)
- [you do ... know](#)
- [a day](#)

UST

- [Do ... brag about](#)
 - [{what you will do} tomorrow](#)
 - [you do ... know](#)
 - [then](#)
-

Proverbs 27:2

ULT:

Let a stranger praise you and not your mouth, a foreigner and not your lips.

UST:

Do not praise yourself; let someone else praise you. Indeed, let other people praise you, not yourself.

Let a stranger praise you and not your mouth, a foreigner and not your lips (ULT)

Do not praise yourself; let someone else praise you. Indeed, let other people praise you, not yourself (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words in the second clause that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If it would be helpful in your language, you could supply these words from the first clause. Alternate translation: [Let a stranger praise you and not your mouth; let a foreigner praise you and not your lips]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Let a stranger praise you and not your mouth, a foreigner and not your lips (ULT)

Do not praise yourself; let someone else praise you. Indeed, let other people praise you, not yourself (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word that shows that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Let a stranger praise you and not your mouth; yes, let a foreigner praise you and not your lips]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

a stranger ... a foreigner (ULT)

someone else ... Indeed, let other people praise you (UST)

Here, **a stranger** and **a foreigner** refer to unfamiliar people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any stranger ... any foreigner] or [any other person ... any outsider]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

your mouth ... your lips (ULT)

Do ... praise yourself ... yourself (UST)

In this verse, **mouth** and **lips** refer to what a person says using his mouth and lips. See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in [4:5](#) and **lips** in [23:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Let ... praise you](#)
- [a foreigner](#)

UST

- [let ... praise you](#)
 - [Indeed, let other people praise you](#)
-

Proverbs 27:3

ULT:

The heaviness of a stone and the weightiness of the sand, yet the vexation of a fool {is} heavier than the two of them.

UST:

Stones and sand are heavy, but fools are so annoying that they are harder to bear than either of those.

The heaviness of a stone and the weightiness of the sand (ULT)

Stones and sand are heavy (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to state that **a stone** is heavy and **sand** is weighty. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A stone is heavy and sand is weighty]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

yet the vexation of a fool {is} heavier than the two of them (ULT)

but fools are so annoying that they are harder to bear than either of those (UST)

Here Solomon refers to how vexing fools are to other people as if the **vexation** they cause were **heavier than** the weight of **a stone** and **sand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [yet the vexation of a fool is harder to tolerate than lifting either of them] or [yet the vexation of a fool is like something heavier than the two of them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

yet the vexation of a fool (ULT)

but fools are so annoying (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to describe **the vexation** that is caused by **a fool**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [yet how vexing a fool can be]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a stone](#)
- [a fool](#)

UST

- [Stones](#)
 - [fools](#)
-

Proverbs 27:4

ULT:

Cruelty of heat and a flood of nose, but who can stand to the face of jealousy?

UST:

Angry people are cruel and furious people are destructive, but no one can withstand jealous people!

Cruelty of heat and a flood of nose (ULT)

Angry people are cruel and furious people are destructive (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to describe **heat** that is characterized by **Cruelty** and **nose** that is characterized by **a flood**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Heat is cruel and nose is a flood]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

heat ... nose (ULT)

Angry people ... furious people (UST)

Here, **heat** and **nose** refer to anger. See how you translated the same use of **heat** and **nose** in [15:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and a flood of nose (ULT)

and furious people are destructive (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the destructive power of anger as if it were **a flood**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and anger destroys like a flood]

but who can stand to the face of jealousy (ULT)

but no one can withstand jealous people (UST)

Solomon is using the question form to emphasize how dangerous **jealousy** is. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [but surely no one can stand before the face of jealousy!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

can stand to the face of (ULT)

but no one can withstand jealous people (UST)

Here, **stand to the face of** means “resist.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [can successfully oppose]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

jealousy (ULT)

but no one can withstand jealous people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **jealousy** in [6:34](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a flood of](#)

- jealousy

UST

- and ... are destructive
 - but no one can withstand jealous people
-

Proverbs 27:5

ULT:

Better {is} open rebuke than hidden love.

UST:

It is better to correct people openly, than to love them without showing them that you love them.

open ... hidden (ULT)

openly ... without showing them that you love them (UST)

Here, **open** refers to a **rebuke** that someone notices, while **hidden** refers to **love** that someone does not notice. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [noticeable ... unnoticeable]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

is ... rebuke than ... love (ULT)

to correct people ... than to love them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **rebuke** in [1:23](#) and **love** in [10:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better](#)
- [is ... rebuke](#)
- [than ... love](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
- [to correct people](#)
- [than to love them](#)

Proverbs 27:6

ULT:

Faithful {are} the wounds of one loving, but deceptive {are} the kisses of one hating.

UST:

Friends will be faithful to you by criticizing you {when necessary}, but enemies will deceive you by acting affectionately toward you.

Faithful {are} the wounds of one loving (ULT)

Friends will be faithful to you by criticizing you {when necessary} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the faithfulness of the **one loving** as if the **wounds** he causes were a **Faithful** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The wounds of one who loves show his faithfulness] or [The wounds of one who loves show how faithful he is]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

{are} the wounds of one loving (ULT)

Friends ... by criticizing you {when necessary} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **wounds** that are caused by **one loving**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [are the wounds caused by one who loves]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} the wounds of one loving (ULT)

Friends ... by criticizing you {when necessary} (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the sadness that a person feels when **one loving** rebukes that person as if it were **wounds**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is the sadness caused by one who loves and rebukes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but deceptive {are} the kisses of one hating (ULT)

but enemies will deceive you by acting affectionately toward you (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the deceptiveness of the **one hating** as if the **kisses** themselves were being **deceptive**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the kisses of one who hates show his deceptiveness] or [but the kisses of one who hates show how deceptive he is]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

but deceptive (ULT)

but ... will deceive you (UST)

The word translated as **deceptive** can also mean “excessive.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

{are} the kisses of one hating (ULT)

enemies ... by acting affectionately toward you (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **kisses** that are given by **one hating**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [are the kisses given by one who hates]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} the kisses of (ULT)

by acting affectionately toward you (UST)

Here, **kisses** is a symbolic action that shows friendship and loyalty. See how you translated the same use of the word in [24:26](#).

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Faithful](#)
- [one loving](#)
- [{are} the kisses of](#)

UST

- [will be faithful to you](#)
 - [Friends](#)
 - [by acting affectionately toward you](#)
-

Proverbs 27:7

ULT:

A satiated appetite tramples fresh honey, but {for} the appetite of a hungry one everything bitter {is} sweet.

UST:

When people have full stomachs, they do not want to eat {even} honey. But when people are hungry, {even} bitter things taste sweet to them.

A satiated appetite ... but {for} the appetite of a hungry one (ULT)

When people have full stomachs ... But when people are hungry (UST)

A satiated appetite and **the appetite of a hungry one** refers to these appetites in general, not specific appetites. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any satiated appetite ... but for any appetite of any hungry person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A satiated appetite (ULT)

When people have full stomachs (UST)

Here, **appetite** refers to the whole **satiated** person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A person who is satisfied] or [A person who has eaten enough to be full]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

appetite ... but {for} the appetite of (ULT)

When people ... But when people (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **appetite** in [6:30](#).

tramples fresh honey ... {is} sweet (ULT)

they do not want to eat {even} honey ... taste sweet to them (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **satiated** person **tramples fresh honey** because he is not hungry and does not want to eat it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [shuns fresh honey because he is not hungry]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but {for} the appetite of a hungry one (ULT)

But when people are hungry (UST)

Here, **appetite** refers to the whole **hungry one**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but a person who is hungry]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

everything bitter {is} sweet (ULT)

{even} bitter things taste sweet to them (UST)

Here, **bitter** and **sweet** refer to how things taste. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [everything that usually tastes bitter seems to taste sweet]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- tramples
- fresh honey

UST

- they do not want to eat
 - {even} honey
-

Proverbs 27:8

ULT:

Like a bird wandering from her nest, so {is} a man who wanders from his place.

UST:

People who stray from their homes are like birds that stray from their nests.

Like a bird wandering from her nest, so {is} a man who wanders from his place (ULT)

People who stray from their homes are like birds that stray from their nests (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as it is not good for **a bird** to wander far from its nest, so it is not good for **a man** to wander far from his home and family. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Just as it is dangerous for a bird to wander from her nest, so it is for a man to wander from his place]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

{is} a man ... from his place (ULT)

People ... from their homes (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **a man** and **his** in [6:27](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Proverbs 27:9

ULT:

Oil and incense gladden the heart, and the sweetness of his friend {is} from the counsel of the soul.

UST:

Fragrant oil and perfume make people feel happy, but having a friend who advises you sincerely is even better.

Oil and incense (ULT)

Fragrant oil and perfume (UST)

Oil and incense here refers to pleasant-smelling substances that are put on a person's skin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Pleasant-smelling oils and perfumes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

gladden the heart (ULT)

make people feel happy (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person feeling glad as if that person's **heart** were a person who could be gladdened. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [make a person happy]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the sweetness of (ULT)

but ... is even better (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. In the same way that **Oil and incense gladden the heart, the sweetness of his friend**

is from the counsel of the soul. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and similarly, the sweetness of]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and the sweetness of (ULT)

but ... is even better (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of the kindness of a **friend** as if it were **sweetness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the kindness of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his friend (ULT)

having a friend (UST)

Although **his** is masculine, here it refers to a person in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [any person's friend]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} from the counsel of the soul (ULT)

who advises you sincerely (UST)

The phrase **counsel of the soul** could refer to: (1) sincere advice. Alternate translation: [is from sincere counsel]; (2) one's own (internal) advice. Alternate translation: [is better than one's own counsel]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Oil
- and incense
- gladden
- his friend
- {is} from the counsel of
- the soul

UST

- Fragrant oil
 - and perfume
 - make people feel happy
 - having a friend
 - who advises you
 - sincerely
-

Proverbs 27:10

ULT:

Do not forsake your friend and the friend of your father, and do not enter the house of your brother in the day of your calamity. Better {is} a nearby inhabitant than a distant brother.

UST:

Do not ignore your friends or your father's friends. Do not {think that you must} go to the house of a relative when something disastrous happens to you. {Rather,} it is better to go to a nearby neighbor than to relatives who live far away.

your friend and the friend of ... and do not enter the house of your brother ... {is} a nearby inhabitant than a distant brother (ULT)

your friends or ... friends. Do not {think that you must} go to the house of a relative ... a nearby neighbor than to relatives who live far away (UST)

Here, **friend**, **house**, **brother**, **a nearby inhabitant**, and **a distant brother** represent these things and people in general, not specific things or people. In this verse, **brother** refers to relatives in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any friend of yours and any friend of ... and do not enter any house of any relative of yours ... is any nearby inhabitant than any distant relative]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

in the day of (ULT)

when (UST)

Here, **day** refers to a time when something happens. It does not refer to a 24-hour length of time. See how you translated the same use of **day** in [21:31](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

your calamity (ULT)

something disastrous happens to you (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **calamity** in 1:26.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Better {is} a nearby inhabitant than a distant brother (ULT)

{Rather,} it is better to go to a nearby neighbor than to relatives who live far away (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this situation is true **in the day of your calamity**, as mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [When you need help, a nearby inhabitant is better than a distant brother]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... forsake](#)
- [your friend](#)
- [and the friend of](#)
- [your father](#)
- [and ... the house of](#)
- [in the day of](#)
- [your calamity](#)
- [Better](#)

UST

- [Do ... ignore](#)
 - [your friends](#)
 - [or ... friends](#)
 - [your father's](#)
 - [the house of](#)
 - [when](#)
 - [something disastrous happens to you](#)
 - [{Rather,} it is better to go to](#)
-

Proverbs 27:11

ULT:

Be wise, my son, and gladden my heart and I shall return a word to one reproaching me.

UST:

My child, make me happy by becoming wise. Then I will be able to reply to anyone who argues against me.

my son (ULT)

My child (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and gladden my heart (ULT)

make me happy (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's thoughts and feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [14:10](#). Alternate translation: [make my spirit happy]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and I shall return a word (ULT)

Then I will be able to reply to anyone who argues against me (UST)

Here Solomon refers to replying to someone as if the **word** spoken were an object that one returns to that other person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I shall reply with a word]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and I shall return (ULT)

Then I will be able to reply to anyone who argues against me (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of the **son** being **wise**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [As a result, I shall return]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

a word (ULT)

Then I will be able to reply to anyone who argues against me (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **word** in [12:25](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to one reproaching me (ULT)

Then I will be able to reply to anyone who argues against me (UST)

Here, **one who reproaches me** represents a person in general, not one particular person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [to any person who reproaches me]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Be wise](#)

- my son
- and gladden
- to one reproaching me

UST

- by becoming wise
 - My child
 - make me happy
 - Then I will be able to reply to anyone who argues against me
-

Proverbs 27:12

ULT:

A prudent one sees evil, he hides himself; naive ones pass on, they are fined.

UST:

Sensible people observe something dangerous happening and avoid it, but naive people {ignorantly} do not avoid it and suffer {for doing so}.

A prudent one sees evil, he hides himself; naive ones pass on, they are fined (ULT)

Sensible people observe something dangerous happening and avoid it, but naive people {ignorantly} do not avoid it and suffer {for doing so ... } (UST)

See how you translated the nearly identical sentence in [22:3](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A prudent one](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [Sensible people](#)
 - [something dangerous happening](#)
-

Proverbs 27:13

ULT:

Take his garment when he has pledged {for} a stranger, and on behalf of a foreign woman hold it in pledge.

UST:

Take the coats of people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know. Indeed, hold onto the coats of people who do so for a foreigner.

Take his garment when he has pledged {for} a stranger, and on behalf of a foreign woman hold it in pledge (ULT)

Take the coats of people who promise to pay a loan for someone whom they do not know. Indeed, hold onto the coats of people who do so for a foreigner (UST)

See how you translated the identical sentence in [20:16](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he has pledged {for}](#)
- [a foreign woman](#)
- [hold it in pledge](#)

UST

- [promise to pay a loan for](#)
 - [for a foreigner](#)
 - [hold onto the coats of people who](#)
-

Proverbs 27:14

ULT:

One who blesses his neighbor with a great voice in the rising morning, it will be considered a curse to him!

UST:

If you rise early in the morning and loudly call out a blessing to your neighbor {while he is still sleeping}, he will consider it to be a curse{, not a blessing}.

One who blesses his neighbor ... in the rising morning ... to him (ULT)

If you rise early in the morning ... a blessing to your neighbor {while he is still sleeping}, he (UST)

One who blesses, his neighbor, the rising morning, and him represent types of people and mornings in general, not a specific people or **morning**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who blesses any neighbor ... in any rising morning ... to that neighbor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

with a great voice (ULT)

and loudly call out (UST)

Here, **great** refers to the **voice** being loud. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [with a loud voice]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in the rising morning (ULT)

If you rise early in the morning (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the early **morning** as if it were **rising** because the sun appears to rise on the horizon at dawn. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at dawn]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

it will be considered a curse to him (ULT)

he will consider it to be a curse{, not a blessing} (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that neighbor will consider it to be a curse]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who blesses](#)
- [his neighbor](#)
- [a curse](#)

UST

- [a blessing](#)
 - [to your neighbor {while he is still sleeping}](#)
 - [to be a curse{, not a blessing}](#)
-

Proverbs 27:15

ULT:

A continual dripping on a day of steady rain and a woman of quarrels are alike.

UST:

A wife who always argues {with you} is as {annoying as} constantly dripping water on a rainy day.

A continual dripping on a day of steady rain and a woman of quarrels are alike (ULT)

A wife who always argues {with you} is as {annoying as} constantly dripping water on a rainy day (UST)

Here, **alike** indicates that Solomon is comparing **a woman of quarrels** to continually **dripping** water on a rainy **day** because both are annoying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **dripping** in [19:13](#). Alternate translation: [Bothersome as a continual dripping on a day of steady rain is a woman of quarrels] or [As annoying as a continual dripping of water on a rainy day is a woman of quarrels]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and a woman of quarrels (ULT)

A wife who always argues {with you} (UST)

See how you translated **a woman of quarrels** in [21:9](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [on a day of](#)
- [quarrels](#)

UST

- [day](#)

- who always argues {with you}
-

Proverbs 27:16

ULT:

The one hiding her hides the wind, and oil meets his right hand.

UST:

It is as difficult to stop her {from arguing} as stopping the wind, or catching oil in one hand.

The one hiding her hides (ULT)

It is as difficult to stop her {from arguing} as stopping (UST)

The word translated as **hiding** and **hides** in this verse is considered by some scholars to also mean “restrains.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

The one hiding her (ULT)

It is as difficult ... stop her {from arguing} (UST)

Here, **her** refers to “a woman of quarrels” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [The one who hides a woman of quarrels]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

The one hiding her ... his right hand (ULT)

It is as difficult ... stop her {from arguing} ... in one hand (UST)

The one who hides and **his** represent any man with a quarrelsome wife in general, not a specific man. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who hides her ... that person’s right hand]

hides the wind, and oil meets his right hand (ULT)

to ... as stopping the wind, or catching oil in one hand (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of hiding a quarrelsome woman as if one were trying to hide **the wind** or grasp **oil** in his hand, both of which are impossible tasks. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is doing something impossible] or [is like one who tries to hide the wind or grasp oil in his right hand]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wind](#)
- [and oil](#)

UST

- [the wind](#)
 - [or ... oil](#)
-

Proverbs 27:17

ULT:

Iron sharpens against iron, and a man sharpens the face of his neighbor.

UST:

{We can use} one iron tool to sharpen another iron tool; {similarly,} when one person shares what he is thinking, it can help another person to think more clearly.

Iron sharpens against iron, and a man sharpens the face of his neighbor (ULT)

{ ... We can use} one iron tool to sharpen another iron tool; {similarly,} when one person shares what he is thinking, it can help another person to think more clearly (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what he says in the second clause to what he says in the first clause. In the same way that **Iron sharpens against iron, a man sharpens the face of his neighbor**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly.

Alternate translation: [Iron sharpens against iron; similarly, a man sharpens the face of his neighbor]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Iron sharpens against iron, and a man sharpens the face of his neighbor (ULT)

{ ... We can use} one iron tool to sharpen another iron tool; {similarly,} when one person shares what he is thinking, it can help another person to think more clearly (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [A man sharpens the face of his neighbor as iron sharpens against iron]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

and a man ... his neighbor (ULT)

{similarly,} when one person shares what he is thinking ... another person (UST)

Although **a man** and **his** are masculine, Solomon is using the words in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful, you could use phrases that make this clear in your language. Alternate translation: [and a person ... that person's neighbor]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

sharpens the face of (ULT)

it can help ... to think more clearly (UST)

Here Solomon uses **sharpens** to refer to developing or improving someone, and **face** to refer to a person's character or how a person thinks. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [helps to improve the character of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Iron](#)
- [against iron](#)
- [his neighbor](#)

UST

- [{We can use} one iron tool](#)
 - [another iron tool](#)
 - [another person](#)
-

Proverbs 27:18

ULT:

One guarding a fig tree will eat its fruit, and one protecting his master will be honored.

UST:

Just as people who take care of fruit trees will also eat the fruit from those trees, so too will masters honor their servants who guard them.

One guarding a fig tree will eat its fruit, and one protecting his master (ULT)

Just as people who take care of fruit trees will also eat the fruit from those trees, so too ... masters ... their servants who guard them (UST)

One guarding, a fig tree, its, one protecting, and **his** represent fig trees and types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who guards any fig tree will eat the fruit of that tree, and any person who protects that person's master]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and one protecting (ULT)

so too ... their servants who guard them (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. Solomon is saying that **one protecting his master** is like **One guarding a fig tree** because both receive a reward for their work. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and in the same way, one who protects]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

will be honored (ULT)

will ... honor (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that master will honor]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One guarding](#)
- [a fig tree](#)
- [its fruit](#)
- [his master](#)
- [will be honored](#)

UST

- [Just as people who take care of](#)
 - [fruit trees](#)
 - [the fruit from those trees](#)
 - [masters](#)
 - [will ... honor](#)
-

Proverbs 27:19

ULT:

As the water, the face to the face, so the heart of the man, to the man.

UST:

When people look in water, the water reflects their faces. In the same way, what people think reveals what kinds of people they are.

As the water, the face to the face, so the heart of the man, to the man (ULT)

When people look in water, the water reflects their faces. In the same way, what people think reveals what kinds of people they are (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [As the water reflects the face to the face, so the heart of the man reflects to the man]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

As the water, the face to the face, so the heart of the man, to the man (ULT)

When people look in water, the water reflects their faces. In the same way, what people think reveals what kinds of people they are (UST)

The words **As** and **so** in this verse indicate that Solomon is comparing **water** with **the heart of a man**. The point is that both reveal what someone really is. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this more explicit. Alternate translation: [Just like the water shows the face to the face, so the heart of a man shows to the man who he really is]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

As the water, the face to the face, so the heart of the man, to the man (ULT)

When people look in water, the water reflects their faces. In the same way, what people think reveals what kinds of people they are (UST)

Here, **the water**, **the face**, **the heart**, and **the man** refer to things and people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [As water reflects any face to itself, so any person's heart reflects to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the heart of (ULT)

what ... think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [2:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Proverbs 27:20

ULT:

Sheol and Abaddon are not satisfied, and the eyes of the man are not satisfied.

UST:

Just as the place where dead people go never becomes full; so people never stop wanting {things}.

Sheol and Abaddon (ULT)

Just as the place where dead people go (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [15:11](#).

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

are not satisfied ... are not satisfied (ULT)

never becomes full ... never stop wanting {things} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [no one can satisfy ... no one can satisfy]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

are not satisfied (ULT)

never becomes full (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **Sheol and Abaddon** never lacking room for more dead people as if those places were people who **are not satisfied** with what they already have. He means that there will always be people who die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [never lack space] or [always have room for more]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the eyes of the man are not satisfied (ULT)

so people never stop wanting {things} (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. In the same way that **Sheol and Abaddon are not satisfied**, **the eyes of the man are not satisfied**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [and similarly, the eyes of the man are not satisfied]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and the eyes of the man are not satisfied (ULT)

so people never stop wanting {things} (UST)

Here **the eyes** refers to desires. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and the desires of the man are not satisfied]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the man (ULT)

people (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [a person] or [any person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheol](#)

UST

- [Just as the place where dead people go](#)
-

Proverbs 27:21

ULT:

The smelting-pot {is} for the silver and the furnace {is} for the gold; so {is} a man for the mouth of one who praises him.

UST:

People use crucibles and furnaces to test and refine silver and gold. In the same way, people can know what kind of person someone is {by how he reacts} when people praise him.

The smelting-pot {is} for the silver and the furnace {is} for the gold (ULT)

People use crucibles and furnaces to test and refine silver and gold (UST)

See how you translated the identical clause in [17:3](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

so {is} a man (ULT)

In the same way, people can know what kind of person someone is (UST)

Here, **so** indicates that Solomon is comparing what follows to what he said in the previous clause. In the same way that the **smelting-pot** reveals the impurities in **silver** and the **furnace** reveals the impurities in **gold**, the character of **a man** is revealed by how he responds to **the mouth of one who praises him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state that explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the same way, a man is]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

so {is} a man for the mouth of one who praises him (ULT)

In the same way, people can know what kind of person someone is {by how he reacts} when people praise him (UST)

Here, **a man** and **one who praises him** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [so is any person for the mouth of any person who praises that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

for the mouth of one who praises him (ULT)

{by how he reacts} when people praise him (UST)

Solomon implies that **a man** is tested by **the mouth of one who praises him**, just as **silver** and **gold** are tested by someone melting them in a **smelting-pot** or **furnace**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [tested by the mouth of one who praises]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

for the mouth of (ULT)

{by how he reacts} when people praise him (UST)

Here, **mouth** refers to what the person **who praises him** says. See how you translated the same use of **mouth** in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} for the silver](#)
- [and the furnace](#)

- {is} for the gold
- one who praises him

UST

- People use crucibles and furnaces to test and refine silver and gold
 - People use crucibles and furnaces to test and refine silver and gold
 - People use crucibles and furnaces to test and refine silver and gold
 - {by how he reacts} when people praise him
-

Proverbs 27:22

ULT:

Even if you pound a fool in a mortar with a pestle in the midst of ground grains, his folly will not turn away from on him.

UST:

If you were to crush a fool the way that you would crush grain {into powder}, you would still not be able to find any part of him that is not foolish.

Even if you pound a fool in a mortar with a pestle in the midst of ground grains (ULT)

If you were to crush a fool the way that you would crush grain {into powder} (UST)

Solomon introduces an imaginary situation to help explain how futile it is to try to stop a **fool** from being foolish. Use a natural method in your language for introducing an imaginary situation. Alternate translation: [Suppose you were to pound a fool in a mortar with a pestle in the midst of ground grains]

Support Reference: [Hypothetical Situations](#)

you pound a fool in a mortar with a pestle in the midst of ground grains (ULT)

you were to crush a fool the way that you would crush grain {into powder} (UST)

The terms **mortar** and **pestle** refer to hard tools that are smashed together to crush **grains**. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of tool, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [you pound a fool with tools used for crushing grain]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

a fool ... his folly ... from on him (ULT)

a fool ... any part of him that is not foolish (UST)

Here, **a fool**, **his**, and **him** refer to fools in general, not one particular **fool**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any fool ... that fool's folly ... from on that fool]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

his folly will not turn away from on him (ULT)

you would still not be able to find any part of him that is not foolish (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person being unable to stop behaving foolishly as if **his folly** were a person who **will not turn away from on him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will not stop his folly]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

his folly (ULT)

that is not foolish (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **folly** in [5:23](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a fool](#)
- [ground grains](#)
- [his folly](#)

UST

- [a fool](#)

- the way that you would crush grain {into powder}
 - that is not foolish
-

Proverbs 27:23

ULT:

Know well the faces of your flock; set your heart to the herds.

UST:

Be fully aware of how your sheep are doing. Indeed, consider carefully how your animals fare.

Know well the faces of your flock; set your heart to the herds (ULT)

Be fully aware of how your sheep are doing. Indeed, consider carefully how your animals fare (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the clauses with a word that shows that the second clause is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Know well the faces of your flock; yes, set your heart to the herds]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

the faces of (ULT)

how ... are doing (UST)

Here, **faces** refers to what the animals in the **flock** look like, which would indicate the condition of their health. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the condition of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your flock (ULT)

your sheep (UST)

In this verse, the word **flock** is singular in form, but it refers to all sheep or goats as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly. Alternate translation: [your group of sheep]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

set your heart (ULT)

Indeed, consider carefully (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [22:17](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to the herds (ULT)

how your animals fare (UST)

The parallelism with the previous clause indicates that Solomon is referring to the condition of **the herds**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to the condition of the herds]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Know](#)
- [your flock](#)
- [to the herds](#)

UST

- [Be fully aware of](#)

- your sheep
 - how your animals fare
-

Proverbs 27:24

ULT:

For treasure {is} not to eternity, nor even a crown for generation and generation.

UST:

{Do so} because riches will not last forever. Even a king's family will not rule forever!

a crown (ULT)

a king's family will not rule (UST)

Here, **crown** refers to a king's rule over his kingdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a king's rule]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

for generation and generation (ULT)

forever (UST)

This is an idiom that means “forever.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is ... to eternity](#)
- [a crown](#)
- [for generation](#)
- [and generation](#)

UST

- [will ... last forever](#)
- [a king's family will not rule](#)
- [forever](#)

- forever
-

Proverbs 27:25

ULT:

The grass disappears, and fresh grass is seen, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered;

UST:

Harvest the grass and then you will see new grass. Collect {and store} the plants that grow on the hillside.

The grass disappears (ULT)

Harvest the grass (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **grass disappears** because the farmer harvested it in order to feed it to livestock. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [Then grass disappears when you harvest it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and fresh grass is seen (ULT)

and then you will see new grass (UST)

The word translated **and** at the beginning of this phrase indicates that this event happened after the event described in the previous phrase. Use a natural form in your language for introducing the next event in a series of events. Alternate translation: [and next, fresh grass is seen]

Support Reference: [Connect — Sequential Time Relationship](#)

and fresh grass is seen, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered (ULT)

and then you will see new grass. Collect {and store} the plants that grow on the hillside (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and you see fresh grass, and you gather the herbs of the mountains]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the herbs of the mountains (ULT)

the plants that grow on the hillside (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to describe **the herbs** that grow on **the mountains**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the herbs that grow on the mountains]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

The grass disappears, and fresh grass is seen, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered ... lambs {will be} for your clothing, and male goats the price of a field (27:25-26) (ULT)

Harvest the grass and then you will see new grass. Collect {and store} the plants that grow on the hillside ... { ... If you do these things, then} you will have lambs with wool that you can clothe yourself with. You will also have male goats that you can sell for enough money to buy a field (27:25-26) (UST)

These two verses are one conditional sentence. If the conditions in [27:25](#) are met, then the situation in [27:26](#) will occur. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate conditional statements.

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and ... are gathered

UST

- Collect {and store}
-

Proverbs 27:26

ULT:

lambs {will be} for your clothing, and male goats the price of a field.

UST:

{If you do these things, then} you will have lambs with wool that you can clothe yourself with. You will also have male goats that you can sell for enough money to buy a field.

lambs {will be} for your clothing (ULT)

{If you do these things, then} you will have lambs with wool that you can clothe yourself with (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **lambs** will provide the wool that is used to make **clothing**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [lambs will provide the wool for your clothing]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and male goats the price of a field (ULT)

You will also have male goats that you can sell for enough money to buy a field (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **male goats** will be sold for an amount of money that will be enough to buy a **field**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and selling your goats will provide enough money to pay the price for a field]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [lambs](#)
- [male goats](#)

UST

- {If you do these things, then} you will have lambs with wool
 - male goats
-

Proverbs 27:27

ULT:

And {there will be} enough milk of female goats for your food, for the food of your house, and life for your young women.

UST:

You will even have female goats that produce enough milk for yourself, your family, and your servant girls to drink.

and life for your young women (ULT)

and your servant girls (UST)

Here Solomon implies that there will also be enough **milk of female goats** to provide **life for your young women**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [and there will be enough goat's milk to sustain the life of your young women]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and life (ULT)

and (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the nourishment needed to sustain **life**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and nourishment]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [female goats](#)
- [your house](#)
- [for your young women](#)

UST

- [female goats that produce](#)

- your family
 - your servant girls
-

Proverbs 28

Proverbs 28 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

¹. Hezekiah's proverbs from Solomon ([25:1–29:27](#))

° Warnings and admonitions ([25:1–27:27](#))

° Contrastive wise sayings ([28:1–29:27](#))

Chapter 28 begins the second part of this section of the book that contains proverbs written by Solomon that were copied by scribes during the reign of Hezekiah. This part in [28:1–29:27](#) mostly contains general proverbs that use contrastive parallelism.

Proverbs 28:1

ULT:

The wicked flee and there is no pursuer, but the righteous are {as} confident as a young lion.

UST:

Wicked people run away even though no one is chasing them, but righteous people are as brave as lions.

The wicked ... but the righteous (ULT)

Wicked people ... but righteous people (UST)

Solomon is using the adjectives **wicked** and **righteous** as nouns to mean **wicked** and **righteous** people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Wicked people ... but righteous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and there is no pursuer (ULT)

even though no one is chasing them (UST)

Here, **and** indicates a contrast between the previous phrase and the next phrase. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [despite their being no pursuer]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The wicked](#)
- [but the righteous](#)
- [as a young lion](#)

UST

- Wicked people
 - but righteous people
 - are as ... as lions
-

Proverbs 28:2

ULT:

By the transgression of a land many {are} its rulers, but by a man who understands, who knows, so it will endure.

UST:

When the people in a country sin, they will continually have {new} leaders; but when they have a truly knowledgeable ruler, then they will have a {stable} government that will last.

By the transgression of a land many {are} its rulers (ULT)

When the people in a country sin, they will continually have {new} leaders (UST)

By here indicates that having **transgression** is one reason why **a land** has **many rulers**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a reason. Alternate translation:

[Transgression is one reason why a land has many rulers]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

By the transgression of (ULT)

When ... sin (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **transgression** in [10:19](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a land ... {are} its rulers (ULT)

the people in a country ... they will ... have {new} leaders (UST)

Here, **land** and **its** refer to the people who live in a **land**. If it would be helpful, you could express the meaning plainly in your language. Alternate translation: [the people in a land ... are their rulers]

but by a man (ULT)

but when they have a ... ruler (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a man** is a ruler. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but by a ruler]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

who understands, who knows (ULT)

truly knowledgeable (UST)

The words **understands** and **knows** mean the same thing. Solomon is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [who really understands]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

it will endure (ULT)

they will have a {stable} government that will last (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the **land**, meaning the government of that land. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the government of that land will endure]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By the transgression of](#)

- a land
- {are} its rulers
- who understands
- who knows
- it will endure

UST

- When ... sin
 - the people in a country
 - they will ... have {new} leaders
 - truly knowledgeable
 - truly knowledgeable
 - they will have a {stable} government that will last
-

Proverbs 28:3

ULT:

A man who is poor and who oppresses the lowly {is} a rain {that} washes away, and there is no bread.

UST:

A poor person who oppresses other poor people is {as destructive as} rain that washes away {the crops}, leaving nothing to eat.

A man (ULT)

A ... person (UST)

A man here refers to this type of person in general, not a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the lowly (ULT)

other poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} a rain {that} washes away, and there is no bread (ULT)

is {as destructive as} rain that washes away {the crops}, leaving nothing to eat (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **A man who is poor and who oppresses the lowly ones** as if that person were **a rain that washes away**. The point is that both are destructive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is very destructive] or [is like rain that washes away, and there is no bread]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{that} washes away (ULT)

that washes away {the crops} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **rain washes away** all the crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that washes all the crops away]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and there is no (ULT)

leaving nothing (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is a result of what came before. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that what follows is a result of what came before. Alternate translation: [and it results in their being no]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

bread (ULT)

to eat (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the lowly](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- other poor people
 - to eat
-

Proverbs 28:4

ULT:

Those forsaking the law praise the wicked, but those keeping the law strive against them.

UST:

People who reject {Yahweh's} laws say good things about wicked people; but people who obey those laws oppose such wicked people.

Those forsaking (ULT)

People who reject (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **forsake** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the law ... the law (ULT)

{Yahweh's} laws ... those laws (UST)

Here, the word **law** is singular in form, but it refers to several laws as a group. In this verse, **law** could refer to: (1) Yahweh's laws. Alternate translation: [the laws of Yahweh ... his laws]; (2) wise instruction in general. Alternate translation: [wise instructions ... those instructions]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **the wicked** in [3:25](#).

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

but those keeping (ULT)

but people who obey (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of obeying **the law** as if it were an object that someone can **keep**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

against them (ULT)

such wicked people (UST)

Here, **them** refers to **wicked** people, who are called **the wicked** in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [against those wicked people]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Those forsaking](#)
- [the law](#)
- [praise](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [but those keeping](#)
- [the law](#)

UST

- [People who reject](#)
 - [{Yahweh's} laws](#)
 - [say good things about](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [but people who obey](#)
 - [those laws](#)
-

Proverbs 28:5

ULT:

Men of evil do not understand justice, but seekers of Yahweh understand everything.

UST:

Evil people cannot comprehend what is just, but people who desire to please Yahweh comprehend everything {about it}.

Men of evil (ULT)

Evil people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **men** who are characterized by **evil**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Evil men]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

Men of (ULT)

people (UST)

Although the term **men** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [People of]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

justice (ULT)

what is just (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **justice** in [1:3](#).

but seekers of (ULT)

but people who desire to please (UST)

Here Solomon refers to trying to know and please **Yahweh** as if he were an object that people can seek. See how you translated the similar use of “seeks” in [11:27](#). Alternate translation: [but people who try to please]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

everything (ULT)

everything {about it} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the people **understand everything** about **justice**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [completely understand what is just]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [evil](#)
- [do ... understand](#)
- [justice](#)
- [but seekers of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [understand](#)

UST

- [Evil](#)
- [comprehend](#)
- [what is just](#)
- [but people who desire to please](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

- comprehend
-

Proverbs 28:6

ULT:

Better {is} one who is poor who walks in his integrity than one crooked of ways, yet he {is} rich.

UST:

It is better to be poor and honest than to be dishonest and rich.

one who is poor who walks in his integrity than one crooked of ways, yet he (ULT)

to be poor and honest than to be dishonest and (UST)

Here, **one who is poor**, **his**, **one crooked of ways**, and **he** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person who is poor who walks in that person's integrity than any person who is crooked of ways, yet that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

who walks in his integrity (ULT)

and honest (UST)

Here, **walks** refers to how a person behaves, in this case behaving with **integrity**. See how you translated the similar use of “walk” in [3:23](#). Alternate translation: [who behaves with integrity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in his integrity (ULT)

honest (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **integrity** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

than one crooked of (ULT)

than to be dishonest (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **crooked** in [2:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

ways (ULT)

than to be dishonest (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **ways** in [3:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Better {is}](#)
- [in his integrity](#)
- [than one crooked of](#)

UST

- [It is better](#)
 - [honest](#)
 - [than to be dishonest](#)
-

Proverbs 28:7

ULT:

One who guards the law {is} a son who understands, but one who associates with gluttonous eaters humiliates his father.

UST:

Young people who obey {Yahweh's} laws are wise, but young people who carouse with gluttons disgrace their fathers.

One who guards ... but one who associates with ... his father (ULT)

who obey ... but young people who carouse with ... their fathers (UST)

One who guards, **one who associates**, and **his** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person who guards ... but any person who associates with ... that person's father]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who guards (ULT)

who obey (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of obeying **the law** as if it were an object that someone **guards**. See how you translated the same use of “keep” in [28:4](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the law (ULT)

{Yahweh's} laws (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **the law** in [28:4](#).

{is} a son (ULT)

Young people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One who guards](#)
- [the law](#)
- [{is} a son](#)
- [who understands](#)
- [humiliates](#)
- [his father](#)

UST

- [who obey](#)
 - [{Yahweh's} laws](#)
 - [Young people](#)
 - [are wise](#)
 - [disgrace](#)
 - [their fathers](#)
-

Proverbs 28:8

ULT:

One increasing his wealth by interest and usury gathers it for one showing favor {to} the lowly.

UST:

Money that people gain by charging an unreasonably large amount of interest {from those to whom they loan money} will {eventually} belong to someone who is kind to poor people.

One increasing his wealth ... for one showing favor {to} (ULT)

Money that people gain ... someone who is kind to (UST)

One who increases, his, and one who shows favor refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who increases that person's own wealth ... for any person who shows favor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

by interest and usury (ULT)

by charging an unreasonably large amount of interest {from those to whom they loan money} (UST)

The two words **interest** and **usury** express a single idea. The word **usury** indicates that this person is charging an unreasonably large amount of **interest** to those who borrow money from him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning in a different way. Alternate translation: [by charging extra money to borrow]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

gathers it (ULT)

will {eventually} belong to (UST)

Here Solomon implies that the **One who increases his wealth** unknowingly **gathers** his **wealth** for someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [unknowingly gathers it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

for one showing favor {to} (ULT)

someone who is kind to (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **shows favor** in [14:21](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the lowly (ULT)

poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gathers it](#)
- [for one showing favor {to}](#)
- [the lowly](#)

UST

- [will {eventually} belong to](#)
- [someone who is kind to](#)

- poor people
-

Proverbs 28:9

ULT:

One turning away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer {is} an abomination.

UST:

Yahweh detests hearing prayers from people who refuse to obey his laws.

One turning away his ear ... his prayer (ULT)

hearing prayers from people who refuse to obey (UST)

One turning away and **his** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who turns away that person's own ear ... that person's prayer]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One turning away his ear from hearing (ULT)

who refuse to obey (UST)

The phrase **turning away his ear** is an idiom that refers to refusing to listen to what someone is saying as if the listener were turning **his ear** from the person speaking. If this phrase does not have this meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from your language that does have this meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [One who refuses to listen to]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the law (ULT)

his laws (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **the law** in [28:4](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

{is} an abomination (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

As in the rest of Proverbs, **abomination** here refers to what Yahweh considers to be an **abomination**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is what is abominable to Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} an abomination (ULT)

Yahweh detests (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **abomination** in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the law](#)
- [his prayer](#)
- [{is} an abomination](#)

UST

- [his laws](#)
 - [hearing prayers from people](#)
 - [Yahweh detests](#)
-

Proverbs 28:10

ULT:

One leading the upright astray in the way of evil into his pit he himself will fall, but the blameless will inherit good.

UST:

People who guide upright people to act evilly will destroy themselves by what they do, but people whom Yahweh does not blame {for acting wickedly} will receive what is good.

One leading the upright astray ... into his pit he himself will fall (ULT)

People who guide upright people ... will destroy themselves by what they do (UST)

One leading, his, he, and himself refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who leads upright ones astray ... into that person's own pit that person will fall]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One leading the upright astray in the way of evil (ULT)

People who guide upright people to act evilly (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone causing **the upright** to behave in a manner that is **evil** as if he were leading those people down a path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of “lead them astray” in [12:26](#) and **way** in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: [One who causes upright ones to behave in an evil manner]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the way of evil (ULT)

to act evilly (UST)

See how you translated **way of evil** in [2:12](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

into his pit he himself will fall (ULT)

will destroy themselves by what they do (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person unintentionally destroying himself by trying to harm someone else as if that person falls **into his pit** that he dug to trap someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will end up destroying himself by his behavior]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the blameless (ULT)

but people whom Yahweh does not blame {for acting wickedly} (UST)

See how you translated **the blameless** in [2:21](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will inherit good (ULT)

will receive what is good (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **the blameless** receiving many **good** things as if **good** were property or wealth that they could **inherit** from a family member. See how you translated the same use of **inherit** in [3:35](#).

good (ULT)

what is good (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **good** in [11:27](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the upright](#)
- [evil](#)
- [into his pit](#)
- [but the blameless](#)
- [will inherit](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [upright people](#)
 - [evilly](#)
 - [by what they do](#)
 - [but people whom Yahweh does not blame {for acting wickedly}](#)
 - [will receive](#)
 - [what is good](#)
-

Proverbs 28:11

ULT:

A rich man {is} wise in his eyes, but a discerning lowly {one} will search him out.

UST:

Rich people tend to think that they are wise, but perceptive poor people can tell whether or not this is true.

A rich man ... in his eyes, but a ... lowly {one} will search him out (ULT)

Rich people tend to think that ... but ... poor people can tell whether or not this is true (UST)

A rich man, his, a lowly one, and him refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any rich person ... in that person's eyes, but any lowly one ... will search that person out]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} wise in his eyes (ULT)

tend to think that they are wise (UST)

See how you translated **wise in his eyes** in [26:5](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but a ... lowly {one} (ULT)

but ... poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

will search him out (ULT)

can tell whether or not this is true (UST)

The phrase means that **a lowly one** will be able to investigate and determine if **A rich man** is not really **wise**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [can determine if he is not truly wise]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) wise
- [discerning](#)
- [but a ... lowly {one}](#)
- [will search him out](#)

UST

- [they are wise](#)
 - [perceptive](#)
 - [but ... poor people](#)
 - [can tell whether or not this is true](#)
-

Proverbs 28:12

ULT:

When the righteous exult, {there is} great splendor, but when the wicked arise, a man is searched for.

UST:

People celebrate when righteous people become powerful, but people hide when wicked people become powerful.

{there is} great splendor (ULT)

People celebrate (UST)

Here, **splendor** could refer to: (1) people rejoicing or celebrating that **righteous ones** have become powerful. Alternate translation: [there is great celebration]; (2) the rule of the **righteous ones** being glorious. Alternate translation: [it is very glorious]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

When the righteous exult (ULT)

when righteous people become powerful (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **the righteous exult** because they have become prosperous or powerful. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [When the righteous become prosperous]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but when the wicked arise (ULT)

but ... when wicked people become powerful (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of **wicked ones** becoming powerful as if they were objects that could **arise**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but when wicked ones become prosperous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man is searched for (ULT)

people hide (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people search for a man]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a man is searched for (ULT)

people hide (UST)

Here, **a man** refers any good person in general, not a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [any good person is searched for]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a man is searched for (ULT)

people hide (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **a man is searched for** because every good person has hidden himself to escape from the powerful **wicked** people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [every good person hides from them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [When ... exult](#)
- [there is ... splendor](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [is searched for](#)

UST

- [when righteous people](#)
 - [become powerful](#)
 - [People celebrate](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [people hide](#)
-

Proverbs 28:13

ULT:

One covering his transgressions will not prosper, but one confessing and forsaking will be shown mercy.

UST:

People who {try to} hide the sinful things that they do will never be successful, but Yahweh will be merciful to people who confess the sinful things that they have done and stop doing them.

One covering his transgressions ... but one confessing (ULT)

People who {try to} hide the sinful things that they do ... but ... to people who confess the sinful things that they have done (UST)

One covering, **his**, and **one confessing** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who covers that person's own transgressions ... but any person who confesses]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One covering (ULT)

People who {try to} hide (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone concealing **his transgressions** as if **transgressions** were objects that someone is **covering**. See how you translated **covers** in [10:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his transgressions (ULT)

the sinful things that they do (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **transgressions** in [10:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but one confessing and forsaking (ULT)

but ... to people who confess the sinful things that they have done and stop doing them (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but one who confesses and forsakes his transgressions]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

will be shown mercy (ULT)

Yahweh will be merciful (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will show mercy to]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his transgressions](#)
- [will ... prosper](#)
- [but one confessing](#)

- and forsaking
- will be shown mercy

UST

- the sinful things that they do
 - will ... be successful
 - but ... to people who confess the sinful things that they have done
 - and stop doing them
 - Yahweh will be merciful
-

Proverbs 28:14

ULT:

Happy {is} a man fearing continually, but one hardening his heart will fall into evil.

UST:

People who constantly examine how they are thinking and behaving are happy, but bad things will happen to people who become uncaring about those things.

{is} a man ... but one hardening his heart (ULT)

People ... but ... to people who become uncaring about those things (UST)

Here, **a man**, **one hardening**, and **his** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [is any person ... but any person who hardens that person's own heart]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

fearing continually (ULT)

who constantly examine how they are thinking and behaving (UST)

Here, **fearing** could refer to: (1) being cautious in the way that a person lives so as not to **fall into evil**, as also in [14:16](#). Alternate translation: [who is continually on guard about his behavior]; (2) reverently fearing Yahweh. Alternate translation: [who reveres Yahweh continually]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but one hardening his heart (ULT)

but ... to people who become uncaring about those things (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person stubbornly deciding to live by his own rules as if he made **his heart** hard. The word **heart** here refers to a person's mind and will, as in [2:2](#). If the heart is not the body part your culture uses to refer to a person's will, consider using whichever organ your culture would use for this image. If a translation is available in your language, see how it translated a similar expression in [Exodus 7:3](#). Alternate translation: [but one who stubbornly decides to live in his own way]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will fall into evil (ULT)

bad things will happen (UST)

See how you translated the nearly identical phrase “falls into evil” in [13:17](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Happy](#)
- [fearing](#)
- [but one hardening](#)
- [into evil](#)

UST

- [are happy](#)
 - [who ... examine how they are thinking and behaving](#)
 - [but ... to people who become uncaring about those things](#)
 - [bad things](#)
-

Proverbs 28:15

ULT:

A lion growling and a bear charging {is} a wicked ruler over a lowly people.

UST:

Wicked people who rule over poor people are {as dangerous as} a roaring lion or attacking bear.

{ ... A lion growling and a bear charging is} a wicked ruler over a lowly people (ULT)

Wicked people who rule over poor people are {as dangerous as} a roaring lion or attacking bear (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses.

Alternate translation: [A wicked ruler over a lowly people is a lion growling and a bear charging]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

A lion growling and a bear charging (ULT)

are {as dangerous as} a roaring lion or attacking bear (UST)

In this verse, Solomon speaks of **a wicked ruler over a lowly people** being frightening and dangerous as if he were **A lion growling and a bear charging**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Very dangerous] or [Like a lion growling or a bear charging]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} a wicked ruler over a lowly people (ULT)

Wicked people who rule over poor people (UST)

Here, **a wicked ruler** and **a lowly people** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [is any wicked ruler over any lowly people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

lowly (ULT)

poor (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a ... people (ULT)

people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **people** in [11:14](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A lion](#)
- [and a bear](#)
- [{is} a ... ruler](#)
- [wicked](#)
- [lowly](#)

UST

- [are {as dangerous as} a ... lion](#)
- [or ... bear](#)

- who rule
 - Wicked people
 - poor
-

Proverbs 28:16

ULT:

A leader lacking of understanding {is} also abundant of oppressions; one hating unjust gain will lengthen days.

UST:

Leaders who are not sensible severely oppress {other people}, {but} people who despise gaining wealth unjustly will live for a long time.

A leader ... one hating (ULT)

Leaders ... {but} people who despise (UST)

A leader and **one hating** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any leader ... any person who hates]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

understanding (ULT)

sensible (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} also abundant of oppressions (ULT)

severely oppress {other people} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe an **abundant** number of oppressive acts. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [does many oppressive acts]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

one hating (ULT)

{but} people who despise (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast to the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [however, one who hates]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unjust gain (ULT)

gaining wealth unjustly (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [1:19](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will lengthen days (ULT)

will live for a long time (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “length of days” in [3:2](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A leader](#)
- [understanding](#)
- [unjust gain](#)
- [days](#)

UST

- Leaders
 - sensible
 - gaining wealth unjustly
 - will live for a long time
-

Proverbs 28:17

ULT:

A man oppressed by the blood of a life will flee as far as a pit; let them not support him.

UST:

People who murder others will keep running away {from those who would punish them} until they die. Do not help them!

A man ... a life ... a pit ... him (ULT)

People ... others ... they die ... them (UST)

A man, a life, a pit, and **him** refer to a type of person and these things in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person ... any life ... any pit ... that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

oppressed by the blood of a life (ULT)

who murder others (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [whom the blood of a life oppresses]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

oppressed by the blood of a life (ULT)

who murder others (UST)

Here, **oppressed** refers to a person being guilty of murdering someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [guilty for the blood of a life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

by the blood of (ULT)

who murder (UST)

Here, **blood** refers to violently murdering someone, which usually causes **blood** to come out of the person who is murdered. See how you translated the same use of **blood** in [1:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a life (ULT)

others (UST)

Here, **life** refers to a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

will flee (ULT)

will keep running away {from those who would punish them} (UST)

Here, **flee** implies that the murderer is fleeing from punishment for what he has done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will flee from punishment] or [will flee from those who want to punish him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a pit (ULT)

they die (UST)

Here, **pit** could refer to: (1) death, which is when that person would be buried in **a pit**. Alternate translation: [the grave] or [death]; (2) a deep hole or well where the murderer would try to hide. Alternate translation: [a pit to hide in]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

let them not support him (ULT)

Do not help them (UST)

Here, **them** refers to any people in general who may think about helping the murderer, and **him** refers to the murderer. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [let no one support such a person] or [no one should assist the murderer]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a pit](#)

UST

- they die
-

Proverbs 28:18

ULT:

One walking blameless will be saved, but one crooked of ways will fall into one.

UST:

Yahweh will rescue people who continually do what is right, but people who behave dishonestly will ruin themselves in the end.

One walking ... but one crooked of (ULT)

people who continually ... but people who behave dishonestly (UST)

The phrases **One walking** and **one crooked of ways** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who walks ... but any person who is crooked]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One walking blameless (ULT)

people who continually do what is right (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone behaving in a blameless manner as if that person **walks blameless**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of “walk” in [3:23](#). Alternate translation: [One who conducts his life in a blameless manner]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be saved (ULT)

Yahweh will rescue (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The context implies that Yahweh will do the action. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will save]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

but one crooked of ways (ULT)

but people who behave dishonestly (UST)

See how you translated **one crooked of ways** in [28:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will fall (ULT)

will ruin themselves in the end (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **fall** in [11:5](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

into one (ULT)

will ruin themselves in the end (UST)

Here, **into one** could refer to: (1) falling into a pit, so **one** would refer back to “pit” in the previous verse. This continues the idea of the person walking in a crooked manner. Alternate translation: [into a pit]; (2) one moment, which emphasizes the suddenness of falling. Alternate translation: [at once]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [blameless](#)
- [will be saved](#)

UST

- [do what is right](#)
 - [Yahweh will rescue](#)
-

Proverbs 28:19

ULT:

One working his ground will be satisfied {with} bread, but one pursuing empty things will be satisfied {with} poverty.

UST:

People who work hard will have enough food {to eat}, but people who waste time doing worthless things will only be poor.

One working his ground will be satisfied {with} bread (ULT)

People who work hard will have enough food {to eat} (UST)

See how you translated the identical clause in [12:11](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but one pursuing empty things (ULT)

but people who waste time doing worthless things (UST)

See how you translated the identical phrase in [12:11](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will be satisfied {with} poverty (ULT)

will only be poor (UST)

Here Solomon is using irony. By doing so, Solomon actually means to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of his words. The **one who pursues empty things** is spoken of as being **satisfied with poverty**, but **poverty** is not satisfying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will only have poverty]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

{with} poverty (ULT)

poor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **poverty** in [6:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One working](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- [People who work hard](#)
 - [food {to eat}](#)
-

Proverbs 28:20

ULT:

A man of faithfulness {has} an abundance of blessings, but one hurrying to become rich will not remain blameless.

UST:

Yahweh abundantly blesses faithful people, but he will certainly punish people who are eager to be wealthy.

A man of faithfulness ... but one hurrying (ULT)

faithful people, but ... people who are eager (UST)

A man of faithfulness and **one who hurries** refer to these types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of faithfulness ... but any person who hurries]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of faithfulness (ULT)

faithful people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **faithfulness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A faithful man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{has} an abundance of (ULT)

abundantly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **abundance** in [5:23](#).

will not remain blameless (ULT)

he will certainly punish (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [6:29](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [faithfulness](#)
- [blessings](#)
- [will ... remain blameless](#)

UST

- [faithful](#)
 - [Yahweh ... blesses](#)
 - [he will certainly punish](#)
-

Proverbs 28:21

ULT:

Recognizing faces {is} not good, yet for a bit of bread a man will transgress.

UST:

Although it is very evil to unfairly favor one person over another, some people will sin {by doing so} to get even a small bribe.

Recognizing faces (ULT)

to unfairly favor one person over another (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [24:23](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{is} not good (ULT)

Although it is very evil (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **not good** in [16:29](#).

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

yet for a bit of bread (ULT)

to get even a small bribe (UST)

Here, **a bit of bread** is an extreme statement for emphasis, exaggerating how tiny the reward is that some people will accept for doing something evil. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [yet for a very small bribe] or [yet for just a small amount of food]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

a man (ULT)

some people (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Solomon is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

will transgress (ULT)

will sin {by doing so} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **will transgress** by **Recognizing faces**, as mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [will transgress by recognizing faces] or [will transgress by unjustly favoring someone]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [good](#)
- [bread](#)
- [will transgress](#)

UST

- [Although it is very evil](#)
 - [even a small bribe](#)
 - [will sin {by doing so}](#)
-

Proverbs 28:22

ULT:

One hurrying to the wealth {is} a man of an evil eye, but he does not know that lack will come to him.

UST:

People who are eager to become rich are greedy. They do not realize that they will become poor.

One hurrying ... {is} a man of ... but he does not know ... will come to him (ULT)

People who are eager ... are greedy. They do not realize ... they will become (UST)

One hurrying, **a man**, **he**, and **him** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who hurries ... is a person of ... but that person does not know ... will come to that person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One hurrying to the wealth (ULT)

People who are eager to become rich (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **hurries to** obtain **wealth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. See how you translated the similar phrase “one who hurries to become rich” in [28:20](#). Alternate translation: [One who hurries to gain wealth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} a man of an evil eye (ULT)

are greedy (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “one evil of eye” in [23:6](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

lack (ULT)

poor (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **lack** in [6:11](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

lack will come to him (ULT)

they will become poor (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of experiencing **lack** as if “lack” were a person who could **come** to someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will experience lack]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an evil](#)
- [he does ... know](#)

UST

- [are greedy](#)
 - [They do ... realize](#)
-

Proverbs 28:23

ULT:

One rebuking a man, afterward will find favor more than one making the tongue smooth.

UST:

Afterward, people appreciate someone who has corrected them more than {they appreciate} someone who has spoken flatteringly {to them}.

One rebuking a man ... more than one making the tongue smooth (ULT)

someone who has corrected them more than {they appreciate} someone who has spoken flatteringly {to them ... } (UST)

One rebuking, a man, one making and **the tongue** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who rebukes any other person ... more than any person who makes that person's own tongue smooth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will find (ULT)

people appreciate (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **find** in [16:20](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

favor (ULT)

people appreciate (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **favor** in [3:4](#).

favor (ULT)

people appreciate (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **One who rebukes will find favor** with the person whom he rebukes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [favor with the one he rebuked]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

more than one making the tongue smooth (ULT)

more than {they appreciate} someone who has spoken flatteringly {to them} (UST)

Here Solomon refers to someone speaking flatteringly as if that person **makes** his **tongue smooth**. Here, **tongue** refers to speaking, as in [6:17](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [more than one who flatters by what he says]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One rebuking](#)
- [favor](#)
- [the tongue](#)

UST

- [someone who has corrected](#)
 - [people appreciate](#)
 - [has spoken](#)
-

Proverbs 28:24

ULT:

One robbing his father and his mother and says, “There is no transgression,” he {is} the companion of a man of destruction.

UST:

People who rob their parents and say that doing so is not wrong are as bad as thieves.

One robbing his father and his mother ... he ... of a man of destruction (ULT)

People who rob their parents ... are ... thieves (UST)

One robbing, his, he, and **a man** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who robs that person’s own mother and father ... that person ... of a person of destruction]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and says, “There is no transgression (ULT)

and say that doing so is not wrong (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [and says that there is no transgression]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

transgression (ULT)

wrong (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **transgression** in [10:19](#).

{is} the companion of a man of destruction (ULT)

as bad as thieves (UST)

Here, **companion** refers to being just like **a man of destruction**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is the same kind of person as a man of destruction]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

of a man of destruction (ULT)

thieves (UST)

The phrase **man of destruction** can refer to a person who destroys people and property. In this case, the property is being removed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [of a vandal]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One robbing](#)
- [his father](#)
- [transgression](#)
- [{is} the companion](#)
- [destruction](#)

UST

- [People who rob](#)
 - [their parents](#)
 - [wrong](#)
 - [as bad as](#)
 - [thieves](#)
-

Proverbs 28:25

ULT:

One wide of appetite stirs up strife, but one who trusts in Yahweh will be fattened.

UST:

Greedy people cause people to argue with each other, but Yahweh will prosper people who trust him.

One wide of appetite ... but one who trusts (ULT)

Greedy people ... but ... who trust (UST)

One wide of appetite and **one who trusts** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any person wide of appetite ... but any person who trusts]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One wide of appetite (ULT)

Greedy people (UST)

The phrase **wide of appetite** refers to being greedy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A greedy one]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

stirs up (ULT)

cause people (UST)

Here Solomon refers to starting **strife** as if it were something that a person **stirs up**. See how you translated the same use of this phrase in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

strife (ULT)

to argue with each other (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **strife** in [16:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

will be fattened (ULT)

Yahweh will prosper people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he will fatten]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be fattened (ULT)

Yahweh will prosper people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **fattened** in [11:25](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [strife](#)
- [but one who trusts](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [to argue with each other](#)

- but ... who trust
 - him
-

Proverbs 28:26

ULT:

One trusting in his heart, he {is} a stupid one, but one walking in wisdom, he himself will flee.

UST:

People who trust in themselves are foolish, but people who act wisely are the ones who will escape {what is dangerous}.

One trusting in his heart, he {is} a stupid one, but one walking in wisdom, he himself will flee (ULT)

People who trust in themselves are foolish, but people who act wisely are the ones who will escape {what is dangerous ... } (UST)

One trusting, his, he, a stupid one, one walking, and himself refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who trusts in that person's own heart, that person is stupid, but any person who walks in wisdom, that person will flee]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

in his heart (ULT)

in themselves (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where a person's thoughts, feelings, and intentions exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [14:10](#). Alternate translation: [in his own brain] or [in his own thoughts and feelings]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but one walking (ULT)

but people who act (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person behaving with **wisdom** as if **wisdom** were a place that person **walks in**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. See how you translated a similar use of “walk” in [3:23](#). Alternate translation: [who behaves with wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in wisdom (ULT)

wisely (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he himself will flee (ULT)

are the ones who will escape {what is dangerous} (UST)

Solomon uses the word **himself** to emphasize the kind of person who **will flee**. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this significance. Alternate translation: [that very person will flee]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

he himself will flee (ULT)

are the ones who will escape {what is dangerous} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **will flee** from danger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he himself will flee from danger]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [One trusting](#)
- [{is} a stupid one](#)
- [in wisdom](#)

UST

- [People who trust](#)
 - [foolish](#)
 - [wisely](#)
-

Proverbs 28:27

ULT:

One giving to the one who is poor—there is no lack, but one hiding his eyes—an abundance of curses.

UST:

People who give poor people {what they need} will have all that they need, but there are many who will curse people who ignore poor people.

One giving to the one who is poor ... but one hiding his eyes (ULT)

People who give poor people {what they need} ... but ... people who ignore poor people (UST)

One who gives, the one who is poor, one who hides, and **his** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions. Alternate translation: [Any person who gives to any person who is poor ... but any person who hides that person's own eyes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

there is no lack (ULT)

will have all that they need (UST)

Solomon is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning. Alternate translation: [has plenty]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

lack ... an abundance of (ULT)

will have all that they need ... there are many (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **lack** in 6:11 and **abundance** in 5:23.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but one hiding his eyes (ULT)

but ... people who ignore poor people (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **hides his eyes** from seeing **the one who is poor**, who is mentioned in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but one who hides his eyes so that he does not see the poor] or [but one who hides his eyes from seeing the poor]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but one hiding his eyes (ULT)

but ... people who ignore poor people (UST)

Here, **hides his eyes** refers to ignoring the needs of poor people as if one closes his **eyes** to avoid seeing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who refuses to notice]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

an abundance of curses (ULT)

there are many who will curse (UST)

Here, **an abundance of curses** could mean: (1) many people will curse the person **who hides his eyes**. Alternate translation: [many people will curse him]; (2) Yahweh will curse the person abundantly **who hides his eyes**. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will curse that person abundantly]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [curses](#)

UST

- [who will curse](#)
-

Proverbs 28:28

ULT:

When wicked ones arise, a man will hide himself, but when they perish, righteous ones will increase.

UST:

People hide when wicked people become powerful, but when those wicked people die, there will be more and more righteous people.

When wicked ones arise (ULT)

when wicked people become powerful (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **arise** in [28:12](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a man will hide himself (ULT)

People hide (UST)

Here, **a man** and **himself** refer to people in general, not a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [any person will hide]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked ones](#)
- [but when they perish](#)
- [righteous ones](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
- [but when those wicked people die](#)

- righteous people
-

Proverbs 29

Proverbs 29 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

¹. Hezekiah's proverbs from Solomon ([25:1–29:27](#))

° Warnings and admonitions ([25:1–27:27](#))

° Contrastive wise sayings ([28:1–29:27](#))

Chapter 29 finishes the second part of this section of the book that contains proverbs written by Solomon that were copied by scribes during the reign of Hezekiah. This part in [28:1–29:27](#) mostly contains general proverbs that use contrastive parallelism.

Proverbs 29:1

ULT:

A man of rebukes who stiffens the neck will suddenly be broken and without healing.

UST:

Some people remain stubborn even though other people often correct them; but someday something will destroy them quickly, and they will not be able to recover.

A man of rebukes (ULT)

Some people ... even though other people often correct them (UST)

A man of rebukes here represents a type of person in general, not one particular **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of rebukes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of rebukes (ULT)

Some people ... even though other people often correct them (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to describe **A man** who has received many **rebukes**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A man who is often rebuked]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

who stiffens the neck (ULT)

remain stubborn (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person becoming stubborn as if that person **stiffens** his **neck**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who becomes stubborn] or [who refuses to listen]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will suddenly be broken and without healing (ULT)

but someday something will destroy them quickly, and they will not be able to recover (UST)

See how you translated the same clause in [6:15](#).

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [rebukes](#)

UST

- [even though other people often correct them](#)
-

Proverbs 29:2

ULT:

When the righteous increase, the people rejoice, but when a wicked {one} rules, a people groans.

UST:

People are joyful when righteous people become influential, but people are miserable when wicked people rule {over them}.

When the righteous increase (ULT)

when righteous people become influential (UST)

Here, **increase** could refer to: (1) the **righteous ones** increasing in power or authority. This fits the parallelism with the second line. Alternate translation: [When righteous ones increase in power] or [When righteous ones become more powerful]; (2) the number of **righteous ones** increasing. Alternate translation: [When righteous ones increase in number] or [When righteous ones multiply greatly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the people ... a people (ULT)

People ... people (UST)

In this verse, the word **people** is singular in form, but it refers to multiple **people** as a group. See how you translated the same use of **people** in [11:14](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **a wicked one** in [9:7](#).

groans (ULT)

are miserable (UST)

Here, **groans** refers to the sound **people** make to express that they are miserable, which is the opposite of **rejoice** in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [groans in misery]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [rejoice](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [but when ... rules](#)

UST

- [righteous people](#)
 - [are joyful](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
 - [but ... when ... rule {over them}](#)
-

Proverbs 29:3

ULT:

A man who loves wisdom gladdens his father, but one who associates with prostitutes destroys wealth.

UST:

People who cherish what is wise make their fathers happy, but people who have sex with prostitutes waste all their money.

A man ... his father, but one who associates with (ULT)

People ... their fathers ... but people who have sex with (UST)

A man, **his**, and **one who associates** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person ... that person's father, but any person who associates with]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

wisdom (ULT)

what is wise (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but one who associates with (ULT)

but people who have sex with (UST)

Solomon is referring to a person having sex with **prostitutes** in a polite way by using the phrase **associates with**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a polite way of referring to this in your language, or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [but one who sleeps with] or [but one who has sexual relations with]

destroys wealth (ULT)

waste all their money (UST)

Here, **destroys wealth** implies that this person has wasted all his money. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [squanders his wealth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [who loves](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [gladdens](#)
- [his father](#)
- [prostitutes](#)
- [destroys](#)

UST

- [who cherish](#)
 - [what is wise](#)
 - [make ... happy](#)
 - [their fathers](#)
 - [prostitutes](#)
 - [waste](#)
-

Proverbs 29:4

ULT:

A king by justice causes the land to stand, but a man of contributions tears it down.

UST:

Kings make the people in their land succeed by acting justly, but leaders who take money dishonestly ruin the people in their land.

A king ... but a man of contributions (ULT)

Kings ... but leaders who take money dishonestly (UST)

A **king** and a **man of contributions** refer to a types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any king is one who scatters ... but any man of contributions]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

by justice (ULT)

by acting justly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **justice** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the land ... tears it down (ULT)

the people in their land ... ruin the people in their land (UST)

Here, **land** and **it** refer to the people who live in a **land**. See how you translated the same use of these words in [28:2](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

causes the land to stand (ULT)

make the people in their land succeed (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the people of **the land** being successful as if they would continue **to stand**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [causes the land to be successful]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but a man of contributions (ULT)

but leaders who take money dishonestly (UST)

This refers to a leader who demands money from people. This could refer more specifically to: (1) someone who demands bribes. Alternate translation: [but a man who demands bribes]; (2) a ruler who demands excessive taxes from the people he rules over. Alternate translation: [but a man who demands tribute] or [but a man who extorts his people]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but a man of (ULT)

but leaders (UST)

The parallelism between the two clauses in this verse indicates that the phrase **a man** here refers to a **king** or leader in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but a ruler of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

tears it down (ULT)

ruin the people in their land (UST)

Here Solomon refers to the people of **the land** failing as if someone **tears** them **down**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes the people of the land to fail]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A king](#)
- [by justice](#)
- [the land](#)
- [contributions](#)

UST

- [Kings](#)
 - [by acting justly](#)
 - [the people in their land](#)
 - [who take money dishonestly](#)
-

Proverbs 29:5

ULT:

A man who makes smooth for his neighbor spreads out a net for his steps.

UST:

People who flatter others are really just preparing to exploit them in some way

A man ... his neighbor ... his steps (ULT)

People ... others are really just preparing to exploit them in some way (UST)

A man and **his** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person ... that person's neighbor ... that person's feet]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

who makes smooth for his neighbor (ULT)

who flatter others (UST)

Here Solomon writes of someone speaking flatteringly as if that person were making their speech **smooth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who flatters his neighbor]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

spreads out a net for his steps (ULT)

are really just preparing to exploit them in some way (UST)

Here Solomon refers to deceiving a person as if someone **spreads out a net** in order to trap their neighbor by **his steps**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the

meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [is actually his enemy] or [is like someone who spreads out a net where he knows that his neighbor will walk]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his neighbor](#)

UST

- [others](#)
-

Proverbs 29:6

ULT:

In the transgression of an evil man—a snare, but a righteous {one} shouts for joy and is glad.

UST:

Evil people endanger themselves by acting sinfully, but righteous people sing joyfully and are happy.

In the transgression of (ULT)

by acting sinfully (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **transgression** in [10:19](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

an evil man ... but a righteous {one} (ULT)

Evil people ... but righteous people (UST)

Here, **an evil man** and **a righteous one** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a righteous one** in [9:9](#). Alternate translation: [any evil person ... but any righteous person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a snare ... is (ULT)

endanger themselves (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a person causing his life to be in danger as if he were an animal that gets caught in **a snare**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning

plainly. See how you translated **snare** in [22:25](#). Alternate translation: [he endangers his life] or [there is danger]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In the transgression of](#)
- [evil](#)
- [a snare ... is](#)
- [but a righteous {one}](#)
- [shouts for joy](#)
- [and ... glad](#)

UST

- [by acting sinfully](#)
 - [Evil](#)
 - [endanger themselves](#)
 - [but righteous people](#)
 - [sing joyfully](#)
 - [and are happy](#)
-

Proverbs 29:7

ULT:

A righteous {one} knows the legal claim of the lowly; a wicked {one} does not understand knowledge.

UST:

Righteous people know that they should treat poor people justly, but wicked people do not {even} understand that they should know {this}.

A righteous {one} ... a wicked {one} (ULT)

Righteous people ... but wicked people (UST)

See how you translated **A righteous one** in 9:9 and **a wicked one** in 9:7.

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

knows ... knowledge (ULT)

know ... that they should know {this} (UST)

In this verse, **knows** and **knowledge** refer to having concern for **the legal claim of lowly ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is concerned about ... concern]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the legal claim of (ULT)

that they should treat ... justly (UST)

Here, **legal claim** refers to the legal rights of **lowly ones**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [justice for]

the lowly (ULT)

poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a wicked {one} (ULT)

but wicked people (UST)

This clause is a strong contrast with the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, a wicked one]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A righteous {one}](#)
- [knows](#)
- [the lowly](#)
- [a wicked {one}](#)
- [does ... understand](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [Righteous people](#)
 - [know](#)
 - [poor people](#)
 - [but wicked people](#)
 - [do ... {even} understand](#)
 - [that they should know {this}](#)
-

Proverbs 29:8

ULT:

Men of mockery inflame a city, but the wise turn away nose.

UST:

People who mock others agitate people throughout a city, but wise people enable others to remain calm.

Men of mockery (ULT)

People who mock others (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **Men** who are characterized by **mockery**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Men who are mockers]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

inflame (ULT)

agitate (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people causing the people in **a city** to become angry and violent as if they were setting the **city** on fire. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [enrage] or [cause turmoil in]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a city (ULT)

people throughout a city (UST)

Here, **city** refers to the people who live in a **city**. See how you translated the same use of **city** in [11:10](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

turn away nose (ULT)

enable others to remain calm (UST)

Here Solomon refers to people ceasing to feel angry as if they were turning their noses away from the person with whom they are angry. See how you translated the similar phrase “turns away his nose” in [24:18](#). Alternate translation: [stop others from being angry]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [mockery](#)
- [but the wise](#)

UST

- [who mock others](#)
 - [but wise people](#)
-

Proverbs 29:9

ULT:

A wise man goes to judgment with a foolish man, but he rages and he laughs, and there is no rest.

UST:

If wise people dispute with foolish people, the foolish people will become angry and sneer and not resolve anything.

A wise man ... with a foolish man, but he rages (ULT)

If wise people ... with foolish people, the foolish people will become angry (UST)

A wise man, **a foolish man**, and **he** represent types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **A wise man** in [16:14](#). Alternate translation: [Any wise person ... with any foolish person, but that foolish person trembles]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but he rages (ULT)

the foolish people will become angry (UST)

Here, **rages** refers to the **foolish** person gesturing violently because he is angry. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [but he gestures violently]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he laughs (ULT)

and sneer (UST)

Here, **laughs** refers to laughing in a mocking manner, not joyful laughter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he laughs mockingly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and there is no rest (ULT)

and not resolve anything (UST)

This could mean: (1) there will be no resolution to the **judgment**. Alternate translation: [and they will not be able to settle the problem]; (2) the **foolish** person will not be quiet. Alternate translation: [and will not stop doing so]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise](#)
- [goes to judgment](#)
- [foolish](#)
- [but he rages](#)

UST

- [wise](#)
 - [dispute](#)
 - [foolish](#)
 - [the foolish people will become angry](#)
-

Proverbs 29:10

ULT:

Men of bloodshed hate a blameless {one}, but upright {ones} seek his life.

UST:

Murderers despise people who always try to do what is right, but righteous people try to protect them.

Men of bloodshed (ULT)

Murderers (UST)

Here Solomon uses the possessive form to refer to **Men** who shed the blood of other people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [Men who shed the blood of others] or [Men who kill others]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a blameless {one} (ULT)

people who always try to do what is right (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [11:5](#) and “blameless ones” in [2:21](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but upright {ones} seek his life (ULT)

but righteous people try to protect them (UST)

Here, the phrase **seek his life** refers to: (1) **upright ones** seeking the **life** of a **blameless one** in a good way, that is, desiring to protect his life. Alternate translation: [but upright ones want to protect his life]; (2) **Men of bloodshed** desiring to kill **upright ones**. This would allow the phrase **seek his life** to have its normal meaning of “want to kill him,” but it would force the

singular pronoun **his** to refer to the plural phrase, **upright ones**. Alternate translation: [as for upright ones, him they want to kill]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [bloodshed](#)
- [a blameless {one}](#)
- [but upright {ones}](#)
- [seek](#)

UST

- [Murderers](#)
 - [people who always try to do what is right](#)
 - [but righteous people](#)
 - [try to protect them](#)
-

Proverbs 29:11

ULT:

A stupid {one} brings out all his spirit, but a wise {one} soothes it backward.

UST:

Foolish people uncontrollably express everything that they feel, but wise people control how they express what they feel.

A stupid {one} ... but a wise {one} (ULT)

Foolish people ... but wise people (UST)

See how you translated **A stupid one** in [10:18](#) and **a wise one** in [1:5](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

brings out all his spirit (ULT)

uncontrollably express everything that they feel (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person openly expressing **all** of his emotions as if his emotions were a **spirit** that he **brings out** of himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [openly expresses all his emotions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

soothes it backward (ULT)

control how they express what they feel (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person controlling the expression of his emotions as if he **soothes** those emotions so that they go **backward** into him. The meaning of this phrase is the opposite of the meaning of **brings out all his spirit** in the previous clause. If it would be helpful in your

language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [restrains himself from openly expressing his emotions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A stupid {one}](#)
- [his spirit](#)
- [but a wise {one}](#)

UST

- [Foolish people](#)
 - [that they feel](#)
 - [but wise people](#)
-

Proverbs 29:12

ULT:

A ruler who listens attentively to a word of falsehood, all his servants {are} wicked ones.

UST:

Leaders who believe the false things that people tell them have only wicked servants.

A ruler ... a word of falsehood ... his servants (ULT)

Leaders ... the false things that people tell them have (UST)

A ruler, **a word of falsehood**, and **his** refer to people and false words in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any ruler ... any word of falsehood ... that person's servants]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

who listens attentively to (ULT)

who believe (UST)

Here, **listens attentively** implies that this **ruler** believes what he **listens** to. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [who believes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a word of falsehood (ULT)

the false things that people tell them (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [13:5](#).

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- A ruler
- falsehood
- his servants
- {are} wicked ones

UST

- Leaders
 - false things
 - have
 - wicked servants
-

Proverbs 29:13

ULT:

A poor one and a man of oppression meet together; the one enlightening the eyes of the two of them {is} Yahweh.

UST:

Poor people and the people who oppress {them} have {at least} one thing in common: Yahweh is the one who causes both of them to live.

A poor one and a man of oppression (ULT)

Poor people and the people who oppress {them} (UST)

One who is poor and **a man of oppression** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use different more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who is poor and any man of oppression]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a man of oppression (ULT)

and the people who oppress {them} (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by oppressing other people. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [a man who oppresses others]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

meet together (ULT)

have {at least} one thing in common (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **meet together** in [22:2](#).

the one enlightening the eyes of the two of them (ULT)

is the one who causes both of them to live (UST)

Here, **enlightens the eyes** is an idiom that means “gives life to someone” or “makes someone alive” If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one who enables both of them to live]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
-

Proverbs 29:14

ULT:

A king who judges the lowly with truth, his throne will be established to perpetuity.

UST:

Kings who judge poor people according to what is true will always rule securely.

A king ... his throne (ULT)

Kings ... will ... rule (UST)

A king and **his** refer to kings in general, not a specific **king**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **A king** in [29:4](#).

Alternate translation: [Any king ... that king's throne]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the lowly (ULT)

poor people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **lowly** in [10:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with truth (ULT)

according to what is true (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **truth** in [8:7](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

his throne will be established (ULT)

will ... rule securely (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [25:5](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to perpetuity (ULT)

always (UST)

Solomon uses the phrase **to perpetuity** here as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [for a very long time]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A king](#)
- [who judges](#)
- [the lowly](#)
- [his throne](#)
- [will be established](#)

UST

- [Kings](#)
 - [who judge](#)
 - [poor people](#)
 - [will ... rule](#)
 - [securely](#)
-

Proverbs 29:15

ULT:

A rod and rebuke give wisdom, but a boy let loose causes his mother shame.

UST:

If parents punish and correct their children, doing so can make those children wise; but if parents let their children do whatever they want to do, then their children will disgrace them.

A rod and rebuke give wisdom (ULT)

If parents punish and correct their children, doing so can make those children wise (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the next clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [A rod and rebuke give a boy wisdom]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

A rod and rebuke give wisdom (ULT)

If parents punish and correct their children, doing so can make those children wise (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people using a **rod and rebuke** to make someone wiser as if a **rod and rebuke** were people who could **give** something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Through discipline and correction parents give a boy wisdom]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

A rod (ULT)

If parents punish (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **rod** in [10:13](#) and [13:24](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and rebuke ... wisdom ... causes ... shame (ULT)

and correct their children ... wise ... then their children will disgrace (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **rebuke** in [1:25](#), **wisdom** in [1:2](#), and **shame** in [6:33](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but a boy ... his mother (ULT)

but if ... their children ... them (UST)

Here, **a boy** and **his** refer to children in general, not a specific **boy**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [but any child ... that child's mother]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

let loose (ULT)

parents let ... do whatever they want to do (UST)

Here, **let loose** is an idiom that refers to permitting someone do whatever that person wants to do. If it would be helpful, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who is left to himself] or [who is unrestrained]

let loose (ULT)

parents let ... do whatever they want to do (UST)

The expression **let loose** is a passive verbal form. If your language would not use that form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [whom his parents let go] or [whom his parents do not discipline]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A rod](#)
- [and rebuke](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [causes ... shame](#)

UST

- [If parents punish](#)
 - [and correct their children](#)
 - [wise](#)
 - [then their children will disgrace](#)
-

Proverbs 29:16

ULT:

When the wicked increase, transgression increases, but the righteous will see their downfall.

UST:

People sin more when wicked people rule over them, but {someday} Yahweh will destroy those wicked people, and righteous people will see it happen.

When the wicked increase (ULT)

when wicked people rule over them (UST)

Here, **increase** could refer to: (1) **the wicked** increasing their influence or authority in society. Alternate translation: [When wicked ones increase in authority]; (2) the number of **the wicked** increasing. Alternate translation: [When wicked ones increase in number] or [When wicked ones multiply greatly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

transgression (ULT)

sin (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **transgression** in [10:19](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

see their downfall (ULT)

but {someday} Yahweh will destroy those wicked people (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **downfall**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [them being destroyed] or [it when they can no longer rule]

see their downfall (ULT)

but {someday} Yahweh will destroy those wicked people (UST)

Here, **downfall** refers to **the wicked** losing the power and influence that is described in the first line of this verse as when they **increase**. Therefore, **downfall** here would have a meaning similar to “fall” in [11:5](#). Alternate translation: [their loss of power] or [their destruction]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [transgression](#)
- [but the righteous](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [sin](#)
 - [and righteous people](#)
-

Proverbs 29:17

ULT:

Discipline your son, and he will cause you to rest, and he will give delights to your soul.

UST:

If you discipline your children, then you will no longer feel worried {about their behavior} and they will make you very happy.

your son (ULT)

your children (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **son** in [1:8](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Discipline your son, and he will cause you to rest (ULT)

If you discipline your children, then you will no longer feel worried {about their behavior} (UST)

The word translated as **Discipline** is an imperative, but it communicates a condition rather than a command. If your language does not use an imperative in this way, then use a form in your language that communicates a condition. Alternate translation: [If you discipline your son, then he will cause you to rest]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

and he will cause you to rest (ULT)

then you will no longer feel worried {about their behavior} (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of disciplining one's **son**. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate result. You may need to start a new sentence. Alternate translation: [As a result, he will cause you to rest]

and he will cause you to rest (ULT)

then you will no longer feel worried {about their behavior} (UST)

Here, Solomon is speaking as if being free from worry were actually resting. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will put you at ease] or [and he will make you feel peaceful]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he will give delights to your soul (ULT)

and they will make you very happy (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of a **son** causing his parents to feel delighted as if **delights** were objects that he can **give** to them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translate: “and he will delight you”

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to your soul (ULT)

you (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **soul** in [2:10](#). Alternate translate: “to your inner being” or “to you”

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- your son
- delights
- to your soul

UST

- your children
 - very happy
 - you
-

Proverbs 29:18

ULT:

When there is no vision, the people are let loose, but one keeping the law, happy {is} he.

UST:

When the people {of a nation} do not have messages from Yahweh {through his prophets}, then they do not control themselves, but people who obey {Yahweh's} laws are happy.

vision (ULT)

do ... have messages from Yahweh {through his prophets} (UST)

Here, **vision** refers specifically to information that Yahweh reveals to prophets so that they can tell it to **the people**. It is also called “prophecy” or “divine revelation”. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [prophecy] or [revelation]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the people (ULT)

the people {of a nation} (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **people** in [11:14](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

are let loose (ULT)

then they do not control themselves (UST)

Here Solomon refers to **people** acting disorderly or uncontrollably, as if they were **let loose** from being restrained. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [act disorderly] or [are out of control]

but one keeping the law, happy {is} he (ULT)

but people who obey {Yahweh's} laws are happy (UST)

Here, **one keeping** and **he** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [but any person who keeps the law, happy is that person]

but one keeping the law (ULT)

but people who obey {Yahweh's} laws (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “keep the law” in [28:4](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [vision](#)
- [the law](#)
- [happy {is} he](#)

UST

- [do ... have messages from Yahweh {through his prophets}](#)
 - [{Yahweh's} laws](#)
 - [are happy](#)
-

Proverbs 29:19

ULT:

A servant will not be instructed by words, for he understands, but there is no answer.

UST:

You cannot correct servants by {only} speaking to them because they will not do what you say even though they understand {what you say}.

A servant ... he understands (ULT)

servants ... they understand {what you say} (UST)

A servant and **he** refer to servants in general, not a specific **servant**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any servant ... that person understands]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A servant will not be instructed (ULT)

You cannot correct servants (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [No one can instruct a servant]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

by words (ULT)

by {only} speaking to them (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of **words** in [1:23](#).

answer (ULT)

they will ... do what you say (UST)

Here, **answer** refers to the servant responding by obeying. Alternate translation: [obedient response]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A servant](#)
- [will ... be instructed](#)
- [he understands](#)

UST

- [servants](#)
 - [You ... correct](#)
 - [they understand {what you say}](#)
-

Proverbs 29:20

ULT:

You see a man hurrying in his words. {There is more} hope for a stupid one than him.

UST:

Consider this: Foolish people are more likely to do well in life than people who speak thoughtlessly.

You see a man hurrying in his words (ULT)

Consider this ... people who speak thoughtlessly (UST)

Although the Hebrew text is not marked as a question, many translators consider this clause to be a rhetorical question. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this as a question. See how you translated the similar use of **You see** in [22:29](#). Alternate translation: [Do you see a man hurrying in his words?]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man hurrying in his words (ULT)

people who speak thoughtlessly (UST)

See how you translated **a man** and **his** in [6:27](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

hurrying in his words (ULT)

who speak thoughtlessly (UST)

Here, **hurrying in his words** is an idiom that means “speaking before thinking about what to say.” If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could use an idiom from

your language that does have that meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation:
[talking off the cuff] or [who speaks without thinking]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{There is more} hope for a stupid one than him (ULT)

Foolish people are more likely to do well in life than (UST)

See how you translated this sentence in [26:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{There is more} hope](#)
- [for a stupid one](#)

UST

- [are more likely to do well in life](#)
 - [Foolish people](#)
-

Proverbs 29:21

ULT:

Pampering his servant from youth, then his end will be insolence.

UST:

If you give your servants everything they want when they are young, then they will eventually be arrogant.

from youth (ULT)

when they are young (UST)

Here Solomon implies that **youth** refers to the **youth** of the **servant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [from that servant's youth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Pampering his servant from youth (ULT)

If you give your servants everything they want when they are young (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to the master of the servant, who has not been stated in the verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If a master pampers his servant from youth]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

from youth (ULT)

when they are young (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **youth** in [2:17](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

then his end (ULT)

then ... eventually (UST)

Here, **end** refers to the result. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. See how you translated the same use of **end** in [14:12](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

insolence (ULT)

be arrogant (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **insolence**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [acting disrespectfully]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his servant](#)

UST

- [your servants](#)
-

Proverbs 29:22

ULT:

A man of nose stirs up strife, and an owner of heat, much transgression.

UST:

People who easily become angry cause people to argue. Indeed, angry people cause many people to sin.

A man of nose stirs up strife, and an owner of heat, much transgression (ULT)

People who easily become angry cause people to argue. Indeed, angry people cause many people to sin (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first clause by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** that indicates that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [A man of nose stirs up strife; indeed, an owner of heat stirs up much transgression]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

A man of nose ... and an owner of heat (ULT)

People who easily become angry ... Indeed, angry people (UST)

A man of nose and **an owner of heat** refer to a type of person in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person of nose ... and any owner of heat]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A man of nose ... and an owner of heat (ULT)

People who easily become angry ... Indeed, angry people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **nose** and **heat** in [22:24](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

stirs up strife (ULT)

cause people to argue (UST)

See how you translated the same phrase in [15:18](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and an owner of heat, much transgression (ULT)

Indeed, angry people cause many people to sin (UST)

Solomon is leaving out some words in the second clause that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the first clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and an owner of heat stirs up much transgression]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

transgression (ULT)

to sin (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **transgression** in [10:19](#).

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [strife](#)
- [transgression](#)

UST

- [to argue](#)
 - [to sin](#)
-

Proverbs 29:23

ULT:

The pride of a man will make him low, but {one} lowly of spirit will grasp honor.

UST:

People will humiliate proud people for being proud, but people will honor those who are humble.

The pride of (ULT)

for being proud (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **pride** in [8:13](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a man will make him low, but {one} lowly of spirit (ULT)

People will humiliate proud people for being proud, but ... those who are humble (UST)

Here, **a man**, **him**, and **one** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person will make that person low, but any person lowly of spirit]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

will make him low (ULT)

People will humiliate proud people (UST)

Here, **low** refers to being humiliated or ashamed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will make him ashamed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but {one} lowly of spirit (ULT)

but ... those who are humble (UST)

Here, **lowly** refers to being humble. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but one humble of spirit]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

spirit (ULT)

but ... those who are humble (UST)

Here, **spirit** refers to a person's attitude. See how you translated the same use of **spirit** in [18:14](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will grasp honor (ULT)

people will honor (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [11:16](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The pride of](#)
- [but {one} lowly of](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [honor](#)

UST

- for being proud
 - but ... those who are humble
 - but ... those who are humble
 - people will honor
-

Proverbs 29:24

ULT:

One who shares with a thief hates his life; he hears the oath but does not tell.

UST:

People who take a share of a thief's spoils greatly endanger themselves; They hear that Yahweh will curse them {for not testifying to what they know}, but they do not say anything {about the crime}.

One who shares with a thief hates his life; he hears the oath (ULT)

People who take a share of a thief's spoils greatly endanger themselves; They hear that Yahweh will curse them {for not testifying to what they know ... } (UST)

One who shares, a thief, his, and he refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any person who shares with any thief hates that person's own life; that person will hear an oath]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

One who shares with a thief (ULT)

People who take a share of a thief's spoils (UST)

Here, **shares** implies that this person helps **a thief** and that **thief** gives him part of what he has stolen. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [One who helps a thief and shares in his spoil] or [An accomplice of a thief]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

hates (ULT)

greatly endanger (UST)

Here Solomon refers to a person doing what is harmful to himself as if he hates himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile.

Alternate translation: [harms] or [acts as if he hates]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his life (ULT)

themselves (UST)

Here, **life** refers to the person himself. See how you translated the same use of **life** in [8:36](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

he hears the oath (ULT)

They hear that Yahweh will curse them {for not testifying to what they know} (UST)

Here, **oath** refers to the curse that would be spoken against someone who did not speak the truth or reveal important information in a criminal case, as described in [Leviticus 5:1–6](#). The witness who hears this **oath** knows that Yahweh will punish him if he does not speak the truth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [he will hear the curse spoken against those who keep silent about the crime] or [he will hear and know that he will be cursed if he does not say anything]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but does not tell (ULT)

but they do not say anything {about the crime} (UST)

Here Solomon implies that this person **will not tell** anything about the crime that he knows the **thief** has committed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [but will not say what the thief did]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a thief](#)
- [the oath](#)
- [does ... tell](#)

UST

- [a thief's](#)
 - [that Yahweh will curse them {for not testifying to what they know}](#)
 - [they do ... say anything {about the crime}](#)
-

Proverbs 29:25

ULT:

The anxiety of a man sets a snare, but the one trusting in Yahweh will be set on high.

UST:

Being anxious is {as dangerous as walking into} a trap, but Yahweh will protect people who trust in him.

The anxiety of (ULT)

Being anxious (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **anxiety** in [15:16](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

a man ... but the one trusting (ULT)

Being anxious ... but ... people who trust (UST)

Here, **a man** and **one trusting** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any person ... but any person who trusts]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

sets a snare (ULT)

is {as dangerous as walking into} a trap (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of someone causing trouble for himself as if his **anxiety** were a person who **sets a snare** that traps him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [causes him to get into trouble] or [is like someone who sets a trap]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

will be set on high (ULT)

will protect (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Yahweh will set him on high]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

will be set on high (ULT)

will protect (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **set on high** in [18:10](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a snare](#)
- [but the one trusting](#)
- [in Yahweh](#)

UST

- [is {as dangerous as walking into} a trap](#)
 - [but ... people who trust](#)
 - [Yahweh ... in him](#)
-

Proverbs 29:26

ULT:

Many {are} those who seek the face of a ruler, but from Yahweh {is} justice of a man.

UST:

Many {people} want leaders to help them, but Yahweh is the {only} one who {surely} does for them what is just.

{are} those who seek the face of a ruler (ULT)

want leaders to help them (UST)

Here Solomon implies that these people **seek the face of a ruler** in order to ask him to help them in some way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [are those who seek the face of a ruler to ask for his help]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{are} those who seek the face of (ULT)

want ... to help them (UST)

Here Solomon speaks of people trying to meet **a ruler** as if the ruler's **face** were an object that people **seek** to find. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are those who try to meet]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the face of (ULT)

to help them (UST)

Here, **face** refers to being in the presence of the person. See how you translated the same use of **face** in [7:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a ruler ... a man (ULT)

leaders ... for them (UST)

Here, **a ruler** and **a man** refer to rulers and other people in general, not a specific **ruler** or **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [any ruler ... any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} justice of a man (ULT)

who {surely} does for them what is just (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe **justice** that is for the benefit of **a man**.

If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is justice for a man] or [is justice on behalf of a man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} justice of (ULT)

who {surely} does ... what is just (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **justice** in [1:3](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{are} those who seek](#)

- a ruler
- but from Yahweh
- {is} justice of

UST

- want
 - leaders
 - but Yahweh is the {only} one
 - who {surely} does ... what is just
-

Proverbs 29:27

ULT:

An abomination to the righteous {is} a man of injustice, but an abomination to the wicked {is} {one} upright of way.

UST:

Righteous people detest unjust people, and wicked people detest people who do the right thing.

An abomination to ... but an abomination to (ULT)

detest ... and ... detest (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **abomination** in [3:32](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{ ... is} a man of injustice, but an abomination to the wicked {is} {one} upright of way (ULT)

unjust people, and wicked people detest people who do the right thing (UST)

Here, **a man of injustice**, **a wicked one**, and **one upright of way** refer to types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. See how you translated **a wicked one** in [9:7](#). Alternate translation: [is any person of injustice, but an abomination to any wicked person is a person upright of way]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} a man of injustice (ULT)

unjust people (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **man** who is characterized by **injustice**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is an unjust man]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{is} {one} upright of way (ULT)

people who do the right thing (UST)

Here Solomon is using the possessive form to describe a **way** that is characterized by being **upright**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [is one whose way is upright]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

way (ULT)

people who do the right thing (UST)

Here Solomon uses **way** to refer to how people behave. See how you translated this use of **way** in [1:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An abomination to](#)
- [the righteous](#)
- [injustice](#)
- [but an abomination to](#)

- the wicked
- {is} {one} upright of

UST

- detest
 - Righteous people
 - unjust
 - and ... detest
 - wicked people
 - people who do the right thing
-

Proverbs 30

Proverbs 30 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Sayings from Agur (30:1–33)
 - ° Agur’s confession and prayer (30:1–9)
 - ° Seven numerical sayings (30:10–31)
 - ° Concluding warning (30:32–33)

Chapter 30 is the chapter in this book written by Agur, who is only mentioned here in the Bible.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Numerical sayings

In [Proverbs 30:10–31](#), Agur uses a rhetorical device in which he names a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increases that number by one for emphasis. If your language does not use numbers in this way, then consider more natural ways to express the emphasis. Although he does not state the number of illustrations in [30:10–14](#), he does state the number of illustrations for the sayings in [30:15–16](#), [18–19](#), [21–23](#), [24–28](#), and [29–31](#).

Proverbs 30:1

ULT:

The words of Agur son of Jakeh, the burden: The declaration of the strong man to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal:

UST:

{These are} the sayings of Agur son of Jakeh, which Yahweh told him to say; {these are what} Agur declared to both Ithiel and Ucal:

The words of (ULT)

{These are} the sayings of (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Agur ... Jakeh ... to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal (ULT)

Agur ... Jakeh ... to both Ithiel and Ucal (UST)

Agur, Jakeh, Ithiel, and Ucal are names of men.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

the burden (ULT)

which Yahweh told him to say (UST)

Here, **burden** refers to a warning message that Yahweh reveals to prophets so that they can tell the warning to other people. Because this message contained a warning or threat, it was considered to be a **burden** to the person who heard it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the warning from Yahweh]

the strong man (ULT)

Agur (UST)

Here, **the strong man** refers to **Agur**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Agur, the strong man,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal (ULT)

to both Ithiel and Ucal (UST)

All Hebrew manuscripts read **to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal**. The ULT follows that reading. Other ancient translations of this text read “I am weary, O God. I am worn out and weary, O God,” which is based on a possible meaning for the Hebrew words. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [son of](#)
- [The declaration of](#)

UST

- [son of](#)
 - [these are what ... declared](#)
-

Proverbs 30:2

ULT:

"Surely, I {am} more stupid than a man, and the understanding of man {is} not mine.

UST:

I am certainly less intelligent than other people. Indeed, I do not understand as much as everyone else understands!

I {am} more stupid than a man, and the understanding of man {is} not mine (ULT)

I am ... less intelligent than other people. Indeed, I do not understand as much as everyone else understands (UST)

Agur says these two clauses as extreme statements for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [I feel like I am more stupid than a man, and that the understanding of mankind is not mine]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Surely (ULT)

certainly (UST)

[30:2–33](#) is a long quotation of what Agur said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with quotation marks or with whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate a quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

I {am} more stupid than a man, and the understanding of man {is} not mine (ULT)

I am ... less intelligent than other people. Indeed, I do not understand as much as everyone else understands (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [I am more stupid than a man; indeed, the understanding of mankind is not mine]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

than a man ... man (ULT)

than other people ... everyone else understands (UST)

In this verse, **man** refers to people in general, not to a specific **man**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [than any person ... any person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the understanding of (ULT)

do ... understand as much as (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **understanding** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I {am} more stupid](#)
- [the understanding of](#)

UST

- am ... less intelligent ... I
 - do ... understand as much as
-

Proverbs 30:3

ULT:

And I have not learned wisdom, nor the knowledge of holy ones do I know.

UST:

I have not learned how to become wise, nor do I know {much} about {Yahweh,} the Holy One.

And I have not learned wisdom, nor the knowledge of holy ones do I know (ULT)

I have not learned how to become wise, nor do I know {much} about {Yahweh,} the Holy One (UST)

Agur says these two clauses as extreme statements for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [And I feel like I have not learned wisdom, nor the knowledge of holy ones do I know]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

wisdom, nor the knowledge of (ULT)

wise, nor ... {much} about (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **wisdom** in [1:2](#) and **knowledge** in [1:4](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

holy ones (ULT)

{Yahweh,} the Holy One (UST)

Here, **holy ones** could refer to: (1) Yahweh as the Holy One, in which case the plural form is used to emphasize his greatness. Alternate translation: [the Holy One]; (2) heavenly beings, including God and angels. Alternate translation: [holy beings]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [nor the knowledge of](#)
- [holy ones](#)
- [do I know](#)

UST

- [wise](#)
 - [nor ... {much} about](#)
 - [{Yahweh,} the Holy One](#)
 - [do I know](#)
-

Proverbs 30:4

ULT:

Who has ascended {to} heaven and descended? Who has gathered the wind in the hollow of his hands? Who has wrapped waters in the cloak? Who has raised up all the ends of the earth? What {is} his name? And what {is} the name of his son? Surely you know!

UST:

{But I will say this:} Surely nobody has ever gone to heaven and returned to earth! Surely nobody has ever controlled the wind! Surely nobody has ever gathered the water for rain in the clouds! Surely nobody has ever formed the boundaries of the earth! You do not know the name of any such person, or the name of his son. Therefore, you {also} do not know {much}!

Who has ascended {to} heaven and descended? Who has gathered the wind in the hollow of his hands? Who has wrapped waters in the cloak? Who has raised up all the ends of the earth? What {is} his name? And what {is} the name of his son (ULT)

{ ... But I will say this:} Surely nobody has ever gone to heaven and returned to earth! Surely nobody has ever controlled the wind! Surely nobody has ever gathered the water for rain in the clouds! Surely nobody has ever formed the boundaries of the earth! You do not know the name of any such person, or the name of his son (UST)

In this verse, the writer uses the question form six times to emphasize how much greater Yahweh is than people. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

has ascended {to} heaven and descended (ULT)

{But I will say this:} Surely nobody has ever gone to heaven and returned to earth (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of someone going to the place where God dwells and returning from there as if **heaven** were a place that someone could go up to or come down from. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [has gone to and returned from the place where Yahweh dwells]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Who has gathered the wind in the hollow of his hands (ULT)

Surely nobody has ever controlled the wind (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of controlling **the wind** as if it were something that a person could catch and hold in the palm of one's hand. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who has controlled the wind]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the hollow of his hands (ULT)

Surely nobody has ever controlled the wind (UST)

Here, the word translated **hollow** refers to the palm of someone's hand. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [in the palms of his hands]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Who has wrapped waters in the cloak (ULT)

Surely nobody has ever gathered the water for rain in the clouds (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of storing rainwater in clouds as if the **waters** were something that a person could wrap inside a **cloak**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. If a translation is available in your language, see the similar use of **waters** in [Job 26:8](#). Alternate translation: [Who has stored the water in clouds]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Who has raised up all the ends of the earth (ULT)

Surely nobody has ever formed the boundaries of the earth (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of setting the boundaries of the dry land on **the earth** as if the **ends of the earth** were something that a person could raise **up**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [has set up the limits for where the land ends] or [has marked the boundaries for the ends of the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

What {is} his name? And what {is} the name of his son? Surely you know (ULT)

You do not know the name of any such person, or the name of his son. Therefore, you {also} do not know {much ... } (UST)

Agur uses irony here to emphasize that no one knows of any person who can do those things described earlier in the verse, because such a person does not exist. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Surely, none of you knows the name of someone who has done this or the name of his son, so you cannot claim to know a lot about God]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [heaven](#)
- [the wind](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [his son](#)
- [you know](#)

UST

- [{But I will say this:} Surely nobody has ever gone to heaven and returned to earth](#)
 - [Surely nobody has ever controlled the wind](#)
 - [Surely nobody has ever formed the boundaries of the earth](#)
 - [his son](#)
 - [Therefore, you {also} do not know {much}](#)
-

Proverbs 30:5

ULT:

Every saying of God is refined; he {is} a shield for those who take refuge in him.

UST:

Everything that God says is true; he is {like} a shield that protects people who trust him to protect them.

is refined (ULT)

is true (UST)

Here Agur speaks of the truth of God's words as if his sayings were metal that contained no impurities. See how you translated the phrase "refined gold" in [8:19](#). Alternate translation: [is tested and proven to be true]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he {is} a shield (ULT)

he is {like} a shield (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of **God** protecting people as if he were a **shield**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he is a protector]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for those who take refuge in him (ULT)

that protects people who trust him to protect them (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of people trusting **God** to protect them as if he were a shelter in which people **take refuge**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for those who rely on him to protect them]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [is refined](#)
- [{is} a shield](#)
- [for those who take refuge](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [is true](#)
 - [is {like} a shield](#)
 - [that protects people who trust](#)
-

Proverbs 30:6

ULT:

Do not add upon his words, lest he rebuke you and you be shown a liar.

UST:

Never claim that God has said something other than what he has {actually} said. If you do that, then he will correct you and he will prove that you lied {about what he said}.

Do not add upon his words (ULT)

Never claim that God has said something other than what he has {actually} said (UST)

Here, Agur refers to someone claiming God said something that he did not say as if that person were adding more **words** to what God has said. Here, **words** refers to what is said, as in [1:23](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not claim that God has said something that he did not really say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and you be shown a liar (ULT)

and he will prove that you lied {about what he said} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and he show you to be a liar]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he rebuke](#)
- [and you be shown a liar](#)

UST

- he will correct
 - and he will prove that you lied {about what he said}
-

Proverbs 30:7

ULT:

Two things I ask from with you, do not withhold from me before I die:

UST:

{God,} I ask you to do two things; please do them for me before I die:

from with you (ULT)

you (UST)

The pronoun **you** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Use the form of address that is appropriate for addressing God in your language. Alternate translation: [from you, God]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

do not withhold (ULT)

please do them (UST)

This phrase is an imperative, but it communicates a polite request rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates a polite request. It may be helpful to add an expression such as “please” to make this clear. Alternate translation: [please do not withhold]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

do not withhold (ULT)

please do them (UST)

Agur is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [do not withhold these two things I request]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Two things I ask from with you (30:7-9) (ULT)

{God,} I ask you to do two things (30:7-9) (UST)

These three verses are a prayer that Agur prays to Yahweh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Two things I ask from you, O Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 30:8

ULT:

Emptiness and the word of a lie put far away from me. Do not give to me poverty or riches; cause me to receive the bread of my portion.

UST:

{Please} prevent me from being dishonest or speaking what is not true. {Please} do not let me become too poor or too rich, {but} just provide the proper amount of food for me.

Emptiness and the word of a lie put far away from me (ULT)

{Please} prevent me from being dishonest or speaking what is not true (UST)

This is an imperative clause, but it communicates a polite request rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates a polite request. It may be helpful to add an expression such as “please” to make this clear. Alternate translation: [Please put far away from me emptiness and the word of a lie]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

Emptiness and the word of a lie put far away from me (ULT)

{Please} prevent me from being dishonest or speaking what is not true (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of **Emptiness** and **the word of a lie** as if they were objects that could be **put far away from** a person. He means that he wants God to prevent him from acting or speaking with **Emptiness and the word of a lie**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Keep me from acting with emptiness and speaking the word of a lie]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Emptiness (ULT)

from being dishonest (UST)

Emptiness here refers to dishonesty or deception. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Dishonesty]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the word of a lie (ULT)

or speaking what is not true (UST)

Here, Agur is using the possessive form to describe a **word** that is **a lie**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and a lying word]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and the word of (ULT)

or speaking (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **word** in [12:25](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Do not give to me poverty or riches; cause me to receive the bread of my portion (ULT)

{ ... Please} do not let me become too poor or too rich, but} just provide the proper amount of food for me (UST)

These two clauses are imperative clauses, but they communicate polite requests rather than commands. Use a form in your language that communicates polite requests. It may be helpful to add expressions such as “please” to make this clear. Alternate translation: [Please do not give to me poverty or riches; please cause me to receive the bread of my portion]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

Do not give to me poverty or riches (ULT)

{Please} do not let me become too poor or too rich (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of being poor or rich as if **poverty** and **riches** were physical objects that someone could **give** to someone else. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not allow me to be poor or rich]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the bread of my portion (ULT)

the proper amount of food (UST)

This could refer to: (1) an amount of **bread** that Yahweh has allotted for Agur. Alternate translation: [the bread you have apportioned for me]; (2) the amount of **bread** Agur needs to live. Alternate translation: [the bread I need]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

cause me to receive (ULT)

{but} just provide ... for me (UST)

This clause is a contrast to the previous clause. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [rather, cause me to receive] or [cause me to receive instead]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

the bread of (ULT)

the ... food (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a lie](#)
- [cause me to receive](#)
- [the bread of](#)

UST

- [what is not true](#)
 - [{but} just provide ... for me](#)
 - [the ... food](#)
-

Proverbs 30:9

ULT:

Lest I be satiated, and I deny and say, 'Who {is} Yahweh?' And lest I become dispossessed and steal, and I seize the name of my God.

UST:

Because if I become rich, I might say that I do not know you and that I do not need you; and if I become poor, I might dishonor you by stealing things.

Lest I be satiated, and I deny and say (ULT)

Because if I become rich, I might say that ... and that I do not need you (UST)

Agur is using the word translated as **lest** to introduce an outcome that he does not want to happen. Because of this, he first makes a request of God so that this will not happen. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the request. Alternate translation: [otherwise I may become satiated and deny and say]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

I be satiated (ULT)

I become rich (UST)

Here, **satiated** refers to having too much food and possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I possess too much]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and I deny (ULT)

and that I do not need you (UST)

Agur is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and I deny Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and say, ‘Who {is} Yahweh (ULT)

I might say that I do not know you (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: [and ask what importance Yahweh has.]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

Who {is} Yahweh (ULT)

I do not know you (UST)

Agur is using the question form to emphasize what might happen to him if he became too rich. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I do not know Yahweh!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And lest I become dispossessed and steal, and I seize (ULT)

and if I become poor, I might dishonor ... by stealing things (UST)

Agur is using the word translated as **lest** to introduce an outcome that he does not want to happen. Because of this, he first makes a request of God so that this will not happen. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the request. Alternate translation: [otherwise I may become dispossessed and steal and seize]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

I become dispossessed (ULT)

I become poor (UST)

Here, **dispossessed** refers to someone becoming so poor that he loses everything that he owns. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [I become so poor that I own nothing]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and I seize (ULT)

I might dishonor (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of stealing. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate results. Alternate translation: [and so I seize]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

and I seize (ULT)

I might dishonor (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of disgracing **the name of my God** as if **the name** were an object that someone could violently **seize** and hurt. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I might disgrace]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the name of (ULT)

you (UST)

Here, **name** refers to a person's reputation. See how you translated the same use of **name** in [22:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} Yahweh](#)
- [I become dispossessed](#)
- [and I seize](#)
- [my God](#)

UST

- [I do not know you](#)
 - [I become poor](#)
 - [I might dishonor](#)
 - [you](#)
-

Proverbs 30:10

ULT:

Do not slander a slave to his master, lest he curse you, and you be found guilty.

UST:

Never say bad things about servants to the people whom they serve. If you do, then they will curse you, and people will hold you responsible {for what you said}.

a slave to his master ... he curse you (ULT)

servants to the people whom they serve ... they will curse you (UST)

Here, **a slave**, **his**, and **he** refer to slaves in general, not a specific **slave**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any slave to that slave's master ... that slave curse you]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and you be found guilty (ULT)

and people will hold you responsible {for what you said} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and people consider you to be guilty]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and you be found guilty (ULT)

and people will hold you responsible {for what you said} (UST)

Agur implies that this person is **guilty** of slander. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and you be found guilty of slander]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do ... slander](#)
- [a slave](#)
- [his master](#)
- [he curse you](#)
- [and you be found guilty](#)

UST

- [say bad things about](#)
 - [servants](#)
 - [the people whom they serve](#)
 - [they will curse you](#)
 - [and people will hold you responsible {for what you said}](#)
-

Proverbs 30:11

ULT:

{There is} a generation, it curses its father and does not bless its mother.

UST:

Some people disrespect their parents.

{ ... There is} a generation, it curses its father and does not bless its mother (ULT)

Some people disrespect their parents (UST)

[30:11–14](#) is the first of six numerical sayings in this chapter, even though this saying does not state the number of illustrations. See the discussion of this in the introduction for this chapter.

{There is} a generation, it curses its father ... its mother (ULT)

Some people disrespect their parents (UST)

In this verse, the words **generation**, **it**, and **its** are singular in form, but they refer to some people as a group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say this plainly. Alternate translation: [There is a group of people, those people curse their fathers ... their mothers]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

it curses its father and does not bless its mother (ULT)

disrespect their parents (UST)

These two clauses mean basically the same thing. The second clause emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine these clauses and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [it regularly curses its father and mother]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {There is} a generation
- it curses
- its father
- does ... bless

UST

- Some people
 - disrespect their parents
 - disrespect their parents
 - disrespect their parents
-

Proverbs 30:12

ULT:

{There is} a generation clean in its eyes, but it is not washed from its excrement.

UST:

Some people think that they are sinless, but they have committed disgusting sins, {like} people who have covered themselves with excrement.

{There is} a generation ... in its eyes, but it is not washed from its excrement (ULT)

Some people think ... but they have committed disgusting sins, {like} people who have covered themselves with excrement (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **generation**, **it**, and **its** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

clean (ULT)

that they are sinless (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of people being innocent of doing anything wrong as if those people were **clean**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [innocent]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in its eyes (ULT)

think (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **eyes** in [3:4](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but it is not washed from its excrement (ULT)

but they have committed disgusting sins, {like} people who have covered themselves with excrement (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of people being guilty of doing something wrong as if those people were **not washed** and as if the wrong things they did were **excrement**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [but it is guilty of doing bad things] or [but it is guilty, as if it has not washed off its excrement]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it is not washed (ULT)

but they have committed disgusting sins, {like} people who have covered themselves with excrement (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [it has not washed itself]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{There is} a generation](#)
- [clean](#)

UST

- [Some people](#)
 - [that they are sinless](#)
-

Proverbs 30:13

ULT:

{There is} a generation, how its eyes are raised up, and its eyelids are lifted up!

UST:

Some people are very proud! They think that they are better than other people.

{There is} a generation ... its eyes ... and its eyelids (ULT)

Some people are very proud! They think that they are better than other people (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **generation** and **its** in [30:11](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

how its eyes are raised up, and its eyelids are lifted up (ULT)

are very proud! They think that they are better than other people (UST)

Here, **how** indicates that what follows is an exclamation that emphasizes the pride of this **generation**. Use an exclamation that would communicate that meaning in your language. Alternate translation: [its eyes are so raised up, and their eyelids are so lifted up]

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

its eyes are raised up, and its eyelids are lifted up (ULT)

are very proud! They think that they are better than other people (UST)

Here, Agur refers to pride as **eyes** that **are raised up** and **eyelids** that **are lifted up**, which is are characteristic facial expressions of proud people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [proud they are, and they are arrogant]

its eyes are raised up, and its eyelids are lifted up (ULT)

are very proud! They think that they are better than other people (UST)

The phrases **eyes are raised up** and **eyelids are lifted up** mean similar things. Agur is using the two phrases together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [how completely proud they are]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{There is} a generation](#)

UST

- [Some people](#)
-

Proverbs 30:14

ULT:

{There is} a generation, its teeth {are} swords and its fangs {are} knives for devouring the afflicted from the earth and the needy from man.

UST:

Some people are very cruel toward others; they harshly oppress and destroy poor people as fierce animals attack and eat other animals.

{There is} a generation, its teeth ... its fangs (ULT)

Some people are very cruel toward others (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **generation** and **its** in [30:11](#).

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

its teeth {are} swords and its fangs {are} knives for devouring (ULT)

are very cruel toward others; they harshly oppress and destroy ... as fierce animals attack and eat (UST)

Here, Agur refers to people who oppress **the afflicted** and **the needy** as if they were wild animals that are **devouring** those people by using **teeth** or **fangs** that are dangerous like **swords** or **knives**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [it cruelly oppresses] or [it oppresses others like a wild animal that uses sword-like teeth or knife-like fangs to consume]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

its teeth {are} swords and its fangs {are} knives (ULT)

are very cruel toward others (UST)

The phrases **its teeth are swords** and **its fangs are knives** mean the same thing. Agur is using the two phrases together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [its teeth are very sharp]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

the afflicted from the earth and the needy from man (ULT)

poor people ... other animals (UST)

The phrases **afflicted ones from the earth** and **needy ones from man** mean the same thing. Agur is using the two phrases together for emphasis. Here, **the afflicted** and **the needy** both refer to poor people. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [poor people from the world]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

from man (ULT)

poor people ... other animals (UST)

Here, **man** refers to all people in general, not a specific **man**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [from mankind] or [from all human beings]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {There is} a generation
- {are} swords

- for devouring
- the afflicted
- from the earth

UST

- Some people
 - are very cruel toward others
 - they harshly oppress and destroy ... as fierce animals attack and eat
 - poor people ... other animals
 - poor people ... other animals
-

Proverbs 30:15

ULT:

Two daughters {are} to the leech, 'Give! Give!' {There are} three, they are not satisfied; four, they do not say, 'Enough.'

UST:

{Greedy people are like} the offspring of leeches {because they} always want other people to give them more. There are three, even four things that always want more:

Two daughters {are} to the leech (ULT)

{Greedy people are like} the offspring of leeches (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of greedy people as if they were **daughters** of a **leech**. Leeches and greedy people are similar because they both live off of what they take from others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Greedy people always say] or [Greedy people are like a leech with two daughters that say]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{are} to the leech (ULT)

Greedy people are like ... leeches (UST)

A **leech** is a type of worm that attaches itself to the skin of a person or animal in order to suck blood. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [are for the blood-sucking animal] or [are for the parasite]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Give! Give (ULT)

{because they} always want other people to give them more (UST)

This could refer to: (1) the names of the **Two daughters**. Alternate translation: [they are named Give and Give]; (2) what the **Two daughters** say. Alternate translation: [they say, ‘Give! Give]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{ ... There are} three, they are not satisfied; four, they do not say, ‘Enough (ULT)

There are three, even four things that always want more (UST)

The second half of [30:15](#) and all of [30:16](#) are the second of six numerical sayings in this chapter. See the discussion of numerical sayings in the Chapter Introduction.

{ ... There are} three, they are not satisfied; four, they do not say, ‘Enough (ULT)

There are three, even four things that always want more (UST)

To make a comprehensive statement, Agur is using a poetic form in which the speaker names a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increases that number by one for emphasis. Since the meaning of both clauses is the same, you could also combine them into one clause. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [These four things are absolutely never satisfied]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

are not satisfied (ULT)

even four things that always want more (UST)

The expression **are not satisfied** is a passive verbal form. If your language would not use that form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [never have enough for themselves]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Proverbs 30:16

ULT:

Sheol, and the closure of the womb, a land not satisfied with water, and a fire—it does not say, 'Enough!'

UST:

the place where dead people are, childless women, soil that never receives enough water, and fire that keeps consuming more.

and the closure of the womb, a land not satisfied with water, and a fire (ULT)

childless women, soil that never receives enough water, and fire (UST)

Here, **the womb**, **a land**, and **a fire** refer to these things in general, not specific things. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [and the closure of any womb, any land not satisfied with water, and any fire]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and the closure of (ULT)

childless women (UST)

Here Agur refers to a woman being unable to bear children as if her **womb** were closed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the barrenness of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the closure of the womb (ULT)

childless women (UST)

Here, **the closure of the womb** refers to the inability of the woman to conceive or bear a child. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a woman unable to bear a child]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a land not satisfied with water (ULT)

soil that never receives enough water (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of **land** that does not have enough **water** to grow crops as if it were a person who does not have enough water to drink. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a land that never gets enough water to grow crops]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and a fire—it does not say, ‘Enough (ULT)

and fire that keeps consuming more (UST)

Here, Agur speaks of **fire** requiring fuel to keep burning as if it were a person who never says **Enough**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and a fire that never stops needing fuel to keep burning]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheol](#)
- [and the closure of](#)

- the womb
- a land

UST

- the place where dead people are
 - childless women
 - childless women
 - soil
-

Proverbs 30:17

ULT:

An eye mocks a father and shows contempt for the obedience {to} a mother; the ravens of the valley will peck it out, and the sons of the vulture will eat it.

UST:

People who ridicule their fathers, and refuse to obey their mothers deserve to {die and} have wild animals eat their {dead} bodies.

An eye mocks a father (ULT)

People who ridicule their fathers (UST)

Agur is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Concerning an eye that mocks a father]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

An eye (ULT)

People (UST)

Here, **eye** represents the attitude of a person, as displayed in the eyes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Anyone who has an evil eye and so] or [A person who]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a father ... {to} a mother (ULT)

their fathers ... their mothers (UST)

Here Agur implies that **a father** and **a mother** are the parents of the person who **mocks** and **shows contempt**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [that person's father ... to that person's mother]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the ravens of the valley ... the vulture (ULT)

deserve to {die and} have wild animals eat their {dead} bodies (UST)

Both **the ravens** and **the vulture** refer to large birds that eat dead animals. If your readers would not be familiar with these types of birds, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [birds that scavenge in the valley ... other birds that scavenge] or [scavenger birds ... scavenger birds]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

the ravens of the valley will peck it out, and the sons of the vulture will eat it (ULT)

deserve to {die and} have wild animals eat their {dead} bodies (UST)

Here, Agur is continuing to speak about the mocking and contemptuous **eye** as if it were the problem, rather than the person with those attitudes. If you have chosen to refer to the person directly rather than to the eye of the person in this verse, you could also state the meaning of this part of the verse plainly. Alternate translation: [he will be eaten by scavengers] or [this person will be punished severely]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the ravens of the valley will peck it out (ULT)

deserve to {die and} have wild animals eat their {dead} bodies (UST)

Since **ravens** and vultures usually eat dead animals, Agur implies here that this person will be killed before the birds eat him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [that person will die and the ravens of the valley will peck out that person's eye]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the sons of the vulture (ULT)

deserve to {die and} have wild animals eat their {dead} bodies (UST)

Here Agur refers to young vultures as if they were **sons** from the **vulture** family. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the young vultures]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [mocks](#)
- [a father](#)
- [and shows contempt](#)
- [the sons of](#)

UST

- [who ridicule](#)
 - [their fathers](#)
 - [and refuse](#)
 - [deserve to {die and} have wild animals eat their {dead} bodies](#)
-

Proverbs 30:18

ULT:

Three things, they {are} too wonderful for me, and four, I do not understand them:

UST:

There are three, even four things, that are too amazing for me to comprehend:

Three things, they {are} too wonderful for me, and four, I do not understand them (ULT)

There are three, even four things, that are too amazing for me to comprehend (UST)

[30:18–19](#) is the third of six numerical sayings in this chapter. See the discussion of numerical sayings in the Chapter Introduction.

Three things, they {are} too wonderful for me, and four (ULT)

There are three, even four things, that are too amazing for me (UST)

This is poetic language. If your language has a way to indicate poetry, you could use it here. To make a comprehensive statement, Agur is using a poetic form in which the speaker names a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increases that number by one for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar use of **Three things** and **four** in [30:15](#). Alternate translation: [These four things are absolutely too wonderful for me]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I do ... understand them](#)

UST

- [to comprehend](#)

Proverbs 30:19

ULT:

the way of the eagle in the sky, the way of a snake on a rock, the way of a ship in the heart of the sea, and the way of a young man with a young woman.

UST:

how a bird flies in the air, how a snake slithers over a rock, how a ship sails in the middle of the ocean, and how a young man loves a young woman.

the way of ... the way of ... the way of ... and the way of (ULT)

how ... how ... how ... and how (UST)

In this verse, **way** refers to the manner of doing something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the manner of ... the manner of ... the manner of ... and the manner of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the eagle ... a snake ... a ship ... the sea ... a young man with a young woman (ULT)

a bird flies ... a snake slithers ... a ship sails ... the ... ocean ... a young man loves a young woman (UST)

These phrases refer to these things or people in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any eagle ... any snake ... any ship ... any sea ... any young man with any young woman]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the way of the eagle in the sky (ULT)

how a bird flies in the air (UST)

Here Agur is using the possessive form to describe **the way** that **the eagle flies in the sky**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the way that the eagle flies in the sky]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the way of a snake on a rock (ULT)

how a snake slithers over a rock (UST)

Here Agur is using the possessive form to describe **the way** that **a snake slithers on a rock**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the way that a snake slithers on a rock]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the way of a ship (ULT)

how a ship sails (UST)

Here Agur is using the possessive form to describe **the way** that **a ship sails in the heart of the sea**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [the way that a ship sails]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

in the heart of the sea (ULT)

in the middle of the ocean (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [23:34](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the way of a young man with a young woman (ULT)

and how a young man loves a young woman (UST)

Here Agur is using the possessive form to describe **the way** that **a young man** interacts **with a young woman**. This refers to a young couple's loving relationship, which would include sexual relations. Alternate translation: [and the way that a young man lovingly interacts with a young woman]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the eagle](#)
- [in the sky](#)
- [a snake](#)

UST

- [a bird flies](#)
 - [in the air](#)
 - [a snake slithers](#)
-

Proverbs 30:20

ULT:

Thus {is} the way of a woman who commits adultery: She eats and wipes her mouth and says, 'I have not done iniquity.'

UST:

Acting adulterously is {as easy} for adulterous women as eating and wiping their mouths. Afterward, they claim that they have not sinned at all.

{is} the way of (ULT)

Acting adulterously (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **way** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a woman ... She eats and wipes her mouth (ULT)

is {as easy} for ... women as eating and wiping their mouths (UST)

Here, **a woman**, **she**, and **her** refer to a type of women in general, not a specific **woman**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any woman ... that woman eats and wipes her mouth]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

She eats and wipes her mouth (ULT)

is {as easy} ... as eating and wiping their mouths (UST)

Agur is referring to an adulterous **woman** easily committing **adultery** as if she were eating. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [she commits adultery easily] or [she is like a woman who eats and wipes her mouth]

and says, ‘I have not done iniquity (ULT)

Afterward, they claim that they have not sinned at all (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an indirect quotation.
Alternate translation: [and says that she has not done iniquity]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

iniquity (ULT)

that they have ... sinned at all (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **iniquity** in [6:12](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [who commits adultery](#)
- [who commits adultery](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [adulterous](#)
 - [adulterous](#)
 - [that they have ... sinned at all](#)
-

Proverbs 30:21

ULT:

Under three things the earth quakes, and under four it is not able to hold up:

UST:

There are three, even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate:

Under three things the earth quakes, and under four it is not able to hold up (ULT)

There are three, even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate (UST)

[30:21–23](#) is the fourth of six numerical sayings in this chapter. See the discussion of numerical sayings in the introduction for this chapter.

Under three things the earth quakes, and under four it is not able to hold up (ULT)

There are three, even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate (UST)

This is poetic language. If your language has a way to indicate poetry, you could use it here. To make a comprehensive statement, Agur is using a poetic form in which the speaker names a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increases that number by one for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Since the meaning of both clauses is similar, you could also combine them into one clause. See how you translated the similar use of **three things** and **four** in [30:15](#). Alternate translation: [Under these four things the earth truly shakes]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

Under ... and under (ULT)

There are three, even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate (UST)

Here, Agur is speaking of several things that people cannot tolerate as if they were standing **under** them. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Regarding ... and regarding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the earth quakes ... it is not able to hold up (ULT)

even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate (UST)

Here, Agur is speaking as if **the earth quakes** and **is not able to hold up** to express how much people in general dislike the things he is about to mention. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people shudder ... they cannot endure]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)
- [quakes](#)

UST

- [even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate](#)
 - [even four, things that {the people in} the world cannot tolerate](#)
-

Proverbs 30:22

ULT:

under a slave when he becomes king and a worthless one when he is satisfied with bread,

UST:

what slaves do who become rulers, what worthless people do when they have plenty of food to eat,

under (ULT)

what ... do (UST)

See how you translated **under** in [30:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a slave when he becomes king and a worthless one when he is satisfied with (ULT)

slaves ... who become rulers, what worthless people do when they have plenty of (UST)

Here, **a slave**, **he**, and **a worthless one** refer types of people in general, not specific people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any slave when that slave becomes king, and any worthless one when that person is satisfied with]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

he is satisfied with (ULT)

they have plenty of (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he gets enough]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

bread (ULT)

food to eat (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a slave](#)
- [he becomes king](#)
- [and a worthless one](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- [slaves](#)
 - [become rulers](#)
 - [what worthless people do](#)
 - [food to eat](#)
-

Proverbs 30:23

ULT:

under a hated woman when she is married and a female servant when she dispossesses her mistress.

UST:

what women whom people hate do when they marry someone, and what servant girls do who replace the wives of their masters.

under (ULT)

what ... do (UST)

See how you translated **under** in [30:21](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a hated woman when she is married and a female servant when she dispossesses her mistress (ULT)

women whom people hate ... when they marry someone, and what servant girls do who replace the wives of their masters (UST)

Here, **a hated woman**, **she**, and **a female servant**, and **her** refer to types of women in general, not specific women. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any hated woman when that woman is married, and any female servant when that servant dispossesses her mistress]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

when she is married (ULT)

when they marry someone (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when someone marries her]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

she dispossesses her mistress (ULT)

replace the wives of their masters (UST)

Here, **dispossesses** refers to a **female servant** replacing her master's wife as the lead woman of the household. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [she becomes her master's wife in place of her mistress]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [she is married](#)
- [and a female servant](#)
- [she dispossesses](#)

UST

- [they marry someone](#)
 - [and what servant girls do](#)
 - [replace](#)
-

Proverbs 30:24

ULT:

Four things, they {are} small things of the earth but they {are} wise things, being made wise:

UST:

There are four creatures in the world that are small but extremely wise:

Four things, they {are} small things of the earth but they {are} wise things, being made wise (ULT)

There are four creatures in the world that are small but extremely wise (UST)

[30:24–28](#) is the fifth of six numerical sayings in this chapter. See the discussion of numerical sayings in the Chapter Introduction.

{are} small things of the earth (ULT)

in the world that are small (UST)

Here Agur is using the possessive form to describe **small things** that exist on **the earth**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression.
Alternate translation: [are smalls things that exist on the earth]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

{are} wise things, being made wise (ULT)

extremely wise (UST)

Here, **wise things, being made wise** is an emphatic construction that uses a verb and its object that come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [are wise, very skilled]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)
- [{are} wise things](#)
- [being made wise](#)

UST

- [in the world](#)
 - [extremely wise](#)
 - [extremely wise](#)
-

Proverbs 30:25

ULT:

The ants {are} a people not strong, but they prepare their food in the summer.

UST:

Although ants are not strong, they store up their food during the summer {so that they have it to eat during the winter}.

{are} a people (ULT)

Although ants (UST)

Here Agur refers to the whole species of **ants** as if they were a group of **people**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are a species]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

but they prepare their food in the summer (ULT)

they store up their food during the summer {so that they have it to eat during the winter} (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “prepares its bread in the summer” in [6:8](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Proverbs 30:26

ULT:

Rock badgers {are} a people not mighty, but they set their house in the cliff.

UST:

Although hyraxes are {also} not strong, they are able to make their homes {high up in the rocks} on cliffs.

Rock badgers (ULT)

Although hyraxes (UST)

Rock badgers are small animals also called “hyraxes” that live in the cracks between rocks in the wilderness. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [Small mammals that live among rocks]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{are} a people (ULT)

Although hyraxes (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **people** in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

their house in the cliff (ULT)

their homes {high up in the rocks} on cliffs (UST)

Although **house** and **the cliff** are singular, they refer to these things in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [their houses in the cliffs]

their house (ULT)

their homes (UST)

Here Agur refers to the places where **Rock badgers** live as if those places were houses such as humans live in. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [their dwelling places] or [their holes]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [mighty](#)
- [their house](#)

UST

- [are {also} ... strong](#)
 - [their homes](#)
-

Proverbs 30:27

ULT:

There is no king for the locust, but each of it goes out divided {into groups}.

UST:

Although locusts do not have a king, they move in orderly groups like soldiers in an army.

for the locust ... each of it (ULT)

locusts ... they (UST)

Here, **the locust** and **it** represent locusts in general, not one particular **locust**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [for locusts ... every one of them]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but ... goes out divided {into groups} (ULT)

Although ... move in orderly groups like soldiers in an army (UST)

Here Agur speaks of the orderly ways that locusts travel as if they were an army of soldiers who **go out divided into groups**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [but ... move together in an organized manner] or [but ... march ahead like ranks of soldiers]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [king](#)
- [for the locust](#)

UST

- [a king](#)

- locusts
-

Proverbs 30:28

ULT:

You can catch a lizard with hands, yet it {is} in the palaces of the king.

UST:

Although anyone can {easily} catch lizards in his hands, they can freely enter into kings' palaces.

a lizard ... yet it ... the king (ULT)

Although ... lizards ... they ... kings (UST)

Here, **a lizard**, **it**, and **the king** represent lizards and kings in general, not one particular **lizard** or **king**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [any lizard ... yet any lizard ... any king]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a lizard (ULT)

Although ... lizards (UST)

A **lizard** is a small animal that crawls on the ground and can hide in houses. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of animal, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [a gecko] or [a small crawling reptile]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You can catch](#)
- [{is} in the palaces of](#)
- [the king](#)

UST

- anyone can {easily} catch
 - can freely enter into ... palaces
 - kings
-

Proverbs 30:29

ULT:

Three things, they are doing well of step, and four are doing well of walking:

UST:

There are three, even four, things that look very impressive when they walk:

Three things, they are doing well of step, and four are doing well of walking (ULT)

There are three, even four, things that look very impressive when they walk (UST)

[30:29–31](#) is the sixth of six numerical sayings in this chapter. See the discussion of numerical sayings in the Chapter Introduction.

Three things, they are doing well of step, and four are doing well of walking (ULT)

There are three, even four, things that look very impressive when they walk (UST)

This is poetic language. If your language has a way to indicate poetry, you could use it here. To make a comprehensive statement, Agur is using a poetic form in which the speaker names a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increases that number by one for emphasis. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Since the meaning of both clauses is the same, you could also combine them into one clause. See how you translated the similar use of **Three things** and **four** in [30:15](#). Alternate translation: [These four things truly walk well]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

are doing well of step ... are doing well of walking (ULT)

even four, things that look very impressive when they walk (UST)

The phrases **doing well of step** and **doing well of walking** both refer to animals or people who walk impressively. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly.

Alternate translation: [walk in an impressive manner ... stride in a stately manner]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Three things, they are doing well of step, and four are doing well of walking (ULT)

There are three, even four, things that look very impressive when they walk (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is repeating the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [Three things, they are doing well of step, indeed, four are doing well of walking]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [are doing well of](#)
- [are doing well of](#)

UST

- [even four, things that look very impressive when they walk](#)
 - [even four, things that look very impressive when they walk](#)
-

Proverbs 30:30

ULT:

a lion, mighty among the animals, and it will not turn away from the face of anything,

UST:

lions, which are the most powerful animals and never flee from anything,

a lion ... and it will not turn away (ULT)

lions ... and never flee (UST)

Here, **a lion** and **it** refer to lions in general, not a specific **lion**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any lion ... and that lion will not turn away]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

mighty among the animals (ULT)

which are the most powerful animals (UST)

Here, **mighty among the animals** refers to being the mightiest animal among them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the mightiest animal]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and it will not turn away from the face of (ULT)

and never flee from (UST)

Here, **turn away from the face** means “does not run away from” because one would have to **turn** one’s face away from the **face** of someone in order to run away from that person. If it

would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it will not run away from]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a lion](#)
- [mighty](#)
- [among the animals](#)

UST

- [lions](#)
 - [which are the most powerful](#)
 - [animals](#)
-

Proverbs 30:31

ULT:

a rooster of loins, or a male goat, and a king against whom one does not rise up.

UST:

strutting male birds, male goats, and kings whom people are afraid to rebel against.

**a rooster of loins, or a male goat, and a king against whom one does not rise up
(ULT)**

**strutting male birds, male goats, and kings whom people are afraid to rebel against
(UST)**

Here, **one girded of loins**, **a male goat**, **a king**, and **one** refer to animals or people in general, not specific animals or people. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [those girded of loins, or any male goat, and any king against whom any person does not rise up]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a rooster of loins (ULT)

strutting male birds (UST)

Many scholars believe that the word translated as **a rooster** refers to a fighting cock, which is a type of rooster. Roosters are male birds that walk around in a proud manner and some are trained to fight each other. Some have coloring that makes them appear to be wearing protective fighting clothing, which may explain the phrase **of loins**, which would refer to a man prepared for battle. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of bird, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Other scholars believe that this word may refer to some other animal. If a Bible translation exists in your region, you may want to use the translation that it uses. Alternate translation: [strutting roosters] or [a male bird that struts proudly]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

against whom one does not rise up (ULT)

whom people are ... against (UST)

The phrase translated as **against whom one does not rise up** could also be translated as “whose army is with him.” If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- of loins
- a male goat
- and a king

UST

- strutting male birds
 - male goats
 - and kings ... afraid to rebel
-

Proverbs 30:32

ULT:

If you have been foolish by lifting up yourself, or if you have schemed, a hand {be} to mouth!

UST:

If you have acted foolishly by bragging about yourself, or if you were plotting {to do what is evil}, then stop doing so immediately!

by lifting up yourself (ULT)

by bragging about yourself (UST)

Here Agur speaks of someone honoring himself as if he were **lifting up** himself for everyone to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [by honoring yourself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a hand {be} to mouth (ULT)

then stop doing so immediately (UST)

Here Agur uses the phrase **a hand be to mouth** to refer to telling someone to stop doing something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [stop doing those things]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you have been foolish](#)

UST

- [you have acted foolishly](#)
-

Proverbs 30:33

ULT:

For the squeezing of milk brings out butter, and the squeezing of the nose brings out blood, and the squeezing of nostrils brings out strife.”

UST:

{Stop doing so} because just as churning milk produces butter, and squeezing a nose produces blood, making people angry causes them to fight.

For (ULT)

{Stop doing so} because (UST)

For here introduces the reason for obeying the command stated in the previous verse. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate reason. Alternate translation: [Stop doing these things because]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the squeezing of milk brings out butter, and the squeezing of the nose brings out blood, and the squeezing of nostrils brings out strife (ULT)

just as churning milk produces butter, and squeezing a nose produces blood, making people angry causes them to fight (UST)

Here, Agur mentions three cause-and-effect relationships in order to teach that doing what he described in the previous verse will have bad results. The third phrase is what will happen if a person continues to do the things mentioned in [verse 32](#). That is, if he continues to exalt himself or make evil schemes, people will become angry with him and start to fight with him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a simile. Alternate translation: [just like the squeezing of milk brings out butter, and the squeezing of the nose brings out blood, and the squeezing of nostrils brings out strife, that is what will happen if you keep doing these things]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the squeezing of milk brings out butter (ULT)

just as churning milk produces butter (UST)

Here, Agur refers to stirring liquid milk until it thickens into a solid food substance called **butter**. If your readers would not be familiar with milk or the process for making **butter**, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [stirring some liquids causes them to harden]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and the squeezing of nostrils (ULT)

making people angry (UST)

Here, the phrase **squeezing of nostrils** is a common expression of the culture that means that the person is becoming angry. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, use a comparable expression from your language that does have that meaning or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and making people foam at the mouth] or [and angering people]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

brings out strife (ULT)

causes them to fight (UST)

Here, Agur refers to causing people to argue as if **strife** were an object that someone **brings out**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causes strife between people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

strife (ULT)

to fight (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **strife** in [16:28](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [strife](#)

UST

- [to fight](#)
-

Proverbs 31

Proverbs 31 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

1. Sayings from Lemuel ([31:1–9](#))
2. Description of a good and capable wife ([31:10–31](#))

Chapter 31 is the chapter in this book written by Lemuel, who wrote down the advice that his mother told him. Within the Bible, here is the only place that Lemuel is mentioned.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Acrostic poem

[Proverbs 31:10–31](#) is an acrostic poem, that is, a poem in which each line begins with a successive letter of the alphabet in the original language. Using every letter of the language in that way expresses the idea of comprehensiveness and also helps people memorize the poem. In [31:10–31](#) the acrostic poem emphasizes that virtuous women demonstrate their virtue in everything that they do. If using the letters of your alphabet in this way would not communicate that this is a poem, you could use a different way in your language to indicate that these verses are one poem about the same topic. (See: [Poetry](#))

Proverbs 31:1

ULT:

The words of Lemuel the king, a burden that his mother had instructed him:

UST:

{These are} the sayings of King Lemuel; Yahweh had spoken these sayings that his mother had taught him:

The words of (ULT)

{These are} the sayings of (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **words** in [1:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a burden (ULT)

Yahweh had spoken these sayings (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **burden** in [30:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the king](#)
- [had instructed him](#)

UST

- [King](#)
 - [had taught him](#)
-

Proverbs 31:2

ULT:

What, my son? And what, son of my womb? And what, son of my vows?

UST:

My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me!

What, my son (ULT)

My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me (UST)

[31:2–31](#) is a long quotation of what Lemuel's mother told him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with quotation marks or with whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate a quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

What, my son? And what, son of my womb? And what, son of my vows (ULT)

My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [What should I say to you, my son? And what should I say to you, son of my womb? And what should I say to you, son of my vows?]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

What, my son? And what, son of my womb? And what, son of my vows (ULT)

My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me (UST)

These three questions could be: (1) rhetorical questions that Lemuel's mother asks in order to emphasize that her **son** should listen to what she is about to say. Alternate translation: [This is what I should tell you, my son! And this is what I should tell you, son of my womb! And this is what I should tell you, son of my vows!]; (2) exclamations in which **What** is not introducing a question. Alternate translation: [O, my son! O, son of my womb! O, son of my vows!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

son of my womb (ULT)

My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother is using the possessive form to describe a **son** whom she had carried in her **womb**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [son whom I carried in my womb]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

son of my vows (ULT)

My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me (UST)

Here, **vows** could mean: (1) the promise Lemuel's mother made to dedicate her **son** to God if he allowed her to have a child. Alternate translation: [son whom I dedicated to Yahweh]; (2) Lemuel is the result of God hearing his mother's **vows**, in which case **vows** would refer to prayers. Alternate translation: [son for whom I prayed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

ULT

- my son
- son of
- my womb
- son of
- my vows

UST

- My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me
 - My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me
 - My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me
 - My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me
 - My son, whom I gave birth to and whom I vowed {to dedicate to Yahweh}, listen to me
-

Proverbs 31:3

ULT:

Do not give to women your strength or your ways to cause kings to be wiped out.

UST:

Do not exhaust yourself by having sex with women; they can destroy kings.

Do not give to women your strength (ULT)

Do not exhaust yourself by having sex with women (UST)

Lemuel's mother is referring to sex in a polite way by using the phrase **give your strength to women**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a polite way of referring to this in your language, or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not tire yourself out with women] or [Do not waste your energy on having sex with women]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

or your ways (ULT)

Do ... exhaust yourself by having sex with women (UST)

Here, **your ways** could mean: (1) the same as **your strength** in the previous clause, which is parallel to this clause. Alternate translation: [or your vigor]; (2) a person's regular behavior, which is what **ways** usually means in Proverbs. Alternate translation: [or what you do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to cause kings to be wiped out (ULT)

they can destroy kings (UST)

The parallelism between this clause and the previous clause indicates that this phrase refers to **women** who **cause kings to be wiped out**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to those women who cause kings to be wiped out]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to cause ... to be wiped out](#)
- [kings](#)

UST

- [they can destroy](#)
 - [kings](#)
-

Proverbs 31:4

ULT:

{It is} not for kings, Lemuel, {it is} not for kings to drink wine or for dignitaries or intoxicating drink.

UST:

Lemuel, kings and dignitaries should not {constantly} drink wine, or {greatly} desire to drink what can intoxicate {them}.

{It is} not for kings, Lemuel, {it is} not for kings (ULT)

Lemuel, kings ... should not (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother repeats the same phrase for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could use one phrase and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [It is absolutely not for kings, Lemuel]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

{It is} not for kings ... {it is} not for kings (ULT)

Lemuel, kings ... should not (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [It is not appropriate for kings ... it is not appropriate for kings]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

or (ULT)

or {greatly} desire to drink (UST)

Some ancient copies and translations say that the word translated as **or** is a different word that means “desire” or “crave,” which makes sense because of the parallelism with **drink wine** in the previous clause. If a translation of the Bible already exists in your area, you could consider using the reading in that translation. If there is not already a Bible translation in your area, you may wish to follow the reading of the UST.

Support Reference: [Textual Variants](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for kings](#)
- [for kings](#)
- [wine](#)
- [or for dignitaries](#)
- [intoxicating drink](#)

UST

- [Lemuel, kings ... should not](#)
 - [Lemuel, kings ... should not](#)
 - [wine](#)
 - [and dignitaries](#)
 - [what can intoxicate {them}](#)
-

Proverbs 31:5

ULT:

Lest he drink and forget what has been decreed and pervert the legal claim of all the sons of the afflicted one.

UST:

{They must not do this} so that they do not forget the laws {that they have made} and prevent all suffering people from getting what they legally deserve.

Lest he drink (ULT)

{They must not do this} so that (UST)

Lemuel's mother is using the word translated as **Lest** to introduce an outcome that she does not want to happen. Because of this, she first gives Lemuel an instruction to follow so that this will not happen. Use a connector in your language that makes it clear that avoiding this outcome is the purpose of the instruction. Alternate translation: [Otherwise he may drink]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

he drink (ULT)

{They must not do this} so that (UST)

Here, **he** refers to the kings and dignitaries mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [those kings or dignitaries drink]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

what has been decreed (ULT)

the laws {that they have made} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This phrase refers to the laws of the country that these kings or dignitaries rule over. Alternate translation: [what the law decrees] or [their laws]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and pervert the legal claim of (ULT)

and prevent ... from getting what they legally deserve (UST)

Here, **pervert the legal claim** refers to depriving people of their legal rights. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and deny the legal rights of]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the legal claim of all the sons of the afflicted one (ULT)

all suffering people from getting what they legally deserve (UST)

Here, **the legal claim** and **the afflicted one** refer to claims and afflicted people in general, not a specific **claim** or **afflicted one**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any legal claim of all the sons of any afflicted person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the sons of the afflicted one (ULT)

suffering people (UST)

Here, **the sons of the afflicted one** refers to all afflicted people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [afflicted people]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [what has been decreed](#)
- [and pervert](#)
- [the legal claim of](#)
- [the sons of](#)
- [the afflicted one](#)

UST

- [the laws {that they have made}](#)
 - [and prevent](#)
 - [from getting what they legally deserve](#)
 - [suffering people](#)
 - [suffering people](#)
-

Proverbs 31:6

ULT:

Give intoxicating drink to the perishing one and wine to those bitter of soul.

UST:

Let dying people drink what can intoxicate {them}, and let miserable people drink wine.

to the perishing one (ULT)

dying people (UST)

Here, **the perishing one** refers to dying people in general, not a specific person. If it would be helpful, you could use a more natural expression in your language. Alternate translation: [to any perishing person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and wine (ULT)

and let ... drink wine (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the previous clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and give wine]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to those bitter of soul (ULT)

miserable people (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother refers to people who feel miserable as if their souls are **bitter**. Here, **soul** refers to a person's inner being or mind, as in [23:7](#). If it would be helpful in your

language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to those who are miserable]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [intoxicating drink](#)
- [to the perishing one](#)
- [and wine](#)
- [soul](#)

UST

- [what can intoxicate {them}](#)
 - [dying people](#)
 - [and let ... drink wine](#)
 - [miserable people](#)
-

Proverbs 31:7

ULT:

He will drink and forget his poverty, and his trouble he will not remember again.

UST:

They can drink {what can intoxicate them} to forget that they are poor and to completely forget what troubles them.

He will drink and forget his poverty, and his trouble he will not remember again (ULT)

They can drink {what can intoxicate them} to forget that they are poor and to completely forget what troubles them (UST)

He and **his** refer to “the perishing one” and “those bitter of soul,” who are mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [Those dying and miserable people will drink and forget their poverty, and their trouble they will not remember again]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

He will drink (ULT)

They can drink {what can intoxicate them} (UST)

Lemuel’s mother implies that **He will drink** wine or some other intoxicating drink, as mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [He will drink wine or intoxicating drink]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his poverty, and his trouble (ULT)

they are poor and ... what troubles them (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **poverty** in [6:11](#) and **trouble** in [24:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and his trouble](#)

UST

- [and ... what](#)
-

Proverbs 31:8

ULT:

Open your mouth for a mute one, for the legal claim of all the sons of the one passing away.

UST:

Defend those who cannot speak {for themselves}; {defend} all those whom others are threatening to kill so that they get what they legally deserve.

Open your mouth for a mute one (ULT)

Defend those who cannot speak {for themselves} (UST)

Open your mouth refers to doing so in order to say something to defend someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Open your mouth to speak on behalf of a mute one]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

for a mute one, for the legal claim of all the sons of the one passing away (ULT)

those who cannot speak {for themselves}; defend} all those whom others are threatening to kill so that they get what they legally deserve (UST)

Here, **a mute one**, **the legal claim**, and **the one passing away** refer to these people and things in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [for any mute person, for any legal claim of all the sons of any person passing away]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

for the legal claim of (ULT)

defend ... so that they get what they legally deserve (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence or use a connecting word if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [open your mouth for the legal claim of] or [and for the legal claim of]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the sons of the one passing away (ULT)

those whom others are threatening to kill (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **the sons of** in [31:5](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the one passing away (ULT)

those whom others are threatening to kill (UST)

Lemuel's mother is referring to death in a polite way by using the phrase **passing away**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a more normal polite way of referring to this in your language, or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [the dying one]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sons of](#)

UST

- those whom others are threatening to kill
-

Proverbs 31:9

ULT:

Open your mouth, judge {with} righteousness, and plead the legal case of the afflicted one and poor one.

UST:

Defend, judge rightly, and plead for suffering and poor people to get what they legally deserve.

Open your mouth, judge {with} righteousness (ULT)

Defend, judge rightly (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the second clause if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Open your mouth for the afflicted one and poor one and judge them with righteousness]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Open your mouth (ULT)

Defend (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{with} righteousness (ULT)

rightly (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **righteousness** in [1:3](#).

and plead the legal case of the afflicted one and poor one (ULT)

and plead for suffering and poor people to get what they legally deserve (UST)

Here, **the legal case**, **the afflicted one**, and **poor one** refer to legal cases and types of people in general. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [and plead any legal case of any afflicted person and any poor person]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [judge](#)
- [{with} righteousness](#)
- [and plead the legal case of](#)
- [the afflicted one](#)

UST

- [judge](#)
 - [rightly](#)
 - [and plead for ... to get what they legally deserve](#)
 - [suffering](#)
-

Proverbs 31:10

ULT:

A woman of worth, who can find? And her value {is} far more than coral pearls.

UST:

Virtuous and capable women are difficult to find! This kind of woman is more valuable than precious jewels.

A woman of worth, who can find (ULT)

Virtuous and capable women are difficult to find (UST)

Lemuel's mother is using the question form to emphasize the difficulty of finding a wife of **worth**. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Not many men can find a woman of worth!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

A woman of worth ... her value (ULT)

Virtuous and capable women ... valuable (UST)

A woman of worth and **her** refer to a type of **woman** in general, not a particular **woman**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [Any woman of worth ... that woman's value]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

A woman of worth (ULT)

Virtuous and capable women (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother is using the possessive form to describe a **woman** who is characterized by **worth**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [A worthy woman]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

worth (ULT)

Virtuous and capable (UST)

Here, **worth** refers to both physical ability and moral **worth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [physical and moral worth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

more than coral pearls (ULT)

than precious jewels (UST)

See how you translated **coral pearls** in [3:15](#).

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Proverbs 31:11

ULT:

The heart of her husband trusts in her, and spoil he will not lack.

UST:

Her husband completely trusts her, and he will always gain many things {because of her}.

The heart of her husband (ULT)

Her husband completely (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents where the husband's thoughts and feelings exist. You may have a comparable expression in your language, or you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same use of **heart** in [14:10](#). Alternate translation: [Her husband's inner being]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and spoil (ULT)

and ... many things {because of her} (UST)

Although the word translated as **spoil** usually refers to wealth that soldiers seize after winning a battle or that thieves steal, here it refers to the valuable things that this **husband** gains because of his wife. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and great wealth from her]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he will not lack (ULT)

he will always gain (UST)

Lemuel's mother is using a figure of speech here that expresses a strongly positive meaning by using a negative word, **not**, together with an expression that is the opposite of the intended

meaning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the positive meaning.
Alternate translation: [he will always have]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trusts](#)
- [and spoil](#)

UST

- [trusts](#)
 - [and ... many things {because of her}](#)
-

Proverbs 31:12

ULT:

She does to him good and not evil all the days of her life.

UST:

Such a woman benefits her husband for as long as she lives.

good and not evil (ULT)

Such a woman benefits her husband (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **good** in 11:27 and **evil** in 1:16.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

good and not evil (ULT)

Such a woman benefits her husband (UST)

The expressions **good** and **not evil** mean the same thing. Lemuel's mother is using the two expressions together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [extremely good]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

her life (ULT)

for as long as she lives (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **life** in 10:16.

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- good
- evil
- the days of

UST

- Such a woman benefits her husband
 - Such a woman benefits her husband
 - for as long as she lives
-

Proverbs 31:13

ULT:

She searches {for} wool and linens and works with the delight of her palms.

UST:

She gets materials to make clothing for both warm and cool weather, and she enjoys making that clothing.

She searches {for} (ULT)

She gets (UST)

The fact that she **works** in the next clause indicates that this woman finds what she **searches** for. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She finds]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

wool (ULT)

materials to make clothing for both warm (UST)

The term **wool** refers to the hair of sheep, which was used to make warm clothing for winter. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of material, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [warm fabric] or [material to make into winter clothing]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and linens (ULT)

and cool weather (UST)

The term **linens** refers to a type of plant that was used to make cool clothing for summer. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of material, you could use the name of something similar in your area, or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [cool fabric] or [material to make into summer clothing]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and works (ULT)

and she enjoys making that clothing (UST)

Here, **works** refers to making clothing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and makes clothing]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

with the delight of her palms (ULT)

and she enjoys making that clothing (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother speaks of this woman feeling **delight** while she uses **her palms** to make clothing as if **her palms** were feeling that **delight**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [delightfully with her palms]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [She searches {for}](#)
- [and works](#)

- with the delight of

UST

- She gets
 - and she enjoys making that clothing
 - and she enjoys making that clothing
-

Proverbs 31:14

ULT:

She is like the ships of a merchant; she brings her bread from far away.

UST:

She is like merchant ships because she brings food to her home from distant places.

She is like the ships of a merchant; she brings her bread from far away (ULT)

She is like merchant ships because she brings food to her home from distant places (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses.
Alternate translation: [She brings her bread from far away, like the ships of a merchant]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

She is like the ships of a merchant (ULT)

She is like merchant ships (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **ships** bring valuable things from far away, so does the “woman of worth.” If this is not clear from the second line, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [She travels far to get good things, like the ships of a merchant]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

her bread (ULT)

food to her home (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **bread** in [9:5](#).

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her bread](#)

UST

- [food to her home](#)
-

Proverbs 31:15

ULT:

And she rises while still night and gives food to her house and a portion to her young women.

UST:

She gets up before dawn in order to prepare food for her family and to prepare some {food} for her female servants.

while still night (ULT)

before dawn (UST)

Here, **while still night** refers to the time before the sun rises in the morning, not the middle of the night. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [while it is still dark] or [before the sun rises]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and gives (ULT)

in order to prepare (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is the purpose for the woman rising **while still night**. Use a connector in your language that indicates a purpose. Alternate translation: [for the purpose of giving]

Support Reference: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#)

to her house (ULT)

for her family (UST)

Here, **house** represents the family who lives in **her house**. See how you translated the same use of **house** in [3:33](#).

and a portion (ULT)

and to prepare some {food} (UST)

Here, **portion** refers to **a portion of food**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [and a portion of food]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to her young women (ULT)

for her female servants (UST)

Here, **young women** refers to female servants who serve this woman and live in her home. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to her servant girls]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to her house](#)
- [to her young women](#)

UST

- [for her family](#)
 - [for her female servants](#)
-

Proverbs 31:16

ULT:

She considers a field and gets it; from the fruit of her palms she plants a vineyard.

UST:

She carefully evaluates a field and then buys it. {Then} she uses some of what she earned by working to plant a vineyard {in it}.

She considers a field (ULT)

She carefully evaluates a field (UST)

Here, **considers** refers to planning carefully before buying **a field**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She considers carefully about buying a field]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from the fruit of her palms (ULT)

{Then} she uses some of what she earned by working (UST)

Here, **the fruit of her palms** refers to the money that the woman has earned by selling the clothing she made with **her palms** in [31:13](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the money she has earned]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the fruit of](#)
- [she plants](#)
- [a vineyard](#)

UST

- [{Then} she uses some of what she earned](#)
- [to plant ... in it](#)

- a vineyard
-

Proverbs 31:17

ULT:

She girds her loins with strength, and she strengthens her arms.

UST:

She keeps her body strong, and she makes her arms strong {by working hard}.

She girds her loins (ULT)

She keeps her body (UST)

Here, **strength** is spoken of as if it were a kind of clothing that could be girded around a persons **loins**, which refers to the hips and waist. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [She puts on strength as though it were clothing] or [She strengthens her body]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and she strengthens her arms (ULT)

and she makes her arms strong {by working hard} (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother implies that this woman **strengthens her arms** by working hard. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [she strengthens her arms by doing hard work]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [She girds](#)
- [her loins](#)

UST

- [She keeps](#)

- her body
-

Proverbs 31:18

ULT:

She perceives that her profit {is} good; her lamp does not go out in the night.

UST:

She knows that what she does is very profitable. She works late into the night.

her profit (ULT)

what she does (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **profit** in [3:14](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

her lamp does not go out in the night (ULT)

She works late into the night (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother implies that this woman's **lamp does not go out** because the woman is working. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [her lamp does not go out in the night because she is working]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

her lamp does not go out in the night (ULT)

She works late into the night (UST)

Lemuel's mother uses this clause as an overstatement in order emphasize that such a woman works until late at **night**, but not necessarily all night long. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a different way to express the emphasis. Alternate translation: [she uses a lamp to work until late at night]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her profit](#)
- [{is} good](#)
- [her lamp](#)

UST

- [what she does](#)
 - [is very profitable](#)
 - [She works late into the night](#)
-

Proverbs 31:19

ULT:

She stretches out her hands at the distaff, and her palms grasp the spindle.

UST:

She makes thread {for clothing} with her own hands.

She stretches out her hands at the distaff, and her palms grasp the spindle (ULT)

She makes thread {for clothing} with her own hands (UST)

This verse refers to the process of making thread, which is used to make clothing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She stretches out her hands at the distaff, and she grasps the spindle in order to make thread]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

She stretches out her hands at the distaff (ULT)

She makes thread {for clothing} with her own hands (UST)

Here, **stretches out her hands** means to holding something. If this phrase does not have that meaning in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [She takes hold of the distaff]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

at the distaff (ULT)

She makes thread {for clothing} with her own hands (UST)

The word **distaff** refers to a thin rod with pointed ends that is used to make thread. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of tool, you could use the name of something

similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [on the tool for making thread]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

the spindle (ULT)

She makes thread {for clothing} with her own hands (UST)

The word **spindle** refers to a piece of wood around which someone wraps the thread when making thread. If your readers would not be familiar with this type of tool, you could use the name of something similar in your area or you could use a more general term. Alternate translation: [the tool for holding thread]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Proverbs 31:20

ULT:

She spreads out her palm to the afflicted one, and she stretches out her hands to the poor one.

UST:

She generously helps people who are poor and suffering.

She spreads out her palm to the afflicted one, and she stretches out her hands to the poor one (ULT)

She generously helps people who are poor and suffering (UST)

The phrases **spreads out her palm** and **stretches out her hands** both refer to helping someone by using one's hands to give something to that person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [She helps the afflicted one, and she helps the poor one]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

She spreads out her palm to the afflicted one, and she stretches out her hands to the poor one (ULT)

She generously helps people who are poor and suffering (UST)

These two phrases **She spreads out her palm to the afflicted one** and **she stretches out her hands to the poor one** mean basically the same thing. The second emphasizes the meaning of the first by repeating the same idea with different words. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them and express the emphasis in another way, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

to the afflicted one ... to the poor one (ULT)

She generously helps people who are poor and suffering (UST)

See how you translated **the afflicted one** in [15:15](#) and **poor one** in [13:8](#).

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the afflicted one](#)

UST

- [She generously helps people who are poor and suffering](#)
-

Proverbs 31:21

ULT:

She does not fear for her house because of snow, for all her house is clothed {with} crimson.

UST:

She is not worried that her family will be cold during cold weather because her whole family has the best clothing.

for her house ... all her house (ULT)

that her family ... her whole family (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **her house** in [31:15](#).

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

She does not fear for her house (ULT)

She is not worried that her family (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother implies that this woman **does not fear for her house** to become cold. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [She does not fear for her house to become cold]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

because of snow (ULT)

will be cold during cold weather (UST)

Here, **snow** refers to cold weather, which is the time when **snow** falls. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of cold weather] or [because of winter]

is clothed {with} crimson (ULT)

has the best clothing (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [she has clothed with crimson]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

{with} crimson (ULT)

the best (UST)

Here, **crimson** refers to clothing that is made from expensive **crimson** cloth. The idea is that this family can afford the best clothing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [have expensive, warm clothing]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [She does ... fear](#)
- [for her house](#)
- [because of snow](#)
- [her house](#)

UST

- [She is ... worried](#)
 - [that her family](#)
 - [will be cold during cold weather](#)
 - [her ... family](#)
-

Proverbs 31:22

ULT:

She makes for herself coverings, fine linen and purple for her clothing.

UST:

She makes her own blankets to cover beds. She wears clothing made from expensive cloth.

coverings (ULT)

blankets to cover beds (UST)

Here, **coverings** refers to pieces of cloth used to cover beds. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. See how you translated **coverings** in [7:16](#). Alternate translation: [blankets] or [cloth that covers beds]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

fine linen and purple for her clothing (ULT)

She wears clothing made from expensive cloth (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a clause would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from earlier in the sentence if it would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [she wears fine linen and purple for her clothing]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

fine linen and purple (ULT)

expensive cloth (UST)

Here, **fine linen** and **purple** both refer to very expensive cloth. Lemuel's mother is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [very expensive materials]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and purple](#)

UST

- [expensive cloth](#)
-

Proverbs 31:23

ULT:

Her husband is known at the gates, when he sits with the elders of the land.

UST:

People respect such a woman's husband at the {city} gates, when he sits {there} with the {other} leaders of the city.

Her husband is known (ULT)

People respect such a woman's husband (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People know her husband]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

is known (ULT)

People respect (UST)

Here, the phrase **is known** implies that this woman's **husband** is respected by many people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [is respected]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

at the gates (ULT)

at the {city} gates (UST)

Here, **the gates** refers to the place in a town or city where many people would gather and where the elders would sit to discuss matters and make legal decisions. See how you translated the same use of **the gates** in [1:21](#).

when he sits with (ULT)

when he sits {there} with (UST)

Here, **sits with** refers to sitting down **with the elders of the land** in order to make laws and resolve legal disputes. Someone who **sits with the elders** is actually one of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when he sits down to make legal decisions with]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the elders of the land (ULT)

the {other} leaders of the city (UST)

The phrase **the elders of the land** refers to the leaders of the town or city in which this woman lives with her **husband**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [the leaders of the town]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is known](#)
- [at the gates](#)
- [the elders of](#)
- [the land](#)

UST

- [People respect](#)
 - [at the {city} gates](#)
 - [the {other} leaders of](#)
 - [the city](#)
-

Proverbs 31:24

ULT:

She makes a linen garment and sells, and a belt she gives to the Canaanite.

UST:

This woman makes clothing and sells it. She also sells belts to merchants.

a linen garment ... and a belt ... to the Canaanite (ULT)

clothing ... She also sells ... to merchants (UST)

Here, **a linen garment**, **a belt**, and **the Canaanite** refer to these things and people in general.

If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate

translation: [linen garments ... belts ... to Canaanites]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and sells (ULT)

and sells it (UST)

Lemuel's mother is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply this word from the context if it would be clearer in your

language. Alternate translation: [and sells that garment]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

she gives (ULT)

belts (UST)

Here, **gives** means that she supplies this **belt** to a **Canaanite** who is a merchant and so pays her for the item and then sells it to others. It does not refer to giving the **belt** away for free. If it

would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [she supplies]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to the Canaanite (ULT)

to merchants (UST)

Here, **Canaanite** refers specifically to **Canaanite** traders. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the Canaanite trader] or [to someone who trades goods]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a belt](#)
- [to the Canaanite](#)

UST

- [She also sells](#)
 - [to merchants](#)
-

Proverbs 31:25

ULT:

Strength and splendor {are} her clothing, and she laughs at a future day.

UST:

People notice how strong and dignified she is, and she is cheerful about what will happen in the future.

Strength and splendor {are} her clothing (ULT)

People notice how strong and dignified she is (UST)

Here Lemuel's mother speaks of this woman having **Strength and splendor** that other people notice. It's as if she were wearing those qualities as **clothing** that other people could see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly or use a simile. Alternate translation: [Everyone notices her strength and splendor] or [People notice her strength and splendor as if they were her clothing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Strength and splendor (ULT)

how strong and dignified she is (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **Strength** in [5:10](#) and **splendor** in [4:9](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and she laughs at a future day (ULT)

and she is cheerful about what will happen in the future (UST)

Here, the woman **laughs** because she feels confident and cheerful about what will happen in the future. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [and she is confident about a future day]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

at a future day (ULT)

what will happen in the future (UST)

Here, **a future day** refers to what will happen in the future. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at what will happen in the future]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and splendor](#)
- [at a ... day](#)

UST

- [and dignified she is](#)
 - [what will happen](#)
-

Proverbs 31:26

ULT:

Her mouth opens with wisdom, and the law of covenant faithfulness {is} on her tongue.

UST:

She speaks wisely, and when she speaks, she teaches {others} to be faithful and kind.

Her mouth opens (ULT)

She speaks (UST)

Here, **mouth opens** refers to speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [She talks]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

with wisdom (ULT)

wisely (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **wisdom** in [1:2](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and the law of covenant faithfulness (ULT)

and ... she teaches {others} to be faithful and kind (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother is using the possessive form to describe **the law** that is characterized by **covenant faithfulness**. If your language would not use the possessive form for this, you could use a different expression. Alternate translation: [and the law that is characterized by covenant faithfulness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and the law of (ULT)

and ... she teaches {others} (UST)

Although **the law** here is singular, it refers to what this woman teaches or instructs others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the instructions of] or [and the teachings of]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

covenant faithfulness (ULT)

to be faithful and kind (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **covenant faithfulness** in [11:17](#).

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

{is} on her tongue (ULT)

when she speaks (UST)

Here, **on her tongue** refers to her speaking, which involved using **her tongue**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is spoken by her]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with wisdom](#)

- and the law of
- covenant faithfulness
- her tongue

UST

- wisely
 - and ... she teaches {others}
 - to be faithful and kind
 - when she speaks
-

Proverbs 31:27

ULT:

She scans the goings on of her house, and the bread of laziness she does not eat.

UST:

She carefully watches what happens in her household, and she is never lazy.

the goings on of her house (ULT)

what happens in her household (UST)

Here, **the goings on of her house** could refer to: (1) what happens inside her home. Alternate translation: [what happens in her home]; (2) what the people who live in **her house** do, in which case **her house** has the same meaning as in [31:15](#). Alternate translation: [what her family does]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the bread of laziness she does not eat (ULT)

and she is never lazy (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother speaks of someone being lazy as if **laziness** were **bread** that a person **eats**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and she does not act idly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [her house](#)
- [and the bread of](#)

UST

- [her household](#)

- and she is never lazy
-

Proverbs 31:28

ULT:

Her sons rise up and call her blessed; her husband also praises her.

UST:

This woman's children stand respectfully and declare that she lives well. Her husband says good things about her, as well.

Her sons (ULT)

This woman's children (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **sons** in [4:1](#).

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

rise up (ULT)

stand respectfully (UST)

Here, the phrase **rise up** refers to a symbolic action to show respect for someone. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action in the text or in a footnote. Alternate translation: [stand to show respect]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Her sons](#)
- [and call her blessed](#)
- [and call her blessed](#)
- [also praises her](#)

UST

- [This woman's children](#)
- [and declare that she lives well](#)
- [and declare that she lives well](#)

- says good things about her, as well
-

Proverbs 31:29

ULT:

“Many daughters have acted {with} worth, but you yourself have ascended over all of them.”

UST:

He says to her, “Many women have acted virtuously and capably, but you indeed have done better than them all!”

Many daughters have acted {with} worth, but you yourself have ascended over all of them (ULT)

He says to her, “Many women have acted virtuously and capably, but you indeed have done better than them all (UST)”

This verse is a quotation of what the woman’s husband said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could indicate this with quotation marks or with whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate a quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

daughters (ULT)

women (UST)

Here, the woman’s husband uses **daughters** to refer to women in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly, as in the UST.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{with} worth (ULT)

virtuously and capably (UST)

Here, **worth** refers to both physical ability and moral **worth**. See how you translated the same use of **worth** in [31:10](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but you yourself have ascended (ULT)

but you indeed have done better (UST)

The woman's husband uses the word **yourself** to emphasize how excellent his wife is. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: [but you, yes, you have ascended]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

but you yourself have ascended over (ULT)

but you indeed have done better than (UST)

Here, the woman's husband speaks of his wife acting more admirably than all other woman as if she **ascended over** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but you yourself have acted more worthily than] or [but you yourself are more excellent than]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Proverbs 31:30

ULT:

The charm {is} falsehood and the beauty {is} vapor; a woman fearful of Yahweh, she herself will be praised.

UST:

Charming women {who are not good} can deceive people into thinking that they are good, and beautiful women will be beautiful for only a short time. However, people will {always} praise those women who reverently fear Yahweh.

The charm ... the beauty (ULT)

Charming women {who are not good} ... beautiful women (UST)

Here, **The charm** and **the beauty** refer to these qualities in general, not any specific **charm** or **beauty**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language.

Alternate translation: [Any charm ... any beauty]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The charm {is} falsehood and the beauty {is} vapor (ULT)

Charming women {who are not good} can deceive people into thinking that they are good, and beautiful women will be beautiful for only a short time (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **charm**, **falsehood**, and **beauty**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. See how you translated **falsehood** in [6:17](#) and **beauty** in [6:25](#). Alternate translation: [What is charming is false and what is beautiful is vapor]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

The charm {is} falsehood and the beauty {is} vapor (ULT)

Charming women {who are not good} can deceive people into thinking that they are good, and beautiful women will be beautiful for only a short time (UST)

The parallelism between this half of the verse and the second half indicates that **charm** and **beauty** refer to the physical attractiveness of women. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [A woman's charm can be deceptive and a woman's beauty is vapor]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the beauty {is} vapor (ULT)

and beautiful women will be beautiful for only a short time (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother speaks of the disappearance of **beauty** as if it were a **vapor** that quickly goes away. See how you translated the same use of **vapor** in [21:6](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a woman fearful of Yahweh, she herself will be praised (ULT)

However, people will {always} praise those women who reverently fear Yahweh (UST)

Here, **a woman**, **she**, and **herself** refer to a type of **woman** in general, not a specific **woman**. If it would be helpful, you could use more natural expressions in your language. Alternate translation: [any woman fearful of Yahweh, that woman herself will be praised]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a woman fearful of Yahweh (ULT)

However ... women who reverently fear Yahweh (UST)

This half of the verse is a strong contrast with the previous half. Use the most natural way in your language to indicate a contrast. Alternate translation: [by contrast, a woman fearful of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

she herself will be praised (ULT)

people will {always} praise those (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people will certainly praise her]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

she herself will be praised (ULT)

people will {always} praise those (UST)

The intensive pronoun **herself** represents the pronoun “her” that Lemuel’s mother uses in the original even though the verb translated as **she will be praised** already includes this meaning. Doing this adds emphasis to what she is saying. If your language uses explicit pronouns for emphasis, you may want to use that construction in your translation. If not, your language may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [she will certainly be praised] or [people will certainly praise her]

Support Reference: [Reflexive Pronouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {is} falsehood
- and ... {is} vapor
- fearful of
- Yahweh
- she ... will be praised

UST

- can deceive people into thinking that they are good
 - and ... will be beautiful for only a short time
 - who reverently fear
 - Yahweh
 - people will {always} praise
-

Proverbs 31:31

ULT:

Give to her from the fruit of her hands and let her works praise her at the gates.

UST:

Give to such women what they have earned, and praise them publicly for what they have done.

to her ... her hands and let her works praise her (ULT)

to such women what they have earned, and praise them ... for what they have done (UST)

In this verse, **her** refers to the “woman fearful of Yahweh” mentioned in the previous verse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: [to a woman fearful of Yahweh ... that woman’s hands, and let that woman’s works praise her]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

from the fruit of her hands (ULT)

what they have earned (UST)

Here, **the fruit of her hands** could refer to: (1) any kind of reward that the woman deserves for her hard work. Alternate translation: [the reward for her work]; (2) the money that the woman has earned by selling the clothing she made in [31:13](#), like the nearly identical phrase “from the fruit of her palms” in [31:16](#). Alternate translation: [from the money she has earned]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and let her works praise her (ULT)

and praise them ... for what they have done (UST)

Here, Lemuel's mother speaks of people praising this woman because of **her works** as if the **works** were people who were the ones praising her. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and let people praise her for her works]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

at the gates (ULT)

publicly (UST)

See how you translated the same use of **the gates** in [1:21](#) and [31:23](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the fruit of](#)
- [her works](#)
- [and let ... praise her](#)
- [at the gates](#)

UST

- [what they have earned](#)
 - [for what they have done](#)
 - [and praise them](#)
 - [publicly](#)
-



unfoldingWord® Translation Academy - Proverbs

v88

Abstract Nouns

Description

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, “I believe in the forgiveness of sin.” But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns “forgiveness” and “sin,” but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, “I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned,” by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, “What is its **weight**?” could be expressed as “How much does it **weigh**?” or “How **heavy** is it?”

Examples From the Bible

From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun “childhood” refers to when someone was a child.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns “godliness” and “contentment” refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun “gain” refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun “salvation” here refers to being saved.

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun “slowness” refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

... from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

Today the people in this house **have been saved** ...
Today God **has saved** the people in this house ...

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

Proverbs References:

1:2; 1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:5; 1:7; 1:7; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:19; 1:20; 1:22; 1:25; 1:26; 1:27; 1:27; 1:29;
1:30; 1:32; 1:33; 2:2; 2:3; 2:3; 2:6; 2:7; 2:7; 2:9; 2:10; 2:11; 2:12; 2:14; 2:17; 3:1; 3:2; 3:3; 3:5;
3:7; 3:8; 3:11; 3:13; 3:16; 3:17; 3:19; 3:20; 3:21; 3:23; 3:25; 3:26; 3:27; 3:29; 3:30; 3:32; 3:35;
4:1; 4:4; 4:5; 4:7; 4:13; 4:27; 5:1; 5:2; 5:12; 5:18; 5:22; 5:23; 6:11; 6:14; 6:15; 6:16; 6:18;
6:23; 6:23; 6:25; 6:30; 6:32; 6:33; 6:34; 7:1; 7:2; 7:4; 7:22; 8:1; 8:5; 8:7; 8:9; 8:10; 8:11; 8:12;
8:13; 8:15; 8:18; 8:30; 8:31; 8:33; 8:35; 8:36; 9:6; 9:7; 9:7; 9:10; 10:1; 10:2; 10:4; 10:5; 10:6;
10:12; 10:13; 10:14; 10:15; 10:17; 10:19; 10:23; 10:24; 10:28; 10:29; 10:32; 11:1; 11:1; 11:2;
11:2; 11:3; 11:4; 11:5; 11:6; 11:7; 11:7; 11:7; 11:8; 11:9; 11:14; 11:16; 11:19; 11:20; 11:20;
11:22; 11:23; 11:27; 12:1; 12:2; 12:3; 12:5; 12:5; 12:8; 12:10; 12:13; 12:14; 12:15; 12:16;
12:16; 12:17; 12:19; 12:20; 12:22; 12:22; 12:23; 12:25; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3; 13:4; 13:6; 13:10;
13:12; 13:12; 13:15; 13:16; 13:18; 13:19; 13:21; 14:4; 14:6; 14:8; 14:9; 14:10; 14:13; 14:17;
14:18; 14:22; 14:23; 14:24; 14:24; 14:26; 14:26; 14:28; 14:29; 14:30; 14:32; 14:33; 14:34;
14:35; 15:2; 15:5; 15:7; 15:8; 15:8; 15:8; 15:9; 15:9; 15:10; 15:14; 15:16; 15:16; 15:17; 15:18;
15:21; 15:22; 15:23; 15:26; 15:28; 15:29; 15:31; 15:32; 15:33; 15:33; 16:1; 16:3; 16:4; 16:5;
16:6; 16:8; 16:10; 16:12; 16:13; 16:14; 16:15; 16:16; 16:17; 16:18; 16:22; 16:26; 16:28; 17:2;
17:5; 17:9; 17:10; 17:11; 17:12; 17:13; 17:14; 17:15; 17:16; 17:17; 17:19; 17:20; 17:21; 17:23;
17:24; 17:25; 17:26; 17:27; 18:1; 18:2; 18:3; 18:4; 18:11; 18:13; 18:15; 18:18; 18:19; 18:21;
18:22; 19:1; 19:2; 19:3; 19:8; 19:10; 19:11; 19:12; 19:13; 19:14; 19:15; 19:16; 19:20; 19:21;
19:22; 19:25; 19:26; 19:27; 19:27; 19:28; 19:29; 20:2; 20:3; 20:5; 20:6; 20:7; 20:8; 20:9;
20:10; 20:17; 20:18; 20:18; 20:21; 20:22; 20:23; 20:28; 20:29; 20:29; 20:30; 21:3; 21:5; 21:7;
21:10; 21:11; 21:15; 21:21; 21:23; 21:24; 21:27; 21:27; 21:30; 22:1; 22:4; 22:4; 22:8; 22:10;
22:15; 22:17; 22:20; 22:21; 22:23; 23:9; 23:11; 23:12; 23:13; 23:18; 23:23; 23:29; 24:2; 24:2;
24:3; 24:4; 24:5; 24:6; 24:8; 24:9; 24:10; 24:11; 24:14; 24:16; 24:22; 24:23; 24:32; 25:2; 25:3;
25:10; 25:11; 25:12; 25:19; 25:25; 26:1; 26:4; 26:6; 26:11; 26:12; 26:16; 26:20; 26:21; 26:26;
26:26; 26:28; 27:4; 27:5; 27:7; 27:10; 27:22; 28:2; 28:5; 28:6; 28:9; 28:10; 28:12; 28:13;
28:16; 28:16; 28:19; 28:20; 28:22; 28:23; 28:24; 28:25; 28:26; 28:27; 29:3; 29:4; 29:6; 29:14;
29:15; 29:16; 29:16; 29:20; 29:21; 29:21; 29:22; 29:23; 29:25; 29:26; 29:27; 30:2; 30:3; 30:20;
30:33; 31:7; 31:9; 31:12; 31:12; 31:18; 31:25; 31:26; 31:26; 31:30

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

- Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

- active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the Passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.

- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples From the Bible

Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

- (1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
- (2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead,

use a generic expression like “they” or “people” or “someone.”

(3) Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers.
(Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)

The king’s servants gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread
every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like “they” or “people” or “someone.”

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he
were thrown into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

It would be better for him if **they were to put** a
millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a
heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the
sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers.
(Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street
of the bakers.

Proverbs References:

1:17; 1:31; 2:22; 3:10; 4:16; 4:23; 5:10; 5:22; 6:2; 6:15; 6:27; 6:31; 6:33; 7:26; 8:23; 8:24;
8:25; 9:11; 9:18; 10:8; 10:9; 10:24; 10:31; 11:6; 11:8; 11:9; 11:11; 11:25; 11:31; 12:3; 12:7;
12:8; 12:9; 12:14; 12:16; 12:19; 12:21; 13:4; 13:10; 13:12; 13:13; 13:18; 13:20; 13:22; 13:23;
14:11; 14:14; 14:17; 14:20; 14:32; 14:33; 15:22; 16:3; 16:6; 16:12; 16:16; 16:21; 16:31; 16:33;
17:11; 17:12; 17:28; 18:12; 18:20; 18:20; 18:24; 19:4; 19:23; 20:11; 20:18; 20:20; 20:21;
20:28; 21:3; 21:10; 21:13; 21:31; 22:1; 22:3; 22:9; 22:13; 22:14; 23:18; 24:3; 24:4; 24:11;
24:31; 24:31; 25:5; 25:11; 25:15; 25:26; 26:23; 26:26; 26:26; 27:14; 27:18; 27:20; 27:25;
28:12; 28:13; 28:17; 28:18; 28:25; 29:1; 29:15; 29:19; 29:25; 30:6; 30:10; 30:12; 30:15; 30:22;
30:23; 31:5; 31:21; 31:23; 31:30

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples From the Bible

Then a scribe came to him and said, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.” Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here “I am the Son of Man” but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

- (1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
- (2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep.”

It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.

At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities, Tyre and Sidon**, than for you.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands** when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Then a scribe came to him and said, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.” Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man, have no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live.**”

It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you.**

or:

At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Proverbs References:

1:5; 1:7; 1:8; 1:10; 1:20; 1:20; 1:21; 1:23; 1:24; 1:26; 1:28; 1:31; 2:2; 2:12; 2:17; 2:17; 2:21; 2:21; 2:22; 3:9; 3:10; 3:12; 3:20; 3:20; 3:24; 3:28; 3:28; 3:29; 3:29; 3:29; 3:32; 4:3; 4:3; 4:7; 4:7; 4:18; 5:1; 5:2; 5:6; 5:9; 5:10; 5:16; 6:1; 6:1; 6:3; 6:3; 6:4; 6:6; 6:6; 6:8; 6:8; 6:9; 6:10; 6:22; 6:23; 6:25; 6:26; 6:28; 6:31; 6:31; 6:33; 6:34; 6:35; 7:6; 7:6; 7:8; 7:9; 7:12; 7:14; 7:14; 7:16; 7:18; 7:19; 7:19; 7:20; 7:20; 7:20; 7:21; 7:23; 7:27; 8:2; 8:3; 8:10; 8:10; 8:19; 8:21; 8:22; 8:22; 8:23; 8:23; 8:26; 8:28; 8:30; 8:31; 8:34; 8:34; 9:1; 9:2; 9:2; 9:2; 9:3; 9:3; 9:4; 9:5; 9:6; 9:7; 9:12; 9:14; 9:14; 9:14; 9:18; 10:1; 10:5; 10:7; 10:8; 10:9; 10:16; 10:19; 10:22; 10:25; 10:26; 10:27; 10:30; 11:4; 11:5; 11:7; 11:9; 11:12; 11:15; 11:15; 11:16; 11:19; 11:21; 11:23; 11:23; 11:25; 11:26; 11:26; 11:27; 11:28; 11:31; 12:3; 12:4; 12:8; 12:10; 12:11; 12:12; 12:26; 12:27; 12:27; 12:28; 12:28; 13:1; 13:4; 13:4; 13:8; 13:8; 13:11; 13:15; 13:16; 13:17; 13:19; 13:22; 14:6; 14:7; 14:9; 14:9; 14:14; 14:19; 14:21; 14:22; 14:23; 14:25; 14:28; 14:30; 14:31; 14:31; 15:1; 15:2; 15:12; 15:15; 15:20; 15:23; 15:24; 15:25; 15:27; 15:27; 15:29; 15:30; 15:30; 16:1; 16:1; 16:1; 16:2; 16:8; 16:10; 16:10; 16:11; 16:11; 16:12; 16:12; 16:13; 16:14; 16:17; 16:18; 16:18; 16:19; 16:19; 16:20; 16:28; 16:29; 16:32; 16:33; 17:1; 17:2; 17:3; 17:5; 17:8; 17:9; 17:11; 17:12; 17:12; 17:12; 17:17; 17:22; 17:26; 17:26; 17:28; 18:1; 18:1; 18:4; 18:5; 18:8; 18:13; 18:14; 18:17; 18:18; 18:22; 18:23; 18:23; 18:24; 19:2; 19:3; 19:4; 19:4; 19:5; 19:6; 19:6; 19:8; 19:8; 19:11; 19:17; 19:18; 19:18; 19:19; 19:20; 19:23; 19:24; 19:24; 19:25; 19:25; 19:26; 20:1; 20:4; 20:4; 20:4; 20:7; 20:8; 20:10; 20:13; 20:14; 20:14; 20:15; 20:16; 20:16; 20:21; 20:21; 20:22; 20:22; 20:25; 20:25; 20:25; 20:27; 20:30; 21:2; 21:5; 21:8; 21:9; 21:11; 21:12; 21:13; 21:19; 21:22; 21:27; 21:28; 21:30; 22:1; 22:3; 22:3; 22:4; 22:4; 22:7; 22:10; 22:13; 22:13; 22:18; 22:20; 22:21; 22:22; 22:26; 22:26; 22:27; 22:27; 22:28; 23:1; 23:4; 23:5; 23:8; 23:8; 23:10; 23:10; 23:10; 23:11; 23:13; 23:14; 23:18; 23:18; 23:20; 23:21; 23:29; 23:30; 23:30; 23:30; 23:31; 23:32; 23:33-35; 23:35; 24:3; 24:4; 24:6; 24:7; 24:11; 24:12; 24:14; 24:15; 24:20; 24:21; 24:22; 24:23; 24:25; 24:27; 24:29; 24:32; 25:1; 25:1; 25:7; 25:7; 25:7; 25:8; 25:8; 25:9; 25:11; 25:16; 25:16; 25:16; 25:18; 25:20; 25:23; 25:24; 25:25; 25:28; 26:4; 26:4-5; 26:5; 26:6; 26:7; 26:10; 26:11; 26:12; 26:13; 26:16; 26:17; 26:20; 26:21; 26:23; 26:24; 26:25; 26:26; 26:27; 26:27; 26:27; 27:5; 27:7; 27:7; 27:9; 27:10; 27:13; 27:14; 27:21; 27:21; 27:23; 27:25; 27:26; 27:26; 27:27; 28:2; 28:3; 28:5; 28:8; 28:8; 28:9; 28:10; 28:12; 28:12; 28:14; 28:17; 28:17; 28:19; 28:21; 28:22; 28:23; 28:26; 28:27; 29:2; 29:3; 29:4; 29:7; 29:7; 29:9; 29:9; 29:9; 29:12; 29:18; 29:19; 29:21; 29:21; 29:24; 29:24; 29:24; 29:26; 30:1; 30:3; 30:4; 30:7-9; 30:9; 30:9; 30:10; 30:15; 30:17; 30:17; 30:23; 30:25; 30:30; 31:2; 31:3; 31:5; 31:7; 31:10; 31:13; 31:13; 31:15; 31:15; 31:15; 31:16; 31:17; 31:18; 31:19; 31:21; 31:22; 31:23; 31:23; 31:23; 31:24; 31:29; 31:30; 31:31

Background Information

Description

When people tell a story, they normally tell the events in the order that they happened. This sequence of events makes up the storyline. The storyline is full of action verbs that move the story along in time. But sometimes a writer may take a break from the storyline and give some information to help his listeners understand the story better. This type of information is called background information. The background information might be about things that happened before the events he has already told about, or it might explain something in the story, or it might be about something that would happen much later in the story.

Example — The bolded phrases in the story below are all background information.

Peter and John went on a hunting trip because **their village was going to have a feast the next day. Peter was the best hunter in the village. He once killed three wild pigs in one day!**

They walked for hours through low bushes until they heard a wild pig. The pig ran, but they managed to shoot the pig and kill it. Then they tied up its legs with some rope **they had brought with them** and carried it home on a pole. When they brought it to the village, Peter's cousin saw the pig and realized that it was his own pig. Peter had mistakenly killed his cousin's pig.

Background information often tells about something that had happened earlier or something that would happen much later. Examples of these are: “their village was going to have a feast the next day,” “He once killed three wild pigs in one day,” and “that they had brought with them.”

Often background information uses “be” verbs like “was” and “were,” rather than action verbs. Examples of these are “their village was going to have a feast the next day,” and “Peter **was** the best hunter in the village.”

Background information can also be marked with words that tell the reader that this information is not part of the event line of the story. In this story, some of these words are “because,” “once,” and “had.”

A writer may use background information:

- to help their listeners be interested in the story
- to help their listeners understand something in the story
- to help the listeners understand why something is important in the story

- to tell the setting of a story

- Setting includes:
 - where the story takes place
 - when the story takes place
 - who is present when the story begins
 - what is happening when the story begins

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of marking background information and storyline information.
- You (the translator) need to know the order of the events in the Bible, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.
- You will need to translate the story in a way that marks the background information in a way that your own readers will understand the order of events, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.

Examples From the Bible

Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram **was 86 years old** when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:15-16 ULT)

The first sentence tells about two events. Hagar gave birth and Abraham named his son. The second sentence is background information about how old Abram was when those things happened.

And Jesus himself **was beginning about 30 years old**. He **was the son (as it was assumed)** of Joseph, of Heli, (Luke 3:23 ULT)

The verses before this tell about when Jesus was baptized. This sentence introduces a section of background information about Jesus' age and ancestors (Luke 3:23-38). The story resumes in chapter 4 where it tells about Jesus going to the wilderness.

Then **it happened on a Sabbath** that he **was going through the grain fields**, and his disciples **were picking and eating the heads of grain, rubbing them in their hands**. But some of the Pharisees said ... (Luke 6:1-2a ULT)

These verses give the setting of the story. The events took place in a grain field on the Sabbath day. Jesus, his disciples, and some Pharisees were there, and Jesus' disciples were picking heads of grain and eating them. The main action in the story starts with the phrase, "But some of the Pharisees said"

Translation Strategies

To keep translations clear and natural you will need to study how people tell stories in your language. Observe how your language marks background information. You may need to write down some stories in order to study this. Observe what kinds of verbs your language uses for background information and what kinds of words or other markers signal that something is background information. Do these same things when you translate, so that your translation is clear and natural and people can understand it easily.

- (1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information.
- (2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information. The examples below explain how this was done in the ULT English translations.

And Jesus himself **was** beginning about 30 years old. He **was** the son (**as it was assumed**) of Joseph, of Heli. (Luke 3:23 ULT)

As here, English sometimes uses the word "and" to show that there is some kind of change in the story. The verb "was" shows that it is background information. A set of parentheses is also a way to mark background information. Here, "as it was assumed" gives background information to the phrase, "He was the son." People assumed that Joseph was Jesus' father, although his true father was God.

Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The bolded phrase happened before John rebuked Herod. In English, the helping verb “had” in “had done” shows that Herod did those things before John rebuked him.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first.

Hagar gave birth to Abram’s son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. **Abram was 86 years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.** (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

“**When Abram was 86 years old**, Hagar gave birth to his son, and Abram named his son Ishmael.”

Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The translation below reorders John’s rebuke and Herod’s actions.

“Now Herod the tetrarch married his brother’s wife, Herodias, and **he did many other evil things**, so

John rebuked him. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison.”

Proverbs References:

[1:5](#); [7:9](#); [7:11-12](#)

Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors

An **extended metaphor** is an explicit metaphor that uses multiple images and multiple ideas at the same time. This is in contrast to a simple metaphor, which uses only a single Image and a single Idea. The difference between an extended metaphor and a complex metaphor is that an extended metaphor is explicitly stated by a writer/speaker, but a complex metaphor is not.

Explanation of an Extended Metaphor

When using a metaphor, a writer/speaker uses a physical Image in order to express an abstract Idea about some immediate Topic, with at least one point of comparison between the Topic and the Image. In an extended metaphor, the writer/speaker explicitly states the Topic, and then describes multiple images and communicates multiple ideas.

In Isaiah 5:1b-7, the prophet Isaiah uses a vineyard (the **Image**) to express God's disappointment (the **Idea**) with the nation of Israel (the **Topic**) for their unfaithfulness to God and his covenant with them as his people. Farmers care for their gardens, and a farmer would feel disappointed if his vineyard produced bad fruit. If a vineyard produced only bad fruit for a long enough time, the farmer would eventually stop caring for it. We call this an extended metaphor because the prophet describes in detail multiple images relating to a vineyard as well as multiple aspects of God's disappointment.

1b My well beloved had a **vineyard** on a very fertile hill. 2 He **spaded it, removed the stones, and planted it** with an excellent kind of vine. He **built a tower** in the middle of it, and also **built a winepress. He waited for it to produce grapes, but it produced wild grapes.** 3 So now, inhabitant of Jerusalem and man of Judah; judge between me and my vineyard. 4 What more could have been done for my vineyard, that I have not done for it? **When I looked for it to produce grapes, why did it produce wild grapes?** 5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will remove the hedge; I will turn it into a pasture; I will break down its wall, and it will be trampled down. 6 I will lay it waste, and it will not be pruned nor hoed. Instead, briars and thorns will spring up. I will also command the clouds not to rain on it. 7 For **the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts is the house of Israel**, and the man of Judah his pleasant

planting; **he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing; for righteousness, but, instead, a shout for help.** (Isa 5:1b-7 ULT)

Other Examples From the Bible

In Psalm 23, the psalmist uses the physical **Image** of a shepherd to describe the way that God (the **Topic**) shows great concern and care (the **Idea**) for his people. The psalmist describes multiple aspects of what shepherds do for sheep (leads them to pasture and to water, protects them, etc.). The psalmist also describes multiple aspects of how God takes care of him (gives him life, righteousness, comfort, etc.). Shepherds give sheep what they need, take them to safe places, rescue them, guide them, and protect them. What God does for his people is like these actions.

1 Yahweh is my shepherd; I will lack nothing.
2 He **makes me** to lie down in green pastures;
he **leads me** beside tranquil water.
3 He **brings back** my life;
he **guides me** along right paths for his name's sake.
4 Even though I walk through a valley of darkest shadow,
I will not fear harm since you are with me;
your rod and your staff comfort me. (Psalm 23:1-4 ULT)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not realize that the images represent other things.
- People may not be familiar with the things that are used as images.
- Extended metaphors are often so profound that it would be impossible for a translator to show all of the meaning generated by the metaphor.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of the extended metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning more clear to the target audience than it was to the original audience.
- When someone uses an extended metaphor, the images are an important part of what he is trying to say.
- If the target audience is not familiar with some of the images, you will need to find some way of helping them understand the images so that they can understand the whole extended metaphor.

Translation Strategies

Consider using the same extended metaphor if your readers will understand it in the same way the original readers would have understood it. If not, here are some other strategies:

- (1) If the target audience would think that the images should be understood literally, translate the metaphor as a simile by using words such as “like” or “as.” It may be enough to do this in just the first sentence or two.
- (2) If the target audience would not know the image, find a way of translating it so they can understand what the image is.
- (3) If the target audience still would not understand, then state it clearly.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the target audience would think that the images should be understood literally, translate the metaphor as a simile by using words such as “like” or “as.” It may be enough to do this in just the first sentence or two. See Psalm 23:1-2 as an example:

Yahweh is **my shepherd**; I will lack nothing.
He makes **me** to lie down in green pastures;
he leads me beside tranquil water. (ULT)

Can be translated as:

“Yahweh is **like** a shepherd to me, so I will lack nothing.
Like a shepherd who makes his sheep lie down in green pastures and
leads them by peaceful waters, Yahweh helps me to rest peacefully.”

- (2) If the target audience would not know the image, find a way of translating it so they can understand what the image is.

My well beloved had a **vineyard** on a very fertile hill.
He **spaded** it, removed the stones, and planted it with **an excellent kind of vine**.
He built **a tower** in the middle of it, and also built a **winepress**.

He waited for it to produce grapes, but it only produced **wild grapes**.
(Isaiah 5:1b-2 ULT)

May be translated as:

My well beloved had a **grapevine garden** on a very fertile hill.
He **dug up the ground** and removed the stones, and planted it with **the best grapevines**.
He built a **watchtower** in the middle of it, and also built **a tank where he could crush the juice out of the grapes**.
He waited for it to produce grapes, but it produced **wild grapes that were not good for making wine**.

(3) If the target audience still would not understand, then state it clearly.

Yahweh is **my shepherd**; I will lack nothing. (Psalm 23:1 ULT)

“Yahweh **cares for me** like a shepherd that cares for his sheep, so I will lack nothing.”

For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts **is** the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah his pleasant planting;
he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;
for righteousness, but, instead, a shout for help. (Isaiah 5:7 ULT)

Can be translated as:

For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts **represents** the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah **are like** his pleasant planting;

he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;
for righteousness, but, instead, a cry for help.

or as:

**So as a farmer stops caring for a grapevine garden
that produces bad fruit,
Yahweh will stop protecting Israel and Judah,
because they do not do what is right.**
He waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;
for righteousness, but, instead, a cry for help.

Proverbs References:

[4:27](#); [9:4-5](#)

Biblical Volume

Description

The following terms are the most common units of volume used in the Bible to state how much a certain container could hold. The containers and measurements are given for both liquids (such as wine) and dry solids (such as grain). The metric values are not exactly equal to the biblical measures. The biblical measures probably differed in exact amount from time to time and place to place. The equivalents below are an attempt to give an average measurement.

Type	Original Measure	Liters
Dry	omer	2 liters
Dry	ephah	22 liters
Dry	homer	220 liters
Dry	cor	220 liters
Dry	seah	7.7 liters
Dry	letheke	114.8 liters
Liquid	metrete	40 liters
Liquid	bath	22 liters
Liquid	hin	3.7 liters
Liquid	kab	1.23 liters
Liquid	log	0.31 liters

Translation Principles

- The people in the Bible did not use modern measures such as meters, liters, and kilograms. Using the original measures can help readers know that the Bible really was written long ago in a time when people used those measures.
- Using modern measures can help readers understand the text more easily.
- Whatever measures you use, it would be good, if possible, to tell about the other kinds of measures in the text or a footnote.
- If you do not use the biblical measures, try not to give the readers the idea that the measurements are exact. For example, if you translate one hin as “3.7 liters,” readers might think that the measurement is exactly 3.7 liters, not 3.6 or 3.8. It would be better to use a more approximate measure such as “three and a half liters” or “four liters.”

- When God tells people how much of something to use, and when people use those amounts in obedience to him, do not say “about” in the translation. Otherwise it will give the impression that God did not care exactly how much they used.

When the unit of measure is stated

Translation Strategies

- (1) Use the measurements from the ULT. These are the same kinds of measurements that the original writers used. Spell them in a way that is similar to the way they sound or are spelled in the ULT. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)
- (2) Use the metric measurements given in the UST. The translators of the UST have already figured how to represent the amounts in the metric system.
- (3) Use measurements that are already used in your language. In order to do this you would need to know how your measurements relate to the metric system and figure out each measurement.
- (4) Use the measurements from the ULT and include measurements that your people know in the text or a note.
- (5) Use measurements that your people know, and include the measurements from the ULT in the text or in a note.

Translation Strategies Applied

The strategies are all applied to Isaiah 5:10 below.

For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only one bath, and one homer of seed will yield only an ephah. (Isaiah 5:10 ULT)

- (1) Use the measurements from the ULT. These are the same kinds of measurements that the original writers used. Spell them in a way that is similar to the way they sound or are spelled in the ULT. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)

“For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only one **bat**, and one **homer** of seed will yield only an **efa**.”

(2) Use the measurements given in the UST. Usually they are metric measurements. The translators of the UST have already figured how to represent the amounts in the metric system.

“For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only **22 liters** and **220 liters** of seed will yield only **22 liters**.”

“For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only **22**, and **ten baskets** of seed will yield only **one basket**.”

(3) Use measurements that are already used in your language. In order to do this you would need to know how your measurements relate to the metric system and figure out each measurement.

“For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only **six gallons**, and **six and a half bushels** of seed will yield only **20 quarts**.”

(4) Use the measurements from the ULT and include measurements that your people know in the text or a note. The following shows both measurements in the text.

“For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only **one bath (six gallons)**, and **one homer (six and a half**

bushels) of seed will yield only **an ephah (20 quarts).**”

(5) Use measurements that your people know, and include the measurements from the ULT in the text or in a note. The following shows the ULT measurements in footnotes.

“For a ten-yoke vineyard will yield only 22 liters¹,
and 220 liters² of seed will yield only 22 liters³.”

The footnotes would look like:

[1] one bath
[2] one homer
[3] one ephah

When the unit of measure is implied

Sometimes the Hebrew does not specify a particular unit of volume but only uses a number. In these cases, many English versions, including the ULT and UST, add the word “measure.”

When you came to a heap of **20 measures** of grain, there were only **ten**,
and when you came to the wine vat to draw out **50 measures** of wine,
there were only 20. (Haggai 2:16 ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) Translate literally by using the number without a unit.
- (2) Use a generic word like “measure” or “quantity” or “amount.”
- (3) Use the name of an appropriate container, such as “basket” for grain or “jar” for wine.
- (4) Use a unit of measure that you are already using in your translation.

Translation Strategies Applied

The strategies are all applied to Haggai 2:16 below.

When you came to a heap of **20 measures** of grain, there were only **ten**, and when you came to the wine vat to draw out **fifty measures** of wine, there were only **20**. (Haggai 2:16 ULT)

- (1) Translate literally by using the number without a unit.

When you came to a heap of **20** of grain, there were only **ten**, and when you came to the wine vat to draw out **50** of wine, there were only **20**.

- (2) Use a generic word like “measure” or “quantity” or “amount.”

When you came to a heap of **20 amounts** of grain, there were only **ten**, and when you came to the wine vat to draw out **fifty amounts** of wine, there were only **20**.

- (3) Use the name of an appropriate container, such as “basket” for grain or “jar” for wine.

When you came to a heap of **20 baskets** of grain, there were only **ten**, and when you came to the wine vat to draw out **50 jars** of wine, there were only **20**.

(4) Use a unit of measure that you are already using in your translation.

When you came to a heap for **20 liters** of grain, there were only **ten liters**, and when you came to the wine vat to draw out **50 liters** of wine, there were only **20 liters**.

Proverbs References:

[20:10](#)

Collective Nouns

Description

A collective noun is a singular noun that refers to a group of something. Examples: a **family**, **clan**, or **tribe** is a group of people who are related to each other; a **flock** is a group of birds or sheep; a **fleet** is a group of ships; and an **army** is a group of soldiers.

Many collective nouns are used exclusively as a singular replacement for a group as in the examples above. Frequently in the Bible the name of an ancestor is used, through a process of metonymy, as a collective noun referencing the group of his descendants. In the Bible, sometimes the singular noun will take a singular verb form, other times it will take a plural verb form. This may depend on how the author is thinking about the group, or whether the action is being done as a group or as individuals.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

There are several issues that require care when translating collective nouns. Further care is needed because the language you are translating into may not use collective nouns in the same way as the language you are translating from. Issues include:

1. The source language may have a collective noun for a group that the target language does not and vice-versa. You may have to translate a collective noun with a plural noun in your language, or you may need to translate a plural noun with a collective noun in your language.
2. Subject-verb agreement. Different languages or dialects may have different rules about using singular or plural verbs with collective nouns. Examples (from Wikipedia):
 - a singular noun with a singular verb: The team *is* in the dressing room.
 - a singular noun with a plural verb which is correct in British, but not American, English: The team *are* fighting among themselves. The team *have* finished the project.
3. Pronoun agreement. Similar to the previous, care needs to be taken to use the correct pronoun plurality and possibly gender or noun class to agree with the number/gender/class of the noun used. See the biblical examples below.
4. Clarity of referent. Especially if there is a mismatch in your translation between the verb and noun or pronoun concerning any of the factors above, readers may be confused about who or what is being referenced.

Examples from the Bible

And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

The word in bold is written in singular form in both Hebrew and English, but it refers to a group of warriors that fight together.

and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

The word in bold is singular and refers to a group of sheep.

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

Note in this example that the noun is singular but the pronoun is plural. This may or may not be allowed or natural in your language.

Do not let **your heart** be troubled. **You** believe in God; believe also in me. (John 14:1 ULT)

In this verse, the words translated “your” and “you” are plural, referring to many people. The word “heart” is singular in form, but it refers to all of their hearts as a group.

And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

The word **hair** is singular, but it refers to many hairs, not just one.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.”
(Exodus 5:2 ULT)

Here, “Israel” is singular, but means “the Israelites” by metonymy.

Translation Strategies

If your language has a collective (singular) noun that refers to the same group as referenced by the collective noun in the source text, then translate the word using that term. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

- (1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.
- (2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.
- (3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.
- (4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.”
(Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the Israelites** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the Israelites** go.”

And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

And he shall take the **hairs** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **them** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

(2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.

And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

And Joab and all the **army men who were** with him arrived

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **people of the crowd were** coming to him, and he was teaching **them**.

(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.

and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

and though the **group of sheep** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the people of Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the people of Israel** go.”

(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Now this John had his clothing from the **hairs** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist (Matthew 3:4a ULT)

Now this John had his clothing from the **hair** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that {is} in **the heavens** above, or that {is} in the earth beneath, or that {is} in **the waters** under the earth. (Deuteronomy 5:8 ULT)

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that is in **heaven** above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in **the water** under the earth.

Proverbs References:

[1:8](#); [3:1](#); [4:2](#); [4:7](#); [4:22](#); [6:23](#); [7:2](#); [11:14](#); [11:21](#); [14:34](#); [23:28](#); [24:2](#); [24:24](#); [27:23](#); [28:4](#); [28:7](#); [28:9](#); [28:15](#); [29:2](#); [29:18](#); [30:11](#); [30:12](#); [30:13](#); [30:14](#); [31:26](#)

Connect — Contrast Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Contrast Relationship

Description

A contrast relationship is a logical relationship in which one event or item is in contrast or opposition to another.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, many events did not happen as the people involved intended or expected them to happen. Sometimes people acted in ways that were not expected, whether good or bad. Often it was God at work, changing the events. These events were often pivotal. It is important that translators understand and communicate these contrasts. In English, contrast relationships are often indicated by the words “but,” “although,” “even though,” “though,” “yet,” or “however.”

Examples From OBS and the Bible

You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, **but** God used the evil for good! (Story 8 Frame 12 OBS)

Joseph’s brothers’ evil plan to sell Joseph is contrasted with God’s good plan to save many people. The word “but” marks the contrast.

For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

Jesus contrasts the proud way that human leaders behave with the humble way that he behaves. The contrast is marked by the word “yet.”

The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

It was unexpected that the Israelites, who had been slaves in Egypt, would be able to conquer and lay claim to the promised land.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses contrast relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.
- (2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.
- (3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Unlike that person**, I am among you as one who serves.

- (2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

The hill country will also be yours. It is a forest, **but** you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders. They have chariots of iron, and they are strong, **but** you will drive out the Canaanites.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

{David} found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **However**, Solomon built the house for him. **But** the Most High does not live in houses made with hands. (Acts 7:46-48a ULT)

[David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **But** it was, Solomon, **not David**, who built the house for God. **Even though Solomon built him a house**, the Most High does not live in houses made with hands.

Proverbs References:

1:7; 1:18; 1:33; 2:22; 3:7; 6:8; 6:32; 9:8; 10:15; 10:16; 10:20; 11:23; 12:5; 12:9; 13:3; 18:17; 19:16; 20:13; 20:22; 20:29; 22:5; 23:31; 23:35; 23:35; 26:26; 28:1; 28:16; 29:7; 30:8; 31:30

Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Goal (or Purpose) Relationship

Description

A Goal Relationship is a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first event. In order for something to be a goal relationship, someone must do the first event with the intention that it will cause the second event.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, the goal or purpose may be stated either first or second. But in some languages, the goal or purpose must always occur in the same position (either first or second) in order for that logical relationship to be understood. You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between the two parts and communicate those accurately in your language. This may require changing the order of the two events. It may also require specific words to indicate that one is the goal or purpose of the other. Words commonly used to indicate a goal relationship in English are “in order to,” “in order that” or “so that.” It is important that the translator recognize the words that signal a goal relationship and translate that relationship in a natural way.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

She became angry and falsely accused Joseph **so that he was arrested and sent to prison.** (Story 8 Frame 5 OBS)

The goal or purpose of the woman’s false accusation was to get Joseph arrested and sent to prison.

Meanwhile Gideon, his son, was threshing out wheat at the winepress **in order to hide from the presence of Midian**. (Judges 6:11b ULT)

Here the prepositional phrase begins with “in order to.”

Now if I have found favor in your eyes, show me your ways **so that I may know you and continue to find favor in your eyes**. Remember that this nation is your people. (Exodus 33:13 ULT)

Moses wants God to show him God’s ways for the goal or purpose of Moses knowing God and continuing to find favor with God.

Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **for her to glean**, and do not rebuke her! (Ruth 2:16 ULT)

The goal or purpose of Boaz instructing the men to pull out the grain from their bundles and leave it was for Ruth to gather (glean) it.

The shepherds said to each other, “Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem, **and let us see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The purpose of going to Bethlehem was to see the thing that had happened. Here the purpose is not marked and might be misunderstood.

“... if you want **to enter into life**, keep the commandments.” (Matthew 19:17b ULT)

The goal of keeping the commandments is to enter into life.

Do not turn from it to the right or to the left **so that you may be wise** in everything in which you walk. (Joshua 1:7c ULT)

The purpose of not turning away from the instructions that Moses gave to the Israelites was so that they would be wise.

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance.**’ So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

The purpose of the vine growers killing the heir was so they could take his inheritance. They state both events as a plan, joining them only with “and.” Then the word “so” marks the reporting of the first event, but the second event (the goal or purpose) is not stated.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses Goal or Purpose relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the construction of the Goal statement is unclear, change it to one that is more clear.
- (2) If the order of the statements makes the Goal statement unclear or confusing for the reader, then change the order.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the construction of the goal statement is unclear, change it to one that is more clear.

“Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **for her to glean**, and do not rebuke her!” (Ruth 2:16 ULT)

“Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **so that she can glean it**, and do not rebuke her!”

The shepherds said to each other, “Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem, **and let us see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The shepherds said to each other, “Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem **so that we can see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us.”

(2) If the order of the statements makes the goal statement unclear or confusing for the reader, then change the order.

“... if you want **to enter into life**, keep the commandments.” (Matthew 19:17bULT)

“... keep the commandments if you want **to enter into life**.” or: “... keep the commandments **so that you can enter into life**.”

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance**.’ So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

(1) and (2)

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance**.’ So

they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **so that we can take over his inheritance.**’ So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him **so that they could take over his inheritance.**

Proverbs References:

1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:6; 1:11; 2:8; 2:12; 2:13; 2:16; 6:3; 6:6; 6:24; 8:21; 9:6; 9:15; 18:5; 19:20; 22:25; 23:19; 24:18; 25:10; 25:16; 26:4; 26:5; 30:9; 30:9; 31:5; 31:15

Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

Conditional Relationships

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words “if ... then.” Often, however, the word “then” is not stated.

Hypothetical Condition

Description

A Hypothetical Condition is a condition in which the second event (the “then” clause) will only take place if the first event (the “if” clause) takes place or is fulfilled in some way. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

It is important that translators understand whether or not something is a Hypothetical Condition so that they translate it in the correct way. For example, some of God’s promises to Israel were conditional, based on whether or not Israel obeyed God. However, many of God’s promises to Israel were not conditional; God would keep these promises whether or not the Israelites obeyed. It is important that you (the translator) know the difference between these two types of promises and communicate each one accurately in your own language. Also, sometimes conditions are stated in an order different than the order in which they would happen. If the target language would state the clauses in a different order, then you will need to make that adjustment.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

There are two hypothetical conditions in this frame. In both of these conditions, the first event (the “if clause”) is stated after the “then” clause. If this is unnatural or confusing, the clauses can be restated in the more natural order. The first hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites

obeyed God, then God would bless and protect them. The second hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites did not obey God, then God would punish them.

If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? (Genesis 4:7a ULT)

If Cain does what is right, then he will be accepted. The only way for Cain to be accepted is by doing what is right.

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them. (Acts 5:38b-39aULT)

There are two hypothetical conditions here: (1) If it is true that this plan is of men, then it will be overthrown; (2) If it is true that this plan is of God, then it cannot be overthrown.

Translation Strategies

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

God promised to bless the people and protect them **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

If the people obeyed these laws, God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did

not obey these laws, God said that he would punish them.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

If the people obeyed these laws, **then** God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did not obey these laws, **then** God said that he would punish them.

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them; (Acts 5:38b-39a ULT)

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, **then** it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, **then** you will not be able to overthrow them;

Proverbs References:

1:10; 1:11; 2:1; 6:1; 27:25-26

Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Reason-and-Result Relationships

Description

A reason-and-result relationship is a logical relationship in which one event is the **reason** or cause for another event. The second event, then, is the **result** of the first event.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

A reason-and-result relationship can look forward — “I did Y because I wanted X to happen.” But usually it is looking backward — “X happened, and so I did Y.” Also, it is possible to state the reason either before or after the result. Many languages have a preferred order for the reason and the result, and it will be confusing for the reader if they are in the opposite order. Common words used to indicate a reason-and-result relationship in English are “because,” “so,” “therefore,” and “for.” Some of these words can also be used to indicate a goal relationship, so translators need to be aware of the difference between a goal relationship and a reason-and-result relationship. It is necessary for translators to understand how the two events are connected, and then communicate them clearly in their language.

If the reason and result are stated in different verses, it is still possible to put them in a different order. If you change the order of the verses, then put the verse numbers together at the beginning of the group of verses that were rearranged like this: 1-2. This is called a [Verse Bridge](#).

Examples From OBS and the Bible

The Jews were amazed, **because** Saul had tried to kill believers, and now he believed in Jesus! (Story 46 Frame 6 OBS)

The **reason** is the change in Saul — that he had tried to kill people who believed in Jesus, and now he himself believed in Jesus. The **result** is that the Jews were amazed. “Because” connects the two ideas and indicates that what follows it is a reason.

Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

The **reason** is the great storm, and the **result** is that the boat was covered with the waves. The two events are connected by “so that.” Notice that the term “so that” often indicates a goal relationship, but here the relationship is reason-and-result. This is because the sea cannot think and therefore does not have a goal.

God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

The **result** is that God blessed and sanctified the seventh day. The **reason** is because he rested on the seventh day from his work.

“Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God.” (Luke 6:20b ULT)

The **result** is that the poor are blessed. The **reason** is that the kingdom of God is theirs.

But he raised up in their place their sons that Joshua circumcised, being uncircumcised, **because** they had not been circumcised on the way. (Joshua 5:7 ULT)

The **result** is that Joshua circumcised the boys and men who had been born in the wilderness. The **reason** was that they had not been circumcised while they were journeying.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses reason-and-result relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the order of the clauses is confusing for the reader, then change the order.
- (2) If the relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a more clear connecting word.
- (3) If it is more clear to put a connecting word in the clause that does not have one, then do so.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

- (1) God rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done in his creation. **That is why** he blessed the seventh day and sanctified it.

Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God. (Luke 6:20 ULT)

- (1) The kingdom of God belongs to you who are poor. **Therefore**, the poor are blessed.
- (2) Blessed are the poor, **because** yours is the kingdom of God.
- (3) **The reason that** the poor are blessed **is because** yours is the kingdom of God.

Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

- (1) Behold, the boat was covered with the waves **because** a great storm arose on the sea.
- (2) Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **with the result that** the boat was covered with the waves.
- (3) Behold, **because** a great storm arose on the sea, the boat was covered with the waves.

Since he was not able to find out anything for certain because of the noise, he ordered that he be brought into the fortress. (Acts 21:34b ULT)

(1) The captain ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress, **because** he could not tell anything because of all the noise.

(2) **Because** the captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

(3) The captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, **so** he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

Proverbs References:

1:9; 1:16; 1:18; 1:24; 1:26; 1:29; 2:5; 2:6; 2:9; 2:18; 2:20; 2:21; 3:2; 3:4; 3:6; 3:10; 3:12; 3:14; 3:17; 3:22; 3:23; 3:26; 3:32; 4:2; 4:2; 4:4; 4:6; 4:8; 4:10; 4:16; 4:17; 4:22; 4:26; 5:3; 5:21; 6:3; 6:11; 6:23; 6:26; 6:32; 6:34; 7:19; 7:26; 8:7; 8:32; 8:35; 9:8; 9:8; 9:17; 10:16; 10:17; 10:21; 10:25; 11:19; 11:24; 11:24; 12:28; 14:23; 17:11; 17:21; 18:7; 19:27; 20:4; 20:13; 20:18; 20:19; 20:22; 20:24; 21:5; 22:16; 22:18; 22:27; 23:7; 23:14; 23:24; 23:25; 24:18; 24:20; 27:11; 28:2; 28:3; 29:17; 30:9; 30:33

Connect — Sequential Time Relationship

Time Relationships

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Sequential Clause

Description

A sequential clause is a time relation that connects two events in which one happens and then the other happens.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate sequences of events in different ways; some use ordering, some use connecting words, some even use relative tense (Relative tense is a tense that refers to a time in relation to a reference point in the context.) Connecting words that may indicate sequence are words such as “then,” “later,” “after,” “afterward,” “before,” “first,” and “when.” Translators need to be certain that they communicate the order of the events in a way that is natural in their language. This may require ordering clauses differently than in the original languages.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

When Joseph came to his brothers, they kidnapped him and sold him to some slave traders. (OBS Story 8 Frame 2)

First Joseph came to his brothers, and then they kidnapped and sold him. We know this because of the connecting word “**when**.” The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

It was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but **after** I ate it, my stomach became bitter. (Revelation 10:10b ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs first, and the event of the last clause occurs later. We know this because of the connecting word “**after**.” The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs after the event of the second clause. First the land they dread will be desolate, and then the child will know to refuse evil and choose good. We know this because of the connecting word “**before**.” However, stating the clauses in this order may communicate the wrong order of events in your language. The translator may have to change the order so that the clauses come in the order that they happen. Or it may be possible to keep the order of the original language text and mark the ordering of sequence so that it is clear to the readers. You (the translator) need to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Here the general connector “**and**” connects four events. These are sequential events—each happens after the one before it. We know this because that is the only way that these events would happen. So in English, the general connector “and” is enough to make the sequence clear for events such as these. You will need to decide if this also communicates this sequence clearly and correctly in your language.

Translation Strategies

If the sequence of events is clear in your language, then translate the sequence as it is.

- (1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.
- (2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.

Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Then Mary arose in those days. **Then** she quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah. **Then** she entered into the house of Zechariah, **and then** she greeted Elizabeth.

For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

For the time will come when the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, **but even before that time**, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate.

(2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

For the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.

For more about sequences of events, see [Sequence of Events](#).

Proverbs References:

[7:13](#); [11:2](#); [25:4](#); [27:25](#)

Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship

Time Relationships

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Simultaneous Clause

Description

A simultaneous clause is a time relationship that connects two or more events that occur at the same time.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate in many different ways that events occur simultaneously. These ways may vary based on whether or not something is causing the events to occur simultaneously.

Connecting words that may indicate simultaneous events are words such as “while,” “as,” and “during.” Often the Bible does not state a relationship between the events but simply says they occurred at the same time. It is important that you (the translator) know when a time relationship is implied and when it is not implied so that you can communicate it clearly. A simultaneous clause communicates that events happened at the same time but it does not indicate that one event caused the other. That would be a reason-and-result relationship.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

Joseph served his master well, **and** God blessed Joseph. (OBS Story 8 Frame 4)

Two events happened while Joseph was a slave to a wealthy government official: Joseph served well, and God blessed Joseph. There is no indication of a reason-and-result (cause and effect) relationship between the two, or that the first event happened, and then the second event happened.

But in truth I say to you that there were many widows in Israel **during** the days of Elijah. (Luke 4:25b ULT)

The connecting word “**during**” tells us clearly that two things happened at the same time, but one event did not cause the other.

And the people were waiting for Zechariah, **and** they were wondering at his delaying in the temple. (Luke 1:21 ULT)

The people were both waiting and wondering at the same time. The general connector “**and**” indicates this.

While they were looking intensely into heaven **as** he was going up, suddenly, two men stood by them in white clothing. (Acts 1:10 ULT)

Three events happened at the same time — the disciples looking, Jesus going up, and two men standing. The connector words “**while**” and “**as**” tell us this.

Translation Strategies

If the way that the simultaneous clauses are marked also is clear in your language, then translate the simultaneous clauses as they are.

- (1) If the connecting word does not make it clear that the simultaneous clauses are happening at the same time, use a connecting word that communicates this more clearly.
- (2) If it is not clear which clause the simultaneous clause is connected to, and that they are happening at the same time, mark all of the clauses with a connecting word.
- (3) If your language marks events as simultaneous in a different way than using connecting words, then use that way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Below, each Bible verse will be restated in three different ways, according to the translation strategies in the list above. Each restatement will have the same number as the translation strategy that it is using.

And the people were waiting for Zechariah, **and** they were wondering at his delaying in the temple. (Luke 1:21 ULT)

(1) Now **while** the people were waiting for Zechariah, they were wondering at his delaying in the temple.

(2) Now **while** the people were waiting for Zechariah, they were **also** wondering at his delaying in the temple.

(3) Now the people were waiting for Zechariah, wondering at his delaying in the temple.

While they were looking intently into heaven **as** he was going up, suddenly, two men stood by them in white clothing. (Acts 1:10 ULT)

(1) And **during the time** they were looking intently into heaven **while** he was going up, suddenly, two men stood by them in white clothing.

(2) And **while** they were looking intently into heaven **as** he was going up, suddenly, **at that same time** two men stood by them in white clothing.

(3) They were looking intently into heaven; he was going up **when** they saw two men standing by them in white clothing.

Proverbs References:

[3:28](#); [6:14](#)

Connecting Words and Phrases

Description

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences. We usually want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting words and phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the Connecting Words in bold type:

- It was raining, **so** I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, **but** I did not have an umbrella. **So** I got very wet.

Connecting words or phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after the connecting word. Very often, the connecting words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella, so I got very wet.

Now I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word **now** connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the context to help the readers understand the relationship between the thoughts. Some languages do not use connecting words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using connecting words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how connecting words and phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that they are connecting.

- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different connecting words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the right connecting word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information, simply click the colored, hyperlinked word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- [Sequential Clause](#) — a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- [Simultaneous Clause](#) — a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.
- [Background Clause](#)  — a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- [Exceptional Relationship](#)  — one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- [Hypothetical Condition](#) — the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- [Factual Condition](#)  — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true, so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- [Contrary-to-Fact Condition](#)  — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: [Hypothetical Statements](#).
- [Goal Relationship](#) — a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- [Reason and Result Relationship](#) — a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, the result.
- [Contrast Relationship](#) — one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

Examples from the Bible

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT)

The word “instead” introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word “then” introduces a sequence of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word “therefore” links this section with the section before it, signaling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. “Therefore” usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word “and” links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word “but” contrasts what one group of people will be called in God’s kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

We place nothing as a stumbling block in front of anyone, **so that** our ministry might not be discredited. **Instead**, we commend ourselves in everything as God’s servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the words “so that” connect what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. “Instead” contrasts what Paul does (prove by his actions that he is God’s servant) with what he said he does not do (place stumbling blocks).

General Translation Strategies

See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).
- (2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
- (3) Use a different connecting word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

Jesus said to them, “Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.” Then immediately they left the nets and followed him.
(Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus because he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word “so.”

Jesus said to them, “Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.” **So**, immediately they left the nets and followed him.

- (2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one, and if people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But**

whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT) (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words “instead” or “then” here. They might translate like this:

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like “therefore,” a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word “but” is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word “but” would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So “and” might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

Because of that, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **And** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Proverbs References:

[1:32](#); [5:7](#); [5:9](#); [5:10](#); [5:11](#); [7:6](#); [7:24](#); [7:24](#); [8:32](#); [9:11](#); [17:3](#)

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

- John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

- John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

And he commanded him to tell no one, but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, “**Go, show yourself to the priest ...**”

And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, “The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, ‘Look, here it is!’ or ‘There it is!’ For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.” (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming**,
- Direct quote: he answered them and said, “**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, ‘Look. here it is!’ or ‘There it is!’ For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**”
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, ‘**Look, here it is!**’ or, ‘**There it is!**’

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

- (1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
- (2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

And he commanded him to tell no one, but, “**Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for**

his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

And he commanded him **to tell no one**, but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He commanded him, “**Tell no one**. But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

Proverbs References:

[1:22](#); [7:4](#); [20:9](#); [20:14](#); [20:22](#); [22:13](#); [23:7](#); [23:35](#); [24:24](#); [24:29](#); [25:7](#); [26:13](#); [26:19](#); [28:24](#); [30:9](#); [30:20](#)

Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding

Description

In some languages, phrases that modify a noun can be used with the noun for two different purposes. They can either (1) distinguish the noun from other similar items, or (2) they can give more information about the noun. That information could be new to the reader, or a reminder about something the reader might already know. Other languages use modifying phrases with a noun only for distinguishing the noun from other similar things. When people who speak these languages hear a modifying phrase along with a noun, they assume that its function is to distinguish one item from another similar item.

When the phrase that modifies a noun is a relative clause (a phrase that starts with a word such as “who” or “which”), some languages use a comma to mark the difference between (1) making a distinction between similar items and (2) giving more information about an item. Without the comma, the sentence below communicates that the added phrase is making a distinction:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister who was very thankful**.
 - If her sister was usually thankful, the phrase “who was thankful” could distinguish this sister of Mary’s from another sister who was not usually thankful.

With the comma, the phrase is giving more information:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister, who was very thankful**.
 - This same phrase can be used to give us more information about Mary’s sister. It tells us about how Mary’s sister responded when Mary gave her the food. In this case it does not distinguish one sister from another sister.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Many source languages of the Bible use phrases that modify a noun both for distinguishing the noun from another similar item and also for giving more information about the noun. You (the translator) must be careful to understand which meaning the author intended in each case.
- Some languages use phrases that modify a noun only for distinguishing the noun from another similar item. When translating a phrase that is used for giving more information, translators who speak these languages will need to separate the phrase from the noun. Otherwise, people who read it or hear it will think that the phrase is meant to distinguish the noun from other similar items.

Examples From the Bible

Examples of words and phrases that are used to distinguish one item from other possible items:

(These usually do not cause any problem in translation.)

The curtain is to separate **the holy place** from **the most holy place**.
(Exodus 26:33b ULT)

The words “holy” and “most holy” distinguish two different places from each other and from any other place.

A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to **the woman who bore him**. (Proverbs 17:25 ULT)

The phrase “who bore him” distinguishes which woman the son is bitterness to. He is not bitterness to all women, but to his mother.

Examples of words and phrases that are used to give added information or a reminder about an item:

(These are a translation issue for languages that do not use these.)

... for **your righteous judgments** are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

The word “righteous” simply reminds us that God’s judgments are righteous. It does not distinguish his righteous judgments from his unrighteous judgments, because all of his judgments are righteous.

You must surely open your hand to your brother, **to your needy and to your poor** in your land. (Deuteronomy 15:11 ULT)

The phrases “to your needy and to your poor” give further information about “your brother.” They do not refer to a separate group of people.

How can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase “who is 90 years old” is a reminder of Sarah’s age. It tells why Abraham was asking the question. He did not expect that a woman who was that old could bear a child. He was not distinguishing one woman named Sarah from another woman named Sarah who was a different age.

I will wipe away mankind **whom I have created** from the surface of the earth. (Genesis 6:7 ULT)

The phrase “whom I have created” is a reminder of the relationship between God and mankind. It is the reason God had the right to wipe away mankind. There is not another mankind that God did not create.

I hate those who serve **worthless** idols (Psalm 31:6 ULT)

By saying “worthless idols,” David was commenting about all idols and giving his reason for hating those who serve them. He was not distinguishing worthless idols from valuable idols.

Translation Strategies

If readers would understand the purpose of a phrase with a noun, then consider keeping the phrase and the noun together. For languages that use words or phrases with a noun only to distinguish one item from another, here are some strategies for translating phrases that are used to inform or remind.

- (1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.
- (2) Use one of your language’s ways for expressing that this is just added information. It may be by adding a small word, or by changing the way the voice sounds. Sometimes changes in the voice can be shown with punctuation marks, such as parentheses or commas.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.

I hate those who serve **worthless** idols (Psalm 31:6 ULT)

Because idols are worthless, I hate those who serve them.

... for your **righteous** judgments are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

... for your judgments are good **because they are righteous**.

Can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

Can Sarah bear a son **even when she is 90 years old**?

You must surely open your hand to your brother, **to your needy and to your poor** in your land.
(Deuteronomy 15:11 ULT)

You must surely open your hand to any of **your needy and poor brothers** in your land.

(2) Use one of your language's ways for expressing that this is just added information.

You are my Son, **whom I love**. I am pleased with you. (Luke 3:22 ULT)

You are my Son. **I love you** and I am pleased with you.

Receiving my love, you are my Son. I am pleased with you.

You must surely open your hand to your brother, **to your needy and to your poor** in your land. (Deuteronomy 15:11 ULT)

You must surely open your hand to your brother **who is needy and poor** in your land.

Proverbs References:

[8:16](#); [21:4](#)

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of “not.” Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning “not.” Examples in English are “no,” “not,” “none,” “no one,” “nothing,” “nowhere,” “never,” “nor,” “neither,” and “without.” Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean “not,” such as the bolded parts of these words: “**un**happy,” “**im**possible,” and “**useless**.” Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as “lack” or “reject,” or even “fight” or “evil.”

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

We did this **not** because we have **no** authority ... (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)

And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)

Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **unpunished**. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, “He is not unintelligent” means “He is intelligent.”
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, “No vi a nadie,” literally says “I did not see no one.” It has both the word ‘no’ next to the verb and ‘nadie,’ which means “no one.” The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, “I did not see anyone.”
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” means, “He is somewhat intelligent.”
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, “He is not unintelligent”

can mean “He is very intelligent.” In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called [litotes](#).

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

χωρὶς ἐμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν

Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means “in order to be fruitful.”

A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means “a prophet is honored.”

I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means “I want you to be knowledgeable.”

Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

- (1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
- (2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.
- (3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)

“For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

“... so that they may be fruitful.”

- (2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

χωρὶς ἐμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν

Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

...ἰῶτα ἐν ἧ μία κεραία οὐ μὴ παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)

...iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law

...**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law

or:

...**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

Proverbs References:

[1:8](#); [3:3](#); [4:13](#); [23:22](#); [23:23](#)

Doublet

Description

We are using the word “doublet” to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word “and.” Unlike [Hendiadys](#), in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples From the Bible

He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were “much more righteous” than he was.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

... like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, “**Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of “Master” means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

- (1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.
- (2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”
- (3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate only one of the words.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

“You have decided to prepare **false** things to say.”

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

“He has one people **very spread out**.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

... like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

- English can emphasize this with “any” and “at all.”

“... like a lamb **without any blemish at all**.”

Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, “**Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, “Master! We are perishing!”**

Proverbs References:

[1:27](#); [5:11](#); [5:14](#); [5:17](#); [6:7](#); [6:10](#); [6:12](#); [8:19](#); [11:31](#); [15:11](#); [21:23](#); [21:26](#); [23:35](#); [26:2](#); [27:20](#); [28:2](#); [31:12](#); [31:22](#)

Ellipsis

Description

An ellipsis^[^1] occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.** (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will** sinners **stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[^1]: English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (...) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

Two Types of Ellipsis

1. A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
2. An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples From the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes**
Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise.**
(Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not
as unwise but **walk** as wise,

Absolute Ellipsis

Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight.**” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

“Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight.”

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

- (1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinner in the assembly** of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and
sinner will not stand in the assembly of the
righteous.

Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight.**” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him,
“What do you want me to do for you?” He said,
“Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my
sight.”

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes**
Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Proverbs References:

1:1; 1:2; 1:5; 1:6; 1:12; 1:12; 1:12; 2:2; 2:3; 2:4; 2:12; 2:16; 2:18; 3:8; 3:9; 3:12; 3:13; 3:14;
5:4; 5:9; 5:10; 5:15; 5:16; 5:20; 6:1; 6:2; 6:4; 6:5; 6:10; 6:11; 6:13; 6:30; 6:34; 6:35; 7:2; 7:5;
7:10; 7:15; 7:22; 8:1; 8:8; 8:9; 8:10; 8:15; 8:16; 8:18; 8:19; 8:20; 8:22; 9:7; 9:9; 10:1; 10:2;
10:2; 10:4; 10:5; 10:23; 10:24; 10:29; 10:32; 11:4; 11:8; 11:10; 11:18; 11:19; 11:24; 11:24;
11:24; 11:31; 12:17; 12:18; 12:19; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3; 13:7; 13:10; 13:11; 13:14; 13:22; 13:23;
14:4; 14:6; 14:14; 14:19; 15:16; 15:17; 15:21; 15:24; 15:28; 16:4; 16:6; 16:24; 16:32; 17:1;
17:10; 17:12; 17:17; 17:28; 18:2; 18:3; 18:19; 19:7; 19:10; 19:12; 19:13; 19:19; 19:29; 20:16;
20:25; 20:30; 21:6; 21:14; 21:14; 21:15; 21:18; 21:26; 21:27; 22:16; 22:16; 22:19; 22:26; 23:7;

23:12; 23:17; 23:20; 23:23; 24:11; 24:32; 24:33; 24:34; 25:3; 25:7; 25:7; 25:23; 25:27; 26:3;
26:7; 26:9; 26:14; 27:2; 27:19; 28:13; 29:15; 29:22; 30:7; 30:9; 30:17; 31:2; 31:4; 31:6; 31:8;
31:9; 31:22; 31:24

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

... they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons “were dead.” It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples From the Bible

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it.

If not, here are other options:

- (1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.
- (2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:

“... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**”

“... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**”

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man?**” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man?**”

- (2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

“They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa.”

Proverbs References:

[2:19](#); [5:11](#); [5:15](#); [5:16](#); [5:18](#); [6:29](#); [20:2](#); [29:3](#); [31:3](#); [31:8](#)

Exclamations

Description

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people said helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25b ULT)

When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, “This has never been seen before in Israel!”
(Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples From the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have “Oh” and “Ah.” The word “oh” here shows the speaker’s amazement.

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God!
(Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word “Alas” below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented,
“**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)

Some exclamations start with a question word such as “how” or “why,” even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God’s judgments are.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!
(Romans 11:33b ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”
- (2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.
- (3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.
- (4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.
- (5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

“You **are** such a worthless person!”

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God!
(Romans 11:33b ULT)

“Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of
God **are** so deep!”

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. In the first suggested translation below, the word “wow” shows that they were astonished. In the second suggested translation, the expression “Oh no” shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

They were extremely astonished, saying, “He has done everything well.
He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak.” (Mark 7:37 ULT)

“They were extremely astonished, saying, ‘**Wow!** He
has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to
hear and the mute to speak.’”

Alas, oh my Lord Yahweh! For because of this I have seen the angel of
Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22b ULT)

“**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of
Yahweh face to face!”

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

“**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)

“Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me?** For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

“**Help**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!
(Romans 11:33b ULT)

“His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!”

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented,
“**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)

Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh.
He was terrified and said, “**Alas**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

Proverbs References:

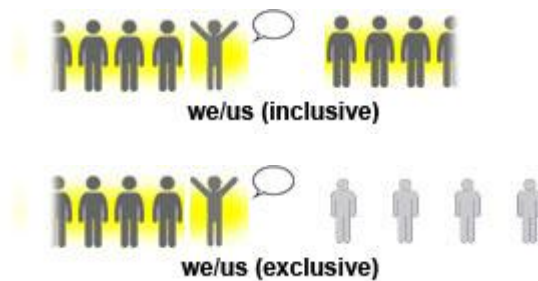
[5:12](#); [15:23](#); [30:13](#)

Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’

Description

Some languages have more than one form of “we”: an inclusive form that means “I and you” and an exclusive form that means “I and someone else but not you.” The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for “us,” “our,” “ours,” and “ourselves.” Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive “we” and the exclusive “we” refer to.



Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for “we.” If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of “we,” then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of “we” to use.

Examples From the Bible

Exclusive

They said, “There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people.” (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” would use the **exclusive** form there.

We have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

Inclusive

The shepherds said one to each other, “Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**.” (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said “us,” they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, “Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake.” So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said “us,” he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Proverbs References:

[1:11](#); [1:12](#); [1:13](#); [1:14](#)

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as “I” and the person he is speaking to as “you.”

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than “I” or “you.”

Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns “I” and “we.” (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun “you.” (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns “he,” “she,” “it,” and “they.” (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like “the man” or “the woman” are also third person.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant “I” or “you.”

Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of “I” or “me” to refer to themselves.

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as “your servant” and used “his.” He was calling himself Saul’s servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
“... Do you have an arm like **God’s**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?” (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words “God’s” and “his.” He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of “you” or “your” to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

Abraham answered and said, “Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!” (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as “My Lord” rather than as “you.” He did this to show his humility before God.

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying “each of you,” Jesus used the third person “his” instead of “your.”

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean “I” or “you” would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”
- (2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34)

But David said to Saul, “**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father’s sheep.”

- (2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?"

So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Proverbs References:

[1:8](#); [4:1](#); [6:20](#)

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for “you” based on how many people the word “you” refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of “you” even though he is speaking to a crowd. For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups 

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of “you” based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he or she is talking to. People use the **formal** form of “you” when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of “You” — Formal or Informal 

Masculine and Feminine

Some languages have a **masculine** form and a **feminine** form of the word for “you.” People use the **masculine** form when speaking to a man or boy and the **feminine** form when speaking to a woman or girl.

English does not make any of the above distinctions, so they are absent in the ULT. Please be aware of this and use the appropriate forms of “you” if your language does make any of these distinctions.

Proverbs References:

[4:2](#); [9:5](#); [9:6](#)

Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

Description

Some languages have a **singular** form of “you” for when the word “you” refers to just one person, and a **plural** form for when the word “you” refers to more than one person. Translators who speak one of these languages will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language. Other languages, such as English, have only one form, which people use regardless of how many people it refers to.

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. These languages all have both a singular form of “you” and a plural form of “you.” When we read the Bible in those languages, the pronouns and verb forms show us whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. When we read the Bible in a language that does not have different forms of you, we need to look at the context to see how many people the speaker was speaking to.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators who speak a language that has distinct singular and plural forms of “you” will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language.
- Many languages also have different forms of the verb depending on whether the subject is singular or plural. So even if there is no pronoun meaning “you,” translators of these languages will need to know if the speaker was referring to one person or more than one.

Often the context will make it clear whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. If you look at the other pronouns in the sentence, they will help you know the number of people the speaker was speaking to. Sometimes Greek and Hebrew speakers used the singular form of “you” even though they were speaking to a group of people. (See [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular to a Crowd](#).)

Examples From the Bible

But he said, “All these things **I** have kept from my youth.” But when he heard this, Jesus said to him, “One thing is still lacking to **you**. All things, as much as **you** have, **sell** all and **distribute** to the poor, and **you** will have treasure in heaven—and **come, follow** me.” (Luke 18:21-22 ULT)

The ruler was speaking about just himself when he said “I.” This shows us that when Jesus said “you” he was referring only to the ruler and he used the singular form. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” need the singular form here, as well as for the verbs “sell,” “distribute,” “come,” and “follow.”

The angel said to him, “**Dress yourself** and **put on your** sandals.” So he did that. He said to him, “**Put on your** outer garment and **follow** me.”
(Acts 12:8 ULT)

The angel used singular forms here and the context makes it clear that he was speaking to one person and that only one person did what the the angel commanded. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” would need the singular form here for “yourself” and “your.” Also, if verbs have different forms for singular and plural subjects, then the verbs “dress,” “put on,” and “follow” need the form that indicates a singular subject.

All the ones {who are} with me greet **you**. **Greet** the ones loving us in faith. Grace {be} with all of **you**. (Titus 3:15 ULT)

Paul wrote this letter to one person, Titus, so most of the time the word “you” in this letter is singular and refers only to Titus. In this verse, the first “you” is singular, so the greeting is for Titus, as well as the instruction to greet the others there. The second “you,” however, is plural, so the blessing is for Titus and for all of the believers there in Crete.

“Having gone, **search** carefully for the young child, and after **you** have found him, **report** to me so that I also, having come, might worship him.”
(Matthew 2:8 ULT)

Since Herod is speaking to all of the learned men, the word “you” and the commands “search” and “report” are plural.

Strategies for finding out how many people “you” refers to

- (1) Look at the notes to see if they tell whether “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
- (2) Look at the UST to see if it says anything that would show you whether the word “you”

refers to one person or more than one person.

(3) If you have a Bible that is written in a language that distinguishes “you” singular from “you” plural, see which form of “you” that Bible has in that sentence.

(4) Look at the context to see how many people the speaker was talking to and who responded.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Proverbs References:

[1:23](#)

Generic Noun Phrases

Description

Generic noun phrases refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things. This happens frequently in proverbs, because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general.

Can **a man** walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?
So is **the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife;**
the one who touches her will not go unpunished. (Proverbs 6:28-29 ULT)

The phrases in bold above do not refer to a specific man. They refer to any man who does these things.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of showing that noun phrases refer to something in general. You (the translator) should refer to these general ideas in ways that are natural in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The **righteous person** is kept away from trouble and it comes upon **the wicked** instead. (Proverbs 11:8 ULT)

The bold phrases above do not refer to a specific person but to anyone who does what is right or anyone who is wicked.

People curse **the man who refuses to sell grain**. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

This does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who refuses to sell grain.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

The phrase “a good man” does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who is good. The phrase “a man who makes evil plans” does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who makes evil plans.

Translation Strategies

If your language can use the same wording as in the ULT to refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things, consider using the same wording. If not, here are some strategies you might use.

- (1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.
- (2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.
- (3) Use the word “any,” as in “any person” or “anyone.”
- (4) Use the plural form, as in “people.”
- (5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

“Yahweh gives favor to **the good man**, but he condemns **the man who makes evil plans**.”
(Proverbs 12:2)

- (2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **a man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(3) Use the word “any,” as in “any person” or “anyone.”

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **any man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(4) Use the plural form, as in “people” (or in this sentence, “men”).

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **men** who refuse to sell grain”

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **whoever** refuses to sell grain.”

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:6; 1:11; 2:12; 2:16; 3:4; 3:13; 3:30; 3:31; 3:33; 6:6; 6:23; 6:27; 6:28; 6:30; 6:31; 7:12; 7:26; 8:3; 8:34; 9:7; 9:8; 9:9; 9:14; 9:18; 10:5; 10:7; 10:7; 10:11; 10:16; 10:20; 10:21; 10:24; 10:25; 10:26; 10:30; 11:5; 11:5; 11:16; 11:17; 11:18; 11:21; 11:24; 11:25; 11:26; 11:27; 11:28; 11:29; 11:30; 11:31; 12:2; 12:10; 12:12; 12:13; 12:17; 12:18; 12:18; 12:19; 12:21; 12:24; 12:26; 12:27; 12:27; 13:1; 13:3; 13:4; 13:7; 13:8; 13:9; 13:11; 13:13; 13:14; 13:18;

13:20; 13:22; 13:24; 13:25; 13:25; 14:1; 14:1; 14:2; 14:4; 14:6; 14:7; 14:12; 14:14; 14:15;
14:16; 14:17; 14:19; 14:20; 14:21; 14:28; 14:29; 14:30; 14:31; 14:32; 14:33; 14:35; 15:1; 15:4;
15:5; 15:6; 15:8; 15:9; 15:10; 15:12; 15:14; 15:15; 15:18; 15:19; 15:21; 15:23; 15:24; 15:25;
15:27; 15:28; 15:29; 15:30; 15:31; 15:32; 16:1; 16:4; 16:5; 16:10; 16:13; 16:13; 16:14; 16:15;
16:17; 16:20; 16:21; 16:23; 16:26; 16:27; 16:28; 16:29; 16:30; 16:32; 16:33; 17:3; 17:4; 17:5;
17:7; 17:9; 17:10; 17:11; 17:12; 17:13; 17:15; 17:16; 17:17; 17:18; 17:19; 17:20; 17:21; 17:23;
17:24; 17:25; 17:27; 17:28; 18:1; 18:2; 18:4; 18:5; 18:6; 18:9; 18:10; 18:13; 18:15; 18:16;
18:17; 18:18; 18:22; 18:23; 18:24; 19:1; 19:2; 19:4; 19:5; 19:6; 19:7; 19:8; 19:10; 19:11;
19:12; 19:13; 19:14; 19:16; 19:17; 19:19; 19:22; 19:24; 19:25; 19:26; 19:28; 19:29; 20:2; 20:3;
20:4; 20:7; 20:8; 20:11; 20:12; 20:14; 20:16; 20:19; 20:20; 20:24; 20:26; 20:27; 20:28; 21:1;
21:5; 21:8; 21:10; 21:11; 21:12; 21:13; 21:15; 21:16; 21:17; 21:18; 21:18; 21:20; 21:21; 21:22;
21:23; 21:24; 21:25; 21:26; 21:27; 21:28; 21:29; 21:31; 22:2; 22:3; 22:5; 22:6; 22:7; 22:8;
22:9; 22:10; 22:11; 22:12; 22:13; 22:14; 22:15; 22:16; 22:22; 22:24; 22:29; 23:1; 23:6; 23:9;
23:13; 23:21; 23:24; 23:27; 24:7; 24:8; 24:9; 24:9; 24:10; 24:15; 24:16; 24:20; 24:21; 24:24;
25:2; 25:3; 25:5; 25:10; 25:13; 25:14; 25:15; 25:17; 25:19; 25:20; 25:21; 25:26; 26:1; 26:2;
26:3; 26:4; 26:5; 26:6; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:10; 26:11; 26:12; 26:13; 26:14; 26:15; 26:16;
26:21; 26:24; 26:25; 26:27; 27:2; 27:7; 27:10; 27:11; 27:12; 27:14; 27:16; 27:18; 27:19; 27:21;
27:22; 28:3; 28:6; 28:7; 28:8; 28:9; 28:10; 28:11; 28:12; 28:13; 28:14; 28:15; 28:16; 28:17;
28:18; 28:20; 28:22; 28:23; 28:24; 28:25; 28:26; 28:27; 28:28; 29:1; 29:2; 29:3; 29:4; 29:5;
29:6; 29:7; 29:9; 29:10; 29:11; 29:12; 29:13; 29:14; 29:15; 29:18; 29:19; 29:22; 29:23; 29:24;
29:25; 29:26; 29:27; 30:2; 30:10; 30:14; 30:16; 30:19; 30:20; 30:22; 30:23; 30:26; 30:27;
30:28; 30:30; 30:31; 31:5; 31:6; 31:8; 31:9; 31:10; 31:20; 31:24; 31:30; 31:30

Go and Come

Description

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words “go” or “come” and whether to use the words “take” or “bring” when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say “I am coming,” while Spanish speakers say “I am going.” You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words “go” and “come” (and also “take” and “bring”), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words “go” and “come” or “take” and “bring” differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

Examples From the Bible

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark.”
(Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham’s relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14a ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, “When you have **gone** into the land ...”

They **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 2:22b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that they **took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

Then see, there was a man whose name was Jairus, and he was a leader of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to ask what did you come out to see.

Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

- (1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.
- (2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

What did you come out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)

“When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ...”

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark ...” (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark ...”

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

What did you travel out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

Proverbs References:

[5:8](#)

Hendiadys

Description

In a hendiadys, a speaker uses two words that mean different things and that are connected with “and.” These two words work together to express a single idea. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

... his own **kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples From the Bible

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

“A mouth” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes what comes from the mouth.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
- (2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
- (3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
- (4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.
- (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

For I will give you **wise words** ...

Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God,
who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

- (2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

for I will give you **words of wisdom**.

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God,
who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

If you are **willingly obedient** ...

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective “obedient” can be substituted with the verb “obey.”

if you **obey willingly** ...

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ.** (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun “glory” can be changed to the adjective “glorious” to make it clear that Jesus’ appearing is what we hope for. Also, “Jesus Christ” can be moved to the front of the phrase and “great God and Savior” put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing of Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior.**

Proverbs References:

[4:3](#); [14:16](#); [26:18](#); [28:8](#)

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

His name first indeed means “king of righteousness,” and then also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.

- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see **Borrow Words**.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples From the Bible

Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?”
Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that “Beer Lahai Roi” means “Well of the Living One who sees me.”

And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words “pull out.”

Saul was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)
But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

- (1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
- (2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
- (3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
- (4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
- (5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites**.

At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you." (Luke 13:31 ULT)

At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you."

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

She called his name **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’)**, and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?”
Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

... a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)

... a young man named **Paul** ¹

The footnote would look like:

^[1] Most versions say “Saul” here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called “Paul.”

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”

a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)

a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul**¹ and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Proverbs References:

[30:1](#)

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

It rains here every night.

1. The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
2. The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
3. The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

They will not leave **stone upon stone in you.** (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians.** (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame**,
but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do**,
for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.
(Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” it does not necessarily mean **exactly** “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never.” It simply means “most,” “most of the time,” “hardly any,” or “rarely.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples From the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter
into life maimed ... (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

One of them, of their own prophets, has said, “**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies.**” (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches. (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word “all” is always a generalization that means “most.”

Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

- (1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
- (2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or

“in most cases.”

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame.
(Proverbs 13:18a ULT)

In general, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do**, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

Almost all the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

or:

Many of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

Proverbs References:

1:13; 4:16; 8:36; 9:13; 12:21; 13:4; 13:7; 13:10; 13:24; 15:32; 17:12; 19:6; 19:7; 23:8; 23:31;
28:21; 29:14; 30:2; 30:3; 31:18

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: “If the sun stopped shining ...” “What if the sun stopped shining ...” “Suppose the sun stopped shining ...” and “If only the sun had not stopped shining.” We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with “if.”)

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson’s grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson’s grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples From the Bible

Hypothetical Situations in the Past

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.” (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

Martha then said to Jesus, “Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died.**” (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

Hypothetical Situations in the Present

And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed.** (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

Jesus said to them, “What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out?**” (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical Situation in the Future

Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

The Israelites said to them, “**If only we had died by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger.” (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

Proverbs References:

[27:22](#)

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, “You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.”)
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, “Do not take a matter to its extreme.”)
- This house is under water. (This means, “The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.”)
- We are painting the town red. (This means, “We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.”)

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words “set his face” is an idiom that means “decided.”

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase “come under my roof” is an idiom that means “enter my house.”

Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means “Listen carefully and remember what I say.”

Purpose: An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples From the Bible

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone.**” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

The children of Israel went out **with a high hand.** (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, “The Israelites went out defiantly.”

the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, “the one who helps me.”

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
- (2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone.**” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

Look, we all **belong to the same nation.**

Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it.**

I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof.** (Luke 7:6b ULT)

I am not worthy that you should enter **my house.**

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Put these words **into your ears.** (Luke 9:44a ULT)

Be all ears when I say these words to you.

My **eyes** grow **dim** from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)

I am crying my **eyes** out

Proverbs References:

1:14; 1:17; 1:19; 1:20; 1:24; 1:31; 2:2; 2:2; 2:3; 2:10; 2:13; 3:2; 3:2; 3:16; 3:22; 3:27; 4:1;
4:10; 4:18; 4:20; 4:23; 4:24; 5:1; 5:13; 5:13; 5:14; 6:11; 6:11; 6:12; 6:31; 6:32; 6:35; 7:2; 7:10;
7:13; 7:23; 8:1; 8:2; 8:25; 8:31; 8:36; 9:11; 9:15; 10:8; 10:8; 10:10; 10:15; 10:19; 10:31; 11:1;
11:17; 11:21; 11:29; 11:30; 12:8; 12:19; 13:3; 13:3; 13:12; 14:5; 14:17; 14:25; 14:29; 14:29;
15:1; 15:1; 15:4; 15:18; 15:18; 15:30; 16:5; 16:18; 16:18; 16:18; 16:19; 16:26; 16:32; 17:8;
17:18; 17:24; 17:27; 18:5; 18:9; 18:16; 18:21; 19:5; 19:9; 19:11; 19:18; 19:19; 19:23; 20:10;
20:19; 20:23; 21:4; 21:14; 21:29; 22:6; 22:9; 22:17; 22:17; 22:24; 22:26; 22:29; 23:2; 23:2;
23:6; 23:7; 23:12; 23:12; 23:31; 24:7; 24:18; 24:23; 24:26; 24:31; 24:32; 25:13; 25:15; 26:16;
27:4; 27:9; 27:23; 27:24; 28:9; 28:11; 28:16; 28:21; 28:22; 28:24; 29:8; 29:10; 29:13; 29:15;
29:20; 29:22; 30:29; 30:33; 31:5; 31:8; 31:19

Imperatives — Other Uses

Description

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, “**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in.” (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command “Be clean” means to “be healed” so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

“I am willing. **Be clean.**” Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third

person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like “light must be.”

Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

Do not abandon wisdom and she will watch over you;
love her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

Teach a child the way he should go,
and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Imperatives that function as good results

An imperative sentence can also describe a desirable result. In Proverbs 3:3-4, several imperatives give instructions, then the final imperative describes the good outcome of following those instructions.

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you;
tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,
and **find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man! (Proverbs 3:3-4 ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.
- (2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.
- (3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

Be clean. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

You are now clean.

I now cleanse you.

God said, “**Let there be light,**” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

God said, “**There is now light**” and there was light.

God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful, and multiply. Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

God blessed them and said to them, “**My will for you is that you be fruitful, and multiply. Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.”

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you; tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart, **and find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man! (Proverbs 3:3-4 ULT)

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you; tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart, **then you will find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man!

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

God said, “**Let there be light,**” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

God said, ‘Let there be light,’ **so** there was light.
God said, “Light must be;” **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

“If you teach a child the way he should go,
then when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction.”

Proverbs References:

[3:4](#); [9:8](#); [9:9](#); [14:7](#); [19:27](#); [25:9](#); [29:17](#); [30:7](#); [30:8](#); [30:8](#)

Information Structure

Description

Different languages arrange the parts of the sentence in different ways. In English, a sentence normally has the subject first, then the verb, then the object, then other modifiers, like this:
Peter painted his house yesterday.

Many other languages normally put these things in a different order such as: Painted yesterday
Peter his house.

Although all languages have a normal order for parts of a sentence, this order can change depending on what information the speaker or writer considers to be the most important.

Suppose that someone is answering the question, “What did Peter paint yesterday?” The person asking the question already knows all of the information in our sentence above except for the object, “his house.” Therefore, that becomes the most important part of the information, and a person answering in English might say “His house is what Peter painted (yesterday).”

This puts the most important information first, which is normal for English. Many Other Languages would normally put the most important information last. In the flow of a text, the most important information is usually what the writer considers to be new information for the reader. In some languages the new information comes first, and in others it comes last.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Different languages arrange the parts of a sentence in different ways. If you (the translator) copy the order of the parts of a sentence from the source, it may not make sense in your language.
- Different languages put important or new information in different places in the sentence. If you keep the important or new information in the same place that it had in the source language, it may be confusing or give the wrong message in your language.

Examples From the Bible

They all ate until they were satisfied. (Mark 6:42 ULT)

The parts of this sentence were in a different order in the original Greek source language. They were like this: And they ate all and they were satisfied.

In English, this means that the people ate everything. But the next verse says that they took up twelve baskets full of leftover pieces of food. In order for this to not be so confusing, the translators of the ULT put the parts of the sentence in the right order for English.

And the day began to end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in an desolate place.” (Luke 9:12 ULT)

In this verse, what the disciples say to Jesus puts the important information first, that he should send the crowd away. In languages that put the important information last, people would understand that the reason that they gave, being in an isolated place, is the most important part of their message to Jesus. They might then think that the disciples are afraid of the spirits in that place, and that sending the people to buy food is a way to protect them from the spirits. That is the wrong message.

Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers treated the false prophets in the same way. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

In this verse, the most important part of the information is first, that “woe” is coming on the people for what they are doing. The reason that supports that warning comes last. This could be confusing for people who expect the important information to come last.

Translation Strategies

- (1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.
- (2) Study where your language puts the new or important information, and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.

This is the verse in the original Greek order:

And he went out from there and came to the hometown his, and they followed him the disciples his. (Mark 6:1)

The ULT has put this into the normal order for English:

Now Jesus went out from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him. (Mark 6:1 ULT)

(2) Study where your language puts the new or important information and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

And the day began to end, and the twelve came and said to him, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in a desolate place.”
(Luke 9:12 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

Now the day was about to come to an end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Because we are here in an desolate place, send the crowd away that they may go into the surrounding villages and countryside to find lodging and food.”

Woe to you, when all men speak well of you, for that is how their ancestors treated the false prophets. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

When all men speak well of you, which is just as
people's ancestors treated the false prophets, then
woe to you!

Proverbs References:

3:2; 3:21; 6:32; 7:12; 8:2; 8:3; 8:23; 8:24; 8:25; 8:26; 8:27; 9:4; 9:16; 10:17; 11:22; 17:13;
22:19; 25:11; 25:12; 25:14; 25:18; 25:19; 25:20; 25:25; 25:26; 25:28; 26:1; 26:2; 26:6; 26:8;
26:10; 26:11; 26:17; 26:18-19; 26:23; 27:17; 28:15; 31:14

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "the righteous," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples From the Bible

How well you reject the commandment of God so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

“Present your case,” says Yahweh; “present your best arguments for your idols,” says the King of Jacob. **“Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.”** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is many! (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God’s questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

- (1) Translate the irony in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
- (2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. (Remember: The true meaning of the irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

How well you reject the commandment of God so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)

You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

or:

You act like it is good to reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)

I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call people who know that they are sinners to repentance.

- (2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

How well you reject the commandment of God so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)

You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!

“Present your case,” says Yahweh; “present your best arguments for your idols,” says the King of Jacob. **“Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.”** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

‘Present your case,’ says Yahweh; ‘present your best arguments for your idols,’ says the King of Jacob. **Can your idols bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well? **No!** We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
You know, for you were born then,
and the number of your days is many! (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not!**

Proverbs References:

[11:23](#); [28:19](#); [30:4](#)

Irregular Use of Tenses

Description

Normally, languages indicate when an event happens by marking it as past, present, or future (or some subset of those categories) through using different verb tenses. But sometimes speakers use those verb tenses in other ways to draw special attention to what they are saying. This article will discuss three ways that this happens in the Bible.

Past For Future

In the Bible, sometimes the past tense is used to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is a figure of speech that is used in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is sometimes called the “predictive past” or “prophetic perfect.”

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding;
their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to
drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the past tense in prophecy to refer to future events may think that these are events that have already happened.

Examples From the Bible

Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went
out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered
Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua
6:1-2 ULT)

For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given; and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, “Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones.” (Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen far in the future, but he used the past tense when he said, “the Lord came.”

Present For Past

In the Bible, sometimes the present tense is used to refer to events that happened in the past. This is a figure of speech that makes these events more vivid or prominent for the reader. The effect can be to draw the reader into the story because these events are told as though they are happening now. The reader, however, knows that the events happened in the past. This is sometimes called the “historical present.”

Now the mother-in-law of Simon was lying down, being sick with a fever, and immediately they speak to him concerning her. (Mark 1:30 ULT)

In the example above, Mark had been narrating events that happened in the past, using the past tense. But when he came to the part about the disciples speaking to Jesus about Simon’s mother-in-law, he changed from past tense to present tense.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the present tense to refer to past events may think that these events are happening now or that the Bible translation makes no sense.

Examples From the Bible

And Simon and the ones with him searched for him 37 and found him and say to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” 38 And he says to them, “Let us go elsewhere, (Mark 1:36-38 ULT)

As in the above example, the historical present is often used to make direct speech stand out from the narrative.

And he enters into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach. (Mark 1:21 ULT)

As in the above example, the historical present sometimes serves to set the scene for a new set of events. By using the historical present in this way, the writer draws the reader into the scene, and then relates the events using the past tense.

Present For Future

In the Bible, sometimes the present tense is used for a future event. Usually, this is to communicate that the event will happen very soon. Also, like the predictive past, this can communicate that the event is sure to happen or that the speaker is fully committed to making the event happen. This is sometimes called the “imminent future.”

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night I am going out in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

In the example above, Yahweh uses the present tense for something that he will do soon.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the present tense to refer to future events may think that these events are happening at the time of speaking or writing or that the Bible translation is confusing or wrong.

Examples From the Bible

For behold me, raising up the Chaldeans, that fierce and impetuous nation... (Habakkuk 1:6 ULT)

Therefore, remember from where you have fallen and repent and do the first works. But if not, I am coming to you and I will remove your lampstand from its place—if you do not repent. (Revelation 2:5 ULT)

In the examples above, God speaks of a future event as though he is doing it in the present. This is a way of emphasizing the certainty of the event.

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the present tense continues the sense of the predictive past, communicating future events that are sure to happen.

Translation Strategies

If the tense that is used in the Literal Translation would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.
- (2) Use the past tense to refer to past events.
- (3) Use the tense that your language commonly uses to communicate the time of the event.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I have delivered** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I will deliver** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I am going out** in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I will go out** in the midst of Egypt,

(2) Use the past tense to refer to past events.

And Simon and the ones with him searched for him and found him and **say** to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” And he **says** to them, “Let us go elsewhere, (Mark 1:36-38 ULT)

And Simon and the ones with him searched for him and found him and **said** to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” And he **said** to them, “Let us go elsewhere,

And he **enters** into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach. (Mark 1:21 ULT)

And he **entered** into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach.

(3) Use the tense that your language commonly uses to communicate the time of the event.

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I have delivered** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I am delivering** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

Or: Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I am about to deliver** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I am going out** in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I will be going out** in the midst of Egypt,

Or: And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I shall certainly go out** in the midst of Egypt,

Proverbs References:

[7:intro](#); [7:8](#); [7:10](#); [7:11](#); [7:12](#); [7:13](#); [7:21](#); [7:22](#); [22:19](#); [22:20](#)

Litotes

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by negating a word or phrase that means the opposite of the meaning that he intends. For example, someone could intend to communicate that something is extremely good by describing it as “not bad.” The difference between a litotes and a [double negative](#) is that a litotes heightens the positive meaning beyond what a plain positive statement would do, and a double negative does not. In the example above, the literal meaning of “not bad,” taken as a plain double negative, would be “acceptable” or even “good.” But if the speaker intended it as a litotes, then the meaning is “very good” or “extremely good.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples From the Bible

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,

for from you will come a ruler
who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

“For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**.”

Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

“Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter.”

or:

“Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter.”

Proverbs References:

3:1; 4:2; 4:5; 4:6; 4:12; 5:7; 6:20; 6:29; 6:33; 6:34; 8:33; 10:19; 10:30; 11:21; 15:12; 16:5;
16:10; 16:29; 17:5; 17:21; 17:26; 18:2; 18:5; 19:2; 19:5; 19:5; 19:9; 20:1; 20:23; 23:18; 24:23;
25:10; 25:27; 28:20; 28:21; 28:27; 31:11

Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Description

Some languages have ways of saying things that are natural for them but sound strange when translated into Other Languages. One of the reasons for this is that some languages say things explicitly that some Other Languages would leave as implicit information.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

If you translate all of the explicit information from the source language into the explicit information in the target language, it could sound foreign, unnatural, or perhaps even unintelligent if the target language would not make that information explicit. Instead, it is best to leave that kind of information implicit in the target language.

Examples from the Bible

And Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire**. (Judges 9:52 ESV)

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to start most sentences with a conjunction such as “and” to show the connection between sentences. In English, it is not natural to do so, it is quite tiresome for the English reader, and it gives the impression that the author is uneducated. In English, it is best to leave the idea of connection between sentences implicit in most cases and not translate the conjunction explicitly.

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to say that something was burned with fire. In English, the idea of fire is included in the action of burning, and so it is unnatural to state both ideas explicitly. It is enough to say that something was burned and leave the idea of fire implicit.

But the centurion **answered and said**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof” (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

In the biblical languages, it was normal to introduce direct speech with two verbs of speaking. One verb indicated the action, and the other introduced the words of the speaker. English

speakers do not do this, so it is very unnatural and confusing to use two verbs. For the English speaker, the idea of speaking is included in the idea of answering. Using two verbs in English implies two separate speeches, rather than just one. So in English, it is better to use only one verb of speaking.

Translation Strategies

- (1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.
- (2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, leave the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.

- There would be no change to the text using this strategy, so no examples are given here.

- (2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, make the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

And Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire.** (Judges 9:52 ESV)

Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it,
and he approached the door of the tower **to burn it.**
(Or) ... **to set it on fire.**

In English, it is clear that the action of this verse follows the action of the previous verse without the use of the connector “and” at the beginning, so it was omitted. Also, the words “with fire” were left out, because this information is communicated implicitly by the word “burn.” An alternative translation for “to burn it” is “to set it on fire.” It is not natural in

English to use both “burn” and “fire,” so the English translator should choose only one of them. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, “How would the door burn?” If they knew it was by fire, then they have understood the implicit information. Or, if you chose the second option, you could ask, “What happens to a door that is set on fire?” If the readers answer, “It burns,” then they have understood the implicit information.

But the centurion **answered and said**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof” (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

The centurion **answered**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof”

In English, the information that the centurion responded by speaking is included in the verb “answered,” so the verb “said” can be left implicit. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, “How did the centurion answer?” If they knew it was by speaking, then they have understood the implicit information.

He opened his mouth and taught them, saying, (Matthew 5:2 ULT)

He began to teach them, saying, (Or) He taught them, saying,

In English, it would be very strange to include the information that Jesus opened his mouth when he spoke. That information is included in the verbs “taught” and “saying,” so that phrase can be omitted and that information left implicit. However, “he opened his mouth” is an idiom that indicates the beginning of a speech, so that information may be included, or it may also be left implicit.

Proverbs References:

6:30

Merism

Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

“I am **the alpha and the omega**,” says the Lord God, “the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.” (Revelation 1:8 ULT)

I am **the alpha and the omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

Alpha and omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

... I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** ..., (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples From the Bible

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh’s name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means “everywhere.”

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means “everyone.”

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it.

If not, here are other options:

- (1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
- (2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh’s name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

In all places, people should praise Yahweh’s name.

- (2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth.**

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old.** (Psalm 115:13
ULT)

He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of
whether they are **young or old.**

Proverbs References:

[4:27](#)

Metaphor

Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, “The girl I love is a red rose.”

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer’s task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about “the girl I love.” This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and “a red rose.” The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker’s **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison (Idea)** between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a “passive” metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being “active.” Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these “dead metaphors.” Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms “table **leg**,” “family **tree**,” “book **leaf**” (meaning a page in a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction “up” (the Image) often represents the concepts of “more” or “better” (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going **up**,” “A **highly** intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going **down**,” and “I am feeling very **low**.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat **up**.” More is spoken of as up.

- “Let us **go ahead** with our debate.” Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- “You **defend** your theory well.” Argument is spoken of as war.
- “A **flow** of words.” Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see [Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns](#) and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

And he said to them, “Go and tell that fox ...” (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or

as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator's special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.

- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples From the Bible

Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria (“you,” the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are “we” and “you,” and the Image(s) are “clay” and “potter.” The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter’s clay and “us” is that **neither the clay nor God’s people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**.” The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, “It is because we did not take bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said “yeast,” they thought he was talking about bread, but “yeast” was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

- (1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.
- (2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
- (3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.” See [Simile](#).
- (4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.
- (5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
- (6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)
- (7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
- (8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet**. (Mark 5:22 ULT)

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him.**

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible.** If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

But Jesus said to them, “He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**” (Mark 10:5 ULT)

It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.”

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter;** and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14b ULT)

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay**. You are our **potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

“And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

“And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised.
May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**.
May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)

I will make you to become **people who gather men**.
Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

Proverbs References:

1:9; 1:12; 1:12; 1:15; 1:16; 1:18; 1:19; 1:21; 1:23; 1:23; 1:23; 1:27; 1:32; 2:1; 2:5; 2:7; 2:7;
2:7; 2:8; 2:8; 2:9; 2:12; 2:13; 2:15; 2:16; 2:16; 2:18; 2:18; 2:19; 2:19; 2:20; 2:22; 3:2; 3:3; 3:3;
3:4; 3:4; 3:5; 3:6; 3:6; 3:7; 3:7; 3:13; 3:14; 3:14; 3:16; 3:17; 3:18; 3:18; 3:19; 3:21; 3:21; 3:22;
3:23; 3:26; 3:27; 3:31; 3:32; 3:32; 3:33; 3:34; 3:35; 3:35; 3:35; 4:3; 4:4; 4:5; 4:8; 4:8; 4:9;
4:10; 4:11; 4:11; 4:12; 4:13; 4:13; 4:14; 4:15; 4:16; 4:16; 4:17; 4:18; 4:19; 4:19; 4:21; 4:21;
4:22; 4:22; 4:22; 4:23; 4:23; 4:24; 4:25; 4:26; 4:26; 4:26; 5:2; 5:3; 5:3; 5:3; 5:4; 5:4; 5:5; 5:6;
5:6; 5:7; 5:8; 5:9; 5:14; 5:18; 5:19; 5:19; 5:19; 5:20; 5:20; 5:21; 5:21; 5:23; 6:2; 6:3; 6:3; 6:4;
6:6; 6:9; 6:12; 6:14; 6:18; 6:19; 6:19; 6:20; 6:21; 6:21; 6:22; 6:23; 6:23; 6:24; 6:24; 6:26; 6:33;
6:33; 7:1; 7:1; 7:3; 7:3; 7:5; 7:5; 7:7; 7:9; 7:10; 7:12; 7:18; 7:21; 7:21; 7:25; 7:26; 7:27; 7:27;
8:2; 8:8; 8:8; 8:9; 8:10; 8:12; 8:13; 8:14; 8:14; 8:18; 8:19; 8:20; 8:23; 8:23; 8:24; 8:25; 8:25;
8:26; 8:27; 8:29; 8:29; 8:29; 8:32; 8:34; 9:6; 9:7; 9:11; 9:11; 9:12; 9:17; 9:18; 10:3; 10:6; 10:7;
10:8; 10:8; 10:9; 10:9; 10:9; 10:10; 10:11; 10:11; 10:13; 10:14; 10:14; 10:15; 10:15; 10:16;
10:16; 10:17; 10:17; 10:18; 10:20; 10:25; 10:25; 10:27; 10:27; 10:28; 10:29; 10:29; 10:31;
11:3; 11:4; 11:5; 11:5; 11:8; 11:11; 11:13; 11:13; 11:14; 11:14; 11:16; 11:18; 11:18; 11:19;
11:20; 11:20; 11:21; 11:22; 11:22; 11:22; 11:25; 11:25; 11:27; 11:28; 11:29; 11:30; 11:30;
11:31; 11:31; 12:3; 12:4; 12:7; 12:8; 12:11; 12:12; 12:13; 12:14; 12:15; 12:15; 12:16; 12:17;
12:21; 12:23; 12:25; 12:26; 12:28; 12:28; 13:2; 13:2; 13:2; 13:3; 13:5; 13:9; 13:9; 13:12;
13:14; 13:14; 13:15; 13:16; 13:17; 13:17; 13:18; 13:19; 13:20; 13:23; 13:24; 14:1; 14:1; 14:2;
14:2; 14:3; 14:6; 14:8; 14:10; 14:11; 14:12; 14:12; 14:12; 14:14; 14:14; 14:15; 14:16; 14:18;
14:24; 14:26; 14:27; 14:27; 14:29; 14:30; 14:31; 14:31; 14:32; 14:32; 14:32; 14:33; 14:34;
15:1; 15:2; 15:4; 15:4; 15:5; 15:6; 15:7; 15:9; 15:9; 15:10; 15:11; 15:13; 15:14; 15:14; 15:15;
15:15; 15:16; 15:16; 15:17; 15:18; 15:18; 15:19; 15:19; 15:21; 15:21; 15:23; 15:24; 15:24;
15:24; 15:25; 15:25; 15:28; 15:28; 15:29; 15:30; 16:1; 16:2; 16:2; 16:2; 16:3; 16:3; 16:5; 16:6;
16:7; 16:8; 16:8; 16:9; 16:9; 16:9; 16:15; 16:15; 16:17; 16:17; 16:17; 16:17; 16:18; 16:18;
16:20; 16:21; 16:22; 16:24; 16:24; 16:25; 16:27; 16:29; 16:31; 16:31; 16:31; 16:32; 17:1; 17:1;
17:1; 17:2; 17:3; 17:3; 17:6; 17:8; 17:8; 17:9; 17:9; 17:10; 17:11; 17:14; 17:14; 17:14; 17:19;
17:19; 17:20; 17:20; 17:20; 17:20; 17:23; 17:24; 18:2; 18:4; 18:4; 18:5; 18:6; 18:7; 18:8; 18:9;
18:10; 18:10; 18:11; 18:14; 18:14; 18:15; 18:16; 18:19; 18:20; 18:20; 18:21; 18:22; 18:24;
18:24; 19:1; 19:1; 19:2; 19:2; 19:3; 19:4; 19:7; 19:8; 19:8; 19:11; 19:13; 19:13; 19:15; 19:16;
19:16; 19:17; 19:17; 19:17; 19:21; 19:27; 19:28; 20:3; 20:4; 20:5; 20:7; 20:8; 20:8; 20:9; 20:9;
20:15; 20:17; 20:17; 20:20; 20:22; 20:24; 20:25; 20:26; 20:27; 20:28; 20:30; 21:1; 21:2; 21:2;
21:4; 21:6; 21:6; 21:6; 21:11; 21:11; 21:12; 21:13; 21:16; 21:18; 21:20; 21:21; 21:21; 21:23;
21:27; 21:29; 22:1; 22:2; 22:5; 22:5; 22:5; 22:6; 22:6; 22:7; 22:8; 22:8; 22:9; 22:11; 22:12;
22:14; 22:14; 22:15; 22:15; 22:16; 22:18; 22:18; 22:21; 22:22; 22:22; 22:23; 22:23; 22:25;
22:25; 22:28; 23:5; 23:5; 23:8; 23:11; 23:13; 23:15; 23:16; 23:17; 23:18; 23:19; 23:23; 23:26;
23:26; 23:27; 23:27; 23:27; 23:28; 23:34; 23:35; 24:2; 24:6; 24:11; 24:12; 24:12; 24:12; 24:12;
24:14; 24:16; 24:16; 24:16; 24:17; 24:17; 24:18; 24:20; 24:22; 24:25; 24:31; 25:intro; 25:2;
25:2; 25:3; 25:4; 25:7; 25:9; 25:11; 25:12; 25:14; 25:15; 25:17; 25:18; 25:19; 25:20; 25:22;
25:22; 25:26; 25:26; 25:26; 25:27; 25:28; 25:28; 26:5; 26:6; 26:8; 26:12; 26:16; 26:16; 26:17;
26:21; 26:23; 26:23; 26:24; 26:24; 26:25; 26:26; 26:27; 26:27; 26:28; 27:1; 27:3; 27:4; 27:6;
27:9; 27:11; 27:16; 27:17; 27:23; 28:3; 28:3; 28:4; 28:5; 28:6; 28:6; 28:6; 28:7; 28:8; 28:10;
28:10; 28:10; 28:11; 28:11; 28:12; 28:13; 28:14; 28:14; 28:15; 28:15; 28:18; 28:18; 28:18;
28:18; 28:19; 28:23; 28:23; 28:24; 28:25; 28:25; 28:25; 28:26; 28:26; 28:28; 29:1; 29:2; 29:4;
29:4; 29:5; 29:5; 29:6; 29:7; 29:8; 29:11; 29:11; 29:13; 29:14; 29:16; 29:16; 29:17; 29:17;
29:18; 29:18; 29:22; 29:23; 29:23; 29:23; 29:23; 29:24; 29:25; 29:26; 29:27; 30:4; 30:4; 30:4;
30:4; 30:5; 30:5; 30:5; 30:8; 30:8; 30:8; 30:9; 30:9; 30:12; 30:12; 30:12; 30:14; 30:15; 30:16;
30:17; 30:19; 30:19; 30:20; 30:20; 30:21; 30:21; 30:22; 30:23; 30:32; 30:32; 30:33; 30:33;
31:3; 31:6; 31:11; 31:11; 31:16; 31:17; 31:25; 31:27; 31:29; 31:30; 31:31

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

... and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b
ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20
ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples From the Bible

The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. “Throne” is a metonym for “kingly authority,” “kingship,” or “reign.” This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word “wrath” or “anger” is a metonym for “punishment.” God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

- (1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
- (2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, “**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.” (Luke 22:20 ULT)

He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying,
“**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my
blood, which is poured out for you.”

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

“The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of
his father, David.”

or:

“The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor,
King David.”

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

“Who warned you to flee from God’s coming
punishment?”

To learn about some common metonymies, see [Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies](#)



Proverbs References:

1:6; 1:11; 1:14; 1:16; 1:17; 1:18; 1:23; 2:18; 2:18; 3:1; 3:3; 3:5; 3:22; 3:26; 3:33; 4:4; 4:4;
4:13; 4:20; 4:21; 4:23; 5:9; 5:10; 5:10; 5:12; 5:14; 6:2; 6:14; 6:16; 6:17; 6:17; 6:17; 6:25; 6:25;
6:27; 6:29; 6:34; 7:7; 7:19; 7:25; 7:26; 7:27; 7:27; 8:4; 8:5; 8:6; 8:8; 8:13; 8:29; 8:30; 8:36;
9:2; 9:4; 10:6; 10:7; 10:11; 10:13; 10:13; 10:13; 10:14; 10:16; 10:18; 10:20; 10:20; 10:21;
10:21; 10:27; 10:28; 10:31; 10:31; 10:32; 10:32; 11:1; 11:9; 11:10; 11:11; 11:11; 11:12; 11:20;

11:25; 11:29; 12:6; 12:7; 12:11; 12:12; 12:13; 12:13; 12:14; 12:16; 12:18; 12:19; 12:19; 12:20;
12:21; 12:21; 12:25; 12:25; 13:5; 13:11; 13:13; 13:17; 13:25; 14:1; 14:3; 14:3; 14:4; 14:7;
14:11; 14:12; 14:15; 14:18; 14:19; 14:23; 14:30; 15:2; 15:3; 15:4; 15:7; 15:7; 15:11; 15:13;
15:13; 15:15; 15:17; 15:17; 15:23; 15:25; 15:25; 15:26; 15:27; 15:28; 15:31; 15:32; 15:33;
16:1; 16:10; 16:10; 16:12; 16:13; 16:14; 16:21; 16:21; 16:23; 16:23; 16:26; 16:27; 16:27;
16:28; 16:28; 16:30; 16:31; 17:1; 17:4; 17:4; 17:4; 17:7; 17:7; 17:9; 17:13; 17:15; 17:16;
17:16; 17:18; 17:18; 17:22; 17:22; 17:22; 17:23; 17:25; 17:25; 17:27; 17:28; 18:1; 18:5; 18:7;
18:7; 18:8; 18:10; 18:12; 18:12; 18:12; 18:13; 18:14; 18:15; 18:15; 18:21; 19:7; 19:8; 19:8;
19:15; 19:19; 19:23; 19:27; 20:1; 20:1; 20:5; 20:9; 20:10; 20:13; 20:13; 20:15; 20:20; 20:27;
20:28; 20:29; 21:1; 21:2; 21:4; 21:6; 21:12; 21:12; 21:13; 21:13; 21:14; 21:14; 21:16; 21:17;
21:17; 21:22; 21:22; 21:22; 21:23; 21:24; 21:31; 21:31; 22:3; 22:11; 22:12; 22:12; 22:14;
22:15; 22:15; 22:17; 22:21; 22:24; 23:7; 23:8; 23:9; 23:9; 23:14; 23:16; 23:21; 23:26; 23:30;
23:33; 24:2; 24:7; 24:10; 24:10; 24:18; 24:19; 24:24; 24:24; 24:28; 24:30; 24:31; 25:3; 25:5;
25:6; 25:6; 25:7; 25:11; 25:12; 25:13; 25:15; 25:19; 25:23; 26:3; 26:6; 26:7; 26:23; 26:23;
26:24; 26:25; 26:25; 26:28; 26:28; 27:2; 27:4; 27:10; 27:11; 27:14; 27:19; 27:20; 27:21; 27:24;
27:27; 28:2; 28:17; 28:17; 28:27; 29:4; 29:8; 29:14; 29:15; 29:17; 29:19; 29:24; 29:26; 30:1;
30:1; 30:6; 30:8; 30:13; 30:16; 30:17; 30:30; 31:1; 31:1; 31:8; 31:9; 31:15; 31:20; 31:21;
31:21; 31:21; 31:23; 31:24; 31:25; 31:25; 31:26; 31:26; 31:27; 31:29

Nominal Adjectives

Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word “rich” is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that “rich” is an adjective.

The rich man had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes before the word “man” and describes “man.”

He will not be rich; his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes after the verb “be” and describes “He.”

Here is a sentence that shows that “rich” can also function as a noun.

The rich must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word “rich” acts as a noun in the phrase “the rich,” and it refers to rich people. The word “poor” also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples From the Bible

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**.
(Psalms 125:3a ULT)

“The righteous” here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

“The meek” here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

- (1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**.
(Psalms 125:3a ULT)

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of
righteous people.

Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

Blessed are **people who are meek**.

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:19; 6:16; 9:7; 10:25; 11:6; 11:8; 11:9; 11:9; 11:27; 12:12; 13:1; 13:2; 13:5; 13:5;
13:14; 14:8; 14:8; 15:3; 15:14; 15:15; 15:16; 15:19; 15:25; 16:4; 16:8; 17:26; 18:5; 19:6;
19:23; 20:19; 26:16; 28:1; 28:4

Ordinal Numbers

Description

Ordinal numbers are used in the Bible mainly to tell the position of something in a list.

And God has indeed appointed some in the church, **first** apostles, **second** prophets, **third** teachers, then miracles. (1 Corinthians 12:28a ULT)

This is a list of workers that God gave to the church in their order.

Ordinal Numbers in English

Most ordinal numbers in English simply have “-th” added to the end.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
4	four	fourth
10	ten	tenth
100	one hundred	one hundredth
1,000	one thousand	one thousandth

Some ordinal numbers in English do not follow that pattern.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
1	one	first
2	two	second
3	three	third
5	five	fifth
12	twelve	twelfth

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not have special numbers for showing the order of items in a list. There are different ways to deal with this.

Examples From the Bible

The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

The people cast lots and one went to each of these people in the order given.

You must place in it four rows of precious stones. The **first** row must have a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet. The **second** row must have an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. The **third** row must have a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. The **fourth** row must have a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They must be mounted in gold settings. (Exodus 28:17-20 ULT)

This describes four rows of stones. The first row is probably the top row, and the fourth row is probably the bottom row.

Translation Strategies

If your language has ordinal numbers and using them would give the right meaning, consider using them. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

- (1) Use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.
- (2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Tell the total number of items, and use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.

The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim ... the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

There were **24** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **another** to Jedaiah, **another** to Harim ... **another** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.

There were **24** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **the next** to Jedaiah, **the next** to Harim ... **the next** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.

A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **the first** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the second** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the third** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. **The fourth** river is the Euphrates. (Genesis 2:10-14 ULT)

A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **one** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the next** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the next** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. The **last** river is the Euphrates.

(2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

They cast **24** lots. The lots went to Jerhoiarib,
Jedaiah, Harim, Seorim ... Delaiah, and Maaziah.

Proverbs References:

[18:17](#)

Parallelism

Description

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

- The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
- The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
- The second completes what is said in the first.
- The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term “synonymous parallelism” for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term “doublet” for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples From the Bible

Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

Yahweh sees everything a person does
and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. "Sees" corresponds to "watches," "everything...does" corresponds to "all the paths...takes," and "a person" corresponds to "he."

Praise Yahweh, all you nations;
exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words 'Praise' and 'exalt' mean the same thing. The words 'Yahweh' and 'him' refer to the same person. The terms 'all you nations' and 'all you peoples' refer to the same people.

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,

and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
- (2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”
- (3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely,” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

Until now you have deceived me with your lies.

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.
(Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court
against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.
(Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all
things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

You have certainly made him to rule over everything
that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

All you have done is lie to me.

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:5; 1:6; 1:8; 1:9; 1:11; 1:12; 1:15; 1:18; 1:20; 1:21; 1:23; 1:24; 1:25; 1:26; 1:28; 1:30; 1:31; 1:32; 2:3; 2:4; 2:11; 2:15; 2:18; 2:20; 2:21; 2:22; 3:1; 3:3; 3:8; 3:13; 3:14; 3:17; 4:9; 4:12; 4:14; 4:16; 4:20; 4:24; 4:25; 5:1; 5:5; 5:7; 5:12; 5:13; 5:15; 5:21; 6:1; 6:2; 6:4; 6:5; 6:8; 6:11; 6:16; 6:20; 6:21; 6:23; 6:27-28; 7:4; 7:7; 7:24; 7:25; 8:1; 8:10; 8:22; 8:34; 9:11; 12:28; 16:intro; 16:11; 16:13; 16:16; 16:18; 17:intro; 17:21; 17:28; 18:intro; 18:7; 18:15; 18:20; 19:intro; 19:5; 19:9; 19:15; 20:intro; 20:16; 20:23; 20:26; 20:28; 21:intro; 21:14; 21:17; 22:intro; 22:1; 22:24; 22:26; 23:12; 23:24; 23:25; 23:27; 23:32; 23:34; 24:17; 25:intro; 25:6; 26:intro; 27:intro; 27:2; 27:23; 29:22; 30:2; 30:11; 30:13; 30:14; 30:14; 30:15; 30:29; 31:20

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples From the Bible

You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**?
(Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

- (1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
- (2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
- (3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.

Sin is at your door, **waiting to attack you**.

- (2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word “as.”

Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person..**

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the “wind and the sea” as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.

He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of “personification” to include “zoomorphism” (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and “anthropomorphism” (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:intro; 1:12; 1:19; 1:20; 1:21; 1:26; 1:27; 1:32; 1:32; 2:3; 2:11; 2:12; 2:13; 3:intro; 3:1; 3:3; 3:15; 3:16; 3:17; 4:6; 4:8; 4:8; 4:9; 5:22; 6:11; 6:15; 6:22; 7:4; 7:4; 8:intro; 8:1; 8:2; 8:3; 8:3; 8:3; 8:12; 8:17; 8:17; 8:24; 8:28; 8:30; 8:35; 8:35; 9:intro; 9:1; 9:2; 9:3; 9:16; 10:12; 10:12; 10:17; 10:21; 10:24; 10:32; 11:2; 11:3; 11:3; 11:4; 11:6; 11:7; 11:27; 12:6; 12:6; 12:14; 12:26; 13:4; 13:6; 13:6; 13:15; 13:21; 13:21; 13:23; 15:22; 16:14; 16:26; 16:28; 16:32; 16:32; 17:13; 18:3; 18:3; 18:6; 18:16; 18:21; 19:3; 19:21; 19:23; 20:28; 21:7; 22:10; 23:21; 25:10; 26:2; 26:20; 27:6; 27:6; 27:9; 27:20; 27:22; 28:4; 28:22; 29:15; 29:25; 30:16; 30:16; 30:17; 30:25; 30:26; 30:26; 30:27; 31:31

Poetry

Description

Poetry is one of the ways that people use the words and sounds of their language to make their speech and writing more beautiful and to express strong emotion. Through poetry, people can communicate deeper emotion than they can through simple non-poetic forms. Poetry gives more weight and elegance to statements of truth, such as proverbs, and is also easier to remember than ordinary speech.

In poetry we commonly find:

- many figures of speech such as Apostrophe 
- arrangements of clauses into particular patterns such as:
 - parallel lines (See [Parallelism](#))
 - acrostics (beginning lines with successive letters of the alphabet)
 - chiasms (in which the first line relates to the last line, the second to the next-to-last line, etc.):

You should not give what is holy to the dogs,

and should not throw your pearls in front of the pigs.

Otherwise they will trample them under their feet,

and having turned, they might tear you to pieces. (Matt 7:6 ULT)

- repetition of some or all of a line:

Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his hosts. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars. (Psalm 148:2-3 ULT)

- lines of similar length:

Listen to my call to you,

Yahweh; think about my groanings.

Listen to the sound of my call, my King and my God,
for it is to you that I pray. (Psalm 5:1-2 ULT)

- the same sound used at the end or at the beginning of two or more lines:

“Twinkle, twinkle little **star**. How I wonder what you **are**.” (from an English rhyme)

- the same sound repeated many times:

“Peter, Peter, pumpkin eater” (from an English rhyme)

- The same root word used as both a verb and as a noun:

Your old men will **dream dreams** (Joel 2:28 ULT)

Yahweh,...**light lightning** and scatter them (Psalm 144:5-6 ULT)

We also find:

- old words and expressions
- dramatic imagery
- different use of grammar — including:
 - incomplete sentences
 - lack of connective words

Some places to look for poetry in your language

1. Songs, particularly old songs or songs used in children’s games
2. Religious ceremony or chants of priests or witch doctors
3. Prayers, blessings, and curses
4. Old legends

Elegant or fancy speech

Elegant or fancy speech is similar to poetry in that it uses beautiful language, but it does not use all of the language's features of poetry, and it does not use them as much as poetry does. Popular speakers in the language often use elegant speech, and this is probably the easiest source of text to study to find out what makes speech elegant in your language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

- Different languages use poetry for different things. If a poetic form would not communicate the same meaning in your language, you may need to write it without the poetry.
- Different languages use different poetic devices. A poetic device that conveys elegance or emotion in a biblical language may be confusing or misunderstood in another language.
- In some languages, using poetry for a particular part of the Bible would make it much more powerful.

Examples From the Bible

The Bible uses poetry for songs, teaching, and prophecy. Almost all of the books of the Old Testament have poetry in them and many of the books are completely made up of poetry.

... for you saw my affliction; you knew the distress of my soul. (Psalm 31:7b ULT)

This example of [Parallelism](#) has two lines that mean the same thing.

Yahweh, judge the nations; vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High. (Psalm 7:8 ULT)

This example of parallelism shows the contrast between what David wants God to do to him and what he wants God to do to the unrighteous nations. (See [Parallelism](#).)

Keep your servant also from arrogant sins; let them not rule over me.
(Psalm 19:13a ULT)

This example of personification speaks of sins as if they could rule over a person. (See [Personification](#).)

Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good,

for his covenant faithfulness endures forever. Oh, give thanks to the God of gods, for his cov

(Psalm 136:1-3 ULT)

This example repeats the phrases “give thanks” and “his covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

Translation Strategies

If the style of poetry that is used in the source text would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other ways of translating it.

- (1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry.
- (2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.
- (3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

If you use poetry it may be more beautiful.

If you use ordinary speech it may be more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked, or stand in the pathway with sinners, or sit in the assembly of mockers. But his delight is in the law of Yahweh, and on his law he meditates day and night. (Psalm 1:1-2 ULT)

The following are examples of how people might translate Psalm 1:1-2.

- (1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry. (The style in this example has words that sound similar at the end of each line.)

“Happy is the person not encouraged **to sin**,
Disrespect for God he will not **begin**, To those who

laugh at God he is **no kin**. God is his constant **delight**, He does what God says **is right**, He thinks of it all day **and night**.”

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

This is the kind of person who is truly blessed: the one who does not follow the advice of wicked people nor stop along the road to speak with sinners nor join the gathering of those who mock God. Rather, he takes great joy in Yahweh’s law, and he meditates on it day and night.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

The people who do not listen to the advice of bad people are really happy. They do not spend time with people who continually do evil things or join with those who do not respect God. Instead, they love to obey Yahweh’s law, and they think about it all the time.

Proverbs References:

[1:19](#); [1:21](#); [11:15](#); [15:27](#); [21:26](#); [24:11](#); [25:9](#); [25:20](#); [30:18](#); [30:21](#); [30:24](#); [30:29](#); [31:intro](#)

Possession

Description

In English, the grammatical form that commonly indicates possession is also used to indicate a variety of relationships between people and objects or people and other people. In English, that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word “**of**,” by using **an apostrophe and the letter “s”**, or by using a **possessive pronoun**. The following examples are different ways to indicate that my grandfather owns a house.

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my grandfather **'s** house
- **his** house

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership — Someone owns something.
- The clothes of me - my clothes — The clothes that I own
- Social Relationship — Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.
- The mother of John — John's mother - the woman who gave birth to John, or the woman who cared for John
- A teacher of Israel - Israel's teacher — a person who teaches Israel
- Association — A particular thing is associated with a particular person, place, or thing.
- The sickness of David - David's sickness — the sickness that David is experiencing
- the fear of the Lord — the fear that is appropriate for a human being to have when relating to the Lord
- Contents — Something has something in it.
- a bag of clothes — a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes
- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.
- my head — the head that is part of my body
- the roof of a house — the roof that is part of a house

In some languages there is a special form of possession, termed **inalienable possession**. This form of possession is used for things that cannot be removed from you, as opposed to things you could lose. In the examples above, *my head* and *my mother* are examples of inalienable possession (at least in some languages), while *my clothes* or *my teacher* would be alienably possessed. What may be considered alienable vs. inalienable may differ by language. In languages that mark the difference, the expression of inalienable possession and alienable possession will be different.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one is in the grammatical relationship of possessing the other.
- Some languages do not use grammatical possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

Examples From the Bible

Ownership — In the example below, the son owned the money.

The younger son ... wasted his wealth by living recklessly. (Luke 15:13b)

Social Relationship — In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

Then **the disciples of John** came to him. (Matthew 9:14a ULT)

Association — In the example below, the gospel is the message associated with Paul because he preaches it.

Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, from the seed of David, according to **my gospel**, (2 Timothy 2:8 ULT)

Material — In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold**. (Revelation 9:7b)

Contents — In the example below, the cup has water in it.

For whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Part of a whole — In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace**. (2 Samuel 11:9a ULT)

Part of a group — In the example below, “us” refers to the whole group and “each one” refers to the individual members.

Now to **each one of us** grace has been given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

Subject — Sometimes the word after “of” tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, **John baptized people**.

The **baptism of John**, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me.
(Mark 11:30)

In the example below, **Christ loves us**.

Who will separate us from the **love of Christ**? (Romans 8:35)

Object — Sometimes the word after “of” tells who or what something would happen to. In the example below, **people love money**.

For the **love of money** is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10a ULT)

Instrument — Sometimes the word after “of” tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would **punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords**.

Then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings **the punishment of the sword**. (Job 19:29a ULT)

Representation — In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their **baptism represented their repentance**.

John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a **baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

- (1) Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.
- (2) Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.
- (3) See what the notes say about it.

Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

- (1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.
- (2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.
- (3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold**. (Revelation 9:7b)

“On their heads were **gold crowns**”

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward.
(Mark 9:41 ULT)

Whoever gives you **a cup that has water in it** to
drink ... will not lose his reward.

Wealth is worthless on **the day of wrath**. (Proverbs 11:4a ULT)

Wealth is worthless on **the day when God shows his
wrath**.

or:

Wealth is worthless on the **day when God punishes
people because of his wrath**.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. (In the example below, there are two possession relationships, “punishment of Yahweh” and “your God.”)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or
seen **the punishment of Yahweh your God**. (Deuteronomy 11:2a ULT)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children who
have not known or seen **how Yahweh, the God
whom you worship, punished the people of Egypt**.

You will only observe and see the **punishment of the wicked**. (Psalms
91:8 ULT)

You will only observe and see **how Yahweh punishes the wicked.**

You will receive **the gift of the Holy Spirit.** (Acts 2:38b ULT)

You will receive the **Holy Spirit, whom God will give to you.**

Proverbs References:

1:1; 1:2; 1:3; 1:7; 1:9; 1:29; 1:33; 2:5; 2:5; 2:12; 2:14; 2:17; 2:17; 3:14; 3:17; 3:18; 3:25; 3:31; 3:33; 4:9; 4:9; 4:10; 4:11; 4:11; 5:4; 5:18; 5:19; 5:19; 5:22; 6:12; 6:17; 6:18; 6:19; 6:23; 6:23; 6:24; 6:26; 6:34; 7:6; 7:8; 7:20; 7:21; 7:27; 8:3; 8:12; 8:13; 8:13; 8:16; 8:20; 8:20; 8:28; 9:10; 9:10; 9:13; 9:17; 10:2; 10:7; 10:11; 10:18; 10:23; 10:25; 10:27; 11:1; 11:10; 11:11; 11:12; 11:13; 11:16; 11:17; 11:18; 11:20; 11:25; 11:30; 12:2; 12:4; 12:13; 12:17; 12:19; 12:20; 12:22; 12:28; 13:5; 13:6; 13:8; 13:17; 13:19; 14:3; 14:4; 14:5; 14:5; 14:7; 14:12; 14:17; 14:23; 14:25; 14:26; 14:27; 14:30; 15:23; 15:26; 15:31; 15:33; 15:33; 16:1; 16:4; 16:6; 16:11; 16:13; 16:14; 16:22; 16:24; 16:27; 16:28; 16:29; 16:31; 17:4; 17:4; 17:6; 17:6; 18:4; 18:4; 18:10; 18:16; 18:19; 18:24; 19:5; 19:6; 19:13; 19:15; 19:21; 19:22; 19:22; 19:23; 19:27; 19:28; 20:5; 20:6; 20:8; 20:15; 20:17; 20:23; 20:27; 20:30; 21:7; 21:9; 21:9; 21:17; 21:19; 21:24; 21:28; 21:31; 22:4; 22:8; 22:15; 22:21; 23:3; 23:12; 23:17; 24:1; 24:5; 24:5; 24:8; 24:9; 24:22; 24:25; 24:31; 25:1; 25:1; 25:11; 25:12; 25:14; 25:18; 25:20; 25:23; 26:21; 26:23; 26:23; 26:28; 27:3; 27:3; 27:4; 27:6; 27:6; 27:25; 28:5; 28:10; 28:16; 28:20; 29:1; 29:4; 29:8; 29:10; 29:12; 29:13; 29:26; 29:27; 29:27; 30:8; 30:8; 30:19; 30:19; 30:19; 30:19; 30:24; 31:2; 31:10; 31:26

Pronouns — When to Use Them

Description

When we talk or write, we use pronouns to refer to people or things without always having to repeat the noun or name. Usually, the first time we refer to someone in a story, we use a descriptive phrase or a name. The next time we might refer to that person with a simple noun or by name. After that we might refer to him simply with a pronoun as long as we think that our listeners will be able to understand easily to whom the pronoun refers.

Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader. This man** came to Jesus at night. Jesus replied and said to **him** ... (John 3:1, 2a, 3a ULT)

In John 3, Nicodemus is first referred to with noun phrases and his name. Then he is referred to with the noun phrase “this man.” Then he is referred to with the pronoun “him.”

Each language has its rules and exceptions to this usual way of referring to people and things.

- In some languages, the first time something is referred to in a paragraph or chapter, it is referred to with a noun rather than a pronoun.
- The main character is the person whom a story is about. In some languages, after a main character is introduced in a story, he is usually referred to with a pronoun. Some languages have special pronouns that refer only to the main character.
- In some languages, marking on the verb helps people know who the subject is. (See [Verbs](#) ) In some of these languages, listeners rely on this marking to help them understand who the subject is. Speakers will use a pronoun, noun phrase, or proper name only when they want either to emphasize or to clarify who the subject is.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- If translators use a pronoun at the wrong time for their language, readers might not know about whom the writer is talking.
- If translators too frequently refer to a main character by name, listeners of some languages might not realize that the person is a main character, or they might think that there is a new character with the same name.
- If translators use pronouns, nouns, or names at the wrong time, people might think that there is some special emphasis on the person or thing to which it refers.

Examples From the Bible

The example below occurs at the beginning of a chapter. In some languages it might not be clear to whom the pronouns refer.

Then Jesus entered into the synagogue again, and there was a man who had a withered hand. Some people watched **him** closely to see if **he** would heal **him** on the Sabbath so that they might accuse **him**. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

In the example below, two men are named in the first sentence. It might not be clear whom “he” in the second sentence refers to.

Now after some days had passed, **King Agrippa** and Bernice came down to Caesarea to pay their respects to **Festus**. After **he** had been there for many days, Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul. (Acts 25:13-14)

Jesus is the main character of the book of Matthew, but in the verses below he is referred to four times by name. This may lead speakers of some languages to think that Jesus is not the main character. Or it might lead them to think that there is more than one person named Jesus in this story. Or it might lead them to think that there is some kind of emphasis on him, even though there is no emphasis.

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

Again **he** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **him** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2)

Again **Jesus** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **Jesus** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

This may be translated as:

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **him**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **he** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **he** left from there and went into their synagogue.

Proverbs References:

1:9; 1:11; 1:18; 1:19; 1:28; 1:30; 2:4; 3:2; 3:6; 3:8; 3:14; 3:18; 3:22; 3:25; 4:4; 4:15; 4:16; 4:17; 4:22; 4:23; 5:8; 5:17; 5:22; 6:8; 6:22; 6:22; 6:30; 6:32; 6:35; 7:3; 7:8; 7:21; 7:23; 8:8; 8:9; 8:11; 8:29; 11:6; 12:4; 13:13; 14:26; 14:26; 14:31; 14:31; 14:33; 15:22; 16:20; 16:23; 19:16; 20:1; 20:16; 20:24; 21:20; 21:26; 22:5; 22:16; 22:18; 22:23; 23:3; 23:5; 24:12; 24:12; 24:25; 24:31; 27:16; 28:2; 28:4; 28:17; 29:21; 30:7; 31:5; 31:7; 31:31

Proverbs

Description

Proverbs are short sayings that give wise advice or teach something that is generally true about life. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism. Proverbs should not be understood as absolute and unchangeable laws. Rather, proverbs offer general advice to a person about how to live his life.

Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULT)

Here is another example from the book of Proverbs.

Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise. It has no commander, officer, or ruler, yet it prepares its food in the summer, and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples From the Bible

A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes,
so is the sluggard to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULT)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity,
but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULT)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

- (1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.
- (2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.
- (3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.
- (4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

It is better to have a good name than to have great riches,

and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.

Wise people choose a good name over great riches,
and favor over silver and gold.

Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.

Will riches really help you?

I would rather have a good reputation.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

Like **snow in summer** or rain in harvest,

so a fool does not deserve honor. (Proverbs 26:1 ULT)

It is not natural for a **cold wind to blow in the hot season** or for it to rain in the harvest season;

And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

Do not boast about tomorrow,

for you do not know what a day may bring. (Proverbs 27:1a ULT)

Do not count your chickens before they hatch.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

There is a generation that curses their father

and does not bless their mother.

There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,

and yet they are not washed of their filth. (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULT)

People who do not respect their parents think that
they are righteous,

and they do not turn away from their sin.

Proverbs References:

[front:intro](#)

Quote Markings

Description

Some languages use quotation marks to mark off direct quotes from the rest of the text. English uses the mark “ immediately before a quote and ” immediately after it.

- John said, “I do not know when I will arrive.”

Quotation marks are not used with indirect quotes.

- John said that he did not know when he would arrive.

When there are several layers of quotations inside of other quotations, it might be hard for readers to understand who is saying what. Alternating two kinds of quotation marks can help careful readers to keep track of them. In English, the outermost quotation has double quote marks, and the next quotation within it has single marks. If there is a third embedded quote, that quotation again has double quotation marks.

- Mary said, “John said, ‘I do not know when I will arrive.’”
- Bob said, “Mary told me, ‘John said, “I do not know when I will arrive.”’”

Some languages use other kinds of quotation marks: Here are some examples: , ‘ ’, “ ” ‹ › « » 7 — .

Examples From the Bible

The examples below show the kind of quotation markings used in the ULT.

A quotation with only one layer

A first layer direct quote has double quotation marks around it.

So the king replied, “That is Elijah the Tishbite.” (2 Kings 1:8b ULT)

Quotations with two layers

A second layer direct quote has single quotation marks around it. We have printed it and the phrase in bold type for you to see them clearly.

They asked him, “Who is the man who said to you, ‘**Pick it up and walk**’?” (John 5:12 ULT)

He sent two of the disciples, saying, “Go into the village ahead of you. As you enter, you will find a colt that has never been ridden. Untie it and bring it to me. If any one asks you, ‘**Why are you untying it?**’ you will say thus, ‘**The Lord has need of it.**’” (Luke 19:29b-31 ULT)

A quotation with three layers

A third layer direct quote has double quotation marks around it. We have printed it in bold type for you to see them clearly.

Abraham said, “Because I thought, ‘Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.’ Besides, she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. When God caused me to leave my father’s house and travel from place to place, I said to her, ‘You must show me this faithfulness as my wife: At every place where we go, say about me, “**He is my brother.**”’” (Genesis 20:11-13 ULT)

A quotation with four layers

A fourth layer direct quote has single quotation marks around it. We have printed it in bold for you to see it clearly.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘**Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.**’ ” ’ ” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

Quote Marking Strategies

Here are some ways you may be able to help readers see where each quote starts and ends so they can more easily know who said what.

- (1) Alternate two kinds of quote marks to show layers of direct quotation. English alternates double quote marks and single quote marks.
- (2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes in order to use fewer quote marks, since indirect quotes do not need them. (See [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#).)
- (3) If a quotation is very long and has many layers of quotation in it, indent the main overall quote, and use quote marks only for the direct quotes inside of it.

Examples of Quote Marking Strategies Applied

- (1) Alternate two kinds of quotation marks to show layers of direct quotation as shown in the ULT text below.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’””” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

- (2) Translate one or more of the quotes as indirect quotes in order to use fewer quotation marks, since indirect quotes do not need them. In English, the word “that” can introduce an indirect quote. In the example below, everything after the word “that” is an indirect quote of what the messengers said to the king. Within that indirect quote, there are some direct quotes marked with double and single quotation marks.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’””” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

They told him **that** a man came to meet them who said to them, “Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.”’”

(3) If a quotation is very long and has many layers of quotation in it, indent the main overall quote, and use quote marks only for the direct quotes inside of it.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

They said to him,

A man came to meet us who said to us, “Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you

have gone up; instead, you will
certainly die.”””

Proverbs References:

[6:10](#); [30:2](#); [31:2](#); [31:29](#)

Reduplication

Description

Writers and speakers in the Bible sometimes repeat the same word or forms of the same word. This is to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of the action that the word describes, or to otherwise increase the emotional impact of the word.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages may not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, or they may not repeat words to increase the level of emotion that they communicate. In these cases, repeated words may appear to be a mistake or may indicate that the speaker is unable to speak correctly.

Examples From the Bible

To the woman he said, “To multiply I will multiply your pain and your childbearing...”
(Genesis 3:16 ULT)

The speaker is repeating forms of the verb “multiply” in order to intensify the idea of multiplying.

To be circumcised he must be circumcised (Genesis 17:13)

The speaker is repeating forms of the verb “circumcise” in order to increase the certainty that this must happen.

Begin, possess, to possess his land (Deuteronomy 2:31 ULT)

Moses repeats the word “possess” to emphasize the completeness of the action of possessing the land.

My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1 ULT)

The writer repeats “my God” to increase the level of emotion that he wants to communicate; he is crying out desperately to God.

“Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great...” (Revelation 14:8 ULT)

The angel repeats the word “fallen” in order to show deep emotion in this lament for the ruined city of Babylon.

Translation Strategies

If repeating words would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then do the same in your translation. If not, here are some other options:

- (1) If your language would not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, then use a different word or phrase to add that meaning.
- (2) If your language would not repeat words to increase emotional intensity, then use an emotional word to do that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If your language would not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, then use a different word or phrase to add that meaning.

To the woman he said, “To multiply I will multiply your pain and your childbearing...” (Genesis 3:16 ULT)

To the woman he said, “I will greatly multiply your pain and your childbearing...”

To be circumcised he must be circumcised (Genesis 17:13 ULT)

He certainly must be circumcised
Or By all means, he must be circumcised

Begin, possess, to possess his land (Deuteronomy 2:31 ULT)

Begin to completely possess his land
Or Enter his land until you completely possess it

(2) If your language would not repeat words to increase emotional intensity, then use an emotional word to do that.

My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1 ULT)

You are my God! Why, then, have you forsaken me?
Or My God, oh, why have you forsaken me?

“Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great...” (Revelation 14:8 ULT)

“Alas, Babylon the Great has fallen!

Proverbs References:

[20:14](#); [22:19](#); [23:5](#); [23:24](#); [31:4](#)

Reflexive Pronouns

Description

All languages have ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. English does this by using reflexive pronouns. These are pronouns that refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned in a sentence. In English the reflexive pronouns are: “myself,” “yourself,” “himself,” “herself,” “itself,” “ourselves,” “yourselves,” and “themselves.” In English, these pronouns can also be used to emphasize the person to whom they refer. Other languages may have other ways to do both of these things.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. For those languages, translators will need to know how to translate the English reflexive pronouns.
- The reflexive pronouns in English also have other functions.

Uses of Reflexive Pronouns

- To show that the same person or things fills two different roles in a sentence
- To emphasize a person or thing in the sentence
- To show that someone or something did something alone or was alone

Examples From the Bible

To show that the same person or thing fills two different roles in a sentence

If **I** testify about **myself**, my testimony is not true. (John 5:31 ULT)

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and **many** went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to purify **themselves**. (John 11:55 ULT)

To emphasize a person or thing in the sentence

Jesus himself was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2 ULT)

So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, just as he was, in the boat. There also were other boats with him. Then a violent windstorm arose and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was already full of water. But **Jesus himself** was in the stern, asleep on the cushion. (Mark 4:36-38a ULT)

Then Festus answered that Paul was being held at Caesarea but that **he himself** was about to depart soon. (Acts 25:4 ULT)

To show that someone did something alone, or that something was alone

When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15 ULT)

He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. **It** was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If a reflexive pronoun would have the same function in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) In some languages people put something on the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.

(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.

- (3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.
- (4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like “alone.”
- (5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) In some languages people modify the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.

If I testify about **myself**, my testimony is not true. (John 5:31)

“If I **self-testify**, my testimony is not true.”

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to **purify themselves**. (John 11:55)

“Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out from country before the Passover in order to **self-purify**.”

- (2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.

He himself took our sickness and bore our diseases. (Matthew 8:17 ULT)

“**The one who** took our sickness and bore our diseases **was Jesus.**”

Jesus himself was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2)

“**It was not Jesus who** was baptizing, but his disciples.”

(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.

But Jesus said this to test Philip, for he **himself** knew what he was going to do. (John 6:6)

But Jesus said this to test Philip, for, **as for him, he** knew what he was going to do.

Then Festus answered that Paul was being held at Caesarea but that **he himself** was about to depart soon. (Acts 25:4 ULT)

Then Festus answered that Paul was being held at Caesarea but that, **for his part, he** was about to depart soon.

(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like “alone.”

When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15)

“When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again **alone** up the mountain.”

(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

“He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up and lying **in it’s own place**.”

Proverbs References:

[3:34](#); [8:17](#); [11:28](#); [18:8](#); [23:11](#); [23:14](#); [23:28](#); [24:10](#); [24:32](#); [26:4](#); [28:26](#); [31:29](#); [31:30](#)

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

But those who stood by said, “**Are you insulting the high priest of God?**”(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above **to remind** King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order **to rebuke** him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above **to remind** his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then **rebuked** his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

But you, why do you judge your brother? And you also, why do you despise your brother? (Romans 14:10 ULT)

Paul used these rhetorical questions **to rebuke** the Romans for doing what they should not do.

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above **to show deep emotion**. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above **to show how surprised and happy she was** that the mother of her Lord came to her.

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above **to remind** the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on **to teach them** about God with his next rhetorical question:

Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question **to teach** the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden ... (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above **to introduce what he was going to talk about**. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, “Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?” If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to express surprise or other emotion? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Add the answer after the question.
- (2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
- (3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
- (4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add the answer after the question.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

- (2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)

This is what the kingdom of God is like. It is like a mustard seed ...

Are you insulting the high priest of God? (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)

You should not insult God's high priest!

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!

And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone?**

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

But you, **why do you judge your brother?** And you also, **why do you despise your brother?** (Romans 14:10 ULT)

Do you think it is good to judge
your brother? Do you think it is
good to despise your brother?

Proverbs References:

1:22; 5:16; 5:20; 6:intro; 6:9; 6:27; 6:28; 8:1; 14:22; 17:16; 18:14; 20:6; 20:9; 20:24; 22:intro;
22:20; 22:21; 22:21; 22:27; 22:29; 23:5; 23:29; 23:35; 24:12; 24:22; 24:28; 25:8; 26:12; 26:19;
27:4; 29:20; 30:4; 30:9; 31:2; 31:10

Simile

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words “like,” “as,” or “than.”

When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus’ enemies would attack his disciples.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God’s word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person’s flesh. God’s word is very effective in showing what is in a person’s heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people’s attention.

- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

Examples From the Bible

Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lightning flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

- (1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
- (2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
- (3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.

See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.

See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing!
(Matthew 23:37b ULT)

How often I wanted to gather your children together,
as a mother closely watches over her infants, but
you refused!

If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** ... (Matthew 17:20)

If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)

See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing!
(Matthew 23:37b ULT)

How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Proverbs References:

1:12; 1:27; 2:4; 4:18; 4:18; 4:19; 5:4; 6:5; 6:11; 6:11; 6:29; 7:22; 7:22; 7:23; 10:20; 10:23;
10:26; 11:28; 12:4; 12:18; 15:19; 16:15; 16:27; 18:8; 18:11; 18:19; 19:12; 19:12; 20:2; 23:28;
23:32; 23:34; 23:34; 24:14; 25:3; 25:5; 25:13; 25:17; 25:20; 25:23; 25:25; 25:27; 26:intro;

26:1; 26:2; 26:3; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:10; 26:14; 26:18; 26:20; 26:21; 26:22; 27:intro; 27:8;
27:9; 27:15; 27:17; 27:18; 27:19; 27:20; 27:21; 31:14

Statements — Other Uses

Description

Normally statements are used to give information. Sometimes they are used in the Bible for other functions.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use a statement for some of the functions that statements are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Statements are normally used to give **information**. All of the sentences in John 1:6-8 below are statements, and their function is to give information.

There was a man who was sent from God, whose name was John. He came as a witness in order to testify about the light, that all might believe through him. John was not the light, but came that he might testify about the light. (John 1:6-8 ULT)

A statement can also be used as a **command** to tell someone what to do. In the examples below, the high priest used statements with the verb “will” to tell people what to do.

He commanded them, saying, “This is what you **must** do. A third of you who come on the Sabbath **will** keep watch over the king’s house, and a third **will** be at the Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the guardhouse.” (2 Kings 11:5 ULT)

A statement can also be used to give **instructions**. The speaker below was not just telling Joseph about something Joseph would do in the future; he was telling Joseph what he needed to do.

She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

A statement can also be used to make a **request**. The man with leprosy was not just saying what Jesus was able to do. He was also asking Jesus to heal him.

Behold, a leper came to him and bowed before him, saying, “Lord, if you are willing, **you are able to make me clean.**” (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

A statement can also be used to **perform** something. By telling Adam that the ground was cursed because of him, God actually cursed it.

... **cursed is the ground** because of you; (Genesis 3:17b ULT)

By telling a man that his sins were forgiven, **Jesus forgave** the man’s sins.

When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralyzed man, “**Son, your sins are forgiven.**” (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a sentence type** that would express that function.
- (2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **add a sentence type** that would express that function.
- (3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a verb form** that would express that function.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a sentence type that would express that function.

She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

The phrase “you will call his name Jesus” is an instruction. It can be translated using the sentence type of a normal instruction.

She will give birth to a son. **Name him Jesus**,
because he will save his people from their sins.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, add a sentence type that would express that function.

Lord, if you are willing, **you are able to make me clean**. (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

The function of “you are able” is to make a request. In addition to the statement, a request can be added.

Lord, you are able to make me clean. If you are willing, **please do so**.
OR:
Lord, if you are willing, **please heal me**. I know that you are able to do so.

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a verb form that would express that function.

She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

She will give birth to a son, and **you must call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins.

Son, your sins are forgiven. (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Son, I forgive your sins.

OR:

Son, God hereby forgives your sins.

Proverbs References:

[2:20](#); [23:25](#); [23:26](#); [24:27](#)

Symbolic Action

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their heads up and down to mean “yes” or turn their heads from side to side to mean “no.” Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means “I am surprised” or “What did you say?” In other cultures it means “yes.”

In the Bible, people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible, we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture today.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples From the Bible

And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And **falling at the feet of Jesus**, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

- (1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.
- (2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
- (3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT) — Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) — Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.

Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

Proverbs References:

[6:1](#); [6:13](#); [10:10](#); [11:15](#); [14:19](#); [16:30](#); [24:26](#); [27:6](#); [31:28](#)

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

My soul magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said “my soul,” which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

So **the Pharisees** said to him, “Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?” (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example From the Bible

Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished.
(Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

“My hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person’s accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

“**My soul** magnifies the Lord.” (Luke 1:46b ULT)

“**I** magnify the Lord.”

So **the Pharisees** said to him ... (Mark 2:24a ULT)

A representative of the Pharisees said to him ...

Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished.
(Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Proverbs References:

1:15; 1:16; 2:6; 2:10; 3:8; 3:22; 3:26; 4:5; 4:22; 4:25; 4:26; 4:27; 5:2; 5:7; 6:4; 6:17; 6:18;
7:11; 7:15; 8:7; 8:8; 9:5; 10:3; 10:4; 10:6; 11:17; 11:26; 12:9; 12:11; 12:23; 12:24; 15:13;
15:14; 15:30; 15:31; 15:32; 16:24; 18:20; 19:3; 19:6; 20:13; 20:17; 21:10; 21:10; 21:25; 22:9;
22:12; 23:3; 23:6; 23:20; 23:33; 24:14; 25:17; 25:21; 25:23; 25:25; 26:6; 26:9; 27:7; 27:7;
27:11; 28:3; 28:17; 30:8; 30:22; 31:13; 31:14

Textual Variants

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook one word for another that looked like it. Occasionally, they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles include some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT New Testament on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. The ULT Old Testament is based on the Westminster Leningrad Codex, which is considered to be the best representative of the ancient copies. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes or in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples From the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

¹⁰ See that you do not despise one of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. ¹¹ [1]

[1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11: **For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.**

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest copies. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

53 [Then everyone went to his own house ... 11 She said, "No one, Lord."
Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more."] [2]
[2] Some ancient manuscripts include John 7:53-8:11

Psalms 100:3 ULT follows the Westminster Leningrad Codex. It says:

Know that Yahweh, he {is} God; he, he made us, **and not we,**

There are some other ancient copies that say:

Know that Yahweh, he {is} God; he, he made us, **and we are his,**

There is an unfoldingWord® Translation Note at that place to tell the translator about this other reading and that either one is an acceptable choice.

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

- (1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include a footnote about the alternate reading such as the one that the ULT provides or one in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.
- (2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵ There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man.” ¹⁶ [1]

[1] Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵ There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man.” ¹⁶ [1]

[1] Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵ There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man. ¹⁶ If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.” [1]

[1] Some ancient manuscripts do not include verse 16.

Proverbs References:

[7:22](#); [21:29](#); [31:4](#)

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: “How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?”

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

They said to him, “We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God’s commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples From the Bible

So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**.
(Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

- (1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
- (2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
- (3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

- (4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.
- (5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

“Ravenous wolves” is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See [Translating Metaphors](#).)

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.”
(Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

- (2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

Your sins ... will be white like **milk**.

Your sins ... will be white like **the moon**.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word “medicine.”

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **wild dogs**

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.”
(Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Proverbs References:

1:17; 3:10; 3:10; 3:15; 5:4; 6:5; 6:6; 6:26; 7:6; 7:16; 7:17; 8:11; 11:1; 13:23; 14:4; 15:19;
16:11; 16:11; 16:33; 17:3; 18:18; 18:19; 20:15; 20:26; 21:31; 22:28; 23:5; 23:34; 25:4; 25:4;
25:20; 26:2; 26:8; 26:11; 26:14; 26:17; 27:22; 30:15; 30:17; 30:26; 30:28; 30:31; 30:33; 31:10;
31:13; 31:13; 31:19; 31:19

Unusual Uses of the Plural

The biblical languages sometimes use plural forms to refer to single objects, ideas, or people.

Description

Using a plural form to refer to something singular is done to show an intensified feeling about the object, idea, or person, or to show that an object or idea is extraordinary in some way. Also, sometimes a person refers to himself or herself with a plural pronoun. If the person is a king or a leader in a high position, this is to show that the person is very important and represents many people. If the person is writing a letter, such as Paul in the New Testament, this is to do the opposite. It is to avoid referring directly to himself, to avoid any sense that he is boasting or drawing attention to himself.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use plural forms to refer to single objects, ideas, or people. In these languages, doing so would be both wrong and confusing. Instead, they need to use a singular form and express any intended intensification in another way.

Examples From the Bible

The tents of robbers prosper, and securities {are} to the provokers of God
(Job 12:6 ULT)

Job is using the plural form **securities** to indicate that these provokers of God experience security to a supreme extent.

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the seas (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Jonah refers to the sea using the plural **seas** to intensify the idea of either the sea's vastness or activity.

The letter that you sent to **us** has been carefully read aloud before me.
(Ezra 4:18 ULT)

Artaxerxes, the king of Persia, refers to himself as **us** in response to a letter sent to him.

...through whom [Jesus] **we** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (Romans 1:5 ULT)

Since this letter is from Paul alone, it is likely that he is using the plural **we** to refer to himself.

Translation Strategies

If a plural form would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

- (1) Use a singular form instead of the plural.
- (2) If the plural is used to intensify the meaning, use a singular form with another word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”
- (3) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a singular form instead of the plural.

The letter that you sent to **us** has been carefully read aloud before me.
(Ezra 4:18 ULT)

The letter that you sent to **me** has been carefully read aloud before me.

...through whom [Jesus] **we** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (Romans 1:5 ULT)

...through whom [Jesus] **I** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles

- (2) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use a singular form with another word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

The tents of robbers prosper, and **securities {are}** to the provokers of God
(Job 12:6 ULT)

The tents of robbers prosper, and **great security {is}** to the provokers of God

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **seas** (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **great sea**

(3) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

The tents of robbers prosper, and **securities {are}** to the provokers of God
(Job 12:6 ULT)

The tents of robbers prosper, and the provokers of God **enjoy complete security**

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **seas** (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **raging sea**

Proverbs References:

[11:12](#)

Verse Bridges

Description

In some cases, you will see in the unfoldingWord® Simplified Text (UST) that two or more verse numbers are combined, such as 17-18. This is called a verse bridge. This means that the information in the verses was rearranged so that the story or message could be more easily understood.

29 These were the clans of the Horites: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, and Anah,
30 Dishon, Ezer, Dishan: these are clans of the Horites, according to their
clan lists in the land of Seir. (Genesis 36:29-30 ULT)

29-30 The people groups who were descendants of Hor lived in Seir land.
The names of the people groups are Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon,
Ezer, and Dishan. (Genesis 36:29-30 UST)

In the ULT text, verses 29 and 30 are separate, and the information about the people living in Seir is at the end of verse 30. In the UST text, the verses are joined, and the information about them living in Seir is at the beginning. For many languages, this is a more logical order of information.

Examples From the Bible

Where the UST has a verse bridge, the ULT will have separate verses.

⁴⁻⁵ Yahweh our God will bless you in the land that he is giving to you. If
you obey Yahweh our God and obey all the commandments that I am
giving to you today, there will not be any poor people among you.
(Deuteronomy 15:4-5 UST)

⁴ However, there should be no poor among you (for Yahweh will surely
bless you in the land that he gives you as an inheritance to possess), ⁵ if

only you diligently listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, to keep all these commandments that I am commanding you today. (Deuteronomy 15:4-5 ULT)

¹⁶⁻¹⁷ But Yahweh said to him, “I will not permit you to eat the fruit of the tree that will enable you to know what actions are good to do and what actions are evil to do. If you eat any fruit from that tree, on the day you eat it you will surely die. But I will permit you to eat the fruit of any of the other trees in the park.” (Genesis 2:16-17 UST)

¹⁶ Yahweh God commanded the man, saying, “From every tree in the garden you may freely eat. ¹⁷ But from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you may not eat, for on the day that you eat from it, you will surely die.” (Genesis 2:16-17 ULT)

Translation Strategies

Order the information in a way that will be clear to your readers. If the order of information is clear as it is in the ULT, then use that order. But if the order is confusing or gives the wrong meaning, then change the order so that it is more clear.

(1) If you put information from one verse before information from an earlier verse, then combine the verses and put a hyphen between the two verse numbers.

See how to mark verses in [translationStudio](#).

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If information from one verse is put before information from an earlier verse, then combine the verses and put the verse numbers before the first verse with a hyphen between them.

2 You must select three cities for yourself in the middle of your land that Yahweh your God is giving you to possess. 3 You must build a road and divide the borders of your land into three parts, the land that Yahweh your

God is causing you to inherit, so that everyone who kills another person may flee there. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 ULT)

2-3 You must divide into three parts the land that he is giving to you. Then select a city in each part. You must make good roads in order that people can get to those cities easily. Someone who kills another person can escape to one of those cities to be safe. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 UST)

Proverbs References:

[26:18-19](#)

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men,” “brothers,” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says “brothers” when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his,” but it is not limited to males.

A wise son makes **his** father rejoice
but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples From the Bible

Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

Moses said, ‘If **someone** dies, not having children, **hisbrother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **hisbrother**.’ (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

- (1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.
- (2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
- (3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)

“The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”

“Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

- (2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.

“For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia.”

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

“If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, “he,” “himself,” and “his” to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, “they,” “themselves,” and “their” in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.

“If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me.”

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:4; 1:8; 1:10; 1:15; 2:1; 3:1; 3:11; 3:12; 3:21; 4:1; 4:10; 4:20; 5:7; 5:21; 5:22; 5:23; 6:1; 6:3; 6:12; 6:13; 6:14; 6:15; 6:19; 6:20; 7:4; 8:4; 8:4; 8:31; 8:32; 8:35; 9:4; 10:1; 10:18; 10:23; 11:7; 11:9; 11:12; 11:15; 11:17; 12:2; 12:3; 12:8; 12:10; 12:11; 12:14; 12:16; 12:17; 12:23; 12:25; 12:26; 13:1; 13:8; 13:24; 14:26; 15:11; 15:18; 15:20; 16:2; 16:7; 16:9; 17:6; 17:17; 18:12; 19:3; 19:7; 19:11; 19:13; 19:18; 19:21; 19:26; 19:27; 20:5; 20:6; 20:17; 20:25; 21:2; 23:15; 23:19; 24:1; 24:5; 24:12; 24:13; 24:21; 24:29; 25:18; 25:28; 26:19; 27:8; 27:9; 27:11; 27:17; 27:20; 28:5; 28:7; 28:21; 29:17; 29:20; 31:28

When to Keep Information Implicit

Description

Sometimes it is better not to state assumed knowledge or implicit information explicitly. This page gives some direction about when not to do this.

Translation Principles

- If a speaker or author intentionally left something unclear, do not try to make it more clear.
- If the original audience did not understand what the speaker meant, do not make it so clear that your readers would find it strange that the original audience did not understand.
- If you need to explicitly state some assumed knowledge or implicit information, try to do it in a way that does not make your readers think that the original audience needed to be told those things.
- Do not make implicit information explicit if it confuses the message or leads the reader to forget what the main point is.
- Do not make assumed knowledge or implicit information explicit if your readers already understand it.

Examples From the Bible

From the eater came forth food;
and from the strong one came forth sweetness. (Judges 14:14 ULT)

This was a riddle. Samson purposely said this in a way that it would be hard for his enemies to know what it meant. Do not make it clear that the eater and the strong thing was a lion and that the sweet thing to eat was honey.

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” They reasoned among themselves saying, “It is because we did not take bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Some possible implicit information here is that the disciples should beware of the false teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. But Jesus’ disciples did not understand this. They thought that Jesus was talking about real yeast and bread. So it would not be appropriate to

state explicitly that the word “yeast” here refers to false teaching. The disciples did not understand what Jesus meant until they heard what Jesus said in Matthew 16:11.

“How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread? Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” Then they understood that he was not telling them to beware of yeast in bread, but to beware of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. (Matthew 16:11-12 ULT)

Only after Jesus explained that he was not talking about bread did they realize that he was talking about the false teaching of the Pharisees. Therefore, it would be wrong to explicitly state the implicit information in Matthew 16:6.

Translation Strategies

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies applied.

Proverbs References:

[6:27](#); [6:28](#)



unfoldingWord® Translation Words - Proverbs

v88

abomination, abominable

Definition:

The term “abomination” is used to refer to something that causes disgust or extreme dislike.

- The Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be an “abomination.” This means that the Egyptians disliked the Hebrews and did not want to associate with them or be near them.
- Some of the things that the Bible calls “an abomination to Yahweh” include lying, pride, sacrificing humans, worship of idols, murder, and sexual sins such as adultery and homosexual acts.
- In teaching his disciples about the end times, Jesus referred to a prophecy by the prophet Daniel about an “abomination of desolation” that would be set up as a rebellion against God, defiling his place of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “abomination” could also be translated by “something God hates” or “something disgusting” or “disgusting practice” or “very evil action.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase “is an abomination to” could include “is greatly hated by” or “is disgusting to” or “is totally unacceptable to” or “causes deep disgust.”
- The phrase “abomination of desolation” could be translated as “defiling object that causes people to be greatly harmed” or “disgusting thing that causes great sorrow.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [desecrate](#), [desolate](#), [false god](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezra 9:1-2](#)
- [Genesis 46:34](#)
- [Isaiah 1:13](#)
- [Matthew 24:15](#)
- [Proverbs 26:25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0887, H6292, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, G09460

Proverbs References:

[3:32](#); [6:16](#); [8:7](#); [11:1](#); [11:20](#); [12:22](#); [13:19](#); [15:8](#); [15:9](#); [15:26](#); [16:5](#); [16:12](#); [17:15](#); [20:10](#); [20:23](#); [21:27](#); [24:9](#); [26:25](#); [28:9](#); [29:27](#)

acknowledge, admit, admitted

Definition:

The term “acknowledge” means to give proper recognition to something or someone.

- To acknowledge God also involves acting in a way that shows that what he says is true.
- People who acknowledge God will show it by obeying him, which brings glory to his name.
- To acknowledge something means to believe that it is true, with actions and words that confirm that.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of acknowledging that something is true, “acknowledge” could be translated as “admit” or “declare” or “confess to be true” or “believe.”
- When referring to acknowledging a person, this term could be translated as “accept” or “recognize the value of” or “tell others that (the person) is faithful.”
- In the context of acknowledging God, this could be translated as “believe and obey God” or “declare who God is” or “tell other people about how great God is” or “confess that what God says and does is true.”

(See also: [obey](#), [glory](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 11:38-39](#)
- [Jeremiah 9:4-6](#)
- [Job 34:26-28](#)
- [Leviticus 22:32](#)
- [Psalm 29:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3045, H3046, H5046, H5234, H6942, G14920, G19210, G36700

Proverbs References:

[3:6](#)

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [commit](#), [covenant](#), [sexual immorality](#), [faithful](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 20:14](#)
- [Hosea 4:1-2](#)
- [Luke 16:18](#)
- [Matthew 5:28](#)
- [Matthew 12:39](#)
- [Revelation 2:22](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [13:6](#) “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- [28:2](#) Do not commit **adultery**.
- [34:7](#) “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men—such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5003, H5004, G34280, G34290, G34300, G34310, G34320

Proverbs References:

[5:intro](#); [6:intro](#); [6:32](#); [7:intro](#); [30:20](#)

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An “adversary” is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- The term “adversary” may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: [Satan](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 5:14](#)
- [Isaiah 9:11](#)
- [Job 6:23](#)
- [Lamentations 4:12](#)
- [Luke 12:59](#)
- [Matthew 13:25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

Proverbs References:

[16:7](#); [24:17](#)

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms “counsel” and “advice” have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise “counselor” or “advisor” is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, “advice” or “counsel” could also be translated as “help in deciding” or “warnings” or “exhortations” or “guidance.”
- The action, to “counsel” could be translated as to “advise” or to “make suggestions” or to “exhort.”
- Note that “counsel” is a different word than “council,” which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort , [Holy Spirit](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G10110, G10120, G11060, G48230, G48250

Proverbs References:

[1:25](#); [1:30](#); [3:32](#); [8:14](#); [11:14](#); [12:15](#); [12:20](#); [13:10](#); [15:22](#); [19:20](#); [19:21](#); [20:5](#); [20:18](#); [21:30](#); [22:20](#); [24:6](#); [27:9](#)

afflict, affliction, distress

Definition:

The term “afflict” means to cause someone distress or suffering. An “affliction” is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- Sometimes God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships with the intention for them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To “be afflicted with” means to suffer from some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.
- In some Old Testament contexts, the idea of “afflicting oneself” or “afflicting one’s soul” means to abstain from eating food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “afflict” someone could be translated as “cause someone to experience troubles” or “cause someone to suffer” or “cause suffering to come.”
- A phrase like “afflict someone with leprosy” could be translated as “cause someone to be sick with leprosy.”
- When a disease or disaster is sent to “afflict” people or animals, this could be translated as “cause suffering to.”
- Depending on the context, the term “affliction” could be translated as “calamity” or “sickness” or “suffering” or “great distress.”
- The phrase “afflicted with” could also be translated as “suffering from” or “sick with.”

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:6
- Amos 5:12
- Colossians 1:24
- Exodus 22:22-24
- Genesis 12:17-20
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G23460, G23470, G38040

Proverbs References:

[13:20](#); [15:15](#); [16:19](#); [17:17](#); [21:23](#); [22:22](#); [30:14](#); [31:5](#); [31:9](#); [31:20](#)

age, aged, old, old age, years old

Definition:

In this sense, the term “age” refers to the number of years a person has lived. In the Bible the terms “aged” and “old” are both used to describe someone who has lived a for many years.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “at a very old age” could be translated as “at many years old” or “when he was very old” or “when he had lived a very long time.”
- The term “aged” could also be translated as “old” or “very old” depending on context.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G01650, G01660

Proverbs References:

[17:6](#); [20:29](#); [22:6](#); [23:22](#)

age, era, time

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “age” refers to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include “era” and “season.”
- Jesus refers to “this age” as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience toward God fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign in a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “age” could be translated as “era” or “time period” or “time.”
- The phrase “this present evil age” means “during this time right now when people are very evil.”
- The phrase “end of the age” (used in Jesus’ words in Matthew 28:20) means “end of this period of history” or “end of this present age” and refers to the end of this present age at Jesus’ second coming.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2165, H6256, H6471, G21190, G21210, G22350, G25400, G35680, G41830, G42180, G44550, G51190, G55500, G55510, G56100

Proverbs References:

[8:23](#); [15:23](#)

alien, foreigner, sojourn

Definition:

The term “foreigner” refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an “alien.” To sojourn is to live temporarily as a foreigner.

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a “foreigner” there because she was not originally from Israel.
- A sojourner is another word for a temporary foreign resident.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were “foreigners” to God’s covenant.
- Sometimes “foreigner” is translated as “stranger,” but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 2:17](#)
- [Acts 7:29-30](#)
- [Deuteronomy 1:15-16](#)
- [Genesis 15:12-13](#)
- [Genesis 17:27](#)
- [Luke 17:18](#)
- [Matthew 17:24-25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0312, H0628, H0776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G02410, G02450, G05260, G09150, G18540, G35810, G39270, G39410

Proverbs References:

[2:16](#); [5:10](#); [5:20](#); [6:24](#); [7:5](#); [20:16](#); [23:27](#); [27:2](#); [27:13](#)

anguish

Definition:

The term “anguish” refers to severe pain or distress.

- Anguish can be physical or emotional pain or distress.
- Often people who are in extreme anguish will show it in their face and behaviors.
- For example, a person in severe pain or anguish might grit his teeth or cry out.
- The term “anguish” could also be translated as “emotional distress” or “deep sorrow” or “severe pain.”

Bible References:

- Jeremiah 6:24 
- Jeremiah 19:9 
- Job 15:24 
- Luke 16:24 
- Psalms 116:3-4 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2342, H2470, H2479, H3708, H4164, H4689, H4691, H5100, H6695, H6862, H6869, H7267, H7581, G09280, G36000, G49280

Proverbs References:

[1:27](#)

archer

Definition:

The term “archer” refers to a man who is skilled at using a bow and arrow as a weapon.

- In the Bible, an archer is usually a soldier who uses a bow and arrow to fight in an army.
- Archers were an important part of the Assyrian military force.
- Some languages might have a term for this, such as “bow-man.”

(See also: [Assyria](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 31:1-3](#)
- [2 Chronicles 35:23-24](#)
- [Genesis 21:20](#)
- [Isaiah 21:16-17](#)
- [Job 16:13](#)
- [Proverbs 26:9-10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1167, H1869, H2671, H3384, H7198, H7199, H7228

Proverbs References:

[26:10](#)

arrogant, presumptuous

Definition:

The term “arrogant” means proud, usually in an obvious, outward way.

- An arrogant person will often boast about himself.
- Being arrogant usually includes thinking that other people are not as important or talented as oneself.
- People who do not honor God and who are in rebellion against him are arrogant because they do not acknowledge how great God is.

(See also: [acknowledge](#), [boast](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:18](#)
- [2 Peter 2:18](#)
- [Ezekiel 16:49](#)
- [Proverbs 16:5](#)
- [Psalm 56:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1346, H1347, H2102, H2103, H6277, G02120, G54500

Proverbs References:

[8:13](#); [11:2](#); [13:10](#); [21:24](#)

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: [hyperbole](#))
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: [council](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:14](#)
- [Acts 7:38](#)
- [Ezra 10:12-13](#)
- [Hebrews 12:22-24](#)
- [Leviticus 4:20-21](#)

• Nehemiah 8:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G15770, G38310, G48630, G48640, G48710, G49050

Proverbs References:

[5:14](#); [13:11](#); [21:16](#); [26:26](#); [27:25](#); [28:8](#)

atonement, atone, atoned

Definition:

The terms “atone” and “atonement” refer to how God provided a sacrifice to pay for people’s sins and to appease his wrath for sin.

- In Old Testament times, God allowed temporary atonement to be made for the sins of the Israelites by the offering of a blood sacrifice, which involved killing an animal.
- As recorded in the New Testament, Christ’s death on the cross is the only true and permanent atonement for sin.
- When Jesus died, he took the punishment that people deserve because of their sin. He paid the atonement price with his sacrificial death.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “atone” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “pay for” or “provide payment for” or “cause someone’s sins to be forgiven” or “make amends for a crime.”
- Ways to translate “atonement” could include “payment” or “sacrifice to pay for sin” or “providing the means of forgiveness.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to payment of money.

(See also: [atonement lid](#), [forgive](#), [propitiation](#), [reconcile](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 43:25-27](#)
- [Ezekiel 45:18-20](#)
- [Leviticus 4:20](#)
- [Numbers 5:8](#)
- [Numbers 28:22](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3722, H3725, G26430

Proverbs References:

[16:6](#); [16:14](#)

avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance

Definition:

To “avenge” or “take revenge” or “execute vengeance” is to punish someone in order to pay him back for the harm he did. The act of avenging or taking revenge is “vengeance.”

- Usually “avenge” implies an intent to see justice done or to right a wrong,
- When referring to people, the expression “take revenge” or “get revenge” usually involves wanting to get back at the person who did the harm.
- When God “takes vengeance” or “executes vengeance,” he is acting in righteousness because he is punishing sin and rebellion.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression to “avenge” could also be translated as to “right a wrong” or to “get justice for.”
- When referring to human beings, to “take revenge” could be translated as “pay back” or “hurt in order to punish” or “get back at.”
- Depending on the context, “vengeance” could be translated as “punishment” or “punishment of sin” or “payment for wrongs done.” If a word meaning “retaliation” is used, this would apply to human beings only.
- When God says, “take my vengeance,” this could be translated by “punish them for wrongs done against me” or “cause bad things to happen because they have sinned against me.”
- When referring to God’s vengeance, make sure it is clear that God is right in his punishment of sin.

(See also: punish, just, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:12-13
- Ezekiel 25:15
- Isaiah 47:3-5
- Leviticus 19:17-18
- Psalms 18:47
- Romans 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H3467, H5358, H5359, H5360, H8199, G15560, G15570, G15580, G37090

Proverbs References:

6:34

barren, dry

Definition:

To be “barren” means to not be fertile or fruitful.

- Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants.
- A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “barren” is used to refer to land, it could be translated as “not fertile” or “unfruitful” or “without plants.”
- When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as “childless” or “not able to bear children” or “unable to conceive a child.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:5 
- Galatians 4:27 
- Genesis 11:30 
- Job 3:7 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4420, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G06920, G47230

Proverbs References:

[30:16](#)

bear

Definition:

A bear is a large, four-legged furry animal with dark brown or black hair, with sharp teeth and claws. Bears were common in Israel during Bible times.

- These animals live in forests and mountain areas; they eat fish, insects, and plants.
- In the Old Testament, the bear is used as a symbol of strength.
- While tending sheep, the shepherd David fought a bear and defeated it.
- Two bears came out of the forest and attacked a group of youths who had mocked the prophet Elisha.

(See also: [David](#), [Elisha](#) 🔗)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1677, G07150

Proverbs References:

[17:12](#); [28:15](#)

bear, bearer, bore, borne, produce, produced

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to “produce” or “give birth to.”

- A common expression in the Bible is “bear fruit,” which means “produce fruit”
- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means “give birth to” a child
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “produce” or “give birth to.”

(Translation suggestions: [fruit](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3205, H3209, H3211, H5375, G01420, G03990, G04300, G09410, G10800, G41600, G47220, G50410, G50880, G53420, G54090

Proverbs References:

[3:9](#); [3:14](#); [8:19](#); [10:31](#); [14:4](#); [17:17](#); [17:25](#); [18:20](#); [23:25](#)

bear, bears, bore, borne, bearer, bearing, carry

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to carry something.

- To “bear a burden” means to carry something heavy.
- The term “burden bearers” refers to men who carry heavy things and could be translated as “burden carriers” or “carriers.”
- The term “armor bearer” could be translated as “armor carrier.”
- The phrase “bearer of news” could be translated as “carrier of news.”
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “carry” or “bring.”

(See also: [strength](#) 🔗)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5375

Proverbs References:

[6:27](#)

bear, bore, borne

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to “be responsible for” something or to “be held responsible for” something.

- The statement that “a son will not bear the iniquity of his father” means that he “will not be held responsible for” or “will not be punished for” his father’s sins.
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “be responsible for” or “be held responsible for.”

(See also: [iniquity](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Proverbs References:

[9:12](#)

beast

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: [authority](#), [Daniel](#), [livestock](#), [nation](#), [power](#), [reveal](#), [Beelzebul](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 15:32](#)
- [1 Samuel 17:44](#)
- [2 Chronicles 25:18](#)
- [Jeremiah 16:1-4](#)
- [Leviticus 7:21](#)
- [Psalms 49:12-13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0338, H0929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G22260, G23410, G23420, G29340, G49680, G50740

Proverbs References:

[30:30](#)

beg, begging, begged

Definition:

The term “beg” means to urgently ask someone for something.

- Often people beg or plead when they strongly need something, but do not know if the other person will give them what they ask for.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “plead” or “urgently ask.”

(See also: [plead](#))

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [10:4](#)  God sent frogs all over Egypt. Pharaoh **begged** Moses to take away the frogs.
- [29:8](#)  “The king called the servant and said, ‘You wicked servant! I forgave your debt because you **begged** me.’”
- [32:7](#)  The demons **begged** Jesus, “Please do not send us out of this region!” There was a herd of pigs feeding on a nearby hill. So, the demons **begged** Jesus, “Please send us into the pigs instead!”
- [32:10](#)  The man who used to have the demons **begged** to go along with Jesus.
- [35:11](#)  His father came out and **begged** him to come and celebrate with them, but he refused.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7592, G12100, G18710, G20650, G38700, G43190, G43195

Proverbs References:

[20:4](#)

beget, begot, begat, begotten

Definition:

The term “beget” means to become the father of someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- You could translate the phrase “beget” as “bring forth” and the term “begat” as “fathered” and the term “begot” as “gave life.”
- The term “begotten” is the passive form of “beget” and means to “be born.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3205

Proverbs References:

[17:21](#); [23:22](#); [23:24](#)

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”

- Some translations may prefer to say “believer in Jesus” or “believer in Christ.”
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means “person who trusts in Jesus” or “someone who knows Jesus and lives for him.”
- Other ways to translate “believer” could be “follower of Jesus” or “person who knows and obeys Jesus.”
- The term “believer” is a general term for any believer in Christ, while “disciple” and “apostle” were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate “unbelief” could include “lack of faith” or “not believing.”
- The term “unbeliever” could be translated as “person who does not believe in Jesus” or “someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior.”

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), [Christian](#), [disciple](#), [faith](#), [trust](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 15:6](#)
- [Genesis 45:26](#)
- [Job 9:16-18](#)
- [Habakkuk 1:5-7](#)
- [Mark 6:4-6](#)
- [Mark 1:14-15](#)
- [Luke 9:41](#)
- [John 1:12](#)
- [Acts 6:5](#)
- [Acts 9:42](#)
- [Acts 28:23-24](#)
- [Romans 3:3](#)
- [1 Corinthians 6:1](#)
- [1 Corinthians 9:5](#)
- [2 Corinthians 6:15](#)
- [Hebrews 3:12](#)
- [1 John 3:23](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [3:4](#) Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- [4:8](#) Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- [11:2](#) God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- [11:6](#) But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- [37:5](#) Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"
- [43:1](#) After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- [43:3](#) While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- [43:13](#) Every day, more people became **believers**.
- [46:6](#) That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- [46:1](#) Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- [46:9](#) Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
- [46:9](#) It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
- [47:14](#) They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

Proverbs References:

[14:15](#)

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: [fulfill](#), [peace](#), [prison](#), [servant](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

- Leviticus 8:7 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0247, H0481, H0519, H0615, H0631, H0632, H0640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G02540, G03310, G03320, G11950, G11960, G11980, G11990, G12100, G13970, G13980, G14010, G14020, G26110, G26150, G37340, G37840, G38140, G40190, G40290, G43850, G48860, G48870, G52650

Proverbs References:

[3:3](#); [6:21](#); [7:3](#); [22:15](#); [26:8](#)

blameless

Definition:

The term “blameless” literally means “without blame.” It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being “blameless” behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is “one who fears God and turns away from evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “with no fault to his character” or “completely obedient to God” or “avoiding sin” or “keeping away from evil.”

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 2:10](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 3:11-13](#)
- [2 Peter 3:14](#)
- [Colossians 1:22](#)
- [Genesis 17:1-2](#)
- [Philippians 2:15](#)
- [Philippians 3:6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5352, H5355, H8535, G02730, G02740, G02980, G02990, G03380, G04100, G04230

Proverbs References:

[2:21](#); [6:29](#); [11:5](#); [11:20](#); [11:21](#); [13:6](#); [16:5](#); [17:5](#); [19:5](#); [19:9](#); [28:10](#); [28:18](#); [28:20](#); [29:10](#)

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16 
- Acts 13:34 
- Ephesians 1:3 
- Genesis 14:20 
- Isaiah 44:3 
- James 1:25 
- Luke 6:20 
- Matthew 26:26 

• [Nehemiah 9:5](#)

• [Romans 4:9](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:7](#) God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- [1:15](#) God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, "Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth."
- [1:16](#) So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- [4:4](#) "I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you."
- [4:7](#) Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, "May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram."
- [7:3](#) Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- [8:5](#) Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

Proverbs References:

[3:33](#); [5:18](#); [10:6](#); [10:7](#); [10:22](#); [11:11](#); [11:25](#); [11:26](#); [20:21](#); [22:9](#); [24:25](#); [27:14](#); [28:20](#); [30:11](#); [31:28](#)

bloodshed

Definition:

The term “bloodshed” refers to the death of human beings due to murder, war, or some other violent act.

- This term literally means “shedding of blood,” which refers to when blood comes out of a person’s body from an open wound.
- The term “bloodshed” is often used to refer to widespread killing of people.
- It is also used as a general reference to the sin of murder.

Translation Suggestions:

- “The bloodshed” could be translated as “the killing of people” or “the many people who were killed.”
- “Through bloodshed” could also be translated as “by killing people.”
- “Innocent bloodshed” could be translated as “killing innocent people.”
- “Bloodshed follows bloodshed” could be translated as “they keep killing people” or “the killing of people goes on and on” or “they have killed many people and continue to do that” or “people keep killing other people.”
- Another figurative use, “bloodshed will pursue you,” could be translated as “your people will continue to experience bloodshed” or “your people will keep being killed” or “your people will continue to be at war with other nations and people will keep dying.”

(See also: [blood](#); [slaughter](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 22:6-8](#)
- [Genesis 9:5-7](#)
- [Hebrews 9:21-22](#)
- [Isaiah 26:21](#)
- [Matthew 23:29-31](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1818

Proverbs References:

[29:10](#)

blot out, wipe out

Definition:

The terms “blot out” and “wipe out” are expressions that mean to completely remove or destroy something or someone.

- These expressions can be used in a positive sense, as when God “blots out” sins by forgiving them and choosing not to remember them.
- It is also often used in a negative sense, as when God “blots out” or “wipes out” a people group, destroying them because of their sin.
- The Bible talks about a person’s name being “blotted out” or “wiped out” of God’s Book of Life, which means that the person will not receive eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, these expressions could be translated as “get rid of” or “remove” or “completely destroy” or “completely remove.”
- When referring to blotting someone’s name out of the Book of Life, this could be translated as “removed from” or “erased.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 29:20 
- Exodus 32:30-32 
- Genesis 7:23 
- Psalms 51:1 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4229, H8045, G18130

Proverbs References:

[6:33](#); [31:3](#)

bow and arrow, a bow

Definition:

This is a type of weapon that consists of shooting arrows from a stringed bow. In Bible times it was used for fighting against enemies and for killing animals for food.

- The bow is made out of wood, bone, metal, or other hard material, such as a deer's antler. It has a curved shape and is strung tightly with a string, cord, or vine. When not in use the bow string would not be attached to both ends of the bow so that the bow was not under the pressure of being bent all the time. When preparing to fight a warrior would bend the bow and attach the string to both ends.
- An arrow is a thin shaft with a sharp, pointed head on one end. In ancient times, the arrows could be made of a variety of materials such as wood, bone, stone, or metal.
- Bows and arrows are commonly used by hunters and warriors.
- The term "arrow" is also sometimes used figuratively in the Bible to refer to enemy attacks or divine judgment.

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:16 
- Habakkuk 3:9-10 
- Job 29:20-22 
- Lamentations 2:4 
- Psalms 58:6-8 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2671, H7198, G51150

Proverbs References:

[7:23](#); [25:18](#)

bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To “bow down” means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include “bow the knee” (meaning to kneel) and “bow the head” (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is “bowed down” has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “bend forward” or “bend the head” or “kneel.”
- The term “bow down” could be translated as “kneel down” or “prostrate oneself.”
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: [humble](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 5:18](#)
- [Exodus 20:5](#)
- [Genesis 24:26](#)
- [Genesis 44:14](#)
- [Isaiah 44:19](#)
- [Luke 24:5](#)
- [Matthew 2:11](#)
- [Revelation 3:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0086, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G11200, G25780, G28270, G40980

Proverbs References:

[14:19](#)

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#)) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: [Passover](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#), [unleavened bread](#), [yeast](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:46](#)
- [Acts 27:35](#)
- [Exodus 16:15](#)
- [Luke 9:13](#)
- [Mark 6:38](#)
- [Matthew 4:4](#)
- [Matthew 11:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

Proverbs References:

[4:17](#); [6:8](#); [6:26](#); [9:5](#); [9:17](#); [12:9](#); [12:11](#); [20:13](#); [20:17](#); [22:9](#); [23:3](#); [23:6](#); [25:21](#); [28:3](#); [28:19](#); [28:21](#); [30:8](#); [30:22](#); [31:14](#); [31:27](#)

bribe, bribery, payoff, payoffs

Definition:

To “bribe” means to give someone something of value, such as money, to influence that person to do something dishonest.

- The soldiers who guarded Jesus’ empty tomb were bribed with money to lie about what happened.
- Sometimes a government official will be bribed to overlook a crime or to vote a certain way.
- The Bible forbids giving or taking bribes.
- The term, “bribe” could be translated as “dishonest payment” or “payment for lying” or “price for breaking the rules.”
- To “bribe” could be translated with a word or phrase that means, to “pay to influence (someone)” or to “pay to have a dishonest favor done” or to “pay for a favor.”

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 8:1-3](#)
- [Ecclesiastes 7:7](#)
- [Isaiah 1:23](#)
- [Micah 3:9-11](#)
- [Proverbs 15:27-28](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3724, H4979, H7809, H7810, H7936, H7966, H8021, H8641, G52600

Proverbs References:

[6:35](#); [15:27](#); [17:8](#); [17:23](#); [21:14](#)

call, called

Definition:

The term “call,” in this sense, means to summon a person or being.

- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- Depending on context the phrase “call upon” can be translated as “summon” or “request help from” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- The expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as “I know you and have chosen you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”

(See also: [call to speak loudly](#), [call name](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7121, G25640, G28210, G43410, G47790, G54550

Proverbs References:

[1:24](#); [9:18](#); [18:6](#)

call, called

Definition:

The terms “call” and “called,” in this sense, mean to name a place, person, or being. When referring to a person or thing the terms “call” and “called” can refer either to initially giving someone or something a name for the first time or to saying that thing or persons pre-existing name or title.

- The Bible sometimes uses these terms in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.

Translation Suggestions:

- “You must call his name” can also be translated as “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as “his name is” or “he is named.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- You could translate Jesus’ words “You call me ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’” as “You address me as ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’” or something similar to show that the word “call” in this context means to “address” someone by a specific name or title.

(See also: [call to summon](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7121, G25640, G30040, G55810

Proverbs References:

[16:21](#); [24:8](#); [31:28](#)

call, called, call out, called out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out,” in this sense, mean to speak loudly.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- In some contexts the terms “call” and “call out” mean to loudly ask for help.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- To “call out” could be translated as “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.

(See also: [pray](#), [cry](#), [call to summon](#), [call name](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

Proverbs References:

[1:20](#); [1:21](#); [7:4](#); [8:1](#); [8:4](#); [9:3](#); [9:15](#); [12:23](#)

Canaan, Canaanite

Definition:

Canaan was the son of Ham, who was one of Noah's sons. The Canaanites were the descendants of Canaan.

- The term "Canaan" or the "land of Canaan" also referred to an area of land between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea. It extended south to the border of Egypt and north to the border of Syria.
- This land was inhabited by the Canaanites, as well as several other people groups.
- God promised to give the land of Canaan to Abraham and his descendants, the Israelites.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Ham](#), [Promised Land](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 13:19-20](#)
- [Exodus 3:7-8](#)
- [Genesis 9:18](#)
- [Genesis 10:19-20](#)
- [Genesis 13:7](#)
- [Genesis 47:2](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:5](#) He (Abram) took his wife, Sarai, together with all his servants and everything he owned and went to the land God showed him, the land of **Canaan**.
- [4:6](#) When Abram arrived in **Canaan** God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance."
- [4:9](#) "I give the land of **Canaan** to your descendants."
- [5:3](#) "I will give you and your descendants the land of **Canaan** as their possession and I will be their God forever."
- [7:8](#) After twenty years away from his home in **Canaan**, Jacob returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3667, H3669, G54780

Proverbs References:

31:24

captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Definition:

The terms “captive” and “captivity” refer to people who have been captured and forced to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to “take captive” is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, “carry you away captive” could also be translated as “force you to live as captives” or “take you away to another country as prisoners.”
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to “take captive” every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be “taken captive” by sin, which means he is “controlled by” sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be “held captive” could also be translated by, “not allowed to be free” or “kept in prison” or “forced to live in a foreign country.”
- The expression, “led captive” or “taken captive” could be translated as “captured” or “imprisoned” or “forced to go to a foreign land.”
- The term “captives” could also be translated as “people who were captured” or “enslaved people.”
- Depending on the context, “captivity” could also be translated as “imprisonment” or “exile” or “forced stay in a foreign country.”

(See also: [Babylon](#), [exile](#), [prison](#), [seize](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 10:5](#)
- [Isaiah 20:4](#)
- [Jeremiah 43:3](#)
- [Luke 4:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G01610, G01620, G01630, G01640, G22210

Proverbs References:

[30:28](#)

cast out, driving out, throw out

Definition:

To “cast out” or “drive out” someone or something means to force that person or thing to go away.

- The term “cast” means the same thing as “throw.” To cast a net means to throw the net into the water.
- In a figurative sense, “cast out” or “cast away” someone can mean to reject that person and send him away.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include, “force out” or “send away” or “get rid of.”
- To “cast out demons” could be translated as “cause the demons to leave” or “drive the evil spirits out” or “expel the demons” or “command the demon to come out.”
- To “cast out” someone from a synagog or church could be translated as “banish them” or “put them out.”

(See also: [demon](#), [demon-possessed](#), [lots](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:17-19](#)
- [Mark 3:13-16](#)
- [Mark 9:29](#)
- [Matthew 7:21-23](#)
- [Matthew 9:32-34](#)
- [Matthew 12:24](#)
- [Matthew 17:19-21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1272, H1644, H1920, H3423, H7971, H7993, G15440

Proverbs References:

[22:10](#)

chief, leader

Definition:

The term “chief” refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, “chief musician,” “chief priest,” and “chief tax collector.” and “chief ruler.”
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as “chiefs” of their family clans. In this context, the term “chief” could also be translated as “leader” or “head father.”
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as “leading” or “ruling,” as in “leading musician” or “ruling priest.”

(See also: [head](#), [chief priests](#), [priest](#), [tax collector](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 1:11-13](#)
- [Ezekiel 26:15-16](#)
- [Luke 19:2](#)
- [Psalm 4:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H5057, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G07490, G07500, G07540, G44100, G44130, G55060

Proverbs References:

[28:16](#)

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term “the elect” literally means “chosen ones” or “chosen people” and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. “Chosen One” or “Chosen One of God” is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term “choose” means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be “chosen” means to be “selected” or “appointed” to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called “the chosen (ones)” or “the elect.”
- The term “chosen one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God’s chosen people.
- The phrase “the elect” is an older term that literally means “the chosen ones” or “the chosen people.” This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term “elect” is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for “chosen one(s).” More modern versions use “elect” only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as “chosen ones.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “elect” with a word or phrase that means “chosen ones” or “chosen people.” This could also be translated as “people whom God chose” or “the ones God appointed to be his people.”
- The phrase “who were chosen” could also be translated as “who were appointed” or “who were selected” or “whom God chose.”
- “I chose you” could be translated as “I appointed you” or “I selected you.”
- In reference to Jesus, “Chosen One” could also be translated as “God’s chosen One” or “God’s specially appointed Messiah” or “the One God appointed (to save people).”

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Bible References:

- 2 John 1:1
- Colossians 3:12
- Ephesians 1:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23

- [Luke 18:7](#)
- [Matthew 24:19-22](#)
- [Romans 8:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0970, H0972, H0977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G01380, G01400, G15860, G15880, G15890, G19510, G37240, G44000, G44010, G47580, G48990, G55000

Proverbs References:

[22:1](#)

cistern, well

Definition:

The terms “well” and “cistern” refer to two different kinds of sources for water in Bible times.

- A well is a deep hole dug into the ground so that underground water can flow into it.
- A cistern is a deep hole dug into rock that was used as a holding tank for collecting rain water.
- Cisterns were usually dug into rock and sealed with plaster to keep the water in. A “broken cistern” happened when the plaster became cracked so that the water leaked out.
- Cisterns were often located in the courtyard area of people’s homes to catch the rainwater that would run off the roof.
- Wells were often located where they could be accessed by several families or a whole community.
- Because water was very important for both people and livestock, the right to use a well was often a cause of strife and conflict.
- Both wells and cisterns were usually covered with a large stone to prevent anything falling in it. Often there was a rope with a bucket or pot attached to it to bring the water up to the surface.
- Sometimes a dry cistern was used as a place to imprison someone, such as happened to Joseph and Jeremiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “well” could include “deep water hole” or “deep hole for spring water” or “deep hole for drawing water.”
- The term “cistern” could be translated as “stone water pit” or “deep and narrow pit for water” or “underground tank for holding water.”
- These terms are similar in meaning. The main difference is that a well continually receives water from underground springs, whereas a cistern is a holding tank for water that usually comes from rain.

(See also: [Jeremiah](#), [prison](#), [strife](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 11:17](#)
- [2 Samuel 17:17-18](#)
- [Genesis 16:14](#)
- [Luke 14:4-6](#)
- [Numbers 20:17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0875, H0883, H0953, H1360, H4599, H4726, H4841, G40770, G54210

Proverbs References:

[5:15](#); [23:27](#)

column, pillar

Definition:

The term “pillar” usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building. Another word for “pillar” is “column.”

- In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone.
- When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse.
- The word “pillar” sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened.
- It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a “carved image” and could be translated as “statue.”
- The term “pillar” is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the “pillar of fire” that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the “pillar of salt” that Lot’s wife became after she looked back at the city.
- As a structure supporting a building, the term “pillar” or “column” could be translated as “upright stone support beam” or “supporting stone structure.”
- Other uses of “pillar” could be translated as “statue” or “pile” or “mound” or “monument” or “tall mass,” depending on the context.

(See also: [foundation](#), [false god](#), [image](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 18:4](#)
- [Exodus 13:21](#)
- [Exodus 33:9](#)
- [Genesis 31:45](#)
- [Proverbs 9:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0547, H2106, H2553, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G47690

Proverbs References:

[9:1](#)

commander

Definition:

The term “commander” refers to a leader of an army who is responsible for leading and commanding a certain group of soldiers.

- A commander could be in charge of a small group of soldiers or a large group, such as a thousand men.
- This term is also used to refer to Yahweh as the commander of angel armies.
- Other ways to translate “commander” could include, “leader” or “captain” or “officer.”
- The term to “command” an army could be translated as to “lead” or to “be in charge of.”

(See also: [command](#), [ruler](#), [centurion](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 11:4-6](#)
- [2 Chronicles 11:11-12](#)
- [Daniel 2:14](#)
- [Mark 6:21-22](#)
- [Proverbs 6:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2710, H2951, H1169, H4929, H5057, H6346, H7101, H7262, H7218, H7227, H7229, H7990, H8269, G55060

Proverbs References:

[6:7](#); [25:15](#)

companion, fellow worker, friend

Definition:

The term “companion” refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term “fellow worker” refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, “friend” or “fellow traveler” or “supporting-person who goes with” or “person who works with.”

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 37:16](#) 
- [Hebrews 1:9](#) 
- [Proverbs 2:17](#)
- [Psalms 38:11-12](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H0441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G28440, G33530, G48980, G49040

Proverbs References:

[2:17](#); [17:9](#); [17:17](#); [18:24](#); [19:4](#); [19:6](#); [19:7](#); [22:11](#); [27:9](#); [27:10](#); [28:24](#)

compassion, compassionate

Definition:

The term “compassion” refers to a feeling of concern for people, especially for those who are suffering. A “compassionate” person cares about other people and helps them.

- The word “compassion” refers to caring about people in need, as well as taking action to help them.
- The Bible says that God is compassionate, that is, he is full of love and mercy.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways of translating “compassion” could include, “deep caring” or “pity” or “helpful mercy.”
- The term “compassionate” could also be translated as “caring and helpful” or “deeply loving and merciful.”

Bible References:

- [Daniel 1:8-10](#)
- [Hosea 13:14](#)
- [James 5:9-11](#)
- [Jonah 4:1-3](#)
- [Mark 1:41](#)
- [Romans 9:14-16](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2550, H7349, H7355, H7356, G16530, G33560, G36270, G46970, G48340, G48350

Proverbs References:

[12:10](#)

condemn, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms “condemn” and “condemnation” refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word “condemn” includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes “condemn” means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term “condemnation” refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “harshly judge” or “criticize falsely.”
- The phrase “condemn him” could be translated as “judge that he is guilty” or “state that he must be punished for his sin.”
- The term “condemnation” could be translated as “harsh judging” or “declaring to be guilty” or “punishment of guilt.”

(See also: [judge](#), [punish](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 3:20](#)
- [Job 9:29](#)
- [John 5:24](#)
- [Luke 6:37](#)
- [Matthew 12:7](#)
- [Proverbs 17:15-16](#)
- [Psalms 34:22](#)
- [Romans 5:16](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G01760, G08430, G26070, G26130, G26310, G26320, G26330, G29170, G29190, G29200, G52720, G60480

Proverbs References:

[12:2](#)

confess, confession

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A “confession” is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term “confess” can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “confess” could include, “admit” or “testify” or “declare” or “acknowledge” or “affirm.”
- Different ways to translate “confession” could be, “declaration” or “testimony” or “statement about what we believe” or “admitting sin.”

(See also: [faith](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 1:8-10](#)
- [2 John 1:7-8](#)
- [James 5:16](#)
- [Leviticus 5:5-6](#)
- [Matthew 3:4-6](#)
- [Nehemiah 1:6-7](#)
- [Philippians 2:9-11](#)
- [Psalms 38:17-18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3034, H8426, G18430, G36700, G36710

Proverbs References:

[28:13](#)

confirm, confirmation

Definition:

The term “confirm” refers to verifying that something is true or legally certifying that a transaction has occurred.

- When a king is “confirmed” it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to verify that what was written is true.
- The “confirmation” of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath “as confirmation” means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate “confirm” could include, “state as true” or “prove to be trustworthy” or “agree with” or “assure” or “promise,” depending on the context.

(See also: [covenant](#), [oath](#), [trust](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 16:15-18](#)
- [2 Corinthians 1:21](#)
- [2 Kings 23:3](#)
- [Hebrews 6:16-18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G09500, G09510, G33150, G49720

Proverbs References:

[31:5](#)

contempt, contemptible, not worth listening to

Definition:

The term “contempt” refers to a deep disrespect and dishonor that is shown toward something or someone. Something that is greatly dishonorable is called “contemptible.”

- A person or behavior that shows open disrespect for God is also called “contemptible” and could be translated as “greatly disrespectful” or “completely dishonorable” or “deserving scorn.”
- To “hold in contempt” means to regard someone as having less value or to judge someone as less worthy than oneself.
- The following expressions have a similar meaning: “have contempt for” or “show contempt for” or “be in contempt of” or “treat with contempt.” These all mean to “strongly disrespect” or “strongly dishonor” something or someone by what is said and done.
- When King David sinned by committing adultery and murder, God said that David had “shown contempt for” God. It means he had greatly disrespected and dishonored God by doing that.

(See also: [dishonor](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 12:1-2](#) 
- [Proverbs 15:5-6](#)
- [Psalms 31:18](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0936, H0937, H0959, H0963, H1860, H7043, H7589, H5006, G18480

Proverbs References:

[12:8](#); [18:3](#); [23:9](#); [30:17](#)

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “covenant” refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term “new covenant” refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God’s “new covenant” was explained in the part of the Bible called the “New Testament.”
- This new covenant is in contrast to the “old” or “former” covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people’s sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “binding agreement” or “formal commitment” or “pledge” or “contract.”
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as “promise” or “pledge.”

- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term “new covenant” could be translated as “new formal agreement” or “new pact” or “new contract.”
- The word “new” in these expressions has the meaning of “fresh” or “new kind of” or “another.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 9:12](#)
- [Genesis 17:7](#)
- [Genesis 31:44](#)
- [Exodus 34:10-11](#)
- [Joshua 24:24-26](#)
- [2 Samuel 23:5](#)
- [2 Kings 18:11-12](#)
- [Mark 14:24](#)
- [Luke 1:73](#)
- [Luke 22:20](#)
- [Acts 7:8](#)
- [1 Corinthians 11:25-26](#)
- [2 Corinthians 3:6](#)
- [Galatians 3:17-18](#)
- [Hebrews 12:24](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:9](#) Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- [5:4](#) “I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac.”
- [6:4](#) After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- [7:10](#) “The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob.”

- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, “If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation.”
- **13:4** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods.”
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:5** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people’s hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah’s death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it.”
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

Proverbs References:

[2:17](#)

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Definition:

In biblical times, the term translated as “covenant faithfulness” was used to describe the kind of faithfulness, loyalty, kindness, and love that was both expected and demonstrated between people who were closely related to one another, either by marriage or by blood. This same term is used often in the Bible to describe the way God relates to his people, especially his commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to them.

- The way this term is translated can depend on how each of the individual terms “covenant” and “faithfulness” are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term might include: “faithful love;” “loyal, committed love;” or “loving dependability.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [faithful](#), [grace](#), [Israel](#), [people of God](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezra 3:11](#)
- [Numbers 14:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2617

Proverbs References:

[3:3](#); [11:17](#); [14:22](#); [16:6](#); [19:22](#); [20:6](#); [20:28](#); [21:21](#); [31:26](#)

cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [yoke](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 15:9-11](#)
- [Exodus 24:5-6](#)
- [Numbers 19:1-2](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:3-4](#)
- [1 Samuel 1:24-25](#)
- [1 Samuel 15:3](#)
- [1 Samuel 16:2-3](#)
- [1 Kings 1:9](#)
- [2 Chronicles 11:15](#)
- [2 Chronicles 15:10-11](#)
- [Matthew 22:4](#)

- [Luke 13:15](#)
- [Luke 14:5](#)
- [Hebrews 9:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H0441, H0504, H0929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8450, G10160, G11510, G23530, G29340, G34470, G34480, G41650, G50220

Proverbs References:

[7:22](#); [14:4](#); [15:17](#)

crown, crowned

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to “crown” means to put a crown on someone’s head; figuratively it means, to “honor.”

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown was intended to be a symbol of a king’s power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus’ head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- Used figuratively, to “crown” means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King.
- Paul calls fellow believers his “joy and crown.” In this expression, “crown” is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.
- When used figuratively, “crown” could be translated as “prize” or “honor” or “reward.”
- The figurative use of to “crown” could be translated as to “honor” or to “decorate.”
- If a person is “crowned” this could be translated as “a crown was put on his head.”
- The expression, “he was crowned with glory and honor” could be translated as “glory and honor were bestowed on him” or “he was given glory and honor” or “he was endowed with glory and honor.”

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), [olive](#) )

Bible References:

- [John 19:3](#) 
- [Lamentations 5:16](#) 
- [Matthew 27:29](#) 
- [Philippians 4:1](#) 
- [Psalms 21:3](#) 
- [Revelation 3:11](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G12380, G47350, G47370

Proverbs References:

[4:9](#); [12:4](#); [14:18](#); [14:24](#); [16:31](#); [17:6](#); [27:24](#)

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- The terms “cry” or “cry out” can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: [call](#) [speak loudly](#), [plead](#), [pray](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 27:9](#)
- [Mark 5:5-6](#)
- [Mark 6:48-50](#)
- [Psalm 22:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

Proverbs References:

[1:28](#); [2:3](#); [8:3](#); [21:13](#)

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term “curse” means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “cause bad things to happen to” or “declare that something bad will happen to” or “swear to cause evil things to happen to.”
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as “punish by allowing bad things to happen.”
- The term “cursed” when used to describe people could be translated as “(this person) will experience much trouble.”
- The phrase “cursed be” could be translated as “May (this person) experience great difficulties.”
- The phrase, “Cursed is the ground” could be translated as “The soil will not be very fertile.”
- However, if the target language has the phrase “cursed be” and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: [bless](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26 
- 2 Peter 2:12-14 
- Galatians 3:10 
- Galatians 3:14 
- Genesis 3:14 
- Genesis 3:17 
- James 3:10 
- Numbers 22:6 
- Psalms 109:28 

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:9](#)  God said to the snake, “You are **cursed!**”
- [2:11](#)  “Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food.”
- [4:4](#)  “I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you.”
- [39:7](#)  Then Peter vowed, saying, “May God **curse** me if I know this man!”
- [50:16](#)  Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

Proverbs References:

[3:33](#); [11:26](#); [20:20](#); [22:14](#); [24:24](#); [26:2](#); [27:14](#); [28:27](#); [30:10](#); [30:11](#)

David

Definition:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Goliath](#), [Philistines](#), [Saul \(OT\)](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 17:12-13](#)
- [1 Samuel 20:34](#)
- [2 Samuel 5:2](#)
- [2 Timothy 2:8](#)
- [Acts 2:25](#)
- [Acts 13:22](#)
- [Luke 1:32](#)
- [Mark 2:26](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [17:2](#) God chose a young Israelite named **David** to be king after Saul. **David** was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. ... **David** was a humble and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- [17:3](#) **David** was also a great soldier and leader. When **David** was still a young man, he fought against a giant named Goliath.
- [17:4](#) Saul became jealous of the people's love for **David**. Saul tried many times to kill him, so **David** hid from Saul.

- [17:5](#)  God blessed **David** and made him successful. **David** fought many battles and God helped him defeat Israel's enemies.
- [17:6](#)  **David** wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- [17:9](#)  **David** ruled with justice and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- [17:13](#)  God was very angry about what **David** had done, so he sent the prophet Nathan to tell **David** how evil his sin was. **David** repented of his sin and God forgave him. For the rest of his life, **David** followed and obeyed God, even in difficult times.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G11380

Proverbs References:

[1:1](#)

day

Definition:

The term “day” generally refers to the time it takes for the alternating periods of light and darkness in the sky to complete one cycle (that is, 24 hours). However, in the Bible the same term is often used to refer to a shorter period of time (such as the time between sunrise and sunset) or a longer period of time that is often not specified.

- “Day” is sometimes used in contrast to “night.” In these cases, the term refers to the period of time when the sky is light.
- The term may also refer to a specific point in time, such as “today.”
- Sometimes the term “day” is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the “day of Yahweh” or “last days.” Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate “day” non-figuratively.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally as “day” or “daytime” using the word in your language that refers to the part of the day when there is light.
- Other translations of “day” could include “daytime,” “time,” “season,” “occasion” or “event,” depending on the context.

(See also: [time](#), [judgment day](#), [last day](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 20:6](#)
- [Daniel 10:4](#)
- [Ezra 6:15](#)
- [Ezra 6:19](#)
- [Matthew 9:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H3118, H6242, G22500

Proverbs References:

[3:2](#); [3:16](#); [4:18](#); [6:34](#); [7:9](#); [7:14](#); [7:20](#); [8:30](#); [8:34](#); [9:11](#); [10:27](#); [11:4](#); [12:16](#); [15:15](#); [16:4](#); [21:26](#); [21:31](#); [22:19](#); [23:17](#); [24:10](#); [25:13](#); [25:19](#); [25:20](#); [27:1](#); [27:10](#); [27:15](#); [28:16](#); [31:12](#); [31:25](#)

deceive, lie, deception, illusion

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a “lie.” The act of deceiving someone is called “lying,” “deceit,” or “deception.”

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To “lie” is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true )

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8 
- 1 Timothy 2:14 
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 
- Genesis 3:12-13 
- Genesis 31:26-28 
- Leviticus 19:11-12 
- Matthew 27:64 

• **Micah 6:11**

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

Proverbs References:

6:17; 6:19; 10:18; 11:1; 11:18; 12:5; 12:17; 12:19; 12:20; 12:22; 13:5; 14:5; 14:8; 14:25; 17:4; 17:7; 19:5; 19:9; 19:22; 20:17; 20:23; 21:6; 21:28; 23:3; 24:28; 25:14; 25:18; 26:19; 26:24; 26:26; 26:28; 29:12; 30:6; 30:8; 31:30

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include “proclaim,” “proclamation,” “announce,” and “announcement.”

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: [preach](#), [decree](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 16:24](#)
- [1 Corinthians 15:31-32](#)
- [1 Samuel 24:17-18](#)
- [Amos 2:16](#)
- [Ezekiel 5:11-12](#)
- [Matthew 7:21-23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

Proverbs References:

[17:15](#); [30:1](#)

decree, decreed

Definition:

The term “decree” means to give an order that must be obeyed. The order itself can also be called a “decree.”

- A “decree” is similar to a “law,” but is generally used more often to refer to something spoken rather than written.
- The term “decree” could be translated as to “order” or to “command” or to “formally require” or to “publicly make a law.”
- God’s laws are also called decrees, statutes, or commandments.
- An example of a decree by a human ruler was the proclamation by Caesar Augustus that everyone living in the Roman Empire must go back to their hometown in order to be counted in a census.

(See also: [command](#), [declare](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 15:13-15](#)
- [1 Kings 8:57-58](#)
- [Acts 17:5-7](#)
- [Daniel 2:13](#)
- [Esther 1:22](#)
- [Luke 2:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0633, H1697, H5715, H1504, H1510, H1881, H1882, H1696, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2711, H2782, H2852, H2940, H2941, H2942, H3791, H3982, H4055, H4406, H4687, H4941, H5407, H5713, H6599, H6680, H7010, H8421, G13780

Proverbs References:

[8:15](#); [31:5](#)

dedicate, dedication, established, devoted

Definition:

To dedicate is to set apart or commit something for a special purpose or function.

- David dedicated his gold and silver to the Lord.
- Often the word “dedication” refers to a formal event or ceremony to set apart something for a special purpose.
- The dedication of the altar included offering a sacrifice to God.
- Nehemiah led the Israelites in a dedication of Jerusalem’s repaired walls with a renewed promise to serve only Yahweh and to take care of his city. This event included giving thanks to God with musical instruments and singing.
- The term “dedicate” could also be translated as “specially assign a special purpose” or “commit something to be used for a specific use” or “commit someone to do a special task.”
- The terms “devote” and “devoted” often refer to something that is completely destroyed as a way of dedicating it to Yahweh.

(See also: commit )

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:11-12 
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11 
- 1 Kings 7:51 
- 1 Timothy 4:5 
- 2 Chronicles 2:4-5 
- John 17:18-19 
- Luke 2:22-24 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2596, H2597, H2598, H2764, H4394, H6942, H6944, G14560, G14570

Proverbs References:

[3:19](#); [4:18](#); [8:27](#); [12:3](#); [12:19](#); [16:3](#); [16:12](#); [20:18](#); [24:3](#); [25:5](#); [29:14](#)

deer, doe, fawn, roebuck, stag

Definition:

A deer is a large, graceful, four-legged animal that lives in forests or on mountains. The male animal has large horns or antlers on its head.

- The term “doe” refers to a female deer and a “fawn” is the name of a baby deer.
- The terms “buck” and “stag” refer to a male deer.
- A “roebuck” is the male of the specific variety called “roe deer.”
- Deer have strong, thin legs that help them jump high and run fast.
- Their feet have split hooves which help them walk or climb easily on most any terrain.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 22:34](#)
- [Genesis 49:21](#)
- [Job 39:2](#)
- [Psalms 18:33](#)
- [Song of Songs 2:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0354, H0355, H0365, H3180, H3280, H6643, H6646

Proverbs References:

[5:19](#)

delight

Definition:

The term “delight” means great pleasure or great joy.

- To “delight in” something means to “to take pleasure in” or “take joy in” or “be happy about” it. If a person “delights in” something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called “delightful.”
- The expression “my delight is in the law of Yahweh” could be translated as “the law of Yahweh gives me great joy” or “I love to obey the laws of Yahweh” or “I am happy when I obey Yahweh’s commands.”
- The phrases “take no delight in” and “have no delight in” could be translated as “not at all pleased by” or “not happy about.”
- The phrase “delight himself in” means “he enjoys doing” something or “he is very happy about” something or someone.
- The term “delights” refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as “pleasures” or “things that give joy.”
- An expression such as “I delight to do your will” could also be translated as “I enjoy doing your will” or “I am very happy when I obey you.”

Bible References:

- [Proverbs 8:30](#)
- [Psalm 1:2](#)
- [Psalms 119:69-70](#)
- [Song of Songs 1:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

Proverbs References:

[1:22](#); [3:12](#); [7:18](#); [8:30](#); [8:31](#); [11:1](#); [11:20](#); [12:22](#); [14:35](#); [15:8](#); [16:7](#); [16:13](#); [18:2](#); [29:17](#); [31:13](#)

deliver, deliverer, deliverance, delivered

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: [judge](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 1:10](#)
- [Acts 7:35](#)
- [Galatians 1:4](#)
- [Judges 10:12](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [16:3](#) Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- [16:16](#) They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- [16:17](#) Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

Proverbs References:

[10:2](#); [11:4](#); [11:6](#); [11:9](#); [12:6](#)

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as “wilderness.”
- “Wilderness” conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as “deserted place” or “remote place” or “uninhabited place.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 13:16-18](#)
- [Acts 21:38](#)
- [Exodus 4:27-28](#)
- [Genesis 37:21-22](#)
- [John 3:14](#)
- [Luke 1:80](#)
- [Luke 9:12-14](#)
- [Mark 1:3](#)
- [Matthew 4:1](#)
- [Matthew 11:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G20470, G20480

Proverbs References:

[21:19](#)

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term “destroy” means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term “destroyer” means “a person who destroys.”
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as “the destroyer of the firstborn.” This could be translated as “the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males.”
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called “the Destroyer.” He is the “one who destroys” because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: [angel](#), [Egypt](#), [firstborn](#), [Passover](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 12:23](#)
- [Hebrews 11:28](#)
- [Jeremiah 6:26](#)
- [Judges 16:24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0622, H0398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G03550, G03960, G06220, G08530, G13110, G18420, G20490, G25060, G25070, G26470, G26730, G27040, G30890, G36450, G41990, G53510, G53560

Proverbs References:

[6:32](#); [11:3](#); [11:9](#); [14:11](#); [17:4](#); [18:9](#); [19:13](#); [24:22](#); [28:24](#); [29:3](#)

devastate, devastation

Definition:

The term “devastated” or “devastation” refers to having one’s property or land ruined or destroyed. It also often includes destroying or capturing the people living on that land.

- This refers to a very severe and complete destruction.
- For example, the city of Sodom was devastated by God as punishment for the sins of the people living there.
- The term “devastation” can also include causing great emotional grief resulting from the punishment or destruction.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “devastate” could be translated as “completely destroy” or “completely ruin.”
- Depending on the context, “devastation” could be translated as “complete destruction” or “total ruin” or “disaster.”

(See also: [ruin](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 8:24-25](#)
- [Jeremiah 4:13](#)
- [Numbers 21:30](#)
- [Zephaniah 1:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1110, H1238, H2721, H1826, H3615, H3772, H4875, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7843, H8074, H8077

Proverbs References:

[3:25](#)

devour

Definition:

The term “devour” means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term “devour” is often used with a meaning of “completely destroy” as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as “completely consume” or “totally destroy.”

(See also: [consume](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 5:8](#)
- [Amos 1:10](#)
- [Exodus 24:17](#)
- [Ezekiel 16:20](#)
- [Luke 15:30](#)
- [Matthew 23:13-15](#)
- [Psalms 21:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0398, H0399, H0400, H0402, H1104, H1105, H3216, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, H7602, G20680, G26660, G27190, G53150

Proverbs References:

[30:14](#)

discern, discernment, distinguish

Definition:

The term “discern” means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term “discernment” refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discern” could also be translated as “understand” or “know the difference between” or “distinguish good and evil” or “judge rightly about” or “perceive right from wrong.”
- “Discernment” could be translated as “understanding” or “ability to distinguish good and evil.”

(See also: [judge](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 3:7-9](#)
- [Genesis 41:33-34](#)
- [Proverbs 1:5](#)
- [Psalms 19:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H2940, H4209, H5234, H8085, G03500, G12520, G12530, G29240

Proverbs References:

[7:7](#); [10:13](#); [21:29](#); [26:16](#); [28:11](#)

dishonor, dishonored, dishonorable

Definition:

The term “dishonor” means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term “dishonorable” describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to “not honor” or to “treat with no respect.”
- The noun “dishonor” could be translated as “disrespect” or “loss of honor.”
- Depending on the context, “dishonorable” could also be translated as “not honorable” or “shameful.”

(See also: [honor](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:10](#)
- [1 Samuel 20:34](#)
- [2 Corinthians 6:8-10](#)
- [Ezekiel 22:7](#)
- [John 8:48](#)
- [Leviticus 18:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G08180, G08190, G08200, G26170

Proverbs References:

[3:35](#); [12:16](#); [22:10](#)

disperse, dispersion, scatter, distributed

Definition:

The terms “disperse” and “dispersion” refer to the scattering of people or things into many different directions.

- In the Old Testament, God talks about “dispersing” people, causing them to have to separate and live in different places apart from each other. He did this to punish them for their sin. Perhaps being dispersed would help them repent and start worshiping God again.
- The term “dispersion” is used in the New Testament to refer to Christians who had to leave their homes and move to many different locations to escape persecution.
- The phrase “the dispersion” could be translated as “believers in many different places” or “the people who moved away to live in different nations.”
- The term “disperse” could be translated as “send away into many different places” or “scatter abroad” or “cause to move away to live in different countries.”

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [captive](#), [exile](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:1](#)
- [Ezekiel 12:15](#)
- [Ezekiel 30:23](#)
- [Psalms 18:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2219, H5310, H6327, H6340, H6504, H8600, G12870, G12900, G46500

Proverbs References:

[11:24](#); [15:7](#); [21:6](#)

divination, diviner, soothsaying, soothsayer

Definition:

The terms “divination” and “soothsaying” refer to the practice of trying to get information from spirits in the supernatural world. A person who does this is sometimes called a “diviner” or “soothsayer.”

- In Old Testament times, God commanded the Israelites to not practice divination or soothsaying.
- God did permit his people to seek information from him using the Urim and Thummim, which were stones that he had designated to be used by the high priest for that purpose. But he did not allow his people to seek information through the help of evil spirits.
- Pagan diviners used different methods of trying to find out information from the spirit world. Sometimes they would examine the inside parts of a dead animal or throw animal bones on the ground, looking for patterns that they would interpret as messages from their false gods.
- In the New Testament, Jesus and the apostles also rejected divination, sorcery, witchcraft, and magic. All these practices involve using the power of evil spirits and are condemned by God.

(See also: [apostle](#), [false god](#), [magic](#), [sorcery](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 6:1-2](#)
- [Acts 16:16](#)
- [Ezekiel 12:24-25](#)
- [Genesis 44:5](#)
- [Jeremiah 27:9-11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1870, H4738, H5172, H6049, H7080, H7081, G44360

Proverbs References:

[16:10](#)

doctrine, teaching, belief, beliefs, instruction, knowledge

Definition:

The word “doctrine” literally means “teaching.” It usually refers to religious teaching.

- In the context of Christian teachings, “doctrine” refers to all teachings about God—Father, Son and Holy Spirit—including all his character qualities and everything he has done.
- It also refers to everything God teaches Christians about how to live holy lives that bring glory to him.
- The word “doctrine” is sometimes also used to refer to false or worldly religious teachings that come from human beings. The context makes the meaning clear.
- This term could also be translated as “teaching.”

(See also: [teach](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 1:3](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:16-17](#)
- [Mark 7:6-7](#)
- [Matthew 15:7-9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3948, G13190, G13220, G20850

Proverbs References:

[13:1](#); [15:33](#); [19:20](#); [23:23](#)

donkey, mule

Definition:

A donkey is a four-legged work animal, similar to a horse, but smaller and with longer ears.

- A mule is the sterile offspring of a male donkey and a female horse.
- Mules are very strong animals and so they are valuable work animals.
- Both donkeys and mules are used for carrying burdens and people when traveling.
- In Bible times, kings would ride a donkey in times of peace, rather than a horse, which was used for times of war.
- Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a young donkey a week before he was crucified there.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 1:32-34](#)
- [1 Samuel 9:4](#)
- [2 Kings 4:21-22](#)
- [Deuteronomy 5:12-14](#)
- [Luke 13:15](#)
- [Matthew 21:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0860, H2543, H3222, H5895, H6167, H6501, H6505, H6506, G36780, G36880, G52680

Proverbs References:

[26:3](#)

doorpost

Definition:

The “doorpost” is a vertical beam on either side of a door, which supports the top of the door frame.

- Just before God helped the Israelites escape from Egypt, he instructed them to kill a lamb and put its blood on their doorposts.
- In the Old Testament, a slave who desired to serve his master the rest of his life would place his ear on the doorpost of his master’s house to have a nail hammered through his ear into the doorpost.
- This could also be translated as “wooden post on either side of a door” or “sides of a wooden doorframe” or “wood beams on the sides of a doorway.”

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Passover](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 6:31-32](#)
- [Deuteronomy 11:20](#)
- [Exodus 12:7](#)
- [Isaiah 57:7-8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H4201

Proverbs References:

[8:34](#)

drunk, drunkard

Definition:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 5:11-13](#) 
- [1 Samuel 25:36](#) 
- [Jeremiah 13:13](#) 
- [Luke 7:34](#) 
- [Luke 21:34](#) 
- [Proverbs 23:19-21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G31780, G31820, G31830, G31840, G36300, G36320

Proverbs References:

[26:9](#)

eagle

Definition:

An eagle is a very large, powerful bird of prey that eats small animals such as fish, mice, snakes, and chickens.

- The Bible compares the speed and strength of an army to how fast and suddenly an eagle swoops down to catch its prey.
- Isaiah states that those who trust in the Lord will soar as an eagle does. This is figurative language used to describe the freedom and strength that comes from trusting and obeying God.
- In the book of Daniel, King Nebuchadnezzar's hair length was compared to the length of an eagle's feathers, which can be more than 50 centimeters long.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [Daniel](#), [free](#), [Nebuchadnezzar](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 1:23](#)
- [Daniel 7:4](#)
- [Jeremiah 4:13-15](#)
- [Leviticus 11:13-16](#)
- [Revelation 4:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5403, H5404, G01050

Proverbs References:

[23:5](#); [30:19](#)

earth, land

Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as “land” when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term “earth” is often paired with the term “heaven” as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated “land” when paired with the name of a people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as “the land of Canaan.”
- The term “earthly” is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: [world](#), [heaven](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 1:38-40](#)
- [2 Chronicles 2:11-12](#)
- [Daniel 4:35](#)
- [Luke 12:51](#)
- [Matthew 6:10](#)
- [Matthew 11:25](#)
- [Zechariah 6:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

Proverbs References:

2:21; 2:22; 3:19; 8:23; 8:26; 8:29; 8:31; 10:30; 11:31; 17:24; 21:19; 25:3; 25:25; 28:2; 29:4; 30:4; 30:14; 30:16; 30:21; 30:24; 31:23

Egypt, Egyptian

Definition:

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An

Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

- In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country.
- Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as “Egypt” and “Pathros” in the original language text.
- Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel’s patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families.
- For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt.
- Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Herod the Great](#), [Joseph \(NT\)](#), [Nile River](#), [patriarchs](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 4:7-9](#)
- [Acts 7:10](#)
- [Exodus 3:7](#)
- [Genesis 41:29](#)
- [Genesis 41:57](#)
- [Matthew 2:15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:4](#) The slave traders took Joseph to **Egypt**. **Egypt** was a large, powerful country located along the Nile River.
- [8:8](#) Pharaoh was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of **Egypt**!
- [8:11](#) So Jacob sent his older sons to Egypt to buy food.
- [8:14](#) Even though Jacob was an old man, he moved to **Egypt** with all of his family, and they all lived there.
- [9:1](#) After Joseph died, all of his relatives stayed in **Egypt**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4713, H4714, G01240, G01250

Proverbs References:

[7:16](#)

elder

Definition:

The term “elder” refers to people (in the Bible, usually men) who have grown old enough to become mature adults and leaders within a community and to be respected for their wisdom and experience.

- The term “elder” came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish “elders” continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian “elders” gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches sometimes included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as “respected leaders” or “spiritually mature men leading the church.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:1-3 
- 1 Timothy 3:1-3 
- 1 Timothy 4:14 
- Acts 5:19-21 
- Acts 14:23 
- Mark 11:28 
- Matthew 21:23-24 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1419, H2205, H7868, G10870, G31870, G42440, G42450, G48500

Proverbs References:

[31:23](#)

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term “endure” means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term “endurance” can mean “patience” or “bearing up under a trial” or “persevering when being persecuted.”
- The encouragement to Christians to “endure to the end” is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To “endure suffering” can also mean to “experience suffering.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term “endure” could include “persevere” or “keep believing” or “continue to do what God wants you to do” or “stand firm.”
- In some contexts, to “endure” could be translated as to “experience” or to “go through.”
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term “endure” could also be translated as “last” or “continue.” The phrase “will not endure” could be translated as “will not last” or “will not continue to survive.”
- Ways to translate “endurance” could include “perseverance” or “continuing to believe” or “remaining faithful.”

(See also: [persevere](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 2:11-13](#)
- [James 1:3](#)
- [James 1:12](#)
- [Luke 21:19](#)
- [Matthew 13:21](#)
- [Revelation 1:9](#)
- [Romans 5:3-5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G04300, G09070, G15260, G20050, G20760, G25940, G33060, G47220, G52780, G52810, G52970, G53420

Proverbs References:

[18:14](#); [28:2](#)

enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bound, bond, bonds, young man, young men, young woman, young women

Short Title: enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bond

Definition:

To “enslave” someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be “enslaved” or “in bondage” means to be under the control of something or someone. A “slave” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A slave was under the direction of their master. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangeable terms.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for “bondage” is “slavery.”
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “enslaved” to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.
- In the Bible the words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” which could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve” or “put under the control of.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “put under the control of.”
- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his “owner” or “master.” Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term “slavery” means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.

(See also: [free](#), [righteous](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 4:3](#)
- [Galatians 4:24-25](#)
- [Genesis 15:13](#)

- [Jeremiah 30:8](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:4](#) The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- [9:13](#) “I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt.”
- [29:3](#) “Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, ‘Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3533, H5647, G13980, G14020, G26150

Proverbs References:

[11:29](#); [19:10](#); [22:7](#); [30:10](#); [30:22](#)

envy, covet, jealous, jealousy

Definition:

The terms “envy” and “envious” refer to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person’s admirable qualities or abilities. The term “covet” means to strongly desire to have something.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person’s success, good fortune, possessions, or abilities.
- Coveting is a strong desire to have someone else’s property, or even someone else’s spouse.
- In some contexts the terms “jealous” and “jealousy” can mean “envy.”

Translation Suggestions

- When the terms “jealous” and “jealousy” refer to being wrongfully “envious” of someone the terms “envious” or “envy” could be used if the context permits.

(See also: [jealous](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 13:4-7](#)
- [1 Peter 2:1](#)
- [Exodus 20:17](#)
- [Mark 7:20-23](#)
- [Proverbs 3:31-32](#)
- [Romans 1:29](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0183, H1214, H1215, H2530, H3415, H5869, H7065, H7068, G08660, G19370, G22050, G22060, G37130, G37880, G41230, G41240, G41900, G53540, G53550, G53660

Proverbs References:

[3:31](#); [14:30](#); [23:17](#); [24:1](#); [24:19](#)

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever

Definition:

The terms “everlasting” and “eternal” have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term “eternity” refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.

The term “forever” refers to never-ending time.

- The phrase “forever and ever” has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like. It emphasizes that something will always happen or exist. It refers to time that never ends.
- God said that David’s throne would last “forever.” This is referred to the fact that David’s descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “eternal” or “everlasting” could include “unending” or “never stopping” or “always continuing.”
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” could also be translated as “life that never ends” or “life that continues without stopping” or “the raising up of our bodies to live forever.”
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “eternity” could include “existing outside of time” or “unending life” or “life in heaven.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- “Forever” could also be translated by “always” or “never ending.”
- The phrase “will last forever” could also be translated as “always exist” or “will never stop” or “will always continue.”

- The emphatic phrase “forever and ever” could also be translated as “for always and always” or “not ever ending” or “which never, ever ends.”
- David’s throne lasting forever could be translated as “David’s descendant will reign forever” or “a descendant of David will always be reigning.”

(See also: [David](#), [reign](#), [life](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 17:8](#)
- [Genesis 48:4](#)
- [Exodus 15:17](#)
- [2 Samuel 3:28-30](#)
- [1 Kings 2:32-33](#)
- [Job 4:20-21](#)
- [Psalms 21:4](#)
- [Isaiah 9:6-7](#)
- [Isaiah 40:27-28](#)
- [Daniel 7:18](#)
- [Luke 18:18](#)
- [Acts 13:46](#)
- [Romans 5:21](#)
- [Hebrews 6:19-20](#)
- [Hebrews 10:11-14](#)
- [1 John 1:2](#)
- [1 John 5:12](#)
- [Revelation 1:4-6](#)
- [Revelation 22:3-5](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [27:1](#) One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to inherit **eternal life**?”
- [28:1](#) One day, a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good Teacher, what must I do to have **eternal life**?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only One who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have **eternal life**, obey God’s laws.”

- **28:10**  Jesus answered, “Everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or property for my name’s sake, will receive 100 times more and will also receive **eternal life**.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G01260, G01650, G01660, G13360

Proverbs References:

[8:23](#); [10:25](#); [10:30](#); [27:24](#)

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: [disobey](#), [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), [demon](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 24:11](#)
- [1 Timothy 6:10](#)
- [3 John 1:10](#)
- [Genesis 2:17](#)
- [Genesis 6:5-6](#)
- [Job 1:1](#)
- [Job 8:20](#)
- [Judges 9:57](#)
- [Luke 6:22-23](#)
- [Matthew 7:11-12](#)
- [Proverbs 3:7](#)
- [Psalms 22:16-17](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:4](#) “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- [3:1](#) After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- [3:2](#) But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- [4:2](#) God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- [8:12](#) “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- [14:2](#) They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- [17:1](#) But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- [18:11](#) In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- [29:8](#) The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- [45:2](#) They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”
- [50:17](#) He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

Proverbs References:

[1:16](#); [1:33](#); [2:12](#); [2:14](#); [2:22](#); [3:7](#); [3:25](#); [3:29](#); [3:30](#); [3:33](#); [4:14](#); [4:16](#); [4:17](#); [4:19](#); [4:27](#); [5:14](#); [5:22](#); [6:14](#); [6:18](#); [6:24](#); [8:7](#); [8:13](#); [9:7](#); [10:2](#); [10:3](#); [10:6](#); [10:7](#); [10:11](#); [10:16](#); [10:18](#); [10:20](#); [10:23](#); [10:24](#); [10:25](#); [10:27](#); [10:28](#); [10:30](#); [10:32](#); [11:5](#); [11:7](#); [11:8](#); [11:10](#); [11:11](#); [11:18](#); [11:19](#); [11:21](#); [11:23](#); [11:27](#); [11:31](#); [12:5](#); [12:6](#); [12:7](#); [12:10](#); [12:12](#); [12:13](#); [12:20](#); [12:21](#); [12:26](#); [13:5](#); [13:6](#); [13:9](#); [13:17](#); [13:19](#); [13:21](#); [13:25](#); [14:11](#); [14:19](#); [14:22](#); [14:32](#); [15:3](#); [15:6](#); [15:8](#); [15:9](#); [15:15](#); [15:26](#); [15:28](#); [15:29](#); [16:4](#); [16:6](#); [16:12](#); [16:17](#); [16:27](#); [16:30](#); [17:4](#); [17:11](#); [17:13](#); [17:15](#); [17:20](#); [17:23](#); [18:3](#); [18:5](#); [19:23](#); [19:28](#); [20:8](#); [20:14](#); [20:22](#); [20:26](#); [20:30](#); [21:4](#); [21:7](#); [21:10](#); [21:12](#); [21:18](#); [21:27](#); [21:29](#); [22:3](#); [23:6](#); [24:1](#); [24:8](#); [24:15](#); [24:16](#); [24:18](#); [24:19](#); [24:20](#); [24:24](#); [25:5](#); [25:26](#); [26:23](#); [26:26](#); [27:12](#); [28:1](#); [28:4](#); [28:5](#); [28:10](#); [28:12](#); [28:14](#); [28:15](#); [28:22](#); [28:28](#); [29:2](#); [29:6](#); [29:7](#); [29:12](#); [29:16](#); [29:27](#); [31:12](#)

exalt, exalted, exaltation

Definition:

To exalt is to highly praise and honor someone. It can also mean to put someone in a high position.

- In the Bible, the term “exalt” is most often used for exalting God.
- When a person exalts himself, it means he is thinking about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “exalt” could include “highly praise” or “honor greatly” or “extol” or “speak highly of.”
- In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means “put in a higher position” or “give more honor to” or “talk about proudly.”
- “Do not exalt yourself” could also be translated as “Do not think of yourself too highly” or “Do not brag about yourself.”
- “Those that exalt themselves” could also be translated as “Those who think proudly about themselves” or “Those who boast about themselves.”

(See also: [praise](#), [worship](#), [glory](#), [boast](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 5:5-7](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:47](#)
- [Acts 5:31](#)
- [Philippians 2:9-11](#)
- [Psalms 18:46](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1361, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G18690, G52290, G52510, G53110, G53120

Proverbs References:

[11:11](#); [14:29](#); [18:12](#)

exult, exultant

Definition:

The terms “exult” and “exultant” refer to being very happy because of a success or special blessing.

- To “exult” includes a feeling of celebrating something wonderful.
- A person can exult in God’s goodness.
- The term “exultant” can also include being arrogant in one’s feeling of gladness about success or prosperity.
- The term “exult” could also be translated as “celebrate joyfully” or “praise with great joy.”
- Depending on the context, the term “exultant” could be translated as “praising triumphantly” or “celebrating with self praise” or “arrogant.”

(See also: [arrogant](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 2:1](#)
- [Isaiah 13:3](#)
- [Job 6:10](#)
- [Psalm 68:1-3](#)
- [Zephaniah 2:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5539, H5947, H5970

Proverbs References:

[11:10](#); [23:16](#); [28:12](#)

faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be “faithful” to God means to consistently live according to God’s teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is “faithfulness.”

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, “faithful” can be translated as “loyal” or “dedicated” or “dependable.”
- In other contexts, “faithful” can be translated by a word or phrase that means “continuing to believe” or “persevering in believing and obeying God.”
- Ways that “faithfulness” could be translated could include “persevering in believing” or “loyalty” or “trustworthiness” or “believing and obeying God.”

(See also: [believe](#), [faith](#), [believe](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 24:49](#)
- [Leviticus 26:40](#)
- [Numbers 12:7](#)
- [Joshua 2:14](#)
- [Judges 2:16-17](#)
- [1 Samuel 2:9](#)
- [Psalm 12:1](#)
- [Proverbs 11:12-13](#)
- [Isaiah 1:26](#)
- [Jeremiah 9:7-9](#)
- [Hosea 5:7](#)
- [Luke 12:46](#)
- [Luke 16:10](#)
- [Colossians 1:7](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 5:24](#)

- [3 John 1:5](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:5](#) Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- [14:12](#) Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- [15:13](#) The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- [17:9](#) David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- [35:12](#) “The older son said to his father, ‘All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!’”
- [49:17](#) But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- [50:4](#) “If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0529, H0530, H0539, H0540, H0571, H0898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G05690, G05710, G41030

Proverbs References:

[2:8](#); [11:13](#); [12:17](#); [12:22](#); [13:17](#); [14:5](#); [20:6](#); [25:13](#); [27:6](#); [28:20](#)

faithless, unfaithful, unfaithfulness

Definition:

The term “faithless” means to not have faith or to not believe.

- This word is used to describe people who do not believe in God. Their lack of belief is seen by the immoral way they act.
- The prophet Jeremiah accused Israel of being faithless and disobedient to God.
- They worshiped idols and followed other ungodly customs of people groups who did not worship or obey God.

The term “unfaithful” describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do.

The condition or practice of being unfaithful is “unfaithfulness.”

- The people of Israel were called “unfaithful” when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is “unfaithful” to his or her spouse.
- God used the term “unfaithfulness” to describe Israel’s disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “faithless” could be translated as “unfaithful” or “unbelieving” or “disobedient to God” or “not believing.”
- The term “faithlessness” could be translated as “unbelief” or “unfaithfulness” or “rebellion against God.”
- The phrase “the unfaithful” could be translated as “people who are not faithful (to God)” or “unfaithful people” or “those who disobey God” or “people who rebel against God.”
- In some languages, the term “unfaithful” is related to the word for “unbelief.”

(See also: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#), [disobey](#), [adultery](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 43:6-8](#)
- [Ezra 9:1-2](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:19](#)
- [Proverbs 2:22](#)
- [Revelation 21:7-8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G05710

Proverbs References:

[16:10](#)

family, household

Definition:

The term “family” refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. In the Bible, this term sometimes includes other close relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

- In biblical times, usually the oldest man was the major authority of a family.
- Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners.
- Some languages may have a broader word such as “clan” or “household” that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to.
- The New Testament often uses terms related to the concept of “family” to refer to the Church, meaning people who believe in Jesus.

(See also: [clan](#), [ancestor](#), [house](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:1-2](#)
- [1 Samuel 18:18](#)
- [Exodus 1:21](#)
- [Joshua 2:12-13](#)
- [Luke 2:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0001, H0251, H0272, H0504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, G10850, G36140, G36240, G39650

Proverbs References:

[1:1](#); [1:8](#); [1:10](#); [1:15](#); [2:1](#); [3:1](#); [3:11](#); [3:12](#); [3:21](#); [4:1](#); [4:3](#); [4:10](#); [4:20](#); [5:1](#); [5:7](#); [5:20](#); [6:1](#); [6:3](#); [6:20](#); [7:1](#); [7:7](#); [7:24](#); [8:4](#); [8:31](#); [8:32](#); [10:1](#); [10:5](#); [13:1](#); [13:22](#); [13:24](#); [14:26](#); [15:5](#); [15:11](#); [15:20](#); [17:2](#); [17:6](#); [17:21](#); [17:25](#); [19:13](#); [19:14](#); [19:18](#); [19:26](#); [19:27](#); [20:7](#); [20:20](#); [22:28](#); [23:15](#); [23:19](#); [23:22](#); [23:24](#); [23:25](#); [23:26](#); [24:13](#); [24:21](#); [27:10](#); [27:11](#); [28:7](#); [28:24](#); [29:3](#); [29:17](#); [30:1](#); [30:4](#); [30:11](#); [30:17](#); [31:2](#); [31:5](#); [31:8](#); [31:28](#)

favor, favorable, favoritism

Definition:

The term “favor” generally means approval. Someone who favors another person regards that person positively and approves of them.

- Jesus grew up “in favor with” God and men. This means that both God and others approved of his character and behavior.
- The expression “find favor” with someone means that someone is approved of by that person.
- When a king shows favor to someone, it often means that he approves of that person’s request and grants it.
- A “favor” can also be a gesture or action towards or for another person for their benefit.
- The term “favoritism” means an attitude of acting favorably toward some people but not others. It means the inclination to pick one person over another or one thing over another because the person or item is preferred. Generally, favoritism is considered unfair.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate the term “favor” could include “approval” or “blessing” or “benefit.”
- The “favorable year of Yahweh” could be translated as “the year (or time) when Yahweh will bring great blessing.”
- The term “favoritism” could be translated as “partiality” or “being prejudiced” or “unjust treatment.” This word is related to the word “favorite,” which means to prefer above all others.

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:25-26 
- 2 Chronicles 19:7 
- 2 Corinthians 1:11 
- Acts 24:27 
- Genesis 41:16 
- Genesis 47:25 
- Genesis 50:5 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1156, H1293, H1779, H1921, H2580, H2603, H2896, H5278, H5375, H5414, H5922, H6213, H6437, H6440, H7521, H7522, H7965, G11840, G36850, G43800, G43820, G54850, G54860

Proverbs References:

3:4; 3:34; 8:35; 10:32; 11:27; 12:2; 13:15; 14:9; 14:21; 14:31; 16:15; 17:8; 18:22; 19:12; 22:1;
28:8; 28:23

fear, afraid, frighten

Definition:

The terms “fear” often refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term “fear” can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “fear” can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “be afraid;” “deeply respect;” or “deep respect;” “revere,” or “reverence;” or perhaps “be in awe of.”
- The sentence “The fear of God fell on all of them” might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;” or “Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;” or “Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power).”
- The phrase “fear Yahweh” could be translated as “reverence Yahweh” or “deeply respect Yahweh.”
- The phrase “fear not” could also be translated as “do not be afraid” or “stop being afraid.”

(See also: [awe](#), [Yahweh](#), [Lord](#), [marvel](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 4:18](#)
- [Acts 2:43](#)
- [Acts 19:15-17](#)
- [Genesis 50:21](#)
- [Isaiah 11:3-5](#)
- [Job 6:14](#)
- [Jonah 1:9](#)
- [Luke 12:5](#)
- [Matthew 10:28](#)
- [Proverbs 10:24-25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373,

H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427,
H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680,
G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000,
G54010

Proverbs References:

[1:7](#); [1:29](#); [2:5](#); [3:7](#); [3:25](#); [8:13](#); [9:10](#); [10:27](#); [13:13](#); [14:2](#); [14:16](#); [14:26](#); [14:27](#); [15:16](#); [15:33](#);
[16:6](#); [19:23](#); [22:4](#); [23:17](#); [24:21](#); [28:14](#); [31:21](#); [31:30](#)

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: [festival](#), [banquet](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 2:12-14](#)
- [Genesis 26:30](#)
- [Genesis 29:22](#)
- [Genesis 40:20](#)
- [Jude 1:12-13](#)
- [Luke 2:43](#)
- [Luke 14:7-9](#)
- [Matthew 22:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G00260, G10620, G11730, G18590, G21650, G49100

Proverbs References:

15:15

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

- Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long.
- Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned.
- Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later.
- In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income.
- The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity.
- Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Bible References:

- Habakkuk 3:17 
- James 3:12 
- Luke 13:7 
- Mark 11:14 
- Matthew 7:17 
- Matthew 21:18 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H1690, H6291, H8384, G36530, G48080, G48100

Proverbs References:

27:18

firstfruit, firstfruits

Definition:

The term “firstfruits” refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the “firstfruits” of all believers in him, believers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the “firstfruits” of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as “first portion (of crops)” or “first part of the harvest.”
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: [firstborn](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 31:4-5](#)
- [2 Thessalonians 2:13](#)
- [Exodus 23:16-17](#)
- [James 1:18](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:3](#)
- [Psalms 105:36](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1061, H6529, H7225, G05360

Proverbs References:

[3:9](#)

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.

Translation Suggestions

- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both groups of sheep and cattle, then you may need to say “groups of sheep” where the Bible says only “flocks,” and “groups of cattle” where the Bible says only “herds.” Alternatively, if the Biblical context does not demand differentiation (if the text simply says “flocks and herds,” meaning all their domesticated animals) you may just use the one word once.

(See also: [goat](#), [cow](#), [pig](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 10:28-29](#)
- [2 Chronicles 17:11](#)
- [Deuteronomy 14:22-23](#)
- [Luke 2:8-9](#)
- [Matthew 8:30](#)
- [Matthew 26:31](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G00340, G41670, G41680

Proverbs References:

[27:23](#)

flood

Definition:

The term “flood” literally refers to a large amount of water that completely covers over the land.

- This term is also used figuratively to refer to an overwhelming amount of something, especially something that happens suddenly.
- In Noah’s time, people had become so evil that God caused a worldwide flood to come over the entire surface of the earth, even covering the mountaintops. Everyone who was not in the boat with Noah drowned. All other floods cover a much smaller land area.
- This term can also be an action, as in “the land was flooded by river water.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the literal meaning of “flood” could include “an overflowing of water” or “large amounts of water.”
- The figurative comparison “like a flood” could keep the literal term, or a substitute term could be used that refers to something that has a flowing aspect to it, such as a river.
- For the expression “like a flood of water” where water is already mentioned, the word “flood” could be translated as “an overwhelming amount” or “an overflowing.”
- This term can be used as a metaphor, as in “do not let the flood sweep over me,” which means “do not let these overwhelming disasters happen to me” or “don’t let me be devastated by disasters” or “don’t let your anger devastate me.” (See: [Metaphor](#))
- The figurative expression “I flood my bed with tears” could be translated as “my tears cover my bed with water like a flood.”

(See also: [ark](#), [Noah](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 11:10](#)
- [Genesis 7:6-7](#)
- [Luke 6:46-48](#)
- [Matthew 7:24-25](#)
- [Matthew 7:26-27](#)
- [Matthew 24:37-39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3999, G26270

Proverbs References:

27:4

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term “fool” refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term “foolish” describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term “fool” usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term “folly” refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God’s will. Often “folly” also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “fool” could be translated as “foolish person” or “unwise person” or “senseless person” or “ungodly person.”
- Ways to translate “foolish” could include “lacking understanding” or “unwise” or “senseless.”

(See also: [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [Ecclesiastes 1:17](#) 
- [Ephesians 5:15](#) 
- [Galatians 3:3](#) 
- [Genesis 31:28](#) 
- [Matthew 7:26](#) 
- [Matthew 25:8](#) 
- [Proverbs 13:16](#)
- [Psalms 49:13](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0191, H0196, H0200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G04530, G04540, G07810, G08010, G08770, G08780, G27570, G31500, G31540, G34710, G34720, G34730, G34740, G39120

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:7; 1:22; 1:32; 3:35; 5:23; 7:22; 8:5; 9:13; 10:1; 10:8; 10:10; 10:14; 10:18; 10:21; 10:23; 11:29; 12:15; 12:16; 12:23; 13:16; 13:19; 14:1; 14:3; 14:7; 14:8; 14:9; 14:16; 14:17; 14:18; 14:24; 14:29; 14:33; 15:2; 15:5; 15:7; 15:14; 15:20; 15:21; 16:22; 17:7; 17:10; 17:12; 17:16; 17:21; 17:24; 17:25; 17:28; 18:2; 18:6; 18:7; 18:13; 19:1; 19:3; 19:10; 19:13; 19:29; 20:3; 21:20; 22:15; 23:9; 24:7; 24:9; 26:1; 26:3; 26:4; 26:5; 26:6; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:10; 26:11; 26:12; 27:3; 27:22; 28:26; 29:9; 29:11; 29:20; 30:2; 30:22; 30:32

forsake, forsaken, leave

Definition:

The term “forsake” means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been “forsaken” has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people “forsake” God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God “forsakes” people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God’s teachings.
- The term “forsaken” can be used in the past tense, as in “he has forsaken you” or as in referring to someone who has “been forsaken.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “abandon” or “neglect” or “give up” or “go away from” or “leave behind,” depending on the context.
- To “forsake” God’s law could be translated “disobey God’s law.” This could also be translated as “abandon” or “give up on” or “stop obeying” his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase “be forsaken” can be translated as “be abandoned” or “be deserted.”
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 6:11-13](#)
- [Daniel 11:29-30](#)
- [Genesis 24:27](#)
- [Joshua 24:16-18](#)
- [Matthew 27:45-47](#)
- [Proverbs 27:9-10](#)
- [Psalms 71:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0488, H2308, H5203, H5428, H5800, H5805, H7503, G06460, G06570, G08630, G14590, G26410

Proverbs References:

[1:8](#); [2:13](#); [2:17](#); [4:2](#); [4:6](#); [6:20](#); [9:6](#); [15:10](#); [17:14](#); [27:10](#); [28:4](#); [28:13](#)

foundation, founder, founded

Definition:

Used in this sense, the verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: [cornerstone](#), [create](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 6:37-38](#)
- [2 Chronicles 3:1-3](#)
- [Ezekiel 13:13-14](#)
- [Luke 14:29](#)
- [Matthew 13:35](#)
- [Matthew 25:34](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0134, H0787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G23100, G23110, G26020

Proverbs References:

[3:19](#); [8:29](#); [10:25](#)

fountain, source, spring

Definition:

The terms “fountain” and “spring” usually refer to a large amount of water that flows out naturally from the ground.

- These words are also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to blessings flowing from God or to refer to something that cleanses and purifies.
- In modern times, a fountain is often a manmade object that has water flowing out of it, such as a drinking fountain. Make sure that the translation of this term refers to a natural source of flowing water.
- Compare the translation of this term with how the term “flood” is translated.

(See also: [flood](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 2:17](#) 
- [Genesis 7:11](#) 
- [Genesis 8:2](#) 
- [Genesis 24:13](#) 
- [Genesis 24:42](#) 
- [James 3:11](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0953, H1530, H1543, H3222, H4002, H4161, H4456, H4599, H4726, H5033, H5869, H5927, H6524, H6779, H8444, H8666, G02420, G40770

Proverbs References:

[5:16](#); [5:18](#); [8:24](#); [8:28](#); [10:11](#); [13:14](#); [14:27](#); [16:22](#); [18:4](#); [25:26](#)

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term “fruit” refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” produces a lot of fruit. Something that is “unfruitful” does not produce fruit.

- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the phrase “the fruit of every tree” refers to the fruit that comes from these trees.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.

Translation Suggestions:

- When the term “fruit” refers to what a specific plant produces, the specific term for the fruit of that plant can be used, otherwise, use a general word for the edible things that plants produce, if possible. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural “fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- When used literally, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much fruit.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When used literally, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit.”

(See also: [descendant](#), [grain](#), [grape](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [vine](#), [womb](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 1:11](#)
- [Matthew 7:17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0004, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G10810, G25900, G25920, G25930, G37030, G50520, G53520

Proverbs References:

[1:31](#); [8:19](#); [10:31](#); [11:30](#); [12:14](#); [13:2](#); [18:20](#); [18:21](#); [27:18](#); [31:16](#); [31:31](#)

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term “fulfill” means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “fulfill” could be translated as “accomplish” or “complete” or “cause to happen” or “obey” or “perform.”
- The phrase “has been fulfilled” could also be translated as “has come true” or “has happened” or “has taken place.”
- Ways to translate “fulfill,” as in “fulfill your ministry,” could include “complete” or “perform” or “practice” or “serve other people as God has called you to do.”

(See also: [prophet](#), [Christ](#), [minister](#), [call](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 2:27](#)
- [Acts 3:17-18](#)
- [Leviticus 22:17-19](#)
- [Luke 4:21](#)
- [Matthew 1:22-23](#)
- [Matthew 5:17](#)
- [Psalms 116:12-15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [24:4](#) John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, “See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way.”
- [40:3](#) The soldiers gambled for Jesus’ clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, “They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing.”
- [42:7](#) Jesus said, “I told you that everything written about me in God’s word must be **fulfilled**.”

- [43:5](#) “This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, ‘In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.’”
- [43:7](#) “This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.’”
- [44:5](#) “Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H5487, G10960, G41380

Proverbs References:

[13:12](#)

furnace

Definition:

A furnace was a very large oven used for heating objects to a high temperature.

- In ancient times, most furnaces were used for melting metals to make objects such as cooking pots, jewelry, weapons, and idols.
- Furnaces were also used in the making of clay pottery.
- Sometimes a furnace is referred to figuratively to explain that something is very hot.

(See also: [false god](#), [image](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:51](#)
- [Genesis 19:28](#)
- [Proverbs 17:3](#)
- [Psalms 21:9](#)
- [Revelation 9:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0861, H3536, H3564, H5948, H8574, G25750

Proverbs References:

[17:3](#); [27:21](#)

gate, gate bar, gatekeeper, gatepost, gateway

Definition:

The term “gate” refers to an access point in a fence, wall, or other kind of barrier that surrounds a house, property, city, etc.

- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A “bar” for a gate refers to a wood or metal bar that can be moved into place so that the doors of the gate cannot be opened from the outside.
- In Bible times, a city gate was often the social center for that town or city. It was a place where news of current events was exchanged between people, where business transactions occurred, and where civil judgments were made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “gate” could be “door” or “wall opening” or “barrier” or “entranceway.”
- The phrase “bars of the gate” could be translated as “gate bolts” or “wooden beams to lock the gate” or “metal locking rods of the gate.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 9:24](#) 
- [Acts 10:18](#) 
- [Deuteronomy 21:18-19](#) 
- [Genesis 19:1](#) 
- [Genesis 24:60](#) 
- [Matthew 7:13](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G23740, G44390, G44400

Proverbs References:

[1:21](#); [8:3](#); [14:19](#); [18:19](#); [22:22](#); [24:7](#); [31:23](#); [31:31](#)

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” in this sense refers to a period of time approximately equal to the lifetime of a person. This could be as long as 100 years. This period of time also came to be measured by the time between the adulthood of one person and the adulthood of his or her offspring, or a 30–40-year time span.

Translation Suggestions

- When referring to the past, “generations” could be translated as “during the times of our ancestors” or “when people lived before us.”
- When referring to the future, “generations” could be translated as “lifespans” or “times of people who will come afterwards” or “when our descendants are living.”
- The phrase “in his own generation” could be translated as “while he lived” or “during his time”
- The expression “from generation to generation” or “from one generation to the next” could be translated as “from the time of people living now and for always” or “as long as people live on the earth” or “from now to all future time periods” or “for all time.”

(See also: descendant , ancestor )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H8435, G01650, G10740

Proverbs References:

[27:24](#)

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” in this sense refers to a group of people who share a certain characteristic or quality.

Translation Suggestions:

When the word “generation” is used in this sense, it is the context that determines which particular characteristic or quality is in view. For example, when David says in Psalm 24:6 “This is the generation of the ones seeking him” he is speaking of the type of people who seek Yahweh, so this phrase could also be translated as “These are the ones seeking him.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Proverbs References:

[30:11](#); [30:12](#); [30:13](#); [30:14](#)

gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Definition:

The term “gird” means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to using a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The common biblical phrase, “gird up the loins” refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean “get ready to work” or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The expression “gird up the loins” could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated figuratively as “prepare yourself for action” or “get yourself ready.”
- The term “girded with” could be translated as “encircled by” or “wrapped with” or “belted with.”

(See also: [loins](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:13 
- Job 38:3 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0640, H0247, H2290, H2296, H8151, G03280, G12410, G40240

Proverbs References:

[31:17](#); [31:24](#)

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God’s character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh’s presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God’s greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God’s greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: [honor](#), [majesty](#), [exalt](#), [obey](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 24:17](#)
- [Numbers 14:9-10](#)
- [Isaiah 35:2](#)
- [Luke 18:43](#)
- [Luke 2:9](#)
- [John 12:28](#)
- [Acts 3:13-14](#)
- [Acts 7:1-3](#)
- [Romans 8:17](#)
- [1 Corinthians 6:19-20](#)
- [Philippians 2:14-16](#)
- [Philippians 4:19](#)
- [Colossians 3:1-4](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 2:5](#)
- [James 2:1-4](#)
- [1 Peter 4:15-16](#)
- [Revelation 15:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [23:7](#) Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “**Glor**y to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- [25:6](#) Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glor**y and said, “I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me.”
- [37:1](#) When Jesus heard this news, he said, “This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glor**y of God.”
- [37:8](#) Jesus responded, “Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glor**y if you believe in me?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

Proverbs References:

[25:2](#)

goat, goatskin, scapegoat, kid

Definition:

A goat is a medium-sized, four-legged animal which is similar to a sheep and is raised primarily for its milk and meat. A baby goat is called a “kid.”

- Like sheep, goats were important animals of sacrifice, especially at Passover.
- Although goats and sheep can be very similar, these are some ways that they are different:
 - Goats have coarse hair; sheep have wool.
 - The tail of a goat stands up; the tail of a sheep hangs down.
 - Sheep usually like to stay with their herd, but goats are more independent and tend to wander away from their herd.
- In Bible times, goats were often the main source of milk in Israel.
- Goat skins were used for tent coverings and to make bags for holding wine.
- In both the Old and New Testaments, the goat was used as a symbol for unrighteous people, perhaps because of its tendency to wander away from the one taking care of it.
- The Israelites also used goats as symbolic sin bearers. When one goat was sacrificed, the priest would lay his hands on a second, live goat, and send it into the desert as a symbol that the animal was bearing the people’s sins.

(See also: [flock](#), [sacrifice](#), [sheep](#), [righteous](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 12:3-4](#)
- [Genesis 30:32](#)
- [Genesis 31:10](#)
- [Genesis 37:31](#)
- [Leviticus 3:12-14](#)
- [Matthew 25:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0689, H1423, H1429, H3277, H3629, H5795, H5796, H6260, H6629, H6842, H7716, H8163, H8166, H8495, G01220, G20550, G20560, G51310

Proverbs References:

[5:19](#); [27:26](#); [27:27](#); [30:31](#)

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.” NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), [false god](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [false god](#), [Son of God](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 1:7](#)
- [1 Samuel 10:7-8](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:10](#)

- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- [Proverbs 24:12](#)
- Psalms 47:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 1:1 **God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- 1:15 **God** made man and woman in his own image.
- 5:3 “I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you.”
- 9:14 **God** said, “I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ Also tell them, ‘I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.’”
- 10:2 Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt’s gods.
- 16:1 The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- 22:7 “You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!”
- 24:9 There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- 25:7 “Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him.”
- 28:1 “There is only one who is good, and that is **God**.”
- 49:9 But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- 50:16 But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

Proverbs References:

[2:5](#); [2:17](#); [3:4](#); [25:2](#); [30:5](#); [30:9](#)

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term “godly” is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. “Godliness” is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms “ungodly” and “godless” describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called “ungodliness” or “godlessness.”

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, “godless” and “godlessness” may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “the godly” could be translated as “godly people” or “people who obey God.” (See: [nominaladj](#))
- The adjective “godly” could be translated as “obedient to God” or “righteous” or “pleasing to God.”
- The phrase “in a godly manner” could be translated as “in a way that obeys God” or “with actions and words that please God.”
- Ways to translate “godliness” could include “acting in a way that pleases God” or “obeying God” or “living in a righteous manner.”
- Depending on the context, the term “ungodly” could be translated as “displeasing to God” or “immoral” or “disobeying God.”
- The terms “godless” and “godlessness” literally mean that the people are “without God” or “having no thought of God” or “acting in a way that does not acknowledge God.”
- Other ways to translate “ungodliness” or “godlessness” could be “wickedness” or “evil” or “rebellion against God”.

(See also [evil](#), [honor](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 27:10](#)
- [Proverbs 11:9](#)
- [Acts 3:12](#)
- [1 Timothy 1:9-11](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:7](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:12](#)
- [Hebrews 12:14-17](#)
- [Hebrews 11:7](#)
- [1 Peter 4:18](#)
- [Jude 1:16](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G05160, G07630, G07640, G07650, G21240, G21500, G21520, G21530, G23160, G23170

Proverbs References:

[11:9](#)

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: [altar](#), [ark of the covenant](#), [false god](#), [silver](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:7](#)
- [1 Timothy 2:8-10](#)
- [2 Chronicles 1:15](#)
- [Acts 3:6](#)
- [Daniel 2:32](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G55520, G55530, G55540, G55570

Proverbs References:

[3:14](#); [8:10](#); [8:19](#); [11:22](#); [16:16](#); [17:3](#); [20:15](#); [22:1](#); [25:11](#); [25:12](#); [27:21](#)

good news, gospel

Definition:

The term “gospel” literally means “good news” and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God’s salvation for people through Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, “good news” is usually translated as “gospel” and is also used in phrases such as, the “gospel of Jesus Christ,” the “gospel of God” and the “gospel of the kingdom.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, “good message” or “good announcement” or “God’s message of salvation” or “the good things God teaches about Jesus.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, “good news of” could include, “good news/message about” or “good message from” or “the good things God tells us about” or “what God says about how he saves people.”

(See also: [kingdom](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 1:5](#)
- [Acts 8:25](#)
- [Colossians 1:23](#)
- [Galatians 1:6](#)
- [Luke 8:1-3](#)
- [Mark 1:14](#)
- [Philippians 2:22](#)
- [Romans 1:3](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [23:6](#) The angel said, “Do not be afraid, because I have some **good news** for you. The Messiah, the Master, has been born in Bethlehem!”
- [26:3](#) Jesus read, “God has given me his Spirit so that I can proclaim **good news** to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed. This is the year of the Lord’s favor.”

- [45:10](#) Philip also used other Scriptures to tell him the **good news of Jesus**.
- [46:10](#) Then they sent them off to preach the **good news about Jesus** in many other places.
- [47:1](#) One day, Paul and his friend Silas went to the town of Philippi to proclaim the **good news about Jesus**.
- [47:13](#) The **good news about Jesus** kept spreading, and the Church kept growing.
- [50:1](#) For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the **good news about Jesus** the Messiah.
- [50:2](#) When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will preach the **good news** about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”
- [50:3](#) Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told Christians to proclaim the **good news** to people who have never heard it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G20970, G20980, G42830

Proverbs References:

[25:25](#)

good, right, pleasant, better, best

Definition:

The term “good” generally refers to a positive evaluation of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is “good” could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone or “cause someone to prosper.”
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: [righteous](#), [prosper](#), [evil](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 5:22-24](#)
- [Genesis 1:12](#)
- [Genesis 2:9](#)
- [Genesis 2:17](#)
- [James 3:13](#)
- [Romans 2:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:4](#) God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- [1:11](#) God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- [1:12](#) Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”

- [2:4](#) “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- [8:12](#) “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good!**”
- [14:15](#) Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- [18:13](#) Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- [28:1](#) “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

Proverbs References:

[2:9](#); [2:10](#); [2:20](#); [3:4](#); [3:14](#); [3:24](#); [3:27](#); [4:2](#); [8:11](#); [8:19](#); [9:17](#); [11:10](#); [11:23](#); [11:24](#); [11:27](#); [12:2](#); [12:9](#); [12:14](#); [12:15](#); [12:25](#); [13:2](#); [13:15](#); [13:21](#); [13:22](#); [14:14](#); [14:19](#); [14:22](#); [15:2](#); [15:3](#); [15:15](#); [15:16](#); [15:17](#); [15:23](#); [15:30](#); [16:8](#); [16:16](#); [16:19](#); [16:20](#); [16:29](#); [16:32](#); [17:1](#); [17:13](#); [17:20](#); [17:22](#); [17:26](#); [18:5](#); [18:22](#); [19:1](#); [19:2](#); [19:8](#); [19:22](#); [20:23](#); [21:2](#); [21:9](#); [21:19](#); [22:1](#); [22:9](#); [22:18](#); [23:8](#); [24:4](#); [24:13](#); [24:23](#); [24:25](#); [25:7](#); [25:24](#); [25:27](#); [27:5](#); [27:10](#); [28:6](#); [28:10](#); [28:21](#); [30:29](#); [31:12](#); [31:18](#)

gossip, gossips, talk nonsense

Definition:

The term “gossip” refers to talking to people about someone else’s personal affairs, usually in a negative and unproductive way. Often what is talked about has not been confirmed as true.

- The Bible says that spreading negative information about people is wrong. Gossip and slander are examples of this kind of negative speech.
- Gossip is harmful to the person being spoken about because it often hurts someone’s relationships with other people.

(See also: [slander](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:13 
- 2 Corinthians 12:20 
- Leviticus 19:15-16 
- [Proverbs 16:28](#)
- Romans 1:29-31 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5372, G26360, G53970

Proverbs References:

[11:13](#); [20:19](#)

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 4:33](#)
- [Acts 6:8](#)
- [Acts 14:4](#)
- [Colossians 4:6](#)
- [Colossians 4:18](#)
- [Genesis 43:28-29](#)
- [James 4:7](#)
- [John 1:16](#)
- [Philippians 4:21-23](#)
- [Revelation 22:20-21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

Proverbs References:

[1:9](#); [3:22](#); [4:9](#); [5:19](#); [11:16](#); [19:17](#); [21:10](#); [22:11](#); [26:25](#)

grain, grainfields

Definition:

The term “grain” usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word “corn” to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, “corn” only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: [head](#), [wheat](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 42:3](#)
- [Genesis 42:26-28](#)
- [Genesis 43:1-2](#)
- [Luke 6:2](#)
- [Mark 2:24](#)
- [Matthew 13:7-9](#)
- [Ruth 1:22](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G02480, G25900, G34500, G46210, G47190

Proverbs References:

[11:26](#); [27:22](#)

guilt offering

Definition:

A guilt offering was an offering or sacrifice that God required an Israelite to make if he had accidentally done something wrong such as disrespect God or damage another person's property.

- This offering involved the sacrifice of an animal and the payment of a fine, with silver or gold money.
- In addition, the person at fault was responsible to pay for any damage that was done.

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [grain offering](#), [sacrifice](#), [sin offering](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 6:3](#)
- [2 Kings 12:16](#)
- [Leviticus 5:5-6](#)
- [Numbers 6:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0817

Proverbs References:

[14:9](#)

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term “guilt” refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To “be guilty” means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of “guilty” is “innocent.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate “guilt” as “the weight of sin” or “the counting of sins.”
- Ways to translate to “be guilty” could include a word or phrase that means, to “be at fault” or “having done something morally wrong” or “having committed a sin.”

(See also: [innocent](#), [iniquity](#), [punish](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 28:36-38](#)
- [Isaiah 6:7](#)
- [James 2:10-11](#)
- [John 19:4](#)
- [Jonah 1:14](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [39:2](#) They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- [39:11](#) After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, “I find no **guilt** in this man.” But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “Crucify him!” Pilate replied, “He is not **guilty**.” But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, “He is not **guilty**!”
- [40:4](#) Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Don’t you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.”
- [49:10](#) Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0816, H0817, H0818, H5352, H5355, H7563, G03380, G17770, G37840, G52670

Proverbs References:

[21:8](#); [30:10](#)

Hades, Sheol

Definition:

The terms “Hades” (in Greek) and “Sheol” (in Hebrew) are proper names for the place where the spirits of dead people would go after they had died.

- In these ancient cultures, people thought of this as an underground dwelling place where the spirits of dead people existed in a shadowy, semi-conscious form.
- Although these terms are place names, in the Bible they often mean the same thing as “death” or “the grave.”
- Throughout most of biblical history, “Sheol” and “Hades” refer to a neutral place where all of the dead go to await judgment, both the righteous and the unrighteous. In the New Testament, however, “Hades” begins to be seen as a place for only the unrighteous, in contrast with “Abraham’s side” (Luke 16:22) or “paradise” (Luke 23:43), which describe the place for the righteous.

Translation Suggestions

- Both “Sheol” and “Hades” can be translated in various ways, depending on the context. Some possibilities include: “place of the dead,” “place for dead spirits,” “the underworld,” “the pit,” “the grave,” or “death.”
- Some translations keep the proper names “Sheol” and “Hades,” spelling them to fit the sound patterns of the language of translation. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#)).
- A phrase could also be added to each term to explain it. Examples of doing this are, “Sheol, place where dead people are” and “Hades, place of death.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [death](#), [heaven](#), [hell](#), [tomb](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:31](#)
- [Genesis 44:29](#)
- [Jonah 2:2](#)
- [Luke 10:15](#)
- [Luke 16:23](#)
- [Matthew 11:23](#)
- [Matthew 16:18](#)
- [Revelation 1:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7585, G00860

Proverbs References:

[1:12](#); [5:5](#); [7:27](#); [9:18](#); [15:11](#); [15:24](#); [23:14](#); [27:20](#); [30:16](#)

hard, harden, harder, hardness

Definition:

The term “hard” generally refers to something that is persistent, or unyielding.

- The use of “hard” (in various forms) with “heart” refers to people being stubbornly unrepentant or disobedient (usually) to God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “hard” could also be translated as “rebellious” or “stubborn” or “obstinate” or “unyielding” depending on the context.
- The terms “hardness” or “hardness of heart” or “hard heart” could be translated as “stubbornness” or “persistent rebellion” or “rebellious attitude” or “stubborn disobedience” or “stubbornly not repenting.”
- The phrase “hard of neck” could also be translated as “obstinate” or “rebellious”
- The term “hardened” could also be translated as “stubbornly unrepentant” or “refusing to obey.”
- “Do not harden your heart” could be translated as “do not refuse to repent” or “do not stubbornly keep disobeying.”
- Other ways to translate “hard-headed” or “hard-hearted” could include “stubbornly disobedient” or “continuing to disobey” or “refusing to repent” or “always rebelling.”

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [stiff-necked](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Proverbs References:

[28:14](#)

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: [firstfruits](#), [festival](#), [good news](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 9:9-11](#)
- [2 Samuel 21:7-9](#)
- [Galatians 6:9-10](#)
- [Isaiah 17:11](#)
- [James 5:7-8](#)
- [Leviticus 19:9](#)
- [Matthew 9:38](#)
- [Ruth 1:22](#)
- [Galatians 6:9-10](#)
- [Matthew 6:25-26](#)
- [Matthew 13:30](#)
- [Matthew 13:36-39](#)
- [Matthew 25:24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G02700, G23250, G23260, G23270

Proverbs References:

[6:8](#); [10:5](#); [15:6](#); [20:4](#); [22:8](#); [25:13](#); [26:1](#)

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we cannot directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:22-24](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 1:8-10](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:17](#)
- [Deuteronomy 9:1](#)
- [Ephesians 6:9](#)
- [Genesis 1:1](#)
- [Genesis 7:11](#)
- [John 3:12](#)
- [John 3:27](#)
- [Matthew 5:18](#)
- [Matthew 5:46-48](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:2](#) They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- [14:11](#) He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- [23:7](#) Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- [29:9](#) Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- [37:9](#) Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- [42:11](#) Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

Proverbs References:

[3:19](#); [8:27](#); [23:5](#); [25:3](#); [30:4](#); [30:19](#)

Hezekiah

Definition:

Hezekiah was the 13th king over the kingdom of Judah. He was a king who trusted and obeyed God.

- Unlike his father Ahaz, who had been an evil king, King Hezekiah was a good king who destroyed all the places of idol worship in Judah.
- One time when Hezekiah became very sick and almost died, he earnestly prayed that God would spare his life. God healed him and allowed him to live 15 more years.
- As a sign to Hezekiah that this would happen, God performed a miracle and caused the sun to move backwards in the sky.
- God also answered Hezekiah's prayer to save his people from King Sennacherib of Assyria, who was attacking them.

(See also: [Ahaz](#), [Assyria](#), [false god](#), [Judah](#), [Sennacherib](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 3:13-14](#)
- [2 Kings 16:19-20](#)
- [Hosea 1:1](#)
- [Matthew 1:9-11](#)
- [Proverbs 25:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2396, H3169, G14780

Proverbs References:

[25:1](#)

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Definition:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as “the Spirit” and “Spirit of Yahweh” and “Spirit of truth.”
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God’s Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God’s will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate “holy” and “spirit.”
- Ways to translate this term could also include “Pure Spirit” or “Spirit who is Holy” or “God the Spirit.”

(See also: [holy](#), [spirit](#), [God](#), [Lord](#), [God the Father](#), [Son of God](#), [gift](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 10:10](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:7-8](#)
- [Acts 8:17](#)
- [Galatians 5:25](#)
- [Genesis 1:1-2](#)
- [Isaiah 63:10](#)
- [Job 33:4](#)
- [Matthew 12:31](#)
- [Matthew 28:18-19](#)
- [Psalms 51:10-11](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:1](#) But **God’s Spirit** was there over the water.

- [24:8](#) When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- [26:1](#) After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- [26:3](#) Jesus read, "God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed."
- [42:10](#) "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- [43:3](#) They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- [43:8](#) "And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are now seeing and hearing."
- [43:11](#) Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**."
- [45:1](#) He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G00400, G41510

Proverbs References:

[14:29](#)

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term “unholy” means “not holy.” It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called “unholy” could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term “sacred” describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sacred” was often said to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as “religious.”
- “Sacred songs” and “sacred music” refer to music that was sung or played for God’s glory. This could be translated as “music for worshiping Yahweh” or “songs that praise God.”
- The phrase “sacred duties” referred to the “religious duties” or “rituals” that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”

- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [consecrate](#), [sanctify](#), [set apart](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 28:22](#)
- [2 Kings 3:2](#)
- [Lamentations 4:1](#)
- [Ezekiel 20:18-20](#)
- [Matthew 7:6](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Acts 7:33](#)
- [Acts 11:8](#)
- [Romans 1:2](#)
- [2 Corinthians 12:3-5](#)
- [Colossians 1:22](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 3:13](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:7](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:16](#) He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- [9:12](#) “You are standing on **holy** ground.”
- [13:2](#) “If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation.”
- [13:5](#) “Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**.”
- [22:5](#) “So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God.”
- [50:2](#) As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

Proverbs References:

[9:10](#); [20:25](#); [30:3](#)

honey, honeycomb

Definition:

“Honey” is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar.

Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

- Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color.
- Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey.
- Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist.
- This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God’s words and decrees are said to be “sweeter than honey.” (See also: [Simile](#), [Metaphor](#))
- Sometimes a person’s words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [Jonathan](#), [Philistines](#), [Samson](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:1-3](#)
- [Deuteronomy 6:3](#)
- [Exodus 13:3-5](#)
- [Joshua 5:6](#)
- [Proverbs 5:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G31920

Proverbs References:

[5:3](#); [16:24](#); [24:13](#); [25:16](#); [25:27](#); [27:7](#)

honor

Definition:

The terms “honor” and “to honor” refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms “honor” and “glory” are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “honor” could include “respect” or “esteem” or “high regard.”
- The term to “honor” could be translated as to “show special respect to” or to “cause to be praised” or to “show high regard for” or to “highly value.”

(See also: [dishonor](#), [glory](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 2:8](#)
- [Acts 19:17](#)
- [John 4:44](#)
- [John 12:26](#)
- [Mark 6:4](#)
- [Matthew 15:6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G08200, G13910, G13920, G17840, G21510, G25700, G31700, G44110, G45860, G50910, G50920, G50930, G53990

Proverbs References:

3:9; 3:16; 3:35; 4:8; 8:18; 11:16; 12:9; 13:18; 14:31; 15:33; 18:12; 20:3; 21:21; 22:4; 25:6;
25:27; 26:1; 26:8; 27:18; 29:23

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated a, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: [bless](#), [confidence](#), [good](#), [obey](#), [trust](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 29:14-15](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 2:19](#)
- [Acts 24:14-16](#)
- [Acts 26:6](#)
- [Acts 27:20](#)
- [Colossians 1:5](#)
- [Job 11:20](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

Proverbs References:

[10:28](#); [11:7](#); [11:23](#); [13:12](#); [19:18](#); [23:18](#); [24:14](#); [26:12](#); [29:20](#)

horse, warhorse, horseback, stallion, steed, mare

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for war and for transporting people. A stallion is a male horse and a mare is a female horse. “Steed” is a poetic word referring to a horse that is powerful or fast.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon’s great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.

(See also: [chariot](#), [donkey](#), [Solomon](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 18:4](#)
- [2 Kings 2:11](#)
- [Exodus 14:23-25](#)
- [Ezekiel 23:5-7](#)
- [Zechariah 6:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G24620

Proverbs References:

[21:31](#); [26:3](#)

house

Definition:

The term “house” refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps.

- When referring to a building where people live and sleep the term “house” could be translated as “dwelling place” or “dwelling structure” or with another term that expresses the meaning.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1005, H1035, H1397, G36140, G36240

Proverbs References:

1:13; 2:18; 3:33; 5:8; 5:10; 6:31; 7:6; 7:8; 7:11; 7:19; 7:20; 7:27; 8:2; 9:1; 9:14; 11:29; 14:1; 14:11; 15:6; 15:25; 15:27; 17:1; 17:13; 19:14; 21:9; 21:12; 24:3; 24:27; 25:17; 25:24; 27:10; 27:27; 30:26; 31:15; 31:21; 31:27

household, house

Definition:

The term “household” refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Used in this sense, the term “house” means “household” and refers to all the people who live together in one house or in a multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Managing a household would have involved directing the servants and also taking care of the property.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “family.”
- Depending on the context, the phrase “your household” could be translated as “those who live in your house” or “your family.”

(See also: [house dwelling structure](#), [house descendants nation](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1397, G36090, G36095, G36140, G36150, G36240

Proverbs References:

[12:7](#)

humble, humbled, humility

Definition:

The term “humble” describes a person who does not think of himself as better than others. He is not proud or arrogant. Humility is the quality of being humble.

- To be humble before God means to understand one’s weakness and imperfection in comparison with his greatness, wisdom and perfection.
- When a person humbles himself, he puts himself in a position of lower importance.
- Humility is caring about the needs of others more than one’s own needs.
- Humility also means serving with a modest attitude when using one’s gifts and abilities.
- The phrase “be humble” could be translated as “do not be prideful.”
- “Humble yourself before God” could be translated as “Submit your will to God, recognizing his greatness.”

(See also: [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [James 1:21](#)
- [James 3:13](#)
- [James 4:10](#)
- [Luke 14:11](#)
- [Luke 18:14](#)
- [Matthew 18:4](#)
- [Matthew 23:12](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [17:2](#) David was a **humble** and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- [34:10](#) “God will **humble** everyone who is proud, and he will lift up whoever **humbles** himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1792, H3665, H6031, H6035, H6038, H6041, H6800, H6819, H7511, H7807, H7812, H8213, H8214, H8215, H8217, H8467, G08580, G42360, G42390, G42400, G50110, G50120, G50130, G53910

Proverbs References:

[3:34](#); [6:3](#); [15:33](#); [18:12](#); [22:4](#)

incense

Definition:

The term “incense” refers to a mixture of fragrant spices that is burned to produce smoke that has a pleasant smell.

- God told the Israelites to burn incense as an offering to him.
- The incense had to be made by mixing equal amounts of five specific spices exactly as God directed. This was a sacred incense, so they were not allowed to use it for any other purpose.
- The “altar of incense” was a special altar that was only used for burning incense.
- The incense was offered at least four times a day, at each hour of prayer. It was also offered every time a burnt offering was made.
- The burning of incense represents prayer and worship rising up to God from his people.
- Other ways to translate “incense” could include “fragrant spices” or “good-smelling plants.”

(See also: [altar of incense](#), [burnt offering](#), [frankincense](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 3:1-3](#)
- [2 Chronicles 13:10-11](#)
- [2 Kings 14:4](#)
- [Exodus 25:3-7](#)
- [Luke 1:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2553, H3828, H4196, H4289, H5208, H6988, H6999, H7002, H7004, H7381, G23680, G23690, G23700, G23790, G30310

Proverbs References:

[27:9](#)

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term “inherit” refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after a parent dies. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An “inheritance” is the things that are received, and an “heir” is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term “inherit” could be translated might include “receive” or “possess” or “come into possession of.”
- Ways to translate “inheritance” could include “promised gift” or “secure possession.”
- The term “heir” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “privileged child who receives the father’s possessions.”
- The term “heritage” could be translated as “inherited blessings.”

(See also: [heir](#), [Canaan](#), [Promised Land](#), [possess](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 6:9](#)
- [1 Peter 1:4](#)
- [2 Samuel 21:3](#)
- [Acts 7:4-5](#)
- [Deuteronomy 20:16](#)
- [Galatians 5:21](#)
- [Genesis 15:7](#)
- [Hebrews 9:15](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:7](#)
- [Luke 15:11](#)
- [Matthew 19:29](#)

- Psalm 79:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 4:6 When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- 27:1 One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- 35:3 “There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G28160, G28170, G28190, G28200

Proverbs References:

[3:35](#); [8:21](#); [11:29](#); [13:22](#); [14:18](#); [17:2](#); [19:14](#); [20:21](#); [28:10](#)

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: [sin](#), [transgress](#), [trespass](#) )

Bible References:

- [Daniel 9:13](#) 
- [Exodus 34:5-7](#) 
- [Genesis 15:14-16](#) 
- [Genesis 44:16](#) 
- [Habakkuk 2:12](#) 
- [Matthew 13:41](#) 
- [Matthew 23:27-28](#) 
- [Micah 3:10](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G00920, G00930, G04580, G38920, G41890

Proverbs References:

[5:22](#); [6:12](#); [6:18](#); [10:29](#); [12:21](#); [16:6](#); [17:4](#); [19:28](#); [21:15](#); [22:8](#); [30:20](#)

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”
- In the Bible, “blood” can represent “killing,” so “innocent blood” refers to “killing people who did not deserve to die.”

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- “To shed innocent blood” can be translated as “to kill people who did not deserve to die.”

(See also: [guilt](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:4 
- 1 Samuel 19:5 
- Acts 20:26 
- Exodus 23:7 
- Jeremiah 22:17 
- Job 9:23 
- Romans 16:18 

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 8:6  After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- 40:4  One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- 40:8  When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, “Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G01210

Proverbs References:

[1:11](#); [6:17](#)

instruct, instruction, instructor

Definition:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: [command](#), [decree](#), [teach](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 14:4](#)
- [Genesis 26:5](#)
- [Hebrews 11:22](#)
- [Matthew 10:5](#)
- [Matthew 11:1](#)
- [Proverbs 1:30](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0241, H0376, H0559, H0631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G12560, G12990, G13190, G13210, G13780, G17810, G17850, G27270, G27530, G35590, G35600, G38110, G38520, G38530, G42640, G43670, G48220

Proverbs References:

[1:2](#); [1:3](#); [1:7](#); [1:8](#); [4:1](#); [4:2](#); [4:13](#); [5:12](#); [5:13](#); [5:23](#); [6:23](#); [7:21](#); [7:22](#); [8:10](#); [8:33](#); [9:7](#); [10:17](#); [12:1](#); [16:22](#); [19:27](#); [23:12](#); [24:32](#); [29:19](#); [31:1](#)

integrity

Definition:

The term “integrity” refers to being honest, with strong moral principles and behavior is said to have integrity.

- Having integrity also means choosing to do what is honest and right even when nobody else is watching.
- Certain characters in the Bible, such as Joseph and Daniel, showed integrity when they refused to do evil and chose to obey God.
- The book of Proverbs says that it is better to be poor and have integrity than to be rich and corrupt or dishonest.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “integrity” could also be translated as “honesty” or “moral uprightness” or “behaving truthfully” or “acting in a trustworthy, honest manner.”

(See also: [Daniel](#), [Joseph \(OT\)](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 9:4](#)
- [Job 2:3](#)
- [Job 4:6](#)
- [Proverbs 10:8-9](#)
- [Psalm 26:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3476, H6664, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8537, H8538, H8549, G45870

Proverbs References:

[1:3](#); [2:7](#); [2:9](#); [10:9](#); [10:29](#); [11:3](#); [19:1](#); [20:7](#); [28:6](#)

iron

Definition:

Iron is a hard, slightly shiny metal that is used to make many things.

- In Bible times, iron was used to make coins, chains, furniture, tools, weapons, chariots, gates, nails and other things.
- Iron is a very strong metal.
- If your culture does not have iron you could translate this term with a general expression which describes it such as “hard metal” or “strong metal.”
- If your culture does not have iron you could translate the phrase “an iron tool” as “a tool made of hard metal” or “a strong metal tool.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: armor )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1270

Proverbs References:

[27:17](#)

Israel, Israelites

Definition:

The term “Israel” is the name that God gave to Jacob. Often it refers to the nation that is descended from him.

- The name Israel probably means “He struggles with God.”
- The descendants of Jacob became known as the “sons of Israel” or the “people of Israel” or the “nation of Israel” or the “Israelites.”
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called “Judah,” and the northern kingdom, called “Israel.”
- Often the term “Israel” can be translated as “the people of Israel” or “the nation of Israel,” depending on the context.

(See also: [Jacob](#), [kingdom of Israel](#), [Judah](#), [nation](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 10:1](#)
- [1 Kings 8:2](#)
- [Acts 2:36](#)
- [Acts 7:24](#)
- [Acts 13:23](#)
- [John 1:49-51](#)
- [Luke 24:21](#)
- [Mark 12:29](#)
- [Matthew 2:6](#)
- [Matthew 27:9](#)
- [Philippians 3:4-5](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:15](#) The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- [9:3](#) The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- [9:5](#) A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- [10:1](#) They said, “This is what the God of **Israel** says, ‘Let my people go!’”

- [14:12](#) But despite all this, the people of __ Israel __ complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- [15:9](#) God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- [15:12](#) After this battle, God gave each tribe of __ Israel __ its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave **Israel** peace along all its borders.
- [16:16](#) So God punished __ Israel __ again for worshiping idols.
- [43:6](#) “Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G09350, G24740, G24750

Proverbs References:

[1:1](#)

jealous, jealousy

Definition:

The terms “jealous” and “jealousy” in this sense refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone (See Numbers 11:29).

- The term “jealous” is used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward their spouse when they suspect that their spouse has been unfaithful in their marriage (See Numbers 5:14).
- The terms “jealous” and “jealousy” are often used to describe God’s strong desire that his covenant people love him, remain spiritually faithful to him, and keep him foremost in their affections.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God’s strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is “jealous” for his glory, desiring that he be treated with honor and reverence.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “jealous” could include “strong protective desire” or “possessive desire.”
- The term “jealousy” could be translated as “strong protective feeling” or “possessive feeling.”
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful or envious of someone else.

(See also: [envy](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G22050, G22060, G38630

Proverbs References:

[6:34](#); [27:4](#)

joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Definition:

joy

The term “joy” refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term “joyful” describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term “rejoice” means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as “be very happy” or “be very glad” or “be full of joy.”
- When Mary said “my soul rejoices in God my Savior,” she meant “God my Savior has made me very happy” or “I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “joy” could also be translated as “gladness” or “delight” or “great happiness.”
- The phrase, “be joyful” could be translated as “rejoice” or “be very glad” or it could be translated “be very happy in God’s goodness.”
- A person who is joyful could be described as “very happy” or “delighted” or “deeply glad.”
- A phrase such as “make a joyful shout” could be translated as “shout in a way that shows you are very happy.”
- A “joyful city” or “joyful house” could be translated as “city where joyful people live” or “house full of joyful people” or “city whose people are very happy.” (See: [metonymy](#))

Bible References:

- [Nehemiah 8:10](#)
- [Psalm 48:2](#)
- [Isaiah 56:6-7](#)

- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 2:9-10
- Luke 15:7
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 3:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 5:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 5:23
- Philippians 4:10-13
- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:16
- Philemon 1:4-7
- James 1:2
- 3 John 1:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 33:7 “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with **joy**.”
- 34:4 “The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field. . . Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field.”
- 41:7 The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

Proverbs References:

2:14; 3:13; 3:18; 5:18; 8:32; 8:34; 10:1; 10:28; 11:10; 12:20; 12:25; 13:9; 14:10; 14:13; 14:21; 15:13; 15:20; 15:21; 15:23; 15:30; 16:20; 17:5; 17:21; 17:22; 20:7; 21:15; 21:17; 23:15; 23:24; 23:25; 24:17; 27:9; 27:11; 28:14; 29:2; 29:3; 29:6; 29:18

Judah, kingdom of Judah

Definition:

The tribe of Judah was the largest of the twelve tribes of Israel. The kingdom of Judah was made up of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

- After King Solomon died, the nation of Israel was divided into two kingdoms: Israel and Judah. The kingdom of Judah was the southern kingdom, located west of the Salt Sea.
- The capital city of the kingdom of Judah was Jerusalem.
- Eight kings of Judah obeyed Yahweh and led the people to worship him. The other kings of Judah were evil and led the people to worship idols.
- Over 120 years after Assyria defeated Israel (the northern kingdom), Judah was conquered by the nation of Babylon. The Babylonians destroyed the city and the temple, and took most of the people of Judah to Babylon as captives.

(See also: [Judah](#), [Salt Sea](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 30:26-28](#)
- [2 Samuel 12:8](#)
- [Hosea 5:14](#)
- [Jeremiah 7:33](#)
- [Judges 1:16-17](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [18:7](#) Only two tribes remained faithful to him (Rehoboam). These two tribes became the **kingdom of Judah**.
- [18:10](#) The **kingdoms of Judah** and Israel became enemies and often fought against each other.
- [18:13](#) The **kings of Judah** were descendants of David. Some of these kings were good men who ruled justly and worshiped God. But most of **Judah's** kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols.
- [20:1](#) The **kingdoms of Israel and Judah** both sinned against God.
- [20:5](#) The people in the **kingdom of Judah** saw how God had punished the people of the kingdom of Israel for not believing and obeying him. But they still worshiped idols, including the gods of the Canaanites.
- [20:6](#) About 100 years after the Assyrians destroyed the kingdom of Israel, God sent Nebuchadnezzar, king of the Babylonians, to attack the **kingdom of Judah**.

- [20:9](#)  Nebuchadnezzar and his army took almost all of the people of **the kingdom of Judah** to Babylon, leaving only the poorest people behind to plant the fields.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4438, H3063

Proverbs References:

[25:1](#)

judge

Definition:

A judge is a person who decides what is right or wrong when there are disputes between people, usually in matters that pertain to the law.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a judge because he is the one perfect judge who makes the final decisions about what is right or wrong.
- After the people of Israel entered the land of Canaan and before they had kings to rule them, God appointed leaders called “judges” to lead them in times of trouble. Often these judges were military leaders who rescued the Israelites by defeating their enemies.
- The term “judge” could also be called “decision-maker” or “leader” or “deliverer” or “governor,” depending on the context.

(See also: [governor](#), [judge](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 4:8](#)
- [Acts 7:27](#)
- [Luke 11:19](#)
- [Luke 12:14](#)
- [Luke 18:1-2](#)
- [Matthew 5:25](#)
- [Ruth 1:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H6414, H6416, H6419, H8199, G03500, G12520, G13480, G29190, G29220, G29230

Proverbs References:

[8:16](#); [29:14](#)

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms “judge” and “judgment” can also mean “to cause harm to” (usually because God has decided a person or nation’s actions are wicked).
- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: [decree](#), [judge](#), [judgment day](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 4:17](#)
- [1 Kings 3:9](#)
- [Acts 10:42-43](#)
- [Isaiah 3:14](#)
- [James 2:4](#)
- [Luke 6:37](#)

• [Micah 3:9-11](#)

• [Psalm 54:1](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [19:16](#) The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- [21:8](#) A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- [39:4](#) The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”
- [50:14](#) But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

Proverbs References:

[16:10](#); [16:33](#); [18:5](#); [19:29](#); [20:8](#); [22:10](#); [24:23](#); [29:9](#); [31:9](#)

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

“Just” and “justice” refer to treating people fairly according to God’s laws. Human laws that reflect God’s standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be “just” is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God’s eyes.
- To act “justly” means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God’s laws.
- To receive “justice” means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term “just” has the broader meaning of “righteous” or “following God’s laws.”

The terms “unjust” and “unjustly” refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An “injustice” is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being “partial” or “prejudiced” because he is not treating people equally.

The terms “justify” and “justification” refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- “Justification” refers to what God does when he forgives a person’s sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “just” could include “morally right” or “fair.”
- The term “justice” could be translated as “fair treatment” or “deserved consequences.”
- To “act justly” could be translated as “treat fairly” or “behave in a just way.”
- In some contexts, “just” could be translated as “righteous” or “upright.”

- Depending on the context, “unjust” could also be translated as “unfair” or “partial” or “unrighteous.”
- The phrase “the unjust” could be translated as “the unjust ones” or “unjust people” or “people who treat others unfairly” or “unrighteous people” or “people who disobey God.”
- The term “unjustly” could be translated as “in an unfair manner” or “wrongly” or “unfairly.”
- Ways to translate “injustice” could include, “wrong treatment” or “unfair treatment” or “acting unfairly.” (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- Other ways to translate “justify” could include “declare (someone) to be righteous” or “cause (someone) to be righteous.”
- The term “justification” could be translated as “being declared righteous” or “becoming righteous” or “causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “resulting in justification” could be translated as “so that God justified many people” or “which resulted in God causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “for our justification” could be translated as “in order that we could be made righteous by God.”

(See also: [forgive](#), [guilt](#), [judge](#), [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 44:16](#)
- [1 Chronicles 18:14](#)
- [Isaiah 4:3-4](#)
- [Jeremiah 22:3](#)
- [Ezekiel 18:16-17](#)
- [Micah 3:8](#)
- [Matthew 5:43-45](#)
- [Matthew 11:19](#)
- [Matthew 23:23-24](#)
- [Luke 18:3](#)
- [Luke 18:8](#)
- [Luke 18:13-14](#)

- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:4
- Romans 4:1-3
- Galatians 3:6-9
- Galatians 3:11
- Galatians 5:3-4
- Titus 3:6-7
- Hebrews 6:10
- James 2:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 17:9 David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- 18:13 Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- 19:16 They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- 50:17 Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

Proverbs References:

1:3; 2:8; 2:9; 8:20; 12:5; 13:23; 15:27; 16:8; 16:11; 17:23; 19:28; 21:3; 21:7; 21:15; 28:5; 28:16; 29:4; 29:26; 29:27

kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman

Definition:

The term “kin” refers to a person’s blood relatives, considered as a group. The word “kinsman” refers specifically to a male relative.

- “Kin” can only refer to a person’s close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a “kinsman-redeemer.”
- This term “kin” could also be translated as “relative” or “family member.”

Bible References:

- Romans 16:9-11 
- Ruth 2:20 
- Ruth 3:9 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H1350, H4129, H4130, H7138, H7607, G47730

Proverbs References:

7:4

king, kingship

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “king” refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a particular group of people or a particular region of land (or both).

- In biblical times, a king was usually chosen to rule on the basis of family relation to the previous king(s). When a king died, usually his oldest son became the next king.
- The Bible often refers to God as a king who rules over the entire universe (in a general sense) and over his people (in a specific sense).
- The New Testament refers to Jesus as a king in various ways, including: “king of the Jews;” “king of Israel;” and “king of kings.”
- Depending on the context, the term “king” might also be translated as “supreme chief” or “sovereign ruler.”
- The phrase “king of kings” might be translated as “king who rules over all other kings” or “supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers.”

(See also: [authority](#), [Herod Antipas](#), [kingdom](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 6:15-16](#)
- [2 Kings 5:18](#)
- [2 Samuel 5:3](#)
- [Acts 7:9-10](#)
- [Acts 13:22](#)
- [John 1:49-51](#)
- [Luke 1:5](#)
- [Luke 22:24-25](#)
- [Matthew 5:35](#)
- [Matthew 14:9](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:6](#) One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- [16:1](#) The Israelites had no **king**, so everyone did what they thought was right for them.
- [16:18](#) Finally, the people asked God for a **king** like all the other nations had.

- [17:5](#) Eventually, Saul died in battle, and David became **king** of Israel. He was a good **king**, and the people loved him.
- [21:6](#) God's prophets also said that the Messiah would be a prophet, a priest, and a **king**.
- [48:14](#) David was the **king** of Israel, but Jesus is the **king** of the entire universe!

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G09350, G09360

Proverbs References:

[1:1](#); [8:15](#); [14:28](#); [14:35](#); [16:10](#); [16:12](#); [16:13](#); [16:14](#); [16:15](#); [19:12](#); [20:2](#); [20:8](#); [20:26](#); [20:28](#); [21:1](#); [22:11](#); [22:29](#); [24:21](#); [25:1](#); [25:2](#); [25:3](#); [25:5](#); [25:6](#); [29:4](#); [29:14](#); [30:22](#); [30:27](#); [30:28](#); [30:31](#); [31:1](#); [31:3](#); [31:4](#)

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to “kiss someone farewell” means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word “kiss” is used to mean “say goodbye to.” When Elisha said to Elijah, “Let me first go and kiss my father and mother,” he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 5:25-28](#) 
- [Genesis 27:26-27](#) 
- [Genesis 29:11](#) 
- [Genesis 31:28](#) 
- [Genesis 45:15](#) 
- [Genesis 48:10](#) 
- [Luke 22:48](#) 
- [Mark 14:45](#) 
- [Matthew 26:48](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G27050, G53680, G53700

Proverbs References:

[7:13](#); [24:26](#); [27:6](#)

know, knew, knowledge, known, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “know” and “knowledge” mean generally to understand something. It can also mean to be aware of a fact. The expression “to make known” means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with.”
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as “distinguish.” When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition “between.”
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person. The word for knowing facts should be used when translating this sense of the word “know.”

(See also: [know-relationship](#), [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1844, H1847, H3045, H3046, H3318, G00500, G00560, G03190, G10970, G11070, G11080, G11100, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G42670

Proverbs References:

1:2; 1:4; 1:7; 1:22; 1:23; 1:29; 2:5; 2:6; 2:10; 3:20; 4:1; 4:19; 5:2; 5:6; 7:23; 8:9; 8:10; 8:12;
9:9; 9:10; 9:13; 9:18; 10:9; 10:14; 10:32; 11:9; 12:1; 12:10; 12:16; 12:23; 13:16; 14:6; 14:7;
14:10; 14:18; 14:33; 15:2; 15:7; 15:14; 17:27; 18:15; 19:2; 19:25; 19:27; 20:11; 20:15; 21:11;
22:12; 22:17; 22:19; 22:20; 22:21; 23:12; 23:35; 24:4; 24:5; 24:12; 24:14; 24:22; 27:1; 27:23;
28:2; 28:22; 29:7; 30:3; 30:4; 31:23

labor, labors, labored, laboring, laborer, work, hard work

Definition:

The term “labor” refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- Ways to translate “labor” could include “work” or “toil” or “hard work” or “difficult work” or to “work hard.”

(See also: hard )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3021, H4399, H4522, H4639, H5647, H5656, H5998, H6001, H6089, G20380, G20400, G20410, G28720, G28730

Proverbs References:

[5:10](#); [8:22](#); [12:11](#); [12:24](#); [16:3](#); [16:11](#); [16:26](#); [18:9](#); [22:29](#); [23:4](#); [24:12](#); [24:27](#); [28:19](#); [31:13](#); [31:31](#)

lamb, Lamb of God

Definition:

The term “lamb” refers to a young sheep. Sheep are four-legged animals with thick, woolly hair, used for sacrifices to God. Jesus is called the “Lamb of God” because he was sacrificed to pay for people’s sins.

- These animals are easily led astray and need protecting. God compares human beings to sheep.
- God instructed his people to sacrifice physically perfect sheep and lambs to him.
- Jesus is called the “Lamb of God” who was sacrificed to pay for people’s sins. He was a perfect, unblemished sacrifice because he was completely without sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- If sheep are known in the language area, the name for their young should be used to translate the terms “lamb” and “Lamb of God.”
- “Lamb of God” could be translated as “God’s (sacrificial) Lamb,” or “Lamb sacrificed to God” or “(sacrificial) Lamb from God.”
- If sheep are not known, this term could be translated as “a young sheep” with a footnote that describes what sheep are like. The note could also compare sheep and lambs to an animal from that area that lives in herds, that is timid and defenseless, and that often wanders away.
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation of a nearby local or national language.

(See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 12:3](#)
- [Ezra 8:35-36](#)
- [Isaiah 66:3](#)
- [Jeremiah 11:19](#)
- [John 1:29](#)
- [John 1:36](#)
- [Leviticus 14:21-23](#)
- [Leviticus 17:1-4](#)

- [Luke 10:3](#)
- [Revelation 15:3-4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [5:7](#) As Abraham and Isaac walked to the place of the sacrifice Isaac asked, “Father, we have wood for the sacrifice, but where is the **lamb**?”
- [11:2](#) God provided a way to save the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him. Each family had to choose a perfect **lamb** or goat and kill it.
- [24:6](#) The next day, Jesus came to be baptized by John. When John saw him, he said, “Look! There is the **Lamb of God** who will take away the sin of the world.”
- [45:8](#) He read, “They led him like a **lamb** to be killed, and as a **lamb** is silent, he did not say a word.”
- [48:8](#) When God told Abraham to offer his son, Isaac, as a sacrifice, God provided a **lamb** for the sacrifice instead of his son, Isaac. We all deserve to die for our sins! But God provided Jesus, the **Lamb** of God, as a sacrifice to die in our place.
- [48:9](#) When God sent the last plague on Egypt, he told each Israelite family to kill a perfect **lamb** and spread its blood around the tops and sides of their door frames.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7716, G07210, G23160

Proverbs References:

[27:26](#)

lament, lamentation

Definition:

The terms “lament” and “lamentation” refer to a strong expression of mourning, sorrow, or grief.

- Sometimes this includes deep regret for sin, or compassion for people who have experienced disaster.
- A lamentation could include moaning, weeping, or wailing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “lament” could be translated as to “deeply mourn” or to “wail in grief” or to “be sorrowful.”
- A “lamentation” (or a “lament”) could be translated as “loud wailing and weeping” or “deep sorrow” or “sorrowful sobbing” or “mournful moaning.”

Bible References:

- [Amos 8:9-10](#)
- [Ezekiel 32:1-2](#)
- [Jeremiah 22:18](#)
- [Job 27:15-17](#)
- [Lamentations 2:5](#)
- [Lamentations 2:8](#)
- [Micah 2:4](#)
- [Psalms 102:1-2](#)
- [Zechariah 11:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0421, H0578, H0592, H1058, H4553, H5091, H5092, H5594, H6088, H6969, H7015, H8567, G23540, G23550, G28700, G28750

Proverbs References:

[23:29](#)

lamp

Definition:

The term “lamp” generally refers to something that produces light. The lamps used in Bible times were usually oil lamps.

The type of lamp that was used in Bible times is a small container with a fuel source, usually oil, that gives light when it burns.

- An ordinary oil lamp usually consisted of a common piece of pottery filled with olive oil, with a wick placed in the oil to burn.
- For some lamps, the pot or jar was oval, with one end pinched close together to hold the wick.
- An oil lamp could be carried or placed on a stand so that its light could fill a room or house.
- In scripture, lamps are used in several figurative ways as symbols of light and life.

(See also: [lampstand](#), [life](#), [light](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 11:36](#)
- [Exodus 25:3-7](#)
- [Luke 8:16-18](#)
- [Matthew 5:15](#)
- [Matthew 6:22](#)
- [Matthew 25:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3940, H3974, H4501, H5215, H5216, G29850, G30880

Proverbs References:

[6:23](#); [13:9](#); [20:20](#); [20:27](#); [21:4](#); [24:20](#); [31:18](#)

law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

Definition:

Most simply, the term “law” refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term “law” is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term “law of Moses” refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the “law” can refer to:
 - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
 - all the laws given to Moses
 - the first five books of the Old Testament
 - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as “scriptures” in the New Testament).
 - all of God’s instructions and will
- The phrase “the Law and the Prophets” is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or “Old Testament”)

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, “laws,” since they refer to many instructions.
- The term “law of Moses” could be translated as “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Depending on the context, “the law of Moses” could also be translated as “the law that God told to Moses” or “God’s laws that Moses wrote down” or “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Ways to translate “the law” or “law of God” or “God’s laws” could include “laws from God” or “God’s commands” or “laws that God gave” or “everything that God commands” or “all of God’s instructions.”
- The phrase “law of Yahweh” could also be translated as “Yahweh’s laws” or “laws that Yahweh said to obey” or “laws from Yahweh” or “things Yahweh commanded.”

(See also: [instruct](#), [Moses](#), [Ten Commandments](#), [lawful](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 15:6](#)
- [Daniel 9:13](#)
- [Exodus 28:42-43](#)

- [Ezra 7:25-26](#)
- [Galatians 2:15](#)
- [Luke 24:44](#)
- [Matthew 5:18](#)
- [Nehemiah 10:29](#)
- [Romans 3:20](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [13:7](#) God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- [13:9](#) Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- [15:13](#) Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- [16:1](#) After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.
- [21:5](#) In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- [27:1](#) Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"
- [28:1](#) Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

Proverbs References:

[28:4](#); [28:7](#); [28:9](#); [29:18](#); [31:26](#)

law, principle

Definition:

A “law” is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A “principle” is a guideline for decision-making and behavior, and is usually not written down or enforced. However, sometimes the term “law” is used to mean a “principle.”

- A “law” is similar to a “decree,” but the term “law” is generally used to refer to something written rather than spoken.
- Both “law” and “principle” can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person’s behavior.
- This meaning of “law” is different from its meaning in the term “law of Moses,” where it refers to commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- When a general law is being referred to, “law” could be translated as “principle” or “general rule.”

(See also: [law of Moses](#), [decree](#), [command](#), [declare](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 4:2](#)
- [Esther 3:8-9](#)
- [Exodus 12:12-14](#)
- [Genesis 26:5](#)
- [John 18:31](#)
- [Romans 7:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H6310, H7560, H8451, G17850, G35480, G35510, G47470

Proverbs References:

[1:8](#); [3:1](#); [4:2](#); [6:20](#); [6:23](#); [7:2](#); [13:14](#)

lion, lioness

Definition:

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [David](#), [leopard](#), [Samson](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 11:22-23](#)
- [1 Kings 7:29](#)
- [Proverbs 19:12](#)
- [Psalms 17:12](#)
- [Revelation 5:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0738, H0739, H0744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G30230

Proverbs References:

[19:12](#); [20:2](#); [22:13](#); [26:13](#); [28:1](#); [28:15](#); [30:30](#)

livestock, animals

Definition:

The term “livestock” refers to animals which are raised to provide food and other useful products. Some types of livestock are also trained as work animals.

- Kinds of livestock include sheep, cattle, goats, horses, and donkeys.
- In Biblical times, wealth was partly measured by how much livestock a person had.
- Livestock are used to produce items such as wool, milk, cheese, housing materials, and clothing.
- This term could also be translated as “farm animals.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [cow](#), [ox](#), [donkey](#), [goat](#), [horse](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 3:15-17](#)
- [Genesis 30:29](#)
- [Joshua 1:14-15](#)
- [Nehemiah 9:36-37](#)
- [Numbers 3:41](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0929, H4399, H4735

Proverbs References:

[12:10](#)

locust

Definition:

The term “locust” refers to a type of large, flying grasshopper that sometimes flies with many other of its kind in a very destructive swarm that eats all vegetation.

- Locusts and other grasshoppers are large, straight-winged insects with long, jointed back legs that give them the ability to jump a long distance way.
- In the Old Testament, swarming locusts were referred to figuratively as a symbol or picture of the overwhelming devastation that would come as a result of Israel’s disobedience.
- God sent locusts as one of the ten plagues against the Egyptians.
- The New Testament says that locusts were a main source of food for John the Baptist while he was living in the desert.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [captive](#), [Egypt](#), [Israel](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [plague](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 6:28](#)
- [Deuteronomy 28:38-39](#)
- [Exodus 10:3-4](#)
- [Mark 1:6](#)
- [Proverbs 30:27-28](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0697, H1357, H1462, H1501, H2284, H3218, H5556, H6767, G02000

Proverbs References:

[30:27](#)

loins

Definition:

The term “loins” refers to the part of the body of an animal or person that is between the lower ribs and the hip bones, also known as the lower abdomen.

- The expression “gird up the loins” refers to preparing to work hard. It comes from the custom of tucking the bottom of one’s robe into a belt around the waist in order to move with ease.
- The term “loins” is often used in the Bible to refer to the lower back part of an animal that was sacrificed.
- In the Bible, the term “loins” often refers figuratively and euphemistically to a man’s reproductive organs as the source of his descendants. (See: [euphemism](#))
- The expression “will come from your loins” could also be translated as “will be your offspring” or “will be born from your seed” or “God will cause to come from you.” (See: [euphemism](#))
- When referring to a part of the body, this could also be translated as “abdomen” or “hips” or “waist,” depending on the context.

(See also: [descendant](#), [gird](#), [children](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:13](#)
- [2 Chronicles 6:9](#)
- [Deuteronomy 33:11](#)
- [Genesis 37:34](#)
- [Job 15:27](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2504, H3409, H3689, H4975, G37510

Proverbs References:

[30:31](#); [31:17](#)

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: [God](#), [Jesus](#), [ruler](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 39:2](#)
- [Joshua 3:9-11](#)
- [Psalms 86:15-17](#)
- [Jeremiah 27:4](#)
- [Lamentations 2:2](#)
- [Ezekiel 18:29](#)
- [Daniel 9:9](#)
- [Daniel 9:17-19](#)
- [Malachi 3:1](#)
- [Matthew 7:21-23](#)
- [Luke 1:30-33](#)
- [Luke 16:13](#)
- [Romans 6:23](#)
- [Ephesians 6:9](#)
- [Philippians 2:9-11](#)
- [Colossians 3:23](#)
- [Hebrews 12:14](#)
- [James 2:1](#)
- [1 Peter 1:3](#)
- [Jude 1:5](#)
- [Revelation 15:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [25:5](#) But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, “In God’s word, he commands his people, ‘Do not test the **Lord** your God.’”
- [25:7](#) Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.’”
- [26:3](#) This is the year of the **Lord’s** favor.
- [27:2](#) The law expert replied that God’s law says, “Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind.”
- [31:5](#) Then Peter said to Jesus, “**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water”
- [43:9](#) “But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!”
- [47:3](#) By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- [47:11](#) Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

Proverbs References:

[12:4](#); [25:13](#); [27:18](#); [30:10](#)

lots, casting lots

Definition:

In the Bible, a “lot” is a marked object(s) used as a way of making a fair and/or random decision, usually for the purpose of selecting a specific person within a group. “Casting lots” refers to the process of using “lots” to make a fair and/or random decision.

- In modern times, some cultures “draw” or “pull out” lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- In biblical times, the objects cast (the “lots”) were probably small marked stones. It is unknown how the “lots” actually indicated a decision, but it probably involved dropping or throwing marked stones on the ground.
- The phrase “casting lots” can be translated as “tossing lots” or “throwing lots” or “rolling lots.” The translation of “cast” should not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- If a decision is made “by lot,” this could be translated as “by casting lots” or “by throwing lots,” etc.

(See also: [Elizabeth](#), [priest](#), [Zechariah \(OT\)](#), [Zechariah \(NT\)](#))

Bible References:

- [Jonah 1:7](#)
- [Luke 1:8-10](#)
- [Luke 23:34](#)
- [Mark 15:22](#)
- [Matthew 27:35-37](#)
- [Psalms 22:18-19](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1486, H5307, G28190, G29750

Proverbs References:

[1:14](#); [16:33](#); [18:18](#)

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for “love” some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it does not benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
 - Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
 - When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
 - In the ULT, the word “love” refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
2. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
 - This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
 - The term can also be used in such contexts as, “They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet.” This means that they “like very much” or “greatly desire” to do that.
3. The word “love” can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word “love” in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, “devoted, faithful caring” or “care for unselfishly” or “love from God.” Make sure that the word used to translate God’s love can include giving up one’s own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word “love” describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means “like very much” or “care for” or “have strong affection for.”
- In contexts where the word “love” is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by “strongly prefer” or “like very much” or “greatly desire.”
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.

- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 13:7](#)
- [1 John 3:2](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:10](#)
- [Galatians 5:23](#)
- [Genesis 29:18](#)
- [Isaiah 56:6](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:2](#)
- [John 3:16](#)
- [Matthew 10:37](#)
- [Nehemiah 9:32-34](#)
- [Philippians 1:9](#)
- [Song of Songs 1:2](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [27:2](#) The law expert replied that God’s law says, “**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself.”
- [33:8](#) “The thorny ground is a person who hears God’s word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God.”
- [36:5](#) As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, “This is my Son whom I **love**.”
- [39:10](#) “Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me.”
- [47:1](#) She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- [48:1](#) When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- [49:3](#) He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- [49:4](#) He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- [49:7](#) Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- [49:9](#) But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

- 49:13  God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

Proverbs References:

1:22; 3:12; 4:6; 5:19; 7:18; 8:17; 8:21; 8:36; 9:8; 10:12; 12:1; 13:24; 14:20; 15:9; 15:12; 15:17; 16:13; 17:9; 17:17; 17:19; 18:21; 18:24; 19:8; 20:13; 21:17; 22:11; 27:5; 27:6; 29:3

lover

Definition:

The term “lover” literally means “person who loves.” Usually this refers to people who are in a sexual relationship with each other.

- When the term “lover” is used in the Bible, it usually refers to a person who is involved in a sexual relationship with someone he or she is not married to.
- This wrong sexual relationship is often used in the Bible to refer to Israel’s disobedience to God in worshipping idols. So the term “lovers” is also used in a figurative way to refer to the idols that the people of Israel worshiped. In these contexts, this term could possibly be translated by “immoral partners” or “partners in adultery” or “idols.” [See Metaphor]
- A “lover” of money is someone who puts too much importance on getting money and being rich.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, the term “lover” is used in a positive way.

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [false god](#), [love](#))

Bible References:

- [Hosea 2:5](#)
- [Jeremiah 3:2](#)
- [Lamentations 1:2](#)
- [Luke 16:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0157, H0158, H0868, H5689, H7453, H8566, G08650, G08660, G53660, G53670, G53690, G53770

Proverbs References:

[12:1](#); [21:17](#)

lowly, lowliness

Definition:

The terms “lowly” and “lowliness” refer to being poor or having low status. Being lowly can also have the meaning of being humble.

- Jesus humbled himself to the lowly position of becoming a human being and serving others.
- His birth was lowly because he was born in a place where animals were kept, not in a palace.
- Having a lowly attitude is the opposite of being proud.
- Ways to translate “lowly” could include “humble” or “of low status” or “unimportant.”
- The word “lowliness” could also be translated as “humility” or “little importance.”

(See also: [humble](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 20:19](#) 
- [Ezekiel 17:14](#) 
- [Luke 1:48-49](#) 
- [Romans 12:16](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6041, H6819, H8217, G50110, G50120, G50140

Proverbs References:

[10:15](#); [14:21](#); [14:31](#); [16:19](#); [19:4](#); [19:17](#); [21:13](#); [22:9](#); [22:16](#); [22:22](#); [28:3](#); [28:8](#); [28:11](#); [28:15](#); [29:7](#); [29:14](#); [29:23](#)

lust, lustful, passion, desire

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, “lust” usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one’s own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, “lust” could be translated as “wrong desire” or “strong desire” or “wrongful sexual desire” or “strong immoral desire” or to “strongly desire to sin.”
- The phrase to “lust after” could be translated as to “wrongly desire” or to “think immorally about” or to “immorally desire.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#) )

Bible References:

- [1 John 2:16](#) 
- [2 Timothy 2:22](#) 
- [Galatians 5:16](#) 
- [Galatians 5:19-21](#) 
- [Genesis 39:7-9](#) 
- [Matthew 5:28](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0183, H0185, H0310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G07660, G19370, G19390, G22370, G37150, G38060

Proverbs References:

[3:15](#); [6:25](#); [8:11](#); [10:3](#); [11:6](#); [12:12](#); [18:1](#); [21:25](#); [21:26](#)

majesty

Definition:

The term “majesty” or “majestic” refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

- In the Bible, “majesty” frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe.
- “Your Majesty” is a way of addressing a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “kingly greatness” or “royal splendor.”
- “Your Majesty” could be translated as something like “your Highness” or “your Excellency” or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language.

(See also: [king](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 1:16-18](#) 
- [Daniel 4:36](#) 
- [Isaiah 2:10](#) 
- [Jude 1:25](#) 
- [Micah 5:4](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1347, H1348, H1420, H1923, H1926, H1935, H7238, G31680, G31720

Proverbs References:

[14:28](#)

Maker

Definition:

In general, a “maker” is someone who creates or makes things.

- In the Bible, the term “Maker” is sometimes used as a name or title for Yahweh, because he created everything.
- Usually this term is combined with “his” or “my” or “your.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Maker” can be translated as “the Creator” or “God who creates” or “the One who made everything.”
- The phrase “his Maker” could also be translated as “the One who created him” or “God, who created him.”
- The phrases “your Maker” and “my Maker” could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Hosea 8:13-14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H6213, H6466

Proverbs References:

[14:31](#); [17:5](#); [22:2](#)

marriage, marry, married, wedding

Definition:

The term “marriage” refers to the formal union between a man and a woman in which they are joined together in a publicly recognized, and often legally recognized, relationship.

- The marriage relationship originated with God. God instituted the marriage relationship and he initiated the first marriage between Adam and Eve.
- God instituted marriage for several reasons. Some of the reasons that God instituted marriage are so that children would have a healthy and secure environment in which to be raised, so that people would have a visual earthly demonstration of his relationship with his covenant people and so that men and women who are married to each other can help each other and complement the others strengths and weaknesses.
- In a marriage ceremony (called a “wedding”) the bridegroom is the **man** who will marry the bride (the **woman**).
- The Bible teaches that marriage should not be prohibited.
- God strictly prohibits adultery in both the Old and the New Testament.
- The New Testament teaches that people who believe in Jesus should not marry unbelievers.
- Jesus taught that there will be no marriage in heaven.

Translation Suggestions:

Use the term that your language uses to refer to the marriage relationship between a man and a woman.

(See also: [bridegroom](#), [bride](#), [adultery](#), [Eve](#), [Adam](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2859

Proverbs References:

[30:23](#)

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: [compassion](#), [forgive](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:3-5](#)
- [1 Timothy 1:13](#)
- [Daniel 9:17](#)
- [Exodus 34:6](#)
- [Genesis 19:16](#)
- [Hebrews 10:28-29](#)
- [James 2:13](#)
- [Luke 6:35-36](#)
- [Matthew 9:27](#)
- [Philippians 2:25-27](#)
- [Psalms 41:4-6](#)
- [Romans 12:1](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [19:16](#) They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- [19:17](#) He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- [20:12](#) The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- [27:11](#) Then Jesus asked the law expert, “What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?” He replied, “The one who was **merciful** to him.”
- [32:11](#) But Jesus said to him, “No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you.”
- [34:9](#) “But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, ‘God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G16530, G16550, G16560, G24330, G24360, G36280, G36290, G37410, G46980

Proverbs References:

[28:13](#)

messenger

Definition:

The term “messenger” refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate “angel” as “messenger.”
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah’s coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus’ apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.

(See also: [angel](#), [apostle](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 19:1-3](#)
- [1 Samuel 6:21](#)
- [2 Kings 1:1-2](#)
- [Luke 7:27](#)
- [Matthew 11:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H5894, H6735, H6737, H7323, H7971, G00320, G06520

Proverbs References:

[13:17](#); [16:14](#); [17:11](#); [25:13](#)

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: [Almighty](#), [miracle](#), [power](#), [strength](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:22](#)
- [Genesis 6:4](#)
- [Mark 9:38-39](#)
- [Matthew 11:23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0046, H0047, H0117, H0202, H0386, H0410, H0430, H0533, H0650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581,

H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623,
H8624, G14110, G14150, G14980, G24780, G24790, G29000, G29040, G31670, G31730

Proverbs References:

[16:32](#); [18:18](#); [21:22](#); [30:26](#); [30:30](#)

mock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, laughingstock

Definition:

The terms “mock,” “ridicule,” and “scoff at” all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

- Mocking often involves imitating people’s words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them.
- The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king.
- A group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head.
- The term “scoff at” can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important.
- A “mocker” is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently.

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 3:4](#)
- [Acts 2:12-13](#)
- [Galatians 6:6-8](#)
- [Genesis 39:13-15](#)
- [Luke 22:63-65](#)
- [Mark 10:34](#)
- [Matthew 9:23-24](#)
- [Matthew 20:19](#)
- [Matthew 27:29](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [21:12](#) Isaiah prophesied that people would spit on, **mock**, and beat the Messiah.
- [39:5](#) The Jewish leaders all answered the high priest, “He deserves to die!” Then they blindfolded Jesus, spit on him, hit him, and **mocked** him.
- [39:12](#) The soldiers whipped Jesus, and put a royal robe and a crown made of thorns on him. Then they **mocked** him by saying, “Look, the King of the Jews!”
- [40:4](#) Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them **mocked** Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God?”

- **40:5**  The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd **mocked** Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8148, H8437, H8595, G15920, G17010, G17020, G17030, G23010, G26060, G34560, G55120

Proverbs References:

[1:22](#); [1:26](#); [3:34](#); [9:7](#); [9:8](#); [9:12](#); [13:1](#); [14:6](#); [14:9](#); [15:12](#); [17:5](#); [19:25](#); [19:28](#); [19:29](#); [20:1](#); [21:11](#); [21:24](#); [22:10](#); [24:9](#); [29:8](#); [30:17](#)

multiply, multiplied, multiplication

Definition:

The term “multiply” means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to “multiply” and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “increase” or “cause to increase” or “greatly increase in number” or “become greater in number” or “become more numerous.”
- The phrase “greatly multiply your pain” could also be translated as “cause your pain to become more severe” or “cause you to experience much more pain.”
- To “multiply horses” means to “greedily keep acquiring more horses” or to “get large numbers of horses.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1 
- Genesis 9:7 
- Genesis 22:17 
- Hosea 4:6-7 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G40520, G41290

Proverbs References:

[4:10](#)

myrrh

Definition:

Myrrh is an oil or spice that is made from the resin of a myrrh tree that grows in Africa and Asia. It is related to frankincense.

- Myrrh was also used to make incense, perfume, and medicine, and to prepare dead bodies for burial.
- Myrrh was one of the gifts that the learned men gave to Jesus when he was born.
- Jesus was offered wine mixed with myrrh in order to ease the pain when he was crucified.

(See also: [frankincense](#), [learned men](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 30:22-25](#)
- [Genesis 37:25-26](#)
- [John 11:1-2](#)
- [Mark 15:23](#)
- [Matthew 2:11-12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3910, H4753, G34640, G46660, G46690

Proverbs References:

[7:17](#)

nation

Definition:

In the Bible, a nation is a large group of people who share a common identity and speak the same language. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- In the Bible, a nation could be a country with an extensive government structure and defined boundaries (such as Egypt or Ethiopia), but usually it is more general and refers to a people group.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word “nation” was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were “nations” that would fight against each other. This could be translated as “the founders of two nations” or the “ancestors of two people groups.”
- When used in the plural in a general way, the word translated as “nations” often referred to the people who were not Israelites, that is, to Gentiles, the people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word “nation” could also be translated as “people group” or “people” or “country.”
- If a language has a term for “nation” that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term “nations” can often be translated as “people groups.”
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as “Gentiles” or “non-Jews.”

(See also: [Assyria](#), [Babylon](#), [Canaan](#), [Gentile](#), [Greek](#), [people group](#), [Philistines](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 14:15-17](#)
- [2 Chronicles 15:6](#)
- [2 Kings 17:11-12](#)
- [Acts 2:5](#)
- [Acts 13:19](#)
- [Acts 17:26](#)

- [Acts 26:4](#)
- [Daniel 3:4](#)
- [Genesis 10:2-5](#)
- [Genesis 27:29](#)
- [Genesis 35:11](#)
- [Genesis 49:10](#)
- [Luke 7:5](#)
- [Mark 13:7-8](#)
- [Matthew 21:43](#)
- [Romans 4:16-17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H0524, H0776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G02460, G10740, G10850, G14840

Proverbs References:

[14:34](#); [24:24](#)

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term “neighbor” usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A “neighbor” is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term “neighbor” figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means “person who lives nearby.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [parable](#), [people group](#), [Samaria](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:26-28](#)
- [Ephesians 4:25-27](#)
- [Galatians 5:14](#)
- [James 2:8](#)
- [John 9:8-9](#)
- [Luke 1:58](#)
- [Matthew 5:43](#)
- [Matthew 19:19](#)
- [Matthew 22:39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G10690, G20870, G40400, G41390

Proverbs References:

[3:28](#); [3:29](#); [6:1](#); [6:3](#); [6:29](#); [11:9](#); [11:12](#); [12:26](#); [14:20](#); [14:21](#); [16:29](#); [17:18](#); [18:17](#); [21:10](#); [24:28](#); [25:8](#); [25:9](#); [25:17](#); [25:18](#); [26:19](#); [27:14](#); [27:17](#); [29:5](#)

noble, nobleman, royal official

Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 23:20-21](#)
- [Daniel 4:36](#)
- [Ecclesiastes 10:17](#)
- [Luke 19:12](#)
- [Psalm 16:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G09370, G21040

Proverbs References:

[8:6](#); [8:16](#); [17:7](#); [17:26](#); [19:6](#); [25:7](#)

oath, vow, swear, swearing, swear by

Definition:

The term “oath” in the Bible refers to a formal promise, usually made in a legal or religious context, in which the person making the oath accepts some kind of accountability or punishment if he does not fulfill his promise. In the Bible, the term “swear” means to make an oath. A “vow” is a solemn promise or oath that a person makes to God.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In modern times, one meaning of the word “swear” is to use foul or vulgar language. This is never its meaning in the Bible.
- The term “swear by” means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham’s relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.
- If a person in ancient Israel made a vow to God, that person was obligated to fulfill the vow. The ancient Israelites believed that God might punish a person who did not fulfill a vow that he made.
- In ancient Israel, sometimes a person would ask God to protect him or provide for him in exchange for making the vow. However, the ancient Israelites did not believe that God was obligated to fulfill these requests.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “an oath” could also be translated as “a pledge” or “a solemn promise.”
- To “swear” could be translated as to “formally promise” or to “pledge” or to “commit to do something.”
- Other ways to translate “swear by my name” could include “make a promise using my name to confirm it.”
- To “swear by heaven and earth” could be translated as to, “promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it.”
- Make sure the translation of “swear” or “oath” does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.
- Depending on the context, the term “vow” can be translated as “solemn promise” or “solemn oath” or “promise made to God.”

(See also: [Abimelech](#), [covenant](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 21:23](#) 
- [Genesis 24:3](#) 
- [Genesis 31:51-53](#) 
- [Genesis 47:31](#) 
- [Luke 1:73](#) 
- [Mark 6:26](#) 
- [Matthew 5:36](#) 
- [Matthew 14:6-7](#) 
- [Matthew 26:72](#) 
- [1 Corinthians 7:27-28](#) 
- [Acts 21:23](#) 
- [Genesis 28:21](#) 
- [Genesis 31:12-13](#) 
- [Jonah 1:14-16](#) 
- [Jonah 2:9-10](#) 
- [Proverbs 7:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0422, H0423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G03320, G36600, G37270, G37280, H5087, H5088, G21710

Proverbs References:

[7:14](#); [20:25](#); [29:24](#); [31:2](#)

oil

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: [olive](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 1:21](#)
- [Exodus 29:2](#)
- [Leviticus 5:11](#)
- [Leviticus 8:1-3](#)
- [Mark 6:12-13](#)
- [Matthew 25:7-9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G16370, G34640

Proverbs References:

[5:3](#); [21:17](#); [21:20](#); [27:9](#); [27:16](#)

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term “ordain” often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to “ordain” could be translated as to “assign” or to “appoint” or to “command” or to “make a rule” or to “institute.”

(See also: [command](#), [covenant](#), [decree](#), [law](#), [law](#), [priest](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 12:31-32](#)
- [2 Samuel 17:13-14](#)
- [Exodus 28:40-41](#)
- [Numbers 3:3](#)
- [Psalms 111:7-9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G12990, G25250, G42700, G42820

Proverbs References:

[8:29](#); [19:29](#)

palace, house

Definition:

The term “palace” refers to the building or house where a king lived, along with his family members and servants.

- The high priest also lived in a palace complex, as mentioned in the New Testament.
- Palaces were very ornate, with beautiful architecture and furnishings.
- The buildings and furnishings of a palace were constructed of stone or wood, and often were overlaid with expensive wood, gold, or ivory.
- Many other people also lived and worked in the palace complex, which usually included several buildings and courtyards.

(See also: [courtyard](#), [high priest](#), [king](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 28:7-8](#)
- [2 Samuel 11:2-3](#)
- [Daniel 5:5-6](#)
- [Matthew 26:3-5](#)
- [Psalms 45:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0759, H1002, H1004, H1055, H1406, H1964, H1965, G08330, G09330, G42320

Proverbs References:

[30:28](#)

parable

Definition:

The term “parable” usually refers to a short story or object lesson that is used to explain or teach a moral truth.

- Jesus used parables to teach his disciples. Although he also told parables to the crowds of people, he did not always explain the parable.
- A parable could be used to reveal truth to his disciples while hiding that truth from people like the Pharisees who did not believe in Jesus.
- The prophet Nathan told David a parable to show the king his terrible sin.
- The story of the Good Samaritan is an example of a parable that is a story. Jesus’ comparison of old and new wineskins is an example of a parable that was an object lesson to help the disciples understand Jesus’ teachings.

(See also: [Samarita](#))

Bible References:

- [Luke 5:36](#)
- [Luke 6:39](#)
- [Luke 8:4](#)
- [Luke 8:9-10](#)
- [Mark 4:1](#)
- [Matthew 13:3](#)
- [Matthew 13:10](#)
- [Matthew 13:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1819, H4912, G38500, G39420

Proverbs References:

[1:6](#)

peace offering

Definition:

A “peace offering” was one of several sacrificial offerings that God commanded the Israelites to make. It is sometimes called the “thanksgiving offering” or “fellowship offering.”

- This offering involved sacrificing an animal that had no defects, sprinkling the animal’s blood on the altar, and burning the animal’s fat, as well as the rest of the animal separately.
- Added to this sacrifice was an offering of both unleavened and leavened bread, which was burned on top of the burnt offering.
- The priest and one who offered the sacrifice were permitted to share in eating the food that was offered.
- This offering symbolizes the fellowship of God with his people.

(See also: [burnt offering](#), [fellowship](#), [fellowship offering](#), [grain offering](#), [priest](#), [sacrifice](#), [unleavened bread](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 13:8-10](#)
- [Ezekiel 45:16-17](#)
- [Joshua 8:30-32](#)
- [Leviticus 9:3-5](#)
- [Proverbs 7:13-15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8002

Proverbs References:

[7:14](#)

peace, peaceful, peacemaker

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term “peace” often means a general sense of a person’s welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 15:6 God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.

- [15:12](#) Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- [16:3](#) Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- [21:13](#) He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- [48:14](#) David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- [50:17](#) Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

Proverbs References:

[3:2](#); [3:17](#); [12:20](#); [16:7](#)

perish

Definition:

The term “perish” means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of “Perish:”

- People who are “perishing” are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who “perish” will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God’s punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When “perish” is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include “be lost from God’s people,” “die eternally,” “be punished in hell,” or “be destroyed.”
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean “die physically” or “cease to exist.”

(See also: [death](#), [everlasting](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:23](#)
- [2 Corinthians 2:16-17](#)
- [2 Thessalonians 2:10](#)
- [Jeremiah 18:18](#)
- [Psalms 49:18-20](#)
- [Zechariah 9:5-7](#)
- [Zechariah 13:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

Proverbs References:

[10:28](#); [11:7](#); [11:10](#); [19:9](#); [21:28](#); [28:28](#); [31:6](#)

perverse, perversion, pervert, depraved, malicious, devious, dishonest, distortion

Definition:

The term “perverse” is used to describe a person or action that is morally crooked or twisted. The term “perversely” means “in a perverse manner.” To “pervert” something means to twist it or turn it away from what is right or good.

- Someone or something that is perverse has deviated from what is good and right.
- In the Bible, the Israelites acted perversely when they disobeyed God. They often did this by worshiping false gods.
- Any action which is against God’s standards or behavior is considered perverse.
- Ways to translate “perverse” could include “morally twisted” or “immoral” or “turning away from God’s straight path,” depending on the context.
- “Perverse speech” could be translated as “speaking in an evil way” or “deceitful talk” or “immoral way of talking.”
- “Perverse people” could be described as “immoral people” or “people who are morally deviant” or “people who continually disobey God.”
- The phrase “acting perversely” could be translated as “behaving in an evil way” or “doing things against God’s commands” or “living in a way that rejects God’s teachings.”
- The term “pervert” could also be translated as “cause to be corrupt” or “turn into something evil.”

(See also: corrupt, deceive, disobey, evil, turn)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:47
- 1 Samuel 20:30
- Job 33:27-28
- Luke 23:2
- Psalms 101:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1942, H2015, H3868, H4297, H5186, H5557, H5558, H5753, H5766, H5773, H5791, H6140, H6141, H8138, H8397, H8419, G12940

Proverbs References:

2:12; 2:14; 4:24; 6:14; 8:8; 8:13; 10:31; 10:32; 11:20; 16:28; 16:30; 17:20; 19:1; 21:8; 22:5;
23:33; 28:6; 31:5

pig, pork, swine

Definition:

A pig is a type of four-legged, hoofed animal that is raised for meat. Its meat is called “pork.”

The general term for pigs and related animals is “swine.”

- God told the Israelites not to eat pig meat and to consider it unclean. Jews today still view pigs as unclean and do not eat pork.
- Pigs are raised on farms to be sold to other people for their meat.
- There is a kind of swine that is not raised on farms but rather lives out in the wild; it is called a “wild boar.” Wild boars have tusks and are considered to be very dangerous animals.
- Sometimes large pigs are referred to as “hogs.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: clean )

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:22 
- Mark 5:13 
- Matthew 7:6 
- Matthew 8:32 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2386, G55190

Proverbs References:

[11:22](#)

pit, pitfall, trench, cistern

Definition:

A pit is a deep hole that has been dug in the ground.

- A “cistern” was a hole dug in order to hold water.
- People dig pits for the purpose of trapping animals or finding water.
- A pit can also be used as a temporary place to hold a prisoner.
- Sometimes the phrase “the pit” refers to the grave or to hell. Other times it may refer to “the abyss.”
- The term “pit” is also used figuratively in phrases such as, “pit of destruction” which describes being trapped in a disastrous situation or being deeply involved in sinful, destructive practices.

(See also: [abyss](#), [hell](#), [prison](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 37:21-22](#)
- [Job 33:18](#)
- [Luke 6:39](#)
- [Proverbs 1:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0875, H0953, H1356, H1475, H2352, H4087, H4113, H4379, H6354, H7585, H7745, H7816, H7825, H7845, H7882, G00120, G09990, G54210

Proverbs References:

[1:12](#); [22:14](#); [23:27](#); [26:27](#); [28:10](#); [28:17](#)

plea, plead, please, beg, implore

Definition:

The terms “plead” and “pleading” refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A “plea” is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Other ways to translate this could include “beg” or “implore” or “urgently ask.”
- The term “plea” could also be translated as “urgent request” or “strong urging.”
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 8:3-5 
- Judges 6:31 
- Luke 4:39 
- [Proverbs 18:17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G11890, G17930, G20650, G38700

Proverbs References:

[13:19](#); [18:23](#); [22:23](#); [23:11](#); [31:9](#)

pledge

Definition:

The term “pledge” refers to formally and solemnly promising to do something or give something.

- In the Old Testament the officials of Israel pledged to be loyal to King David.
- To “pledge” could be translate as to “formally commit to” or to “strongly promise.”
- The term “pledge” can also refer to an object given as a guarantee or promise that a debt will be paid.
- The object given as a pledge would be returned to its owner when the promise was fulfilled.
- Ways to translate “a pledge” could include “a solemn promise” or “a formal commitment” or “a guarantee” or “a formal assurance,” depending on the context.

(See also: [promise](#), [oath](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 5:4-5](#)
- [Exodus 22:26](#)
- [Genesis 38:17-18](#)
- [Nehemiah 10:28-29](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0781, H2254, H2258, H5667, H5671, H6148, H6161, H6162

Proverbs References:

[6:1](#); [11:15](#); [17:18](#); [20:16](#); [22:26](#); [27:13](#)

plow, plower, plowman, plowmen, plowshare, unplowed

Definition:

A “plow” is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.

(See also: [bronze](#), [ox](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 8:10-12](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:4](#)
- [Luke 9:62](#)
- [Luke 17:7](#)
- [Psalm 141:5-7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0406, H0855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G07220, G07230

Proverbs References:

[13:23](#); [20:4](#)

plunder, plundered, spoil, spoils

Definition:

The terms “spoil” and “plunder,” when used as a noun, refer to things that are taken by force from a person or place, normally during a time of war. The verb “plunder” means to take things from a person or place, normally by force and during a time of war.

- When translating the verb “plunder” in the context of war you should use a different word than “steal” as “to steal” normally implies wrong doing and to “plunder” something in war is not necessarily sinful.
- You could translate the verb “plunder” with a word such as “pillage” or with a descriptive phrase “take the goods of.”
- You could translate the term “spoil” with a descriptive phrase such as “plundered goods” or “plundered things.”
- Depending on context, you could translate the term “plunder” with a descriptive phrase such as “captured goods” or with some other descriptive phrase or with a term such as “spoil” or “spoils.”
- Your language may have a word for things that are taken by force and/or in a time of war.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0957, H0962, H7998

Proverbs References:

[1:13](#); [16:19](#); [22:23](#); [31:11](#)

possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

Definition:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: [Canaan](#), [worship](#), [inherit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 6:70](#)
- [1 Kings 9:17-19](#)
- [Acts 2:45](#)
- [Deuteronomy 4:5-6](#)

• [Genesis 31:36-37](#)

• [Matthew 13:44](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0270, H0272, H0834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G11390, G21920, G26970, G27220, G29320, G29330, G29350, G40470, G52240, G55640

Proverbs References:

[8:22](#); [30:9](#); [30:23](#)

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to “praise” could also be translated as to “speak well of” or to “highly honor with words” or to “say good things about.”
- The noun “praise” could be translated as “spoken honor” or “speech that honors” or “speaking good things about.”

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 12:13 The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.

- [17:8](#) When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- [22:7](#) Zechariah said, “**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!”
- [43:13](#) They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- [47:8](#) They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

Proverbs References:

[12:8](#); [20:14](#); [27:2](#); [27:21](#); [28:4](#); [31:28](#); [31:30](#); [31:31](#)

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: [false god](#), [forgive](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 3:9](#)
- [Acts 8:24](#)
- [Acts 14:26](#)
- [Colossians 4:4](#)
- [John 17:9](#)
- [Luke 11:1](#)
- [Matthew 5:43-45](#)
- [Matthew 14:22-24](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [6:5](#) Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- [13:12](#) But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- [19:8](#) Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- [21:7](#) Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.

- [38:11](#)  Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- [43:13](#)  The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- [49:18](#)  God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

Proverbs References:

[15:8](#); [15:29](#); [28:9](#)

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: [declare](#), [good news](#), [Jesus](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Strong’s for preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830

Strong’s for proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 4:1-2](#)
- [Acts 8:4-5](#)
- [Acts 10:42-43](#)
- [Acts 14:21-22](#)

- Acts 20:25
- Luke 4:42
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 9:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 3:1-3
- Luke 4:18-19
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 24:2 He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- 30:1 Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- 38:1 About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- 45:6 But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- 45:7 He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- 46:6 Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- 46:10 Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- 47:14 Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- 50:2 When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H7121, H7150, H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

Proverbs References:

[20:6](#)

prince, princess, governor, provincial governor, official, nobleman, noblemen, nobility

Definition:

A “prince” is the son of a king. A “princess” is a daughter of a king.

- The term “prince” is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham’s wealth and importance, he was referred to as a “prince” by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term “prince” is used in the expressions “prince of Persia” and “prince of Greece,” which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a “prince” in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as “the prince of this world.”
- Jesus is called the “Prince of Peace” and the “Prince of Life.”
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as “Lord and Christ” and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as “Prince and Savior,” showing the parallel meaning of “Lord” and “Prince.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “prince” could include, “king’s son” or “ruler” or “leader” or “chieftain” or “captain.”
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as “spirit ruler” or “leading angel.”
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as “evil spirit ruler” or “powerful spirit leader” or “ruling spirit,” depending on the context.

(See also: [angel](#), [authority](#), [Christ](#), [demon](#), [lord](#), [power](#), [ruler](#), [Satan](#), [Savior](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 5:29-32](#)
- [Genesis 12:15](#)
- [Genesis 49:26](#)
- [Luke 1:52](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0117, H0324, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7261, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G07470, G07580, G14130, G31750

Proverbs References:

[8:16](#); [19:10](#)

profit, profits, profited, profitable

Definition:

Used in this sense, the terms “profit” and “profitable” refer to gaining some material thing through doing certain actions or behaviors. Something is “profitable” to someone if it enables them to earn or attain good material things.

- More specifically, the term “profit” often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is “profitable” if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they cause material things to be gained for people.

(See also: [worthy](#), [profit-spiritual](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “profit” could also be translated as “benefit” or “help” or “gain.”
- Depending on context, the term “profits” could be translated as “earnings” when referring to wages earned by working.
- The term “profitable” could be translated as “useful” or “beneficial” or “helpful.”
- The term “profited” could be translated as “gained.”
- To “profit from” something could be translated as “benefit from” or “gain money from.”
- In the context of a business, “profit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “money gained” or “surplus of money” or “extra money.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1215, H3276, H4195, G12810, G20390, G27700, G27710, G36850, G37860, G48510, G48525, G55390, G56220, G56230, G56240

Proverbs References:

[3:14](#); [14:23](#); [21:5](#); [31:18](#)

profit, profits, profited, profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

When used in the spiritual sense, the terms “profit” and “profitable” refer to gaining something spiritually beneficial through doing (or someone else doing) certain actions or behaviors.

Something is spiritually “profitable” to someone if it brings them spiritual benefits.

- Actions are spiritually profitable if they please God and cause that person and/or others to receive spiritual benefit.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is “profitable” for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible’s teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God’s will.

The term “unprofitable” in this sense means to not be beneficial or helpful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything beneficial.
- Something that is spiritually unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not please God and does not give any spiritual benefit or reward.
- This could be translated as “unbeneficial” or “not beneficial” or “worthless” or “not useful” or “giving no benefit.”

(See also: worthy, profit-earthly)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “profit” could also be translated as “benefit” or “help.”
- Depending on the context, the term “profitable” could be translated as “useful” or “beneficial” or “helpful.”
- To “profit from” something could be translated as “benefit from” or “receive help from.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Proverbs References:

[3:14](#); [10:2](#); [11:4](#)

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: [bless](#), [good](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 29:22-23](#) 
- [Deuteronomy 23:6](#) 
- [Job 36:11](#) 
- [Leviticus 25:26-28](#) 
- [Psalms 1:3](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

Proverbs References:

[13:22](#); [17:8](#); [28:13](#)

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [sexual immorality](#), [false god](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 34:31](#)
- [Genesis 38:21](#)
- [Luke 15:30](#)
- [Matthew 21:31](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G42040

Proverbs References:

[6:26](#); [7:10](#); [23:27](#); [29:3](#)

proud, pride, prideful, boast, boastful, boasting

Definition:

The terms “proud” and “pride,” in this sense, refer to a person thinking too highly of themselves, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people. The term “boast,” when used with this sense, means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The term “prideful” is always negative, with the meaning of being “arrogant” or “conceited” or “self-important.”
- The term “boastful” is always negative, and refers to a person who brags about themselves or what they possess or have done or can do.
- Someone who is “boastful” frequently talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for “boasting in” their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun “pride” could be translated as “arrogance” or “conceit” or “self-importance.”
- Other ways to translate “boast” could include “brag” or “talk proudly” or “be proud.”
- The term “boastful” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “full of prideful talk” or “prideful” or “talking proudly about oneself.”

(See also: [arrogant](#), [humble](#), [proud positive sense](#) )

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:2](#)  They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- [34:10](#)  Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector’s prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1364, H1431, H2087, H2102, H3093, H4994, G51870, G52430, G52440, G53080, G53090, G54260, G54500

Proverbs References:

[8:13](#); [14:3](#); [15:25](#); [16:18](#); [16:19](#); [21:24](#); [25:14](#); [27:1](#); [29:23](#)

proverb

Definition:

A proverb is a short statement that expresses some wisdom or truth.

- Proverbs are powerful because they are easy to remember and repeat.
- Often a proverb will include practical examples from everyday life.
- Some proverbs are very clear and direct, while others are more difficult to understand.
- King Solomon was known for his wisdom and wrote over 1,000 proverbs.
- Jesus often used proverbs or parables when he taught people.
- Ways to translate “proverb” could include “wise saying” or “true word.”

(See also: [Solomon](#), [true](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 4:32-34](#)
- [1 Samuel 24:12-13](#)
- [2 Peter 2:22](#)
- [Luke 4:24](#)
- [Proverbs 1:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2420, H4911, H4912, G38500, G39420

Proverbs References:

[1:1](#); [1:6](#); [10:1](#); [25:1](#); [26:7](#); [26:9](#)

prudence, prudent

Definition:

The term “prudent” describes a person who thinks carefully about his actions and makes wise decisions.

- Often “prudence” refers to the ability to make wise decisions about practical, physical matters, such as in managing money or property.
- Although “prudence” and “wisdom” are similar in meaning, often “wisdom” is more general and focuses on spiritual or moral matters.
- Depending on the context, “prudent” could also be translated as “shrewd” or “careful” or “wise.”

(See also: [shrewd](#), [spirit](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [Proverbs 8:4-5](#)
- [Proverbs 12:23-24](#)
- [Proverbs 27:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H5843, H6175, H6191, H6195, H7919, H7922

Proverbs References:

[1:4](#); [3:21](#); [8:5](#); [8:12](#); [12:16](#); [12:23](#); [13:16](#); [14:8](#); [14:15](#); [14:18](#); [15:5](#); [19:25](#); [22:3](#); [27:12](#)

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: [atonement](#), [clean](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 1:5](#)
- [Exodus 31:6-9](#)
- [Hebrews 9:13-15](#)
- [James 4:8](#)
- [Luke 2:22](#)
- [Revelation 14:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343,

H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G00480, G00490, G00530, G00540, G15060,
G25110, G25120, G25130, G25140

Proverbs References:

[15:26](#); [16:2](#); [20:9](#); [20:11](#); [21:8](#); [22:11](#); [30:12](#)

purple

Definition:

The term “purple” is the name of a color that is a mixture of blue and red.

- In ancient times, purple was a rare and highly valuable color of dye that was used to dye the clothing of kings and other high officials.
- Because it was costly and time-consuming to produce this dye, purple clothing was considered a sign of wealth, distinction, and royalty.
- Purple was also one of the colors used for the curtains in the tabernacle and temple, and for the ephod worn by the priests.
- Purple dye was extracted from a kind of sea snail by either crushing or boiling the snails or by causing them to release the dye while still alive. This was an expensive process.
- Roman soldiers put a purple royal robe on Jesus before his crucifixion, to mock him for his claim to be King of the Jews.
- Lydia from the town of Philippi was a woman who made her living by selling purple cloth.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [ephod](#), [Philippi](#), [royal](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 2:13-14](#)
- [Daniel 5:7](#)
- [Daniel 5:29-31](#)
- [Proverbs 31:22-23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0710, H0711, H0713, G42090, G42100, G42110

Proverbs References:

[31:22](#)

rage

Definition:

The term “rage” refers to intense anger. Often, the term is used to describe an angry person who is out of control in some way.

- When used as a verb, the term “rage” can mean to move powerfully, such as in descriptions of a “raging” storm or ocean waves that “rage.”
- To be “filled with rage” means to have an overwhelming feeling of extreme anger.

(See also: [self-control](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 4:25](#)
- [Daniel 3:13](#)
- [Luke 4:28](#)
- [Numbers 25:11](#)
- [Proverbs 19:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H1348, H1984, H1993, H2121, H2195, H2196, H2197, H2534, H2734, H2740, H3491, H3820, H5590, H5678, H7264, H7265, H7266, H7267, H7283, H7857, G16930, G28300, G37100, G54330

Proverbs References:

[11:4](#); [11:23](#); [14:35](#); [19:3](#); [19:12](#); [21:24](#); [22:8](#); [29:9](#)

ransom, ransomed

Definition:

The term “ransom” refers to a sum of money or other payment that is demanded or paid for the release of a person who is held captive.

- As a verb, to “ransom” means to make a payment or to do something self-sacrificially in order to rescue someone who has been captured, enslaved or imprisoned. This meaning of “buy back” is similar to the meaning of “redeem.”
- Jesus allowed himself to be killed as a ransom to free sinful people from their enslavement to sin. This act of God buying back his people through paying the penalty of their sin is also called “redemption” in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “ransom” could also be translated as to “pay to release” or to “pay a price to free” or to “buy back.”
- The phrase to “pay a ransom” could be translated as to “pay the price (of freedom)” or to “pay the penalty (to free people)” or to “make the required payment.”
- The noun “ransom” could be translated as “a buying back” or “a penalty paid” or “the price paid” (to free or buy back people or land).
- The terms a “ransom” and a “redemption” have the same meaning in English but are sometimes used slightly differently. Other languages may have only one term for this concept.
- Make sure this is translated differently from “atonement.”

(See also: [atonement](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 2:6 
- Isaiah 43:3 
- Job 6:23 
- Leviticus 19:20 
- Matthew 20:28 
- Psalms 49:7 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H3724, H6299, H6306, G04870, G30830

Proverbs References:

[6:35](#); [13:8](#); [21:18](#)

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term “rebel” means to refuse to submit to someone’s authority. A “rebellious” person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called “a rebel.”

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to “rebel” could also be translated as to “disobey” or to “revolt,” depending on the context.
- “Rebellious” could also be translated as “continually disobedient” or “refusing to obey.”
- The term “rebellion” means “refusal to obey” or “disobedience” or “law-breaking.”
- The phrase “the rebellion” or “a rebellion” can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 12:18-19](#)
- [1 Samuel 12:14](#)
- [1 Timothy 1:9-11](#)
- [2 Chronicles 10:17-19](#)
- [Acts 21:38](#)
- [Luke 23:19](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [14:14](#) After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- [18:7](#) Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- [18:9](#) Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.
- [18:13](#) Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- [20:7](#) But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- [45:3](#) Then he (Stephen) said, “You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G38930, G49550

Proverbs References:

[7:11](#); [17:11](#)

rebuke, reprove

Definition:

The term “rebuke” refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by “sternly correct” or “admonish.”
- The phrase “a rebuke” could be translated by “a stern correction” or “a strong criticism.”
- “Without rebuke” could be translated as “without admonishing” or “without criticism.”

(See also admonish , disobey )

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:25 
- Mark 1:23-26 
- Mark 16:14 
- Matthew 8:26-27 
- Matthew 17:17-18 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G16490, G16510, G19690, G20080, G36790

Proverbs References:

[1:23](#); [1:25](#); [1:30](#); [3:11](#); [3:12](#); [5:12](#); [6:23](#); [9:7](#); [9:8](#); [10:17](#); [12:1](#); [13:1](#); [13:8](#); [13:18](#); [15:5](#); [15:10](#); [15:12](#); [15:31](#); [15:32](#); [17:10](#); [19:25](#); [24:25](#); [25:12](#); [27:5](#); [28:23](#); [29:1](#); [29:15](#); [30:6](#)

receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

Definition:

The term “receive” generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To “receive” can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in “he received punishment for what he did.”
- There is also a special sense in which we can “receive” a person. For example, to “receive” guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To “receive the gift of the Holy Spirit” means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To “receive Jesus” means to accept God’s offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person “receives his sight” means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “receive” could be translated as “accept” or “welcome” or “experience” or “be given.”
- The expression “you will receive power” could be translated as “you will be given power” or “God will give you power” or “power will be given to you (by God)” or “God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you.”
- The phrase “received his sight” could be translated as “was able to see” or “became able to see again” or “was healed by God so that he was able to see.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [lord](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 5:9](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 1:6](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:1](#)
- [Acts 8:15](#)
- [Jeremiah 32:33](#)
- [Luke 9:5](#)
- [Malachi 3:10-12](#)
- [Psalms 49:14-15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 21:13  The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- 45:5  As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, **receive** my spirit."
- 49:6  He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- 49:10  When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- 49:13  God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G03080, G03240, G03530, G03540, G05680, G05880, G06180, G11830, G12090, G15230, G16530, G19260, G28650, G29830, G30280, G33350, G33360, G35490, G38580, G38800, G43270, G43550, G43560, G46870, G52640, G55620

Proverbs References:

[1:3](#); [2:1](#); [4:10](#); [9:7](#); [10:8](#); [21:11](#); [24:32](#); [30:8](#)

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: [free](#), [ransom](#))

Bible References:

- [Colossians 1:13-14](#)
- [Ephesians 1:7-8](#)
- [Ephesians 5:16](#)
- [Galatians 3:13-14](#)
- [Galatians 4:5](#)
- [Luke 2:38](#)
- [Ruth 2:20](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

Proverbs References:

[23:11](#)

refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered

Definition:

The term “refuge” refers to a place or condition of safety and protection. A “refugee” is someone who is seeking a safe place. A “shelter” refers to a place that can protect from weather or danger.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a refuge where his people can be safe, protected, and cared for.
- The term “city of refuge” in the Old Testament referred to one of several cities where a person who accidentally killed someone could go for protection from people who would attack them in revenge.
- A “shelter” is often a physical structure such as a building or roof that can provide protection to people or animals.
- Sometimes “shelter” means “protection,” as when Lot said that his guests were “under the shelter” of his roof. He was saying that they should be safe because he was taking responsibility to protect them as members of his household.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “refuge” could be translated as “safe place” or “place of protection.”
- “Refugees” are people leaving their home to escape from a dangerous situation, and could be translated as “aliens,” “homeless people,” or “exiles.”
- Depending on the context, the term “shelter” could be translated as “something that protects” or “protection” or “protected place.”
- If it refers to a physical structure, “shelter” could also be translated as “protective building” or “house of safety.”
- The phrase “into safe shelter” could be translated as “into a safe place” or “into a place that will protect.”
- To “find shelter” or to “take shelter” or to “take refuge” could be translated as to “find a place of safety” or to “put oneself in a protected place.”

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:3-4
- Deuteronomy 32:37-38
- Isaiah 23:14
- Jeremiah 16:19
- Numbers 35:24-25
- Psalms 46:1
- Psalms 28:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2620, H4268, H4498, H4585, H4733, H4869

Proverbs References:

[14:26](#); [14:32](#); [30:5](#)

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to “reign” means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term “reign” is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as “absolute rule” or “rule as king.”

(See also: [kingdom](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 2:11-13](#)
- [Genesis 36:34-36](#)
- [Luke 1:30-33](#)
- [Luke 19:26-27](#)
- [Matthew 2:22-23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G07570, G09360, G22310, G48210

Proverbs References:

[8:15](#)

reject, rejected, rejection

Definition:

To “reject” someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing.

- The term “reject” can also mean to “refuse to believe in” something.
- To reject God also means to refuse to obey him.
- When the Israelites rejected Moses’ leadership, it means that they were rebelling against his authority. They did not want to obey him.
- The Israelites showed that they were rejecting God when they worshiped false gods.
- The term “push away” is the literal meaning of this word. Other languages may have a similar expression that means to reject or refuse to believe someone or something.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “reject” could also be translated by “not accept” or “stop helping” or “refuse to obey” or “stop obeying.”
- In the expression “stone that the builders rejected,” the term “rejected” could be translated as “refused to use” or “did not accept” or “threw away” or “got rid of as worthless.”
- In the context of people who rejected God’s commandments, rejected could be translated as “refused to obey” his commands or “stubbornly chose to not accept” God’s laws.

(See also: [command](#), [disobey](#), [obey](#), [stiff-necked](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 4:12-14](#)
- [Hosea 4:6-7](#)
- [Isaiah 41:9](#)
- [John 12:48-50](#)
- [Mark 7:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0947, H0959, H2186, H2310, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G01140, G04830, G05500, G05790, G05800, G05930, G06830, G07200, G16090, G38680

Proverbs References:

[3:11](#); [10:17](#); [15:32](#)

report, reported, tell, reputation

Definition:

The term to “report” means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A “report” is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- “Report” could also be translated as “tell” or “explain” or “tell the details of.”
- The expression “Report this to no one” could be translated as “Do not talk about this with anyone” or “Do not tell anyone about this.”
- Ways to translate “a report” could include “an explanation” or “a story” or “a detailed account,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- [Acts 5:22-23](#) 
- [John 12:38](#) 
- [Luke 5:15](#) 
- [Luke 8:34-35](#) 
- [Matthew 28:15](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8089, G01890, G01910, G03120, G05180, G09870, G12250, G13100, G18340, G20360, G21630, G30040, G30560, G31400, G33770

Proverbs References:

[10:18](#); [12:17](#); [29:24](#)

restore, restoration

Definition:

The terms “restore” and “restoration” refer to causing something to return to its original place or condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been “healed.”
- A broken relationship that is restored has been “reconciled.” God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been “brought back” or “returned” to that country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “restore” could include “renew” or “repay” or “return” or “heal” or “bring back.”
- Other expressions for this term could be “make new” or “make like new again.”
- When property is “restored,” it has been “repaired” or “replaced” or “given back” to its owner.
- Depending on the context, “restoration” could be translated as “renewal” or “healing” or “reconciliation.”

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 5:10](#)
- [Acts 3:21](#)
- [Acts 15:15-18](#)
- [Isaiah 49:5-6](#)
- [Jeremiah 15:19-21](#)
- [Lamentations 5:22](#)
- [Leviticus 6:5-7](#)
- [Luke 19:8](#)
- [Matthew 12:13](#)
- [Psalms 80:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7725, H7999, H8421, G06000, G26750

Proverbs References:

[6:31](#); [24:29](#); [25:13](#)

reward, prize, deserve

Definition:

The term “reward” refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To “reward” someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of “wages,” which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement “the reward of the wicked.” In this context “reward” refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “reward” could be translated as “payment” or “something that is deserved” or “punishment.”
- To “reward” someone could be translated by to “repay” or to “punish” or to “give what is deserved.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: [punish](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 32:6](#)
- [Isaiah 40:10](#)
- [Luke 6:35](#)
- [Mark 9:40-41](#)
- [Matthew 5:11-12](#)
- [Matthew 6:3-4](#)
- [Psalms 127:3-5](#)
- [Revelation 11:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0319, H0866, H0868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G04690, G05140, G05910, G26030, G34050, G34060, G34080

Proverbs References:

[11:17](#); [13:13](#); [13:21](#); [22:4](#); [25:22](#)

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: [parallelism](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”

- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good.”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), [integrity](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#), [obey](#), [pure](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#), [unlawful](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 19:16](#)
- [Job 1:8](#)
- [Psalms 37:30](#)
- [Psalms 49:14](#)
- [Psalms 107:42](#)
- [Ecclesiastes 12:10-11](#)
- [Isaiah 48:1-2](#)

- [Ezekiel 33:13](#)
- [Malachi 2:6](#)
- [Matthew 6:1](#)
- [Acts 3:13-14](#)
- [Romans 1:29-31](#)
- [1 Corinthians 6:9](#)
- [Galatians 3:7](#)
- [Colossians 3:25](#)
- [2 Thessalonians 2:10](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:16](#)
- [1 Peter 3:18-20](#)
- [1 John 1:9](#)
- [1 John 5:16-17](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [3:2](#) But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- [4:8](#) God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- [17:2](#) David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- [23:1](#) Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- [50:10](#) Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

Proverbs References:

1:3; 2:7; 2:9; 2:13; 2:20; 2:21; 3:32; 3:33; 4:11; 4:18; 8:6; 8:8; 8:9; 8:15; 8:16; 8:18; 8:20; 9:9; 10:2; 10:3; 10:6; 10:7; 10:11; 10:16; 10:20; 10:21; 10:24; 10:25; 10:28; 10:30; 10:31; 10:32; 11:3; 11:4; 11:5; 11:6; 11:8; 11:9; 11:10; 11:11; 11:18; 11:19; 11:21; 11:23; 11:28; 11:30; 11:31; 12:3; 12:5; 12:6; 12:7; 12:10; 12:12; 12:13; 12:17; 12:21; 12:26; 12:28; 13:5; 13:6; 13:9; 13:21; 13:22; 13:25; 14:2; 14:9; 14:11; 14:19; 14:32; 14:34; 15:6; 15:8; 15:9; 15:19; 15:28; 15:29; 16:8; 16:12; 16:13; 16:17; 16:31; 17:15; 17:26; 18:5; 18:10; 20:7; 20:11; 21:3; 21:8; 21:12; 21:15; 21:18; 21:21; 21:26; 21:29; 23:16; 23:24; 24:15; 24:16; 24:24; 25:5; 25:26; 28:1; 28:10; 28:12; 28:28; 29:2; 29:6; 29:7; 29:10; 29:16; 29:27; 31:9

rod

Definition:

The term “rod” refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms “rod” and “staff” as metaphors to refer to God’s guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd’s rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, “rod of iron,” refers to God’s punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.

(See also: [staff](#), [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:21](#)
- [1 Samuel 14:43-44](#)
- [Acts 16:23](#)
- [Exodus 27:9-10](#)
- [Revelation 11:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G25630, G44630, G44640

Proverbs References:

[10:13](#); [13:24](#); [14:3](#); [22:8](#); [22:15](#); [23:13](#); [23:14](#); [26:3](#); [29:15](#)

ruin, ruins, ruined

Definition:

To “ruin” something means to spoil, destroy, or cause to be useless. The term “ruin” or “ruins” refers to the rubble and spoiled remains of something that has been destroyed.

- The prophet Zephaniah spoke about the day of God’s wrath as a “day of ruin” when the world will be judged and punished.
- The book of Proverbs says that ruin and destruction await those who are ungodly.
- Depending on the context, to “ruin” could be translated as to “destroy” or to “spoil” or to “make useless” or to “break.”
- The term “ruin” or “ruins” could be translated as “rubble” or “broken-down buildings” or “destroyed city” or “devastation” or “brokenness” or “destruction,” depending on the context.

(See also: [devastated](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 12:7-8](#)
- [2 Kings 19:25-26](#)
- [Acts 15:16](#)
- [Isaiah 23:13-14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H1197, H1530, H1820, H1942, H2034, H2040, H2717, H2719, H2720, H2723, H2930, H3510, H3765, H3782, H3832, H4072, H4288, H4384, H4654, H4876, H4889, H5221, H5327, H5557, H5754, H5856, H7451, H7489, H7582, H7591, H7612, H7701, H7703, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, H8510, G26790, G26920, G36390, G44850

Proverbs References:

[1:32](#); [10:14](#); [10:15](#); [10:29](#); [13:3](#); [14:28](#); [18:7](#); [23:8](#)

rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

Definition:

The term “ruler” is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who “rules,” and his authority is his “rule.”

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a “ruler,” as in the phrase “appointed him ruler over Israel.”
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a “ruler.”
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a “governor.”
- Depending on the context, “ruler” could be translated as “leader” or “person who has authority over.”
- The action to “rule” means to “lead” to “have authority over.” It means the same thing as “reign” when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#), [king](#), [synagogue](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 3:17-18](#)
- [Acts 7:35-37](#)
- [Luke 12:11](#)
- [Luke 23:35](#)
- [Mark 10:42](#)
- [Matthew 9:32-34](#)
- [Matthew 20:25](#)
- [Titus 3:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G07460, G07520, G07550, G07570, G07580, G09320, G09360, G10180, G12030, G12990, G17780, G17850, G18490, G22320, G22330, G25250, G25830, G28880, G29610, G35450, G38410, G41650, G41730, G42910

Proverbs References:

[6:7](#); [8:16](#); [12:24](#); [14:28](#); [16:32](#); [17:2](#); [19:10](#); [22:7](#); [23:1](#); [28:2](#); [28:15](#); [29:2](#); [29:12](#); [29:26](#); [31:4](#)

sacrifice, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God’s perfect sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin; animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action to “sacrifice” could be translated as to “give up something valuable” or to “kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: [altar](#), [burnt offering](#), [drink offering](#), [false god](#), [fellowship offering](#), [freewill offering](#), [peace offering](#), [priest](#), [sin offering](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 4:6](#)
- [Acts 7:42](#)
- [Acts 21:25](#)
- [Genesis 4:3-5](#)
- [James 2:21-24](#)

- [Mark 1:43-44](#)
- [Mark 14:12](#)
- [Matthew 5:23](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [3:14](#) After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- [5:6](#) “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me.” Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- [5:9](#) God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.
- [13:9](#) Anyone who disobeyed God’s law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- [17:6](#) David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- [48:6](#) Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- [48:8](#) But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- [49:11](#) Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0801, H0817, H0819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G02660, G03340, G10490, G14350, G14940, G23780, G23800, G36460, G43760, G54850

Proverbs References:

[7:14](#); [15:8](#); [17:1](#); [21:3](#); [21:27](#)

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 9:8 Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- 11:2 God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- 12:5 Moses told the Israelites, “Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you.”
- 12:13 The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- 16:17 This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- 44:8 “You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!”
- 47:11 The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, “What must I do to be **saved**?” Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**.”
- 49:12 Good works cannot **save** you.
- 49:13 God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

Proverbs References:

[2:12](#); [2:16](#); [6:3](#); [6:5](#); [6:22](#); [11:14](#); [14:25](#); [19:19](#); [20:22](#); [21:31](#); [23:14](#); [24:6](#); [24:11](#); [28:18](#)

seed

Definition:

A “seed” is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant.

- The term “seed” can also refer to what a man plants into a woman that allows them to reproduce.
- Related to this, “seed” is also used to refer to a man’s or woman’s offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people’s hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term “seed” to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the seed of a plant, use a general term that can apply to all plants, if possible.
- When “seed” refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word “descendant” or “descendants” instead of “seed.” Some languages may have a word that means “children and grandchildren.”
- For a man or woman’s “seed,” consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people.

(See also: [children](#), [descendant](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 18:32](#)
- [Genesis 1:11](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:21](#)
- [Matthew 13:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

Proverbs References:

[11:21](#)

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: [just](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 10:14](#)
- [Acts 17:26-27](#)
- [Hebrews 11:6](#)
- [Luke 11:9](#)
- [Psalms 27:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

Proverbs References:

[1:28](#); [2:4](#); [7:15](#); [8:17](#); [11:27](#); [12:26](#); [13:24](#); [14:6](#); [15:14](#); [17:9](#); [17:11](#); [17:19](#); [18:1](#); [18:15](#); [20:27](#); [21:6](#); [23:30](#); [23:35](#); [25:2](#); [25:27](#); [28:5](#); [28:11](#); [28:12](#); [29:10](#); [29:26](#); [31:13](#)

seize, seizure, capture

Definition:

The term “seize” means to take or capture someone or something by force. It can also mean to overpower and control someone.

- When a city was taken by means of military force, the soldiers would seize the valuable property of the people they had conquered.
- When used figuratively, a person can be described as being “seized with fear.” This means that the person was suddenly “overcome by fear.” If a person was “seized with fear” it could also be stated that the person “suddenly became very afraid.”
- In the context of labor pains that “seize” a woman, the meaning is that the pains are sudden and overpowering. This could be translated by saying that the pains “overcome” or “suddenly come upon” the woman.
- This term could also be translated as “take control of” or “suddenly take” or “grab.”
- The expression “seized and slept with her” could be translated as “forced himself on her” or “violated her” or “raped her.” Make sure the translation of this concept is acceptable.

(See: [euphemism](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 16:19-21](#)
- [Exodus 15:14](#)
- [John 10:37-39](#)
- [Luke 8:29](#)
- [Matthew 26:48](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H1497, H2388, H3027, H3920, H3947, H4672, H5377, H5860, H6031, H7760, H8610, G07240, G19490, G26380, G29020, G29830, G48150, G48840

Proverbs References:

[3:26](#); [5:22](#); [7:13](#); [11:6](#); [16:32](#); [30:9](#)

serpent, snake, viper

Definition:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term “serpent” usually refers to a large snake and “viper” refers to a type of snake that has venom which it uses to poison its prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders “offspring of vipers” because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [curse](#), [deceive](#), [disobey](#), [Eden](#), [evil](#), [prey](#), [Satan](#), [sin](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 3:3](#)
- [Genesis 3:4-6](#)
- [Genesis 3:12-13](#)
- [Mark 16:17-18](#)
- [Matthew 3:7](#)
- [Matthew 23:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G21910, G20620, G37890

Proverbs References:

[23:32](#); [30:19](#)

servant, serve, maidservant, young man, young women

Definition:

A “servant” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master’s direction. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangeable terms. The term “serve” generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- In the Bible the words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” which could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”

Translation Suggestions

- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- To “serve God” can be translated as to “worship and obey God” or to “do the work that God has commanded.”
- In the Old Testament, God’s prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his “servants.”
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his “servants.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.” When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”
- Often, when a person referred to himself as “your servant” he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: [enslave](#), [works](#), [obey](#), [house](#), [lord](#))

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [6:1](#) When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- [19:10](#) Then Elijah prayed, “O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**.”
- [29:3](#) “Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, ‘Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.’”
- [35:6](#) “All my father’s **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving.”
- [47:4](#) The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, “These men are servants of the Most High God.”
- [50:4](#) Jesus also said, “A **servant** is not greater than his master.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s for Servant: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570

Strong’s for Serve: H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560

Proverbs References:

[9:3](#); [12:9](#); [14:35](#); [17:2](#); [27:27](#); [29:12](#); [29:19](#); [29:21](#); [30:23](#); [31:15](#)

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: [dishonor](#), [accuse](#), [rebuke](#), [false god](#), [humble](#), [Isaiah](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 3:15-17](#)
- [2 Kings 2:17](#)
- [2 Samuel 13:13](#)
- [Luke 20:11](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 12:4-5](#)
- [1 Timothy 3:7](#)
- [Genesis 34:7](#)
- [Hebrews 11:26](#)
- [Lamentations 2:1-2](#)
- [Psalms 22:6](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:14](#)
- [Ezra 9:5](#)
- [Proverbs 25:7-8](#)
- [Psalms 6:8-10](#)
- [Psalms 123:3](#)
- [1 Timothy 5:7-8](#)
- [1 Timothy 6:13-14](#)
- [Jeremiah 15:15-16](#)
- [Job 16:9-10](#)
- [Proverbs 18:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

Proverbs References:

[6:33](#); [9:7](#); [10:5](#); [11:2](#); [12:4](#); [13:5](#); [13:18](#); [14:34](#); [14:35](#); [17:2](#); [18:3](#); [18:13](#); [19:26](#); [25:7](#); [25:8](#); [25:10](#); [27:11](#); [28:7](#); [29:15](#)

shepherd, herder, pastor

Definition:

A “shepherd” is a person who takes care of sheep. In the Old Testament, this word can also refer to a “herder” who takes care of other kinds of domestic livestock such as goats or cattle.

- As a verb, the term “shepherd” means to lead sheep (or other livestock) to places with good food and water, protect them from wild animals, keep them from getting lost and other duties necessary to keep livestock alive and healthy.
- In the Bible, this term is often used figuratively to refer to taking care of the needs of people (not only animals), both physical and spiritual.
- In the Old Testament, God was called the “shepherd” of his people because he took care of them. In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the “good shepherd,” and in other places Jesus is called the “great shepherd” of the Church.
- The term “shepherd” is also used in the New Testament to refer to a person who is a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as “pastor” is the same word that is translated as “shepherd.” Elders and overseers are also called shepherds.

Translation Suggestions

- The noun “shepherd” can be translated as “person who takes care of sheep” or “sheep tender” or “sheep caregiver.”
- When referring to someone who cares for livestock other than sheep, the term can be translated as “herder,” “tender of livestock” or “person who takes care of livestock.”
- When used as a verb, the term “shepherd” could be translated as “take care of sheep” or “watch over sheep.”
- In some contexts, the term “shepherd” could be translated as “leader” or “guide” or “caregiver.”
- When used figuratively, the noun “shepherd” could be translated in different ways, including “spiritual shepherd” or “spiritual leader” or “one who is like a shepherd” or “one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep” or “one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep” or “one who takes care of God’s sheep.”
- When used figuratively, the verb “shepherd” could be translated as to “take care of” or to “spiritually nourish” or to “guide and teach” or to “lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep).”

(See also: [sheep](#), [livestock](#), [pastor](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 13:7](#)
- [Genesis 49:24](#)
- [Luke 2:9](#)

- Mark 6:34
- Mark 14:26-27
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 9:36
- Matthew 25:32
- Matthew 26:31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 9:11 Moses became a **shepherd** in the wilderness far away from [Egypt.to](#)
- 17:2 David was a **shepherd** from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father's sheep, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the sheep.
- 23:6 That night, there were some **shepherds** in a nearby field guarding their flocks.
- 23:8 The **shepherds** soon arrived at the place where Jesus was and they found him lying in a feeding trough, just as the angel had told them.
- 30:3 To Jesus, these people were like sheep without a **shepherd**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G07500, G41650, G41660

Proverbs References:

[10:21](#)

shield

Definition:

A shield was an object held by a soldier in battle to protect himself from being injured by the enemy's weapons. To "shield" someone means to protect that person from harm.

- Shields were often circular or oval, were made of materials such as leather, wood, or metal, and were sturdy and thick enough to keep a sword or arrow from piercing them.
- Using this term as a metaphor, the Bible refers to God as a protective shield for his people. (See: Metaphor)
- Paul talked about the "shield of faith," which is a figurative way of saying that having faith in Jesus and living out that faith in obedience to God will protect believers from the spiritual attacks of Satan.

(See also: [faith](#), [obey](#), [Satan](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:26](#)
- [2 Chronicles 23:8-9](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:36](#)
- [Deuteronomy 33:29](#)
- [Psalms 18:35](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2653, H3591, H4043, H5437, H5526, H6793, H7982, G23750

Proverbs References:

[2:7](#); [6:11](#); [24:34](#); [30:5](#)

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made from silver include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.
- If your culture does not have silver you could translate this term as "precious metal"

(See also: [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 18:9-11](#)
- [1 Samuel 2:36](#)
- [2 Kings 25:13-15](#)
- [Acts 3:6](#)
- [Matthew 26:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G06930, G06940, G06950, G06960, G14060

Proverbs References:

[2:4](#); [3:14](#); [7:20](#); [8:10](#); [8:19](#); [10:20](#); [16:16](#); [17:3](#); [22:1](#); [25:4](#); [25:11](#); [26:23](#); [27:21](#)

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people do not know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who did not keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebellious against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people do not see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1-3
- 1 John 1:10

- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 3:15 God said, “I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children.”
- 13:12 God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- 20:1 The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- 21:13 The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people’s **sin**.
- 35:1 One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinner**s who had gathered to hear him.
- 38:5 Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**.”
- 43:11 Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**.”
- 48:8 We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- 49:17 Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

Proverbs References:

[1:10](#); [5:22](#); [10:16](#); [11:31](#); [13:6](#); [13:21](#); [13:22](#); [14:21](#); [14:34](#); [20:9](#); [21:4](#); [23:17](#); [24:9](#)

slander, slanderer, revile, insult

Definition:

A slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To “slander” could be translated as to “speak against” or to “spread an evil report” or to “defame.”
- A slanderer is also called an “informer” or a “tale-bearer.”

(See also: [blasphemy](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:13](#)
- [1 Timothy 3:11](#)
- [2 Corinthians 6:8-10](#)
- [Mark 7:20-23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G09870, G09880, G12280, G14260, G26360, G26370, G30590, G30600

Proverbs References:

[30:10](#)

slaughter, slaughtered

Definition:

The term “slaughter” refers to killing a large number of animals or people, or to killing in a violent way. It can also refer to killing an animal for the purpose of eating it. The act of slaughtering is also called “slaughter.”

- When Abraham received three visitors at his tent in the desert, he ordered his servants to slaughter and cook a calf for his guests.
- The prophet Ezekiel prophesied that God would send his angel to slaughter all those who would not follow His word.
- 1 Samuel records a great slaughter in which 30,000 Israelites were killed by their enemies because of disobedience to God.
- “Weapons of slaughter” could be translated as “weapons for killing.”
- The expression “the slaughter was very great” could be translated as “a large number were killed” or “the number of deaths was very great” or “a terribly high number of people died.”
- Other ways to translate “slaughter” could include “kill” or “slay” or “killing.”

(See also: [angel](#), [cow](#), [disobey](#), [Ezekiel](#), [servant](#), [slay](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 21:10-11](#)
- [Hebrews 7:1](#)
- [Isaiah 34:2](#)
- [Jeremiah 25:34](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2026, H2027, H2028, H2076, H2491, H2873, H2874, H2878, H4046, H4293, H4347, H4660, H5221, H6993, H7524, H7819, H7821, G28710, G49670, G49690

Proverbs References:

[7:22](#); [9:2](#); [24:11](#)

slay, slain, slaughter, kill, murder

Definition:

To “slay” a person or animal means to kill it. Often it means to kill it in a forceful or violent way. If a man has killed an animal he has “slain” it.

- When referring to an animal or to a large number of people, the term “slaughter” is another term that is often used.
- An act of slaughtering is also called a “slaughter.”
- The phrase “the slain” could also be translated as “the slain people” or “the people who were killed.”

(See also: [slaughter](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 28:23](#) 
- [Isaiah 26:21](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2026, H2076, H2491, H2717, H2763, H2873, H2874, H4191, H4194, H5221, H6991, H6992, H7523, H7819, G03370, G06150, G13150, G23800, G26950, G49680, G49690, G54070

Proverbs References:

[1:32](#); [7:26](#); [22:13](#)

snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall

Definition:

The terms “snare” and “trap” refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To “snare” or “ensnare” is to catch with a snare, and to “trap” or “entrap” is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A “snare” is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A “trap” is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can not get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase “set a trap” means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To “fall into a trap” refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as “ensnared by sin” in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.

(See also: [free](#), [prey](#), [Satan](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- [Ecclesiastes 7:26](#)
- [Luke 21:34](#)
- [Mark 12:13](#)
- [Psalms 18:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6679, H6983, H7639, H7845, H8610, G00640, G23390, G23400, G38020, G38030, G39850, G46250

Proverbs References:

[6:2](#); [6:5](#); [7:23](#); [12:12](#); [12:13](#); [13:14](#); [14:27](#); [18:7](#); [20:25](#); [22:5](#); [22:25](#); [29:6](#); [29:25](#)

snow

Definition:

The term “snow” refers to white flakes of frozen water that can fall from clouds in places where the air temperature is cold.

- Snow falls in places of higher elevation in Israel, but does not always stay on the ground very long before melting. The peaks of mountains tend to have snow that lasts longer. One example of a place mentioned in the Bible as having snow is Mount Lebanon.
- Something that is very white often has its color compared to the color of snow. For example, in the book of Revelation Jesus’ clothing and hair were described as being “white as snow.”
- The whiteness of snow also symbolizes purity and cleanliness. For example, the statement that our “sins will be as white as snow” means that God will completely cleanse his people from their sins.
- Some languages might refer to snow as “frozen rain” or “flakes of ice” or “frozen flakes.”
- “Snow water” refers to the water that comes from melted snow.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Lebanon](#), [pure](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 4:6](#)
- [Job 37:4-6](#)
- [Matthew 28:3](#)
- [Psalms 147:16](#)
- [Revelation 1:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7949, H7950, H8517, G55100

Proverbs References:

[25:13](#); [26:1](#); [31:21](#)

Solomon

Definition:

Solomon was one of King David's sons. His mother was Bathsheba.

- When Solomon became king, God told him to ask for anything he wanted. So Solomon asked for wisdom to rule the people justly and well. God was pleased with Solomon's request and gave him both wisdom and much wealth.
- Solomon is also well known for having a magnificent temple built in Jerusalem.
- Although Solomon ruled wisely in the first years of his reign, later on he foolishly married many foreign women and started worshiping their gods.
- Because of Solomon's unfaithfulness, after his death God divided the Israelites into two kingdoms, Israel and Judah. These kingdoms often fought against each other.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Bathsheba](#), [David](#), [Israel](#), [Judah](#), [kingdom of Israel](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:47-50](#)
- [Luke 12:27](#)
- [Matthew 1:7-8](#)
- [Matthew 6:29](#)
- [Matthew 12:42](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [17:14](#) Later, David and Bathsheba had another son, and they named him **Solomon**.
- [18:1](#) After many years, David died, and his son **Solomon** began to rule. God spoke to **Solomon** and asked him what he wanted most. When **Solomon** asked for wisdom, God was pleased and made him the wisest man in the world. **Solomon** learned many things and was a very wise judge. God also made him very wealthy.
- [18:2](#) In Jerusalem, **Solomon** built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- [18:3](#) But **Solomon** loved women from other countries....When **Solomon** was old, he also worshiped their gods.
- [18:4](#) God was angry with **Solomon** and, as a punishment for **Solomon's** unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after **Solomon's** death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8010, G46720

Proverbs References:

[1:1](#); [10:1](#); [25:1](#)

soul, self

Definition:

The term “soul” can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person’s awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms “soul” and “spirit” may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the “soul” can be spoken of as the part of a person that “relates to God.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “soul” could also be translated as “inner self” or “inner person.”
- In some contexts, “my soul” could be translated as “I” or “me.”
- Usually the phrase “the soul” can be translated as “the person” or “he” or “him,” depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts “soul” and “spirit.”
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase “dividing soul and spirit” could mean “deeply discerning or exposing the inner person.”

(See also: [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 2:8](#)
- [Acts 2:27-28](#)
- [Acts 2:41](#)
- [Genesis 49:6](#)
- [Isaiah 53:10-11](#)
- [James 1:21](#)
- [Jeremiah 6:16-19](#)
- [Jonah 2:7-8](#)
- [Luke 1:47](#)
- [Matthew 22:37](#)
- [Psalms 19:7](#)
- [Revelation 20:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5082, H5315, H5397, G55900

Proverbs References:

2:10; 3:22; 6:16; 11:17; 11:30; 13:19; 16:24; 19:18; 21:10; 23:7; 24:14; 25:25; 27:9; 29:17;
31:6

sow, sower, plant, planted, replanted, transplanted

Definition:

To “sow” means to put seeds on top of or in the ground in order to grow plants. A “sower” is a person who sows or plants seeds. A “plant” is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground.

- One method of sowing or planting seeds during biblical times was to take handfuls of seeds and scatter them on the ground.
- Farmers would often plow the ground on which they had sown seeds after they had sown the seeds. The reason farmers would plow the ground after they had sown the seed is so that the seed would be covered with soil.
- Sometimes farmers may have plowed the field that they sowed seeds in both before and after sowing seeds.

Translations Suggestions

- The term to “sow” could also be translated as to “plant.” Make sure the word or phrase you use to translate this term refers to, or can include, planting seeds by scattering them because this is the method of sowing that Jesus was referring to in his parable in Matthew 13:3-23, Mark 4:2-20, and Luke 8:4-8 where he describes a sower who sowed seeds.
- Other ways to translate “sower” could include “planter” or “farmer” or “person who plants seeds.”
- In English, “sow” is only used for planting seeds, but the English word “plant” can be used for planting seeds as well as larger things, such as trees. Other languages may also use different words, depending on what is being planted.

(See also: [harvest](#))

Bible References:

- [Luke 8:5](#)
- [Matthew 6:25-26](#)
- [Matthew 13:4](#)
- [Matthew 13:19](#)
- [Matthew 25:24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G46870, G47030, G54520

Proverbs References:

[11:18](#); [22:8](#); [31:16](#)

spirit, wind, breath

Definition:

The term “spirit” refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person’s spirit was closely related to the concept of a person’s breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term “spirit” can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term “spiritual” describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term “spirit of” can also mean “having the characteristics of,” such as in “spirit of wisdom” or “in the spirit of Elijah.” Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person’s attitude or emotional state, such as “spirit of fear” and “spirit of jealousy.”
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “spirit” might include “non-physical being” or “inside part” or “inner being.”
- In some contexts, the term “spirit” could be translated as “evil spirit” or “evil spirit being.”
- Sometimes the term “spirit” is used to express the feelings of a person, as in “my spirit was grieved in my inmost being.” This could also be translated as “I felt grieved in my spirit” or “I felt deeply grieved.”
- The phrase “spirit of” could be translated as “character of” or “influence of” or “attitude of” or “thinking (that is) characterized by.”
- Depending on the context, “spiritual” could be translated as “non-physical” or “from the Holy Spirit” or “God’s” or “part of the non-physical world.”
- The phrase “spiritual maturity” could be translated as “godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit.”
- The term “spiritual gift” could be translated as “special ability that the Holy Spirit gives.”
- Sometimes this term can be translated as “wind” when referring to the simple movement of air or “breath” when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: [soul](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [demon](#), [breath](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 5:5](#)
- [1 John 4:3](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 5:23](#)
- [Acts 5:9](#)

- [Colossians 1:9](#)
- [Ephesians 4:23](#)
- [Genesis 7:21-22](#)
- [Genesis 8:1](#)
- [Isaiah 4:4](#)
- [Mark 1:23-26](#)
- [Matthew 26:41](#)
- [Philippians 1:27](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [13:3](#) Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- [40:7](#) Then Jesus cried out, “It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands.” Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- [45:5](#) As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, receive my **spirit**.”
- [48:7](#) All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

Proverbs References:

[1:23](#); [2:18](#); [9:18](#); [11:13](#); [15:4](#); [15:13](#); [16:2](#); [16:18](#); [16:19](#); [16:32](#); [17:22](#); [17:27](#); [18:14](#); [20:27](#); [21:16](#); [25:23](#); [25:28](#); [27:16](#); [29:11](#); [29:23](#); [30:4](#)

splendor

Definition:

The term “splendor” refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

- Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery.
- The word “splendor” can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created.
- Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver.
- Depending on the context, this word could be translated as “magnificent beauty” or “amazing majesty” or “kingly greatness.”

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), [majesty](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 16:27](#)
- [Exodus 28:1-3](#)
- [Ezekiel 28:7](#)
- [Luke 4:7](#)
- [Psalms 89:44-45](#)
- [Revelation 21:26-27](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597

Proverbs References:

[4:9](#); [5:9](#); [16:31](#); [17:6](#); [19:11](#); [20:29](#); [28:12](#); [31:25](#)

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term “statute” is similar in meaning to “ordinance” and “command” and “law” and “decree.” All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh’s statutes.
- The term “statute” could also be translated as “specific command” or “special decree.”

(See also: [command](#), [decree](#), [law](#), [ordinance](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 11:11-13](#)
- [Deuteronomy 6:20-23](#)
- [Ezekiel 33:15](#)
- [Numbers 19:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H2708, H7010, G13450

Proverbs References:

[8:29](#)

stone, stoning

Definition:

A stone is a small rock. To “stone” someone is to throw stones and larger rocks at that person with the intention of killing him. A “stoning” is an event in which someone was stoned.

- In ancient times, stoning was a common method of executing people as punishment for crimes they had committed.
- God commanded the Israelite leaders to stone people for certain sins, such as adultery.
- In the New Testament, Jesus forgave a woman caught in adultery and stopped people from stoning her.
- Stephen, who was the first person in the Bible to be killed for testifying about Jesus, was stoned to death.
- In the city of Lystra, the apostle Paul was stoned, but he did not die from his wounds.

(See also: [adultery](#), [commit](#), [crime](#), [death](#), [Lystra](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:57-58](#)
- [Acts 7:59-60](#)
- [Acts 14:5](#)
- [Acts 14:19-20](#)
- [John 8:4-6](#)
- [Luke 13:34](#)
- [Luke 20:6](#)
- [Matthew 23:37-39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0068, H0069, H0810, H1382, H1496, H1530, H2106, H2672, H2687, H2789, H4676, H4678, H5553, H5601, H5619, H6344, H6443, H6697, H6864, H6872, H7275, H7671, H8068, G26420, G29910, G30340, G30350, G30360, G30370, G40740, G43480, G55860

Proverbs References:

[11:1](#); [16:11](#); [17:8](#); [20:10](#); [20:23](#); [24:31](#); [26:8](#); [26:27](#); [27:3](#)

storehouse

Definition:

A “storehouse” is a large building that is used for keeping food or other things, often for a long time.

- In the Bible a “storehouse” was usually used to store extra grain and other food to be used later when there was a famine.
- This term was also used figuratively to refer to all the good things that God wants to give to his people.
- The storehouses of the temple and tent of meeting (sometimes called “the tabernacle”) contained valuable things that had been dedicated to Yahweh, such as gold and silver. Some of these things used to repair and maintain the temple were also kept there.
- Other ways to translate “storehouse” could include “a building for storing grain” or “place for keeping food” or “room for keeping valuable things safe.”
- When referring to the place where valuable things were kept for the tent of meeting or temple, another way to translate the word “storehouse” is “treasury.”

(See also: [consecrate](#), [dedicate](#), [famine](#), [gold](#), [grain](#), [silver](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 16:2-3](#)
- [Luke 3:17](#)
- [Matthew 3:12](#)
- [Psalms 33:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0214, H0618, H0624, H4035, H4200, H4543, G05960

Proverbs References:

[3:10](#); [10:2](#)

strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

Definition:

The term “strife” refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word “strife” implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “disagreement” or “dispute” or “conflict.”

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 3:3-5](#)
- [Habakkuk 1:3](#)
- [Philippians 1:17](#)
- [Proverbs 17:1](#)
- [Psalms 55:8-9](#)
- [Romans 13:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G04850, G20520, G20540, G30550, G31630, G53790

Proverbs References:

[6:14](#); [6:19](#); [10:12](#); [13:10](#); [15:18](#); [16:28](#); [17:1](#); [17:14](#); [17:19](#); [18:6](#); [18:18](#); [18:19](#); [19:13](#); [20:3](#); [21:9](#); [21:19](#); [22:10](#); [22:23](#); [23:11](#); [23:29](#); [25:8](#); [25:9](#); [25:24](#); [26:17](#); [26:20](#); [26:21](#); [27:15](#); [28:25](#); [29:22](#); [30:33](#)

strong drink

Definition:

The term “strong drink” refers to drinks that have been fermented and have alcohol in them.

- Alcoholic drinks are made from either grain or fruit and have undergone fermentation.
- Kinds of “strong drink” include grape wine, palm wine, beer, and apple cider. In the Bible, grape wine was the most frequently mentioned strong drink.
- Priests and anyone who took a special vow such as the “Nazirite vow” were not permitted to drink fermented drinks.
- This term could also be translated as “fermented drink” or “alcoholic drink.”

(See also: [grape](#), [Nazirite](#), [vow](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [Isaiah 5:11-12](#)
- [Leviticus 10:9](#)
- [Luke 1:14-15](#)
- [Numbers 6:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5435, H7941, G46080

Proverbs References:

[20:1](#); [31:4](#); [31:6](#)

stronghold, fortification, fortress, citadel

Definition:

The terms “stronghold” and “fortress” both refer to places that are well protected against an attack by enemy soldiers. A “citadel” is a fortress inside a city. The term “fortified” describes a city or other place that has been made safe from attack.

- Often, strongholds and fortresses were manmade structures with defensive walls. They could also have been places with natural protective barriers such as rocky cliffs or high mountains.
- People fortified strongholds by building thick walls or other structures that made it difficult for an enemy to break through.
- “Stronghold” or “fortress” could be translated as “securely strong place” or “strongly protected place.”
- The term “fortified city” could be translated as “securely protected city” or “strongly built city.”
- Another figurative meaning for the term “stronghold” referred to something that someone wrongly trusted in for security, such as a false god or other thing that was worshiped instead of Yahweh. This could be translated as “false strongholds.”
- This term should be translated differently from “refuge,” which emphasizes safety more than the concept of being fortified.

(See also: [false god](#), [false god](#), [refuge](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 10:4](#)
- [2 Kings 8:10-12](#)
- [2 Samuel 5:8-10](#)
- [Acts 21:35](#)
- [Habakkuk 1:10-11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0490, H0553, H0759, H1001, H1002, H1003, H1219, H1225, H2388, H4013, H4026, H4581, H4526, H4679, H4685, H4686, H4692, H4694, H4869, H5794, H5797, H5800, H6438, H6877, H7682, G37940, G39250

Proverbs References:

[10:29](#); [18:19](#)

stumble, reeling

Definition:

The term “stumble” means “almost fall” when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to “stumble” can mean to “sin” or to “falter” in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term “stumble” means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means “almost fall” or “trip over.”
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, “stumble” could be translated as “sin” or “falter” or “stop believing” or “become weak,” depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, “stumble by sinning” or “stumble by not believing.”
- The phrase “made to stumble” could be translated as “caused to become weak” or “caused to falter.”

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [sin](#), [stumbling block](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 2:8](#)
- [Hosea 4:5](#)
- [Isaiah 31:3](#)
- [Matthew 11:4-6](#)
- [Matthew 18:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G06790, G43480, G43500, G44170, G46240, G46250

Proverbs References:

[3:23](#); [4:12](#); [4:16](#); [4:19](#); [16:18](#); [24:16](#); [24:17](#)

sweep

Definition:

To “sweep” usually means to remove dirt by making broad, quick movements with a broom or brush. “Swept” is the past tense of “sweep.” These words are also used figuratively.

- The term “sweep” is used figuratively to describe how an army attacks with swift, decisive, wide-reaching movements.
- For example, Isaiah prophesied that the Assyrians would “sweep through” the Kingdom of Judah. This means they would destroy Judah and capture its people.
- The term “sweep” can also be used to describe the manner in which rapidly flowing water pushes things and forces them away.
- When overwhelming, difficult things are happening to a person, it can be said that they are “sweeping over” him.

(See also: [Assyria](#), [Isaiah](#), [Judah](#), [prophet](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 16:3](#)
- [Daniel 11:40-41](#)
- [Genesis 18:24](#)
- [Proverbs 21:7-8](#)
- [Psalms 90:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0622, H0857, H1640, H2498, H2894, H3261, H5500, H5595, H7857, G42160, G45630, G49510

Proverbs References:

[13:23](#)

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [James \(brother of Jesus\)](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [tongue](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 12:2](#)
- [Genesis 27:40](#)
- [Genesis 34:25](#)
- [Luke 2:33-35](#)
- [Luke 21:24](#)
- [Matthew 10:34](#)
- [Matthew 26:55](#)

- Revelation 1:16 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0019, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G31620, G45010

Proverbs References:

[5:4](#); [12:18](#); [25:18](#); [30:14](#)

teacher, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word “teacher” is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called “students” or “disciples.”
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized (“Teacher”) when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as “Sir” or “Rabbi” or “Preacher.”

(See also: [disciple](#), [preach](#))

Bible References:

- [Ecclesiastes 1:12-15](#)
- [Ephesians 4:11-13](#)
- [Galatians 6:6-8](#)
- [Habakkuk 2:18](#)
- [James 3:2](#)
- [John 1:37-39](#)
- [Luke 6:40](#)
- [Matthew 12:38-40](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [27:1](#) One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?”
- [28:1](#) One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?”
- [37:2](#) After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, “Let’s go back to Judea.” “But **Teacher**,” the disciples answered, “Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!”

- [38:14](#)  Judas came to Jesus and said, “Greetings, **Teacher**,” and kissed him.
- [49:3](#)  Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3384, H3925, G13200, G25670, G35470, G55720

Proverbs References:

[5:13](#)

tent, tentmaker

Definition:

A tent is a portable shelter made of sturdy fabric that is draped over a structure of poles and attached to them.

- Tents can be small, with just enough space for a few people to sleep in, or they can be very large, with space for an entire family to sleep, cook, and live in.
- For many people, tents are used as permanent dwelling places. For example, during most of the time that Abraham's family lived in the land of Canaan, they dwelled in large tents constructed from sturdy cloth made of goat hair.
- The Israelites also lived in tents during their forty-year wanderings through the desert of Sinai.
- The tabernacle building was a kind of very large tent, with thick walls made of cloth curtains.
- When the apostle Paul traveled to different cities to share the gospel, he supported himself by making tents.
- The term "tents" is sometimes used figuratively to refer generally to where people live. This could also be translated as "homes" or "dwellings" or "houses" or even "bodies." (See: [synecdoche](#))

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Canaan](#), [curtain](#), [Paul](#), [Sinai](#), [tabernacle](#), [tent of meeting](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 5:10](#)
- [Daniel 11:45](#)
- [Exodus 16:18](#)
- [Genesis 12:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0167, H0168, H2583, H3407, H6898

Proverbs References:

[14:11](#)

terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic

Definition:

The term “terror” refers to a feeling of extreme or intense fear. To “terrify” someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A “terror” is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as “terrifying.” This term could be translated as “fear-causing” or “terror-producing.”
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The “terror of Yahweh” could be translated as “the terrifying presence of Yahweh” or “the dreaded judgment of Yahweh” or “when Yahweh causes great fear.”
- Ways to translate “terror” could also include “extreme fear” or “deep dread.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [fear](#), [judge](#), [plague](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 2:25](#)
- [Exodus 14:10](#)
- [Luke 21:9](#)
- [Mark 6:48-50](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H0928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G16290, G16300, G22580, G44220, G44260, G54010

Proverbs References:

[1:26](#); [1:27](#); [1:33](#); [3:24](#); [3:25](#); [10:24](#); [20:2](#); [21:15](#)

test, tested, testing, testing in the fire

Definition:

The term “test” refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person’s strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people’s sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To “put to the test” can mean, “challenge something or someone to prove its value.”
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “test” could also be translated as, to “challenge” or to “cause to experience difficulties” or to “prove.”
- Ways to translate “a test” could be, “a challenge” or “a difficult experience.”
- To “put to the test” could be translated as to “test” or to “set up a challenge” or to “force to prove oneself.”
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as “trying to force God to prove his love.”
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term “test” can mean “tempt.”

(See also: tempt )

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:1 
- 1 Thessalonians 5:21 
- Acts 15:10 
- Genesis 22:1 
- Isaiah 7:13 
- James 1:12 
- Lamentations 3:40-43 
- Malachi 3:10 

• Philippians 1:10 

• Psalm 26:2 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G12420, G12630, G13030, G13820, G19570, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G39840, G43030, G44510, G48280, G60200

Proverbs References:

[17:3](#); [30:5](#)

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- In some places in the Old Testament, “Testimony” refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God’s law more broadly.
- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- Ways to translate “Testimony” could include, “the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands” or “God’s law” or “God’s commands” or “the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel.”

- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9

- [1 Thessalonians 2:10-12](#)
- [1 Timothy 5:19-20](#)
- [2 Timothy 1:8](#)
- [2 Peter 1:16-18](#)
- [1 John 5:6-8](#)
- [3 John 1:12](#)
- [Revelation 12:11](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [39:2](#) Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- [39:4](#) The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, “We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?”
- [42:8](#) “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things.”
- [43:7](#) “We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

Proverbs References:

[6:19](#); [12:17](#); [14:5](#); [14:25](#); [19:5](#); [19:9](#); [19:28](#); [21:28](#); [24:28](#); [25:18](#)

thief, thieves, rob, robber, robbery, bandit

Definition:

The term “thief” refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of “thief” is “thieves.” The term “robber” often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan’s plan is to try to get God’s people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.

(See also: [bless](#), [crime](#), [crucify](#), [darkness](#), [destroyer](#), [power](#), [Samaria](#), [Satan](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 3:10](#)
- [Luke 12:33](#)
- [Mark 14:48](#)
- [Proverbs 6:30](#)
- [Revelation 3:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1215, H1416, H1589, H1590, H1980, H6530, H7703, G07270, G24170, G28120, G30270

Proverbs References:

[4:16](#); [6:30](#); [22:22](#); [23:28](#); [28:24](#); [29:24](#)

thorn, thorn bush, thistle

Definition:

Thorn bushes and thistles are plants that have prickly branches or flowers. These plants do not produce fruit or anything else that is useful.

- A “thorn” is a hard, sharp growth on the branch or stem of a plant. A “thornbush” is a type of small tree or shrub that has many thorns on its branches.
- A “thistle” is a plant with prickly stems and leaves. Often the flowers are purple.
- Thorn and thistle plants multiply quickly and can cause nearby plants or crops to not be able to grow. This is a picture of how sin keeps a person from producing good spiritual fruit.
- A crown made of twisted thorn branches was placed on Jesus’ head before he was crucified.
- If possible, these terms should be translated by the names of two different plants or bushes that are known in the language area.

(See also: [crown](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 6:7-8](#)
- [Matthew 13:7](#)
- [Matthew 13:22](#)
- [Numbers 33:55](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0329, H1863, H2312, H2336, H4534, H5285, H5518, H5544, H6791, H6796, H6975, H7063, H7898, G01730, G01740, G46470, G51460

Proverbs References:

[15:19](#); [22:5](#); [24:31](#); [26:9](#)

throne, enthroned

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word “throne” can also be used to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power.
- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God’s throne. One way to translate this could be, “where God reigns as king.”

(See also: [authority](#), [power](#), [king](#), [reign](#))

Bible References:

- [Colossians 1:15-17](#)
- [Genesis 41:40](#)
- [Luke 1:32](#)
- [Luke 22:30](#)
- [Matthew 5:34](#)
- [Matthew 19:28](#)
- [Revelation 1:4-6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G09680, G23620

Proverbs References:

[16:12](#); [20:8](#); [20:28](#); [25:5](#); [29:14](#)

tongue, language

Definition:

The term “tongue” refers to the organ inside a person’s mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean “language” or “speaking.” There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- In the book of Acts, the expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated as “language” or “supernatural language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 12:10](#)
- [1 John 3:18](#)
- [2 Samuel 23:2](#)
- [Acts 2:26](#)
- [Ezekiel 36:3](#)
- [Philippians 2:11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

Proverbs References:

[6:17](#); [6:24](#); [10:20](#); [10:31](#); [12:18](#); [12:19](#); [15:2](#); [15:4](#); [16:1](#); [17:4](#); [17:20](#); [18:21](#); [21:6](#); [21:23](#);
[25:15](#); [25:23](#); [26:28](#); [28:23](#); [31:26](#)

trample

Definition:

To “trample” means to step on something and smash it with the feet. This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to mean “destroy” or “defeat” or “humiliate.”

- An example of “trampling” would be the smashing down of grass by the feet of people running in a field.
- In ancient times, wine was sometimes made by trampling grapes to remove the juice from them.
- Sometimes the term to “trample” has a figurative meaning of to “punish by humiliating,” comparing it to trampling mud for a threshing floor.
- The term “trample” was used figuratively to express how Yahweh would punish his people Israel for their pride and rebellion.
- Other ways that “trample” could be translated include “crush with the feet” or “smash down with the feet” or “stomp on and crush” or “smash into the ground.”
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “run over,” “walk around on,” or “crush underfoot.”

(See also: [grape](#), [shame](#), [punish](#), [rebel](#), [thresh](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 10:29](#)
- [Psalms 7:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0947, H1758, H1869, H4001, H4823, H7429, H7512, G26620, G39610

Proverbs References:

[25:26](#); [27:7](#)

transgress, transgression

Definition:

The term “transgress” means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. The term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a command, rule, or moral code.

- This term is very similar to the word “trespass,” but is generally used more often to describe violations against God than against other people.
- To “transgress” can also be described as to “cross a line,” that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “transgress” could be translated as to “sin” or to “disobey” or to “rebel.”
- If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean “sin” or “transgress” or “trespass,” it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance.

(See: [parallelism](#))

(See also: [disobey](#), [sin](#), [trespass](#), [iniquity](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 4:6](#)
- [Daniel 9:24-25](#)
- [Galatians 3:19-20](#)
- [Galatians 6:1-2](#)
- [Numbers 14:17-19](#)
- [Psalm 32:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0898, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G04580, G04590, G38450, G38470, G38480, G39280

Proverbs References:

[10:12](#); [10:19](#); [12:13](#); [17:9](#); [17:19](#); [19:11](#); [28:2](#); [28:13](#); [28:21](#); [28:24](#); [29:6](#); [29:16](#); [29:22](#)

tremble, stagger, shake

Definition:

The term “tremble” means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning “to be very afraid.”

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to “tremble.” It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as “be afraid” or “fear God” or “shake,” depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 7:15](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:44-46](#)
- [Acts 16:29-31](#)
- [Jeremiah 5:22](#)
- [Luke 8:47](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G17900, G51410, G51560, G54250

Proverbs References:

[5:19](#); [5:20](#); [5:23](#); [20:1](#); [24:11](#); [30:21](#)

tribute, contribution

Definition:

The term “tribute” refers to a gift from one ruler to another ruler, for the purpose of protection and for good relations between their nations. A tribute can also be a payment that a ruler or government requires from the people, such as a toll or tax.

- In Bible times, traveling kings or rulers sometimes paid a tribute to the king of the region they were traveling through to make sure they would be protected and safe.
- Often the tribute would include things besides money, such as foods, spices, rich clothing, and expensive metals such as gold.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “tribute” could be translated as “official gifts” or “special tax” or “required payment.”

(See also: [gold](#), [king](#), [ruler](#), [tax](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 18:1-2](#)
- [2 Chronicles 9:22-24](#)
- [2 Kings 17:3](#)
- [Luke 23:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1093, H4061, H4503, H4530, H4853, H6066, H7862, G54110

Proverbs References:

[29:4](#)

trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Do not trouble her” could also be translated as “do not bother her” or “do not criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: [afflict](#), [persecute](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 18:18-19](#)
- [2 Chronicles 25:19](#)
- [Luke 24:38](#)
- [Matthew 24:6](#)
- [Matthew 26:36-38](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451,

H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

Proverbs References:

1:26; 1:27; 6:15; 11:8; 11:17; 11:29; 12:13; 14:16; 15:6; 15:27; 17:5; 22:8; 24:2; 24:10; 24:16; 24:22; 25:19; 26:28; 27:10; 31:7

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: [believe](#), [confidence](#), [faith](#), [faithful](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 9:22-24](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:9](#)
- [Hosea 10:12-13](#)
- [Isaiah 31:1-2](#)
- [Nehemiah 13:13](#)
- [Psalm 31:5](#)
- [Titus 3:8](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [12:12](#) When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- [14:15](#) Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- [17:2](#) David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.

- [34:6](#)  Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

Proverbs References:

[3:3](#); [3:5](#); [11:28](#); [14:22](#); [16:6](#); [16:20](#); [20:28](#); [22:19](#); [22:21](#); [26:25](#); [28:25](#); [28:26](#); [29:25](#); [31:11](#)

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 34:16-17](#)
- [Luke 2:47](#)
- [Luke 8:10](#)
- [Matthew 13:12](#)
- [Matthew 13:14](#)
- [Proverbs 3:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

Proverbs References:

[1:2](#); [1:5](#); [1:6](#); [2:2](#); [2:3](#); [2:5](#); [2:6](#); [2:9](#); [2:11](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:13](#); [3:19](#); [4:1](#); [4:5](#); [4:7](#); [5:1](#); [7:4](#); [8:1](#); [8:5](#); [8:9](#); [8:14](#); [9:6](#); [9:10](#); [10:5](#); [10:19](#); [10:23](#); [11:12](#); [12:8](#); [13:15](#); [14:6](#); [14:8](#); [14:29](#); [14:33](#); [14:35](#); [15:14](#); [15:21](#); [15:24](#); [16:16](#); [16:20](#); [16:21](#); [16:22](#); [16:23](#); [17:2](#); [17:10](#); [17:24](#); [17:27](#); [17:28](#); [18:2](#); [18:15](#); [19:8](#); [19:11](#); [19:14](#); [19:25](#); [20:5](#); [20:24](#); [21:16](#); [21:30](#); [23:4](#); [23:9](#); [23:23](#); [24:3](#); [24:12](#); [28:2](#); [28:5](#); [28:7](#); [28:16](#); [29:7](#); [29:19](#); [30:2](#); [30:18](#)

vain, vanity

Definition:

The terms “vain” and “vanity” describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as “vain” things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done “in vain,” it means that the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase “in vain” might be translated in various ways, including: “without result;” “with no result;” “for no reason;” “for no purpose,” or “with no purpose.”
- Depending on the context, the term “vain” could be translated as “empty,” “useless,” “hopeless,” “worthless,” “meaningless,” etc.

(See also: [false god](#), [worthy](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 15:1-2](#)
- [1 Samuel 25:21-22](#)
- [2 Peter 2:18](#)
- [Isaiah 45:19](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:29-31](#)
- [Matthew 15:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G09450, G15000, G27560, G27580, G27610, G31510, G31520, G31530, G31550

Proverbs References:

[1:17](#); [31:30](#)

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: [grape](#), [Israel](#), [vine](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 9:20-21](#)
- [Luke 13:6](#)
- [Luke 20:15](#)
- [Matthew 20:2](#)
- [Matthew 21:40-41](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G02900

Proverbs References:

[24:30](#); [31:16](#)

vision, envision

Definition:

The term “vision” refers to something that a person sees. It especially refers to something unusual or supernatural that God shows people in order to give them a message.

- Usually, visions are seen while the person is awake. However, sometimes a vision is something a person sees in a dream while asleep.
- God sends visions to tell people something that is very important. For example, Peter was shown a vision to tell him that God wanted him to welcome Gentiles.

Translation Suggestion

- The phrase “saw a vision” could be translated as “saw something unusual from God” or “God showed him something special.”
- Some languages may not have separate words for “vision” and “dream.” So a sentence such as “Daniel had dreams and visions in his mind” could be translated as something like “Daniel was dreaming while asleep and God caused him to see unusual things.”

(See also: [dream](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 9:10-12](#)
- [Acts 10:3-6](#)
- [Acts 10:11](#)
- [Acts 12:9-10](#)
- [Luke 1:22](#)
- [Luke 24:23](#)
- [Matthew 17:9-10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2376, H2377, H2378, H2380, H2384, H4236, H4758, H4759, H7203, H7723, H8602, G37010, G37050, G37060

Proverbs References:

[29:18](#)

watch, guard, take heed, beware

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:6
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G00690, G09910, G11270, G14920, G23340, G28920, G35250, G37080, G39060, G43370, G46480, G50830, G54380

Proverbs References:

2:8; 2:11; 3:1; 3:21; 3:26; 4:4; 4:6; 4:13; 4:21; 4:23; 5:2; 6:20; 6:24; 7:1; 7:2; 7:5; 8:32; 8:34; 10:17; 13:3; 13:6; 15:3; 15:5; 16:17; 20:28; 21:23; 22:5; 22:12; 23:26; 24:12; 27:18; 28:4; 28:7

watchtower, tower

Definition:

The term “watchtower” refers to a tall structure built as a place from which guards could look out for any danger. These towers were often made of stone.

- Landowners sometimes built watchtowers from which they could guard their crops and protect them from being stolen.
- The towers often included rooms where the watchmen or family lived, so that they could guard the crops day and night.
- Watchtowers for cities were built higher than the city walls so that watchmen could see if any enemies were coming to attack the city.
- The term “watchtower” is also used as a symbol of protection from enemies. (See: [Metaphor](#))

(See also: [adversary](#), [watch](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 27:25-27](#)
- [Ezekiel 26:3-4](#)
- [Mark 12:1-3](#)
- [Matthew 21:33-34](#)
- [Psalm 62:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0803, H0971, H0975, H1785, H2918, H4026, H4029, H4692, H4707, H4869, H6076, H6438, H6836, G44440

Proverbs References:

[18:10](#)

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “wine” refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in “wineskins,” which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term “new wine” referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term “wine” also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as “fermented grape juice” or “fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes” or “fermented fruit juice.” (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- Ways to translate “wineskin” could include “bag for wine” or “animal skin wine bag” or “animal skin container for wine.”

(See also: [grape](#), [vine](#), [vineyard](#), [winepress](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 5:23](#)
- [Genesis 9:21](#)
- [Genesis 49:12](#)
- [John 2:3-5](#)
- [John 2:10](#)
- [Matthew 9:17](#)
- [Matthew 11:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G10980, G36310, G38200, G39430

Proverbs References:

[3:10](#); [4:17](#); [9:2](#); [9:5](#); [20:1](#); [21:17](#); [23:20](#); [23:30](#); [23:31](#); [31:4](#); [31:6](#)

winnow, sift

Definition:

The terms “winnow” and “sift” mean to separate grain from unwanted materials. In the Bible, both words can also be used to refer to separating or dividing people.

- To “winnow” means to separate grain from the unwanted parts of the plant by tossing both the grain and chaff into the air, allowing the wind to blow the chaff away.
- The word “sift” refers to shaking the winnowed grain in a sieve to get rid of any remaining unwanted materials, such as dirt or stones.
- In the Old Testament, “winnow” and “sift” are used figuratively to describe hardship that separates the righteous people from the unrighteous people.
- Jesus also used the term “sift” in this figurative way when he was telling Simon Peter about how he and the other disciples would be tested in their faith.
- To translate these terms, use the words or phrases in the project language that refer to these activities; possible translations might be “shaking” or “fanning.” If winnowing or sifting are not known, then these terms could be translated by a term that refers to a different method of separating grain from chaff or dirt, or by describing this process.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [chaff](#), [grain](#))

Bible References:

- [Isaiah 21:10](#)
- [Luke 22:31](#)
- [Matthew 3:12](#)
- [Proverbs 20:8](#)
- [Ruth 3:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2219, H5128, H5130, G44250, G46170

Proverbs References:

[20:8](#); [20:26](#)

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: [obey](#), [fruit](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 6:3](#)
- [Colossians 3:15-17](#)
- [Exodus 31:6](#)
- [Genesis 3:6](#)
- [Isaiah 19:12](#)
- [Jeremiah 18:18](#)
- [Matthew 7:24](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:5](#) She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- [18:1](#) When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- [23:9](#) Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.

- **45:1**  He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

Proverbs References:

front:intro; 1:2; 1:5; 1:6; 1:7; 1:20; 2:2; 2:6; 2:7; 2:10; 3:7; 3:13; 3:19; 3:35; 4:5; 4:7; 4:11; 5:1; 6:6; 7:4; 8:1; 8:11; 8:12; 8:14; 8:33; 9:1; 9:8; 9:9; 9:10; 9:12; 10:1; 10:8; 10:13; 10:14; 10:23; 10:31; 11:2; 11:29; 11:30; 12:15; 12:18; 13:1; 13:10; 13:14; 13:20; 14:1; 14:3; 14:6; 14:8; 14:16; 14:24; 14:33; 15:2; 15:7; 15:12; 15:20; 15:31; 15:33; 16:14; 16:16; 16:21; 16:23; 17:16; 17:24; 17:28; 18:1; 18:4; 18:15; 19:20; 20:1; 20:26; 21:11; 21:20; 21:22; 21:30; 22:17; 23:15; 23:19; 23:23; 23:24; 24:3; 24:5; 24:7; 24:14; 24:23; 25:12; 26:5; 26:12; 26:16; 27:11; 28:11; 28:26; 29:3; 29:8; 29:9; 29:11; 29:15; 30:3; 30:24; 31:26

Woe

Definition:

The term “woe” refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression “woe to” is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word “woe” is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says “woe is me” or “woe to me” is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “woe” could also be translated as “great sorrow” or “sadness” or “calamity” or “disaster.”
- Other ways to translate the expression “Woe to (name of city)” could include, “How terrible it will be for (name of city)” or “The people in (that city) will be severely punished” or “Those people will suffer greatly.”
- The expression, “Woe is me!” or “Woe to me!” could be translated as “How sad I am!” or “I am so sad!” or “How terrible this is for me!”
- The expression “Woe to you” could also be translated as “You will suffer terribly” or “You will experience terrible troubles.”

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 13:17-18](#)
- [Habakkuk 2:12](#)
- [Isaiah 31:1-2](#)
- [Jeremiah 45:1-3](#)
- [Jude 1:9-11](#)
- [Luke 6:24](#)
- [Luke 17:1-2](#)
- [Matthew 23:23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0188, H0190, H0337, H0480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G37590

Proverbs References:

[23:29](#)

womb

Definition:

The term “womb” refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

- This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. (See: [euphemism](#))
- A more modern term for womb is “uterus.”
- Some languages use a word like “belly” to refer to a woman’s womb or uterus.
- Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable.

Bible References:

- [Genesis 25:23](#)
- [Genesis 25:24-26](#)
- [Genesis 38:27-28](#)
- [Genesis 49:25](#)
- [Luke 2:21](#)
- [Luke 11:27](#)
- [Luke 23:29](#)
- [Matthew 19:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0990, H4578, H7356, H7358, G10640, G28360, G33880

Proverbs References:

[30:16](#); [31:2](#)

world, worldly

Definition:

The term “world” usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term “worldly” describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term “world” refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, “world” actually means “people in the world.”
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used “world” to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be “worldly.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “world” could also be translated as “universe” or “people of this world” or “corrupt things in the world” or “evil attitudes of people in the world.”
- The phrase “all the world” often means “many people” and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, “all the world came to Egypt” could be translated as “many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt” or “people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there.”
- Another way to translate “all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census” would be “many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went...”
- Depending on the context, the term “worldly” could be translated as “evil” or “sinful” or “selfish” or “ungodly” or “corrupt” or “influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world.”
- The phrase “saying these things in the world” can be translated as “saying these things to the people of the world.”
- In other contexts, “in the world” could also be translated as “living among the people of the world” or “living among ungodly people.”

(See also: corrupt, heaven, Rome, godly)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:15
- 1 John 4:5
- 1 John 5:5
- John 1:29

- Matthew 13:36-39 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G10930, G28860, G28890, G36250

Proverbs References:

[8:26](#); [8:31](#)

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: [judge](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 1:8-10](#)
- [1 Timothy 2:8-10](#)
- [Luke 3:7](#)
- [Luke 21:23](#)
- [Matthew 3:7](#)
- [Revelation 14:10](#)
- [Romans 1:18](#)
- [Romans 5:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G23720, G37090, G39490, G39500

Proverbs References:

[20:2](#)

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or “treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:26](#)
- [Exodus 22:21](#)
- [Genesis 16:5](#)
- [Luke 6:28](#)
- [Matthew 20:13-14](#)
- [Psalms 71:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

Proverbs References:

[11:15](#); [20:2](#); [23:35](#)

Yahweh, Yah

Definition:

The term “Yahweh” is God’s personal name in the Old Testament. The specific origin of this name is unknown, but it is probably derived from the Hebrew verb meaning, “to be.”

- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term “LORD” or “the LORD” to represent “Yahweh.” This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh’s name and started saying “Lord” every time the term “Yahweh” appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write “LORD” with all capital letters to show that this represents God’s personal name and to distinguish it from “Lord” which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULT and UST texts always translate this term as “Yahweh,” in agreement with the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term “Yahweh” never occurs in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for “Lord” is used, even when quoting the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, when God spoke about himself, he would often use his name instead of a pronoun.
- “Yah” is a shortened form of the name Yahweh that occurs in poetry and praise (e.g. Hallelujah = “Praise Yah”), and in some Hebrew names (e.g. Zechariah = “Yah remembers”).

Translation Suggestions:

- “Yahweh” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “I am” or “existing one” or “the one who is” or “he who is present.”
- This name could also be written in a way that is similar to how “Yahweh” is spelled, or how it sounds in your language.
- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term “Yahweh” and instead use the traditional rendering, “LORD.” An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title “Lord.” Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish “LORD” as a name (Yahweh) from “Lord” as a title.
- In most cases it is good to keep the name Yahweh where it occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places to make the text more natural and clear.
- An introduction of a quote from Yahweh could be something like, “This is what Yahweh says.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [God](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:20
- 1 Samuel 16:7
- Daniel 9:3
- Ezekiel 17:24
- Genesis 2:4
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 28:13
- Hosea 11:12
- Isaiah 10:4
- Isaiah 38:8
- Job 12:10
- Joshua 1:9
- Lamentations 1:5
- Leviticus 25:35
- Malachi 3:4
- Micah 2:5
- Micah 6:5
- Numbers 8:11
- Psalms 124:3
- Ruth 1:21
- Zechariah 14:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 9:14 God said, “I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ Also tell them, ‘I am **Yahweh**, the God of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.”
- 13:4 Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am **Yahweh**, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods.”
- 13:5 “Do not make idols or worship them, for I, **Yahweh**, am a jealous God.”
- 16:1 The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of **Yahweh**, the true God.
- 19:10 Then Elijah prayed, “O **Yahweh**, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your servant.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

Proverbs References:

1:7; 1:29; 2:5; 2:6; 3:5; 3:7; 3:9; 3:11; 3:12; 3:19; 3:26; 3:32; 3:33; 5:21; 6:16; 8:13; 8:22;
8:35; 9:10; 10:3; 10:22; 10:27; 10:29; 11:1; 11:20; 12:2; 12:22; 14:2; 14:26; 14:27; 15:3; 15:8;
15:9; 15:11; 15:16; 15:25; 15:26; 15:29; 15:33; 16:1; 16:2; 16:3; 16:4; 16:5; 16:6; 16:7; 16:9;
16:11; 16:20; 16:33; 17:3; 17:15; 18:10; 18:22; 19:3; 19:14; 19:17; 19:21; 19:23; 20:10; 20:12;
20:22; 20:23; 20:24; 20:27; 21:1; 21:2; 21:3; 21:30; 21:31; 22:2; 22:4; 22:12; 22:14; 22:19;
22:23; 23:17; 24:18; 24:21; 25:22; 28:5; 28:25; 29:13; 29:25; 29:26; 30:9; 31:30

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term “year” in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into twelve months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has twelve months. But an extra thirteenth month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is eleven days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term “year” is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, “the year of Yahweh” or “in the year of drought” or “the favorable year of the Lord.” In these contexts, “year” could be translated as “time” or “season” or “time period.”

(See also: [month](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 23:31](#)
- [Acts 19:8-10](#)
- [Daniel 8:1](#)
- [Exodus 12:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H7620, H7657, H8140, H8141, G17630, G20940

Proverbs References:

[3:2](#); [4:10](#); [5:9](#); [9:11](#); [10:27](#)

zeal, zealous

Definition:

The terms “zeal” and “zealous” refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The “zeal of the Lord” or the “zeal of Yahweh” refers to God’s strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “be zealous” could also be translated by, “be strongly diligent” or “make an intense effort.”
- The term “zeal” could also be translated as “energetic devotion” or “eager determination” or “righteous enthusiasm.”
- The phrase, “zeal for your house” could be translated, “strongly honoring your temple” or “fervent desire to take care of your house.”

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:31 
- 1 Kings 19:9-10 
- Acts 22:3 
- Galatians 4:17 
- Isaiah 63:15 
- John 2:17-19 
- Philippians 3:6 
- Romans 10:1-3 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7068, G22050, G22060, G22070, G60410

Proverbs References:

19:2